

# GENERAL ASSEMBLY

Official Records



ANNEXES

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION

NEW YORK, 1968

## Agenda item 23: Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples: report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

### DOCUMENT A/7200/REV.1\*

## Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

### CONTENTS

		Page
Letter of transmittal .....		4
<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Paragraphs</i>	
I. ESTABLISHMENT, ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE .....	1-196	4
A. Establishment of the Special Committee .....	1-16	4
B. Opening of the Special Committee's meetings in 1968....	17-44	7
C. Organization of work .....	45-54	9
D. Meetings of the Special Committee and its Working Group and sub-committees .....	55-84	12
E. Consideration of Territories .....	85-88	13
F. Question of the list of Territories to which the Declaration is applicable .....	89-95	15
G. Special Conference of representatives of colonial peoples..	96-99	15
H. Participation in the International Conference on Human Rights .....	100-106	16
I. Publications and documentation .....	107-112	16
J. Publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization .....	113-119	16
K. Consideration of other matters .....	120-141	17
L. Relations with other United Nations bodies and international institutions associated with the United Nations.....	142-163	19
M. Review of work .....	164-182	21
N. Future work .....	183-195	25
O. Approval of the report .....	196	27
<i>Annexes I-IX</i> .....		27
II. COMPLIANCE OF MEMBER STATES WITH THE DECLARATION AND OTHER RELEVANT RESOLUTIONS ON THE QUESTION OF DECOLONIZATION, PARTICULARLY THOSE RELATING TO TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION, SOUTHERN RHODESIA AND SOUTH WEST AFRICA .....	1-12	38
A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-11	38
B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	12	39
<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		40
III. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION BY THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS .....	1-13	57
A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-11	57
B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	12-13	58
<i>Annex: Report of the Secretary-General</i> .....		61

\* The present version is a consolidation of the text of the following documents as they appeared in mimeographed form: A/7200 (part I), dated 5 December 1968; A/7200 (part II) and Corr.1, dated 7 and 15 November 1968; A/7200/Add.1, dated 30 September 1968; A/7200/Add.2, dated 19 November 1968; A/7200/Add.3 and Corr.1, dated 17 October and 8 November 1968; A/7200/Add.4 (part I) and Corr.1 and 2, dated 9, 11 and 18 October 1968; A/7200/Add.4 (part II) and Corr.1, dated 23 April and 9 June 1969; A/7200/Add.5, dated 12 November 1968; A/7200/Add.6, dated 13 November 1968; A/7200/Add.7, dated 31 October 1968; A/7200/Add.8, dated 8 November 1968; A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1, dated 14 November 1968 and 3 February 1969; A/7200/Add.10, dated 14 November 1968 and A/7200/Add.11 and Corr.1, dated 6 and 13 November 1968. For a check list of relevant documents, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23.

Chapter	CONTENTS ( <i>continued</i> )	Paragraphs	Page
IV.	MILITARY ACTIVITIES AND ARRANGEMENTS BY COLONIAL POWERS IN TERRITORIES UNDER THEIR ADMINISTRATION WHICH MIGHT BE IMPEDING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION ON THE GRANTING OF INDEPENDENCE TO COLONIAL COUNTRIES AND PEOPLES .....	1-9	68
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-8	68
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	9	69
	<i>Annex: Report of Sub-Committee I</i> .....		72
V.	QUESTION OF SENDING VISITING MISSIONS TO TERRITORIES .....	1-15	107
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-14	107
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	15	109
	<i>Annex: Report of the Chairman</i> .....		109
VI.	SOUTHERN RHODESIA .....	1-29	110
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-21	110
	B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	21a-29	112
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		113
VII.	NAMIBIA .....	1-22	122
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-15	122
	B. Examination of petitions .....	16-19	124
	C. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	20-22	124
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		126
VIII.	TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION .....	1-25	135
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-23	135
	B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	24-25	137
	<i>Annexes I-VII</i> .....		138
IX.	EQUATORIAL GUINEA .....	1-43	186
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-41	186
	B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	42-43	189
	<i>Annexes I-VI</i> .....		190
X.	SWAZILAND .....	1-14	220
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-13	220
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	14	220
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		221
XI.	MAURITIUS .....	1-5	229
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		229
XII.	SEYCHELLES AND ST. HELENA .....	1-9	235
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-8	235
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	9	236
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		236
XIII.	IFNI AND SPANISH SAHARA .....	1-7	243
	<i>Annexes I-III</i> .....		244
XIV.	GIBRALTAR .....	1-6	246
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		247
XV.	FRENCH SOMALILAND .....	1-5	251
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		252
XVI.	FIJI .....	1-4	254
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		254
XVII.	OMAN .....	1-7	263
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		263
XVIII.	GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS, PITCAIRN AND THE SOLOMON ISLANDS .....	1-13	268
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-12	268
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	13	269
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		269
XIX.	NIUE AND THE TOKELAU ISLANDS .....	1-11	275
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-10	275
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	11	275
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		276

## CONTENTS (continued)

<i>Chapter</i>		<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Page</i>
XX.	NEW HEBRIDES .....	1-9	278
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-8	278
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	9	279
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		279
XXI.	GUAM AND AMERICAN SAMOA .....	1-11	281
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-10	281
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	11	282
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		282
XXII.	TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS .....	1-7	290
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-6	290
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	7	291
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		291
XXIII.	PAPUA AND THE TRUST TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA, AND THE COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS .....	1-6	305
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		305
XXIV.	BRUNEI .....	1-6	314
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		315
XXV.	HONG KONG .....	1-6	317
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		317
XXVI.	ANTIGUA, DOMINICA, GRENADA, ST. KITTS-NEVIS-ANGUILLA, ST. LUCIA AND ST. VINCENT .....	1-13	318
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-12	318
	B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	13	319
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		320
XXVII.	UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS .....	1-10	332
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-9	332
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	10	332
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		333
XXVIII.	BERMUDA, BAHAMAS, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, CAYMAN ISLANDS AND MONTSERRAT .....	1-22	338
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-20	338
	B. Decisions of the Special Committee .....	21-22	339
	<i>Annexes I-III</i> .....		340
XXIX.	BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS .....	1-6	354
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		354
XXX.	FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS) .....	1-7	356
	<i>Annexes I and II</i> .....		356
XXXI.	BRITISH HONDURAS .....	1-6	358
	<i>Annex: Working paper prepared by the Secretariat</i> .....		359
XXXII.	INFORMATION FROM NON-SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES TRANS- MITTED UNDER ARTICLE 73 E OF THE CHARTER AND RELATED QUESTIONS .....	1-12	361
	A. Consideration by the Special Committee .....	1-11	361
	B. Decision of the Special Committee .....	12	362
	<i>Annex: Report of the Secretary-General</i> .....		362

## NOTE

The documents from previous sessions listed below are referred to frequently in the present report and are identified by their symbol only.

<i>Document No.</i>	<i>Title</i>	<i>Reference</i>
A/5446/Rev.1	Report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	<i>Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Annexes, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/5446/Rev.1</i>
A/5800/Rev.1	<i>Idem</i>	<i>Ibid., Nineteenth Session, Annexes, annex No. 8, document A/5800/Rev.1</i>

Document No.	Title	Reference
A/6000/Rev.1	<i>Idem</i>	<i>Ibid.</i> , Twentieth Session, Annexes, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6000/Rev.1
A/6300/Rev.1	<i>Idem</i>	<i>Ibid.</i> , Twenty-first Session, Annexes, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6300/Rev.1
A/6700/Rev.1	<i>Idem</i>	<i>Ibid.</i> , Twenty-second Session, Annexes, addendum to agenda item 23, document A/6700/Rev.1
A/6868 and Add.1	<i>Idem</i>	<i>Ibid.</i> , Annexes, agenda item 24, documents A/6868 and Add.1

## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

5 December 1968

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit herewith the report to the General Assembly of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967. This report covers the work of the Special Committee during 1968.

The report of the Special Committee concerning "Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa", which was the subject of paragraph 12 of General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967, has previously been circulated in document A/7320 and Add.1.<sup>1</sup>

(Signed) Mahmoud MESTIRI  
Chairman

His Excellency U Thant  
Secretary-General  
United Nations  
New York

<sup>1</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 68.

## CHAPTER I\*

## ESTABLISHMENT, ORGANIZATION AND ACTIVITIES OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

## A. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. The General Assembly, at its fifteenth session, by resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, adopted the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

2. At its sixteenth session, the General Assembly considered the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration and adopted resolution 1654 (XVI) of 27 November 1961, by which it established a Special Committee of seventeen members to examine the application of the Declaration, to make suggestions and recommendations on the progress and extent of the implementation of the Declaration and to report to the General Assembly at its seventeenth session. The Special Committee was directed "to carry out its task by employment of all means which it will have at its disposal within the framework of the procedures and modalities which it shall adopt for the proper discharge of its functions".

3. At its seventeenth session, the General Assembly, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee,<sup>1</sup> adopted resolution 1810 (XVII) of 17 December 1962, by which it enlarged the Special Committee by the addition of seven new members. It invited the Special Committee "to continue to seek the most suitable ways and means for the speedy and total application of the Declaration to all territories which have not yet attained independence".

4. At the same session, the General Assembly, in its resolution 1805 (XVII) of 14 December 1962 on the question of South West Africa, requested the Special Committee to discharge *mutatis mutandis* the tasks assigned to the Special Committee for South West Africa by resolution 1702 (XVI) of 19 Decem-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200 (part I).

<sup>1</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Annexes*, addendum to agenda item 25, document A/5238.

ber 1961. By resolution 1806 (XVII) of 14 December 1962, the General Assembly decided to dissolve the Special Committee for South West Africa.

5. The General Assembly, at its eighteenth session, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee (A/5446/Rev.1), adopted resolution 1956 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963. In this resolution, it requested the Special Committee "to continue to seek the best ways and means for the immediate and total application of the Declaration to all territories which have not yet attained independence, and to report to the General Assembly not later than at its nineteenth session".

6. At the same session, the General Assembly, in its resolution 1899 (XVIII) of 13 November 1963 on the question of South West Africa, requested the Special Committee to continue its efforts with a view to discharging the tasks assigned to it by resolution 1805 (XVII).

7. The General Assembly at the same session, by resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, decided to dissolve the Committee on Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories and requested the Special Committee to study the information transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter of the United Nations. It also requested the Special Committee to take this information fully into account in examining the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration in each of the Non-Self-Governing Territories and to undertake any special study and prepare any special report it might consider necessary.

8. At its nineteenth session, the General Assembly was unable to consider the report of the Special Committee on its work during 1964. The Special Committee, however, continued to discharge its mandate during 1965 in the context of the declaration made by the President at the 1330th plenary meeting of the Gen-

eral Assembly at its nineteenth session, on 18 February 1965, to the effect that the General Assembly should for its own official records note that reports relating, *inter alia*, to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples had in fact been received and that those bodies which had continuing responsibilities such as the Special Committee should continue to function, subject to the agreed budgetary limits for 1965.

9. At its twentieth session, the General Assembly, following its consideration of the reports of the Special Committee (A/5800/Rev.1 and A/6000/Rev.1) adopted resolution 2105 (XX) of 20 December 1965. In this resolution it requested the Special Committee, "to continue to perform its task and to continue to seek the best means for the immediate and full application of resolution 1514 (XV) to all Territories which have not yet attained independence".

10. At its twenty-first session, the General Assembly, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee (A/6300/Rev.1), adopted resolution 2189 (XXI) of 13 December 1966. In that resolution, the Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to perform its tasks and to seek suitable means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration in all Territories which have not yet attained independence".

11. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, following its consideration of the report of the Special Committee (A/6700/Rev.1), adopted resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

12. At the same session, the General Assembly also adopted nineteen resolutions and a consensus which, *inter alia*, assigned specific tasks to the Special Committee, as well as a number of other resolutions relevant to the work of the Special Committee. These resolutions are listed below.

### *Resolutions and decisions on specific Territories*

<i>Territory</i>	<i>Resolution No.</i>	<i>Adopted on</i>
South West Africa	2248 (S-V)	19 May 1967
Southern Rhodesia	2262 (XXII)	3 November 1968
Territories under Portuguese administration	2270 (XXII)	17 November 1967
Oman	2302 (XXII)	12 December 1967
South West Africa	2324 (XXII)	16 December 1967
South West Africa	2325 (XXII)	16 December 1967
Trust Territory of Nauru	2347 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea	2348 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Fiji	2350 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Gibraltar	2353 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Ifni and Spanish Sahara	2354 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Equatorial Guinea	2355 (XXII)	19 December 1967
French Somaliland	2356 (XXII)	19 December 1967
American Samoa, Antigua, Bahamas, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Cayman Islands, Cocos (Keeling) Islands, Dominica, Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Grenada, Guam, Mauritius, Montserrat, New Hebrides, Niue, Pitcairn, St. Helena, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Seychelles, Solomon Islands, Swaziland, Tokelau Islands, Turks and Caicos Islands and United States Virgin Islands	2357 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Falkland Islands (Malvinas)	consensus	19 December 1967

*Resolutions concerning other items*

<i>Item</i>	<i>Resolution No.</i>	<i>Adopted on</i>
Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, <i>apartheid</i> and racial discrimination in southern Africa	2288 (XXII)	7 December 1967
Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations	2311 (XXII)	14 December 1967
Consolidation and integration of the special educational and training programmes for South West Africa, the special training programme for Territories under Portuguese administration and the educational and training programme for South Africans	2349 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter of the United Nations	2351 (XXII)	19 December 1967
Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories	2352 (XXII)	19 December 1967

*Other resolutions relevant to the work of the Special Committee*

<i>Item</i>	<i>Resolution No.</i>	<i>Adopted on</i>
Publications and documentation of the United Nations	2292 (XXII)	8 December 1967
Policies of <i>apartheid</i> of the Government of the Republic of South Africa	2307 (XXII)	13 December 1967
Measures for the speedy implementation of international instruments against racial discrimination	2332 (XXII)	18 December 1967
Status of International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and Optional Protocol to the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights	2337 (XXII)	18 December 1967
International Year for Human Rights	2339 (XXII)	18 December 1967
Pattern of conferences	2361 (XXII)	19 December 1967

13. At the 1642nd plenary meeting, on 19 December 1967, the President of the General Assembly informed the Assembly that Uruguay had withdrawn from membership of the Special Committee. At the same meeting, the General Assembly, on the nomination of its President, agreed to the appointment of Honduras to fill the vacancy created by the withdrawal of Uruguay.

14. In a letter dated 24 September 1968, the Representative of Chile informed the President of the General Assembly that the Government of Chile had decided to withdraw from membership of the Special Committee (A/7288). The President of the Assembly, in a letter dated 21 October 1968, informed the Secretary-General of the above-mentioned decision. In the same letter, the President stated that he had designated Ecuador to fill the vacancy (A/7289).

15. At its 1707th plenary meeting, on 25 October 1968, the General Assembly, on the nomination of the

President, agreed to the appointment of Ecuador to fill with immediate effect the vacancy created by the withdrawal of Chile from the Special Committee. During 1968 the composition of the Special Committee was as follows:

Afghanistan	Mali
Australia	Poland
Bulgaria	Sierra Leone
Chile/Ecuador (see paras. 14 and 15 above)	Syria
Ethiopia	United Republic of Tanzania
Finland	Tunisia
Honduras	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
India	United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Iran	United States of America
Iraq	Venezuela
Italy	Yugoslavia
Ivory Coast	
Madagascar	

16. This report covers the work of the Special Committee for the period 1 February to 5 December 1968 during which it held seventy-nine plenary meetings. In the same period its Working Group and sub-committees held over seventy-five meetings.

#### B. OPENING OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE'S MEETINGS IN 1968

17. The first meeting of the Special Committee in 1968 (573rd meeting), held on 1 February, was opened by the Secretary-General.

##### *Opening statement by the Secretary-General*

18. The Secretary-General welcomed all the representatives present, and in particular the representative of Honduras, the newest member of the Committee.

19. In assessing the progress made by the dependent peoples over the past year towards the goals of freedom and independence it was of course not without significance that constitutional advance had taken place in certain of the smaller Territories, that the Territories of Aden and Nauru had acceded to independence and that within the course of the year Mauritius and Swaziland were expected to attain the same status. Yet if the balance-sheet in this regard disclosed some positive elements, it could scarcely be claimed that the pace of decolonization had attained the acceleration desired by the overwhelming majority of Member States.

20. The explanation for that state of affairs was to be found, not in lack of concern or effort on the part of the United Nations, but in the non-implementation by certain administering Powers of the relevant United Nations resolutions and in the reluctance of some other Powers to lend their full co-operation to the United Nations in the application of effective solutions of outstanding colonial problems.

21. It was against that background that, in its resolution 2326 (XXII) the General Assembly had requested the Special Committee to continue to perform its task and to seek suitable means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration. Further, in a number of resolutions concerning individual Territories the General Assembly had also entrusted specific tasks to the Committee, all of which were aimed at the speedy and full implementation of the objectives laid down in the Charter and in the Declaration. In addition, there were several points arising from other resolutions of the General Assembly and from previous decisions taken by the Committee itself to which members would no doubt give attention in establishing the Committee's programme of work for the year.

22. He had drawn attention to those tasks in his note dated 23 January 1968 (A/AC.109/282). Furthermore, in its last report to the General Assembly the Special Committee itself had referred to the importance of giving attention, in connexion with its consideration of each item, to the extent of compliance with the relevant United Nations resolutions and of making recommendations for additional measures which might be appropriate to achieve the purposes of the Declaration. The workload thus devolving on the Committee was by no means light nor had the main problems concerned become in any way more susceptible to speedy solution.

23. Of the problems before the Committee, those plaguing the southern part of Africa were in a class by themselves for they constituted the most conspicu-

ous mass violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms. As he had said elsewhere, the collective determination of the United Nations to bring the story of colonialism to an end seemed to have met a solid wall of defiance in that part of the world.

24. Regarding South West Africa, the Government of South Africa had repudiated the validity of the General Assembly resolutions terminating its mandate over the Territory and setting up a United Nations Council to administer the Territory until it attained independence as envisaged by June 1968. While that Council was endeavouring to fulfil its mandate, he believed that the question of South West Africa would continue receiving the attention of the Special Committee within the context of the implementation of the Declaration which, as stated by the General Assembly, was fully applicable to the Territory. In the meantime it was his earnest hope that, responding to the calls addressed to it by the General Assembly and the Security Council as well as by world public opinion, the South African Government, even at that stage, would take steps to release and repatriate the group of South West Africans whom it had arrested in the Territory and placed under trial in South Africa.

25. On the Territories under Portuguese administration, it was to be regretted that yet another year had passed without progress in the implementation of the relevant United Nations resolutions. The Government of Portugal had continued in its refusal to give effect to the principle of self-determination as laid down in those resolutions as well as its policy of political and economic integration of those Territories with Portugal. The intensification of military operations in those Territories had aggravated a situation which the Security Council during 1965 had qualified as a serious disturbance of international peace and security. Considering the urgency of the need to enable the peoples of the Territories to exercise fully their right to freedom and independence, he was certain that the question would receive continued consideration by the Special Committee.

26. The question of Southern Rhodesia had also been a source of increasing concern. Neither the actions taken by the Government of the United Kingdom, nor the diplomatic and economic sanctions applied in varying degrees by Governments in response to the several United Nations resolutions adopted on the subject, had brought the quick and positive movement towards a peaceful solution which the international community had been encouraged to expect. The introduction in recent months of more systematic policies of separate development of the races constituted an additional challenge to the general desire for rapid progress towards majority rule and a just society free of discrimination. While it remained the responsibility of the United Kingdom Government as the administering Power to restore constitutional government to the Territory, the Special Committee would no doubt examine what further measures were required to enable the people of Southern Rhodesia to determine their own future in accordance with the Declaration.

27. The above-mentioned problems were different in dimension, if not in kind, from those affecting most of the other remaining colonial Territories. With regard to those Territories, there was of course considerable misgiving as to the emphasis, modalities and pace with which the administering Powers concerned were proceeding with the fulfilment of their obligations under the Charter and the Declaration. There was also

the consideration which he had underlined earlier, that less than full co-operation had been forthcoming from the administering Powers concerned in implementing the specific recommendations made by the General Assembly and the Special Committee. Equally, their attitudes for the most part had been either negative or qualified when the question had arisen of permitting access to the Territories concerned by visiting groups.

28. By thus denying to the United Nations an important source of information on the political and economic situation in the Territories and as to the views, wishes and aspirations of the people, those attitudes served also to impede the search for solutions of the peculiar difficulties confronting many of those Territories by reason of their small size and population, their limited natural resources and sometimes their geographical isolation. Nevertheless, in examining the application of the Declaration to that category of Territory and in formulating recommendations, it might be appropriate to bear in mind that, far from forswearing their obligations under the Charter, the administering Powers concerned had accepted and undertaken to give effect to the principle of self-determination.

29. Another category of problems to which the Special Committee and the Assembly had given careful consideration within the past few years, related to Territories which were the subject either of conflicting claims to sovereignty or of special interest to some Governments by reason of geographical, historical or other circumstances. While the objective of the Committee and the General Assembly in relation to those Territories had remained the same, namely the full application of the Declaration, the specific measures recommended had taken into consideration the special features of each, in order to facilitate the peaceful resolution of divergent claims and interests through mutual accommodation and goodwill. He was confident that the Committee would consider and make constructive recommendations which would assist the Governments concerned in resolving the problems involved within the context of the Declaration.

30. The work of the Special Committee for the year would be unusually onerous and the programme of meetings correspondingly heavy. For that reason, he hoped that in organizing its work the Committee would take into consideration the importance of rational planning in the light of General Assembly resolution 2361 (XXII) in order to facilitate the provision of the necessary technical and substantive support. He was also hopeful that, in the light of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII), the Committee would pay due regard to the need to control and limit its documentation requirements.

31. In conclusion, he observed that in recent times one of the more encouraging developments in the field of decolonization had been the increasing interest shown by Member States in the role which the United Nations should play in assisting the emergence of colonial peoples from dependence to independence. That further sustained efforts should be made in this regard corresponded of course to the obligations set out in the Charter; but the practical effectiveness of those efforts depended primarily on full and continuing interest as well as co-operation on the part of all Members, administering and non-administering Powers alike.

32. He wished the Committee every success in its deliberations.

### *Election of officers*

33. At its 573rd meeting, on 1 February, the Special Committee unanimously elected the following officers:

*Chairman:* Mr. Mahmoud Mestiri (Tunisia)

*Vice-Chairman:* Mr. Manuel Pérez-Guerrero (Venezuela)

*Rapporteur:* Mr. C. R. Gharekhan (India)

34. At its 576th meeting, on 14 February, the Committee unanimously elected Mr. Adnan Raouf (Iraq) as its other Vice-Chairman.

35. At its 608th meeting, on 10 June, the Special Committee unanimously elected Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus (Afghanistan) as its Rapporteur, in replacement of Mr. Gharekhan (India) who had terminated his assignment in New York.

### *Statement by the Chairman*

36. The Chairman said that it was a great honour for him to have been elected Chairman of that important Committee. To all of the members who were good enough to put their confidence in him he wished to express his gratitude and tender his thanks in his own name and in that of his country. It was obvious that the honour of being elected Chairman was addressed not so much to him as to Tunisia, and more especially to the man who presided over the destiny of his country, President Bourguiba, who for over thirty years tirelessly, ceaselessly, had devoted all his efforts and his whole life to the fight against colonialism, in Tunisia, as well as in all of the African continent and in the world, and who had carried on a constant struggle for the dignity and freedom of man wherever he might be.

37. He expressed his gratitude for the kind and indulgent words of his illustrious predecessor Ambassador Malecela, Minister Makonnen of Ethiopia, Mr. Carrillo, the representative of Venezuela and his friend from Madagascar, Mr. Blaise Rabetafika.

38. He also said how difficult it would be for him to succeed a man of the calibre of Ambassador Malecela. Militant, dynamic, energetic, straightforward, Ambassador Malecela had given an example to follow, an example for the Chairman and the members of the Special Committee. At a time when he was about to leave the United Nations to represent his great country, with his well-known fire and talent, in another great African country, the Chairman wished to remind him of the esteem members of the Committee had for him and for the United Republic of Tanzania, whose devotion to the cause of anti-colonialism was well known and appreciated, especially by all African countries.

39. The Chairman also welcomed the delegation of Honduras, which had been appointed to replace the delegation of Uruguay, whose contribution to the Committee's work had been highly valued by all.

40. He was convinced that he expressed the feelings of all the members of the Committee in conveying gratitude to the Secretary-General, U Thant, for the sustained and encouraging interest which he had shown in the work of that body of the General Assembly. The fact that each year he presided over the opening of the session of the Committee was a source of pride

for all members, and above all a source of encouragement, because courage was needed to carry on the task, often fascinating, but sometimes disappointing, of settling once and for all the painful problems of decolonization.

41. In 1960 the peoples of the Third World had thought with euphoria that they were about to witness the final disappearance of colonialism, the sequel of centuries of oppression and domination. However, more than seven years after the adoption by the General Assembly of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, several million men still remained under colonial subjugation, and it was still Africa which paid the highest price in its suffering because of the continuance of the colonial phenomenon. Angola, Mozambique, Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and other Territories were in the forefront of the fight for freedom and liberation—their obstinate struggle which the United Nations was in duty-bound to assist.

42. The Special Committee should spare no effort to see to it that the role of the United Nations was effective and constructive. Every Territory, from the smallest to the largest, would be duly considered, and all the members of the Committee without exception, he was sure, would make the effort of co-operation and imagination that was needed for new and speedier progress before the next session of the General Assembly. The tasks that the Committee had to complete, and the new ones assigned to it by the last session of the General Assembly, had the same objective, but they were, none the less, very numerous and different in kind. At the same time, the Committee did not have too much time at its disposal, because other activities of the United Nations would also make demands upon the efforts and the time put at the disposal of members of the Committee.

43. That was why he wished to appeal to all the members of the Committee to be diligent and to see to it that the Committee worked speedily and effectively. He hoped that the Committee would adopt a programme of work that would take into account all needs.

44. Co-operation, consultation and effectiveness would be his main policy. But his most ardent wish was to be worthy of the confidence which the members of the Committee had shown in him, and that the Committee would continue to work so as not to disappoint the hopes of peoples still under colonial domination.

## C. ORGANIZATION OF WORK

45. The Special Committee discussed the organization of its work for the year at its 573rd to 578th meetings, between 8 and 19 February. At the 573rd meeting, statements were made by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.573); at the 574th meeting, by the representatives of the United States of America, Chile, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Australia, Afghanistan and Iraq (A/AC.109/SR.574); at the 575th meeting, by the Chairman and the representatives of the United Kingdom, Iran, Madagascar, the Ivory Coast and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.575); at the 576th meeting, by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Sierra Leone, Syria, Finland, Yugoslavia and India (A/AC.109/SR.576); at the 577th meeting, by the representatives of Bulgaria, Italy, Poland, Mali, Venezuela, Tunisia and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.577); and, at the 578th meeting, by the representatives of Ethiopia, Iraq and Honduras (A/AC.109/SR.578).

46. At the conclusion of the debate on the organization of its work, the Special Committee, at its 578th meeting, on 19 February, requested the Working Group to consider and submit recommendations regarding the Committee's programme of work for the current year, including the order of priorities for the consideration of items. In taking this decision, the Committee also requested the Working Group to take into account the various tasks assigned to the Committee in the relevant resolutions adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session as well as the tasks envisaged by the Committee itself for 1968, an outline of which was contained in the note by the Secretary-General (A/AC.109/282). Further, the Special Committee requested the Working Group to take into consideration the views expressed by members as well as by the Chairman during the general debate on organization of work (A/AC.109/SR.573-578).

47. On the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), the Special Committee, at its 594th meeting, on 1 April, decided to maintain its Sub-Committees I, II and III and requested them in addition to considering the items indicated in paragraph 48 below, to carry out the specific tasks assigned by the General Assembly in its resolutions concerning the items referred to them.

48. The Special Committee further decided to adopt the following allocation of items and procedure for their consideration:

### *Questions previously considered by the Special Committee*

<i>Question</i>	<i>Procedure for consideration</i>	<i>Allocation</i>
Mauritius .....	As separate item	Plenary
Equatorial Guinea .....	As separate item	Plenary
Oman .....	As separate item	Plenary
Southern Rhodesia .....	As separate item	Plenary
Swaziland .....	As separate item	Plenary
South West Africa .....	As separate item	Plenary
Ifni and Spanish Sahara .....	As separate item	Plenary

<i>Question</i>	<i>Procedure for consideration</i>	<i>Allocation</i>
Territories under Portuguese administration . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
French Somaliland . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
British Honduras . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
Falkland Islands (Malvinas) . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
Fiji . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
Gibraltar . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
Information on Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter and related questions . . . . .	As separate item	Plenary
Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, <i>apartheid</i> and racial discrimination in southern Africa . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee I
Military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee I
Seychelles and St. Helena . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee I
Gilbert and Ellice Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
New Hebrides . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
American Samoa and Guam . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Niue and the Tokelau Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Brunei . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
Hong Kong . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee II
United States Virgin Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee III
British Virgin Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee III
Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee III
Bermuda, Bahamas, Montserrat, Turks and Caicos and Cayman Islands . . . . .	As separate item	Sub-Committee III
Question of the list of Territories to which the Declaration is applicable . . . . .	As separate item	Working Group

*Other matters pending for consideration in pursuance of General Assembly resolutions or previous Special Committee decisions*

<i>Question</i>	<i>Procedure for consideration</i>	<i>Allocation</i>
Deadline for the accession of Territories to independence (para. 14 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) . . . . .	To be taken into consideration by bodies concerned in their examination of specific Territories	
Participation in International Conference on Human Rights (para. 15 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) . . . . .	As separate item	Working Group

<i>Question</i>	<i>Procedure for consideration</i>	<i>Allocation</i>
Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa (para. 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) .....	Plenary	Plenary
Implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations (General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII)) .....	Plenary	Plenary
Matters relating to the small Territories (para. 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII))	To be taken into consideration by bodies concerned in their examination of specific Territories	
Question of sending visiting groups to Territories (para. 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) .....	As separate item	Plenary and sub-committees as appropriate
Question of holding a series of meetings away from Headquarters .....	As separate item	Working Group
Special Conference of Representatives of Colonial Peoples (para. 19 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) .....	As separate item	Working Group
Publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization (para. 20 of resolution 2326 (XXII); para. 19 of resolution 2262 (XXII); para. 15 of resolution 2270 (XXII)) .....	As separate item	Bureau
Pattern of Conferences (General Assembly resolution 2361 (XXII)) .....	As separate item	Working Group
Publications and documentation of the United Nations (paras. 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII)) .....	As separate item	Working Group

49. At the same meeting and on the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group the Special Committee, with a view to facilitating its consideration of the following items, decided to invite the Secretary-General to request the States and/or international organizations concerned to furnish not later than June 1968 information concerning the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions:

(a) Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa (paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII));

(b) Implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations (General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII)).

50. Further, in order to facilitate its consideration of the question of sending visiting groups to Territories, the Special Committee authorized the Chairman to request the administering Powers concerned to furnish at an early date information concerning the steps envisaged by them in implementation of paragraph 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII).

51. At its 615th and 639th meetings, on 2 July and 27 September respectively, the Special Committee, on the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-fifth and thirty-eighth reports of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.483 and A/AC.109/L.503), took various decisions concerning the control and limitation of its documentation in the light of paragraphs 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) of 8 December 1967, relating to publications and documentation of the United Nations. These decisions are reflected in section I of the present chapter.

52. At its 594th and 645th meetings, on 1 April and 29 October, respectively, the Special Committee, on the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-fourth and thirty-ninth reports of the Working Group, took decisions concerning the question of holding a series of meetings away from Headquarters, within the context of paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) of 27 November 1961, and pursuant to the report it submitted in that connexion to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. I, para. 329). These decisions are reflected in section N of the present chapter.

53. At its 639th meeting on 27 September the Special Committee, on the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-eighth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.503), decided that conference

room papers prepared by the Secretariat at the request of the various sub-committees, particularly Sub-Committee I, should be distributed not only to members of the Sub-Committee concerned but also to all other members of the Special Committee. By the same decision, the Special Committee agreed in principle that wherever working or conference room papers prepared by the Secretariat contained information derived from press sources, that fact should be indicated in an appropriate manner in those papers, it being understood that the modalities would be left to the discretion of the Secretariat.

54. At its 594th, 615th, 627th, 636th and 645th meetings, held between 1 April and 29 October, the Special Committee took various decisions concerning its programme of work for 1968, including the order of priorities for the consideration of the items before it, on the basis of the recommendations contained in the thirty-fourth to thirty-seventh and thirty-ninth reports of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1, A/AC.109/L.483, A/AC.109/L.490, A/AC.109/L.498 and A/AC.109/L.525). These decisions are reflected in section E of the present chapter.

#### D. MEETINGS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND ITS WORKING GROUP AND SUB-COMMITTEES

##### *Special Committee*

55. The Special Committee held meetings during 1968, at United Nations Headquarters, as follows:

*First session:* 573rd to 626th meetings, 1 February to 19 July 1968.

*Second session:* 627th to 651st meetings, 16 August to 5 December 1968.

##### *Working Group*

56. The Special Committee, at its 578th meeting, on 19 February, approved the nomination of Bulgaria, Ethiopia, Iran, Italy and the United Republic of Tanzania to be members of the Working Group, together with the four officers of the Special Committee, namely, the Chairman (Tunisia), the two Vice-Chairmen (Venezuela and Iraq), and the Rapporteur (India).

57. By virtue of his election, at the 608th meeting, on 10 June, as Rapporteur in place of Mr. C. R. Gharekhan (India) (see para. 35 above), Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus (Afghanistan) became a member of the Working Group.

58. At the same meeting, the Special Committee decided, without objection, that India should serve as a member of the Working Group for the duration of the current year.

59. During the period covered by the present report, the Working Group held eight meetings and submitted six reports (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1, A/AC.109/L.483, A/AC.109/L.490, A/AC.109/L.498, A/AC.109/L.503, A/AC.109/L.525).

##### *Sub-Committee on Petitions*

60. The Special Committee, at its 580th meeting, on 6 March, decided to continue the Sub-Committee on Petitions, with the following membership: Chile/Ecuador (see para. 62 below), India, Italy, Madagascar, Mali, Poland and Syria.

61. At its 122nd meeting, on 7 March, the Sub-Committee on Petitions elected Mr. Raymond Raelina (Madagascar) as its Chairman and, at its 124th

meeting, on 20 March, Mr. Jorge Huneus (Chile) as its Vice-Chairman.

62. On the appointment of Ecuador, with effect from 25 October, to fill the vacancy created by the withdrawal of Chile from the Special Committee, Ecuador replaced Chile as a member of the Sub-Committee on Petitions.

63. The Sub-Committee on Petitions held sixteen meetings between 7 March and 13 November and submitted sixteen reports to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/L.447, A/AC.109/L.448, A/AC.109/L.450, A/AC.109/L.461, A/AC.109/L.466, A/AC.109/L.467, A/AC.109/L.472, A/AC.109/L.477, A/AC.109/L.480, A/AC.109/L.484, A/AC.109/L.488, A/AC.109/L.489, A/AC.109/L.493, A/AC.109/L.500, A/AC.109/L.522 and A/AC.109/L.527). The Sub-Committee on Petitions considered during the period a total of 190 communications, 187 of which it decided to circulate as petitions. The petitions circulated by the Sub-Committee are listed in the chapters of the present report dealing with the Territories to which they refer. These petitions included thirteen requests for hearing which it recommended to the Special Committee for approval. A list of petitioners heard by the Special Committee is given in annex I of the present chapter.

##### *Sub-Committee I*

64. The Special Committee, at its 595th meeting, on 3 April, decided to continue the Sub-Committee I with the following membership: Chile, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia.

65. At its 47th meeting, on 11 April, Sub-Committee I elected Mr. Malcolm Oluwole Cole (Sierra Leone) as its Chairman, and Mr. Rafic Jouejati (Syria) as its Rapporteur.

66. Sub-Committee I held fifteen meetings between 11 April and 4 October and submitted three reports to the Special Committee covering its consideration of the following items which had been referred to it for consideration:

(a) Seychelles and St. Helena (A/AC.109/L.482);

(b) Military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (A/AC.109/L.496);

(c) Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa (A/AC.109/L.506).

67. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the reports of the Sub-Committee relating to item (a) above is contained in chapter XII of the present report. An account of its consideration of item (b) above is contained in chapter IV, while its consideration of item (c) above is contained in documents A/7320 and Add.1.<sup>2</sup> The reports of the Sub-Committee are annexed to the documents cited.

<sup>2</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes, agenda item 68.

*Sub-Committee II*

68. At its 595th meeting, on 3 April, the Special Committee decided to maintain Sub-Committee II with the following membership: Afghanistan, Australia, Ethiopia, Honduras, India, Iraq, Poland and the United States of America.

69. At its 70th meeting, on 11 April, Sub-Committee II elected Mr. Adnan Raouf (Iraq) as its Chairman.

70. Sub-Committee II held seventeen meetings between 11 April and 22 October, and submitted reports on the following items which had been referred to it for consideration:

(a) Niue and Tokelau Islands (A/AC.109/L.485);

(b) Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands (A/AC.109/L.486);

(c) New Hebrides (A/AC.109/L.487);

(d) Guam and American Samoa (A/AC.109/L.518);

(e) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (A/AC.109/L.519);

(f) Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and Cocos (Keeling) Islands (A/AC.109/L.520).

71. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the Sub-Committee's reports relating to specific Territories is contained in chapters XVIII to XXV of the present report. The reports of the Sub-Committee are annexed to the chapters cited.

72. In addition to the above-mentioned reports, the Sub-Committee submitted a report entitled "Review of work (1968)" (see annex II of the present chapter), covering its discharge of the various tasks assigned to it. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the report is set out in Section E of the present chapter.

*Sub-Committee III*

73. At its 595th meeting, on 3 April, the Special Committee decided to maintain Sub-Committee III with the following membership: Bulgaria, Finland, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Madagascar and Venezuela.

74. At its 99th meeting, on 10 April, Sub-Committee III elected Mr. Mohsen S. Esfandiary (Iran) as its Chairman.

75. Sub-Committee III held nineteen meetings, between 10 April and 22 October, and submitted reports dealing with the following items which had been referred to it for consideration:

(a) Bermuda (A/AC.109/L.468);

(b) United States Virgin Islands (A/AC.109/L.474 and Corr.1 (French only));

(c) Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat (A/AC.109/L.476);

(d) Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent (A/AC.109/L.481).

76. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the Sub-Committee's reports relating to specific Territories is contained in chapters XXVI to XXIX of the present report. The reports of the Sub-Committee are annexed to the chapters cited.

77. In addition to the above-mentioned reports, the Sub-Committee submitted a report entitled "General conclusions and recommendations on the Territories considered by the Sub-Committee III" (see annex III of the present chapter). An account of the Special Committee's consideration of this report is contained in section K, subsection (d), of the present chapter.

78. Further, the Sub-Committee submitted a report entitled "Review of work (1968)" (see annex IV of the present chapter), covering its discharge of the various tasks assigned to it. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of paragraphs 1 to 12 of the Sub-Committee's report is contained in section E of the present chapter. An account of its consideration of paragraph 13 of the report is contained in section K, subsection (d), of the present chapter.

*Sub-Committee on Fiji*

79. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to consider the question of Fiji at its plenary meetings, it being understood that the Sub-Committee on Fiji which it had established during September 1967 pursuant to its resolution of 7 September 1966 (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. VII, para. 120) and General Assembly resolution 2185 (XXI) of 12 December 1966 "to visit Fiji for the purpose of studying the situation at first hand and report", would continue its work. The composition of the Sub-Committee on Fiji was as follows: Bulgaria, Chile, Finland, India and the United Republic of Tanzania.

80. At its first meeting, on 1 July, the Sub-Committee on Fiji elected Mr. Jorge Huneeus (Chile) as its Chairman.

81. The Sub-Committee on Fiji held two meetings, on 1 July and 30 August, and submitted a report to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/L.495). An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the Sub-Committee's report is contained in chapter XVI of the present report. The report of the Sub-Committee is annexed to that chapter.

*Sub-Committee on Oman*

82. At its 593rd meeting, on 29 March, the Special Committee, decided, without objection, to establish a Sub-Committee on Oman in the light of paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967, and to request the Chairman, after consultations, to submit nominations for approval by the Committee.

83. On the proposal of the Chairman, the Special Committee, at its 596th meeting, on 11 April, decided without objection that the composition of the Sub-Committee on Oman should be as follows: Iran, Iraq, Mali, the United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela.

84. The Sub-Committee was unable to hold meetings during the current year. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the question of Oman is contained in chapter XVII of the present report.

## E. CONSIDERATION OF TERRITORIES

85. During the period covered by this report, the Special Committee considered the following Territories:

<i>Territories</i>	<i>Meetings</i>
Namibia .....	576, 577, 600
Equatorial Guinea .....	579, 582, 583, 586-590, 592-594, 600, 613, 614, 616, 618-626, 642
Southern Rhodesia .....	580-582, 584-590
Mauritius .....	584
Oman (see paras. 82-84 above) .....	592, 593, 596, 646
Swaziland .....	596, 602-604, 630
Territories under Portuguese administration .....	607, 609-615, 627, 633-637
Gibraltar .....	641
Ifni and Spanish Sahara .....	641, 644
Fiji (see paras. 79-81 above) .....	643
British Honduras .....	646
Falkland Islands (Malvinas) .....	646
French Somaliland <sup>3</sup> .....	646
<i>Territories referred to Sub-Committee I</i>	
Seychelles and St. Helena .....	616, 617
<i>Territories referred to Sub-Committee II</i>	
Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands .....	605-608, 619, 620, 644
Niue and Tokelau Islands .....	619, 620, 644
New Hebrides .....	619, 620, 644
Guam and American Samoa .....	646-648
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands .....	646
Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands .....	646
Brunei .....	646
Hong Kong .....	646
<i>Territories referred to Sub-Committee III</i>	
Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent .....	597, 602, 616, 617, 628, 646
Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cay- man Islands and Montserrat .....	600-603, 611-613, 646
United States Virgin Islands .....	611-613, 646
British Virgin Islands .....	646

86. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the Territories listed above and its resolutions and/or conclusions and recommendations thereon, is contained in chapters VI to XXXI of the present report.

<sup>3</sup> Note by the Rapporteur: Terminology Bulletin No. 240 issued by the Secretariat on 15 April 1968 (ST/SC/SER.F/240) reads as follows:

"The new name of the Territory formerly known as French Somaliland is: French Territory of the Afars and the Issas.

...  
"This designation, which is being introduced at the request of the administering Power, should be used in all documents with the exception of those records of texts in which the speaker or author has used a different terminology."

87. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee had before it the report of Sub-Committee II entitled "Review of work (1968)" (see annex II of the present chapter). At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of Poland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.646), it decided, *inter alia*, to note that Sub-Committee II was unable to consider the Territories of Brunei and Hong Kong<sup>4</sup> and, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to

<sup>4</sup> The representatives of Poland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Bulgaria stated that since the question of Hong Kong was directly related to the People's Republic of China, the United Nations and its organs, including the Special Committee, could not consider this matter until the lawful rights of the People's Republic of China were restored in the United Nations.

give in that connexion, to give consideration to those Territories at its next session.

88. At the same meeting the Special Committee had before it the report of Sub-Committee III entitled "Review of work (1968)" (see annex IV of the present chapter). At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Australia, the United States and by Venezuela, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Committee decided, *inter alia*, to note that the Sub-Committee had decided to defer consideration of the British Virgin Islands, and, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the Territory at its next session, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the records.

#### F. QUESTION OF THE LIST OF TERRITORIES TO WHICH THE DECLARATION IS APPLICABLE

89. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up as a separate item the question of the list of Territories to which the Declaration is applicable and to refer it to the Working Group for consideration and recommendations.

90. In taking this decision, the Special Committee recalled that, in its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. I, para. 176) it stated that, subject to any direction that the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, it would continue its consideration of the question of the list of Territories to which the Declaration applies. The Committee further recalled that, in paragraph 4 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly approved "the programme of work envisaged by the Special Committee during 1968, including . . . the review of the list of Territories to which the Declaration applies".

91. At its 645th and 647th meetings, on 29 October and 4 November, the Special Committee considered the question on the basis of recommendations contained in the thirty-ninth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.525). The relevant paragraphs of that report read as follows:

"11. Finally, the Working Group, pursuant to the decision taken by the Special Committee at its 564th meeting (see A/6700/Rev.1, para. 327), and in the light of operative paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), considered the question of the list of Territories to which the Declaration is applicable.

"12. On the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania and following an exchange of views, the Working Group agreed to recommend that the Comoro Archipelago be included in the list of Territories to which the Declaration is applicable."

92. At the 645th meeting, statements on the above-quoted paragraphs of the report were made by the representatives of Madagascar, the Ivory Coast, the United Republic of Tanzania, Iran, Tunisia, Mali, Finland, Iraq, Syria and Ethiopia and by the Chairman, as well as by the Committee Secretary (A/AC.109/SR.645).

93. At the 647th meeting, the Chairman informed the Special Committee of the receipt of a letter dated 15 October 1968 addressed to him by the Permanent Representative of Botswana to the United Nations, Chairman of the African Group at the United Nations (see annex V of the present chapter), requesting the inclusion of the Comoro Archipelago in the list of the Territories to which the Declaration is applicable. On the suggestion of the Chairman, the Committee decided, without objection, to circulate that letter as a Committee document (A/AC.109/306).

94. At the same meeting, the representative of Madagascar proposed that the Committee defer consideration of the question of the inclusion of the Comoro Archipelago to the list of Territories to which the Declaration applies (A/AC.109/SR.647). Following statements by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, Mali, the Ivory Coast and Italy, as well as by the Committee Secretary (A/AC.109/SR.647), the Committee decided, by a vote of 10 to 7, with 6 abstentions, to adopt the proposal of the representative of Madagascar.

95. Statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Ethiopia, Yugoslavia, Mali, Iraq, Iran, Syria, Afghanistan, Sierra Leone and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.647).

#### G. SPECIAL CONFERENCE OF REPRESENTATIVES OF COLONIAL PEOPLES

96. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), the Special Committee decided, *inter alia*, to take up as a separate item the question of a special conference of representatives of colonial peoples and to refer it to its Working Group for consideration and report.

97. In taking this decision, the Special Committee was guided by the provisions of resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by paragraph 19 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to consider and submit recommendations to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session regarding the holding early in 1969 of a special conference of representatives of colonial peoples for the purpose, *inter alia*, of considering the most effective means by which the international community can intensify its assistance to them in their efforts to achieve self-determination, freedom and independence".

98. The Special Committee considered this item at its 645th meeting, on 29 October. In its consideration of the item, the Committee had before it the thirty-ninth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.525), paragraph 5 of which reads as follows:

"5. After examining the various aspects of the matter, the Working Group noted that the year 1970 would be the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, as well as the twenty-fifth anniversary of the establishment of the United Nations. Taking into account the above-mentioned considerations, the Working Group agreed to recommend that the Special Committee suggest that the General Assembly should authorize the organization of a special programme of activities in connexion with the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration and that in the context of

that programme consideration might be given to the holding of a conference as envisaged in operative paragraph 19 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), together with any other proposals that may be made in connexion with that programme."

99. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, following statements by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Australia and the United States (A/AC.109/SR.645), approved the above-quoted recommendation, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting.

#### H. PARTICIPATION IN THE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON HUMAN RIGHTS

100. By paragraph 15 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "in the performance of its tasks, to take account of the special activities envisaged in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and in particular to participate, as it considers appropriate, in the International Conference on Human Rights".

101. In that connexion, the Special Committee considered, at its 593rd and 594th meetings, on 29 March and 1 April, the recommendations concerning this question contained in the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1). Following statements at the 593rd and 594th meetings by the representatives of the United Kingdom and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.593-594), respectively, the Special Committee, at its 594th meeting, adopted the above-mentioned recommendations.

102. By that decision, the Special Committee agreed to take up as a separate item the question of its participation in the International Conference on Human Rights. By the same decision, the Committee decided that it should be represented at that Conference by its Chairman and one or two representatives to be nominated by him.

103. At its 596th meeting, on 11 April, the Special Committee decided on the proposal of the Chairman, that its delegation to the above-named Conference should be composed of its Chairman, as previously agreed, the Rapporteur and the representative of Finland.

104. Accordingly, the delegation of the Special Committee which attended the Conference consisted of the Chairman, Mr. Mahmoud Mestiri (Tunisia), the Rapporteur, Mr. C. R. Gharekhan (India) and Mr. M. Cawen (Finland).

105. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee had before it the report submitted by its delegation to the International Conference on Human Rights (A/AC.109/305) (see annex VI of the present chapter).

106. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), decided, without objection, to adopt the above-mentioned report and to endorse the observations contained therein.

#### I. PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTATION

107. At its 594th meeting on 1 April, by adopting the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.

109/L.454/Rev.1), the Special Committee decided to take up as a separate item the question of publications and documentation in the light of paragraphs 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) of 8 December 1967, and to refer it to the Working Group for consideration and recommendations.

108. At its 615th and 639th meetings, held on 2 July and 27 September, respectively, the Special Committee considered the question on the basis of recommendations contained in the thirty-fifth and thirty-eighth reports of the Working Group (see annex VII A and B).

109. At its 615th meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by the representative of the United States (A/AC.109/SR.615), adopted the thirty-fifth report of the Working Group. By that decision, the Committee agreed, *inter alia*, to adopt, for its annual report to the General Assembly with effect from the current year, the pattern followed by the Main Committees of the General Assembly concerned with political matters, particularly the Fourth Committee. It was the understanding of the Special Committee in taking this decision that the various Sub-Committees to which specific items had been referred for consideration would adopt the same pattern for their reports to the Committee.

110. Further, at its 639th meeting, the Special Committee, following statements by the representatives of Sierra Leone, Yugoslavia, the United Kingdom, Madagascar, Australia, and the United States as well as by the representative of the Office of Conference Services (A/AC.109/SR.639), adopted the thirty-eighth report of the Working Group concerning the above-mentioned item. By that decision the Committee agreed, *inter alia*, that, instead of including meeting records or extracts therefrom in its annual report to the General Assembly, these records should with effect from the current year be made available to the General Assembly in bound compilations.

111. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, on the suggestion of the representative of Sierra Leone, supported by the representative of Yugoslavia decided, in modification of the relevant recommendation contained in the thirty-eighth report of the Working Group, that working papers prepared by the Secretariat, on individual items should be appended to the relevant chapter of the report of the Committee to the General Assembly for the current year, it being understood that the Committee would review the matter during 1969.

112. Finally, the Special Committee, at the same meeting, by approving the relevant recommendation contained in the thirty-eighth report of the Working Group, decided that, subject to approval by the General Assembly at its twenty-third session, the existing system of meeting records should be maintained for the subsidiary bodies of the Committee, but that as regards its own plenary meetings, the present arrangements should be replaced by a system of verbatim records in the working languages, including Spanish, in provisional form only, to which addenda and/or corrigenda would be issued to cover corrections submitted by delegations; summary records of plenary meetings would thus be eliminated.

#### J. PUBLICITY FOR THE WORK OF THE UNITED NATIONS IN THE FIELD OF DECOLONIZATION

113. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, by approv-

ing the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), the Special Committee decided, *inter alia*, to take up as a separate item the question of publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization and to refer it to its Bureau for consideration and report.

114. In taking this decision, the Special Committee took into account the provisions of resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by paragraph 20 of which the General Assembly requested "the Secretary-General to take concrete measures through all the media at his disposal, including publications, radio and television, to give effect to the provisions of its resolutions 2105 (XX), 2189 (XXI), 2262 (XXII), 2270 (XXII) and 2288 (XXII) concerning the widespread and continuous publicizing of the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, of the situation in the colonial Territories and of the continuing struggle for liberation being waged by the colonial peoples". The Special Committee also took into consideration the provisions of operative paragraph 19 of General Assembly resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 concerning the question of Southern Rhodesia and of paragraph 15 of General Assembly resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967 concerning the question of Territories under Portuguese administration.

115. Following statements by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United Republic of Tanzania, as well as by the Chairman at the 593rd meeting, on 29 March (A/AC.109/SR.593), and pursuant to the decision mentioned in paragraph 113 above, the Special Committee considered this item at its 595th to 600th meetings, between 3 and 30 April, and at its 649th meeting, on 8 November.

116. At the 595th meeting, on 3 April, the Chairman read out to the Special Committee the text of a letter addressed to him by the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of Public Information (A/AC.109/SR.595) containing information on certain points raised at the 593rd meeting concerning this item. At the same meeting, statements in that connexion were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, Sierra Leone, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Chile, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.595).

117. At the 596th meeting, on 11 April, statements were made by the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of Public Information, and by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.596). At the 597th meeting, on 17 April, the Chairman drew attention to a selection of documents published by the Office of Public Information, which had been distributed to the Committee in response to the request made by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics at the 596th meeting. Statements were made at the 598th meeting, on 19 April, by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Bulgaria, Syria, Mali and Australia, as well as by the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of Public Information (A/AC.109/SR.598), by the Chairman, at the 599th meeting, on 29 April (A/AC.109/SR.599), and, by the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of Public Information and by the representatives of Chile, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Sierra Leone, at the 600th meeting, 30 April (A/AC.109/SR.600).

118. At its 600th meeting, on 30 April, the Chairman informed the Special Committee that, in accord-

ance with the decision mentioned in paragraph 113 above, the Bureau of the Committee would maintain close contact, through the substantive Department, with the Office of Public Information, in order to ensure that the suggestions made during the preceding debate were fully taken into account in the work of that Office.

119. At the 649th meeting, on 8 November, the Chairman, on behalf of the Bureau, submitted an oral report (see annex VIII of the present chapter) pursuant to the Special Committee's decision referred to in paragraph 113 above. At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of Madagascar, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Bulgaria, the United States, Australia, the United Republic of Tanzania, Mali and the United Kingdom, by the representative of the Office of Public Information and by the Committee Secretary (A/AC.109/SR.649), the Special Committee decided to take note of the report of the Bureau and, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to continue its consideration of the item at its next session.

#### K. CONSIDERATION OF OTHER MATTERS

##### (a) *Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter and related questions*

120. In accordance with its mandate, as set out in General Assembly resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, the Special Committee considered, at its 630th, 632nd to 634th and 637th to 639th meetings, between 5 and 27 September, the question of information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under 73 e of the Charter and related questions. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of this item is contained in chapter XXXII of the present report.

##### (b) *Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, apartheid and racial discrimination in southern Africa*

121. In accordance with paragraph 12 of General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967, the Special Committee continued its study of the activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, apartheid and racial discrimination in southern Africa.

122. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee referred this item to Sub-Committee I for consideration and report. Sub-Committee I presented its report to the Special Committee on 31 October (A/AC.109/L.506 and Corr.2). The Special Committee's report to the General Assembly on this question is contained in document A/7320 and Add.1.<sup>5</sup>

##### (c) *Military activities and arrangements by colonial*

<sup>5</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 68.

*Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples*

123. Having regard to the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by operative paragraph 4 of which the General Assembly approved "the programme of work envisaged by the Special Committee during 1968, including... the study of military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples", the Special Committee continued its study of this item.

124. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee referred this item to Sub-Committee I for consideration and report. Sub-Committee I presented its report to the Special Committee on 23 September (A/AC.109/L.496). The Special Committee's report to the General Assembly on this question is contained in chapter IV of the present report.

(d) *Matters relating to small Territories*

125. In paragraph 17 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly invited "the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence".

126. In requesting its Sub-Committees I, II and III to carry out the tasks assigned to them, the Special Committee called their attention to the above-mentioned provision of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII). Further, in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations concerning the small Territories, details of which are contained in the relevant chapters of the present report, the Special Committee took that provision into consideration.

127. Furthermore, the Special Committee considered, at its 646th meeting on 31 October, a report submitted by Sub-Committee III containing a number of general conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories considered by that Sub-Committee (see annex III of the present chapter).

128. At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Australia and the United States (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to approve the general conclusions and recommendations contained in the report, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record.

129. On 8 November, the text of these conclusions and recommendations was transmitted to the Permanent Representatives of the United Kingdom and the United States to the United Nations for the attention of their respective Governments.

130. As indicated in paragraph 78 above, at the 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Chairman of Sub-Committee III, in his statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.646), submitted a report of the Sub-Committee III entitled "Review of Work (1968)" (see annex IV of the present chapter), paragraph 13 of which contained a recommendation of

that body relating to the small Territories which read as follows:

"13. With regard to the request of the General Assembly to pay particular attention to the small Territories (General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)), the Sub-Committee maintains that the Secretary-General should be asked to initiate a study of the feasibility of arrangements under which small Territories which may wish to be fully self-governing might be enabled to have available to them the status of a sovereign entity associated with the United Nations."

131. At the same meeting, statements on this paragraph were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, Madagascar, Ethiopia, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Yugoslavia, Sierra Leone, Bulgaria and India and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646).

132. At the 648th meeting on 7 November, following a statement by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.648), the representative of Iran, speaking as the Chairman of the Sub-Committee III and on behalf of that body, submitted orally a revised text of paragraph 13, by which the original paragraph 13 of the report was replaced by the following:

"13. In view of the request contained in General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), the Sub-Committee recommends to the Special Committee that it decide to initiate, with the collaboration of the Secretary-General, a study of the question of the small Territories, which due to their particular circumstances, require special attention."

133. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Tunisia, the United Kingdom, the United Republic of Tanzania, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Bulgaria, Yugoslavia and Venezuela, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.648). In his statement, the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania suggested an amendment by which the words "for the achievement of the aims of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960" would be added at the end of paragraph 13 of the report, as revised. In his statement the representative of the United Kingdom also suggested that the paragraph under reference should be amended to include specific reference to paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII).

134. At the 649th meeting, on 8 November, the representative of Iran submitted orally a further revised text of paragraph 13 of the report, by which that paragraph was replaced by the following:

"13. The Sub-Committee recommends to the Special Committee that it decide to initiate, with the assistance of the Secretary-General, a study of the question of the small Territories in accordance with paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), which invited the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence."

135. At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States (A/AC.109/SR.649), the Spe-

cial Committee decided to adopt paragraph 13 of the report of the Sub-Committee III, as further revised, it being understood that reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. Further statements were made by the representative of Iran and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.649).

(e) *Deadline for the accession of Territories to independence*

136. In paragraph 14 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly invited "the Special Committee, whenever it considers it proper and appropriate, to recommend a deadline for the accession to independence of each Territory in accordance with the wishes of the people and the provisions of the Declaration".

137. In requesting its Sub-Committees I, II and III to carry out the tasks assigned to them, the Special Committee called their attention to the above-mentioned provision of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII). Further, in its consideration of specific territories, the Special Committee took that provision into consideration.

(f) *Pattern of conferences*

138. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, by adopting the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group, the Special Committee decided to take up the question of the pattern of conferences as a separate item and to refer it to its Working Group for consideration and report.

139. In taking this decision, the Special Committee was guided by the provisions of resolution 2361 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, by paragraph 4 of which the General Assembly, *inter alia*, requested "all . . . subsidiary bodies of the United Nations to take the necessary steps to review their methods of work and calendar of conferences and meetings with a view to reducing the total meeting time".

140. The Special Committee considered this question at its 645th meeting, on 29 October. In its consideration of the question the Special Committee had before it the relevant recommendations contained in the thirty-ninth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.525). At the same meeting, following statements in that connexion by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Australia and Madagascar as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.645), the Special Committee approved the above-mentioned recommendations. By that decision the Special Committee, in the light of its experience in previous years, and taking into account the probable work-load for 1969, as well as the need to complete its work before the opening of the twenty-fourth session of the General Assembly, agreed that it would hold two sessions in 1969, the first from 27 January to 27 June, and the second from 21 July to 5 September.

141. It was the understanding of the Special Committee, in taking the above-mentioned decision, that the programme recommended would not preclude the holding of extra-session meetings on an emergency basis if developments so warranted. Further, the first session would include such meetings away from Headquarters as the Special Committee might decide to hold during 1969.

L. RELATIONS WITH OTHER UNITED NATIONS BODIES AND INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS

(a) *Security Council*

142. In paragraph 13 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly requested "the Special Committee to make concrete suggestions with a view to assisting the Security Council in considering appropriate measures under the Charter of the United Nations with regard to developments in colonial Territories which are likely to threaten international peace and security", and recommended "the Council to take such suggestions fully into consideration".

(i) *Namibia*

143. In the last paragraph of the consensus adopted at its 577th meeting on 15 February, concerning the question of Namibia, the Special Committee, *inter alia*, expressed the view that "the Security Council which, by its resolution 245 (1968) adopted unanimously on 25 January 1968, called upon the South African Government to discontinue forthwith the illegal trial and to release and repatriate the South West Africans concerned and in addition decided to remain seized of the matter, should consider urgently taking effective action". The text of the consensus was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 15 February.<sup>6</sup>

(ii) *Southern Rhodesia*

144. By paragraph 4 of its resolution of 7 March 1968 on the question of Southern Rhodesia (A/AC.109/287), the Special Committee drew "the urgent attention of the Security Council to the grave situation in the Territory with a view to taking effective action to deal with it". The text of this resolution was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 7 March.<sup>7</sup>

145. At the request of the Special Committee, at its 590th meeting, on 19 March, the Chairman made a statement on the question of Southern Rhodesia. On the same day, in accordance with a decision taken by the Committee, the text of that statement was brought to the attention of the President of the Security Council,<sup>8</sup> together with the summary records of the discussions in the Committee on the question (A/AC.109/SR.580-582 and 584-590) and the relevant working papers prepared by the Secretariat which the Committee had before it (A/AC.109/L.445 and Add.1).

(iii) *Territories under Portuguese administration*

146. In paragraph 11 of its resolution of 26 June 1968 concerning the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/292), the Special Committee drew "the urgent attention of the Security Council to the increased threat posed by the situation in the Territories under Portuguese domination, as well as the consequences of the violations by Portugal of the territorial integrity and sovereignty of the neighbouring independent African States". In paragraph 12 of the same resolution, the Special Committee recommended "the Security Council to consider urgently the adoption of the necessary measures to make mandatory the provisions of its own resolutions concerning this ques-

<sup>6</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8410.

<sup>7</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8442.

<sup>8</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8474.

tion, particularly resolution 218 (1965) of 23 November 1965, and those of General Assembly resolutions 2107 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2184 (XXI) of 12 December 1966, and 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967". Further, in paragraph 19 of the resolution, the Special Committee decided "to transmit to the Security Council the present resolution and the records of the discussion in the Special Committee on this question". The text of this resolution, together with the summary records of the discussion of the Special Committee on this question (A/AC.109/SR.607-614) was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 28 June.<sup>9</sup>

147. In paragraph 4 of its resolution of 23 September 1968 on the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/299), the Special Committee requested its Chairman to transmit the text of that resolution to the President of the Security Council. In accordance with that request, the text of the resolution was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 1 October.<sup>10</sup>

#### (b) Trusteeship Council

148. In accordance with paragraph 8 of the General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI) of 27 November 1961, which requested the Trusteeship Council to assist the Special Committee in its work, the President of the Trusteeship Council, by a letter dated 19 June 1968 (A/AC.109/293) addressed to the Chairman, informed the Special Committee that the Council at its thirty-fifth session examined conditions in the Trust Territories of New Guinea and the Pacific Islands. The letter stated that the conclusions and recommendations of the Trusteeship Council, as well as the observations of the members of that body, representing their individual opinions only, were contained in its report to the General Assembly on New Guinea<sup>11</sup> and in its report to the Security Council on the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.<sup>12</sup>

#### (c) Economic and Social Council

149. In accordance with paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967, preliminary consultations were held between the President of the Economic and Social Council and the Chairman of the Special Committee during June 1968 concerning the "appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly". The report submitted by the Chairman on these consultations at the 617th meeting of the Committee, on 3 July is included in chapter III of the present report.

150. Further, in adopting a statement made by the Chairman at the 644th meeting, on 18 October (see below, chap. III, sect. B, paras. 22-30), the Special Committee authorized its Chairman to continue his consultations with the President of the Economic and Social Council, taking into full consideration the provisions contained in the last paragraph of the above-mentioned statement.

<sup>9</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for April, May and June 1968, document S/8658.

<sup>10</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for August, September and October 1968, document S/8835.

<sup>11</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 4.*

<sup>12</sup> *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Special Supplement No. 1.*

#### (d) Special Committee on the Policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa

151. The Special Committee closely followed the work of the Special Committee on the Policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa, bearing in mind the repercussions of these policies on the situation in the dependent Territories in southern Africa. Further, the Bureau of the Special Committee maintained close contact with the Bureau of the Special Committee on the Policies of Apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa as regards matters of common interest relating to the work of the two Committees.

#### (e) United Nations Council for Namibia

152. Having regard to its own mandate, the Special Committee closely followed the work of the United Nations Council for Namibia. Liaison between the two bodies was maintained through their respective Bureaux, and in particular, petitions which raised matters of concern to the United Nations Council were brought to the latter's attention.

#### (f) Commission on Human Rights

153. During the year, the Special Committee closely followed the work of the Commission on Human Rights in relation to the question of the violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms including policies of racial discrimination and segregation and of apartheid with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and Territories,<sup>13</sup> as well as the Commission's consideration of the reports of the Special Rapporteur on the question of slavery and the slave trade in all their practices and manifestations, including the slavery-like practices of apartheid and colonialism<sup>14</sup> and on the study of racial discrimination in southern Africa.<sup>15</sup>

154. In paragraph 4 of its resolution of 23 September 1968 (A/AC.109/299) on the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration, the Special Committee requested its Chairman to transmit the text of that resolution to the Chairman of the Commission on Human Rights. Accordingly, the text of that resolution was transmitted, on 27 September, to the Chairman of the Commission on Human Rights.<sup>16</sup>

#### (g) United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea

155. Following consultations with the Special Committee and the administering Power, the Secretary-General, on 6 August, announced the appointment of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea in accordance with paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and paragraph 9 of the resolution adopted by the Special Committee on 1 April 1968 (A/AC.109/289). The membership of the United Nations Mission was as follows: Chile, Iran, Niger, Syria and the United Republic of Tanzania.

156. On 9 October, the Secretary-General informed the Special Committee that the United Nations Mission had returned to Headquarters from the Territory and

<sup>13</sup> See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fourth Session, Supplement No. 4, chap. III.*

<sup>14</sup> United Nations publication, Sales No. 67.XIV.2.

<sup>15</sup> E/CN.4/949 and Corr.1 and Add.1 and Add.1/Corr.1 and Add.2-5.

<sup>16</sup> E/CN.4/978.

that he had agreed with the Mission that its Chairman should make an oral report to the Special Committee. Subsequently, the Mission would submit a purely descriptive account of its activities which would be distributed for the record.

157. An account of the Special Committee's consideration of the report presented by the Mission is contained in chapter IX of the present report.

(h) *Specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations*

158. In order to facilitate its consideration of the item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations" the Special Committee, at its 594th meeting, on 1 April, decided to invite the Secretary-General to request the international organizations concerned to furnish not later than June 1968 information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

159. Accordingly, the Secretary-General, by a letter dated 30 April 1968, brought the decision of the Special Committee to the attention of the under-mentioned specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations and requested them to furnish at an early date the desired information in order to enable him to report to the Committee: International Labour Organisation (ILO), Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), World Health Organization (WHO), International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), International Monetary Fund (IMF), International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), Universal Postal Union (UPU), International Telecommunication Union (ITU), World Meteorological Organization (WMO), Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO), International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Organization of American States (OAS), League of Arab States (LAS), and the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

160. In the above-mentioned letter the Secretary-General also recalled that by an earlier letter dated 31 January 1968, he had transmitted to them for their attention the text of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

161. The substantive portions of the replies received by the Secretary-General from the international organizations concerned in response to his letter of 30 April 1968 as well as to his earlier letter transmitting the General Assembly resolution, were made available to the Special Committee in document A/AC.109/304, which is appended as an annex to chapter III of the present report.

162. In paragraph 14 of a resolution on the question of Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/292), adopted at its 614th meeting, on 26 June, the Special Committee reiterated "its appeal to all the specialized agencies, in particular to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund, to refrain from granting Portugal any financial, economic or technical assistance as long as the Government of Portugal fails to imple-

ment General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV)". In paragraph 15 of the same resolution, the Special Committee expressed "its appreciation to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies concerned and other international relief organizations for the help they have given so far", and, requested them "in co-operation with the host and other interested Governments, with the Organization of African Unity and through it with the national liberation movements, to increase their assistance to the refugees from the Territories under Portuguese domination and to those who have suffered and are still suffering as a result of military operations". Further, in paragraph 18 of the resolution, the Special Committee requested "the Secretary-General to assist, as appropriate, the specialized agencies referred to in paragraph 14 above with regard to its implementation and to report thereon to the Special Committee".

163. The Secretary-General transmitted the above-mentioned resolution to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and to the Administrative Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity on 1 July and to the executive heads of the specialized agencies and of the International Atomic Energy Agency, on 12 July.

M. REVIEW OF WORK<sup>17</sup>

164. In its resolution 2326 (XXII), the General Assembly requested the Special Committee to continue to perform its task and to seek suitable means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration in all Territories which had not yet attained independence. The Assembly also requested the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories, to recommend, whenever it considered it proper and appropriate, a deadline for the accession to independence of each Territory, and to make concrete suggestions to the Security Council with a view to assisting that body in considering appropriate measures under the Charter regarding developments in the colonial Territories which might threaten international peace and security. The Assembly further requested the Special Committee, *inter alia*, to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and Namibia. In a number of other resolutions, the General Assembly also assigned to the Committee various specific tasks in connexion with individual Territories and items on its agenda.

165. At the outset of its work during 1968, the Special Committee noted that some constitutional progress had taken place in a few of the colonial Territories to which the Declaration applied, that Aden (South Yemen) and Nauru, to which it had given close attention in previous years, had acceded to independence in December 1967 and January 1968 respectively, and that the same status was expected to be attained during the course of the year by Mauritius, Swaziland and Equatorial Guinea, which were currently on its agenda.

166. Notwithstanding these developments, many members observed at the beginning of the Special Committee's session that the complete and effective implementation of the Declaration had been too long delayed and was nowhere near realization in a large number

<sup>17</sup> The views or reservations of individual members on matters reviewed in this section are set out in the relevant chapters of the present report.

of Territories. They noted that although over seven years had passed since the adoption of the Declaration, many of these Territories still remained under harsh forms of colonial rule, and that some of them had little prospect of emancipation in the foreseeable future. They also cited instances to illustrate that far from cooperating in the implementation of the Declaration and other relevant United Nations resolutions, the administering Powers, generally speaking, had persisted in their reluctance or refusal to permit the peoples of the colonial Territories to exercise their right to self-determination and independence; indeed, in some cases they had extended the scope and application of their harshly repressive policies. Several members considered the continuation of colonial rule in various parts of the world as a threat to international peace and security. In particular, serious concern was expressed regarding the prevailing situation in the colonial Territories in southern Africa. In this connexion some members laid stress on the grave consequences of the development in southern Africa of an *entente* between the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, which, with the assistance of their main trading partners and of foreign economic and other interests, were perpetuating undemocratic minority régimes in that part of the world.

167. It was in this context that the Special Committee engaged in the discharge of its mandate during 1968. In the course of its work it re-examined the implementation of the Declaration and of United Nations resolutions relating to the various colonial Territories, and in the light of developments formulated recommendations, as appropriate, for the application of further measures. In accordance with General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII), the Committee also undertook a study of the activities of foreign economic and other interests in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese administration and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa. Moreover, having regard to the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolutions 2311 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII), the Committee examined the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations. Pursuant to the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), the Special Committee also examined the compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and Namibia. In addition, the Committee carried out the specific responsibilities entrusted to it by the General Assembly in various resolutions, to which reference is made in paragraph 1 above as well as other tasks arising from its own previous decisions.

168. The programme of work of the Committee, as outlined above, kept the Committee fully occupied throughout its entire session. Many of the problems which the Special Committee was called upon to examine, particularly in southern Africa, had increased

both in difficulty and complexity. Moreover, the Special Committee was obliged to keep the situation in some of the Territories concerned under continuous review in view of the special situation prevailing therein. Despite its heavy volume of work and the complexities of the problems involved, the Committee, by holding meetings continuously from February to November, except for one short recess, was able to give adequate consideration to all but a few of the items on its agenda, and to make appropriate recommendations to the General Assembly.

169. The problem of Southern Rhodesia weighed heavily on the deliberations of the Special Committee during 1968. The defiance of the international community and of world public opinion by the illegal racist minority régime reached new heights in March 1968 when it arbitrarily executed a number of African nationalists. Profoundly shocked by these assassinations the Committee strongly deplored the failure of the administering Power to prevent the perpetration of such crimes in the Territory and drew the attention of the Security Council to the grave situation in the Territory. The Committee also reviewed the over-all situation in Southern Rhodesia since the illegal declaration of independence. The majority of members expressed concern at the progressive enforcement of racial segregation, the ruthless and oppressive measures taken by the illegal racist minority régime against the African majority, and the increasing co-operation between that régime and the Governments of South Africa and Portugal which had recently been evidenced by the use of South African military and police forces in operations in the Territory against the liberation movement. They expressed the view that sanctions at their current level could not by themselves bring the rebellion to an end, and emphasized that the Government of the United Kingdom as the administering Power should take all the necessary measures, including the use of force, to put an end to the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and to ensure the immediate application of the Declaration and other relevant resolutions. Accordingly, they considered that the Security Council should call upon the United Kingdom to take action along those lines.

170. With regard to Namibia, the Special Committee deplored the blatant refusal of the Government of South Africa to accept General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V), especially as regards the transfer of the administration of the Territory to the United Nations Council for Namibia, and in regard to the illegal arrest, detention and trial of thirty-seven Namibians, followed by the imposition of heavy sentences on thirty-two of them by the South African authorities. The Committee was concerned also about the extension by those authorities of the Suppression of Communism Act to the Territory, the arrest of political leaders, the imposition of stringent restrictions on political activity in the Territory and the intensification of repressive activities against the people. Of no less grave concern to the Committee were the measures being taken by South African authorities for the dismemberment of the Territory, involving the creation of "Bantustans" in nearly half the area of the Territory, as well as the forcible resettlement of Africans in segregated areas, and the integration of the remainder with South Africa. The Committee considered that the intransigent attitude of the South African Government, as exemplified by its recent outrageous actions in Namibia, constituted a

major obstacle to the transfer of power to the people of Namibia and the attainment by the Territory of full and complete independence. In condemning the flagrant refusal of South Africa to co-operate in the implementation of the relevant United Nations resolutions, the Committee also expressed the view that the General Assembly and the Security Council should urgently consider taking effective action in order to enable the people of Namibia to attain full and complete independence without further delay in conformity with the Declaration.

171. As regards the Territories under Portuguese administration, the Government of Portugal has shown no sign of relaxing its oppressive domination over the indigenous inhabitants. Far from accepting or beginning to give effect to the principle of self-determination in the Territories, the Portuguese Government, in an effort to stifle the popular struggle for emancipation, has further intensified its military operations against the African peoples. To that end it has continued to take advantage of the economic as well as military assistance which it receives from certain States and in particular from its military allies. At the same time the Special Committee noted with satisfaction the progress towards national independence and freedom made by the liberation movements in these Territories under Portuguese administration. Considering the urgent need of those movements for assistance in various fields, the Special Committee reiterated its appeal to all States to grant the people of the Territories under Portuguese domination the moral and material assistance necessary to continue their struggle for the restoration of their inalienable rights. It also requested the specialized agencies and the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees to increase their assistance to the refugees from the Territories under Portuguese domination and to those suffering as a result of military operations. Further, the Committee recommended that the Security Council take the necessary measures to make mandatory the provisions of its resolutions as well as those of the General Assembly concerning this question. Finally, it addressed an urgent appeal to all States and to the specialized agencies to refrain from extending assistance to Portugal as long as it continued its present policies in the Territories.

172. As a result of the study it undertook concerning the activities of foreign economic and other interests in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa, the Special Committee confirmed the conclusions set out in its previous report on the question. In this connexion, the Committee observed that foreign economic and other interests operating in the way they do at present constitute a major obstacle in the way of the attainment of political independence, as well as of social and economic justice in the colonial Territories. In making this observation the Committee also took into account the large community of interests and the mutually beneficial arrangements existing between the colonial Governments and the large international monopolies which are exploiting the human and material resources of the Territories without regard to the legitimate interests of the inhabitants. The Committee further noted that, despite the condemnation by the General Assembly of the activities of foreign monopolies impeding the progress of colonial Territories towards self-determination and independence, neither

the administering Powers nor the countries whose companies and nationals are engaged in such activities had done anything to implement the recommendations contained in General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII). On the contrary, the exploitative activities of these interests which, among other things, deprive the people of the natural resources needed for a viable independence, had undergone further consolidation and expansion. By ignoring that resolution, those countries had added to the obstacles standing in the way of the implementation of the Declaration. In the light of these findings, the Special Committee recommended to the General Assembly that attention should continue to be given to this question in order to determine further effective ways and means for restraining activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration in the remaining colonial Territories, with a view to their cessation.

173. Moreover, following the study it undertook concerning military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration, the Special Committee found conclusive evidence that such activities and arrangements, far from benefiting the dependent peoples concerned, constituted one of the most serious impediments to the implementation of the Declaration. In Namibia, Southern Rhodesia and the Territories in Africa under Portuguese control the colonial régimes in co-operation with one another were engaged in ever increasing military activities aimed at suppressing by force the legitimate aspirations of the peoples to freedom and independence. The Committee viewed those developments as constituting a grave and increasing threat to the security of neighbouring independent States and to international peace and security in general. In the smaller dependent Territories, particularly in the Caribbean, Indian and Pacific ocean areas, the Committee also noted that military activities of the colonial Powers were cause for serious concern. To support far-reaching military operations, the colonial Powers were attaching increasing strategic importance to the small Territories, and the trend was towards expanding military bases in those Territories and constructing additional ones, rather than towards their elimination. The Committee accordingly concluded that strategic military considerations were an important factor in prolonging colonial rule in many parts of the world, in impeding balanced economic development in the Territories concerned, and in encouraging the suppression of independence movements in contravention of the spirit of the Charter. In the light of these findings the Committee called upon all States to withhold all support and assistance including the supply of arms and military equipment to the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia. It also requested all States having responsibility for the administration of colonial and Trust Territories, in accordance with the relevant General Assembly resolutions, to dismantle their military bases and installations in colonial Territories and to refrain from establishing new ones. It further requested those Powers to desist from utilizing the economic resources and manpower of the Territories for the furtherance of military activities and arrangements.

174. As requested by the General Assembly, the Special Committee also examined the question of the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated

with the United Nations. It did so in the light of the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) and in the conviction that the co-operation of the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations was important for the achievement of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). At the same time the Committee, noting the information submitted to it concerning the action taken or envisaged by these organizations in implementation of the relevant resolutions, and taking into consideration the consultations that had taken place between its Chairman and the President of the Economic and Social Council, as well as the discussions that had taken place in that Council, recognized that the question was one requiring careful and continuing attention. Accordingly, in addition to reiterating the recommendations contained in General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) it recommended that the General Assembly should request the Secretary-General urgently to obtain and transmit to the Special Committee for its consideration concrete suggestions from the specialized agencies and the international institutions concerned as to the best ways and means of achieving the full, speedy and effective implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions. The Committee further authorized its Chairman to continue his consultations with the President of the Economic and Social Council on the question.

175. In renewing the mandate of the Special Committee for 1968, the General Assembly requested the Committee in the performance of its tasks, to take account of the special activities envisaged in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and in particular to participate, as it considered appropriate, in the International Conference on Human Rights. A delegation of the Special Committee comprising the Chairman and two delegates represented the Committee at the above-mentioned Conference which was held in Teheran from 22 April to 13 May 1968. At the plenary meeting held on 24 April, the Chairman gave an address to the Conference in which he stressed, *inter alia*, that, as regards colonial countries and peoples, the solution to the problem of human rights lay primarily in the speedy, complete and effective implementation of the Declaration. The members of the delegation of the Special Committee also took advantage of the opportunity to establish contact and exchange views on an informal basis with a wide cross-section of the participants in the Conference concerning the items on the agenda, and in particular to furnish them with details and clarifications of relevant decisions previously taken by the Committee. In adopting the report of that delegation the Committee endorsed the observations made by the delegation concerning the high significance of the results of the Conference and the compelling need for the international community to make the requisite effort to implement the standards already proclaimed and defined by the United Nations in the field of human rights.

176. During the period under review, the Special Committee also considered the question of Mauritius in the light of the fact that it was scheduled to accede to independence on 12 March 1968. In that connexion, the Committee welcomed the imminent attainment of independence by the Territory as a further step towards the fulfilment of the objectives of the Declaration. Some members recalled that this item had been the subject of examination by the Committee over a number of years. The Committee expressed the hope that Mauri-

tius would rapidly overcome its economic and other difficulties and consolidate its independence in unity and harmony.

177. In addition, the Special Committee examined developments in Swaziland, which was expected to become independent on 6 September 1968. The Committee, in this connexion, reiterated its request that the administering Power take all appropriate action to bring about the economic independence of Swaziland vis-à-vis South Africa to protect the territorial integrity and sovereignty of the Territory, in view of the interventionist policies of the racist régime in South Africa and to enable the Territory to achieve genuine and complete independence. Subsequently, it was noted that there had been no significant improvement in the situation which gave rise to this request; at the same time, members were unanimous in expressing their best wishes for the prosperity and well-being of the Territory on its accession to independence.

178. Another matter which was closely followed by the Special Committee was the question of Equatorial Guinea. During April 1968 the Committee, considering that the administering Power had not yet fully complied with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII), called upon that Power to proclaim officially, without delay, a date for the accession of the Territory to independence, which should be not later than 15 July 1968, in accordance with the wishes of the people. Subsequently, the administering Power announced its intention to grant independence to the Territory not later than October 1968 and to that end to hold a referendum on the basis of universal adult suffrage during August 1968 on the proposed constitution and electoral law, to be followed by general elections on the same basis during September 1968. In accordance with the relevant decisions of the General Assembly and Special Committee, the Secretary-General, following the necessary consultations, established in early August 1968 a United Nations Mission for the supervision of the referendum and the elections in Equatorial Guinea. The report of the Mission, of which the Committee took note with appreciation, indicated that under its supervision, the elections were conducted in a manner in which all democratic freedoms were fully respected and which enabled the people of Equatorial Guinea freely to choose their future leaders. In taking note of the report of the Mission the Committee was gratified at the significant and useful role which the United Nations, with the co-operation of the administering Power, had been able to play in assisting that Territory in attaining its independence in an atmosphere of stability and harmony.

179. As requested by the General Assembly, the Special Committee paid particular attention to the small Territories with a view to recommending the most appropriate methods and the steps to be taken for enabling their populations to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence. The Committee recognized that the size and population of these Territories, as well as their geographical location and economic conditions, presented peculiar problems requiring special attention. At the same time, the Committee remained of the view that the provisions of the Declaration were fully applicable and that the considerations under reference should in no way delay the application of the Declaration in these Territories. In that connexion, the Committee noted with regret that the measures necessary to implement the Declaration had not

been taken by the Powers responsible for the administration of the small Territories; such constitutional progress as had taken place in some of the Territories had often resulted only in the establishment of local authorities with strictly circumscribed powers. The Committee also observed that in some of those Territories, the slow progress towards self-determination and independence was due partly to the failure of the administering Powers to make the people sufficiently aware of the applicability of the Declaration. Further, as regards some of the Territories in the Caribbean Ocean area, the Committee expressed regret concerning the attitude of the administering Powers which had refused to co-operate with the Committee on the ground, rejected by the majority of members, that those Territories had freely attained a full measure of self-government.

180. Bearing those considerations in mind, the Special Committee once again requested the administering Powers concerned to ensure that the peoples of the small Territories were enabled without delay, in complete freedom and in full knowledge of the possibilities open to them, within the context of the Declaration, to determine their political status and to pursue without hindrance their economic and social development. Recalling that in its resolution 2357 (XXII) the General Assembly had affirmed that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their own future, the Special Committee reiterated its belief in the need for active participation by the Organization in the processes involved in the exercise by these peoples of their right to self-determination. The Special Committee was also conscious of the need to strengthen the weak economic infra-structure of the small Territories and vigorously to promote their equitable social, educational and economic development in the interests and with the full participation of the indigenous population and not, as had been the case in several Territories, to the benefit, for the most part, of foreign economic interests. Having regard to the above-mentioned considerations, the Committee further decided to initiate next year, with the assistance of the Secretary-General, a study of the question of small Territories in accordance with paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII).

181. As regards the dependent Territories in general, the Special Committee once again reaffirmed the vital importance of visiting groups as a means of securing adequate and first-hand information regarding political, economic and social conditions in the Territories, and as to the views, wishes and aspirations of the people. In doing so, the Committee was conscious of the constructive role played by previous United Nations visiting groups in helping Territories to achieve early independence in conditions of peace and stability. The Committee was also convinced that the unco-operative attitudes of the administering Powers in regard to the dispatch of visiting groups by the Committee had been impeding its efforts to assist in the full, speedy and effective implementation of the Declaration. The Committee accordingly urged those Powers to reconsider their attitudes and requested its Chairman to enter into consultations with them with a view to that end. In that connexion, members of the Committee expressed the confidence that the General Assembly would reiterate its own similar appeals to those Powers.

182. Finally, the Special Committee gave serious consideration to the contribution which the Secretary-

General could make to its work by making the fullest possible use of all the media at his disposal including press releases, publications, radio, film and television. In that regard the Committee recognized the importance of giving widespread and continuous publicity to the efforts of the United Nations in the field of decolonization and of acquainting world public opinion, adequately and accurately, with the situation in the colonial Territories as well as with the continuing struggle being waged by the peoples of those Territories for freedom and independence. To that end, the Committee submitted suggestions to the Secretary-General with a view to assisting him in the preparation of the necessary material and in ensuring the purposeful and co-ordinated distribution of the material produced. Members of the Committee recorded their appreciation of the Secretary-General's readiness to take these suggestions fully into consideration and expressed the hope that the further action envisaged in that field would be taken at the earliest possible time.

#### N. FUTURE WORK

183. Over twenty-five million peoples still living in the remaining dependent Territories have yet to be given the opportunity to exercise their right to self-determination and independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). Bearing in mind the serious concern of the Organization with the destiny of these peoples, the Special Committee believes that the General Assembly will no doubt wish it to continue to seek the best ways and means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration in all Territories which have not yet attained independence.

184. Subject, therefore, to any further directives which the General Assembly, in that connexion, might give at its twenty-third session, the Special Committee intends in 1969 to continue to examine the situation in each of these Territories, including those Territories to which it was unable to give detailed consideration during 1968, with a view to the effective and speedy implementation of the Declaration. It will, in particular, keep developments concerning each Territory under review, examine the extent of compliance, by Member States as well as by the administering Powers, with the Declaration and other relevant United Nations resolutions on the question of decolonization, and submit conclusions and recommendations as to the additional measures which may be appropriate to ensure the full application of the Declaration.

185. In undertaking these tasks, the Special Committee will continue to take fully into consideration the provisions of paragraph 13 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), by which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee to make concrete suggestions with a view to assisting the Security Council in considering appropriate measures under the Charter of the United Nations with regard to developments in colonial Territories which are likely to threaten international peace and security, and recommended that the Security Council take such suggestions fully into consideration. Further, the Special Committee will bear in mind the provisions of paragraph 14 of resolution 2326 (XXII) by which the General Assembly invited it, whenever it considers it proper and appropriate, to recommend a deadline for the accession to independence of each Territory in accordance with the wishes of the people and the provisions of the Declaration.

186. Further, as indicated in paragraphs 125 to 135 of the present chapter, the Special Committee intends to initiate a study of the question of the small Territories, taking fully into account the provisions of paragraph 17 of resolution 2326 (XXII), by which the General Assembly invited the Special Committee to pay particular attention to those Territories and to recommend to the Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable their populations to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence.

187. As will be noted from the Special Committee's report relating to activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, *apartheid* and racial discrimination in southern Africa,<sup>18</sup> the Committee expects to continue to examine this question in order to determine further effective ways and means for restraining activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration in the remaining dependent Territories, with a view to their cessation. Moreover, the Committee proposes to continue, as appropriate, and in the light of its conclusions and recommendations in that regard (see chapter IV of the present report), its study of military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration. In doing so, the Committee will be guided by the provisions of paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), and by the relevant provisions of paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2357 (XXII). Further, as indicated in paragraphs 89 to 95 of the present chapter, the Committee will, at its next session, continue its review of the list of Territories to which the Declaration applies subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion.

188. With respect to the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations, the Special Committee, in the light of the consultations held between its Chairman and the President of the Economic and Social Council in accordance with paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII), and following its own consideration of the matter in accordance with paragraph 7 of the same resolution (see chapter III of the present report), intends to continue its consideration of the question during 1969. In doing so, the Committee will take into account the action taken and/or envisaged by international organizations in the implementation of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, as well as the results of the further consultations to be held between its Chairman and the President of the Economic and Social Council within the context of the above-mentioned resolution (see below, chap. III, sect. B, para. 12, subpara. (9)(h)).

189. In paragraph 18 of resolution 2326 (XXII), the General Assembly urged the administering Powers to co-operate with the Special Committee by permit-

ting access to the colonial Territories by visiting missions, in accordance with decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and by the Special Committee. A similar provision is contained in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2357 (XXII). It will be clear from the relevant chapter of the present report (see below, chap. V) that the Special Committee having regard to the constructive role played by previous United Nations visiting groups, continues to attach vital importance to the sending of such groups as a means of collecting adequate and first-hand information on conditions in the Territories and on the wishes of the people. As has been demonstrated during the current year in the case of Equatorial Guinea, such groups could also play a positive role in assisting Territories to achieve speedy independence in conditions of peace and harmony. The Committee will continue its endeavour to obtain the full co-operation of the administering Powers with a view to despatching, as appropriate, visiting groups to the Territories in the Caribbean, Indian and Pacific Ocean areas, and to the Territories in Africa. In this connexion, the General Assembly will no doubt wish once again to urge the administering Powers to extend their co-operation by facilitating visits to Territories in accordance with the decisions previously taken by the Committee and with any other decisions in that regard which the Committee may find it appropriate to adopt in 1969.

190. In paragraphs 96 to 99 of the present chapter, the Special Committee, in accordance with the request addressed to it by the General Assembly in paragraph 19 of resolution 2326 (XXII) concerning the holding of a conference of representatives of colonial peoples, has suggested that the General Assembly should authorize the organization of a special programme of activities in 1970 in connexion with the tenth anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration and that in the context of that programme consideration might be given to the holding of such a conference, together with any other proposals that may be made in connexion with that programme. Should this suggestion be acceptable to the General Assembly, the Committee would be prepared to undertake, or, as appropriate, participate in the necessary preparatory arrangements for approval by the Assembly at its twenty-fourth session.

191. In connexion with the publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, the Special Committee, with a view to assisting the Secretary-General in the implementation of the request addressed to him by the General Assembly in paragraph 20 of resolution 2326 (XXII), as well as in operative paragraph 19 of resolution 2262 (XXII) and in paragraph 15 of resolution 2270 (XXII), undertook an examination of this question in close co-operation with the Secretariat. As will be noted from paragraphs 113 to 119 of the present chapter, and in view of the importance it attaches thereto, the Special Committee proposes to continue its consideration of this question at its next session. In this regard, the Special Committee recommends that the General Assembly request the Secretary-General to proceed with the measures envisaged by him and to urge the administering Powers to co-operate with the Secretary-General in promoting the large-scale dissemination of information on the work of the United Nations in the implementation of the Declaration.

192. In accordance with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2361 (XXII) concerning the pat-

<sup>18</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes, agenda item 68, documents A/7320 and Add.1.

tern of conferences, and taking into consideration its experience in previous years as well as its probable workload for next year, the Special Committee has approved a tentative programme of meetings for 1969 (see paras. 138-141 above) which it commends for approval by the General Assembly. In the same connexion, the Committee took into consideration the provisions of paragraph 6 of resolution 1654 (XVI) by which the General Assembly authorized the Committee to meet elsewhere than at United Nations Headquarters whenever and wherever such meetings might be required for the effective discharge of its functions. Following its consideration of the matter, the Committee decided to inform the General Assembly that it might consider holding a series of meetings away from Headquarters next year and to recommend that in making the necessary financial provision to cover the activities of its Committee during that year, the General Assembly should take that possibility into account. In reaching this decision, the Committee recalled that it had not held meetings away from Headquarters during 1968 although the General Assembly had made the necessary financial provision for that purpose.

193. Having regard to paragraphs 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) of 8 December 1967 on the question of publications and documentation, the Special Committee undertook a review of its documentation requirements with a view to complying fully with the terms of that resolution. The recommendations made by the Special Committee in this respect, which will result in a considerably smaller total expenditure than existing arrangements, are set out in paragraphs 107 to 112 of the present chapter. In submitting these recommendations the Special Committee proposes to continue exploring further ways and means of limiting the volume of its documentation requirements.

194. The Special Committee suggests that the General Assembly, when it examines the question of the implementation of the Declaration at the twenty-third session, may wish to take into account the various recommendations of the Special Committee which are reflected in the relevant chapters of the present report and, in particular, to endorse the proposals outlined in the present section in order to enable the Committee to carry out the tasks envisaged by it. In addition, the Committee recommends that the General Assembly should renew its appeal to the administering Powers

to take immediately all necessary steps for the implementation of the Declaration and the relevant United Nations resolutions. In that connexion, the General Assembly might also wish to renew its appeal to all States to comply with the various requests addressed to them by the General Assembly in the relevant resolutions of the United Nations on the question of decolonization.

195. Further, the Special Committee recommends that in approving the programme of work outlined above, the General Assembly should also make adequate financial provision to cover the activities of the Committee as envisaged for 1969; the sending of visiting groups as envisaged in paragraph 7 above, will, in the estimation of the Committee, give rise to expenditure of the order of \$80,000, and a series of meetings away from Headquarters, should the Committee decide to hold one within the context of paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 1654 (XVI), will result in expenditure of about \$150,000. Further, it is estimated that an intensive programme of publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization as indicated in paragraph 9 above, will give rise to additional expenditure of approximately \$50,000. In addition, the further consultations scheduled to take place between the Chairman of the Committee and the President of the Economic and Social Council (see para. 6 above) will, if they should be held during a session of the Economic and Social Council in Geneva, entail expenditure of about \$5,000, mainly in connexion with travel arrangements. Finally, the Special Committee is confident that the Secretary-General will continue to provide it with all the facilities and personnel necessary for the discharge of its mandate.

#### O. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

196. Following statements, at its 650th meeting, on 2 December, by the representatives of the United States, the United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia, Australia, Madagascar and the United Kingdom, as well as by the Rapporteur and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.650) and, at its 651st meeting, on 5 December, by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.651), the Special Committee approved the present report, as a whole, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members on the individual chapters of the report would be reflected on the records of the relevant meetings.

#### ANNEX I

##### List of petitioners heard by the Special Committee in 1968

<i>Territory</i>	<i>Petitioner</i>	<i>Meeting</i>
Antigua .....	Mr. McChesney D. B. George, Parliamentary Representative for Barbuda, and Mr. Russell John, representative of the Barbudan people in New York (A/AC.109/PET.1012)	628
Bermuda .....	Mr. Roosevelt Brown, Organizer, and Miss Elvira Warner, Secretary, Bermuda Progressive Labour Party (PLP) (A/AC.109/PET.966)	601
Equatorial Guinea .....	Mr. Saturnino Ibongo Iyanga, United States Committee, Movimiento Nacional de Liberación de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MONALIGE), and Messrs. Rafael Evita Loeri-Comba, Eikoka-Malango and Obiang, MONALIGE (A/AC.109/PET.910)	582, 583, 592
	Mr. Atanasio N'Dong, General Secretary, MONALIGE, and Messrs. Evita, Ibongo and Eikoka-Malango (A/AC.109/PET.910/Add.3)	618, 622
	Mr. Francisco Salome Jones, Movimiento de Union Nacional de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MUNGE), on behalf of the Joint Guinean Secretariat of the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.910 and 911)	582

Territory	Petitioner	Meeting
	Mr. Francisco Macias Nguema and Mr. Agustin Grange, MONALIGE, Mr. José Nsue, MUNGE, and Mr. Clemente Ateba, Idea Popular de la Guinea Ecuatorial (IPGE), on behalf of the Joint Guinean Secretariat of the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.911/Add.3)	621, 623
	Mr. Edmundo Bosio Dioco, member of the Spanish Cortes elected by the heads of family of Fernando Póo, and Mr. Laureano Toichoa Boricó, member of the Unión Bubi of Fernando Póo (A/AC.109/PET.1003)	622, 624
Gilbert and Ellice Islands ....	Mr. A. D. Patel, legal adviser to the Rabi Island Council for the Banaban people (A/AC.109/PET.967)	605, 606
	Mr. Reuben K. Vatioa, Chief Elected Member of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands (A/AC.109/PET.986)	607
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla .....	Mr. William V. Herbert, President of the People's Action Movement (PAM) of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla (A/AC.109/PET.987)	602
St. Vincent .....	Mr. E. Theodore Joshua, Leader of the Opposition and President of the People's Political Party (PPP) of St. Vincent, and Mr. O. R. Sylvester (A/AC.109/PET.930/Add.1 and 2)	597
Southern Rhodesia .....	Mr. Francis Nehwati, President, Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions (A/AC.109/PET.912)	585
Territories under Portuguese administration		
Angola .....	Mr. Francisco Lubota, Assistant Officer, Gouvernement Révolutionnaire de l'Angola en exil (GRAE) (A/AC.109/PET.995)	612
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea .....	Mr. Benjamin Pinto-Bull, President, Frente de Luta pela Independência Nacional de Guiné dita Portuguesa (FLING) (A/AC.109/PET. 992)	627

## ANNEX II

## Report of Sub-Committee II

Chairman: Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

## REVIEW OF WORK (1968)

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to maintain Sub-Committee II and referred to it, for consideration and report, the following Territories:

- (1) Gilbert and Ellice Islands
- (2) Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands
- (3) New Hebrides
- (4) American Samoa and Guam
- (5) Niue and Tokelau Islands
- (6) Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
- (7) Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea
- (8) Cocos (Keeling) Islands
- (9) Brunei
- (10) Hong Kong

2. The Special Committee also referred to the Sub-Committee a number of matters arising from resolutions of the General Assembly and invited the Sub-Committee to take them into consideration in its examination of specific Territories. These matters were as follows:

(a) Deadline for the accession of Territories to independence (para. 14 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)). This paragraph reads as follows:

"14. Invites the Special Committee, whenever it considers it proper and appropriate, to recommend a deadline for the accession to independence of each Territory in accordance with the wishes of the people and the provisions of the Declaration;"

(b) Matters relating to the small Territories (para. 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)). This paragraph reads as follows:

"17. Invites the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate method and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those

Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence;"

(c) Question of sending visiting groups to Territories (para. 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)). This paragraph reads as follows:

"18. Urges the administering Power to co-operate with the Special Committee by permitting access to the colonial Territories by visiting missions in accordance with decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and by the Special Committee."

3. The composition of Sub-Committee II in 1968 was as follows: Afghanistan, Australia, Ethiopia, Honduras, India, Iraq, Poland and United States of America.

4. At its 70th meeting, on 11 April 1968, Sub-Committee II elected Mr. Adnan Raouf (Iraq) Chairman.

5. Sub-Committee II held a total of seventeen meetings between 11 April and 22 October 1968, and submitted to the Special Committee the following reports:

Niue and Tokelau Islands (A/AC.109/L.485)

Gilbert and Ellice, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands (A/AC.109/L.486)

New Hebrides (A/AC.109/L.487)

Guam and American Samoa (A/AC.109/L.518)

Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (A/AC.109/L.519)

Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and Cocos (Keeling) Islands (A/AC.109/L.520)

6. Owing to the lack of time, the Sub-Committee was unable to consider the Territories of Brunei and Hong Kong.

7. With regard to the question of visiting missions, the Sub-Committee, at its 72nd meeting on 22 April 1968, took note of the fact that the Chairman of the Special Committee had addressed a request to the administering Powers concerned to furnish at an early date information concerning the steps envisaged by them in the implementation of paragraph 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII). The Sub-Committee also submitted specific recommendations regarding the sending of visiting missions to a number of the Territories which it considered. These recommendations are contained in the Sub-Committee's reports on the following Territories:

Niue and Tokelau Islands (A/AC.109/L.485, para 8 (6))

Gilbert and Ellice, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands (A/AC.109/L.486, para. 6 (10))

New Hebrides (A/AC.109/L.487, para. 5 (7))  
 Guam and American Samoa (A/AC.109/L.518, para. 6 (8))  
 Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (A/AC.109/L.519,  
 para. 5 (8))

8. With regard to the requests of the General Assembly to recommend deadlines for the accession of Territories to independence in appropriate cases and to pay particular attention to the small Territories as contained in paragraphs 14 and 17 of its resolution 2326 (XXII), the Sub-Committee took these requests into account in its consideration of the Territories referred to it and in formulating its conclusions and recommendations concerning them.

### ANNEX III

#### Report of Sub-Committee III

Chairman: Mr. M. S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

##### GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS ON THE TERRITORIES CONSIDERED BY SUB-COMMITTEE III

Following its consideration of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent; Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat, and the United States Virgin Islands, Sub-Committee III, at its 118th meeting, on 22 October 1968, decided to recommend to the Special Committee that it adopt the following general conclusions and recommendations:

(1) The Special Committee recalls its conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories, which were adopted by the Special Committee in 1967 and which were endorsed by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

(2) It reaffirms that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applies fully to the Territories. At the same time, it recognizes that the small size and population of the Territories, and the nature of their economies, present peculiar problems which demand special attention.

(3) It reaffirms the right of the people of the Territories to exercise their right of self-determination in complete freedom and in full knowledge of the various forms of political status open to them. It also expresses its belief that, particularly in the case of small Territories, the United Nations should take appropriate steps to ensure that the people of the Territories are enabled to express themselves on their future status freely and in full knowledge of the options available to them.

(4) It reiterates its previous recommendation concerning the need for visiting missions to the Territories and, to this end, urges the administering Powers to enable the Special Committee to send visiting missions to the Territories.

### ANNEX IV

#### Report of Sub-Committee III

Chairman: Mr. M. S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

##### REVIEW OF WORK (1968)

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to maintain Sub-Committee III and referred to it, for consideration and report, the following Territories:

- (1) United States Virgin Islands
- (2) British Virgin Islands
- (3) Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent
- (4) Bermuda, Bahamas, Montserrat, Turks and Caicos Islands and Cayman Islands.

2. In addition to the above terms of reference, the Special Committee requested the Sub-Committee to carry out the specific tasks relating to the Territories as contained in the respective General Assembly resolutions. The relevant decisions of the General Assembly are contained in resolutions 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

3. The operative paragraphs of resolution 2327 (XXII) read as follows:

"1. *Approves* the chapters of the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relating to these Territories;

"2. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence;

"3. *Calls upon* the administering Powers to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

"4. *Reiterates* its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and the territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories is incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

"5. *Urges* the administering Powers to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance;

"6. *Decides* that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status;

"7. *Requests* the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution;

"8. *Requests* the Secretary-General to continue to provide all possible assistance in the implementation of the present resolution."

4. In paragraph 14 of resolution 2326 (XXII), the General Assembly invited the Special Committee "wherever it considers proper and appropriate, to recommend a deadline for the accession to independence of each Territory in accordance with the wishes of the people and the provisions of the Declaration". In paragraphs 17 and 18 of that resolution, the General Assembly invited the Special Committee "to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence"; and urged the administering Powers "to co-operate with the Special Committee by permitting access to the colonial Territories by visiting missions, in accordance with decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and by the Special Committee".

5. The composition of Sub-Committee III in 1968 was as follows: Bulgaria, Finland, Iran, Italy, Ivory Coast, Madagascar and Venezuela.

6. At its 99th meeting, on 10 April 1968, Sub-Committee III elected Mr. Mohsen S. Esfandiary (Iran) Chairman.

7. Sub-Committee III held a total of nineteen meetings, between 10 April and 22 October 1968, and submitted to the Special Committee the following reports:

Interim report on Bermuda (A/AC.109/L.468)  
 United States Virgin Islands (A/AC.109/L.474)  
 Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat (A/AC.109/L.476)  
 Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent (A/AC.109/L.481)  
 General conclusions and recommendations on the Territories considered by Sub-Committee III (A/AC.109/L.524).

8. Owing to certain circumstances and lack of time, the Sub-Committee decided to defer consideration of the Territory of the British Virgin Islands.

9. With regard to the request of the General Assembly to recommend deadlines for accession of Territories to independence as contained in paragraph 14 of its resolution 2326 (XXII), the Sub-Committee took that request into account in its consideration and in formulating its conclusions and recommendations concerning individual Territories.

10. At its 100th and 101st meetings, on 17 and 22 April 1968, the Sub-Committee considered the question of sending visiting missions to Territories. The Sub-Committee was

guided by the decisions of the General Assembly and the Special Committee concerning the desirability of sending missions to Territories to which the Declaration applies, in particular by the decisions contained in paragraph 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII).

11. In considering this question, the Sub-Committee noted that it had been authorized by the Special Committee to submit specific recommendations regarding the sending of visiting missions to the Territories with which it was concerned. The decisions taken by the Sub-Committee are reflected in its reports, concerning the Territories of Bermuda (A/AC.109/L.468, para. 6, sub-para. (6)), the United States Virgin Islands (A/AC.109/L.474, para. 5, sub-para. (9)), Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat (A/AC.109/L.476, para. 7, sub-para. (7)), and Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent (A/AC.109/L.481, para. 5, sub-para. (8)).

12. Further action was taken in the plenary meetings of the Special Committee after receipt of replies from the administering Powers to the letter of the Chairman of the Special Committee dated 18 April 1968; at its 630th to 636th meetings, between 5 and 19 September 1968, the Special Committee considered and adopted a resolution (A/AC.109/298) concerning the question of sending visiting missions to Territories.

13. The Sub-Committee recommends to the Special Committee that it decide to initiate, with the assistance of the Secretary-General, a study of the question of the small Territories in accordance with paragraph 17 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), which invited the Special Committee to pay particular attention to the small Territories and to recommend to the General Assembly the most appropriate methods and also the steps to be taken to enable the populations of those Territories to exercise fully their right to self-determination and independence.

#### ANNEX V

##### Letter dated 15 October 1968 from the representative of Botswana to the Chairman of the Special Committee

On behalf of the African Group at the United Nations I have the honour to request that the Comoro Islands be included on the list of Non-Self-Governing Territories of your important Committee.

I think it unnecessary for me to stress the importance which the African States place on the liberation of the African continent. As you are aware, the Fifth Assembly of African Heads of State and Government adopted resolution CM/Res. 153 (XI) on the Comoro Islands, paragraph 2 of which states:

*"Invites the African Group at the United Nations to request the inclusion of the Comoro Islands on the list of Non-Self-Governing Territories of the Decolonization Committee of the United Nations."*

A copy of this resolution is attached.

I take this opportunity to reiterate Africa's confidence in your important Committee and to renew to you, Mr. Chairman, the assurances of my highest consideration.

(Signed) T. J. MOLEFHE  
Permanent Representative of Botswana  
to the United Nations  
Chairman of the African Group  
at the United Nations

##### Resolution of the Organization of African Unity on the Comoro Islands

(CM/Res.153 (XI))

The Council of Ministers of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Eleventh Ordinary Session in Algiers, Algeria, from 4 to 12 September 1968,

Reaffirming the inalienable right of all the peoples and territories of Africa to freedom and independence,

Considering that the Comoro Islands are not inscribed on the list of colonial Territories under the terms of the United

Nations Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Having regard to the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples contained in resolution 1514 (XV) of the United Nations General Assembly,

1. Calls upon the French Government to take immediate measures to enable the people of the Comoro Islands to exercise their inalienable right to self-determination and independence;

2. Invites the African Group at the United Nations to request the inclusion of the Comoro Islands on the list of Non-Self-Governing Territories of the Decolonization Committee of the United Nations;

3. Asks the Administrative Secretary-General to communicate the request of the Organization of African Unity concerning the inclusion of the Comoro Islands on the list of the Decolonization Committee of the United Nations.

#### ANNEX VI

##### Participation in the International Conference on Human Rights

REPORT OF THE DELEGATION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE TO THE INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON HUMAN RIGHTS, TEHRAN, 22 APRIL TO 13 MAY 1968

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>	<i>Page</i>
INTRODUCTION .....	1-4	30
I. ORGANIZATION OF THE CONFERENCE .....	5-8	30
II. ACTIVITIES OF THE DELEGATION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE .....	9-10	31
III. PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE .....	11-13	31
IV. OBSERVATIONS .....	14-18	31
Appendix: Address delivered by the Chairman of the Special Committee to the International Conference on Human Rights on 24 April 1968 .....		32

#### INTRODUCTION

1. By paragraph 15 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "in the performance of its tasks, to take account of the special activities envisaged in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and in particular to participate, as it considers appropriate, in the International Conference on Human Rights".

2. By adopting the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), the Special Committee, at its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, decided first to take up as a separate item the question of its participation in the International Conference on Human Rights and, second, to be represented at that Conference by its Chairman and one or two representatives to be nominated by him.

3. At its 596th meeting, on 11 April 1968, the Special Committee decided, on the proposal of the Chairman, that its delegation to the above-named Conference should be composed of its Chairman, as previously agreed, the Rapporteur and the representative of Finland.

4. Accordingly, the delegation of the Special Committee which attended the Conference consisted of the Chairman, Mr. Mahmoud Mestiri (Tunisia), the Rapporteur, Mr. C. R. Gharekhan (India) and Mr. M. Cawen (Finland).

#### I. ORGANIZATION OF THE CONFERENCE

5. The International Conference on Human Rights was held in the New Majlis Building, Teheran, from 22 April to 13 May 1968. Represented at the Conference were representatives of eighty-four States, a number of United Nations bodies and, as observers, several specialized agencies, regional inter-governmental organizations particularly concerned with human rights, and certain non-governmental organizations invited in pursuance of decisions of the General Assembly. A full list of the

participants is contained in annex I of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

6. In the presence of His Imperial Majesty Mohamad Reza Pahlavi Aryamehr, Shahinshah of Iran and of Her Imperial Majesty Farah Pahlavi, the Secretary-General of the United Nations opened the Conference, and following an inaugural address by His Imperial Majesty the Shahinshah, delivered an address in commemoration of the twentieth anniversary of the adoption of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. The texts of these addresses is contained in annex II of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

7. The Conference elected as President Her Imperial Highness Princess Ashraf Pahlavi (Iran) and took a number of decisions concerning the organization of its work, including a decision to establish two committees to which specific substantive items were referred for consideration. An account of the decisions taken by the Conference in that connexion is contained in Chapter I of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

8. In particular, the Conference decided to allocate for consideration by one of the two committees mentioned above, the First Committee, the following sub-items which the delegation of the Special Committee considered to be of special interest:

(a) Measures to achieve rapid and total elimination of all forms of racial discrimination in general and of the policy of *apartheid* in particular.

(b) The importance of the universal realization of the right of peoples to self-determination and of the speedy granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples for the effective guarantee and observance of all human rights.

(c) Question of slavery and the slave trade in all their practices and manifestations, including the slavery-like practices of *apartheid* and colonialism.

## II. ACTIVITIES OF THE DELEGATION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

9. The delegation of the Special Committee attended the plenary meetings of the Conference as well as the meetings of the two committees referred to above, giving particular attention to the proceedings of the First Committee. At the plenary meeting held on 24 April, the Chairman gave an address to the Conference in which he stressed, *inter alia*, that, as regards colonial countries and peoples, the solution to the problem of human rights lay primarily in the speedy, complete and effective implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The text of that address is reproduced as an annex to the present report.

10. The members of the delegation of the Special Committee also took advantage of the opportunity to establish contact and exchange views on an informal basis with a wide cross-section of the participants in the Conference concerning the items on the agenda and in particular to furnish them with details and clarifications of relevant decisions previously taken by the Special Committee.

## III. PROCEEDINGS OF THE CONFERENCE

11. The proceedings of the First Committee, to which, for the reasons indicated above, the delegation of the Special Committee paid particular attention, are summarized in the relevant records<sup>b</sup> and the statement made by its Rapporteur in introducing the Committee's report to the Conference is contained in annex IV A of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

12. At the conclusion of its consideration of the relevant items, the Conference adopted the following:

(a) The Proclamation of Teheran, the text of which is contained in Chapter II of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

(b) Three resolutions without reference to a Committee and twenty-five resolutions on the reports of the First and the Second Committees, the texts of which are contained in Chapter III of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

13. The Conference further decided to invite the Secretary-

General to transmit to the competent organs of the United Nations a number of draft resolutions and amendments thereto which it had not been able to consider for lack of time. The texts of these draft resolutions and amendments are contained in annex V of the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

## IV. OBSERVATIONS

14. The Conference provided a very valuable opportunity first to review and evaluate past activities in the implementation of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and second to examine and propose objectives and modalities for future efforts aimed at the promotion of human rights. In doing so, the participants were conscious of the fundamental importance of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights as a generally accepted embodiment of the principles of freedom and dignity for all peoples, including colonial peoples, as well as of non-discrimination and tolerance. Equally, the participants recognized the historic significance of the adoption, twelve years after the adoption of the Universal Declaration, of another Declaration, namely the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples which proclaimed, *inter alia*, that:

"The subjection of peoples to alien subjugation, domination and exploitation constitutes a denial of fundamental human rights, is contrary to the Charter of the United Nations and is an impediment to the promotion of world peace and co-operation."

and that

"Immediate steps shall be taken . . . in all . . . Territories which have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples . . . without any conditions or restrictions, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, without any distinction as to race, creed or colour, in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom."

15. It was therefore gratifying for the delegation of the Special Committee to note that the resolutions adopted by the Conference made a point of reaffirming the above-mentioned declarations and the principles contained in such United Nations instruments as the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, as well as stressing the need to accelerate the process of ratification necessary to bring these instruments into force.

16. In particular, the delegation of the Special Committee noted with satisfaction that the Proclamation of Teheran contained the following provision:

"Eight years after the General Assembly's Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples the problems of colonialism continue to preoccupy the international community. It is a matter of urgency that all Member States should co-operate with the appropriate organs of the United Nations so that effective measures can be taken to ensure that the Declaration is fully implemented."

17. The delegation of the Special Committee also attached great importance to the resolutions adopted on the reports of the First Committee, especially the resolutions concerning the following:

(a) The importance of the universal realization of the right of peoples to self-determination and of the speedy granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples for the effective guarantee and observance of human rights.

(b) Measures to achieve the rapid and total elimination of all forms of racial discrimination in general and the policy of *apartheid* in particular.

(c) Treatment of persons who oppose racist régimes. The texts of these resolutions are contained in the Final Act of the Conference.<sup>a</sup>

18. In conclusion, the delegation of the Special Committee, in recording its deep appreciation of the opportunity to participate in the Conference, wishes to register its agreement with

<sup>a</sup> Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights (United Nations publication, Sales No.: E.68.XIV.2).

<sup>b</sup> A/CONF.32/C.1/SR.1-13.

<sup>c</sup> Final Act of the International Conference on Human Rights (United Nations publication, Sales No. E.68.XIV.2), chap. III, resolutions III, IV and VIII.

the view expressed in the address of the Secretary-General to the Conference that "the ultimate objective of United Nations efforts must obviously be the implementation of the standards (which the United Nations has itself proclaimed and defined) at the levels where they can be enjoyed and exercised by the people concerned" and that "if sufficient dedication is shown and a sufficient effort is made, . . . it will be the historic privilege of our generation to bring about conditions in which human beings would be assured of life in the kind of dignity which . . . men, women and children everywhere so richly deserve".

#### Appendix

##### **Address delivered by the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, at the International Conference on Human Rights, Teheran, 24 April 1968**

It is a great honour for me to be able to represent the Special Committee at this Conference which will certainly go down in history and which will give fresh impetus to the Universal Declaration on Human Rights. Allow me therefore to express my thanks to all delegations for the opportunity thus afforded me to convey the contribution of the Committee of Twenty-Four to the work of the Conference.

Allow me also, Madam Chairman, to express to you my congratulations on your brilliant election. Your great competence and experience in international affairs, especially in the social, cultural and human rights fields, as well as your human qualities and your charm, constitute a guarantee and an assurance of the success of the Conference. Finally, allow me to pay special tribute to His Imperial Majesty, the Shah of Iran, as well as to the Government and People of Iran, who, by inviting the Conference to convene in Teheran, have once more shown proof of their traditional hospitality.

The General Assembly, in its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, requested the "Special Committee, in the performance of its tasks, to take account of the special activities envisaged in connexion with the International Year for Human Rights and in particular to participate, as it considers appropriate, in the International Conference on Human Rights". In taking this decision the General Assembly wished to give the Special Committee of Twenty-Four an opportunity to explain to members of the Conference the situation confronting millions of human beings still under colonial yoke. Although the Universal Declaration on Human Rights specifies that the principles of the Declaration must be applied as much to the peoples of Territories under the administration of Member States as to the peoples of Member States themselves, this principle has been all but ignored in those Territories; indeed nowhere else are the principles of the Universal Declaration so constantly violated, individual and collective freedoms so cynically trampled upon with impunity as they are in colonial Territories. How could it be otherwise, for the very philosophy of colonization as well as its methods are diametrically opposed to the philosophy and principles of the Universal Declaration. How can one believe that the colonizer considers all human beings to be born free and equal in dignity and rights, when in fact he treats the colonized man as an inferior being, made to serve him.

In his *Portrait of the Colonized Man*, the well-known writer, Albert Memmi, said: "The colonizer denies to the colonized a right which is the most precious to the majority of men: freedom. The conditions of life allowed to the colonized by the colonizer do not allow for this right, they do not even presuppose it . . .". Further, he stated: "The colonized man is certainly not an alter ego of the colonizer. He becomes rapidly transformed into an object. Ultimately—and this is the supreme ambition of the colonizer—he would cease to exist except as a colonized person. This inequality based on a difference of race, colour, language or creed has been the origin of all the injustice and excesses perpetrated in colonial countries. Deprived of all possible recourse, the colonized peoples have frequently been obliged, in the face of tyranny and oppression, to resort to generalized and legitimate resistance which brings down on them even more violent repression."

The distinguished personalities who have already had the opportunity of speaking have correctly emphasized the impor-

tance of the work which the United Nations has recently been carrying out and has yet to complete in the field of the protection and promotion of human rights.

It goes without saying that the unanimous adoption by the General Assembly on 16 December 1966 of the International Covenants on Human Rights was an event of very great significance. These covenants reflected in their enormous range the rules and principles which Member Governments consider essential to ensure respect for the dignity and worth of the human person. In referring to the unanimous adoption of these covenants, the Secretary-General stated as follows in his address to this Conference on 22 April 1968:

" . . . The vote of all 106 participating Member States was unanimous and it underlined the gradually emerging common philosophy within the United Nations regarding the right of every individual, without distinction, to secure respect for his dignity as a human being—whether in the political and civil or the economic, social and cultural fields—and of the right of peoples to self-determination. The principles proclaimed in the Universal Declaration and the right of self-determination of all peoples were placed in an incontestable legal context. The International Bill of Rights, for the enactment of which fervent hopes had been expressed in the early years of the United Nations and which was to consist of the Universal Declaration, the Human Rights Covenants and the measures for their implementation, was thus completed."

Of special interest to the Special Committee of Twenty-Four also was the recent adoption of the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination (General Assembly resolution 2106 (XX)) and the increasing concern manifested, for example, in General Assembly resolution 2144 (XXI) concerning violations of human rights, including policies of racial discrimination, segregation and *apartheid* in all countries, with particular reference to colonial and other dependent countries and Territories.

Nevertheless, it goes without saying that the United Nations cannot and must not rest content with the mere adoption of declarations and covenants. It is vitally important that these international instruments should, as appropriate, be ratified by the Member Governments concerned and should be translated into legally binding rules under their national legislation. It is of course to be regretted that Member Governments have not taken the necessary action as speedily as is desirable. Even so, it must be noted that within the United Nations universal recognition has been extended to the right of every individual without distinction as to race, sex, language or religion to respect for his dignity as a human being, whether in the political or in the economic, social and cultural field. This is clearly an indispensable condition for the progressive attainment of the goals laid down in the Charter with regard to universal peace as well as of peaceful economic and social co-operation and development.

It is against this background that the United Nations, born of the experience and sufferings of the Second World War, and being at once a sympathetic witness and important stimulus to the achievement of independence by so many peoples in all parts of the world, has come to feel a particular sense of urgency about the elimination of colonialism and racial discrimination. Thus it is that the vast majority of Members of the United Nations believe that progress in the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has fallen far short of the expectations aroused by its adoption over seven years ago.

In particular, the colonial situation prevailing in southern Africa continues to represent the most conspicuous and anachronistic mass violation of human rights and fundamental freedoms. As the Secretary-General of the United Nations stated in his address to the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity during September 1967, the collective determination of the United Nations to bring colonialism to an end in that part of the world seems to have met a solid wall of defiance. More than that, there has been no abatement either in the persistent violation of the right of the peoples to self-determination or in the repressive activities by the authorities concerned, in collaboration with one another and in collusion with certain

vested economic and other interests, against the struggle of the national liberation movements.

The reasons for the state of affairs in these and other colonial Territories are not difficult to determine: they lie in the deliberate opposition and continuing non-co-operation of the administering Powers concerned and in the reluctance of some others to collaborate with the United Nations in the application of effective solutions to the outstanding colonial problems. The international community cannot, and I am certain that it will not, accept this situation as irrevocable; it must redouble its efforts to liquidate colonialism in all its manifestations. The United Nations will undoubtedly remain the focal point of this noble endeavour, and to that endeavour the Special Committee of Twenty-Four, as the main body working under the authority of the General Assembly in the field of decolonization, will, I am confident, make a positive contribution.

If I express this confidence, it is because the Special Committee has in recent years adopted—and the General Assembly has endorsed—a number of decisions which, taken together, mark a new and important stage in the development of the principles embodied in the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and represent a notable contribution to the process of decolonization.

This development was especially important as regards the principle of self-determination. During 1965, the concept of the inalienable rights of colonial peoples to self-determination and independence was, for the first time in the history of the United Nations efforts in this field, expanded by the Special Committee to include a recognition of the legitimacy of the struggle of colonial peoples to achieve the effective exercise and enjoyment of these rights. Proceeding from this recognition, the Special Committee again for the first time in the United Nations history, appealed to all States to give to the colonial peoples the moral and material support necessary for the restoration of their inalienable rights. These decisions were adopted with particular reference to the situation in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and the Territories under Portuguese administration, but their validity in relation to all colonial Territories was accepted by the General Assembly at its session the same year.

In another noteworthy development last year, the Special Committee expressed satisfaction with the progress towards freedom and independence made by the national liberation movements in the Territories under Portuguese administration, both by struggle and by reconstruction programmes in the liberated areas, and asked that international assistance to the victims of Portuguese military operations be rendered in co-operation with these movements; the significance of these provisions lies not only in their moral endorsement of the endeavours of the national liberation movements, but also in the recognition they imply of the role the movements should and could play in the areas which they have liberated from colonial domination.

Also reflecting the increasing concern of the United Nations at the persistence of colonialism was the affirmation made by the Assembly in 1965, and reiterated in several resolutions thereafter that the continuation of colonial rule and the practice of *apartheid*, as also all forms of racial discrimination, threaten international peace and constitute a crime against humanity. In the same context, our Special Committee, and on its recommendation, the General Assembly, have intensified their efforts to enlist the active support and involvement of the Security Council in the field of decolonization. In recent years, the Special Committee and the General Assembly have repeatedly drawn the attention of the Security Council to the serious situation resulting from the delay in implementing the Declaration in a number of Territories, notably in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa, Territories under Portuguese administration and Aden. On Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese administration, the Special Committee and the General Assembly have recommended that the Security Council put into effect appropriate enforcement measures, directed at the offending régimes and binding on all States, to ensure the implementation of their resolutions.

I should like, in conclusion, to make a few observations concerning the close relationship, as well as the differences in emphasis, that undoubtedly exists between the question of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples on the one hand, and on the other, the question of human rights, with particular reference to the elimination of racial discrimination and *apartheid* in that part of Africa. As is well known, the basic philosophy underlying the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples is that "subjection to alien subjugation, domination and exploitation constitutes a denial of fundamental human rights, is contrary to the Charter of the United Nations, and is an impediment to world peace and co-operation". The same Declaration provides further that "All peoples have the right to self-determination: by virtue of that right they freely determine their political status and freely pursue their economic, social and cultural development." It therefore follows that the full implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples necessarily implies the exercise by all these peoples of the colonial Territories of the right to self-determination.

As regards the elimination of racial discrimination and *apartheid* from colonial Territories, I would recall the provisions of paragraph 5 of the Declaration which reads as follows: "Immediate steps shall be taken, in Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories or all other Territories which have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples of those Territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, without any distinction as to race, creed or colour, in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom." It is thus clear that the complete implementation of the Declaration in colonial countries includes as an integral and necessary part the attainment of the objectives laid down therein "in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire", and, "without any distinction as to race, creed or colour". What is more, the General Assembly, in its resolution 1850 (XVII) of 19 December 1962, reiterated "its view that racial discrimination and segregation in Non-Self-Governing Territories can be eradicated fully and with the greatest speed by the faithful implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples". By the same resolution, the General Assembly urged the administering Powers to give immediate effect to that Declaration so that an end would be put to racial discrimination in all forms and in all fields. The conclusion is therefore inescapable that so far as colonial Territories are concerned, the solution to the human rights problem lies in the total and speedy application of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

This is a decisive consideration which, we hope, will engage the attention of the Conference; we hope that, after its consideration of item 11 (b), the Conference will give emphasis to this aspect in its conclusions.

Finally, may I express the best wishes of the Special Committee of Twenty-Four for the success of the work of this Conference. May I, on behalf of that Committee, express the confident hope that in providing an opportunity to review the achievements so far made by the United Nations and the methods so far followed, this Conference will serve to intensify the efforts and undertakings of the international community, in the field of human rights. The urgency of the need for increased effort as regards the colonial Territories cannot be over-emphasized: for the progress made in recent years in the field of decolonization, including the attainment of independence by some twenty countries after the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples serves only to underline the anomaly that several million people still live under colonial rule and that most of them live under régimes which offer no hope of early emancipation. For these people confidence in the United Nations might soon be replaced by bitter disillusion unless the efforts and endeavours of the international community are intensified in a decisive manner. Only thus will a full realization be achieved of the inherent dignity and of the equal and inalienable rights of the colonial peoples and indeed all members of

the human family—rights which are, in the words of the Universal Declaration on Human Rights, “the foundation of freedom, peace and justice in the world”.

## ANNEX VII

### A. Thirty-fifth report of the Working Group

*Chairman:* Mr. Mahmoud MESTIRI (Tunisia)

1. The Working Group held its 58th meeting on 1 July 1968.

#### PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTATION

2. At that meeting, the Working Group considered the question of publications and documentation for the Special Committee in the light of paragraphs 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) of 8 December 1967.

3. Having regard to previous consultations regarding this question, the Working Group after discussion decided to endorse a proposal made by the Rapporteur to the effect that, for its annual report to the General Assembly, the Special Committee should adopt the pattern followed by the Main Committees of the General Assembly concerned with political matters, particularly the Fourth Committee. It was the understanding of the Working Group in taking this decision that the various sub-committees to which specific items had been referred for consideration would adopt the same pattern for their reports to the Committee.

4. The Working Group further agreed that at a later date it would consider and submit recommendations on other aspects of this question.

### B. Thirty-eighth report of the Working Group

*Chairman:* Mr. Mahmoud MESTIRI (Tunisia)

1. The Working Group held its 61st meeting on 20 September 1968.

#### PUBLICATIONS AND DOCUMENTATION

2. At that meeting the Working Group, pursuant to the decision set out in paragraph 4 of its thirty-fifth report (A/AC.109/L.483), examined the remaining aspects of the question of publications and documentation for the Special

<i>Body</i>	<i>Verbatim records</i> (appearing in provisional form only—non-official records for working convenience)	<i>Summary records</i> (appearing in provisional and subsequently in final form—official records)
Special Committee .....	English/French	English/French/Spanish
Working Group .....	nil	nil
Sub-Committee on Petitions .....	nil	English/French/Spanish
Sub-Committee I .....	nil	English/French/Spanish
Sub-Committee II .....	nil	English/French/Spanish
Sub-Committee III .....	nil	English/French/Spanish
<i>Ad hoc</i> sub-committees, e.g., Sub-Committee on Fiji .....	nil	nil

7. As regards the subsidiary bodies of the Special Committee, the Working Group agreed that the existing system of meeting records could not be modified without adversely affecting their work and accordingly decided to recommend that it should be retained.

8. Where the system of meeting records for the Special Committee is concerned the Working Group considered the following alternatives which had been advanced in previous discussions concerning the matter:

(a) To maintain the present arrangements as described in paragraph 6 above.

(b) To be provided with verbatim records in the working

Committee in the light of paragraphs 1 and 3 of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) of 8 December 1967.

*Documentation to be submitted to the General Assembly in addition to the annual report of the Special Committee (new form)*

3. In this connexion the Working Group recalled that in paragraph 3 of its thirty-fifth report it recommended that with effect from the current year the Special Committee should, for its annual report to the General Assembly, adopt the pattern followed by the Main Committees of the General Assembly concerned with political matters, particularly the Fourth Committee; this recommendation was subsequently approved by the Special Committee at its 615th meeting on 2 July 1968.

4. In recommending that procedure, the Working Group recognized that should the recommendation be accepted by the Special Committee, the meeting records of the Committee or extracts therefrom would no longer be included in the latter's annual report to the General Assembly. At the same time the Working Group was aware that these meeting records, as well as the working papers prepared by the Secretariat, would require to be made available in appropriate form to the General Assembly, in addition to the annual report of the Special Committee, in order to enable the Fourth Committee to consider the relevant items.

5. The Working Group accordingly gave consideration to the form in which the above-mentioned documentation should be furnished to the General Assembly. After discussion and having regard in particular to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII), the Working Group agreed to recommend that the documentation, namely the secretariat working papers and the appropriate meeting records of the Committee (see para. 9 below) should be reproduced by the internal offset process and made available to the General Assembly separately in bound compilations.

#### *Question of maintaining or modifying the existing system of meeting records*

6. The Working Group also considered whether, and to what extent, the existing system of verbatim and/or summary records should be retained for meetings of the Special Committee and its subsidiary bodies; under the existing system records are provided for these bodies as follows:

<i>Verbatim records</i> (appearing in provisional form only—non-official records for working convenience)	<i>Summary records</i> (appearing in provisional and subsequently in final form—official records)
English/French	English/French/Spanish
nil	nil
nil	English/French/Spanish
nil	nil

languages, including Spanish, in both provisional and final form; summary records would be eliminated.

(c) To be provided with verbatim records in the working languages, including Spanish, in provisional form only,<sup>a</sup> addenda

<sup>a</sup> *Note by the Chairman:* As explained in the note by the Secretary-General (A/INF/124), the provisional version of a verbatim record contains:

(i) The original version of statements made in the language in which that record is issued; and

(ii) Interpretations, rather than translations, into that language of statements made in other languages.

and/or corrigenda to be issued as necessary; summary records would be eliminated.

In its consideration of the matter, the Working Group had before it a note prepared by the Secretariat containing information on the financial and other implications of these alternatives (see appendix).

9. At the outset, the Working Group decided to rule out the alternative indicated in paragraph 8 (b) above on the ground of the heavy additional expense that it would entail. Of the two remaining alternatives the Working Group, after discussion, reached the conclusion that the alternative indicated in paragraph 8 (c) above, hereinafter referred to as "limited" verbatim records, was, on balance, to be preferred and accordingly decided to recommend its adoption.

10. In reaching that conclusion, the Working Group was guided by the consideration that the preferred alternative was more economical in terms of expense than the others. At the same time, the Working Group took into account the administrative problems involved, as well as the other considerations outlined in paragraphs 10 and 12 of the note prepared by the Secretariat. Further, the Working Group recognized that inasmuch as the documentation to be submitted to the General Assembly would, as recommended in paragraph 5 above, include "limited" verbatim records of the Special Committee instead of extracts from the less voluminous summary records, many delegations might find it difficult to study it and participate fully in the relevant proceedings in the Fourth Committee. Finally, the Working Group, having regard to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII), noted that as the recommendation contained in paragraph 9 above would involve an extension, albeit limited, the Special Committee's verbatim records beyond present arrangements, its implementation would have to await the approval of the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

### Appendix

#### Records of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples

##### NOTE BY THE SECRETARIAT

1. At the meeting of the Working Group held on 1 July 1968, and at the 615th meeting of the Special Committee, held on 2 July, information was requested on the implications of certain alternatives regarding the meeting records of the Committee. The alternatives mentioned were:

(a) To maintain the present arrangements under which summary records in the working languages (English, French and Spanish) are provided as the official records of the meetings of the Committee, and verbatim records in English and French as a working convenience, the latter records being issued only in initial form;

(b) To have verbatim records in the working languages in both provisional and final form; summary records would be eliminated;

(c) To have verbatim records in the working languages in "provisional" form only, corrigenda to be issued where necessary; summary records would be eliminated.

2. The methods followed in providing verbatim records and summary records are described in paragraphs 16 to 22 of document A/INF/124 on publications and documentation of the United Nations, and some illustrative cost figures are provided in paragraph 23. The three alternatives mentioned above are examined in the following paragraphs with reference to those descriptions and the explanation of the costing method employed therein.

#### I. ILLUSTRATIVE "COSTS" OF THE THREE ALTERNATIVES

##### A. Maintain the present arrangements

3. As indicated, the present arrangements involve the provision of summary records in provisional and final form in three languages, and verbatim records in provisional form in two languages. The figure of \$1,120 given in paragraph 23 (d)

as the "cost" of summary records of one meeting is generally applicable in the case of the Special Committee, except that it was based on a somewhat higher number of copies than that required in the present instance. Taking this into account, the corresponding figure for the Special Committee would be some \$1,060.

4. As regards the verbatim records, the figure of \$3,810 given in paragraph 23 (c) of A/INF/124 is much higher than would apply for the Special Committee, since it relates to records in three, rather than two, languages, is based on a substantially higher number of copies of the provisional texts than applies in the case of the Special Committee, and includes the substantial additional costs of preparing the records in final form, a step not involved in the present arrangement. Making the adjustments for these factors, the cost of providing the verbatim records to the Special Committee in the present form can be calculated at some \$1,010.

5. Thus, the present arrangement for the meeting records of the Special Committee involves a cost, in terms of the value of the internal services required for precis-writing, translation, typing, verbatim reporting and reproduction, of the order of \$2,070 per meeting.

##### B. Provide verbatim records in three languages in both provisional and final form

6. If the Special Committee were to be provided with verbatim records in three languages in both provisional and final form, then the figure of \$3,810 given in paragraph 23 (c) as the cost per meeting would be valid except for the factor of the number of copies mentioned above. Assuming that the distribution of these records would require the numbers of copies at the provisional and final stages that now apply to the summary records of the Committee, the "cost" per meeting under this alternative would be some \$3,100.

##### C. Provide verbatim records in provisional form only, corrigenda to be issued if necessary

7. Under this alternative, the "costs" would be somewhat similar to those for the verbatim records under the present arrangements (para. 4 above) except that the cost of the records in the third language would have to be added, and, since these records would constitute the only meeting records of the Special Committee, one would assume that the number of copies required would be higher than now applies. Under this alternative, using the distribution figures for the final versions of the present summary records of the Committee for calculation of reproduction costs, the cost of records per meeting would be some \$1,670.

8. Thus, to summarize, the "cost" per meeting of providing meeting records for the Special Committee under the three alternatives would be—on the basis of calculation already explained—of the following order:

Present arrangement—	\$2,070
"Full" verbatim —	\$3,100
"Limited" verbatim —	\$1,670

In 1967, the Special Committee held eighty-nine meetings, of which thirty-two were away from Headquarters; thus far in 1968 the Committee has held fifty-four meetings.

#### II. CERTAIN OTHER FACTORS INVOLVED

9. There are, apart from the over-all workload comparisons illustrated by the "cost" figures given above, certain other factors which, we think, should be noted in connexion with the alternatives to the present arrangements.

10. First, if summary records are eliminated, it will be incumbent upon the Secretariat to ensure that the verbatim records appear within a reasonable time after the meeting. Members of the Special Committee are aware of the difficulties often experienced in this respect because of the limits of the present capacity to produce verbatim records. Further, the present year-round facilities for production of verbatim records are geared to the requirements of the Security Council whose records must be given priority and whose working languages are English and French; special arrangements are made for the sessions of the General Assembly. Thus, provision would prob-

ably have to be made in the Spanish Typing Unit for a full team (eight) of sound transcribers, and, possibly, for strengthening the complement of sound transcribers in the English and French Typing Units. In the specific context of the workload involved in serving the Special Committee, a large part of these needs could be met by reallocation of staff resources within each Unit, but perhaps a modest increase in the Spanish Unit might become necessary. Even with the strengthening of the staff as indicated above, occasions could arise, particularly during sessions of the General Assembly, when the capacity to produce verbatim records would present difficulties in respect of the day-to-day scheduling of the meetings of the Special Committee.

11. If alternative "B" were proposed by the Special Committee, members should be aware that substantial delays would occur in the production of its final records. As indicated in document A/INF/124, the calculation of the "cost" of producing a verbatim record of a meeting includes the costs of translation of interventions into the languages other than the original, the provisional record having been based on the interpretations during the meeting. For practical purposes, in calculating those costs, the cost of contractual translation was used; the internal translation capacity is lower than the total workload and verbatim records are among the types of material that are put to external translation. However, as is also indicated in document A/INF/124, external translation sources are also limited and thus delays are experienced.

12. If alternative "C" were proposed by the Special Committee, the reflexion of interventions in languages other than that of the speaker would remain in their interpreted form. These interpretations would have to be checked against any corrections issued to the original language text to determine if the correction affected the interpretation, but, in essence, the original language of each intervention would remain the authentic text. Further, arrangements would have to be made to issue in the original the text of any statement made in an official language other than the working languages.

13. Lastly, as a procedural point, reference is made to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2292 (XXII) which include, *inter alia*, the following:

"... No extension of verbatim records beyond present arrangements shall be made unless the General Assembly so decides, with full knowledge of the financial implications involved."

## ANNEX VIII

### Publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization

#### REPORT OF THE BUREAU

*Chairman:* Mr. Mahmoud MESTIRI (Tunisia)

1. Members will recall that, at the 593rd meeting, on 29 March 1968, and at the 595th to 600th meetings, between 3 and 30 April, there was an exchange of views in the Committee concerning the question of publicity for the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, having particular regard to paragraph 20 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), of 16 December 1967, paragraph 19 of General Assembly resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967, and paragraph 15 of General Assembly resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967.

2. In the course of that exchange of views, the Assistant Secretary-General of the Office of Public Information, informed the Committee that publicity for United Nations activities in the field of decolonization had been conducted on a broad front and had involved all the media available to his office including press releases, publications, radio, film and television coverage. Particulars he gave of action taken and envisaged by his Office in this connexion are contained in the summary record of the 596th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.596).

3. Concluding that phase of the debate on the question, the Special Committee decided, at its 600th meeting, on 30 April, that as previously agreed, the bureau of the Committee should maintain close contact, through the substantive department, with the Office of Public Information in order to

ensure that the suggestions made during the preceding discussions were fully taken into account in the work of that Office.

4. The suggestions made by members related for the most part to written publications and may be summarized as follows:

- (i) In the selection and presentation of background information prominence should be given to material relevant to the considerations and conclusions outlined in the pertinent General Assembly and Special Committee resolutions;
- (ii) The salient features of statements made by and communications received from petitioners should be set out;
- (iii) The positions taken by individual delegations, including particulars of the voting, should be clearly defined. Where this is not possible for reasons of space, an analytical account of the main trends in the discussion should be included, including an outline of the principal obstacles to the decolonization of the Territory under consideration.

5. These suggestions have been discussed with the Office of Public Information, which has confirmed its readiness, previously expressed to the Committee by the Assistant Secretary-General, to take them fully into consideration the preparation of publications and other material on the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization.

6. The following are the publications presently under preparation:

- (i) A completely rewritten and up-to-date version of the booklet "UN and Decolonization". This booklet would be about seventy pages long and would deal with the activities of the Committee of Twenty-Four with emphasis on the problems pending solution and the obstacles on the road to decolonization. It would be published in English, French, Spanish, Russian, Chinese, Arabic, Portuguese and Swahili.
- (ii) A general pamphlet of about ten pages entitled "The Special Committee of 24: How it works" which would explain in simple terms the work of the Special Committee in the field of decolonization. This pamphlet would be published in English, French and Spanish.
- (iii) A forty to fifty-page printed pamphlet summarizing United Nations activities with regard to Southern Rhodesia which would be published in English, French and Spanish.
- (iv) A similar pamphlet on the United Nations and the decolonization of Territories under Portuguese administration which would be published in English, French, Spanish, Portuguese, Russian, Chinese, Arabic and Swahili.
- (v) A similar pamphlet concerning Namibia.
- (vi) A pamphlet covering the examination by the Special Committee and the General Assembly of the activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the decolonization of Southern Rhodesia, Territories under Portuguese administration, Namibia and all other colonial Territories.
- (vii) A publications feature covering the work of the Special Committee and the General Assembly in the field of decolonization during 1968.

7. As I have indicated these publications are under preparation, but as a result of staffing emergencies beyond the control of the Secretariat, there has been an unavoidable delay in the completion of the manuscripts, making publication in the first half of 1968 impractical. It has therefore been thought desirable to postpone publication of the above-mentioned material by a few months in order to enable these booklets to be carried through to the end of 1968 and thus to include developments during the current session of the General Assembly. Every effort is being made to have the manuscripts ready early in 1969 so that they may be published well within the first half of the year.

8. On the general question of dissemination it has been agreed that a more co-ordinated and purposeful distribution of material on decolonization is both possible and necessary.

To this end it has been agreed that the Office of Public Information at Headquarters and through information centres would compile lists of organizations, institutions and individuals who might be specially interested in and helpful in the distribution of such material.

9. Lastly, as regards radio, film and television coverage, it has been agreed that from the point of view of giving the most effective dissemination to the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization, and in addition to the regular coverage of discussions on colonial problems in the Special Committee and the General Assembly, special attention should be given to publicity on the activities of visiting missions, for these missions provide the type of "action-story" which particularly lends itself to such treatment. In keeping with this decision, a film-television team, as well as a full-time press officer, accompanied the United Nations mission which went to Equatorial Guinea during August/September this year for the supervision of the referendum and elections. It is intended to continue this type of activity as and when the opportunity occurs.

### ANNEX IX

#### List of representatives

##### AFGHANISTAN

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Abdul Rahman Pazhwak  
Mr. Abdul Samad Ghaus  
Mr. Aman-Ullah Hasrat (from September)  
Mr. Mohammad Mirza Sammah (until August)

##### AUSTRALIA

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Patrick Shaw, C.B.E.  
Mr. Kenneth Henry Rogers  
Mr. J. R. Kelso

###### Alternate Representatives:

Mr. W. G. T. Miller  
Mr. M. McKeown  
Mr. J. A. Benson

##### BULGARIA

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Milko Tarabanov  
Mr. Dimiter Sabev

##### CHILE (until 25 October)

###### Representative:

H.E. Sr. José Piñera

###### Alternate Representative:

Sr. Jorge Huneeus

##### ECUADOR (from 25 October)

###### Representatives:

H.E. Dr. Leopoldo Benites  
H.E. Dr. Teodoro Alvarado-Garaicoa

##### ETHIOPIA

###### Representatives:

H.E. Lij Endalkachew Makonnen  
Mr. Kifle Wodajo

###### Alternate Representative:

Miss Konjit Sinigiorgis

##### FINLAND

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Max Jakobson  
Mr. Matti Cawen  
Mr. Tapani Brotherus  
Mr. Paavo Keisalo (from June)

##### HONDURAS

###### Representative:

H.E. Sr. Humberto Lopez Villamil

###### Alternate Representative:

Sra. Luz Bertrand de Bromley

##### INDIA

###### Representative:

H.E. Mr. G. Parthasarathi

###### Alternate Representatives:

Mr. Brajesh C. Mishra  
Mr. S. M. S. Chadha  
Mr. C. R. Gharekhan (until June)

###### Advisers:

Dr. J. P. Jain  
Mr. Krishan P. Saksena  
Miss M. Shivaraman (until July)

##### IRAN

###### Representative:

H.E. Mr. Mehdi Vakil

###### Alternate Representative:

Mr. Mohsen S. Esfandiary

###### Adviser:

Mr. Farrokh Parsi

##### IRAQ

###### Representative:

H.E. Mr. Adnan Pachachi

###### Alternate Representatives:

Mr. Adnan Raouf  
Mr. Salim A. Saleem (until September)

###### Advisers:

Mr. M. R. al-Jabiri  
Mr. A. A. R. Munir

##### ITALY

###### Representative:

H.E. Mr. Piero Vinci

###### Alternate Representatives:

Mr. Massimo Castaldo  
Mr. Alessandro Quaroni

##### IVORY COAST

###### Representatives:

H.E. M. Siméon Ake  
M. Koffi Kouame  
M. Julien Kacou (from September)

##### MADAGASCAR

###### Representatives:

H.E. M. Louis Rakotomalala (until June)  
M. Blaise Rabetafika  
M. Raymond Raelina

##### MALI

###### Representatives:

H.E. M. Mamadou Boubacar Kante  
M. Mohamed Mahmoud Ould Aly (from October)  
M. Mamadou Diarra

###### Alternate Representatives:

M. Oumar Ba  
M. Issaga Coulibaly

##### POLAND

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Bohdan Tomorowicz  
Mr. Jan Slowikowski

##### SIERRA LEONE

###### Representatives:

H.E. Mr. Christopher O. E. Cole (until August)  
Mr. Malcolm O. Cole

##### SYRIA

###### Representative:

H.E. Mr. George J. Tomeh

###### Alternate Representatives:

Mr. Rafic Jouejati  
Mr. Dia El-Fattal

Mr. Abdallah El-Attrash  
Mr. Issa Awad  
Miss Bushra Kanafany (from 12 September)

## TUNISIA

*Representatives:*

H.E. M. Mahmoud Mestiri  
M. Ahmed Chtourou  
M. Mohamed Fourati  
M. Hichem Ayoub  
M. Hédi Drissi  
M. Radwan Foudhaily

## Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

*Representative:*

H.E. Mr. Yakov Aleksandrovich Malik

*Alternate Representative:*

Mr. Pavel Fedorovich Shakhov

*Advisers:*

Mr. Vladimir Ivanovich Ustinov  
Mr. Viatcheslav Vasilyevich Kuzmin

## United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

*Representative:*

H.E. The Rt. Hon. Lord Caradon, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., O.B.E., P.C.

*Alternate Representatives:*

Mr. D. H. T. Hildyard, C.M.G., D.F.C.  
Mr. J. D. B. Shaw, M.V.O.

*Advisers:*

Mr. B. L. Barder (until September)  
Mr. P. J. S. Moon  
Mr. R. A. C. Byatt  
Mr. David Neil Lane (from June)

## United Republic of Tanzania

*Representatives:*

H.E. Mr. A. B. C. Danieli  
Mr. M. A. Fom

## United States of America

*Representative:*

H.E. Mr. Seymour Maxwell Finger

*Alternate Representatives:*

Mr. Richard Johnson (until September)  
Mr. John Eaves, Jr.

*Adviser:*

Mr. William R. Brew

## Venezuela

*Representatives:*

H.E. Sr. Manuel Perez Guerrero  
Sr. Germán Nava Carrillo

*Alternate Representative:*

Sr. Gilberto Carrasquero (until March)

## Yugoslavia

*Representative:*

H.E. Mr. Anton Vratuvska

*Alternate Representative:*

Mr. Zivojin Jazic  
Mr. Dragoslav Pejic

*Specialized agencies*

## International Labour Organisation

*Representative:*

Mr. Anwar A. Shaheed

## Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

*Representative:*

Mr. Morris Green

## World Health Organization

*Representative:*

Dr R. L. Coigney

*Alternate Representatives:*

Mrs. S. Meagher

## International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

*Representative:*

Mr. Lewis Perinbam

## CHAPTER II\*

## COMPLIANCE OF MEMBER STATES WITH THE DECLARATION AND OTHER RELEVANT RESOLUTIONS ON THE QUESTION OF DECOLONIZATION, PARTICULARLY THOSE RELATING TO TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION, SOUTHERN RHODESIA AND SOUTH WEST AFRICA

### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up separately an item entitled "Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa".

2. By the same decision, the Committee invited the Secretary-General to request the States concerned to furnish, not later than June 1968, information concerning the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions.

3. The Special Committee considered the item at its 629th to 633rd meetings, between 30 August and 13 September and at its 650th and 651st meetings, between 2 and 5 December.

4. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee was guided by General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 September 1967, by paragraph 16 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session". In the light of the above-mentioned request, the Special Committee also took into consideration other relevant General Assembly

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200 (part I).

resolutions on the question of decolonization,<sup>1</sup> in particular resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 on the question of Southern Rhodesia, resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967 on the question of Territories under Portuguese administration, and resolutions 2324 (XXII) and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 and resolution 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968 on the question of South West Africa. Further, the Special Committee took into account Security Council resolutions 245 (1968) of 25 January 1968 and 246 (1968) of 14 March 1968 on the question of South West Africa.

5. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a report of the Secretary-General (see annex I) submitted in accordance with the decision of the Special Committee referred to in paragraph 2 above. It also had before it a note dated 25 September 1968 from the Permanent Mission of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics addressed to the Chairman of the Special Committee (A/AC.109/301).

6. Statements on the item were made, at the 629th meeting on 30 August, by the representatives of Sierra Leone, the United States, Australia and Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.629); at the 630th meeting, on 5 September, by the representatives of Syria, Tunisia and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/SR.630); at the 631st meeting, on 9 September, by the representatives of Iraq and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.631); and, at the 632nd meeting, on 11 September, by the representative of Mali and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.632).

7. At the 633rd meeting, on 13 September, the Special Committee, following statements by the representatives of India, Mali and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.633), decided to request its Rapporteur to prepare for the Committee's approval and analytical report, including conclusions and recommendations concerning the item.

8. At the 650th meeting, on 2 December, the Rapporteur presented to the Committee a report concerning the item (see annex II) in accordance with the above-mentioned decision of the Committee. In presenting the report, the Rapporteur stated that in the absence of specific guidance from the Committee for the preparation of the report, he had been obliged, in undertaking that complex task, to use, as the basic material, the text of the various conclusions and recommendations and other decisions adopted by the Special Committee during the year on individual items. Accordingly, in the preparation of the report requested of him, he had made every effort to ensure that ideas as well as the language used in the report conformed as closely as possible to the actual wording of the various decisions adopted by the Special Committee.

9. Statements on the report of the Rapporteur were made, at the 650th meeting, on 2 December, by the representatives of the United States, the United Republic of Tanzania, Madagascar, Italy, the United Kingdom, Venezuela, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Australia, Ecuador and Yugoslavia, as well as by the Rapporteur (A/AC.109/SR.650) and, at the 651st meeting, on 5 December, by the representatives of Italy, Finland, Madagascar, Syria, the Ivory Coast, Poland, Mali, Iran, Iraq, Sierra Leone, and the United States, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.651).

<sup>1</sup> For a list of the relevant General Assembly resolutions, see chap. I, para. 12, of the present document.

10. The Special Committee voted on the report of the Rapporteur, at its 651st meeting, on 5 December, as follows:

(a) Subparagraph 10 of the recommendations contained in section B was adopted by a vote of 12 to 4, with 7 abstentions;

(b) Section II of the report, containing the recommendations, was adopted by a vote of 18 to 4, with 1 abstention;

(c) The report as a whole was adopted by a vote of 18 to 4, with 1 abstention.

11. The recommendations referred to in paragraph 10 above are reproduced in section B below.

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

12. The Special Committee recommends that:

(1) The General Assembly should call upon the administering Powers responsible for the Territories under Portuguese administration and Southern Rhodesia to take steps forthwith for the transfer of all powers to the people on the basis of majority rule without any conditions or reservations and without any distinction as to race, creed or colour, in order to enable the peoples in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, to enjoy complete freedom and independence without any further delay.

(2) As regards Namibia, the General Assembly should call upon the Government of South Africa immediately and unconditionally to relinquish its control over the Territory, to withdraw its administrative police and military personnel therefrom and to release all political prisoners from the Territory in order that the Territory should accede to independence at the earliest possible date.

(3) The General Assembly should urge all States to comply strictly with the provisions of its various resolutions and those of the Security Council concerning the above-named Territories and in particular to give the necessary moral, political and material support to the peoples of those Territories in their legitimate struggle to achieve freedom and independence.

(4) In addition, the General Assembly should urge all States and, in particular, call upon the military allies and the major trading partners of the Governments of Portugal and South Africa as well as of the illegal minority racist régime in Southern Rhodesia first to desist from giving any support or assistance, military, economic and otherwise, which might enable those authorities to continue to carry out their repressive activities and, second, to bring pressure to bear on those authorities to abandon their present policies.

(5) Further, the General Assembly, having regard to previous suggestions made by the Special Committee, should recommend to the Security Council that it urgently consider taking effective action under Chapter VII of the Charter in order to give full effect to its own resolutions and those of the General Assembly concerning these Territories.

(6) As regards the remaining Territories, the General Assembly should urge the administering Powers concerned to apply without delay the principle of self-determination in accordance with the Declaration, to establish majority rule and speedily to transfer all powers to fully representative organs elected on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

(7) The General Assembly should strongly appeal to the administering Powers concerned, having regard to the peculiar problems of many of these Territories, to take effective measures to strengthen their economic infrastructure and to promote to the fullest possible extent their economic, social and educational advancement.

(8) The General Assembly should strongly urge the administering Powers, considering the constructive role which the United Nations could play in assisting these Territories towards the goals laid down in the Declaration and other relevant resolutions, to permit the sending of visiting groups by the Special Committee to the Territories under their administration, and to co-operate with the Secretary-General in promoting the large-scale dissemination of information concerning the objectives and the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization.

(9) The General Assembly should call upon all States whose nationals own or operate foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration in the colonial Territories, immediately to put an end to such activities.

(10) Finally, the General Assembly should first urge the administering Powers immediately to dismantle their military bases and installations in the colonial Territories and to refrain from establishing

new ones and, second, request all States which are involved directly or indirectly in military arrangements and activities in the colonial Territories to desist therefrom without delay.

## ANNEX I

### Report of the Secretary-General

#### I. INTRODUCTION

1. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 relating to the question of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. Paragraph 16 of that resolution reads as follows:

"16. *Requests* the Special Committee to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

2. At the same session, the General Assembly, in addition to resolution 2326 (XXII), adopted a number of other resolutions on specific items relating to the question of decolonization, which contain various requests addressed to all States and/or Member States. Having regard to the requests contained therein, these resolutions were transmitted by the Secretary-General to States on the dates indicated below:

<i>Resolution No.</i>	<i>Item</i>	<i>Date of transmission</i>
2262 (XXII) .....	Southern Rhodesia	24 November 1967
2270 (XXII) .....	Territories under Portuguese administration	11 December 1967
2288 (XXII) .....	Activities of foreign economic and other interests which are impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and Territories under Portuguese domination and in all other Territories under colonial domination and efforts to eliminate colonialism, <i>apartheid</i> and racial discrimination in southern Africa	21 December 1967
2302 (XXII) .....	Oman	17 January 1968
2311 (XXII) .....	Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations	9 January 1968
2324 (XXII) .....	South West Africa	8 January 1968
2325 (XXII) .....	South West Africa	8 January 1968
2326 (XXII) .....	Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples	29 January 1968
2347 (XXII) .....	Trust Territory of Nauru	23 January 1968
2352 (XXII) .....	Offers by Member States of study and training facilities for inhabitants of Non-Self-Governing Territories	22 January 1968

3. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by adopting the thirty-fourth report of its Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to include in its agenda an item entitled "Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question

of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa" and to consider it separately. In order to facilitate its consideration of this item, the Special Committee further decided to invite the Secretary-General to request Member

States to furnish not later than June 1968 information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions.

4. Accordingly, the Secretary-General, on 24 April 1968, addressed identical letters to the Permanent Representatives of all Member States to the United Nations in which he stated that he would appreciate receiving at an early date the information desired by the Special Committee so as to enable him to report to the Committee not later than June 1968.

5. Substantive replies received by the Secretary-General from Governments in response to his note of 24 April 1968 as well as to his various notes transmitting the General Assembly resolutions referred to in paragraph 2 above are reproduced in section II below. The Secretary-General would recall, in this connexion, that the substantive replies received by him from Governments on action taken by them in implementation of resolution 2324 (XXII) concerning the question of South West Africa have already been reproduced in his reports to the General Assembly (A/7045 and Add.1-26)<sup>a</sup> and to the Security Council.<sup>a</sup>

6. Further reports by the Secretary-General on this item will be issued as necessary as addenda to the present document.

## II. REPLIES RECEIVED FROM GOVERNMENTS

### ARGENTINA

[Original: Spanish]  
[25 October 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the Argentine Republic to the United Nations has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note concerning General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

It is hardly necessary to emphasize here the Argentine Republic's support for United Nations efforts to bring about the elimination of colonialism; our support is well known throughout the international community and has been expressed many times by the representatives of my country in various bodies. The Argentine attitude is based essentially on respect for and recognition of the rights of peoples, and on understanding of the times we live in and of our own relatively recent history.

This political conviction has found concrete expression in our unreserved support for and respectful compliance with the decisions taken on matters relating to decolonization by the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Trusteeship Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The attitude taken by Argentine delegations in other international bodies and conferences has also been in conformity with these principles.

Accordingly, the Argentine Republic has voted in favour of the General Assembly's resolutions on Namibia, has been a sponsor of some of them, such as resolutions 2145 (XXI), 2248 (S-V) and 2324 (XXII), and has complied faithfully with all of them. Similarly, when the occasion arose the Government of Argentina informed the Government of South Africa of its concern about the indictment of inhabitants of the Territory whose situation had been the subject of debate in the General Assembly and the Security Council. The Argentine Government wishes once again to make clear the concern it feels over plans of the administering Power which might well give rise to situations incompatible with the principles of national unity and territorial integrity, laid down in paragraph 6 of resolution 1514 (XV).

As soon as the rebel régime was established in Rhodesia, the Argentine Republic took its stand on the matter and voted for the successive resolutions adopted during its term of office as a member of the Security Council. Moreover, anticipating

<sup>a</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, documents S/8357 and Add.1-20; *ibid.*, *Supplement for April, May and June 1968*, documents S/8357/Add.21-25; and *ibid.*, *Supplement for July, August and September 1968*, document S/8357/Add.26.

the sanctions imposed against the régime, it adopted Decree No. 1196 of 16 February 1966 suspending all economic relations with the territory, to the detriment of Argentine trade interests. That Decree was later supplemented by currency and Customs regulations which have been reported to the United Nations, and steps have already been taken to ensure full compliance with Security Council resolution 253 (1968).

The Argentine Republic's respect for the General Assembly's resolutions on colonial problems is even more clear in the case of the resolutions relating to Territories under Portuguese colonial administration, resolutions which the Republic has carried out even when, for various reasons which have been explained in each individual case, the Argentine delegation has abstained in the relevant votes.

In addition, the Argentine Government has followed with special interest the development of all colonial questions, and has studied their details in the light of the full analyses produced by the Special Committee on the Situation with Regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, paying particular attention to cases where there might be a threat to national unity and territorial integrity, as in the question of the Seychelles.

Lastly, as can be seen from the information submitted on other occasions, the Argentine Republic has also accepted the invitation conveyed in resolution 2065 (XX) and in the consensus reached during the twenty-first and twenty-second sessions of the General Assembly in connexion with the question of the Malvinas (Falkland Islands).

### AUSTRALIA

[Original: English]  
[29 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Australia to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, regarding paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

It is necessary to reaffirm, in response to the Secretary-General's request that Member States furnish not later than June 1968 information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions on decolonization, that in respect of the Territories under its administration, Australia complies fully with its obligations under the United Nations Charter, as shown by the detailed information on these Territories which it regularly supplies to the appropriate organs of the United Nations.

With regard to the question of "compliance" with relevant resolutions as expressed in paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), which the Australian delegation did not support, it is necessary to reaffirm that resolutions of the General Assembly of the character referred to have recommendatory force only, and do not entail binding obligations on Member States.

In regard to Territories under the administration of States other than Australia, the Australian delegation makes known its attitude by its statements in the plenary and committee discussions of the situation in these Territories, and by its votes and explanations of vote on the relevant resolutions.

The Australian Representative would nevertheless draw the attention of the Secretary-General to the remarks of His Excellency the Governor-General on the occasion of the second session of the twenty-sixth parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia in March this year, when he said:

"The destiny of Papua and New Guinea is to become a self-governing country developed for independence if and when it is clearly demonstrated by the majority of the indigenous population that this is what they wish. My Government's basic policy for Papua and New Guinea is therefore to develop it for self-determination."

These same remarks were again stated by His Excellency the Governor-General when opening the Second House of Assembly for the Territory of Papua and New Guinea on 4 June this year.

The Permanent Representative would also take this opportunity to remind the Secretary-General that the Trusteeship

Council sends periodic visiting missions to the Trust Territory of New Guinea, which forms an administrative union with the Territory of Papua. A mission has just completed a visit to the Territory and its report is available to members of the General Assembly in addition to the members of the Trusteeship Council. Included in the report is a sentence which says that "although there was a general feeling that they accepted self-government or independence as their ultimate goal, the people of the Territory made it unmistakably clear to the Mission that they were not ready and certainly did not want it now".

#### BARBADOS

[Original: English]  
[1 August 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Barbados to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 regarding General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples "to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session", has the honour to inform of the following position of the Government of Barbados.

*South Africa.* The Government of Barbados has severed all trading relations with the Government of South Africa because of its policy of *apartheid*.

*Portugal.* Portugal is known to be a strong supporter of the policy and actions of the Rhodesia régime. Barbados has declared its abhorrence of these policies and actions and has stated that it will support any action, including the use of force, which is aimed at putting an end to that illegal régime. No formal diplomatic relations have been established between Barbados and Portugal.

*Rhodesia.* Barbados has strongly supported the implementation of sanctions against the Rhodesia régime and has given support also to the use of force to bring an end to the Rhodesia régime.

#### BULGARIA

[Original: English]  
[23 July 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the People's Republic of Bulgaria to the United Nations . . . in reply to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, in which the Member States of the United Nations are requested to provide relevant information with regard to the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and with other decisions on the question of decolonization, and, in particular, the resolutions concerning the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, has the honour to state the following:

In conformity with its consistent anti-colonial policy, the People's Republic of Bulgaria has firmly supported the adoption of the historic Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and of the numerous decisions of the United Nations on colonial problems, aimed at the speediest possible elimination of the colonial régimes in Africa and in other parts of the world.

In accordance with the relevant General Assembly and Security Council resolutions, the People's Republic of Bulgaria does not maintain diplomatic, economic or any other relations with Portugal, South Africa and the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia. It strongly complies with Security Council resolutions 180 (1963) of 31 July 1963 and 218 (1965) of 23 November 1965 and has not given Portugal any assistance and has not supplied the latter with arms or military equipment.

The People's Republic of Bulgaria has been consistently supporting and strictly implementing the General Assembly and

Security Council resolutions on the question of Southern Rhodesia. It will continue to implement most scrupulously Security Council resolution 232 (1966) of 16 December 1966. All necessary measures have been undertaken within its authority so that neither could the commodities exported from Bulgaria and included in the above-mentioned resolution reach Southern Rhodesia through the medium of third countries nor could the commodities whose import from Southern Rhodesia is prohibited enter Bulgaria through the medium of third countries. The Government of the People's Republic of Bulgaria also complies with and strictly applies Security Council resolution 253 (1968) providing for additional measures against the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia.

Consistently supporting the legitimate aspirations of the people of Namibia for freedom and national independence, the People's Republic of Bulgaria voted in favour of General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966 and 2372 (XXII) of 12 June 1968 on the question of South West Africa. In paragraph 13 of its resolution 2372 (XXII), the General Assembly recommended to the Security Council urgently to take all appropriate steps in order to secure the implementation of that resolution and to take effective measures in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations to ensure the immediate removal of the South African presence from Namibia and to secure for Namibia its independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI).

If the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has not yet been implemented and the process of decolonization is making slow progress, this is only because of the opposition of the forces trying to preserve and maintain their selfish interests at the price of the patriots' blood and the oppressed peoples' sweat. The colonialist States, and in particular the United States of America, the United Kingdom, Portugal and others, are stubbornly opposing the United Nations decisions with regard to the remaining colonial Territories and their implementation.

The People's Republic of Bulgaria, along with the majority of the Members of the United Nations, will continue to support the just cause of the peoples fighting against colonial and racial oppression, for freedom and national independence and, in particular, those of the Territories under Portuguese domination, Namibia and Southern Rhodesia. It will continue to support firmly any action of the United Nations, aimed at compelling the colonial Powers to fulfil their obligation under the Charter and implement without delay the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples with regard to the remaining colonial Territories.

#### BURMA

[Original: English]  
[12 September 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Burma . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 . . . has the honour to state that:

Burma is against colonialism in all its manifestations, in whatever shape or form, and has consistently supported the numerous decisions of the United Nations on colonial problems and will continue to do so until colonialism is finally abolished.

Burma has all along co-operated with the efforts of the United Nations in the struggle against colonial domination and racial discrimination, particularly as practised in southern Africa by the Governments of South Africa, Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia.

#### BYELORUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original: Russian]  
[25 July 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic to the United Nations . . . in connexion with the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, has the honour to communicate the following:

From the time of its founding, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic has supported, and continues to support, all peoples struggling against any form of colonial oppression and for their freedom and independence. It is one of the basic principles of the foreign policy of the Byelorussian SSR to support the national liberation movement and to co-operate in every way with the young developing States.

Guided by this principle, the Byelorussian SSR vigorously supported the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, contained in United Nations General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), and all other General Assembly resolutions aimed at the liquidation of the shameful system of colonialism and endorsing the legitimacy of the struggle of the peoples of colonial Territories for freedom and independence.

The adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples strengthened the national liberation movement, which has brought freedom and independence to many peoples of Africa, Asia and South America.

In various parts of the world, however, bastions of colonialism still exist. The peoples of South Africa, Namibia, Southern Rhodesia, Angola, Mozambique, so-called Portuguese Guinea, Oman and other colonies are still being forced to live and struggle under conditions of colonial subjugation.

It is the view of the Byelorussian SSR that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples should be immediately and unconditionally implemented in respect of all colonial Territories, both large and small.

The Byelorussian SSR resolutely supports the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2288 (XXII) of 7 December 1967 and all other United Nations resolutions condemning the pernicious activities carried on in colonies by the international monopolies which are the principal culprits responsible for the continuance of colonial bondage.

It is necessary to give effect without delay to the United Nations resolutions calling on the colonial Powers to dismantle their military bases in colonial Territories and not to establish new bases there, since such bases serve the purposes of combating the national liberation movement and of conducting aggressive actions against independent States and thus constitute a threat to international peace and security.

The Byelorussian SSR is convinced that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has not yet been fully implemented because of the failure of the colonial Powers to act—the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Portugal, the Republic of South Africa, Australia and other such Powers have no desire to implement that Declaration in respect of the remaining colonies. With the direct support of these Powers—and chiefly of the United States, the United Kingdom and the Federal Republic of Germany—the most reactionary forces of colonialism and racism are being further consolidated in southern Africa. A criminal bloc of South African and Southern Rhodesian racists and Portuguese colonialists has been established there and is acting as the main striking force in the struggle against the national liberation movement in Africa.

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, for its part, has consistently complied with the United Nations decisions, and in particular the resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly, aimed at the liquidation of colonialism.

The position of the Byelorussian SSR with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and with regard to Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and the Portuguese colonies, has been stated earlier in the following notes of the Permanent Mission:

No. 84 of 9 June 1966 concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;<sup>b</sup>

<sup>b</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23, document A/6351.

No. 154 of 27 December 1965,<sup>c</sup> No. 37 of 24 February 1967<sup>d</sup> and No. 48 of 9 April 1968<sup>e</sup> concerning the question of Southern Rhodesia;

No. 13 of 26 January 1968<sup>f</sup> and No. 46 of 2 April 1968<sup>g</sup> concerning the question of South West Africa;

No. 85 of 9 June 1966 concerning the question of the Portuguese colonies.<sup>h</sup>

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic reaffirms that it maintains no relations of any kind with the racist régimes of the Republic of South Africa and Southern Rhodesia or with the fascist and colonialist régime of Portugal.

The Byelorussian SSR is determined to continue to support the national liberation movement in every way possible and to co-operate with all States and peoples fighting against colonialism and neo-colonialism and against the imperialistic policy of enslaving other peoples.

#### CAMBODIA

[Original: French]  
[14 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Cambodia to the United Nations . . . referring to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968 concerning resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 on the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, has the honour to inform him that the policy of the Royal Government of Cambodia with regard to South Africa remains unchanged and that it is continuing to apply against that country the measures indicated in note No. 250/DC/3722(d) of 23 June 1967 addressed to the Secretary-General by the Cambodian Minister for Foreign Affairs.<sup>1</sup>

#### CHILE

[Original: Spanish]  
[11 July 1968]

With reference to your note of 24 April 1968, I am to inform you that my Government, in accordance with its tradi-

<sup>c</sup> *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-first Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1965*, document S/7053.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967*, document S/7781/Add.2.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-third Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1968*, document S/7781/Add.5.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.*, *Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8357/Add.2.

<sup>g</sup> *Ibid.*, *Supplement for April, May and June 1968*, document S/8506/Add.1.

<sup>h</sup> A/6340.

<sup>1</sup> In his note dated 23 June 1967 addressed to the Secretary-General, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of the Government of Cambodia, with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 8 May 1967 transmitting General Assembly resolution 2144 (XXI) on the question of the violation of human rights and the policy of *apartheid* in colonial and dependent countries, stated that "under its anti-colonialist policy the Royal Government is continuing vigorously to apply the following measures against the policy of *apartheid* of South Africa:

"1. Closing the ports of the Kingdom of Cambodia to all vessels flying the South African flag;

"2. Boycotting all South African goods and refraining from exporting goods, including all arms and ammunition, to South Africa;

"3. Refusing landing facilities to all aircraft belonging to the Government of South Africa or to companies registered under the laws of South Africa;

"4. Continued co-operation with the Special Committee in the spirit of resolution 1899 (XVIII) with a view to dissuading the Government of South Africa from implementing the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission for the partition of South West Africa, which would impair the African population's legitimate right to independence;

"5. Refraining from the sale of shipment to South Africa of all types of arms and ammunition, military vehicles, and equipment and materials for the manufacture or maintenance of arms and ammunition in South Africa . . .".

tional policy of support for the principle of the self-determination of peoples, has consistently complied with resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly on the implementation of this principle, as its action in such important cases as those of Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa shows.

The Government of the Republic of Chile has consistently given its firm support, within the framework of the United Nations, to the legitimate aspirations of peoples under colonial domination and, in pursuance of this policy, will continue to give vigorous support, through the legal machinery provided by the Charter, to the principle contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) on the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples.

## CUBA

[Original: Spanish]  
[1 February 1968]

On behalf of the Revolutionary Government of Cuba, I have the honour to refer to your note dated 8 January 1968 in which you request information concerning measures taken by the Revolutionary Government of Cuba to implement paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2325 (XXII).

With reference to this matter, I have the honour to inform you as follows:

The Revolutionary Government of Cuba is fully implementing the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2325 (XXII) and is in complete agreement with the spirit of that resolution.

Cuba is not supplying nor does it intend to supply the Government of South Africa with arms, military equipment, petroleum or petroleum products, and it does not maintain diplomatic, consular or trade relations of any kind with that Government.

## CYPRUS

[Original: English]  
[19 March 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Cyprus to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 8 January 1968, has the honour to inform him of the following:

The measures envisaged in paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2325 (XXII) have already been complied with by the Government of Cyprus, by virtue of the Council of Ministers' Decision No. 5416 (a) of 24 February 1966, as the Secretary-General has been notified at the time.<sup>j</sup> The Government of Cyprus has implemented that decision and is still guided by it.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA

[Original: English]  
[13 August 1968]

The Acting Permanent Representative of the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic to the United Nations . . . referring to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 . . . has the honour to communicate the following:

The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic has always rendered full support to the endeavours of the United Nations and its organs aimed at the implementation of the basic provisions of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. In this respect, it has also implemented all the important provisions of the resolutions adopted by the Security Council and by the General Assembly which were addressed to the Member States and aimed at speeding up, through concrete measures, the application of the above-mentioned Declaration to the remaining colonial Territories. It goes particularly for the resolutions adopted by the United Nations and relating to Southern Rhodesia, South West Africa and the Territories under Portuguese administration.

The Acting Permanent Representative has the honour to refer to his previous notes sent to the Secretary-General from

the contents of which it is unequivocally clear that the Czechoslovak Socialist Republic has fully observed the said Declaration and has implemented all the important stipulations of the United Nations resolutions relating to decolonization requesting Member States to render their support to its efforts and to undertake appropriate measures to this end.

The Czechoslovak Socialist Republic is resolved to continue its active support of the efforts of the United Nations aimed at solving the remaining colonial problems in accordance with the above-mentioned Declaration.

## ECUADOR

[Original: Spanish]  
[24 June 1968]

I have the honour to refer to your note of 24 April 1968, in which, with reference to paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) and the decision adopted by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, you requested information on the way in which Ecuador has complied with that Declaration and other relevant resolutions.

In this connexion, I take pleasure in informing you that Ecuador has endorsed the resolutions of the United Nations concerning this matter, including provisions such as that set forth in paragraph 8 of resolution 2326 (XXII), and it accordingly provides no assistance of any kind to colonialist States or receives any from them.

## ETHIOPIA

[Original: English]  
[12 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Ethiopia to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's letter of 24 April 1968 regarding "Compliance by Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese Administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa".

In this connexion the Permanent Representative of Ethiopia has the honour to inform the Secretary-General that Ethiopia is dedicated to the cause of the United Nations, to the purposes and principles of the Charter and to the full and immediate implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. To this end the Government of Ethiopia through the Organization of African Unity is steadfastly engaged in assisting the freedom fighters struggling for their liberation from colonial rule in the Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa.

The Ethiopian Government both at the United Nations and through the Organization of African Unity is constantly trying to exert pressure on the colonial Powers to implement the resolutions of the United Nations in order to bring about the complete eradication of colonialism.

## FINLAND

[Original: English]  
[2 May 1968]

I have the honour to inform you that on 25 April 1968 the Finnish Chargé d'affaires in Pretoria conveyed to the Government of South Africa the expressions of the Finnish Government's grave concern about the effects of a bill recently presented to the Parliament of South Africa and entitled "The development of self-government for the native nations in South West Africa". The Chargé d'affaires was instructed to draw the attention of the Government of South Africa to the fact that the measures envisaged in the bill will have a disruptive effect on the territorial integrity and unity of South West Africa in defiance of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations.

## GHANA

[Original: English]  
[28 May 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Ghana to the United Nations . . . acknowledges the receipt of the Secretary-General's note of 11 December 1967, transmitting a copy of resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967, on the question of Territories under Portuguese administration.

The Government of Ghana has taken due note of the resolution and, in particular, its paragraph 12, and wishes to reiterate its continued recognition and support of the legitimate struggle of all peoples for self-determination, independence and freedom. The Government of Ghana will continue to co-operate fully with the United Nations Organization in opposing the inhuman and anachronistic policies pursued by the Portuguese authorities in the African Territories under their administration. Ghana has applied sanctions against Portugal and has accordingly broken off all relations—diplomatic, political and economic—with the Government of Portugal so long as the latter perseveres in perpetrating atrocities against the indigenous Africans under its colonial administration. Furthermore in accordance with the relevant United Nations resolutions, Ghana's representatives on all organs of the United Nations and the specialized agencies, and, in particular, on such bodies as the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund, will continue to oppose the granting of any assistance to the Government of Portugal.

It is the view of the Government of Ghana that pressure should be exerted on those States and organizations which offer financial, economic and military assistance to Portugal to withhold any such assistance in order to compel the Government of Portugal to abjure its inhuman oppressive policies towards the African peoples under Portuguese administration.

## GUYANA

[Original: English]  
[26 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Guyana to the United Nations . . . has the honour to acknowledge the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968.

The Permanent Representative has been instructed to inform that the Government of Guyana has always endeavoured in good faith to facilitate the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960. In particular, the Government of Guyana maintains no diplomatic nor consular relations with the Governments of the Republic of South Africa, Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, and trade with the countries named has been prohibited under the Trade (Union of South Africa) (Prohibition) Order, 1960, as amended by the Trade (Union of South Africa) (Prohibition) (Amendment) Order, 1964 and the Trade (Southern Rhodesia) (Prohibition) Order, 1965.

## HUNGARY

[Original: English]  
[21 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Hungarian People's Republic to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 has the honour to state that the position of the Hungarian Government on the question of decolonization, particularly on the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa was explained already in the Permanent Representative's following notes:

No. 44 of 17 February 1966 on Southern Rhodesia;<sup>k</sup>

No. 87 of 30 March 1966 with reference to the Territories under Portuguese domination;<sup>l</sup>

<sup>k</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-first Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1966*, document S/7156.

<sup>l</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for April, May and June 1966, document S/7230.

No. 64 of 26 January 1968 on South West Africa.<sup>m</sup>

The Permanent Representative wishes to reiterate that the Government of the Hungarian People's Republic, in conformity with its consistent anti-colonialist policy, has always refrained, and intends to do so in the future as well, from maintaining any relations with the racist régimes in the southern part of Africa which would enable them to continue their repression of the peoples in Mozambique, Angola, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa.

The Government of Hungary condemns the machinations of the neo-colonialist forces aiming at the perpetuation of their racial domination in the southern part of Africa and it pledges its full support and solidarity to the colonial peoples in their struggle for genuine independence.

The Government of Hungary has faithfully implemented the provisions of General Assembly resolutions 2022 (XX), 2189 (XXI) and 2326 (XXII) and Security Council resolutions 217 (1965) and 218 (1965) on Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa and it has the firm intention to do so in the future as well.

## INDIA

[Original: English]  
[16 February 1968]

The Permanent Representative of India to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's communication dated 8 January 1968 concerning resolution 2325 (XXII) and in particular operative paragraph 6 thereof.

India has been most actively associated with the deliberations of the United Nations on the question of the independence of South West Africa. The Government of India do not maintain diplomatic or trade relations with South Africa, having severed them in protest against the racial and colonial policies of the latter, long before the adoption of resolution 1761 (XVII) which called for such severance. As a co-sponsor of resolution 2325 (XXII), and in conformity with its anti-colonial policies, the Indian Government will spare no effort to help secure its implementation in all possible ways.

## INDONESIA

[Original: English]  
[26 September 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Republic of Indonesia to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, has the honour to state the following:

Indonesia's active and independent foreign policy, as outlined by Decree No. XXII/MPRS/1966 of the Provisional People's Consultative Assembly, is opposed to imperialism and colonialism in all forms and manifestations.

Accordingly Indonesia has always taken an active part in the process of decolonization and the struggle against racial discrimination, in particular as practised by the Governments of South Africa and Portugal, the illegal régime of Ian Smith as was reaffirmed by Indonesia's notes to the Secretary-General No. 107/0128 of 5 February 1968<sup>n</sup> and No. 64/0202 of 14 February 1967.<sup>o</sup> As stated in the latter, "The minority régime of Ian Smith is an attempt to perpetuate colonial oppression on the population of Southern Rhodesia and therefore the Government of Indonesia does not recognize, and does not maintain any relations whatsoever with the illegal racist régime of Ian Smith in Southern Rhodesia."

<sup>m</sup> *Ibid.*, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968, document S/8357/Add.5.

<sup>n</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8357/Add.6.

<sup>o</sup> S/7746; incorporated in substance in document S/7781, annex II; (see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967*).

## IRAN

[Original: English]  
[5 September 1968]

The Chargé d'affaires a.i. of Iran . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 . . . has the honour to make the following statement:

In line with its long-established policy of promoting the speedy liquidation of colonialism, Iran has consistently taken an active part in the work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization. Iran has never failed to raise its voice in defence of the legitimate aspirations of all colonial peoples. In particular, it has given its unswerving support to the peoples of Namibia, Southern Rhodesia and the Territories under Portuguese domination in their struggle for freedom and independence. Furthermore, Iran has not only actively participated in the preparation, formulation and sponsorship of many General Assembly resolutions but has also taken appropriate measures to comply with both the General Assembly and the Security Council resolutions in this regard.

In keeping with the same policy, Iran will spare no effort to continue to give moral and material support for the realization of the objectives contained in the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

## IRAQ

[Original: English]  
[29 August 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Iraq . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, regarding paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, has the honour to advise of the following:

The Government of Iraq has endorsed and complied with all the resolutions of the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples relevant to self-determination and independence of colonial peoples. The Government of Iraq has condemned the policies of the colonial Powers which conflict with the resolutions of the United Nations, and deplored, as a crime against humanity, the policy of racial discrimination in all its manifestations exercised by South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

In its foreign policy, the Government of Iraq has consistently adopted the principle of the right of colonial peoples to self-determination and the liquidation of colonialism, old and new. The existence of colonialism and the attempts by colonial Powers to control the colonial countries by force, in the view of the Government or Iraq, violate the Charter of the United Nations and the Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. Further, the existence of colonialism endangers world peace and security.

The Government of Iraq has consistently condemned the attitudes of the States which ignored the resolutions of the United Nations on the ending of colonialism and continued to co-operate with Portugal and South Africa. It also condemned the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia. Being faithful to the letter and spirit of the relevant resolutions of the United Nations, Iraq has implemented them fully and severed all economic and diplomatic relations with these countries. The Government of Iraq has always supported, and shall continue to support, the legitimacy of the struggle of colonial peoples to exercise their right of self-determination and independence. Accordingly, it has rendered, and still renders, every possible assistance, material and moral, to the national anti-colonial movements.

On 15 December 1965, the Council of Ministers decided to break all economic relations with the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia, and to ban the export of petroleum and petroleum products thereto.

In compliance with the various resolutions of the United Nations and recommendations, the Council of Ministers also decided on 29 January 1967 to sever all relations with the Government of South Africa and not to enter into any form of relations with her.

## ITALY

[Original: French]  
[26 June 1968]

On the instructions of his Government, the Permanent Representative of Italy to the United Nations . . . has the honour to transmit the following with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968:

Since Italy does not administer any Non-Self-Governing Territories, it has no direct obligations toward the United Nations as regards the granting of independence to colonial countries and peoples. So far as Italy is concerned, therefore, compliance with the resolutions concerning decolonization means co-operation, the co-operation which every Member State is obliged to extend to the United Nations in this connexion, as prescribed and delimited, of course, by the relevant principles and provisions of the Charter.

Italy has always been convinced that the decolonization process, which began immediately after the Second World War, must be a universal and irreversible process aimed at fulfilling the aspirations of the colonial peoples and meeting the real needs of the international community as a whole. Its conviction was borne out by the accession to independence, within a very short period of recent history, of a very large number of peoples formerly subject to the colonial régime. So many countries have become independent that decolonization today may be regarded as a development sanctioned by history and soon to be completed. For these reasons Italy has always spoken out in favour of decolonization and voted for the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (resolution 1514 (XV)). Italy considers that this Declaration, which defines the attitude of the international community to the decolonization process, together with other United Nations decisions, lays down the fundamental principles in the light of which the colonial problems still pending must be examined.

Convinced as it is that the United Nations can and must play a decisive role in the peaceful solution of the last remaining colonial questions, Italy took part in the establishment of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and has been a member of it since the beginning.

During its long association with the Special Committee, Italy has endeavoured to identify, from studying the different colonial situations and considering the possibilities and limitations of the United Nations, the principles and methods which could lead to the implementation of the resolutions on decolonization and make the Special Committee's action effective. According to these principles, the Special Committee's action and that of the other bodies concerned with decolonization should be focused primarily on laying down and continuously widening the foundations for co-operation between the greatest possible number of Member States. This is in keeping with the very nature of the United Nations, which is essentially an instrument for international co-operation, and constitutes the *raison d'être* of the Special Committee as of any committee set up by the General Assembly. As recent history has abundantly shown, all the successes of the United Nations have been achieved through co-operation and the united efforts of its Members.

Italy has always taken the view that the next step must be to study colonial problems so as to bring out their particular aspects and thus to formulate policies adapted to the different situations. In particular, it has always upheld that the problems of the smaller Non-Self-Governing Territories that deserved to be studied in the light of special criteria should not be placed on the same footing as the more serious colonial problems on which the United Nations should focus its attention more intensively. Similarly, Italy has always emphasized the need to exclude from the study of colonial problems everything which is irrelevant to these problems. The history of all national movements has shown consistently that efforts to involve them in the conflicts of interest which are extraneous to them have always slowed them down and imposed useless suffering on the peoples seeking self-determination and made it even more difficult for them to achieve independence.

Lastly, Italy has always maintained that, so far as decolonization and all other United Nations activities are concerned, it is imperative to respect and safeguard the respective responsibilities and powers of the different United Nations bodies. It is this division of powers and responsibility among different bodies which makes the United Nations a well-knit organization and enables it to exercise a political influence which is to some extent effective.

It is these principles which have guided Italy's policy in the United Nations in the matter of decolonization and particularly in studying the more serious colonial problems, namely, those of southern Africa.

These have also been Italy's guiding principles in studying the question of South West Africa, for the solution of which it has steadfastly recommended the concerted action of all Member States. It should be remembered that Italy played an active part in the work which led to the adoption of resolution 2145 (XXI), for which it voted. It maintained this position by stating on several occasions that it regarded that resolution as the basis for any solution of the question of South West Africa. It also participated, as a member of the *Ad Hoc* Committee of Fourteen (the *Ad Hoc* Committee for South West Africa), established by resolution 2145 (XXI), in the work of defining the procedures to be followed for ensuring the implementation of this resolution.

Italy has also taken a very clear position, both in the Special Committee of Twenty-Four and in the General Assembly, by its vote in favour of resolution 2324 (XXII) against the unlawful extension to South West Africa of South Africa's legislation on terrorism and against the arrest and sentencing at Pretoria of a number of indigenous inhabitants of South West Africa. Following the Security Council's adoption of resolutions 245 (1968) and 246 (1968) and in pursuance thereof, the Italian Government on two occasions made representations to the South African Government concerning the need to comply with these resolutions and requested the repatriation of the persons arrested.

When it heard that special legislation establishing separate ethnic groups in South West Africa was going to be laid before the Parliament of South Africa, the Italian Government again protested to the Pretoria Government against this measure to partition the Territory which it considered, and still considers, to be a violation of resolution 2145 (XXI).

It should further be remembered that the Italian Government first discouraged, from 1962 onwards, and later formally prohibited the sale of weapons of Italian manufacture to South Africa in accordance with resolutions 181 (1963) and 182 (1963), adopted by the Security Council in 1963.

With regard to Rhodesia, Italy has complied with the Security Council's decisions, *inter alia*, resolution 232 (1966) imposing selective sanctions against the illegal Salisbury régime and, for that purpose, the Italian Government has approved the necessary legislation. Italy has transmitted full information on this legislation and its implementation to the Secretary-General who has referred to them in his reports to the Security Council. The Italian Government is at present engaged in the requisite formalities for the adoption by Parliament, in accordance with the procedure and provisions laid down in the Italian Constitution, of the other legislation called for under Security Council resolution 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968. In accordance with the above-mentioned principles, Italy will continue to co-operate to the full with the United Nations in its work of decolonization.

JAMAICA

[Original: English]  
[6 August 1968]

The Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Jamaica to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, concerning General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) and to state that:

Jamaica fully supports the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and recognizes the legitimacy of the struggle of colonial peoples to realize their right to self-determination and independence.

The Government of Jamaica has endeavoured to co-operate with the efforts of the United Nations in the struggle against colonial domination and racial discrimination, particularly as practised in Southern Africa by the Government of South Africa, Portugal, and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia.

Jamaica has no diplomatic or trade relations with South Africa, and has joined with other Member States in calling on the South African Government to withdraw unconditionally from South West Africa in accordance with United Nations resolutions regarding the termination of South Africa's mandate to administer that Territory.

Jamaica strongly condemned the unilateral declaration of independence by the Ian Smith régime in Southern Rhodesia in November 1965 and does not recognize the illegal government in that country. In addition, Jamaica has placed a ban on all trade and financial transactions with Southern Rhodesia and has agreed to support any action including the use of force to overthrow the present régime. Jamaica has in fact offered to contribute within her capacity to any force organized directly under the authority of the United Nations for this purpose.

JAPAN

[Original: English]  
[17 September 1968]

The Acting Permanent Representative of Japan . . . referring to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 concerning resolution 2326 (XXII) of the General Assembly, has the honour to inform the Secretary-General of the following:

The position of Japan on the question of decolonization has been made known in the statements of the Japanese delegation during debates in various organs of the United Nations as well as in the explanation of votes at the time when relevant resolutions were adopted.

Japan has always maintained the basic attitude that the process of decolonization must be carried out as swiftly as possible, and accordingly voted for General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 1960 (the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples).

In regard to other relevant resolutions, Japan does not recognize the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia, in compliance with Security Council resolution 216 of 12 November 1965. Immediately after the adoption of Security Council resolution 232 (1966) of 16 December 1966, Japan took all necessary measures for the implementation of this resolution and has faithfully complied with it. Japan has also taken all necessary steps to implement Security Council resolution 253 (1968) of 29 May 1968 providing for comprehensive economic sanctions. Furthermore, Japan was the first country to withdraw the remaining staff of its Consulate-General in Salisbury in response to the emphasis placed on this point in resolution 253 (1968).

With regard to the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration, Japan refrains from the sale and supply of arms and military equipment to Portugal in accordance with the Security Council resolutions of 1963 and 1965. Japan also refrains from investing its capital in these Territories.

As for the question of South West Africa, Japan, which voted for General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) and subsequent resolutions, considers that the Government of South Africa has no right to administer the Territory of South West Africa. Accordingly, it has approached the Government of South Africa on several occasions, requesting the latter to comply faithfully with relevant resolutions of the United Nations.

It has consistently refrained from exporting arms, ammunition of all types and military vehicles to South Africa. It has neither given any economic assistance to South Africa nor has Japanese capital been invested in that country or in South West Africa.

Also, Japan participated in the efforts to solve this question as an active member of the *Ad Hoc* Committee set up in pursuance of resolution 2145 (XXI).

## KUWAIT

[Original: English]  
[17 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the State of Kuwait to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, has the honour to state that Kuwait has fully complied with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa.

The record of Kuwait at the United Nations is well known as it has consistently denounced colonialism, *apartheid* and racism in all its forms. The Government of Kuwait has frequently made it clear that only measures taken by the Security Council under Chapter VII of the Charter will induce the Governments of South Africa, Southern Rhodesia and Portugal to desist from their colonial and racist policies.

## LAOS

[Original: French]  
[21 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Kingdom of Laos to the United Nations . . . has the honour to state the following in reply to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

Since the Royal Government of Laos maintains no relations of any kind with South Africa or Portugal, it cannot have direct contacts with those countries. It is therefore not in a position to exert any influence whatever to persuade them to conform to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII). However, Laos has not failed and shall not fail to give its full support in the framework of the United Nations to all the relevant resolutions and to concerted international action to exert pressure on all the administering Powers to grant the right of self-determination and independence to the Territories under their domination.

Laos cannot accept the existence of colonialism, for it is incompatible with the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

Laos considers that it is high time to put an end, by appropriate means, to the long outmoded colonial régime, the continued existence of which is likely to endanger international peace and security.

## NETHERLANDS

[Original: English]  
[24 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Kingdom of the Netherlands to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 concerning resolution 2326 (XXII) of the General Assembly.

Upon instructions from his Government the Permanent Representative wishes to inform the Secretary-General that the Netherlands Government voted for resolution 1514 (XV) and still supports the principles of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. In this spirit it has contributed material, technical and financial aid to many countries which have acquired independence in the course of the last years. However, resolution 2326 (XXII), like resolution 2189 (XXI), contains no recognition of the obvious progress made in the process of decolonization. Furthermore, the language and the spirit of these resolutions exceed the scope of the Declaration and it is for these reasons that the Netherlands Government, to its regret, has been unable to support them. The Netherlands Government will continue to deliver its contributions to the process of decolonization in all its facets as it has done in the past.

## NEW ZEALAND

[Original: English]  
[12 July 1968]

The Acting Permanent Representative of New Zealand to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 requesting information from Member States in connexion with paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 on the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

In respect of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, for which New Zealand voted, New Zealand has taken effective measures to comply with its objectives in those Territories, both Trust Territories and Non-Self-Governing Territories, where New Zealand was the responsible authority and was thus in a position to encourage developments towards independence or self-government in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the peoples of those Territories.

In January 1962, Western Samoa, which since 1947 had been a Trust Territory under New Zealand administration, became independent, the first Pacific Trust Territory to do so.

In August 1965, the people of the Cook Islands, a Territory hitherto under New Zealand administration, exercised their right to self-determination under United Nations supervision, choosing to become fully self-governing and freely associated with New Zealand.

The obligations which New Zealand accepted in 1947, together with Australia and the United Kingdom, under the United Nations Trusteeship Agreement on Nauru have also been discharged and in January 1968 Nauru took its place as an independent State.

Also in complete accordance with the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) New Zealand is assisting in the advancement of its remaining Non-Self-Governing Territories, Niue and the Tokelau Islands, as rapidly as the Islanders themselves deem appropriate, and reports regularly to the United Nations on the progress achieved.

With regard to other General Assembly resolutions dealing with Territories whose administration is, or has been, the responsibility of other Member States, New Zealand's general approach has fully reflected its endorsement of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). In so far as particular recommendations or proposals contained in such resolutions are concerned, New Zealand has indicated by its statements and votes at the time those resolutions were discussed its view of the appropriateness, effectiveness, and value of individual recommendations. Its subsequent policies on these issues have been guided accordingly.

## NICARAGUA

[Original: Spanish]  
[3 June 1968]

With reference to the note dated 24 April 1968, I quote below the relevant part of note No. 503 of the General Secretariat, International Organizations Section, dated 29 May 1968 and signed by Mr. Lorenzo Guerrero G., Minister for Foreign Affairs of Nicaragua.

"With regard to the contents of the Secretary-General's communication to which reference was made, he can inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations that Nicaragua has pursued a consistent policy based on full recognition of the right of colonial peoples to their freedom and independence, condemning racial discrimination and all violations of human rights."

## PAKISTAN

[Original: English]  
[19 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Pakistan to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, has the honour to state, on behalf of the Government of Pakistan, that:

(a) Pakistan has supported the various General Assembly resolutions on South West Africa and does not maintain rela-

tions of any kind whatsoever with the Government of South Africa.

(b) Pakistan does not recognize the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia. It has imposed a total ban on trade and shipping with Southern Rhodesia. Pakistan has also banned Southern Rhodesian registered aircraft and other foreign aircraft bound for Southern Rhodesia to overfly Pakistan.

(c) Pakistan has supported General Assembly resolutions urging Member States to take certain measures against Portugal. It is examining the various implications of these resolutions.

#### PHILIPPINES

[Original: English]  
[20 June 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Philippines to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968 concerning the compliance by Member States with the relevant General Assembly resolutions on the question of decolonization.

On the question of Southern Rhodesia, the President of the Philippines, His Excellency Ferdinand E. Marcos, has issued Executive Order No. 126, dated 30 April 1968, copy of which is enclosed, imposing a total and comprehensive ban on all trade, direct or indirect, between the Philippines and Southern Rhodesia, and requiring all authorities and Departments within their respective responsibilities, to comply strictly with the provisions of paragraph 2 of Security Council resolution 232 (1966).

#### MALACANANG MANILA

BY THE PRESIDENT OF THE PHILIPPINES

*Executive Order No. 126*

*Implementing and giving effect to United Nations Security Council Resolution 232 (1966) of 16 December 1966 imposing economic sanctions against the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia*

*Whereas*, the Security Council of the United Nations adopted resolution 232 (1966) on 16 December 1966, the full text of which is annexed hereto, imposing mandatory economic and political sanctions against the present illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia;

*Whereas*, Article 25 of the Charter of the United Nations establishes the obligation of all Member States to accept and carry out the decisions of the Security Council;

*Whereas*, in the aforementioned resolution Member States of the United Nations are called upon to carry out this decision of the Security Council in accordance with Article 25 of the United Nations Charter;

*Whereas*, the Philippines has consistently supported the United Nations position on Southern Rhodesia; and

*Whereas*, the Philippines reaffirms its policy of non-recognition of the racist illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, and fully supports the legitimate struggle of the people of Southern Rhodesia to self-determination and independence;

*Now, therefore, I, Ferdinand E. Marcos, President of the Republic of the Philippines, by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, do hereby impose a total and comprehensive ban on all trade, direct or indirect, between the Philippines and Southern Rhodesia, and require all authorities and Departments within their respective responsibilities, to comply strictly with the provisions of operative paragraph 2 of United Nations Security Council resolution 232 (1966) annexed hereto.*

This Order shall take effect immediately.

*In witness whereof*, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the Republic of the Philippines to be affixed.

Done in the City of Manila, this 30th day of April, in the year of Our Lord, nineteen hundred and sixty-eight.

(Signed) Ferdinand E. MARCOS  
President of the Philippines

By the President:

(Signed) José J. LEIDO  
Acting Executive Secretary

#### POLAND

[Original: English]  
[15 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Polish People's Republic to the United Nations . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 has the honour to state the following:

The Polish People's Republic has always opposed and continues to oppose all forms of colonialism in all its forms and manifestations.

The Polish People's Republic, acting in accordance with its fundamental position on questions relating to the elimination of colonialism, recognizes without any reservations the inalienable right of the people under colonial domination to freedom and independence and the legitimacy of the struggle of colonial people for their liberation.

In pursuance of the above-mentioned policies, Poland has made and will continue to make every effort in the international sphere and particularly in the United Nations and international organizations in order to advance the process of elimination of remnants of colonialism.

Poland, as in the past, will also continue to support the just struggle of the people for their liberation from colonial subjugation.

The attitude of Poland towards the illegal régime of Southern Rhodesia has been brought to the attention of the Secretary-General of the United Nations by several notes of the Permanent Mission of the Polish People's Republic to the United Nations and in particular in note No. 44 (Dek)-2-66 of 14 January 1966,<sup>p</sup> No. 44 (Dek)-18-66 of 24 February 1966,<sup>q</sup> No. 44 (Dek)-6-67 of 1 February 1967<sup>r</sup> and No. 44 (Dek)-19-67 of 6 March 1967.<sup>s</sup>

The Mission of Poland in the above-mentioned communications has stated, *inter alia*, that the Polish Government has never recognized the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia and had taken necessary measures to sever all economic relations with it.

Moreover, the Polish Government has decided to suspend all telecommunication and mail service with Southern Rhodesia as from 17 February 1966.

Furthermore, the Polish Government has declared its full compliance with the relevant provisions of Security Council resolution 232 (1966) and its support of resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967 adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

Consequently, the Polish Government, which does not maintain any political or economic relations with Southern Rhodesia and has no direct or indirect trade exchange with it, shall comply with the relevant provisions of Security Council resolution 253 (1968) in accordance with Article 25 of the Charter of the United Nations.

As far as the question of Namibia is concerned, the Polish People's Republic stands by the principle that the question of Namibia is a typical colonial problem and that it should be solved in the spirit of the General Assembly Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples of 1960.

The Polish People's Republic has repeatedly expressed its unconditional support for the people of Namibia in their struggle for freedom and independence.

In keeping with this stand Poland has supported and will continue to support appropriate steps in the international arena aimed at the speedy liberation of the people of Namibia from the colonial yoke.

Poland recognizes the legitimacy of the just struggle of the people of Namibia and will continue its moral and material

<sup>p</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-first Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1966*, document S/7087.

<sup>q</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/7087/Add.1.

<sup>r</sup> S/7716; incorporated in substance in document S/7781, annex II; (see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967.*)

<sup>s</sup> S/7812; (*idem*).

assistance to them with the aim of achieving their genuine independence.

On its part the Polish People's Republic has no relationships of any kind whatsoever with South Africa.

Of equal concern to the Polish people and the Government of the Polish People's Republic is the fate of the people of the Territories under Portuguese domination. Guided by its anti-colonial stand, Poland recognizes the inalienable right of the people under Portuguese administration to freedom and independence and supports their just struggle for achieving those goals.

Poland advocates the application of decisive measures for an immediate implementation of the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) with respect to the Territories under Portuguese administration.

The Polish Government has supported and scrupulously observes the provisions of Security Council resolution 218 (1965) and confirms the position expressed by the Polish delegation in the Special Committee on Decolonization at its 611th meeting on 20 June 1968, that the most appropriate measures for the United Nations to give practical effect to its recommendations contained in General Assembly resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967 and to make them binding in accordance with the principles of the Charter would be to bring the problem of the Territories under Portuguese administration before the Security Council.

## ROMANIA

[Original: French]  
[27 August 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the Socialist Republic of Romania, referring to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, has the honour to communicate to him, on instructions from the Romanian Government, the following:

The Socialist Republic of Romania expresses its complete solidarity with all peoples fighting against colonial domination, with a view to achieving national independence, for the defence and consolidation of their independence. A firm believer in strict respect for the right of each people to choose its own path of development and the form of organization best suited to its aspirations and desires, the Romanian Government has constantly urged the adoption and complete implementation of United Nations resolutions designed to abolish colonial exploitation and racial discrimination, and the immediate application of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

Romania is concerned at the slow rate at which the liquidation of the last vestiges of colonialism is proceeding, at the continued existence of colonial domination of certain peoples and at the danger which this situation constitutes for international peace and security. The Government of the Socialist Republic of Romania resolutely condemns all manifestations of a colonialist or neo-colonialist character and reaffirms its solidarity with the peoples of colonial Territories fighting for national independence and sovereignty.

Romania gives no aid of any kind to States which, contrary to the Charter, follow a policy of colonialism and racism.

## SIERRA LEONE

[Original: English]  
[23 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Sierra Leone to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, regarding "Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese Administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa".

Sierra Leone has been very active in the United Nations and especially in the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and has exerted every pressure that it can on administering Powers both within and outside of the United Nations. Sierra Leone

has complied with all the resolutions of the Security Council and the General Assembly on decolonization.

As the Government of Sierra Leone has no relationship with the Republic of South Africa and with Portugal, it cannot directly influence those Governments. It has, however, not failed to do whatever is possible in international organs.

The Government of Sierra Leone has enacted laws forbidding trade with, as well as applying sanctions against the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia in conformity with the relevant Security Council resolutions.

## SWEDEN

[Original: English]  
[26 April 1968]

On instruction of the Swedish Government, the Swedish Minister in Pretoria on 25 April 1968 transmitted the following message to the Government of South Africa.

"The Swedish Government has noted that the Government of the Republic of South Africa has introduced a Bill in Parliament entitled 'The development of self-government for the native nations in South West Africa'. Having studied the contents of this Bill, the Swedish Government wishes to point out that the measures outlined in the Bill are in direct violation of many decisions taken by the United Nations with regard to South West Africa, notably General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966. The Swedish Government deeply regrets that the Government of South Africa, far from taking any steps towards relinquishing its control over the Territory of South West Africa, has chosen to move further in a direction clearly opposed to the said decisions."

## SYRIA

[Original: English]  
[6 August 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Syrian Arab Republic . . . with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, has the honour to state that the Syrian Arab Republic's attitude of condemnation of colonialism in all its forms is well-known as witnessed by its unequivocal stand in the United Nations bodies and in particular the Committee of Twenty-Four.

Furthermore, the Syrian Arab Republic does not have any diplomatic, consular or commercial relations with the racist régimes of Salisbury and Pretoria, or with Portugal, and does not have any communication with them whether direct or indirect.

The campaign of the Syrian news media and guidance upholding the inalienable rights of subjugated peoples to freedom and independence and denouncing colonialism and *apartheid* in all their forms, has never ceased.

The Syrian Arab Republic will lend unreservedly its support to any further measures leading to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and will be ready to consider any proposal for this purpose.

[Original: English]  
[14 August 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Syrian Arab Republic . . . with reference to General Assembly resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967, has the honour to communicate that as of 13 February 1968, the Government of the Syrian Arab Republic prohibited all imports from Portugal; only goods shipped prior to that date or already paid for through documented credits are allowed to pass.

## THAILAND

[Original: English]  
[14 June 1968]

The Acting Permanent Representative of Thailand to the United Nations . . . has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968 requesting information relating to steps taken or envisaged by Member Governments in implementation of General Assembly resolutions on the question of decolonization.

In compliance with the above request, the Acting Permanent Representative of Thailand wishes to convey the following statement of the Government of Thailand:

"The Government of Thailand holds the view that all dependent Territories should be promoted to gain independence and achieve self-government under the principle of self-determination as appeared in the Charter of the United Nations. It has also been the policy of the Government of Thailand to support all the measures which are designed to realize and stimulate the economic progress of all dependent Territories and people, because, in our considered opinion, such progress is the main factor towards the creation of sound stability in those Territories when the time comes for them to achieve full independence."

## TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

[Original: English]  
[16 July 1968]

The Permanent Representative of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations . . . has the honour to acknowledge the Secretary-General's note dated 24 April 1968, concerning resolution 2326 (XXII) on the question of decolonization, adopted by the General Assembly on 16 December 1967.

The Permanent Representative of Trinidad and Tobago to the United Nations has the honour to inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations that the Government of Trinidad and Tobago has neither diplomatic nor economic relations with the countries to which reference was made in the above resolution.

## TUNISIA

[Original: French]  
[20 August 1968]

With reference to your note of 24 April 1968 . . . , I have the honour to point out that Tunisia, which considers itself bound by all resolutions of the United Nations and the Organization of African Unity, is fully complying, as it always has in the past, with the resolutions in question, of which it was a sponsor.

The Tunisian Government has promptly informed the United Nations Secretariat of all measures taken along these lines both with regard to the racist Government of Southern Rhodesia (see our letter of 10 March 1967)<sup>t</sup> and with regard to South Africa, with which my country does not maintain relations of any kind (see our reply, issued as document A/7045/Add.1).<sup>u</sup>

The same is true in the case of Portugal, with which Tunisia has, in fact, severed diplomatic relations. Tunisia is also giving both material and moral support to the liberation movements in the territories in question to the extent that its means permit, and it is continuing to use its influence with other countries with a view to securing compliance with the relevant United Nations resolutions.

## UGANDA

[Original: English]  
[2 May 1968]

The Permanent Representative of the Republic of Uganda to the United Nations . . . has the honour to state with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 the following:

Uganda has always voted for every resolution of the General Assembly designed to advance the cause of decolonization. It has, accordingly, refused to have any relations whatsoever with South Africa and Portugal which today represent the biggest obstacle in the road to complete decolonization. Uganda's complete ban on relations with countries which

do not subscribe to the principle of self-determination and independence of colonial peoples was extended to Southern Rhodesia when Ian Smith rebelled against Britain, the administering Power, in 1965. In doing this, the Uganda Government believes that short of military action, severance of diplomatic, economic and cultural relations with these countries is the most meaningful action that Member States can do to make the resolutions of the General Assembly work.

## UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

[Original: Russian]  
[1 August 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic for the United Nations . . . , with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, in which the States Members of the United Nations are requested to provide information concerning their compliance with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other United Nations decisions on the question of decolonization, particularly the resolutions relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, has the honour to make the following statement:

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic continues to be guided by the principle of the recognition of the right of all nations large and small, to self-determination and independence; it supports the just cause of the peoples struggling to throw off the yoke of imperialism and colonialism and favours the speedy and complete elimination of colonialism in all its forms and manifestations. At the fifteenth session of the United Nations General Assembly the Ukrainian SSR actively supported the adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, contained in resolution 1514 (XV), and voted in favour of that resolution.

Together with other States which hold anti-colonial and anti-imperialist positions, the Ukrainian SSR strives consistently to give full effect to the provisions of the Declaration and of other General Assembly and Security Council decisions on colonial questions, including the resolutions relating to the Portuguese colonies, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa to which reference is made in the Secretary-General's letter. It also firmly supports the unconditional application of the provisions of the Declaration to all colonial territories and rejects any attempts of the colonial Powers, on any pretext whatever, to prolong or retain their rule over the territories under their administration.

The Ukrainian SSR consistently supports the decisions of the United Nations aimed at the elimination of military bases and installations in the colonies and at the cessation of all military activities by the colonial Powers in the territories under their administration. It strongly condemns the use of those territories and the bases situated in them for the suppression of the national liberation movement in colonial territories or for aggressive actions against other peoples. The existence of military bases in the colonies and their use by the imperialist Powers constitute a serious threat to international peace and security.

The Ukrainian SSR firmly supports the decisions of the General Assembly which condemn the activities of the imperialist monopolies in the colonies. Those activities, designed to support the existing colonial régimes, are the main obstacle to the complete elimination of colonialism and to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

The Ukrainian SSR has scrupulously complied and is continuing to comply with the General Assembly and Security Council decisions aimed at the speediest possible elimination of the criminal system of colonialism.

The Ukrainian SSR maintains no diplomatic, economic, commercial, military or other relations with Portugal, South Africa or the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia. It is complying strictly with the Security Council decisions of 31 July 1963 and 23 November 1965, and in accordance with those decisions is giving no financial, economic or military assistance to the Portuguese colonialists. The Ukrainian SSR is

<sup>t</sup> S/7814; issued in substance in document S/7781/Add.2, annex; (see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967.*)

<sup>u</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for July, August and September 1968*, document S/8357/Add.1.

also faithfully carrying out the United Nations decisions aimed at the elimination of the illegal racist régime in Southern Rhodesia and has taken all steps to comply with Security Council resolutions 232 (1966) and 253 (1968) on the cessation of trade with Southern Rhodesia. It does not recognize the illegal minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and consistently supports the granting of independence to the Zimbabwe people.

The Ukrainian SSR supported General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) on the termination of the Mandate of the Union of South Africa over South West Africa and consistently supports the legitimate struggle of that country's people for freedom and independence and for the removal of the military and police forces and administration of the Republic of South Africa, which are illegally occupying that Territory.

The Ukrainian SSR also voted for General Assembly resolution 2372 (XXII) on Namibia.

The Ukrainian SSR notes with concern that serious difficulties are now being encountered in the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and considers that this situation results from the fact that the colonial Powers, primarily the United Kingdom, the United States of America, Portugal, Australia and the Republic of South Africa, together with a number of other countries, are opposing the liberation of the territories still under colonial rule. A particularly dangerous situation has arisen in southern Africa, where a military and political bloc has been formed by the Republic of South Africa, Portugal and the illegal Southern Rhodesian régime. In that connection, the Ukrainian SSR emphasizes that the responsibility for the situation created in southern Africa also rests squarely on the shoulders of the major imperialist Powers, primarily the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany and other countries, which, in defiance of many United Nations decisions, are continuing to furnish economic, political, and military assistance to the racists and colonialists of the Republic of South Africa, Portugal and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia.

If the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other United Nations decisions on decolonization are to be carried out, those Powers must finally comply with the decisions of the United Nations and cease to furnish assistance of any kind to the colonialist and racist régimes in southern Africa.

The Ukrainian SSR, unswervingly faithful to its policy of supporting the peoples carrying on the struggle against colonialism and imperialism for freedom and national independence for the equality of rights of all peoples and for the elimination of social inequality, has given and will continue to give assistance and support to those peoples in their legitimate struggle.

#### UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

[Original: Russian]  
[21 June 1968]

The Permanent Mission of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics to the United Nations presents its compliments to the Secretary-General of the United Nations and in connexion with his letter of 24 April 1968, in which the States Members of the United Nations are requested to provide relevant information needed by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in order to consider, on the basis of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), the question of the implementation by States Members of the United Nations of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and of other decisions on the question of decolonization and, in particular, the resolutions concerning the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, has the honour to state the following.

The Soviet Union has, from the first days of its existence, been a resolute opponent of all forms of colonialism. The

principles by which the Soviet State has been and continues to be guided in its foreign policy—namely, recognition of the right of all nations to self-determination, the equality of all peoples, support for the just demands of the peoples subjugated by imperialism—have been proclaimed in the historic Decree on Peace, the Declaration of Rights of the Peoples of Russia and the East and other important documents of Soviet foreign policy. These principles have at all times formed the basis for the entire half century of the Soviet Union's activities on the international scene.

Guided by these principles, the Soviet Union took the initiative in the United Nations for the adoption of the historic Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, contained in resolution 1514 (XV), which was adopted by the General Assembly on 14 December 1960.

Through its adoption of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and of many other decisions on colonial problems, the United Nations recognized as lawful and just the struggle of peoples for freedom and independence, and as unlawful and criminal the efforts of the colonial Powers to stifle in any manner whatever the will of the people for freedom, self-determination and independence.

Since the adoption of the Declaration, the cause of national liberation has made considerable progress. Twenty-four independent States have appeared on the world map, and 22 of them have become Members of the United Nations. This has been a great victory for the peoples struggling to free themselves from imperialism and colonialism.

Even today, however, there are still some countries in the world where the imperialists and colonialists are endeavouring by every means, including armed force, to preserve the shameful colonial systems. In Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau), heroic patriots are joined in battle with the foreign oppressors and usurpers. Resistance is growing among the masses of the people against the racist régimes in South Africa, South West Africa and Southern Rhodesia. Freedom and independence are being demanded by the people of Oman, Equatorial Guinea and many other colonial territories scattered about the various regions of the world.

The Government of the USSR has always warned against the illusion that the imperialists might be willing to grant freedom to their colonies. It has pointed to the need for a stubborn struggle to give full effect to the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. Thus, at the sixteenth session of the General Assembly, the Soviet delegation, exposing the slanderous statements concerning the incapability of the colonies to exercise self-government, pointed out that, at the present time, there are no peoples unprepared for freedom, but that there are peoples who are deprived of freedom by force.

The Soviet Union considers that any attempts by the colonial Powers to keep the colonial peoples under their control and their refusal on any grounds whatever to give effect to the provisions of the Declaration without delay must, in conformity with the meaning of democracy, in general, and with the lawful aspirations of the working classes, be interpreted as a violation of the fundamental rights and freedoms of the colonial peoples and as a violation of the basic principles of the United Nations Charter and the norms of international law. The Soviet Union, therefore, resolutely advocates the immediate and unconditional implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by all States so that the provisions of the Declaration might be given equal force in the determination of the question of the fate of all colonial territories both large and small. The Soviet Union has opposed and continues to oppose the attempts, under whatever guise, by the colonial Powers to continue their colonial domination in their dependent territories, and it rejects their manoeuvres to annex the territories administered by them through such devices as "association", "integration" or on any other pretext.

The Soviet Union resolutely supports the decisions of the General Assembly in which the predatory activities of the

imperialist monopolies and the military activities of the colonial Powers in their dependent territories are condemned, because these activities constitute the main obstacle to the final liquidation of the remaining colonial régimes, are the main support of these racist colonial régimes, serve the interests of a small group of exploiters and represent the chief obstacle to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The Soviet Union strongly condemns the use of these territories and the military bases established in them for the purpose of suppressing the national liberation movement both in the colonial territories themselves and for carrying out aggressive actions against other peoples. The use by the United States of military bases on Guam and other dependent territories under United States control against the heroic people of Viet-Nam, the use by the United Kingdom of the former military base in Aden against the national liberation movement in the South Arabian peninsula and the independent Yemen Arab Republic, the use of the military base on Ascension Island during the tripartite aggression by the United States, the United Kingdom and Belgium against the Democratic Republic of the Congo in 1964, the use of military bases situated in Angola, Mozambique and other colonies against independent African States, and many other examples, show that military bases in colonial territories are used not only for suppressing the national liberation movement in the colonies themselves, and are not only an obstacle to the liberation of the colonial peoples from oppression, but also that they represent a serious threat to the peoples of other countries and a threat to international peace and security.

The Soviet Union is scrupulously fulfilling the many United Nations General Assembly and Security Council resolutions aimed at the speediest possible elimination of the colonial régimes in Africa and other parts of the world.

In accordance with these resolutions, the Soviet Union does not maintain diplomatic, economic, military or other relations with Portugal, South Africa or the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia. It is complying strictly with the Security Council resolutions of 31 July 1963 and 23 November 1965, it has not given and is not now giving Portugal any assistance and it has not supplied and is not now supplying Portugal with arms or military equipment.

The Soviet Union is strictly implementing the resolutions of the United Nations General Assembly and Security Council aimed at the elimination of the racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and the granting of independence to the people of Zimbabwe. The USSR does not recognize that illegal régime and does not maintain political, economic or other relations with it. The Soviet Union has taken all steps to comply with Security Council resolution 232 (1966) on the cessation of trade with Southern Rhodesia. In addition, the USSR has refused to maintain postal communications and telecommunications with Southern Rhodesia. The Soviet Union, furthermore, does not trade with South Africa and Portugal, which are defying the United Nations decisions on the question of Southern Rhodesia, and it has taken all necessary steps within its power to ensure that the commodities listed in the aforementioned resolution do not, after being exported from the Soviet Union, reach Southern Rhodesia through third countries, and that the commodities, whose import from Southern Rhodesia is prohibited, also do not reach the Soviet Union through third countries. The Soviet Union voted in favour of Security Council resolution 253 (1968), which provides for more severe measures against the racist régime in Salisbury.

The Soviet Union supports the basic United Nations decisions on the question of South West Africa. It voted in favour of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) on the termination of the Mandate of the Union of South Africa over South West Africa and consistently supports the legitimate aspirations of the people of that country for independence and for the ejection of the military and police forces and the administration of South Africa from the Territory of South West Africa, direct responsibility for which was assumed by the United Nations. The Soviet delegation supported resolution 2372 (XXII) and, in particular, paragraph 13 thereof, which recommends the Security Council urgently to take all appro-

priate steps to secure the implementation of that resolution and to take effective measures in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations to ensure the immediate removal of the South African presence from Namibia and to secure for Namibia its independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI).

The Soviet Union emphatically condemns the repressive acts and terrorism committed by the South African and Southern Rhodesian racists against the people of Zimbabwe and Namibia and the colonial war that is being waged by the Portuguese colonialists against the peoples of Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau).

The Soviet Union considers that the present unsatisfactory situation with regard to the fulfilment of the Declaration results from the fact that the colonialist States and, in particular, the United Kingdom, the United States of America, Portugal, the Union of South Africa, Australia and others, are stubbornly opposing its implementation with respect to the remaining colonial territories. Special mention should be made of the situation, fraught with dangerous consequences, which has been created by the bloc of colonialist-racist régimes in southern Africa and responsibility for which rests not only with the direct participants in that bloc, but also with the leading imperialist Powers and, primarily, the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany and a number of other countries, which, in violation of United Nations resolutions, are affording those régimes every kind of economic, political and military assistance. There is no doubt that, if those Powers had ceased providing such assistance, the problem of the liberation of Africa would already have been solved.

In a situation where the forces of imperialism and colonialism are resorting to crude suppression of the colonial peoples' lawful struggle, the necessity arises for all anti-imperialist and anti-colonialist forces, including those within the United Nations, to close their ranks and units in the struggle against the remaining colonial régimes, in order to compel the colonial Powers to fulfil their obligations under the Charter and the demands of the Declaration concerning the immediate granting to all peoples, large and small, of the opportunity to exercise their right to self-determination and independence.

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

[Original: English]  
[9 September 1968]

With reference to the Secretary-General's letter of 24 April 1968 . . . the Permanent Representative of the United Arab Republic has the honour to inform the Secretary-General that the Government of the United Arab Republic has always supported vigorously and unreservedly the right of all colonial peoples to self-determination, freedom and independence. Guided by this policy the United Arab Republic has supported the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, as well as all the resolutions and decisions of the United Nations on matters of decolonization. It supported and continues to support the struggle of the colonial peoples for freedom and independence. It will continue to render moral and material assistance to all peoples subjected to foreign domination in conformity with the Charter of the United Nations and the relevant General Assembly resolutions. The Government of the United Arab Republic does not maintain diplomatic or trade relations with South Africa and Portugal having severed them in protest against their colonial and racial policies, long before the adoption of the relevant General Assembly or Security Council resolutions which called for such severance. It does not maintain any relations with the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia.

UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

[Original: English]  
[10 July 1968]

I have the honour to refer to Your Excellency's note of 24 April 1968, about the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial

Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization.

I am instructed to draw Your Excellency's attention to the fact that the views of the United Kingdom Government on resolutions pertaining to decolonization are made clear in the votes and explanations of votes of the United Kingdom delegation at the time when such resolutions are discussed and adopted.

The United Kingdom Government attaches weight to the resolutions of the General Assembly but these have, of course, the force of recommendations only and it is open to Member States to determine their action in accordance with their own view of the merits of each case.

In cases where the United Kingdom Government has accepted the recommendations contained in such resolutions, the United Kingdom delegation has provided full information about the steps taken in pursuance of these recommendations in the course of subsequent discussions of the relevant questions in the field of decolonization.

In addition, the United Kingdom delegation has voluntarily provided full information to the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, and to the General Assembly, about its policies of decolonization in Non-self-Governing Territories under United Kingdom administration and about measures taken in implementation of those policies. Thus, in the view of the United Kingdom Government, the information requested by Your Excellency's note is already available in the records and reports of the relevant organs of the United Nations.

#### UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

[Original: English]  
[16 August 1968]

The Representative of the United States of America to the United Nations... has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968, concerning operative paragraph 16 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 which deals with "compliance" of Member States with certain General Assembly resolutions. At the outset, the United States Government would like to take this opportunity to reaffirm its dedication to the principle of self-determination. At the same time the United States Government wishes to point out that, in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, General Assembly resolutions of the type referred to are recommendatory only and not mandatory.

In the case of certain General Assembly resolutions on decolonization, on which the United States abstained or voted negatively, the United States position was made clear at the time these resolutions were considered by the General Assembly. In regard to General Assembly resolutions for which the United States cast affirmative votes, the United States has complied faithfully and has reported on its compliance in the separate debates on these items as they were considered by the concerned bodies of the United Nations.

With specific regard to the Territories under United States administration, the United States delegation provides full information on the administration and progress of these Territories when they are considered by United Nations bodies. This information is readily available in the records of the United Nations.

#### VENEZUELA

[Original: Spanish]  
[31 July 1968]

The Chargé d'affaires a.i. of Venezuela to the United Nations... has the honour to refer to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 requesting information on the implementation by Venezuela of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII).

An essential element in the international policy of the Government of Venezuela has been its firm adherence to the principles and procedures laid down for decolonization in conformity with the Charter and such other instruments as General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

In accordance with the recommendations of the Security Council and the General Assembly, Venezuela does not maintain relations of any kind with the Governments of Southern Rhodesia and South Africa.

Venezuela's position in this regard has been repeatedly reaffirmed by its representative in the Special Committee and on the appropriate occasions during the sessions of the General Assembly.

#### YUGOSLAVIA

[Original: English]  
[8 July 1968]

The Deputy Permanent Representative of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia to the United Nations... with reference to the Secretary-General's note of 24 April 1968 concerning the decision of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to include in its agenda an item entitled "Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and Namibia", has the honour to state the following.

The Yugoslav Government has always strongly opposed the perpetuation of colonialism and has constantly emphasized the need for urgent and effective international action for liquidation of all of its remnants. At present the Government of Yugoslavia is gravely concerned particularly with increasingly dangerous situation in southern Africa caused by the abhorring and inhuman policies of the colonialist and racist minority régimes directed against the justified aspiration of the African peoples of Zimbabwe, Namibia and Territories under Portuguese domination.

In conformity with its position, the Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia has supported all the decisions and resolutions of the General Assembly related to matters of decolonization. In addition to this, it has undertaken all the necessary measures to implement the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council.

Yugoslavia has broken off diplomatic and consular relations with the Republic of South Africa. The Government and people of Yugoslavia have most severely condemned the arbitrary and illegal act of the proclamation of independence by the racist minority in Southern Rhodesia, against the will and interest of the people of that country. In the note circulated as a document of the Security Council,<sup>v</sup> of 15 February 1966, the Permanent Representative of Yugoslavia to the United Nations was authorized by his Government to state that the Government of Yugoslavia and its people did not recognize the white minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and that they had neither diplomatic, consular, trade nor any other relations with it. In expressing its indignation over the illegal arrest, trial and sentencing of the group of South West Africans in Pretoria, the Federal Conference of the Socialist Alliance of Working People of Yugoslavia, representing the views of political and social organizations of Yugoslavia, issued a statement condemning the trial and requesting an immediate release of the South West Africans.

In addition to this, the Government of the Socialist Federal Republic of Yugoslavia had extended its full support to the just and legitimate struggle of the people of Zimbabwe, Namibia, Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau) for their national liberation and independence. The Yugoslav Government also stressed that it would, in co-operation with African and other Member States of the United Nations, continue to lend support to all actions and measures aimed at enabling peoples of these territories to decide freely and independently on their future.

The Yugoslav Government is of the opinion that the continued domination of racist régimes over the majority of African population in these territories will lead to the outbreak of violence and racial war and that it constitutes a threat to

<sup>v</sup> Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-first Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1966, document S/7143.

international peace and security in the area. For this reason urgent and effective action on the part of the international community is required in order to eliminate this ominous danger from the southern part of the African continent. In this respect the Yugoslav Government would like to emphasize the special responsibilities of those countries which in one or the other form, contrary to the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations, maintain political, economic and other relations with the racist régimes in southern Africa and thus contribute to the existing *status quo*. The Government of Yugoslavia also believes that it is a duty of the big Powers which, according to the Charter of the United Nations, have primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security to become actively engaged in the solution of these problems in accordance with the Charter, interest of the peoples of these territories and international peace.

## ANNEX II

### Report of the Rapporteur

#### CONTENTS

##### Paragraphs

INTRODUCTION .....	1-6
I. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS .....	7-21
II. RECOMMENDATIONS .....	22

#### INTRODUCTION

1. By paragraph 16 of its resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

2. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up separately an item entitled "Compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa".

3. By the same decision, the Committee invited the Secretary-General to request the States concerned to furnish, not later than June 1968, information concerning the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions.

4. The Special Committee considered this item at its 629th to 633rd meetings, between 30 August and 13 September. In doing so, it had before it the report submitted by the Secretary-General in response to the invitation referred to in paragraph 3 above.

5. Following an exchange of views, the Special Committee, at its 633rd meeting, decided to request its Rapporteur to prepare for the Committee's approval an analytical report, including conclusions and recommendations concerning the item.

6. In accordance with that request, the Rapporteur wishes to submit for approval by the Special Committee the following general observations, including conclusions (see section I below) and recommendations (see section II below).

#### I. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

7. On 14 December 1960, the General Assembly, at its fifteenth session, adopted by an overwhelming majority of Member States and without a single negative vote the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV)). By

that Declaration the General Assembly, convinced that all colonial peoples have an inalienable right to complete freedom, solemnly proclaimed the necessity of bringing to a speedy and unconditional end colonialism in all its forms and manifestations. To that end the Assembly declared that:

"The subjection of peoples to alien subjugation, domination and exploitation constitutes a denial of fundamental human rights, is contrary to the Charter of the United Nations and is an impediment to the promotion of world peace and co-operation",

and that:

"Immediate steps shall be taken, in Trust and Non-Self-Governing Territories or all other Territories which have not yet attained independence, to transfer all powers to the peoples of those Territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, without any distinction as to race, creed or colour, in order to enable them to enjoy complete independence and freedom."

In the same context, the Assembly declared that inadequacy of political, economic, social or educational preparedness should never serve as a pretext for delaying independence.

8. As stated in the first report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly,<sup>a</sup> the adoption of the Declaration was a most constructive achievement and a landmark in the efforts of the United Nations towards the realization of the purposes and objectives of the Charter. It was at once a declaration of faith, an inspiration to the peoples still under colonial rule, and an expression of the universal desire to expedite the process of the liberation of colonial peoples. Thenceforth the Declaration, together with the relevant provisions of the Charter, was to form the framework within which the United Nations sought to encourage the accelerated advance of dependent peoples towards the goals laid down therein.

9. Since the adoption of the Declaration, some thirty dependent Territories with a total population of over 67 million have attained the above-mentioned goals. Twenty-four of these formerly dependent Territories have become States Members of the United Nations and are active participants in the work of the Organization. These developments represent a signal victory for the struggle of peoples under colonial domination to achieve freedom and independence, and the United Nations deserves due credit for the substantial encouragement and assistance it has given to that struggle.

10. At the same time, the progress thus achieved in recent years in the field of decolonization serves only to underline the anomaly that nearly eight years after the adoption of the Declaration several million people are still subject to colonial rule and that most of them live under régimes which offer them little hope of early or peaceful emancipation. Indeed, in many of the colonial Territories repressive measures, including the use of armed action, continue to be taken against the people, depriving them of their prerogatives to exercise freely and peacefully their inalienable right to self-determination and independence. It was in this context that the General Assembly, deploring the disregard of certain States for the pertinent United Nations resolutions requested the Special Committee, in paragraph 16 of resolution 2326 (XXII), "to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese domination, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

11. The reasons for the state of affairs outlined above, which constitutes a serious threat to international peace and security, are not far to seek. They do not lie in a lack of concern or effort on the part of the United Nations; indeed, an examination of the report of the Secretary-General, in which are reproduced the communications sent by Member States relating to their compliance with the several United

<sup>a</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Seventeenth Session, Annexes, addendum to agenda item 25, document A/5238, chap. I.*

Nations resolutions concerning Namibia, Southern Rhodesia, the Territories under Portuguese administration and other colonial Territories, and of statements made in that connexion by the representatives of Member States, reveals that the majority of Members are scrupulously complying with those requests and, furthermore, that they are giving considerable moral, political and material support to the national liberation movements in those Territories. Rather, the reasons for the present situation lie in the disregard by the colonial Powers concerned of the pertinent United Nations resolutions and in the reluctance of certain States, particularly the major trading partners and military allies of those Powers, to co-operate with the Organization in the application of the solutions prescribed in those resolutions. It is scarcely a coincidence that some of these Member States failed to furnish any information to the Secretary-General regarding the extent of their compliance with the above-mentioned resolutions.

12. In particular, the situation in the colonial Territories in southern Africa, as also in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, has given cause for grave concern. The authorities in these Territories, acting in collaboration with one another and supported by foreign economic and other interests, have resorted to increasingly harsh measures, including military operations and the forcible imposition of racialist policies, to stifle the legitimate struggle of the indigenous inhabitants to achieve freedom and independence. In so doing, they have not only availed themselves of the military, economic and other assistance which they continue to receive from a number of States and military allies, but have not hesitated to commit aggressive acts against neighbouring African States and otherwise to violate their territorial integrity and sovereignty.

13. An account of the situation in these Territories is given in the relevant chapters of the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly (see chapters VII to XXIII of the present report); a brief outline of the relevant developments is also contained in the introductory chapter to the report (see chap. I, sect. M). Suffice it to say in this respect that in Namibia, the Government of South Africa has maintained its negative and intransigent attitude to the resolutions by which the General Assembly terminated the Mandate for South West Africa, brought the Territory under the direct responsibility of the United Nations and established a United Nations Council to administer the Territory pending its accession to independence at an early date. With regard to the Territories under Portuguese administration, the Government of Portugal, in violation of the principles of the Charter and in defiance of the pertinent United Nations resolutions, has continued to deny to the people the right to self-determination on the pretext of the legal fiction that these Territories are overseas provinces of metropolitan Portugal. In Southern Rhodesia, the Government of the United Kingdom has failed to effectively discharge its responsibility as the administering Power to bring down the illegal racist minority régime and to take necessary measures for the establishment of majority rule and the speedy implementation of the Declaration.

14. Furthermore, between the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia there has developed an *entente* dedicated to the maintenance of a dominant position by a racist minority, and to achieving the complete and permanent subordination—political, economic, as well as social—of the indigenous peoples to its interests. Through the use of ruthless arbitrary measures based on racial discrimination and backed by armed force, these authorities are determined to achieve complete control over the human and material resources of the above-named Territories, and to exploit these resources in the fullest possible measure to their exclusive advantage.

15. In this endeavour, the above-named authorities have been enjoying the active support of international economic and financial interests which, in their overriding concern to make the highest possible profits, follow relentlessly exploitative policies to the detriment of the legitimate interests and advancement of the indigenous population. The activities of these interests have been previously condemned by the General Assembly as a violation of the economic and social rights of the indigenous people and as a serious impediment to the implementation of the Declaration. It is therefore, to

be deeply regretted that the countries in which these interests have their origin have failed to give effect to the recommendations made by the General Assembly for the curbing of these activities; what is more, as a result of the acquiescence or encouragement of these countries, the activities of the above-mentioned economic and financial interests have in recent years undergone further consolidation and expansion, thus compounding the obstacles in the way of the exercise by the peoples of the Territories of their right to self-determination and independence.

16. A parallel feature of the present situation in these Territories is the increasing resort by the authorities concerned, in co-operation with one another, to military activities and arrangements in order to subjugate the indigenous population, to ensure the continued operation of the foreign interests which are exploiting the resources of the Territories and to suppress the national liberation movements in an endeavour to stifle the legitimate aspirations of the people to freedom and independence. In their military operations against the people, the authorities concerned have not failed to take full advantage of the economic, financial and military support which continues to be given by their major trading partners and their military collaborators in violation of repeated United Nations resolutions. The resultant intensification of armed repression and the co-ordinated escalation of military preparations and activities cannot but be cause for serious anxiety; they constitute a grave and increasing threat to the security of neighbouring African States and to international peace in general.

17. In the dependent Territories other than those named above, the extent of compliance by the administering Powers with the pertinent United Nations resolutions has fallen far short of the objectives of the Declaration. An account of the situation in these Territories, the majority of which are small Territories with peculiar problems arising from their small size and population, geographical isolation and limited economic resources, is given in the relevant chapters of the report of the Special Committee to the Assembly. It is clear from that account that the administering Powers concerned have failed to take the necessary steps to give effect to the specific recommendations contained in the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly on the individual Territories. Admittedly some constitutional progress has recently taken place in certain of these Territories, but the competence of the local legislative and executive bodies, which are not fully representative has been limited and the effective power of decision in the crucial fields of government and administration remain vested in officials appointed by the colonial Power.

18. In some of these Territories the slow progress towards self-determination and independence has been due partly to the failure of the administering Powers to make the people sufficiently aware of the applicability of the Declaration or of the various possibilities open to them within that context. Further, the attitude of administering Powers towards the sending of visiting groups by the Special Committee to the Territories for which they are responsible has been unco-operative. This attitude is to be greatly regretted, considering that the denial to the United Nations of a most valuable source of first-hand information on the political, economic and social situation in the Territories and on the views, wishes and aspirations of the people, serves to impede the search for concrete solutions to their problems. In the particular case of certain Territories in the Caribbean Ocean area, the administering Power concerned has also refrained from participating in the Committee's discussions, on the ground that these Territories had achieved a full measure of self-government in accordance with their wishes. In rejecting this contention, the Committee was guided by the consideration that the provisions of the Declaration are applicable to these Territories. Further, owing to the refusal of the administering Power concerned to permit access by a visiting group to these Territories, the Committee was denied the opportunity to ascertain at first hand the wishes of the people regarding their future status.

19. In addition, economic, social and educational advancement in the majority of these Territories has been too slow. Where economic development has taken place, it has occurred neither with the full participation of the people nor in their

genuine interests. Indeed in many of these Territories, foreign economic, financial and other interests have continued to alienate land from the indigenous inhabitants, to exploit the natural resources to their own benefit and to pursue such practices as discrimination in the remuneration of labour and the establishment of working conditions. These activities undoubtedly serve to perpetuate the colonial régimes which in turn allow free rein and special privileges to the above-mentioned interests. The colonial powers concerned have yet to implement, even in a preliminary way, the recommendations made by the General Assembly and the Special Committee in order to put an end to those activities. By refraining from such action they are increasing the impediments to the implementation of the Declaration and other relevant United Nations resolutions.

20. Furthermore, in some of the above-mentioned dependent Territories, particularly in the Pacific, Caribbean and Indian Ocean areas, the implementation of the Declaration has come up against obstacles arising from military activities and arrangements by the colonial Powers. As part of their over-all strategy, these powers and their allies have continued to rely on the maintenance of military bases and staging posts in those colonial Territories for the support of military dispositions and activities elsewhere in the world. The trend in this connexion has been towards the expansion of these bases and the construction of new ones. Strategic military considerations are thus an important factor in prolonging colonial rule in the Territories concerned. Besides, as they lead to extensive alienation of land for military purposes and attract labour away from productive activity, they create distortions in the economic development of the Territories. It is therefore regrettable that the colonial Powers concerned

have failed to dismantle their military installations and to desist from military activities in these Territories, as repeatedly called for in the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Special Committee.

21. Finally, reference should be made to the repeated requests addressed by the General Assembly to the administering Powers to co-operate with the Secretary-General in promoting the large-scale dissemination of the Declaration and of information on the aims and work of the United Nations in the field of decolonization. These requests were not only a reflection of the value which the United Nations attaches to wider publicity in all media for the efforts of the Organization in the field of decolonization and to the mobilization of world opinion in the cause of decolonization. They also implied a recognition of the need for the colonial Powers to adequately and accurately inform the peoples under their administration concerning the aims of the United Nations in relation to dependent Territories, the relevant principles and purposes of the Charter and the Declaration, the efforts of the United Nations to secure their implementation, and the various possibilities open to these peoples in achievement of the goals laid down therein. By omitting to take vigorous measures to meet this need, the colonial Powers are, in effect, failing in their responsibility to facilitate the exercise by the peoples under their administration to self-determination and independence.

## II. RECOMMENDATIONS

22. [The recommendations submitted by the Rapporteur for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.]

## CHAPTER III\*

### IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION BY THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up as a separate item the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations.

2. By the same decision, the Special Committee, with a view to facilitating its consideration of the item, invited the Secretary-General to request the international organizations concerned to furnish, not later than June 1968, information relating to steps taken and/or envisaged by them in the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967.

3. The Special Committee considered this item at its 617th, 643rd and 644th meetings, between 3 July and 18 October.

4. During its consideration of the item at its 643rd and 644th meetings, the Special Committee had before it a report submitted by the Secretary-General in response to the invitation mentioned in paragraph 2 above (see annex).

5. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee was guided by the relevant provisions of resolution 2311 (XXII), particularly operative paragraph

8 thereof, by which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee to examine this question and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session. The Special Committee also took into account other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly expressed "its appreciation to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies concerned and other international relief organizations for the help they have so far given, and requests them to increase their economic, social and humanitarian assistance to the refugees from Territories under colonial domination".

6. At its 617th meeting, the Chairman of the Special Committee made a statement (A/AC.109/SR.617) in connexion with developments concerning the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

7. Following statements at the same meeting by the representatives of the United States of America, Venezuela, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Iran and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.617), the Special Committee decided to endorse the statement made by the Chairman and to approve the suggestion contained in the last paragraph thereof, on the understanding that reservations expressed by certain delegations would be reflected in the record of the meeting. The statement of the Chairman is reproduced in section B, paragraph 12, below.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200 (part II) and Corr.1.

8. At the 643rd meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.643), decided without objection to authorize him to present to it for consideration at its next meeting a statement from the Chair regarding the item.

9. At the 644th meeting, the Chairman made a statement in accordance with the decision mentioned in paragraph 8 above (A/AC.109/SR.644). At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Venezuela, Iran, Iraq, the Ivory Coast, the United States, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Madagascar, the United Kingdom, Australia, Mali, Ethiopia, Afghanistan, Italy, Yugoslavia, Finland, Sierra Leone, Poland, India, Syria and Bulgaria, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.644).

10. The Chairman then submitted a revision to sub-paragraph 6 of paragraph 9 of his statement, by which the phrase "subject to any decisions which it might take following its consideration of the relevant item," was inserted between the words "General Assembly" and the words "to request the Secretary-General".

11. At the same meeting, the Committee adopted the statement by the Chairman, it being understood that the reservations expressed by some members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. The text of the statement by the Chairman is reproduced in section B, paragraph 13, below.

#### B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

12. Statement of the Chairman endorsed by the Special Committee at its 617th meeting on 3 July 1968:

(1) At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations, paragraphs 6 and 8 of which read as follows:

"6. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider, in consultation with the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

"...

"8. *Requests* the Special Committee to examine this question and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session."

(2) In accordance with the request addressed to it in operative paragraph 8 above, the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, at its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, decided to include in its agenda an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations". Further, in order to facilitate its consideration of this item, the Special Committee decided to invite the Secretary-General to request international organizations concerned to furnish not later than June 1968

information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in the implementation of this resolution. I understand that the Secretary-General expects to submit a report in response to this invitation in the near future.

(3) On 14 June 1968, the Acting President of the Economic and Social Council held preliminary consultations with the Chairman of the Special Committee in pursuance of paragraph 6 of resolution 2311 (XXII).

(4) During these consultations, reference was made to the information furnished by the specialized agencies and other international institutions in response to various requests addressed to them in resolutions adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-first session and by the Special Committee during 1966 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. I, sect. H).

(5) It was noted that this information had been before the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly during its consideration, at the twenty-second session, of the item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations". In the same context, and at the invitation of the Fourth Committee, statements containing additional information had been made in that Committee by the representatives of the International Labour Organisation (ILO), the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the World Health Organization (WHO) and the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD).<sup>1</sup>

(6) Following its consideration of the item, and taking into account the above-mentioned information, the General Assembly, in paragraph 2 of its resolution 2311 (XXII), had expressed "its appreciation to the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and to the specialized agencies which have co-operated with the United Nations in seeking to implement the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly".

(7) The Chairman recalled that in addition to the recommendations made in other operative paragraphs of that resolution associated with the United Nations, the General Assembly had, in a number of other resolutions adopted at the same session, addressed various requests to those bodies.

(8) In order to facilitate the consideration by the Council, in accordance with paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII), of appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, the Chairman suggested that the heads of the specialized agencies should be invited to participate fully in the discussion of the item at the Council's forty-fifth session and in particular to provide the Council with the most recent information concerning their policies and the present and future activities in that regard. He also suggested that the agencies should be invited at the same time to advance such suggestions as they might consider appropriate concerning the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of these policies and activities.

<sup>1</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Fourth Committee, 1744th meeting.

(9) Following an exchange of views, the President of the Council expressed general agreement with the suggestions made by the Chairman of the Special Committee and undertook to transmit them to the Council.

(10) In the light of the discussion in the Economic and Social Council at its forthcoming session in Geneva and of the information furnished by the specialized agencies, it was suggested that it would be desirable for further consultations to take place, as appropriate, between the President of the Council and the Chairman of the Special Committee, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII). It would be necessary for the proposed consultations to be held during the Council's consideration of the item at its forthcoming session in Geneva. If the Committee agrees to this suggestion, it may be necessary for the Chairman or a member of the bureau designated by him to proceed to Geneva for these consultations.

13. Statement of the Chairman adopted by the Special Committee at its 644th meeting on 18 October 1968:

(1) In accordance with the decision taken by the Committee at its 643rd meeting, I should like to make the following statement concerning the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations:

(2) At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations, paragraphs 6 and 8 of which read as follows:

"6. *Requests* the Economic and Social Council to consider in consultation with the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

" . . .

"8. *Requests* the Special Committee to examine this question and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session."

(3) Members will recall that in order to facilitate its consideration of this item the Special Committee decided to invite the Secretary-General to request the international organizations concerned to furnish information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of the above-mentioned resolution. The Secretary-General has accordingly submitted a report which is contained in document A/AC.109/304 (see annex to the present chapter).

(4) Members are also aware that during June 1968 preliminary consultations pursuant to paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) took place with myself as Chairman and the Acting President of the Economic and Social Council. I submitted an oral report on these consultations to the Special Committee at its 617th meeting, on 3 July 1968. In this connexion I should like to make reference to the following extracts from that report:

"In order to facilitate the consideration by the Council in accordance with paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII), of appropriate measures for the co-ordination of the policies and activities of the specialized agencies in implementing the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, the Chairman suggested that the heads of the specialized agencies should be invited to participate fully in the discussion of the item at the Council's forty-fifth session and in particular to provide the Council with the most recent information concerning their policies and the present and future activities in that regard. He also suggested that the agencies should be invited at the same time to advance such suggestions as they might consider appropriate concerning the measures to be taken for the co-ordination of these policies and activities.

"Following an exchange of views, the President of the Council expressed general agreement with the suggestions made by the Chairman of the Special Committee and undertook to transmit them to the Council."

(5) In taking note of my report on these consultations the Special Committee agreed at its 617th meeting, on 3 July that further consultations would be desirable between the President of the Council and myself during the Council's consideration of the item at its session to be held at Geneva during July/August this year. However, for reasons beyond my control it was not possible for these consultations to take place.

(6) As indicated in the report before the Committee (see annex), the Secretary-General has had discussions with the executive heads of the agencies and institutions concerned through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination concerning the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII). Further discussions on this matter took place at the joint meetings of the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination which were held at Bucharest between 3 and 5 July 1968. During these discussions a number of the agencies and institutions concerned outlined their policies and the action already taken by them in implementation of the above-mentioned resolution. A report on these discussions is contained in paragraphs 23-44 of the report of the Chairmen of the joint meetings of these two bodies which is contained in document E/4557. The Committee will wish to note in particular the statement made in paragraph 44 of that report by the President of the ECOSOC at the conclusion of these meetings which reads as follows:

" . . . It was evident that the agencies were ready to apply such resolutions as their governing bodies might adopt on this matter. The implementation of some of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly might take some time and require continuing attention. He felt certain that the co-ordination requested by the General Assembly would be realized so that all United Nations bodies could present a common front."

(7) Furthermore, the Economic and Social Council considered the item at its forty-fifth session held at Geneva during July/August 1968, in the course of which the representatives of the specialized agencies furnished information concerning their policies and activities in regard to General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII). In view of the need to obtain further

information, the Council decided to postpone a decision on the question until its resumed forty-fifth session, due to be held shortly.

(8) In this connexion, I would draw particular attention to the following extract from the report submitted by ECOSOC to the General Assembly:<sup>2</sup>

"774. During the debate in the Council,<sup>3</sup> a number of delegations drew attention to the need for more intensive activity on the part of the specialized agencies, aimed at the implementation of the Declaration. It was stated that the agencies fell into three categories, those successfully assisting, those making sincere efforts but facing difficulties, and those having concluded that action by them aimed at the implementation of the Declaration was incompatible with their statutes. In contrast to the views expressed by representatives of agencies, some delegations thought there was no inconsistency between paragraphs 3 and 4 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII), where a distinction was made between peoples struggling for their independence and governing authorities in colonial territories. It was suggested that the agencies should increase their assistance to refugees, particularly in training, strengthen their programmes in colonial territories and cease assistance to minority and racist régimes. It was also suggested that certain Powers used hypocritical arguments based on the technical character of the specialized agencies to cover up their activities, and that the implementation of the Declaration could no longer be considered a political issue.

"776. Representatives of the specialized agencies indicated the status of the matter before their governing organs. In one agency, for example, the assembly had taken action in 1968; in others the matter would be taken up at the inter-governmental level later in the year. Agency representatives pointed out that diseases and crop pests did not respect frontiers and that it would be impossible for the agencies to work without the co-operation of governing authorities. Relations between the agencies and Southern Rhodesia were minimal; such contact as existed was established through the United Kingdom. According to one agency's legal position, endorsed by its executive directors, it was not free to comply with the Assembly's request to deny assistance to certain régimes: despite that, it had given assurances of its earnest desire to co-operate with the United Nations. In response to requests for details of its lending policy, it was stated that the relationship of the agency with individual countries was confidential and that any departure from that relationship would impair the agency's ability to operate effectively."

(9) Taking into account the information and the developments which I have outlined above, it seems to be the general feeling of the members of the Committee that the Special Committee:

(a) Note the information contained in the report of the Secretary-General (see annex), as well as the in-

formation furnished to ECOSOC at its forty-fifth session by the specialized agencies and other international institutions concerned on their policies and their activities in implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII);

(b) Reiterate the conviction that the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations should extend their full co-operation to the Organization for achieving the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

(c) Express its appreciation to the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees and to the specialized agencies and the international institutions which have co-operated with the United Nations in the implementation of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly;

(d) Recommend that the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned should take urgent and effective measures to assist peoples struggling for liberation from colonial rule and in particular to extend within the scope of their respective activities all necessary aid to the colonial peoples of Southern Rhodesia and Territories under Portuguese administration and to work out in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity and through it with the national liberation movements concrete programmes to this end;

(e) Recommend that the specialized agencies and international institutions should take all the necessary steps to withhold any assistance to the Governments of South Africa and Portugal until they renounce their present policies of racial discrimination and colonial domination, as well as to the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia;

(f) Recognize that the implementation of some of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly might require careful and continuing attention and for that reason recommend to the General Assembly, subject to any other decisions which it might take following its consideration of the relevant items, to request the Secretary-General urgently to obtain and transmit to the Special Committee for its consideration concrete suggestions from the specialized agencies and international institutions concerned as to the best ways and means of achieving the full speedy and effective implementation of the relevant resolutions;

(g) Urgently request all States, directly and through action in the specialized agencies and institutions of which they are members, to facilitate, through the relevant governing bodies and other appropriate means the full speedy and effective implementation of the relevant resolutions;

(h) Authorize the Chairman of the Special Committee to continue his consultations with the President of ECOSOC during the forthcoming resumed forty-fifth session of that body taking into full consideration the above-mentioned provisions;

(i) Express the hope that in view of the importance of this question, the representatives of the specialized agencies will actively participate in the consideration of the relevant items by the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly at its current session;

(j) Decide to continue its own consideration of the question during 1969 subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give at its current session.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*, paras. 774 and 776.

<sup>3</sup> *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, 1552nd, 1553rd, 1555th, 1558th and 1559th meetings.*

## ANNEX\*

## Report of the Secretary-General

## CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION .....	61
REPLIES RECEIVED FROM THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS .....	61
Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations .....	61
United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization .....	62
World Health Organization .....	63
Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization .....	65
International Bank for Reconstruction and Development .....	65
International Monetary Fund .....	65
International Civil Aviation Organization .....	65
Universal Postal Union .....	66
International Telecommunication Union .....	66
World Meteorological Organization .....	66
United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees....	66
Organization of American States .....	67
League of Arab States .....	67
Organization of African Unity .....	68

## INTRODUCTION

1. At its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by adopting the thirty-fourth report of its Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to include in its agenda an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations" and to consider it separately. In taking this decision, the Special Committee was guided by the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 relating to the implementation of the Declaration by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations.

2. In order to facilitate its consideration of the item, the Special Committee further decided to invite the Secretary-General to request the international organizations concerned to furnish not later than June 1968 information relating to the steps taken and/or envisaged by them in implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

3. In response to the invitation referred to in paragraph 2 above, the Secretary-General wishes to report that by a letter dated 30 April 1968, he brought the decision of the Special Committee to the attention of the under-mentioned specialized agencies and international institutions associated with the United Nations and requested them to furnish at an early date the desired information in order to enable him to report to the Committee: International Labour Organisation (ILO), Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), World Health Organization (WHO), International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), International Monetary Fund (IMF), International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), Universal Postal Union (UPU), International Telecommunication Union (ITU), World Meteorological Organization (WMO), Inter-Governmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO), International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR), Organization of American States (OAS), League of Arab States (LAS), and the Organization of African Unity (OAU).

4. In the above-mentioned letter the Secretary-General also recalled that by an earlier letter dated 31 January 1968 he had transmitted to them for their attention the text of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/304.

5. The substantive portions of the replies received by the Secretary-General from the international organizations concerned in response to his letter of 30 April 1968 as well as to his earlier letter transmitting the General Assembly resolution are reproduced below.

6. In submitting to the Special Committee the information contained in those replies, the Secretary-General wishes also to refer to the following developments relating to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

7. In accordance with paragraph 7 of the General Assembly resolution, the Secretary-General has held discussions with the executive heads of the agencies and institutions concerned, through the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination, on the implementation of the relevant resolutions.

8. Further discussions concerning the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) took place at the joint meetings of the Committee for Programme and Co-ordination and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination which were held at Bucharest between 3 and 5 July 1968.<sup>a</sup>

9. Finally, following the preliminary consultations which were held on 14 June 1968 between the President of the Economic and Social Council and the Chairman of the Special Committee in accordance with operative paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII), and which were the subject of an oral report by the Chairman to the Committee at its 617th meeting on 3 July 1968, the Council considered during its forty-fifth session, held at Geneva, an item entitled "Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations".<sup>b</sup> During the Council's consideration of the item, the representatives of the specialized agencies furnished information concerning their policies and activities in regard to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII). In view of the need to obtain further information, the Council decided to postpone a decision on the question until it resumed its forty-fifth session.

## REPLIES RECEIVED FROM THE SPECIALIZED AGENCIES AND THE INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE UNITED NATIONS

## FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE UNITED NATIONS

[Original: English]  
[1 April 1968]

With regard to assistance to refugees from Territories under Portuguese administration, and to those suffering as a result of military operations, FAO's policy has been consistently to provide help to the extent possible. For instance, the Director-General has sanctioned grants of World Food Programme emergency food aid to Tanzania and Zambia for needy refugees from Mozambique. FAO has also participated in discussions with the United Nations about a scheme for special training for such refugees, and we have assured the United Nations of our full co-operation.

As far as withholding assistance from Portugal is concerned, we give no form of assistance to that country under our regular programmes, or under any other programme or trust fund (including United Nations Development Programme projects). In practice, therefore, we have complied with the resolution.

As South Africa is no longer a member of FAO, the question of withholding assistance from that country does not arise.

<sup>a</sup> A summary of these discussions is contained in the report of the chairmen of these two bodies. See *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, Annexes, agenda item 23*.

<sup>b</sup> The proceedings of the Economic and Social Council on this item are set out in the relevant summary records; (see *Official Records of the Economic and Social Council, Forty-fifth Session, 1552nd, 1553rd, 1555th, 1558th and 1559th meetings*). They are also covered in its report to the General Assembly (*Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 3*).

I intend to bring the General Assembly's resolutions to the attention of the FAO Council at its next session, to be held in October 1968.

[Original: English]  
[28 June 1968]

The broad lines of FAO assistance to Non-Self-Governing Territories were covered in Mr. Boerma's letter to the Secretary-General (see above). In addition, technical assistance has been given under UNDP to the following Territories: Bahamas, Bermuda, British Honduras, the Cayman Islands, Grenada, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands.

With regard to refugees from Territories under Portuguese administration, I attach herewith a note on FAO/WFP assistance in this regard (see below).

*Assistance given to Mozambique refugees in the United Republic of Tanzania*

*Emergency Operation 817 and Project No. 256*

In October 1964 the Director-General of FAO approved emergency food aid to the Government of the United Republic of Tanzania for the feeding of refugees who had fled there from Mozambique. The Government of the United Republic of Tanzania subsequently asked for WFP food aid for a "Development scheme preparatory to the permanent settlement of refugees" and the Executive Director of WFP approved development project No. 256—the United Republic of Tanzania on 13 January 1966, for the provision of food to 6,000 Mozambique refugees in the Rutamba area at a total WFP cost of \$672,000. However, due to an almost continuous influx of refugees in the area, food aid was extended on 26 September 1966 to an additional 4,000 refugees (and to 600 Congolese refugees) under an expanded project No. 256 at a total WFP cost of \$208,000.

*Emergency Operation 844 and Project No. 441*

A further group of Mozambique refugees started to move across the border into the United Republic of Tanzania and the Director-General of FAO, in December 1966, approved food aid for six months to 6,000 refugees in the Muhukuru area under emergency operation 844 at a total WFP cost of \$312,500. This emergency operation was approved on the understanding that the Government of the United Republic of Tanzania would subsequently submit a request to WFP for a development project for the permanent settlement of these refugees. For various reasons, the Government of the United Republic of Tanzania could not submit this request and consequently asked WFP to extend emergency operation 844. Therefore, in October 1967, a second phase was approved for a further six months of food aid to 9,000 refugees at a total WFP cost of \$197,500. The 9,000 refugees included the 6,000 initial refugees plus 3,000 refugees who had in the meantime crossed the border into the United Republic of Tanzania. Project No. 441 was a regular development project which followed emergency assistance provided under emergency operation 844. WFP aid was requested to enable the refugees to become self-supporting in food during their initial period of settlement. This "Refugee settlement Scheme (Muhukuru)" was approved in November 1967 by the Executive Director of WFP at a total WFP cost of \$600,000.

*Assistance given to Mozambique and Angolan refugees in Zambia*

*Zambia Project No. 205*

Originally this project, which was approved by the Executive Director in October 1967 at a total cost to WFP of \$132,700, aimed at providing assistance to 1,200 refugees, from South and South West Africa, Mozambique, Angola and Rhodesia, who had crossed the border into Zambia following the dissolution of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

In December 1965 there was a sudden influx of about 5,000 refugees from Mozambique. The Government of Zambia agreed to grant shelter to these people and made arrange-

ments for the resettlement of about 2,000 of them on a 2,000-acre site at Nyimba.

During the spring of 1966 about 1,800 refugees from Angola entered Zambia and were granted asylum. The Government made available initially 1,500 acres of land at Lwatembo. During September/October 1966 a further 1,450 refugees from Angola were also settled at Lwatembo followed by an additional 600 in January/February 1967.

An additional 450 Angolan refugees were also settled at Mayukayukwa.

*Extension I.* The Executive Director of WFP approved the extension requested by the Government to provide food for these Angolan and Mozambique refugees in November 1966 at a total cost to WFP of \$364,200 and for a duration of eighteen months. It was anticipated that the refugees would become self-supporting by the end of the period of extension, i.e., June 1968.

*Extension II.* Owing to difficulties in obtaining necessary land and to insufficient crop returns, the Government requested a second expansion of the project; which was approved in March 1968 at a total WFP cost of \$180,500, to provide food aid to the refugees for one year, i.e., July 1968-June 1969, after which it is expected that the refugees will be self-supporting.

*Emergency Operation Zambia 860*

In mid-December 1967, owing to civil disturbances in Angola, 500 refugees sought asylum in Zambia. The Director-General of FAO approved in March 1968 food aid for the 500 Angolan refugees for a period of six and a half months at a total WFP cost of \$14,000.

UNITED NATIONS EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]  
[4 March 1968]

I wish to inform you that the text of this resolution will be brought to the attention of the Executive Board of UNESCO at its seventy-eighth session, which will open on 20 May.

[Original: English]  
[2 July 1968]

I have now pleasure in informing you that the Executive Board examined an item entitled "Recent decisions of the Organizations of the United Nations system of interest to UNESCO" which included *inter alia* the text of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII). As a result of its discussions the Board adopted resolution 7.1 which I am sending you herewith. Please note paragraph 4 by which the Board "draws the attention of the General Conference and of the Director-General to the necessity within its sphere of competence, of intensifying UNESCO's action intended to assist peoples struggling to free themselves from colonial rule and to liquidate all vestiges of colonialism". I therefore expect that, at its fifteenth session (15 October-21 November 1968) the General Conference will examine General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) and give me specific guidance concerning its implementation.

*Relations with international organizations*

*Recent decisions of the organizations of the United Nations system of interest to UNESCO (78 EX/13 and Add. and 78 EX/37 part III)*

"The Executive Board,

"1. *Having examined* documents 78 EX/13 and Add.,

"2. *Notes* the recent decisions of interest to UNESCO taken by the organizations of the United Nations system since its 77th session;

"3. *Welcomes* the opportunity which these resolutions give for UNESCO to strengthen those activities which lie

within its competence in the fields of economic and social development;

"4. *Draws* the attention of the General Conference and of the Director-General to the necessity within its sphere of competence, of intensifying UNESCO's action intended to assist people struggling to free themselves from colonial rule and to liquidate all vestiges of colonialism;

"5. *Welcomes* the 'Memorandum of Understanding on Guidelines for Co-operation and Co-ordination of Activities between UNESCO and United Nations Industrial Development Organization signed in Geneva on 4 April 1968' by the Director-General and the Executive Director of UNIDO, and *invites* the Director-General to pursue his consultations with the Executive Director of UNIDO, along these guidelines with a view to presenting to a future session of the Board for its approval an agreement between UNESCO and UNIDO."

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]  
[1 March 1968]

This resolution was noted by the Executive Board and will be brought to the attention of the Twenty-first World Health Assembly.

I shall not fail to keep you informed of developments in WHO, and shall be writing to you again on this question in due course.

[Original: English]  
[11 June 1968]

Three resolutions adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session were taken into account by the World Health Assembly in its resolution WHA21.34 entitled "Implementation of Resolution WHA19.31". As you may remember, resolution WHA19.31, of which I enclose a copy (see "A" below) was adopted in May 1966 and suspended the right of Portugal to participate in the Regional Committee for Africa and regional activities, and to receive technical assistance from the Organization. At the request of the Twentieth World Health Assembly, the implementation of this resolution was referred in 1967 to three Regional Committees concerned for further consideration. The response of the Regional Committees for Africa, Europe and the Western Pacific is given in the document which was considered by the Twenty-first World Health Assembly, document A21/AFL/3 (see "B" below). I enclose also, for your convenience, copies of resolution WHA21.34 (see "E" below) as well as the third report of the Committee on Administration, Finance and Legal Matters (A/21/21) (see "D" below).

I have pleasure in enclosing also my report on co-ordination with other organizations, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA, (A21/P&B/8) (see "C" below) which refers, on page 13, to the appeal or requests which the United Nations General Assembly has addressed to specialized agencies with regard to the implementation of the Declaration and reproduces in full, in annex G, the text of resolution 2311 (XXII).

At its eighteenth plenary session held on 24 May, the World Health Assembly adopted without debate resolution WHA21.50 noting this report. For your convenience, I enclose copies of the resolution (see "F" below).

A. *Resolution WHA19.31 adopted at the thirteenth plenary meeting of the World Health Assembly on 18 May 1966*

(Resolution AFR/RC15/R2 adopted by the Regional Committee for Africa at its fifteenth session on 9 September 1965)

"The Nineteenth World Health Assembly,

"Having regard to Articles 7, 8 and 47 of the Constitution;

"Having regard to the provisions established by the Second World Health Assembly in resolution WHA2.103 concerning the representation in the regional committees of Member States which have not their seat of government

within the region, and in particular Article 2, paragraphs (a) and (b) of these provisions;

"Considering resolution AFR/RC15/R2 adopted by the Regional Committee for Africa at its fifteenth session on 9 September 1965;

"Considering the various resolutions adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Security Council in regard to African Territories under Portuguese administration, and in particular the position taken by the Security Council in its resolution 180 (1963) of 31 July 1963 by declaring the system of government applied by Portugal in Africa to be contrary to the principles of the Charter, a resolution mentioned in resolution 2107 (XX) of 21 December 1965 of the General Assembly;

"Considering that Portugal no longer fulfils, under the terms of Articles 2 and 47 of the Constitution and of resolution WHA2.103, the conditions required to represent on the Regional Committee the Territories it administers in Africa;

"Considering furthermore that by adopting a passive attitude the World Health Organization would be an accessory to Portugal in refusing to comply with the decisions of the United Nations,

"1. SUSPENDS the right of Portugal to participate in the Regional Committee for Africa and in regional activities until the Government of that country has furnished proof of its willingness to conform to the injunctions of the United Nations;

"2. SUSPENDS, pursuant to Article 7 of the Constitution, technical assistance to Portugal in application of point 9 of the operative part of resolution 2107 (XX) of the General Assembly; and

"3. REQUESTS the Director-General to report to the Twentieth World Health Assembly on the measures which have been taken in application of the decisions of this resolution."

B. *Responses of Regional Committees to implementation of Resolution WHA19.31*

(Document A21/AFL/3 dated 27 March 1968)

"In its resolution WHA20.38<sup>c</sup>, the Twentieth World Health Assembly noted the report of the Director-General<sup>d</sup> on the implementation of resolution WHA19.31 and decided to refer the matter to the Regional Committees concerned for further consideration.

"The question was considered by the Regional Committees for Africa, Europe and the Western Pacific at their sessions in 1967. These Regional Committees adopted respectively resolutions AFR/RC17/R2, EUR/RC17/R9 and WPR/RC18/R2, the texts of which are appended to this document (annexes 1, 2 and 3) (see below). The reports of the Regional Committees contained the following passages on this subject:

*Regional Committee for Africa—Report on the seventeenth session:*

"... Attention was directed to the belief by at least one representative that the Director-General had felt a certain hesitation in accepting the absolute suspension of all assistance to the populations in the Portuguese Territories since application of such policy might pose problems on occasions when emergencies arise and for which there was obvious need for humanitarian assistance. It was also suggested that the Committee may wish to defer its decision pending consideration of the conclusions reached by the Regional Committees for Europe and the Western Pacific. In the final analysis, however, it was decided that the African States must fulfil the commitments entered into two years previously. As a result, resolution AFR/RC17/R2 was adopted."

<sup>c</sup> World Health Organization: *Handbook of Resolutions and Decisions of the World Health Assembly and the Executive Board, Ninth Edition*, p. 303.

<sup>d</sup> *Official Records of the World Health Organization*, 160, annex 14.

*Regional Committee for Europe—Report on the seventeenth session:*

“... In discussing the implementation of resolution WHA19.31 (WHA20.38) concerning the suspension of technical assistance to Portugal, the Committee set up a sub-committee which was unable to draft a formula acceptable to all its members. After discussion, two draft resolutions were voted upon, one proposed by Algeria, Poland and Yugoslavia and the other by Belgium. The Committee adopted the latter (resolution EUR/RC17/R9).”

*Regional Committee for the Western Pacific—Report on the eighteenth session:*

“... The Committee noted that the measures taken under this resolution, which referred to the suspension of technical assistance to Portugal and its overseas territories, had been the subject of a report by the Director-General to the World Health Assembly. As a result of discussions which had taken place during the Assembly, the matter had been referred to the Regional Committees concerned for further consideration. Two Portuguese territories in the region, Macao and Timor, were affected by the resolution.

“During the discussion of this item, it was pointed out by the representative of the Philippines that one of the functions of WHO was to stimulate and advance work to control and eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases. Unequal development in different countries in the promotion of health and control of diseases was a common danger and the extension to all peoples of the benefits of medical and related knowledge was essential to the fullest attainment of health. It would be difficult for WHO to act on the problems of communicable diseases if the necessary relations with the countries concerned were not maintained.

“The Committee adopted a resolution recommending that the policy of granting technical assistance to a Member State or to overseas territories under its administration be reviewed, in so far as this policy imposed restrictions limiting the extension of the Organization's campaigns against communicable diseases of world-wide or regional importance or circumscribing programmes for the training of indigenous health personnel of the overseas territories concerned (see resolution WPR/RC18.R2).”

**Appendix I**

(Document AFR/RC17/R2)

“The Regional Committee [for Africa]:

“Having considered resolution WHA20.38 relating to the implementation of resolution WHA19.31 adopted by the Nineteenth World Health Assembly,

“1. REITERATES its unreserved support for its resolution AFR/RC15/R2 adopted on 9 September 1965 at its fifteenth session in Lusaka and for resolution WHA19.31 (see “A” above) adopted on 5 May 1966 by the Nineteenth World Health Assembly in Geneva;

“2. DISAPPROVES of all assistance that might result from any interpretation whatsoever of paragraph 2 of resolution WHA19.31, in the conviction that it will in no way benefit, under present circumstances, the real African populations, oppressed by Portuguese colonialism and racial discrimination;

“3. URGES the Member States of the Region, in accordance with resolution AFR/RC15/R2, to do all in their power to protect and promote the right to health of the populations of the Portuguese colonies in Africa struggling for national liberation; and

“4. INVITES the Regional Director to transmit this resolution to the Director-General and to request him to bring it to the attention of the Twenty-first World Health Assembly.”

**Appendix II**

(Document EUR/RC17/R9)

“The Regional Committee [for Europe],

“Noting resolution WHA20.38 of the Twentieth World Health Assembly by which it decided to refer the question

of implementing resolution WHA19.31 (see “A” above) to the Regional Committees concerned for further consideration;

“Considering that the object of seminars, conferences and other meetings of a technical character is to pool the knowledge and experience of the participants and thereby to further the application of knowledge;

“Considering that the benefit of attendance at such meetings accrues to the participants as a group and not as representatives of individual countries;

“Considering therefore that any limitations on the implementation of the Organization's programme should be applied only in the light of preceding considerations.

“IS OF THE OPINION that funds should be restored for Portuguese nationals to attend seminars, conferences and other technical meetings in the European Region.”

**Appendix III**

(Document WPR/RC18.R2)

“The Regional Committee [for the Western Pacific],

“Noting resolution WHA20.38 of the Twentieth World Health Assembly,

“Considering that one of the functions of the World Health Organization is to stimulate and advance work to control and eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases,

“Considering that it is declared in the Preamble to the Constitution of the Organization that unequal development in different countries in the promotion of health and control of diseases is a common danger and that the extension to all peoples of the benefits of medical, psychological and related knowledge is essential to the fullest attainment of health,

“RECOMMENDS that the policy of granting technical assistance to a Member State or to overseas territories under its administration be reviewed in so far as this policy imposes restrictions limiting the extension of the Organization's campaigns against communicable diseases of world-wide or regional importance or circumscribing programmes for the training of indigenous health personnel of the overseas territories concerned.”

**C. Co-ordination with other organizations, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA**

(Document A21/P&B/8, dated 30 April 1968)

*Introduction*

“The present document follows similar reports on decisions of the United Nations, specialized agencies and IAEA affecting the programme of WHO which have been submitted to the Health Assembly each year. The format and presentation, however, have been changed in compliance with resolution WHA20.52 which, in operative paragraph 4:

“Requests the Director-General, while presenting resolutions of the United Nations, specialized agencies and IAEA to the World Health Assembly, to propose steps to be undertaken by the Organization for successful implementation of those aspects of the resolutions which are of importance for national and international health programmes, indicating the possible costs of these measures to WHO.”

“... ”

*4.7 Colonial countries and peoples and apartheid*

“4.7.1 The Director-General has reported to the Executive Board and the World Health Assembly the appeals or requests which the United Nations General Assembly has addressed to specialized agencies with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and to related questions. The United Nations organs concerned with these questions have been kept informed of the relevant actions taken by governing bodies of WHO. The actions taken before the twenty-second session of the General Assembly have been summarized by the United Nations Secretariat in a document entitled Implementation of General Assembly's

resolutions 2151 (XXI), 2184 (XXI), 2189 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V) and pertinent resolutions of the Special Committee: Requests addressed to Specialized Agencies and International Institutions.<sup>e</sup>

"4.7.2 At its twenty-second session in the autumn of 1967, the United Nations addressed appeals or requests to specialized agencies in resolutions on the question of Southern Rhodesia, the question of Territories under Portuguese Administration, the policies of apartheid of the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations.

"4.7.3 Representatives of the Organization attended the deliberations of the General Assembly on these questions and gave information on the action taken by the directing organs of WHO. The paragraphs of these five resolutions which are addressed to specialized agencies are annexed."

*D. Third report of the Committee on Administration, Finance and Legal Matters*

(Document A/21/21 dated 21 May 1968)

"During its eleventh meeting, held on 21 May 1968, the Committee on Administration, Finance and Legal Matters decided to recommend to the Twenty-first World Health Assembly the adoption of the attached resolution relating to the following agenda item:

"3.5—Implementation of resolution WHA19.31" (see "A" above).

*E. Resolution WHA21.34 adopted at the seventeenth plenary meeting on 23 May 1968*

*Implementation of resolution WHA19.31*

"The Twenty-first World Health Assembly,

"Having considered the report (A/21/AFL/3) of the Director-General on the implementation of resolution WHA19.31;

"Bearing in mind resolutions WHA19.31 and WHA20.38 adopted by the Nineteenth World Health Assembly and the Twentieth World Health Assembly respectively;

"Noting resolution AFR/RC17/R2 adopted by the Regional Committee for Africa at its seventeenth session, resolution EUR/RC17/R9 adopted by the Regional Committee for Europe at its seventeenth session and resolution WPR/RC18.R2 adopted by the Regional Committee for the Western Pacific at its eighteenth session; and

"Having regard to resolutions 2270 (XXII), 2311 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations at its twenty-second session;

"DECIDES that, in applying paragraph 2 of resolution WHA19.31, the Director-General should take into consideration the need:

"(a) not to envisage in WHO programmes any assistance for Portugal until that country renounces the policy of colonial domination,

"(b) to provide, if necessary, in co-operation with other appropriate organizations through special programmes, for health assistance to the refugees and nationals of countries under colonial domination, particularly in regard to the control of communicable diseases and the professional training of qualified national personnel,

"(c) to ensure, within the limits of his competence, the implementation of this resolution and to report periodically to the Regional Committees concerned and to the World Health Assembly on the measures taken to put this into effect."

*F. Resolution WHA21.50 adopted at the eighteenth plenary meeting on 24 May 1968*

*Co-ordination with other organizations, the United Nations, the specialized agencies and the IAEA*

(Programme matters)

"The twenty-first World Health Assembly,

"Having considered the Director-General's report on Co-ordination with other organizations, the United Nations, the Specialized Agencies and the IAEA (A21/P&B/18),

"1. NOTES the report of the Director-General; and

"2. THANKS UNICEF for its valued and continuing support for programmes designed to improve the health of women and children."

INTER-GOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]  
[3 October 1968]

Neither Portugal nor South Africa is a member of IMCO but they respectively adhere to certain conventions of which IMCO is the depositary. No previous opportunity has arisen to place this matter before the IMCO Council but it will be considered by the Council at the session opening 25 November 1968.

INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT

[Original: English]  
[20 February 1968]

This resolution has already been notified to the Executive Directors.

[Original: English]  
[10 May 1968]

. . . The resolution does not call for any action that we could take within the sphere of our activities. As Mr. Woods indicated, in his letter of 20 February 1968 (see above), the resolution was brought to the attention of the Executive Directors. We do not envisage any further action in this regard.

INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND

[Original: English]  
[10 May 1968]

. . . I would inform you that General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) was brought to the attention of the Board of Executive Directors of the Fund on 12 January 1968.

We note that operative paragraph 5 of the resolution is addressed to States members of specialized agencies.

INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]  
[18 April 1968]

I refer to resolutions 2270 (XXII), 2307 (XXII), 2311 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly of the United Nations in the course of its twenty-second session.

On 8 April, at the twenty-first meeting of its sixty-third session, the Council of ICAO examined those resolutions, particularly the paragraphs to which you had drawn attention, and decided on the following:

(a) Resolution 2270 (XXII) (question of Territories under Portuguese administration) and resolution 2311 (XXII) (implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations):

(i) To reaffirm the willingness of ICAO to render assistance to the refugees from the territories of South Africa, Portugal and Southern Rhodesia in the form estab-

<sup>e</sup> See A/6700/Rev.1, chap. I, annex III.

lished at the sixtieth session of the Council (my letter E 2/27 of 21 March 1967);

(ii) To note that ICAO has not in the past rendered, nor is presently rendering, assistance to Portugal, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.

(b) Resolution 2307 (XXII), on the policies of *apartheid* of the Government of the Republic of South Africa:

To reaffirm the Council decision (my letter E 2/1.6 of 21 March 1967) that ICAO is ready to co-operate with you and the Special Committee on the Policies of *Apartheid* in the accomplishment of the tasks assigned under this resolution.

(c) Resolution 2326 (XXII) (implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples):

To extend its action in (a) (i) above to cover refugees from other territories under colonial domination, as requested in paragraph 7 of resolution 2326 (XXII).

#### UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION

[Original: French]  
[28 February 1968]

I have noted the above-mentioned resolution, particularly operative paragraph 7. I shall, as appropriate, bring this resolution to the attention of the Executive Council of the Universal Postal Union at its next session.

[Original: French]  
[21 June 1968]

Resolution 2311 (XXII) of the United Nations General Assembly was circulated to the Executive Council at the session held at Berne from 15 to 24 May 1968. It was reproduced together with resolutions 2270 (XXII), 2307 (XXII), 2324 (XXII) and 2326 (XXII).

The Council took note of the resolution at its opening meeting on 15 May 1968. The complete text of these resolutions will be reproduced in the documents of the Executive Council, which are usually circulated to the postal administrations of all the member countries of the Union.

#### INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION

[Original: English]  
[1 March 1968]

The text of this resolution will be drawn to the attention of our Administrative Council, the twenty-third session of which is due to open on 11 May next.

[Original: English]  
[6 June 1968]

As I mentioned in my letter of 1 March, I drew the attention of our Administrative Council during its twenty-third session to this resolution. The Council considered that, under the terms of the International Telecommunication Convention, it is difficult for the ITU to enter into relationship with liberation movements within countries which are members of the Union.

It considered, however, that every attempt should be made to implement resolutions of the General Assembly, and requested me to submit a report to its next session in May 1969 on any measures it had been possible to take.

#### WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION

[Original: English]  
[16 May 1968]

This resolution will be brought to the attention of the twentieth session of the Executive Committee of WMO which meets in Geneva from 30 May to 14 June 1968.

I shall not fail to inform you of the decision of the Executive Committee as soon as possible after the session.

[Original: English]  
[27 June 1968]

The Executive Committee of WMO at its twentieth session (1968) reviewed the recommendations addressed by the United Nations to the Organization and adopted a resolution on this subject. In accordance with the directives contained in the resolution, I have pleasure in enclosing herewith copies . . . (see below).

With regard to resolution 19 (EC-XX) I would invite your particular attention to the decision taken in respect of General Assembly resolutions 2311 (XXII) ("Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations"), resolution 2270 (XXII) ("Question of Territories under Portuguese administration") and resolution 2326 (XXII) ("Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples").

In considering these resolutions, the Committee was informed that no assistance of any kind (financial, technical or in the form of equipment) had been given by WMO to the countries referred to in these resolutions. In its consideration of other resolutions, the Committee requested the Secretary-General to continue to make every effort for developing programmes in the field of training giving particular attention to the training of refugees. The Committee did not find any other specific measures which could be taken at this time by the Organization but requested me to report to the Committee when further action by the Organization is required.

I trust that the information contained in this letter and its attachments will demonstrate that the WMO is giving thorough consideration to all resolutions of the United Nations addressed to it and that the Organization is anxious to take all necessary action in this connexion, within its terms of reference.

#### Resolution 19 (EC-XX)

#### Recommendations addressed by the United Nations to the Organization

##### "THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE,

"HAVING CONSIDERED the report of the Secretary-General on those resolutions of the twenty-second session of the General Assembly of the United Nations and of the forty-second and forty-third session of the Economic and Social Council which were referred to the World Meteorological Organization or are of interest to the Organization,

"ENDORSES the action already taken by the Secretary-General on the United Nations resolutions adopted by the twenty-second session of the General Assembly and the forty-second and forty-third sessions of the Economic and Social Council;

##### "DECIDES:

"(1) That measures be taken on these resolutions as indicated in the annex to the present resolution;

"(2) That no action seems necessary on the resolutions not mentioned in the annex;

##### "REQUESTS the Secretary-General:

"(1) To implement the measures indicated in the annex as far as the budgetary provisions and staff resources available permit;

"(2) To inform the Secretary-General of the United Nations of the decisions taken."

#### UNITED NATIONS HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES

[Original: English]  
[28 June 1968]

I would inform you that allocations totalling \$372,000 were included in the UNHCR Programme for 1968 to assist refugees from Portuguese territories. Similar allocations will be included in the 1969 Programme which will be submitted for approval to the Executive Committee of the High Commissioner's Programme at its nineteenth session in October 1968.

A copy of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) has been duly passed to the League of Red Cross Societies.

#### *UNHCR assistance to refugees*

The operative paragraphs of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) concerned assistance to the peoples of Southern Rhodesia and the Territories under Portuguese administration. This resolution recalls previous resolutions on this subject under which the High Commissioner for Refugees is also requested to provide and increase economic, social and humanitarian assistance to refugees from Non-Self-Governing Territories.

While the High Commissioner has no competence to provide humanitarian assistance *within* the countries of Territories mentioned above, he has been, and is, in a position, by virtue of his mandate, to assist refugees who are *outside* the Territories under Portuguese administration. Persons from Southern Rhodesia, however, do not come under the competence of the High Commissioner.

The High Commissioner has been able to provide humanitarian assistance in co-operation with the Governments concerned, to refugees in the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Senegal, United Republic of Tanzania and Zambia. The refugees in question came from Angola, Mozambique and Portuguese Guinea.

The attached table shows the numbers of refugees in these countries as at 30 June 1968 as well as the allocations of

funds made available by the High Commissioner in 1968 and those proposed for 1969. Up to and including 1967, the High Commissioner has made available for assistance to Angolan refugees \$482,000, for Mozambiquans \$1 million and for those from Portuguese Guinea \$517,000.

The assistance provided consists mainly of helping the Governments concerned to settle these refugees in agriculture. The Governments provide the land free of charge and contribute towards the cost of goods and services. The remainder of the funds required for successful settlement on the land, such as agricultural equipment, seeds, household goods for the refugees, medical and primary education facilities and part of the infra-structure of a settlement are provided by and through the High Commissioner. Since the refugees have to be nourished before they are self-supporting through food from their own cultivation, they are provided with food rations which are mainly contributed by the World Food Programme. The High Commissioner finances the inland transportation, storage and handling of this food.

In view of the limited financial resources available for the UNHCR current material assistance programme, whose financial target averages \$4 to \$5 million annually, the High Commissioner has to rely to a large extent on the voluntary contributions he may be able to obtain from as many sources as possible within the international community, if he is to increase his assistance to refugees from the countries mentioned above.

### Appendix

#### NUMBER OF REFUGEES FROM TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION AS OF 30 JUNE 1968<sup>f</sup>

##### *UNHCR allocations in 1968*

##### *UNHCR proposed allocations in 1969*

(in round figures)

<i>Territory of origin</i>	<i>Country of asylum</i>	<i>Number of refugees</i>	<i>1968 allocations (\$U.S.)</i>	<i>Proposed 1969 allocations (\$U.S.)</i>
Angola .....	Dem. Rep. of Congo	350,000 <sup>a</sup>	50,000	275,000
	Zambia	11,400	134,000	260,000
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea .....	Senegal	61,500	115,000	100,000
Mozambique .....	United Republic of Tanzania	27,000	392,000	175,000
	Zambia	3,150	52,000	12,000
<b>TOTAL .....</b>		<b>453,000</b>	<b>743,000</b>	<b>822,000</b>

<sup>a</sup> Conservative UNHCR estimate.

<sup>f</sup> See also the note prepared by the Secretariat on refugees from Territories under Portuguese administration (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, annex VII).

#### ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

[Original: English]  
[28 August 1968]

The text of resolution 2311 (XXII), together with the texts of other resolutions of the last session of the General Assembly that made reference to international organizations or agencies, had been included in a memorandum prepared by the General Secretariat at the request of the General Committee of the Council. The Committee on Juridical-Political Matters of the Council studied that memorandum and, in its report dated 4 April 1968, concluded that it was unnecessary for the

Council to take any action with regard to it. The Council took note of the Juridical-Political Committee's report at its meeting on 24 April 1968.

#### LEAGUE OF ARAB STATES

[Original: English]  
[27 February 1968]

I wish to inform you that the General Secretariat of the League of Arab States is considering means for the implementation of the above-mentioned resolution, in accordance with the viewpoint of the Arab League.

[Original: English]  
[20 June 1968]

... I have the honour to inform you that the Arab States—in general—have taken the necessary measures to implement the foregoing resolution, and that the Arab African States, in their capacity as members of the Organization of African Unity, have also adopted the appropriate steps for its implementation.

In this connexion, Arab States—members of the League of Arab States—would appreciate it if the principles embodied in the aforesaid resolution could be applied to the people of Oman, who are one of the peoples striving to gain their freedom, on the basis of the following points:

1. Allocation of scholarships for the Omani citizens in a bid to ameliorate their cultural standard and furnish technicians and cultured citizens.
2. Granting the Omani citizens—via the League of Arab States—technical aid in the fields of vocational and technical training. This aid can be supplied through the United Nations Development Programme.
3. United Nations Economic and Social Council Social Committees may sponsor a social survey—in full co-operation with the League of Arab States—for the natives of Oman.
4. Securing appropriate health services—through the International Red Cross—for the Omani strugglers.
5. Specialized agencies of the United Nations Economic and Social Council—through full co-operation with the Arab League—may conduct proper studies and researches for the economic development in Oman.
6. Protection of human rights in Oman and extending every possible assistance to the Omani people in their struggle to attain freedom and self-determination, in conformity with United Nations resolutions.

#### ORGANIZATION OF AFRICAN UNITY

[Original: French]  
[27 February 1968]

I am grateful for the appreciable help you are giving us and I hope that we shall continue to co-operate as closely as in the past in the great struggle to free the African territories which are still the victims of foreign domination.

[Original: French]  
[17 May 1968]

The Organization of African Unity is following closely and with great interest the work of the Special Committee on the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. In particular, I would recall that the secretariat of the OAU has been represented at the Committee's meetings in Africa and has even contributed to the Committee's work whenever it was invited to do so. I am sure that the Special Committee will easily identify these contributions in

the records of the meetings held at Addis Ababa and Dar-es-Salaam.

Furthermore, the secretariat has instructed its representative in New York, Ambassador Moctar Thiam, to follow all the work of the Special Committee in New York. Mr. Moctar Thiam can, at the appropriate time, describe orally the measures which the OAU has taken or proposes to take in order to implement General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

The Assembly of Heads of State and Government, at its fourth ordinary session, held at Kinshasa in September 1967, adopted the following resolutions:

- CM/Res.101 on Territories under Portuguese domination
- CM/Res.103 on the Co-ordinating Committee for the Liberation of Africa
- CM/Res.104 on the problem of refugees
- CM/Res.108 on Southern Rhodesia
- CM/Res.109 on South West Africa
- CM/Res.102 on *apartheid* and racial discrimination.

All these resolutions had previously been adopted by the Council of Ministers at its ninth ordinary session held at Kinshasa in September 1967.

Furthermore, the Council of Ministers, at its tenth ordinary session held at Addis Ababa in February 1968, adopted the following resolutions:

- CM/Res.135 on Rhodesia
- CM/Res.136 on the Co-ordinating Committee for the liberation of Africa
- CM/Res.137 on Territories under Portuguese domination
- CM/Res.138 on South West Africans tried and sentenced in South Africa
- CM/Res.139 on South West Africa
- CM/Res.140 on South African participation in the Olympic Games
- CM/Res.141 on the problem of refugees
- CM/Res.142 on *apartheid* and racial discrimination
- CM/Res.144 on the question of so-called French Somaliland (Djibouti)

These resolutions are very explicit and express the political, diplomatic and material support which Africa is willing to provide to further any action contributing to the liberation of the African territories under colonial domination. Furthermore, since the most recent Council of Ministers, a Bureau for the Placement and Education of African Refugees has been established in the OAU secretariat. Among other things, this Bureau is responsible for promoting the resettlement of refugees (particularly those coming from territories under colonial domination), finding them employment and collecting all information on educational, training and employment opportunities for refugees in Africa.

I hope that this information, together with any additional information that Mr. Thiam may be able to provide, will make it clear to the Special Committee that our Organization takes an exceptional interest in the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII).

## CHAPTER IV\*

### MILITARY ACTIVITIES AND ARRANGEMENTS BY COLONIAL POWERS IN TERRITORIES UNDER THEIR ADMINISTRATION WHICH MIGHT BE IMPEDING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE DECLARATION ON THE GRANTING OF INDEPENDENCE TO COLONIAL COUNTRIES AND PEOPLES

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1),

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200 (part II) and Corr.1.

decided, *inter alia*, to take up as a separate item military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in the Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and to refer it to Sub-Committee I for consideration and report.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, by paragraph 4 of which the General Assembly approved the programme of work envisaged by the Special Committee during 1968, including the study of military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration.

3. At the 637th meeting, on 23 September, the Chairman of Sub-Committee I, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.637), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee on this item (see annex to the present chapter). The Sub-Committee's report included 11 working papers prepared by the Secretariat at the request of the Sub-Committee, which contained information on military activities and arrangements in a number of Territories, as well as extracts from petitioners' statements concerning this question.

4. The Special Committee considered the report of Sub-Committee at its 638th, 640th and 641st meetings, between 26 September and 3 October, during which the following delegations made statements: at the 638th meeting, Madagascar, Sierra Leone, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Ethiopia and the United States of America (A/AC.109/SR.638); at the 640th meeting, Madagascar, the United States, Italy, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United Republic of Tanzania, Sierra Leone, Yugoslavia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Syria, Australia, Mali and Poland and the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.640); and, at the 641st meeting, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Bulgaria, Australia, Afghanistan, Venezuela, the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Italy and the United Republic of Tanzania and the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.641).

5. At the 641st meeting, the representative of Italy proposed that the debate on the item be adjourned until after the twenty-third session of the General Assembly (A/AC.109/SR.641). The Special Committee, by a roll-call vote of 13 votes to 6, with 3 abstentions, rejected the Italian proposal. The result of the voting was as follows:

*In favour:* Australia, Honduras, Italy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America, Venezuela.

*Against:* Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Ethiopia, India, Iraq, Mali, Poland, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Yugoslavia.

*Abstaining:* Finland, Ivory Coast, Madagascar.

6. The Special Committee then voted on the report of Sub-Committee I, as follows:

(a) Paragraph 27 (f) of the report was adopted by 10 votes to 4, with 9 abstentions (see sec. B, para. 9, subpara. (19)(f) below);

(b) The report of Sub-Committee I as a whole was adopted by 16 votes to 4, with 3 abstentions.

7. At the same meeting, statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of Madagascar, the Ivory Coast, Finland, Iran, the United States, Australia and the United Kingdom (A/AC.109/SR.641).

8. The conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Special Committee are set out in section B below.

## B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

9. Conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Special Committee at its 641st meeting on 3 October 1968:

### *Conclusions*

(1) Having studied the military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration, the Special Committee found conclusive evidence that such activities and arrangements, far from benefiting the colonial peoples concerned, constituted one of the most serious impediments to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and in several cases posed a grave and ever-increasing threat to international peace and security.

(2) After examining the situation in more than 20 colonial Territories, the Special Committee found that the problem presented itself in two distinct aspects which are examined separately below.

(3) In the first place, in Territories which possess rich economic resources and sizable populations, military force has traditionally gone hand-in-hand with economic exploitation, these being two features of the colonial system; in each Territory the colonial Power has created a network of forts, or military strong points, for the purpose of subjugating the people and providing protection for the foreign economic interests which are exploiting the Territory's resources. Later, these same military forces have been used to suppress the emergent national liberation movements.

(4) Today, in Namibia, Southern Rhodesia and Territories in Africa under Portuguese control, the colonial régimes are engaged in ever-increasing military activities aimed at denying by force the legitimate aspirations of the people to freedom and independence. In Namibia, the Government of South Africa continues to defy the authority of the United Nations and has intensified its military preparations in order to maintain its illegal presence in the Territory. Among the preparations noted by the Special Committee was the introduction in Namibia in 1967 of compulsory military service for all medically fit white male citizens between 17 and 65 years of age, the expansion of the police force and the construction of new airfields, including a military air base reported to have been built at Mpacha, in the Caprivi Strip, in 1965. In addition, the South African authorities are said to have conducted missile experiments at Tsoumet, in Namibia, and South Africa is reported to be expanding large sums on the development of guided missiles and to be establishing its own aircraft industry.

(5) In Mozambique, Angola, and Guinea called Portuguese Guinea, the Portuguese authorities are waging a war of colonial repression on an ever-increasing scale against the liberation movements in an endeavour to deny the peoples of those Territories their freedom and thereby to prevent the attainment of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). According to the information available to the Special Committee, Portugal has deployed an army of between 120,000 and 150,000 troops in the Territories under its control and has constructed a network of over 400 airfields in Angola and nearly 300 airfields in Mozam-

bique from which it carries out military operations against the liberation movements. Armed with the latest weapons and equipment, much of which originated, according to statements by leaders of the liberation movements, in the United States, the Federal Republic of Germany and other NATO countries, Portuguese armed forces have devastated large areas and in northern Mozambique alone have forced over 400,000 people to leave their villages in pursuance of a scorched earth policy.

(6) The information available to the Special Committee shows that Portugal is intensifying its war of repression in these Territories. This is apparent from the continuing increase in Portugal's military expenditures which in 1968 amounted to \$U.S.280 million, corresponding to half of Portugal's annual budget, approximately two thirds of this sum being attributed to expenditure on "extraordinary overseas forces" and from the introduction in 1967 of stringent legislation relating to compulsory military service in Portugal and in the African Territories. On the basis of data available to it, the Special Committee has come to the conclusion that one of the main reasons that Portugal has intensified military activities and arrangements in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, is the close military co-operation between Portugal and its NATO military allies. It is within the framework of this bloc that the military contingents of Portugal, which it uses in its devastating war against the peoples of the above-mentioned Territories, are trained. The Special Committee concludes further that Portugal, one of the most backward countries in Europe, could not carry out such a prolonged and extensive war in Africa if it were not receiving economic, financial and military assistance from its NATO allies.

(7) In Southern Rhodesia, the illegal racist minority régime is likewise increasing its military activities against African nationalists and is reported to have succeeded in obtaining supplies of weapons and military equipment despite the embargo imposed by the Security Council in November 1965.

(8) The information available to the Special Committee further shows that there is increasing co-operation between the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia who have formed a military *entente* and whose representatives meet regularly to exchange information and to draw up joint plans for military activities against the liberation movements in Africa. A recent example of this co-operation was the sending by South Africa of reinforcements to Southern Rhodesia to assist the illegal régime in military operations against African freedom fighters.

(9) The Special Committee views these developments with the greatest concern. It cannot fail to point out that the continuing escalation of armed repression in the above Territories, the intensification of military preparation and the collusion between South Africa, Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia have created a grave and ever-increasing threat to the security of neighbouring independent States and to international peace and security in general.

(10) The Special Committee considers, moreover, that those States which continue to permit the supply of arms and military equipment to the members of the *entente*, including those who continue to furnish mili-

tary assistance to Portugal within and outside the context of NATO, encourage South Africa, Portugal and Southern Rhodesia to conduct military operations against African patriots and bear a grave responsibility for the consequences of their failure to heed the repeated appeals of the United Nations.

(11) The second aspect of the problem is found in the smaller colonial Territories, where the military activities of the colonial Powers also pose a serious danger. As developments in international relations have shown, foreign military bases are a major instrument of neo-colonialist policy and a basic source of tension throughout the world. As part of their global strategy, the colonial Powers and their allies have come to rely on the maintenance of military bases and staging points in many countries, including colonial Territories, for supporting far-reaching military operations. In this connexion, as recent events have shown, the colonial Powers and their allies are attaching increasing strategic importance to the small colonial Territories, especially islands, and the trend is towards expanding these bases and constructing additional ones, rather than eliminating them.

(12) In the Pacific Ocean, one of the largest United States bases is on Guam, which contains an important naval base at Apra Harbor, a naval air station at Agana and the Anderson Air Force Base which is used by the United States Strategic Air Command as a staging point for bombing missions over South-East Asia. In addition, according to information available to the Special Committee, the Territory is used as a base for Polaris submarines patrolling in Asian waters. Altogether, some 28,500 servicemen and their dependants are attached to these bases, compared with a Guamanian civilian population of 50,000. As a result, according to the administering Power itself, the economy is mainly "military-oriented" and supported primarily by wages earned in the military establishments. The Special Committee also notes that Guamanians are subject to conscription into the armed forces of the United States.

(13) The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands is also being used by the administering Power for military staging and supply purposes and much of the land has been alienated for such use. A number of military installations already exist in the Territory and, according to information available to the Special Committee, there is reason to believe that the administering Power intends to establish a military headquarters, air and naval bases and facilities for stockpiling nuclear weapons on the islands of Saipan and Tinian and for utilizing the island of Rota for military training and other activities. Similar plans for expanding existing facilities in Eastern Samoa are also reported. Elsewhere in the South Pacific, Australia has included the Trust Territory of New Guinea in its over-all military plans and has established a separate military district for Papua and New Guinea. Since 1963, Australia has increased its expenditure for military purposes in the Territory and, among other things, has constructed some 237 airfields and landing strips. In 1965, the Australian Government initiated a \$A40million three-year construction programme, providing for the building of five army barracks and training camps in Papua and New Guinea, the construction of a marine base at Port Moresby and a naval base on the Island of Manus. The Special Committee notes that the latter has already been used for SEATO naval exercises.

(14) The situation in other parts of the world is not

significantly different. In the Caribbean, naval and air bases exist in Bermuda, the United States Virgin Islands and the Bahamas, and there are smaller research and satellite tracking stations on other islands such as Grand Turk and Antigua. In Bermuda, the United States Government has an air force and a naval base which together occupy one tenth of the island and which are held under a ninety-nine year lease beginning in 1941. The island also contains a British naval station and is used by the Royal Canadian Air Force and Navy in accordance with an agreement signed in September 1964. In the Bahamas, the largest military base is on Andros Island and is used jointly by the United States and the United Kingdom for testing underwater weapons.

(15) In the Indian Ocean, the United Kingdom has since 1965 entertained plans for the establishment of a military staging post in the "British Indian Ocean Territory" which includes islands belonging to the Seychelles. In 1967, the United Kingdom Government entered into an agreement with the Government of the United States for the joint financing and use of such military staging areas and other facilities as might be constructed, the agreement to remain in force for an initial period of 50 years and be renewable for a further period of 20 years. As the United Kingdom representative pointed out, his Government had repeatedly stated that it had no plans to establish military bases on the islands.

(16) In the case of Gibraltar, the strategic value of the Territory is a principal reason for its continued colonial status. A major British military and naval base controlling entry to the Mediterranean, it was substantially expanded during the First and Second World Wars and now contains a naval base and dockyard, a subterranean fortress and an air force station. Since 1949 it has become a NATO base being part of the Iberian Atlantic Command, subordinate to the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic. As such, it has been used for naval exercises by warships of various nationalities belonging to NATO. Apart from tourism and small processing industries, the economy of Gibraltar depends on the base, about half of the workers in the Territory being employed either in the naval dockyards or in services connected with other military installations.

(17) From the above information, the Special Committee concludes that strategic military considerations are an important factor in prolonging colonial rule in many parts of the world. Far from dismantling their military bases in colonial Territories in response to appeals by the United Nations and the non-aligned nations, the colonial Powers and their allies are increasing military activities and arrangements as well as expanding existing bases and building new ones. Not only is this an important factor impeding the process of decolonization, but it inevitably leads to interference with the economic development of the Territories concerned both through the extensive alienation of land for military purposes and by drawing the population away from productive activities, as in the case of Guam and Gibraltar where the bases play a dominant role in the local economy.

(18) The Special Committee considers that the military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration and the use of military bases in colonial Territories for military operations against a third party or for the suppression of independence movements in any part of the world, are contrary to the spirit of the United Nations Charter

and an abuse by the administering Powers of their moral responsibilities towards the peoples under their administration.

### Recommendations

(19) In the light of the above conclusions reached during its study of the item, the Special Committee:

(a) Affirms that on the whole military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration constitute a serious impediment to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

(b) Strongly condemns as a crime against humanity, and as a serious threat to international peace and security, the wanton use of military force by colonial Powers to suppress the legitimate aspirations of colonial peoples to self-determination and independence; and, in particular, vehemently condemns the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia for the continuing intensification of their co-ordinated military aggression against the liberation movements and peoples in Territories under their domination;

(c) Condemns further the formation in southern Africa of a military *entente* between the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime of Southern Rhodesia aimed at suppressing by armed force the inalienable right of the oppressed people of the area to self-determination and independence; and calls upon all States to withhold all support and assistance, including the supply of arms and military equipment, to this *entente* whose existence and activities run counter to the interests of international peace and security;

(d) Expresses its grave concern regarding the increasing use by the colonial Powers and their allies of colonial and Trust Territories for the purpose of establishing strategic military bases and staging areas which constitute not only a source of international tension but also a serious impediment to the implementation of the Declaration by making the political future of the Territories concerned dependent on the long-term strategic interests of the colonial Powers;

(e) Deplores the large-scale alienation of land for military installations and the utilization of local economic and manpower resources for the servicing of such bases which hinders the economic development of the Territories and is therefore contrary to the interests of the people;

(f) Condemns the use of military bases in colonial Territories, especially in Guam and the Trust Territories, against third parties as contrary to the spirit of the Charter and a threat to international peace and security;

(g) Requests all States having responsibility for the administration of colonial and Trust Territories, to comply unconditionally with the provisions of operative paragraph 12 of General Assembly resolution 2105 (XX) of 20 December 1965, operative paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 2189 (XXI) of 13 December 1966, and operative paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, whereby the General Assembly requested all colonial Powers to dismantle their military bases and installations in colonial Territories and to refrain from establishing new ones;

(h) Further requests the colonial Powers to cease forthwith alienating land belonging to the people of the Territories for the construction of military bases and installations and to return such land already alienated to its rightful owners, and also to desist from utilizing the economic resources and manpower of the Territories for the furtherance of military activities against the legitimate interests of the colonial peoples.

#### ANNEX\*

#### Report of Sub-Committee I

Rapporteur: Mr. Rafic JOUEJATI (Syria)

#### CONTENTS

	Paragraphs	Page
A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE	1-6	72
B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT .....	7-8	72
C. CONCLUSIONS .....	9-26	72
D. RECOMMENDATIONS .....	27	74

#### Appendices

I. Military activities in Namibia .....	74
II. Military activities in Territories under Portuguese administration .....	78
III. Military activities in Southern Rhodesia.....	84
IV. Military activities in Gibraltar .....	86
V. Military activities in Seychelles and St. Helena	87
VI. Military activities in Papua and Trust Territory of New Guinea .....	89
VII. Military activities in Guam .....	90
VIII. Military activities in Bahamas, Bermuda, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua and United States Virgin Islands .....	91
IX. Namibia: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966 and 1967 .....	93
X. Territories under Portuguese administration: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966, and 1967..	97
XI. Southern Rhodesia: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966 and 1967 .....	106

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. At its 488th meeting, on 20 February 1967, the Special Committee, in the light of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), decided to undertake a study of military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in the Territories under their administration which might be impeding the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. The Committee also decided to refer this item to Sub-Committee I for consideration.

2. The Sub-Committee began its consideration of this item in 1967, at its 45th and 46th meetings, held on 6 and 27 September. Owing, however, to the refusal of certain administering Powers to provide it with information on military activities and arrangements in the Territories under their administration and in view of the lack of time and information available to it, the Sub-Committee decided to continue its consideration of the item at its next session.

3. The Sub-Committee accordingly resumed its consideration of the item at its 54th to 57th meetings held between 25 June and 3 September 1968.

4. The Sub-Committee had before it 11 working papers prepared by the Secretariat at the request of the Sub-Committee. Eight of these working papers (see appendices I to VIII below) contained information available to the Secretariat concerning military activities and arrangements in the following Territories: Namibia, Gibraltar, Territories under Portuguese administration, Seychelles and St. Helena, Southern Rhodesia,

Papua and New Guinea, Guam, Bahamas, Bermuda, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua and the United States Virgin Islands. The three remaining working papers contained pertinent extracts from statements made by petitioners at meetings of the Special Committee in 1965-1967 (see appendices IX to XI below).

5. In addition, the Sub-Committee had available to it supplementary information concerning Gibraltar provided by the Mission of Spain to the United Nations and concerning the Territories in Africa under Spanish administration provided by the United Kingdom Mission to the United Nations.

6. In formulating conclusions and recommendations on the question under consideration, the Sub-Committee also took into account additional relevant information provided by its members. The Sub-Committee wishes to draw attention to the fact that the colonial Powers refused to co-operate with the Sub-Committee on the question of working out concrete measures aimed at the implementation of General Assembly resolutions 2105 (XX), 2189 (XXI) and 2326 (XXII) requesting the dismantling of military bases and installations in colonial territories and refraining from establishing new ones.

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

7. Having considered the question and having studied the documentation and other information available to it, the Sub-Committee adopted conclusions and recommendations at its 57th meeting on 3 September 1968.

8. The delegation of Chile expressed a general reservation on the consideration of this question by the Special Committee. It pointed out that, while Chile supported the principle, it did not consider that the Special Committee was the organ best suited to study military activities. It stated that it had participated nevertheless in the debate, imbued with a spirit of co-operation with the Committee in its fight to eradicate colonialism. Many paragraphs of the report did not fully reflect the position of Chile and it had been compelled to reserve its position on some of them. Other paragraphs, however, reflected what had been stated by the Chilean delegation on numerous occasions. The report was not entirely satisfactory but it represented an effort which could contribute to the Fourth Committee's task of implementing the principles set forth in the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

#### C. CONCLUSIONS

9. Having studied the military activities and arrangements by Colonial Powers in Territories under their administration, the Sub-Committee found conclusive evidence that such activities and arrangements, far from benefiting the colonial peoples concerned, constituted one of the most serious impediments to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and in several cases posed a grave and ever increasing threat to international peace and security.

10. After examining the situation in more than 20 colonial Territories, the Sub-Committee found that the problem presented itself in two distinct aspects which are examined separately below.

11. In the first place, in Territories which possess rich economic resources and sizable populations, military force has traditionally gone hand in hand with economic exploitation, these being two features of the colonial system; in each Territory the colonial Power has created a network of forts, or military strong points, for the purpose of subjugating the people and providing protection for the foreign economic interests which are exploiting the Territory's resources. Later, these same military forces have been used to suppress the emergent national liberation movements.

12. Today, in Namibia, Southern Rhodesia and Territories in Africa under Portuguese control, the colonial régimes are engaged in ever-increasing military activities aimed at denying by force the legitimate aspirations of the people to freedom and independence. In Namibia, the Government of South Africa continues to defy the authority of the United Nations

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.496.

and has intensified its military preparations in order to maintain its illegal presence in the Territory. Among the preparations noted by the Sub-Committee was the introduction in Namibia in 1967 of compulsory military service for all medically fit white male citizens between 17 and 65 years of age, the expansion of the police force and the construction of new airfields, including a military air base reported to have been built at Mpacha, in the Caprivi Strip, in 1965. In addition, the South African authorities are said to have conducted missile experiments at Tsoumet, in Namibia and South Africa is reported to be expending large sums on the development of guided missiles and to be establishing its own aircraft industry.

13. In Mozambique, Angola and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the Portuguese authorities are waging a war of colonial repression on an ever-increasing scale against the liberation movements in an endeavour to deny the peoples of those Territories their freedom and thereby to prevent the attainment of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). According to the information available to the Sub-Committee, Portugal has deployed an army of between 120,000 and 150,000 troops in the Territories under its control and has constructed a network of over 400 airfields in Angola and nearly 300 airfields in Mozambique from which it carries out military operations against the liberation movements. Armed with the latest weapons and equipment, much of which originated, according to statements by leaders of the liberation movements, in the United States, the Federal Republic of Germany and other NATO countries, Portuguese armed forces have devastated large areas and in northern Mozambique alone have forced over 400,000 people to leave their villages in pursuance of a scorched earth policy.

14. The information available to the Sub-Committee shows that Portugal is intensifying its war of repression in these Territories. This is apparent from the continuing increase in Portugal's military expenditures which in 1968 amounted to \$U.S.280 million, corresponding to half of Portugal's annual budget, approximately two thirds of this sum being attributed to expenditure on "extraordinary overseas forces" and from the introduction in 1967 of stringent legislation relating to compulsory military service in Portugal and in the African Territories. On the basis of data available to it, the Sub-Committee has come to the conclusion that one of the main reasons that Portugal has intensified military activities and arrangements in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, is the close military co-operation between Portugal and its NATO military allies. It is within the framework of this bloc that the military contingents of Portugal, which it uses in its devastating war against the peoples of the above-mentioned Territories, are trained. The Sub-Committee concludes further that Portugal, one of the most backward countries in Europe, could not carry out such a prolonged and extensive war in Africa if it were not receiving economic, financial and military assistance from its NATO allies.

15. In Southern Rhodesia, the illegal racist minority régime is likewise increasing its military activities against African nationalists and is reported to have succeeded in obtaining supplies of weapons and military equipment despite the embargo imposed by the Security Council in November 1965.

16. The information available to the Sub-Committee further shows that there is increasing co-operation between the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia who have formed a military *entente* and whose representatives meet regularly to exchange information and to draw up joint plans for military activities against the liberation movements in Africa. A recent example of this co-operation was the sending by South Africa of reinforcements to Southern Rhodesia to assist the illegal régime in military operations against African freedom fighters.

17. The Sub-Committee views these developments with the greatest concern. It cannot fail to point out that the continuing escalation of armed repression in the above Territories, the intensification of military preparation and the collusion between South Africa, Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia have created a grave and ever increasing threat to the security of neighbouring independent States and to international peace and security in general.

18. The Sub-Committee considers, moreover, that those States which continue to permit the supply of arms and military equipment to the members of the *entente*, including those who continue to furnish military assistance to Portugal within and outside the context of NATO, encourage South Africa, Portugal and Southern Rhodesia to conduct military operations against African patriots and bear a grave responsibility for the consequences of their failure to heed the repeated appeals of the United Nations.

19. The second aspect of the problem is found in the smaller colonial Territories, where the military activities of the colonial Powers also pose a serious danger. As developments in international relations have shown, foreign military bases are a major instrument of neo-colonialist policy and a basic source of tension throughout the world. As part of their global strategy, the colonial Powers and their allies have come to rely on the maintenance of military bases and staging points in many countries, including colonial Territories, for supporting far-reaching military operations. In this connexion, as recent events have shown, the colonial Powers and their allies are attaching increasing strategic importance to the small colonial Territories, especially islands, and the trend is towards expanding these bases and constructing additional ones, rather than eliminating them.

20. In the Pacific Ocean, one of the largest United States bases is on Guam which contains an important naval base at Apra Harbour, a naval air station at Agaña and the Anderson Air Force Base which is used by the United States Strategic Air Command as a staging point for bombing missions over South-East Asia. In addition, according to information available to the Sub-Committee, the Territory is used as a base for Polaris submarines patrolling in Asian waters. Altogether, some 28,500 servicemen and their dependants are attached to these bases, compared with a Guamanian civilian population of 50,000. As a result, according to the administering Power itself, the economy is mainly "military-oriented" and supported primarily by wages earned in the military establishments. The Sub-Committee also notes that Guamanians are subject to conscription into the armed forces of the United States.

21. The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands is also being used by the administering Power for military staging and supply purposes and much of the land has been alienated for such use. A number of military installations already exist in the Territory and, according to information available to the Sub-Committee, there is reason to believe that the administering Power intends to establish a military headquarters, air and naval bases and facilities for stockpiling nuclear weapons on the islands of Saipan and Tinian and for utilizing the island of Rota for military training and other activities. Similar plans for expanding existing facilities in Eastern Samoa are also reported. Elsewhere in the South Pacific, Australia has included the Trust Territory of New Guinea in its over-all military plans and has established a separate military district for Papua and New Guinea. Since 1963, Australia has increased its expenditure for military purposes in the Territory and, among other things, has constructed some 237 airfields and landing strips. In 1965, the Australian Government initiated a \$A40 million three-year construction programme, providing for the building of five army barracks and training camps in Papua and New Guinea, the construction of a marine base at Port Moresby and a naval base on the Island of Manus. The Sub-Committee notes that the latter has already been used for SEATO naval exercises.

22. The situation in other parts of the world is not significantly different. In the Caribbean, naval and air bases exist in Bermuda, the United States Virgin Islands and the Bahamas, and there are smaller research and satellite tracking stations on other islands such as Grand Turk and Antigua. In Bermuda, the United States Government has an air force and a naval base which together occupy one tenth of the island and which are held under a 99-year lease beginning in 1941. The island also contains a British naval station and is used by the Royal Canadian Air Force and Navy in accordance with an agreement signed in September 1964. In the Bahamas, the largest military base is on Andros Island and is used jointly

by the United States and the United Kingdom for testing underwater weapons.

23. In the Indian Ocean, the United Kingdom has since 1965 entertained plans for the establishment of a military staging post in the "British Indian Ocean Territory" which includes islands belonging to the Seychelles. In 1967, the United Kingdom Government entered into an agreement with the Government of the United States for the joint financing and use of such military staging areas and other facilities as might be constructed, the agreement to remain in force for an initial period of 50 years and be renewable for a further period of 20 years. As the United Kingdom representative pointed out, his Government had repeatedly stated that it had no plans to establish military bases on the islands.

24. In the case of Gibraltar, the strategic value of the Territory is a principal reason for its continued colonial status. A major British military and naval base controlling entry to the Mediterranean, it was substantially expanded during the First and Second World Wars and now contains a naval base and dockyard, a subterranean fortress and an air force station. Since 1949 it has become a NATO base being part of the Iberian Atlantic Command, subordinate to the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT). As such, it has been used for naval exercises by warships of various nationalities belonging to NATO. Apart from tourism and small processing industries, the economy of Gibraltar depends on the base, about half of the workers in the Territory being employed either in the naval dockyards or in services connected with other military installations.

25. From the above information, the Sub-Committee concludes that strategic military considerations are an important factor in prolonging colonial rule in many parts of the world. Far from dismantling their military bases in colonial Territories in response to appeals by the United Nations and the non-aligned nations, the colonial Powers and their allies are increasing military activities and arrangements as well as expanding existing bases and building new ones. Not only is this an important factor impeding the process of decolonization, but it inevitably leads to interference with the economic development of the Territories concerned both through the extensive alienation of land for military purposes and by drawing the population away from productive activities, as in the case of Guam and Gibraltar where the bases play a dominant role in the local economy.

26. The Special Committee considers that the military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration and the use of military bases in colonial Territories for military operations against a third party or for the suppression of independence movements in any part of the world, are contrary to the spirit of the United Nations Charter and an abuse by the administering Powers of their moral responsibilities towards the peoples under their administration.

#### D. RECOMMENDATIONS

27. In the light of the above conclusions reached during its study of the item, the Sub-Committee recommends that the Special Committee should:

(a) Affirm that on the whole military activities and arrangements by colonial Powers in Territories under their administration constitute a serious impediment to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

(b) Strongly condemn as a crime against humanity, and as a serious threat to international peace and security, the wanton use of military force by colonial Powers to suppress the legitimate aspirations of colonial peoples to self-determination and independence; and, in particular, vehemently condemn the Governments of South Africa and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia for the continuing intensification of their co-ordinated military aggression against the liberation movements and peoples in Territories under their domination;

(c) Condemn further the formation in southern Africa of a military *entente* between the Governments of South Africa

and Portugal and the illegal racist minority régime of Southern Rhodesia aimed at suppressing by armed force the inalienable right of the oppressed people of the area to self-determination and independence; and call upon all States to withhold all support and assistance, including the supply of arms and military equipment, to this *entente* whose existence and activities run counter to the interests of international peace and security;

(d) Express its grave concern regarding the increasing use by the colonial Powers and their allies of colonial and Trust Territories for the purpose of establishing strategic military bases and staging areas which constitute not only a source of international tension but also a serious impediment to the implementation of the Declaration by making the political future of the Territories concerned dependent on the long-term strategic interests of the colonial Powers;

(e) Deplore the large-scale alienation of land for military installations and the utilization of local economic and manpower resources for the servicing of such bases which hinders the economic development of the Territories and is therefore contrary to the interests of the people;

(f) Condemn the use of military bases in colonial Territories, especially in Guam and the Trust Territories, against third parties as contrary to the spirit of the Charter and a threat to international peace and security;

(g) Request all States having responsibility for the administration of colonial and Trust Territories, to comply unconditionally with the provisions of paragraph 12 of General Assembly resolution 2105 (XX) of 20 December 1965, paragraph 11 of General Assembly resolution 2189 (XXI) of 13 December 1966, and paragraph 10 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, whereby the General Assembly requested all colonial Powers to dismantle their military bases and installations in colonial territories and to refrain from establishing new ones;

(h) Further request the colonial Powers to cease forthwith alienating land belonging to the people of the Territories for the construction of military bases and installations and to return such land already alienated to its rightful owners, and also to desist from utilizing the economic resources and manpower of the Territories for the furtherance of military activities against the legitimate interests of the colonial peoples.

### Appendix I

#### Military Activities in Namibia

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

#### *Military and police forces*

1. Under the terms of the South West Africa Constitution Act (Act No. 42 of 1925, as amended) control over defence and police matters rests with the Government of South Africa. The military and police forces in the Territory therefore form an integral part of the South African military and police establishment.<sup>a</sup> The military forces are organized for both external and internal security purposes and in the latter capacity serve to complement and supplement the police force. In the event of war or other emergency, the police force may be employed to assist in the defence of South Africa and Namibia.

2. The South African armed forces consist of a comparatively small Permanent Force (which includes the standing army, navy and air force) numbering 17,276 men in 1967, supplemented by a much larger Citizens Force and commando units made up of volunteers and draftees who serve part-time. As noted below (para. 12) all medically fit white male citizens from the age of seventeen are liable for service with one or other of these part-time military forces unless

<sup>a</sup> Because of this integration there is little separate data concerning Namibia. Additional information concerning the strength of South Africa's defence and police forces can be made available to members of the Sub-Committee if they so wish.

they are members of reservists of the Permanent Force, the Police or Prison Service.

3. Units of the South African Permanent Force (including army, air force and naval units) are stationed at various places within Namibia, but information is not available concerning their strength, which presumably changes from time to time. According to the information transmitted by South Africa to the International Court of Justice, the military establishment at Windhoek consists of a permanent administrative staff (which in 1964 consisted of three officers and seven other ranks of the Permanent Force) and the following part-time units: The Windhoek Regiment, a Citizens Force regiment composed at that time of twenty officers and 221 other ranks, commando units and school cadet corps.

4. The Windhoek Regiment forms part of the Armoured Corps of the South African Citizens Force and presumably has equipment similar to other units of the Armoured Corps (which include armoured cars and Sherman and Centurion tanks). Since the introduction of compulsory military training for all medically fit male citizens and the extension of the period of military service in 1967 (*ibid.*) it is probable that the reserve strength of the regiment has increased. According to the information supplied to the Court, recruits underwent nine months' training in South Africa during their first year, followed by three-week training periods at the military camp at Windhoek during the succeeding three years and shorter periods thereafter. Members of the Citizen Force can be called upon for service if needed at any time during a ten-year period. Otherwise, except for the training periods, recruits are free to pursue their civilian activities. Cadet detachments at schools for white children in the Territory receive elementary training in drilling and target practice with small-calibre rifles.

5. The commando units are comprised of volunteers who have not previously belonged to the Permanent Force, the Citizens Force or their reserves, and also of white citizens serving their period of compulsory service (*ibid.*). They are trained in the use of weapons and combat operations and may be called for service at any time. Each member is issued with a rifle and each unit is issued with three light machine-guns and three sub-machine carbines for target practice. They serve a sixty-day training period during their first year and receive nineteen days of training during each subsequent year.

6. Under the South African Defence Act (Act No. 44 of 1957, as amended), which is also applicable to the Territory, non-white persons are normally excluded from military training.

7. At Walvis Bay, there exists one of the South African military training camps where upwards of 1,000 men are in training, and an area is set aside for exercises by the South African Defence Force. Information published by the South African Government indicates that in this area three periods of small arms and artillery practice were carried out in late 1967 and early 1968, covering about six, thirteen and eight weeks respectively.

8. In a White Paper on defence for the period 1965-1967, tabled in the South African House of Assembly on 5 June 1967, the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, stated that the operational readiness of the South African Defence Force had increased considerably in this period. The numerical strength and efficiency of the Force had been enhanced, the quality and availability of equipment improved, strategic supplies stockpiled, and a firm foundation towards self-sufficiency in regard to essential supplies established. He also stated that to maintain a defence force on the desired level of preparedness, necessitated a continuous process of renewal by means of planning, training, readjustment, research and provisioning. This process had already been projected far into the future.

9. According to information published by the South African Government in March 1967, the total strength of the South African police force in Namibia was 688 (compared with 690 on 30 June 1966) consisting of 432 whites, 217 Africans and 39 coloureds. White recruits must be between 16 and 45 years of age, with a minimum of ten years' school-

ing; non-white recruits must be between 18 and 35 years of age, with at least eight years' schooling.

10. Local government authorities in urban areas also have their own municipal police forces. Available official information indicates that African municipal policemen numbered eighty-five in 1963.

11. The South African police operates a radio communication system between various mobile and other stations in South Africa and Namibia.

#### *New legislation*

12. *The South African Defence Amendment Act (Act No. 85 of 1967)*. The South African Defence Amendment Act, enacted in 1967, abolished the ballot system and introduced a system of compulsory military service for all medically fit white male citizens between 17 and 65 years of age, except those joining the Permanent Force, the Police or the Prisons Service. This provision also applies to white male immigrants under 25 years of age who have been in South Africa for not less than five years, unless they declare that they do not intend to become citizens.

13. The Minister of Defence may determine each year the number of the new recruits to be allocated to the Citizens Force and to the commandos. Members of the Citizens Force must be liable to nine periods of service over ten years; the first for a maximum of one year, the next three for up to twenty-six days and the last five for up to twelve days. Members of the commandos must be liable to service for sixteen years, for a maximum of sixty days in the first year and nineteen days in any subsequent years.

14. The Amendment Act prohibits, even in peacetime, the publication of information concerning the movements or disposition of the South African Defence Force or any force of a country which is allied to the Republic, or of any South African or allied warships and military aircraft without official authorization. (Under the original Act, the publication of such information was prohibited only "in time of war".) It also prohibits the publication of any statement, comment or rumour relating to any activity or any member of the South African Defence Force or any force of a foreign country, calculated to prejudice or embarrass the Government in its foreign relations or to alarm or depress members of the public, except where the publication thereof has been authorized by the Minister or under his authority.

15. *The South African Police Amendment Act (Act No. 74 of 1967)*. This act amends the original act (Act No. 7 of 1958, which is in force in Namibia) by authorizing the expansion of the South African Police Force to include the Police Reserve of Officers, the Reserve Police Force and temporary members. Another amendment provides that "whenever there are not in any locality sufficient ordinary members of the Police Force available to perform police duties or any particular police duty therein, or to convey any person in lawful custody from such locality to any other place, the Minister of Police or, if authorized thereto by the Minister either generally or in any particular case, any commissioned officer, magistrate, additional magistrate, assistant magistrate, Bantu affairs commissioner, additional Bantu affairs commissioner or assistant Bantu affairs commissioner in that locality may appoint as temporary members to act as such, so many fit and proper persons as may be necessary for the performance of any such duty as aforesaid".

#### *Military equipment and facilities*

16. On 22 February 1967, South Africa's Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, announced in Stollenbosch that steps had been taken for the installation of a Decca navigational system capable of determining the position of vessels at sea to within twenty-five yards. The system would involve an expenditure of 6 million rands and would cover the South African coast from Namibia to Natal. On 13 April, it was reported in the South African Press that the system would have five chains covering the coast from Angola to Mozambique and out to sea for more than 240 miles.

17. Speaking in the South African House of Assembly on 10 May, the Minister of Defence said that "the Defence Force and another body are developing a new defence weapon which promises to be a great success". He added that the Council on Scientific and Industrial Research and the Defence Force had also been doing research for a number of years on rockets and guided missiles, which were "absolutely essential for South Africa". Noting that the budget allocations for research had "increased from 29,000 rands a few years ago to 10 million rands this year", he expressed the view that:

"With such weapons—along with our radar network which is directed at our northern borders, and the Decca navigation system, which is being introduced along our coastline so as to enhance our safety, along with the additional striking power of the Army, the Air Force and the Navy, with the added submarines—South Africa's safety will be in good hands, and we can become a very important ally to the Free World . . .".

18. During the twenty-second session of the General Assembly, the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania informed the First Committee at its 1555th meeting on 18 December 1967 that recently South Africa had greatly accelerated its nuclear development with assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany. He said that the closest co-operation existed between the two countries in the production not only of bomb-grade plutonium and nuclear bombs but also of the means of delivery. Construction and research and development work on ballistic missiles had been undertaken near Pretoria since 1965. In addition, South Africa had conducted tests in experimental rocketry and other weapons. The base from which such work was carried on was Tsoumet, Namibia.

19. In reply, the representative of South Africa stated that nuclear research was carried out at the Pelindaba Centre near Pretoria. Its reactor, the fuel used and the fissionable material produced were subject to the safeguards and inspection of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA). The latter was completely satisfied that all activities of the Centre were devoted exclusively to research for peaceful purposes. With regard to the research station at Tsoumet, he said that it was concerned with ionospheric research in connexion with the international programme of the International Quiet Sun Year.

20. The year 1967 saw the beginning of a South African aircraft industry. It was reported in the South African Press in April that later in the year Afic Holdings (Pty.) Limited would begin manufacture under licence of an Italian light aircraft, Afic RSA 200, an all-metal, single engine, four-seater airplane with a cruising speed of 160 miles an hour. A spokesman for the company said that the plane was intended as an answer to the possibility of the application of sanctions against South Africa.

21. It was reported in September that a new Hovercraft factory at Kuysua in South Africa would start production by November. The engine would, at first, be imported but the company aimed at complete local manufacture. The Managing Director of Hover Air South Africa (Pty.) Limited, which was affiliated to a British firm, said that the craft had commercial value and military importance.

22. On 24 November, the Prime Minister of South Africa opened the Atlas Aircraft Corporation factory at Kempton Park, Johannesburg. The factory was largely concerned with the manufacture of the Impala military jet trainer, a twin-seater with a cruising speed of over 500 miles per hour, and formed the nucleus of what was intended to be an expanding aircraft industry. Press reports indicated that the opening of the Atlas factory meant that henceforth aircraft production in South Africa would no longer consist merely of the assembly of engines and components imported from Britain and Italy. The entire aircraft could now be made in South Africa—right from the rivets binding its fuselage to the powerful Bristol-Siddeley motor, the Impala's power plant.

23. Since its aircraft industry began to advance into the manufacturing stage only in late 1967, South Africa continued to depend largely on foreign countries for military aircraft. In February 1967, it was reported in the South African Press that if current negotiations between Pretoria and Paris were

successful, France would supply South Africa with between £40 million and £50 million worth of Transall tactical and strategic military aircraft, made by Nord Aviation in co-operation with three companies in the Federal Republic of Germany. In May, South Africa was reported to have submitted a large order at the Paris Air Show. In July, the first of the sixteen Sud-Aviation SA 321 Super Frelon helicopters bought from France for short-range troop and equipment transport arrived in South Africa. During the year, the South African Government was reportedly interested in obtaining other types of aircraft made in Canada, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the United States.

24. Efforts have been made to promote the development of the shipbuilding industry in South Africa. Mr. Cornelis Verholme, Chairman of Verholme United Shipyards of the Netherlands, was reported to have stated during a visit to South Africa in November 1967 that he had plans for a shipyard at Rietvlei, near Cape Town; it would eventually cost 75 million rands and would be capable of building ships up to 300,000 tons dead weight. He pointed out that the proposed yard, even in the early stages of development, would be capable of constructing submarines and other ships for the South African Navy.

25. Meanwhile, although since November 1964 it has been unable to obtain naval vessels from the United Kingdom, the South African Government has done so from certain other foreign sources. A 24,000-ton oil tanker purchased from Denmark was officially renamed at Durban on 10 August 1967. In January 1968, work was reportedly about to start at Nantes in France on the three Daphne-type, deep-diving submarines ordered by South Africa in 1967; they were expected to be completed before the end of 1968. Each submarine, costing about 8 million rands, would carry twelve torpedoes and need a complement of six officers and thirty-nine men to be trained in France.

#### *Airports and harbours serving Namibia*

26. Aircraft of South African Airways connect Namibia with the Republic and Europe. Viscount aircraft make five direct return flights every week between Windhoek and Johannesburg, and four between Windhoek and Cape Town. There are also Skycoach services, and twice-weekly flights between Keetmanshoop and Kimberley via Upington. Once a week, the Boeing 707 jetliner from Johannesburg to Europe touches down at Windhoek. Internal air services are provided by South West Airways.

27. The Territorial Administration has committed 5.55 million rands to airfield construction, the most important being the J. G. Strydom aerodrome (2.4 million rands) at Windhoek and a much enlarged airfield at Grootfontein. Other new airfields have been under construction in various centres in the "white" area as well as at Ondangua (Ovamboland), Ruacana (the site of the proposed Kunene hydroelectric scheme) and Runtu (Okavango) in the northern Native reserves.

28. There are two airfields in the Caprivi Strip, a Native reserve bordering Angola, Zambia, Southern Rhodesia and Botswana. One, the Katima Mulilo airfield, which was built by WENELA, a South African labour recruiting organization, has a 6,000-foot runway. The other, a jet airfield constructed by South Africa in 1965 at Mpacha, ten miles south of the border with Zambia, is said to have a two-mile-long runway.

29. The Mpacha airfield has been described by several persons, including the President of Zambia, as a military base, a charge denied by the South African Government. In October and November 1965, the President of Zambia, as well as the representative of the South West African People's Organization (SWAPO) in Zambia (A/AC.109/PET.434), stated that there were fighter planes on the airfield. Furthermore, there are reports that the South African Police has used this airfield to cope with the "terrorist" infiltration into the white-ruled areas of Southern Africa. On 23 November 1967, for instance, the Southern Rhodesian "Ministry of Information" said in a statement that: "A South African police helicopter operating from the Caprivi Strip crashed near Kazungula, on the South-

ern Rhodesian side of the Zambezi River. The helicopter was flying along the course of the Zambezi River. Members of the crew sustained minor injuries". Kazungula is situated at the point where the borders of Southern Rhodesia, Zambia, Namibia and Botswana meet.

30. Namibia is served by two harbours. Lüderitz, the only harbour in the Territory proper, was in 1967 so shallow (11 feet) that loading and unloading had to be carried out by means of lighters. Even the larger fishing vessels were said to experience difficulty in using the port. It was reported however that the harbour would be dredged to a depth of 20 feet.

31. Walvis Bay, which forms an enclave in Namibia and is in fact a part of the Cape of Good Hope administered by the Territory, has a deep-water harbour equipped with 4,600 feet of quays, 29 harbour cranes and over 111,000 square feet of floor space in storage sheds. The port is adequate for the present needs, but is being enlarged to keep pace with future demands.

32. As stated in paragraph 39 below, the public was warned not to enter the area in and around Walvis Bay during the exercise scheduled to be carried out by the South African Navy on 27 and 28 November 1967.

#### *Anti-"terrorist" measures*

33. Information concerning guerrilla fighting in the Territory which started during 1966 and the subsequent arrest, trial and conviction of Namibians for alleged "terrorist activities" as well as the action taken by the United Nations bodies directly concerned in regard to the trial of these persons is contained in documents A/6700/Rev.1, chapter IV, and A/AC.109/L.460.

34. In a speech at Germinstown on 10 November 1967, South Africa's Deputy Minister of Police, Mr. S. L. Muller, described the activities of the liberation movements operating in Namibia, Southern Rhodesia, Mozambique and Angola which, he said, had only one common goal, the elimination of white authority in southern Africa. He said that although in Angola and Mozambique there was open warfare, the organized campaign against South Africa had achieved very little beyond causing a certain amount of discomfort.

35. In his opening address to the South African Parliament on 2 February 1968, the Acting State President, Mr. J. F. Naude, said that special measures against "terrorists" had been so successful that they could now be relaxed to some extent, though the Government would remain watchful. In accordance with the Government's policy to fight onslaughts by "terrorists" whenever possible, police units had been sent to Southern Rhodesia. These steps and the police action in Ovamboland, Namibia, had had the desired effect.

36. However, the South African Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, differed with the view on "terrorism" expressed by the Acting State President, when the question was raised during the budget debate in the House of Assembly on 3 April. The Minister said that what was being experienced today was that as Communist Powers gained increased influence in the neighbourhood of the Red Sea and in certain African States, there would be increasing attempts to infiltrate "terrorists" into southern Africa in an effort to paralyse southern Africa. This must eventually lead to guerrilla warfare, which in turn would lead to conventional warfare.

37. The Minister added that: "this threat is no longer one with which the defence force of South Africa can deal. It is a threat with which the whole State and all the people of South Africa as a whole must deal, because these threats have to be met on various fronts... What I wish to say today is that it will be as well for those who incite 'terrorism' and guerrilla warfare against South Africa, to realize that provocation can later lead to hard retaliation for the sake of self-respect and peace".

#### *Military co-operation with other countries*

38. *Relations with the United Kingdom.* In 1966, the United Kingdom Government decided, for economic reasons to withdraw the single naval frigate stationed in South Africa, as well as the Commander-in-Chief in the South Atlantic,

from Simonstown, South Africa. In January 1967, the representatives of the two Governments met and agreed on certain changes in the Simonstown Agreement of 1955 in the light of that decision. In the following month, the South African Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, announced that it had been agreed that South Africa's naval chief would assume responsibility for the defence of the Cape sea route in the event of war. (Under the 1955 agreement, the British Royal Navy commander at Simonstown would have assumed overall command of the navies of both countries in time of war.) The United Kingdom Commander-in-Chief would leave and would be replaced by a senior naval officer, who would maintain liaison in Cape Town. The Minister expressed the hope that the United Kingdom and its Western allies would "provide tangible evidence of their appreciation of our willingness to make a greater international contribution towards the defence of the Cape sea routes, at least when it comes to the provision of equipment for our Navy".

39. The South African Government has since made many unsuccessful attempts to induce the United Kingdom Government to abandon adherence to the arms embargo imposed since November 1964 and supply it with military equipment (mainly naval vessels and aircraft) reportedly worth more than £150 million. On 18 November 1967, for instance, the Prime Minister of South Africa declared that the United Kingdom could no longer afford the "luxury" of refusing to supply armaments to the Republic.

40. The declaration followed an announcement by the Ministry of Defence (in the Government Gazette of the Republic of South Africa dated 17 November 1967) that a practice shoot landwards from SAS President Steyn would take place on 27 and 28 November. The Ministry warned the public that it would be dangerous to enter the area stretching from a point half a mile south of the mouth of the Swakop River in Namibia to a point eleven miles south of the Walvis Bay, and air space up to 20,000 feet immediately above during the exercise.

41. *Relations with Portugal and Southern Rhodesia.* There have been various reports in recent years to the effect that Portugal, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia are developing closer co-operation on defence matters. In a comment on this question made at the National Press Club in Washington on 8 November 1967, the Foreign Minister of Portugal stated that his country neither had nor contemplated a military pact with South Africa and Southern Rhodesia. The three Governments had many common problems which could be solved only by co-operation and continuing discussion of these problems was indeed taking place among them but he stressed that there was no necessity for co-operation of a military nature.

42. On 13 March 1968, *The Times* (London) devoted an entire article to a report by a team of journalists on the results of an inquiry which they had undertaken into reports of steps being taken secretly by Portugal, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia to forge a tripartite alliance. The inquiry suggested, *inter alia*, that senior officers of the Portuguese, South African and Southern Rhodesian armies, air forces and police had been meeting regularly for many months, if not years. The meetings, it was stated, were usually in Salisbury, Pretoria, Lourenço Marques and, occasionally, Luanda. The most visible effect was that military aircraft from one country were allowed freely to overfly and land in the territory of another. But more important was the exchange of intelligence. A guerrilla wanted by one country could be notified to the other two; if arrested, he would be handed over.

43. The latest statement on this question was made by the South Africa Minister of Defence on 3 April 1968 in the House of Assembly. He denied the existence of any agreements with neighbouring States which had to contend with the same threat from "terrorists" and guerrillas as that with which South Africa was confronted. He added that: "Agreements are not necessary between friends, and friends who are threatened have no need to sign an agreement to meet a threat".

44. Information concerning South African assistance to the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia in combating the activities of guerrillas is contained in the working paper relating to that Territory (see below, chap. VI, annex, paras. 42-46).

## Appendix II

## Military expenditure

## Military activities in Territories under Portuguese administration

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

## Organization of military installations

1. Under the Portuguese Constitution, Angola, Mozambique, Cape Verde, Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe, Macau and Timor are described as part of "the Territory of Portugal" and are designated Overseas Provinces. According to article 136 "this unity between the Overseas Provinces and Metropolitan Portugal involves, in particular, the obligation to contribute in an adequate manner to the presentation of the integrity and defence of the whole Nation and the aims of national policy as defined in the common interest, by the bodies in which sovereignty resides".

2. It is in this context that the Portuguese Government includes the overseas Territories in the over-all Portuguese military organization and expects them to contribute to Portugal's military budget. As to actual division, while continental Portugal is organized into four military regions and the Madeira and Azores Islands each constitute a military command, Angola and Mozambique each constitute a military region, and the other five Territories each constitute a military command. Information published in 1966 shows that Angola is further subdivided into the northern, eastern, central and southern territorial commands. At present Angola, Mozambique, Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe, Macau and Timor all have military governors; in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the governor is also the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. During the period of intensive fighting in Angola, this was also the case, although at present the Territory has a separate commander-in-chief of the armed forces. Many of the district governors in Angola are, however, military officers.

3. In 1957 land-based naval commands were established in these Territories, the one in Angola also encompassing São Tomé and Príncipe. These naval commands were responsible to the Navy General Staff for military purposes but co-operated with the Governor-General on matters affecting policy and administration. The original legislation provided that until warships could be stationed in Angola and Mozambique, at least two ships from Portugal would visit these Territories each year with a view to training the territorial command.

4. In 1958, other naval commands with regional responsibility were established for the smaller overseas Territories. Since July 1967 naval commands have been reorganized; those based on land are divided into four categories with responsibilities for ocean areas, naval regions, naval territorial regions based in the overseas Territories, and naval establishments in certain ports. There are six commands of naval regions, including one for Portugal with headquarters at Lisbon, one for the Azores with headquarters at Ponta Delgada, and one each for Angola, Mozambique and Cape Verde. The previously established naval territorial commands for Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe, Macau and Timor are retained and an additional one is established for Madeira.

5. The Portuguese Air Force is organized as a separate pattern. There are three air regional commands with headquarters in Lisbon, Luanda and Lourenço Marques. Angola is the Second Regional Air Command. There are a number of military airfields in both Angola and Mozambique, and the airports in São Tomé and Príncipe and Cape Verde are both used as strategic stop-overs between Portugal and Angola and Mozambique. In Angola, there are over 400 airfields and landing strips, 27 of which can take the largest aircraft needed to travel within the Territory. In Mozambique there are nearly 300 airfields of which 20 are of the second category. As reported previously (A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 78), the network of airfields in Mozambique was completed in 1964-1965 to facilitate troop movements and the airfield at Beira was enlarged to accommodate heavy transport planes.

6. A rather complicated situation exists as regards military expenditure in the Territories under Portuguese administration. Each Territory has its own armed forces budget (orçamento privativo das forças ultramarinas no território) and Portugal's own budget also includes, under the heading of national defence, an allocation for special forces in the overseas Territories (forças extraordinárias do Ultramar). Although the budgets are separate, the Territories are responsible for contributing from their own revenues to Portugal's military expenditure under a decree of 1959 (42,559, 3 October) and to the "Overseas Military Defence Fund"; Portugal in turn has a reciprocal responsibility for "the complement of expenses in connexion with national defence" in the Territories, as provided under article 61 of the Overseas Organic Law of 1963.

7. As a general rule, therefore, the territorial military budgets are financed as follows from: (a) the territorial contributions under the 1959 decree; (b) complementary funds from Portugal; and (c) any other source of receipts as may be authorized. In 1967, for example, Angola's military budget was being financed from (a) its own contributions under the 1959 decree mentioned above; (b) 10 per cent of the receipts from autonomous services as specially provided for under a decree of 1962 (decree 44,342, 12 May); (c) receipts from the "extraordinary defence tax" as provided under a decree of 1964 (decree 46,112, 29 December); and (d) receipts from the "Overseas Military Defence Fund". It may be pointed out that in Angola, the autonomous services include those of ports and harbours, post and telegraph, national Press, roads, electricity and the Settlement Board. In Mozambique, where ports and harbours have a large revenue, a similar provision was enacted in 1964 to raise money for the armed forces (decree 45,605, 9 March), and this source was expected to provide almost one third of the Territory's military budget for 1967, which amounted to almost 840 million escudos.

8. As reported elsewhere (see below, chap. VIII, annex I, paras. 30-36), it is difficult to obtain an accurate figure for Portugal's annual total military expenditures because of the separation between what are considered to be "extraordinary" military expenditures and other allocations for military purposes which come under the administrative budgets of separate departments. Moreover, in order to present a balanced budget, estimated revenues and expenditures are usually considerably lower than actually anticipated and the real situation can only be known after the accounts are approved, which is usually two years later.

9. Since 1961 the most important item in the "Extraordinary Budget" has been the allocation for the "Extraordinary Overseas Forces". The following data in table 1, extracted from the government budget estimates show, that from 1961-1965 the initial budgetary allocations were usually set so low that they had to be doubled during the year. From 1966 onwards, the original budgetary estimates have been higher and supplementary allocations have become smaller.

Table 1

PORTUGAL'S BUDGETARY ALLOCATIONS FOR THE "EXTRAORDINARY OVERSEAS FORCES" IN 1961-1968  
(Million escudos)

	Budgetary allocations		Total	Total as percent of GNP at market price
	Initial allocation	Supplementary		
1961.....	950	1,500	2,450	....
1962.....	1,500	1,796	3,296	4.1
1963.....	1,750	1,666.2	3,416.2	3.9
1964.....	1,750	1,851.4	3,601.4	3.8
1965.....	2,000	2,188 <sup>a</sup>	4,188 <sup>a</sup>	4.1
1966.....	2,500	1,870	4,370	....
1967.....	3,500	1,754	5,245	....
1968.....	4,000	....	....	....

<sup>a</sup> As revised in the 1967 budget.

SOURCE: Portugal. *Diário do Governo*, 1961-1967.

10. Apart from the allocation for the "Extraordinary Overseas Forces," extraordinary military expenditure includes specially authorized allocations, as for instance for the purchase of ships for the navy expansion programme and the contribution of bases, military hospitals, etc. For 1968, total extraordinary military allocations amount to 5,607 million escudos of which 4,000 million escudos is for the "Extraordinary Overseas Forces", 772 million escudos for the naval expansion programme, and 500 million escudos for air base construction.

11. According to the summary of the 1968 budget, total military allocations for the year amount to 8,259 million escudos, of which 5,615.5 million escudos is for common expenditure, 1,282 million escudos for the army, 873.6 million escudos for the navy and 487.8 million escudos for the air force. As will be seen from table 2, since 1962 the "Extraordinary Overseas Forces" have absorbed an average of two thirds of the total military allocations. It may also be noted that in 1968, since military allocations represent about 50 per cent of the total ordinary budget, for every two escudos spent on government services, one escudo will have to be spent for military purposes. In contrast only some 3,000 escudos have been allocated for the implementation of the Development Plan in 1968 (see below, chap. VIII, annex, para. 33, table 2).

Table 2  
PORTUGAL'S MILITARY BUDGET 1962-1967  
(Million escudos)

Year	Extraordinary Overseas Forces (1)	Total military allocations (2)	Total ordinary budget (3)
1962.....	3,296.0	5,696.0 <sup>a</sup>	8,238.7
1963.....	3,416.2	5,844.7 <sup>a</sup>	9,034.9
1964.....	3,601.4	6,548.1 <sup>a</sup>	9,596.2
1965.....	4,188.0	7,259.2 <sup>a</sup>	10,712.1

Table 2 (Continued)

Year	Extraordinary Overseas Forces (1)	Total military allocations (2)	Total ordinary budget (3)
1966.....	4,370.0	6,280.0	11,026.5
1967.....	5,254.0	7,854.0	12,605.4
1968.....	4,000.0 <sup>b</sup>	8,259.0	16,915.7

<sup>a</sup> Actual expenditure.

<sup>b</sup> Initial allocation (see para. 7 for explanation).

SOURCES: Columns (1) and (3)—Portugal. *Orcamento Geral do Estado* (Decree No. 48,164) in *Diário do Governo*, Series I, No. 298, 26 December 1967.

1962-1967 Column (2)—1962-1965: Portugal. *Projet de Loi d'Autorisation des Recettes et des Dépenses pour 1966*, p. 227, table No. 14 and *Ibid*, 1967, p. 243, table No. 10, 1966-1967; Portugal. *Rapport sur le Budget Général de l'Etat pour 1967*, p. 75.

1968 *Diário do Governo*, Series I, 26 December 1967, table XXXIII.

12. However, on the basis of past experience it is expected that actual military expenditure in 1968 will probably exceed 10,000 million escudos or approximately \$US350 million. This brings Portugal's military expenditure close to \$US1 million a day, money which, except for the war, could be spent on economic development and improved social services.

13. As table 3 below shows, the territorial military budgets have also risen sharply in recent years, especially those of Angola and Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea. In the period 1963-1968 Angola's military budget more than doubled and that for Mozambique has increased by over 90 per cent. Both these Territories have had to bear these heavy military expenditures from their own revenues supplemented by special taxes. In Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, military expenditure has also almost doubled over this period, but as in the other smaller Territories, most of the additional funds have come from Portugal.

Table 3  
MILITARY BUDGETS OF THE OVERSEAS TERRITORIES, 1963-1967  
(Million escudos)

Territory	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968
Angola .....	456.6	481.4	554.8	626.0	782.0	951.3
Mozambique .....	472.1	495.5	578.7	724.4	838.4	910.3
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea....	48.6	65.3	68.0	67.4	88.4	92.8
Cape Verde .....	12.7	12.5	13.8	15.0	19.7	25.2
São Tomé and Príncipe .....	9.8	9.1	8.8	10.3	10.5	10.4
Macau and dependencies .....	25.6	19.6	23.2	22.5	28.1	0.9
Timor and dependencies .....	33.8	27.7	27.8	28.3	33.3	33.4
TOTAL.....	1,059.2	1,111.1	1,275.1	1,493.9	1,800.4	2,024.3

SOURCE: Portugal. *Diário do Governo*, Series I.

14. The distribution of the military allocations between the three armed services (table 4) gives some indication of the role each service plays in the Territories. It is therefore significant that for 1968 the army allocation in Angola is to rise by 25 per cent over 1967; that in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the largest allocation is for the air force; and that in Cape Verde, where a new naval command is being established, the allocation for the navy is being doubled.

Table 4

## MILITARY BUDGETS OF THE OVERSEAS TERRITORIES FOR 1967-1968

(distribution between the three armed services and share of costs between the Territories and Portugal)

(Million escudos)

Year and Territory	Army	Air Force	Navy	Total		
				Total	Of which territorial revenue	Complement paid by Portugal
<b>Angola</b>						
1967 .....	533.0	180.0	69.0	782.0	782.0	—
1968 .....	678.9	200.5	71.9	951.3	951.3	—
<b>Mozambique</b>						
1967 .....	609.4	166.0	63.0	838.4	838.4	—
1968 .....	667.3	180.0	63.0	910.3	910.3	—
<b>Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea</b>						
1967 .....	30.1	32.2	26.1	88.4	12.1	76.3
1968 .....	30.5	35.3	27.0	92.8	12.2	80.6
<b>Cape Verde</b>						
1967 .....	15.0	1.4	3.3	19.7	4.3	15.4
1968 .....	16.1	1.5	7.6	25.2	4.5	20.7
<b>São Tomé and Príncipe</b>						
1967 .....	7.4	0.8	2.3	10.5	5.5	5.0
1968 .....	7.0	1.1	2.3	10.4	5.1	5.3
<b>Macau and dependencies</b>						
1967 .....	26.9	—	1.2	28.1	28.1	—
1968 .....	....	—	0.9	0.9	0.9	—
<b>Timor and dependencies</b>						
1967 .....	31.5	—	1.8	33.3	5.1	28.2
1968 .....	31.6	—	1.8	33.4	5.1	28.3
<b>TOTAL</b>						
1967 .....	1,253.3	380.4	166.7	1,800.4	1,675.5	124.9
1968 .....	1,431.4	418.4	174.5	2,024.3	1,889.4	134.9

SOURCE: Portugal, *Diário do Governo*, Series I, 1967 and 1968.*Armed forces*

15. In 1964 Portugal was estimated to have had 47,000 men in the armed forces. These included 25,000 in the army, 15,000 in the navy and 7,000 in the air force. In addition, there were substantial numbers of men under arms in the Overseas Territories, in which the effectives of the army consisted of 12 battalions of *caçadores* (light infantry troops), 14 independent companies of *caçadores*, 1 battalion of motorized cavalry, 6 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 3 companies of military police, 2 battalions of engineers, one signal company and several quartermaster units. Although these figures have no doubt more than doubled since then, they are presented to show the pattern of organization of the army. The army also supplies a division of about 18,000 men to NATO in Europe.

16. Portugal considers itself to be at war in its overseas Territories.<sup>a</sup> A large number of troops from Portugal are

<sup>a</sup> In October 1963 the overseas armed forces were placed under war-time discipline, and war-time penalties, including the death penalty, now apply to offences committed by the armed forces in the Territories (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 75).

now serving in the overseas Territories, engaged in military operations against liberation movements. According to newspaper reports, there are probably some 120,000 to 150,000 troops in the overseas Territories: 40,000 to 60,000 in Angola, 40,000 to 60,000 in Mozambique, and some 25,000 to 30,000 in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea. These include army, air force and navy personnel. According to one official source, in 1966 there were some 60,000 troops in Angola,<sup>b</sup> including an army of about 55,000 men and officers, a navy of 1,000 to 2,000, and an air force of 3,000 to 4,000. Similar information is not available for Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea.

17. As already reported, a new military service law is being introduced to meet the growing needs of the armed forces. In addition to introducing voluntary military service for both men and women, the new law broadens the concept of military service to include duties that may be assigned by the armed forces. Men are subject to recruitment into the armed services on the first day of the year of their eighteenth

<sup>b</sup> The representative of GRAE told the Special Committee in 1967 that there were 85,000 Portuguese troops in Angola (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 542).

birthday and their military service obligation ceases on 31 December of the year of their forty-fifth birthday. In time of peace, men will be drafted into the armed forces only when they reach twenty-one years of age. However, under new regulations introduced in November 1967 (Decree Law 48,024, 4 November), persons over sixteen who are liable for military service may not leave the country without special permission.

18. Although the new law provides that "the normal period" of active military service is for two years, including a period of training and a period of service with the armed forces, this period may be prolonged "as circumstances may require". In practice, service in the air force and navy has always been for longer periods (thirty-six months in the air force and forty-eight months in the navy). Currently, all units serve an additional two years overseas irrespective of their prior length of training service.

19. Before the previous military service law, it was estimated that some 36,000 men entered military service in Portugal each year, and there were about half a million reservists available. Since the upper age of military obligation is forty-five years, it was estimated in 1964 that a further 300,000 would be available for home defence and other similar duties, and up to 800,000 men could probably be mobilized without seriously affecting the running of the nation's economy.

20. It is not known to what extent the new military law increases the number of recruits available annually. Since the new law applies to all Portuguese citizens, all the local inhabitants in the overseas Territories are equally subject to recruitment. In practice, as reported for Angola, only those Africans "who are expected to be loyal" are selected after registration for service in the armed forces, almost all units of which have European officers. (In 1964 the Portuguese Army was reported to have about 3,000 regular officers.) The majority of Africans in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, are incorporated in the traditional militia (see paras. 28 to 33 below).

21. Since the start of military operations in the African Territories a new commando company has been created and a special commando training centre (Centro de Instrução de Comandos (CIC)) was set up in Luanda in 1965. Apart from training, the CIC is also responsible for planning, co-ordinating, carrying out and supporting operational activities as may be assigned to it. The CIC organization has its own command and includes among others a service unit, a training unit, a commando unit and a psychological action unit. This latter is responsible for training and supervising commandos in psychological warfare.

22. Commandos are selected from volunteers from any branch of armed services and on average one out of a hundred applicants is accepted for training. According to newspaper reports commandos are being used in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea.

#### *Equipment*

23. Portugal manufactures most of its own light equipment and light and heavy artillery as well as mortars, grenades, mines and ammunition of all kinds, a Sten-type gun and a nine-millimetre pistol. According to an official Portuguese source,<sup>e</sup> although Portugal is self-sufficient as regards a great deal of the material used by the army, it has to rely on foreign sources for its naval and air material. In 1964, the majority of the Portuguese soldiers were reported as armed with an older Mauser rifle as compared with the more modern weapons issued to the Portuguese division attached to NATO. At that time the Mauser rifle was being replaced with the G3 automatic rifle developed in the Federal Republic of Germany and manufactured in Lisbon at the rate of 160 per day. This automatic G3 rifle was said to be "an ideal weapon" for African fighting and it was being issued to Portuguese troops with a bayonet. In 1964, Portugal's artillery was reported to be mainly of British and German types such

as the British 8.8 centimetre and 14 centimetre field guns and 9.4 centimetre anti-aircraft guns and German 10.5 centimetre and 15 centimetre guns as well as Bofors 4 centimetre guns. There is no information on the use of these in the African Territories.

24. Since 1964, at which time its navy comprised 96 vessels, including 3 destroyers, 11 frigates, 3 submarines and 1 corvette, Portugal has begun to expand its fleet as part of its long-term overseas defence programme. Emphasis is to be given to ships for coastal defence and protection of maritime routes between Portugal and the overseas Territories. In 1964, it concluded an agreement with France for a long-term loan of \$US125 million to be used for the construction of 20 naval vessels, 2 escort ships and 7 submarines (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 82). Eleven ships are now under construction: 4 escort destroyers and 4 submarines (to be paid for entirely by Portugal) are being built in France and another 3 escort destroyers are being built in Portugal with United States aid under a bilateral agreement. In December 1966, the Government authorized the purchase of six new corvettes for which 580 million escudos have been allocated to be spent over the period 1966-1974. In December 1967, the Government placed an order for four patrol boats of about 250 tons each. These are to be built in Portugal and delivered in 1970 for use in the overseas Territories.

25. The Portuguese Navy also includes two destroyer escorts on loan from the United States since 1953 (Act of 5 August 1953—67 Stat 363) and since extended under United States Public Law 90-224 of the 90th Congress HR 6167 of 26 December 1967.

26. Apart from additions to its fleet, Portugal has also increased considerably the number of small craft of various types for use on lakes and rivers by military forces in the overseas Territories. Since 1961 new ships launched at the Mondago shipyards include eleven patrol launches (*lanchas de fiscalização*), forty-one landing craft of various types including some of over 500 tons for military cars, and one navy patrol ship.

27. In 1964 Portugal's air force comprised some 7,000 men and officers and 350 aircraft. These included 50 HAA F-86F fighters; 50 F-84G fighters; 12 P-2V Neptune ASW patrols; various transport planes including 15 Nord 2502 transports, Junker J-52 transports, C-47, C-54, and DC-6 transports. In addition there were various smaller craft including Dornier Liaison planes, trainers and Alouette helicopters. In 1966, Portugal was reported to have acquired 40 Fiat G-91 tactical fighters from the Federal Republic of Germany, and by April 1967 it was reported in a Portuguese paper that the Portuguese air force had more than 700 planes, including F-104G planes built in the Federal Republic of Germany. It is not known to what extent these aircraft are used in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, but various Portuguese sources have reported the use of the air force in transport, reconnaissance patrols, and when necessary, bombing missions. In 1965 the *Diário de Notícias*, for instance, carried a series of articles entitled "Three fronts in three months", in which descriptions were given of the Luanda air force base, the helicopter force which is responsible for reconnaissance in forest areas, and of parachute troops who are air-lifted to the areas of activity (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 99). In 1967, the Portuguese air force was reported to have twelve Fiat jets in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea.

#### *Paramilitary and internal security forces in the overseas Territories*

28. In addition to the regular armed forces, there are various para-military and internal security forces in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea. In each of the three Territories there is a traditional militia which is a military corps (*corpo militar de segunda linha*) composed of Africans living in traditional societies (*vizinhos das regedorias*). The traditional militia is under the direct command of the local administrative authority and through him, responsible to the Governor or Governor-General of the Territory.

<sup>e</sup> Statement by the former Secretary of State for the Air, Brigadier General Kaulza de Arriaga (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 24).

In case of war or emergency, the militia may be placed under the Civil Defence and Volunteer Corps as necessary where such an organization exists.

29. According to the law, all male individuals living in a *regedoria*, who are 18 years of age and over and who meet the requirements for military service automatically belong to the traditional militia. Active service in the militia units is determined by their respective commands, but there appears to be no specific duration for active service. It is the duty of the militia units to collaborate actively with their respective commands in the defence of the *regedorias* against incursions of armed bands and attempts to change the public order; to contribute to the *regedoria* police; and to contribute through the social co-operation corps in carrying out work of exclusive interest to the *regedoria*.

30. In recent years these militia units in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, have been specially armed and trained and organized into protection forces (*forças de quadricula*) and "intervention" forces which are used with the volunteer corps and the regular army in active warfare.

31. Angola and Mozambique each has a Civil Defence and Volunteer Corps. The Volunteer Corps was first created in Angola following the uprising in 1961 and was composed of Portuguese citizens resident in the Territory. In both Territories the Civil Defence and Volunteer Corps now has a permanent staff of military leaders and organized units throughout the Territory which is divided into "civil defence zones" corresponding to the administrative districts. In Angola, where it is commonly referred to as the OPVDC (*Organização Provincial de Voluntários e Defesa Civil*) it serves as an auxiliary to the regular armed forces. It has an autonomous budget which in 1965 amounted to 58.5 million escudos, the greater part being for salaries and allowances of the permanent staff. Like the militia, the OPVDC in Angola is also divided into "self-defence" units comprising the local population, public servants and employees of private enterprises, and an intervention force made up of volunteers, whose task is to destroy "bands of guerrillas". Participation by public servants and employees of private firms in the Territory in the "self-defence" units has been made compulsory.

32. Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, also each has a Public Security Police force which has recently been enlarged. In Angola, it was last reported to be around 10,000 men.

33. In a new development, in 1967, Portugal was reported to have armed some of the local population in the north of Mozambique and in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea (see chapter VIII of the present report, annexes II and III).

#### *Portuguese military policy concerning the overseas Territories*

34. Portuguese armed forces serving in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, are considered by Portugal to be on "missions of sovereignty", which is intended to keep the African Territories as part of the Portuguese nation. The armed forces have three specific responsibilities. These are: the defence of territorial borders, the maintenance of internal security, and psycho-social action. Details of these activities are contained in previous reports of the Special Committee and information on recent military activities is contained in the annexes to chapter VIII of the present report.

35. Since 1961 when fighting first broke out in Angola, Portugal has strengthened its military forces and military installations in all the overseas Territories and more particularly in Angola and Mozambique. Maintaining that the activities of the liberation movements are instigated from outside the Territories, in February 1965 Premier Salazar made it clear that Portugal rejects a "political solution" and considers that "continued military effort" is the only way to achieve "order in the Territories and peaceful progress of the inhabitants" (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 16). In 1966, as reported elsewhere (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 17 ff.)

various Portuguese spokesmen have emphasized that Portugal is prepared to face a long-term war. This, for instance, was the main theme of a speech made in October 1966 by Brigadier General Kaulza de Arriaga, former Secretary of State for Air. The future of the Portuguese nation depended, he said, on a policy of unity and the exercise of full Portuguese sovereignty over all the Territories comprising the nation. Measures required "to strengthen the national structure" involved, in order of priority: in the short term, improved inter-territorial communications; in the medium term, economic development; and in the long term, national population growth, settlement of Angola and Mozambique, raising the level of development of both Europeans and Africans (*elevação do grau de evolução das populações brancas e negras*) and a special effort in the field of research. In terms of strategy, Portugal's position in the western world could remain significant only if it was based on a participation of military installations and bases which kept pace with general developments.

36. In Africa, the Brigadier-General continued, Portugal had to face the fact that the war against it would continue, with varying intensity, for an indefinite period. This was a prolonged war which demanded great economy in its conduct and operation. Thus Portugal's strategy in Africa must be developed along the following lines: externally on the diplomatic, psychological, economic and military fronts; internally it must counter "subversion" and be prepared for traditional large scale military actions; and finally it must obtain wherever possible the necessary war materials. In the overseas Territories military forces needed to be supplemented by highly mobile air-borne striking forces. This required a better supply of aircraft and better intelligence work.

37. As part of Portugal's long-term military preparation in Africa, land and air communications between Portugal and Angola and Mozambique are being improved and the territorial military establishments have been strengthened with increased staffs. In 1966, for instance, larger staffs were created for the naval command in Angola and the air force commands of Angola and Mozambique and a new parachute troop unit (*batalhão*) was established with Cape Verde and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, as its base area. In early 1967 the staffs of the maritime defence of Cape Verde and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, were also increased.

38. Various military training centres are also being established in the two larger Territories. These include the commando training centre in Luanda which provides a three-month course of specialized training in commando techniques. In 1966, new training courses for army officers, pilots and parachute troops were instituted in Angola and there are two training centres in Mozambique. There are also special training courses for militia officers and civil defence officers.

#### *Military co-operation of Portugal with other countries affecting the Territories under its administration*

39. Portugal's membership in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). The question has often been raised since 1963 of the use by Portugal, in suppression of national liberation movements in the Portuguese Territories in Africa, of arms provided by its NATO allies. Petitioners from these Territories have reported to the Special Committee, both in written petitions and in oral hearings, on the military and other assistance Portugal is receiving from NATO and its members. In particular, representatives of the liberation movements in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, have told the Special Committee that they are convinced that without the help of its military allies, Portugal would not be able to continue the war on three fronts in Africa.

40. During the past five years the question of the supply of war materials to Portugal by members of NATO has been raised by many delegations in speeches in the Committee of Twenty-Four, the General Assembly and the Security Council. The main points made in these speeches are that NATO members are assisting Portugal in its war against the national liberation movements by: (a) making arms and armaments

available to Portugal; (b) helping to train Portuguese troops; (c) providing assistance to Portugal for its domestic defence, thereby releasing Portuguese troops and equipment for service in Africa; and (d) providing economic and financial assistance which has helped Portugal to carry the burden of the cost of the war in Africa.

41. This same question has formed the substance of resolutions adopted by the three bodies mentioned above. The relevant operative paragraphs of the most recent of these resolutions are as follows:

(i) Special Committee, resolution of 20 June 1967 (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 1024).

"6. *Requests once again* all States, particularly the military allies of Portugal in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), to take the following measures:

"(a) to desist forthwith from giving the Portuguese Government any assistance which enables it to continue its repression of the African people in the Territories under its domination;

"(b) to take all necessary measures to prevent any sale or supply of weapons and military equipment to the Portuguese Government;

"(c) to stop the sale or shipment to the Portuguese Government of equipment and materials for the manufacture or maintenance of weapons and ammunition;

"(d) to take the necessary measures to put an end to the activities referred to in operative paragraph 3, above".

(ii) General Assembly resolution 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967.

"8. *Once again requests* all States, particularly the military allies of Portugal in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, to take the following measures:

"(a) to desist forthwith from giving the Government of Portugal any assistance, including the training of Portuguese military personnel within or outside the framework of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, which encourages that Government to continue its repression of the African people in the Territories under its domination;

"(b) to prevent any sale or supply of weapons and military equipment to the Government of Portugal;

"(c) to stop the sale or shipment to the Government of Portugal of equipment and materials for the manufacture or maintenance of weapons and ammunition;

"(d) to put an end to the activities referred to in paragraph 6 above".

(iii) Security Council resolution 218 (1965) of 23 November 1965.

"6. *Requests* all States to refrain forthwith from offering the Portuguese Government any assistance which would enable it to continue its repression of the people of the Territories under its administration; and to take all the necessary measures to prevent the sale and supply of arms and military equipment to the Portuguese Government for this purpose, including the sale and shipment of equipment and materials for the manufacture and maintenance of arms and ammunition to be used in the Territories under Portuguese administration".

42. The replies of Member States on the implementation of the provisions of Security Council resolutions are contained in documents S/5448 and Add.1-3<sup>d</sup> and S/7385 and Add.1-4.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>d</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Eighteenth Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1963.*

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-first Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1966*, document S/7385; *ibid.*, *Supplement for July, August and September 1966*, documents S/7385/Add.1-3; and *ibid.*, *Supplement for October, November and December 1966*, document S/7385/Add.4.

Among the replies are those of the following ten NATO members: Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Turkey, the United Kingdom and the United States of America. In each case the reply states what measures the Government concerned has taken in response to the Security Council's resolutions.

43. In November 1965, during the discussion on the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration, the Fourth Committee's attention was drawn to a report in the *Daily Sketch* that seven B-26 bombers had been secretly delivered to Portugal by the competent United States authorities. Other aircraft which were reported to have been used by the Portuguese military authorities in Africa include the United States manufactured Lockheed Harpoon, F84 and F86 aircraft (A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 311-318), Italian FIATs said to have been assembled in the Federal Republic of Germany, and French manufactured Alouette helicopters (*ibid.*, para. 488).

44. When the Special Committee visited Africa in 1967 it was shown various arms and armaments the liberation movements claimed to have captured from Portuguese troops. These, according to the petitioners' identification, included a Belgian FAL rifle bearing the mark of the Herstal arms factory, Italian grenades and a 400 Kg bomb of foreign make.

45. At the 1592nd meeting of the Fourth Committee<sup>f</sup> the representative of the United States explained that the seven B-26 aircraft had been delivered to Portugal under contract by private persons, illegally. Those concerned had been indicted in the Federal District Court for exporting aircraft without a licence. The contract in question had called for the supply of twenty aircraft, but the United States authorities had intervened in time to prevent the remaining thirteen aircraft from leaving the United States.

46. Commenting on the arms captured from Portuguese troops the United States representative stated, *inter alia*, that the implication that the United States Government was knowingly making arms available to Portugal for use in Africa was untrue. On the same occasion the representative of Italy stressed that Italy did not supply arms to Portugal (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 645-651).

47. Information on Portugal's NATO division is contained in *Military Review* (Vol. XLIV, No. 8), August 1964:

"A special camp has been constructed for her NATO division, which numbers about 18,000 men, adjacent to a fine training ground at Saint Margarita in Portugal. The division is organized on the NATO pattern, and has three infantry regiments, each of about 3,000 men. There are three battalions to a regiment, each of about 840 men. In addition, there are artillery, tank, and engineer units, and the usual other support units. A great deal of care and attention has been lavished on this NATO formation. It has been kept more than fully up to strength despite the obvious temptation to use some of its units for overseas work in Africa."

"...

"Equipment for the NATO division has been provided partly by the United States under NATO agreements. It consists of M47 tanks, 105-millimeter and 155-millimeter guns, trucks, jeeps, and engineer and technical machinery and vehicles. Mortars and small arms are also of NATO pattern, although many are non-Portuguese. Mortars, grenades, mines, and ammunition of all kinds are now manufactured in Portugal, and plans are in hand to assemble certain military trucks."

"...

"Many of the regular officers have attended courses of instruction with, and done attachments to NATO forces, which have ensured that they maintain a broad outlook and are up to date in military developments and techniques. The officers on the NATO divisional staff rotate so that, eventually, most regular officers will have gained some staff experience. This means not only that casualties of trained staff officers are easily replaceable in war, but

<sup>f</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twentieth Session, Fourth Committee, 1592nd meeting, paras. 6-11.*

also that, should it be thought necessary, there are sufficient staff available to form another divisional staff. The entire staff has twice moved off to Germany on training (the division had to stay in Portugal for economic reasons) and has been highly complimented on its work there."

48. The original North Atlantic Treaty and relevant supplementary agreements covering Portugal's relationship within the NATO framework are available for reference in the Secretariat.

49. *Co-operation with South Africa and Southern Rhodesia.* During 1967, Portugal's relations with South Africa were strengthened through a series of exchange visits of government officials, including the ministers for defence, and the signing of a new agreement on the development of the Cabora Bassa hydroelectric scheme on the Zambezi River in Mozambique. The new agreement, together with that relating to the joint development of the Cunene River (see A/600/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 66-68), are considered by Portugal to be "the prelude to a closer and more perfect co-operation between Portugal and South Africa".

50. As the previous reports of the Special Committee show, these events are but further steps in Portugal's policy of consolidating its position in southern Africa, and of developing closer ties with South Africa. In 1967 Mr. Nogueira, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Portugal, added his support to the theme that the southern part of Africa constitutes a separate area, distinct from the rest of the continent because of its "multiracial" societies and where Portugal and South Africa not only had many interests and problems in common, but also shared "the same system of values" and were both equally determined to defend these values.

51. During 1967 there was a recrudescence of reports suggesting that Portugal, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia had a secret defence agreement. The existence of such an agreement has been suggested since 1961 (see for instance A/AC.109/21) and has sometimes been referred to in the Press as the "Unholy Alliance" or the "Salisbury-Pretoria-Lisbon Axis". As a result of these reports, Portuguese and South African officials again specifically denied the existence of a defence agreement between their Governments; according to Prime Minister Vorster, no such agreements existed "because they were not necessary".

52. Information suggesting evidence of military co-operation between Portugal, South Africa and Southern Rhodesia, includes visits between civil and military personnel, joint military training exercises, free overflights by each other's aircraft, collaboration between police officials and the exchange of information (see chapter VIII of the present report, paras. 66-73). An article in *The Times* (London) of 12 March 1968 on these questions suggested that there are also regular and frequent meetings between officials in Salisbury, Pretoria and Lourenço Marques.

#### *Relations with African States*

53. Since 1961 almost all the African States with common territorial borders with Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, have addressed complaints to the Security Council concerning the violation by Portugal of their air space and national Territory. These include complaints by Congo (Brazzaville), the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Guinea, Senegal, the United Republic of Tanzania and Zambia. The complaints by Senegal in 1963 and in 1965 led to the adoption by the Security Council of resolutions 178 (1963) of 24 April 1963 and 204 (1965) of 19 May 1965.

54. In 1966, the Security Council also considered complaints by the Democratic Republic of the Congo of Portuguese activities tending to overthrow the legitimate authorities of the Congo. As a result, on 14 October 1966 the Security Council adopted resolution 226 (1966) in which it urged the Government of Portugal, "in view of its own statement, not to allow foreign mercenaries to use Angola as a base of operation for interfering in the domestic affairs of the Democratic Republic of the Congo".

55. In November 1967, the Security Council was seized of a further complaint of the Democratic Republic of the Congo concerning Portuguese activities tending to threaten the territorial integrity of the Congo. On this occasion, the discussion centred on the invasion of the Democratic Republic of the Congo by mercenaries from Angola. Subsequently, the Security Council on 15 November 1967 adopted resolution 241 (1967), in which it, *inter alia*, condemned, in particular, the failure of Portugal, in violation of previous Security Council resolutions, to prevent the mercenaries from using the Territory of Angola under its administration as a base of operations for armed attacks against the Democratic Republic of the Congo, and called on Portugal to put an end immediately to the provision to the mercenaries of any assistance whatsoever.

56. According to a recent report from Zambia, on 22 March 1968 Portuguese aircraft conducted a bombing raid on three Zambian villages in the Kalabo district, killing six persons and wounding twenty. Of the six persons killed, two were Zambians and four were Angolan refugees who had settled in Zambia.

### Appendix III

#### Military activities in Southern Rhodesia

##### WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

1. As of 11 November 1965, the date of the unilateral declaration of independence, the Southern Rhodesian armed forces were constituted as described in the following paragraphs.<sup>a</sup>

2. *Army.* The regular army, with 3,400 men on active duty, consisted of two infantry battalions, namely the all-white Rhodesian Light Infantry and the white-officered Rhodesian African Rifles, and the Special Air Service Squadron, a 150-man unit of parachute commandos. One of the two infantry battalions was reported to be equipped with Ferret armoured cars. There was an establishment for two brigades, each based on one of the regular infantry battalions, which could be brought up to strength by calling out reservists. In addition to the regular army described above, Southern Rhodesia had 8,400 white reservists constituted into eight territorial battalions, four of which were reported to be active and the others believed to be in various stages of readiness, and one field artillery regiment.

3. *Air force.* The Royal Rhodesian Air Force had a total active strength of 900 regulars with seventy-five aircraft constituted into the following squadrons:

- (a) 1 squadron Hunter day-fighter/ground attack
- (b) 1 squadron Vampire day-fighter/ground attack
- (c) 1 squadron Canberra light bombers
- (d) 1 squadron armed Provost reconnaissance
- (e) 1 squadron Dakota and DC-4M North Star transports
- (f) 1 squadron Alouette Mk.3 helicopters.

Separate information on air force reservists is not available but a report prepared for the Institute of Strategic Studies in London in April 1966 suggested that the majority of the ground personnel servicing the regular air force units were reservists or African civilians employed by the air force.

4. *Police.* Apart from the armed forces, Southern Rhodesia had a 6,400-strong police force known as the British South Africa Police which had military equipment such as armoured cars and was in many ways a para-military force capable of being used in support of the military for purposes of internal security. Of the regular strength mentioned above, 2,000 were white. The police reservists were reported to number 28,000, of whom 21,000 were white.

5. Since the imposition of sanctions on the illegal régime, a tight censorship has been imposed on further developments concerning the security forces. It is therefore not possible to

<sup>a</sup> For information on the armed forces at the time of the dissolution of the Central African Federation, see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. III, para. 33.

bring the 1965 figures on the armed forces up to date. However, statements made by officials of the illegal régime would indicate that, although the structure and composition of the armed forces have remained essentially the same, there has been a substantial increase in the size of the military services. In May 1966, the régime announced compulsory registration for all Europeans, Asians and coloured males in the country between the ages of seventeen and sixty and doubled the period of peace-time military training which European, Asian and coloured youths undergo, from four and a half months to nine months. Within the last two years, training exercises for

the territorial battalions have also been increased and made more intensive. In July 1967, the régime announced that two of the territorial battalions would be deployed in operational areas with the regular army instead of going on the normal training. They would assist the regular army in patrolling the Zambezi Valley in search of armed African nationalists.

6. Figures on current account expenditure of Southern Rhodesia for the years 1964/1965 to 1967/1968 as provided for in its annual budget show a gradual but significant increase in appropriations for the army and police, as illustrated below:

## CURRENT ACCOUNT EXPENDITURE FROM 1964/1965 TO 1967/1968

(Pounds)

Year	Total current expenditure (approximately)	Army	Increase	Air Force	Increase	Police	Increase
1964/65.....	70,723,139	3,019,080		2,916,550		5,174,000	
1965/66.....	73,751,076	3,105,700	+ 86,620	2,905,346	— 11,204	5,451,000	+277,000
1966/67.....	74,494,159	3,870,801	+660,901	2,614,101	—384,045	6,108,200	+323,360
1967/68.....	81,378,100	4,295,268	+340,967	2,797,184	+ 92,583	6,394,380	+154,380

7. The figures quoted above show that since the illegal declaration of independence, the annual expenditure on the army and police has been increased by £1 million and £750,000 respectively, whereas the air force vote has decreased by £300,000.

8. Equipment used by the army is mostly British, dating back before the unilateral declaration of independence. In the air force, the majority of the combat planes are also British in origin, but also date back to before the unilateral declaration of independence. Since the unilateral declaration of independence, the United Kingdom Government has imposed an embargo on all supplies of arms and military equipment to Southern Rhodesia. Subsequent to the action taken by the United Kingdom Government, the Security Council, by its resolutions 217 (1965) of 20 November 1965 and 232 (1966) of 16 December 1966 also imposed a total embargo on the supply of arms and military equipment and materials for the manufacture and maintenance of arms and ammunition to Southern Rhodesia. The illegal régime, however, has not run short of supply of arms and military equipment. On the contrary, it has stated that, despite sanctions, it has been able to import adequate supplies of arms and ammunition, aircraft, vehicles and equipment and materials for the manufacture and maintenance of arms and ammunition. The régime has not revealed its current sources of supply for arms and military equipment and there is no information on countries of origin for such supplies.<sup>b</sup>

9. The headquarters of the army is located in Salisbury at the Kentucky military barracks which houses the white Rhodesian Light Infantry, and one of the wings of the air force. Army headquarters in Salisbury also operate schools for the police and military, providing separate training for white and African soldiers, as well as police. Close to the African Police Training School, there is also the King George VI military barracks which houses African soldiers. Three of the five armouries of the army are located within twenty miles of Salisbury, at Norton, Burrowdale and Inkomo, the last being the headquarters of the Rhodesian African Rifles. White officers of the Rhodesian African Rifles and a section of the white Rhodesian Light Infantry live within the neighbourhood of the Llewellyn barracks in Bulawayo which houses a large contingent of the Rhodesian African Rifles. A section of the air force is located five miles from the Llewellyn barracks

at Mbizo air force base. Llewellyn barracks has one armoury. There is an army camp with landing facilities, between Gokwe and the south bank of the Kariba Lake. Camping and training facilities are also available in areas near the northern Zambezi Valley and near the borders of Botswana and Mozambique. The headquarters of the air force is at Thornhill, about eight miles from Gwelo. Most of the air force jets are based in Thornhill, which also has a training school for pilots. The same area has a section which accommodates soldiers of the Rhodesian African Rifles.

10. Statements by the Smith régime on clashes with nationalists, reportedly coming from across the border, show that there is now a heavy concentration of troops in the Chirundu Valley near the Zambia border, at Kariba and at Victoria Falls. The Zambezi River is patrolled by boats manned by the armed forces of the Smith régime. According to press reports, the approaches to the power station of the Kariba Dam which is on the Southern Rhodesian side of the border with Zambia, have also been mined by the armed forces of the Smith régime.<sup>c</sup> According to official reports, the armed forces are now fully equipped to meet any threat of "external aggression or internal subversion". Within the last two years, emphasis has been placed on counter-insurgency in training at all levels and on "the defence phase of limited war".

11. Commenting on the striking capabilities of the air force, Air Vice Marshall Hawkins, the commanding officer of the "Royal Rhodesian Air Force", has stated that apart from South Africa, the Rhodesian Air Force was the strongest and best balanced force within 3,500 miles. The Air Force had the weapons and the bombs which it required. The Rhodesian Air Force jet bombers were the country's strike effort. This meant that "anyone with evil intentions towards the country would have to think twice before attacking it". It also meant that if "anyone was misguided enough to launch a fairly large land-based assault against the country it could withstand those forces and give support to the army and other security forces in repelling such an attack". He said that the Air Force was well equipped and capable of capturing and wiping out small groups of "terrorists". In the event of an attack, it would, with transport aircraft and helicopters, get ground forces to any point, in some cases within minutes.

12. On 26 August 1967, it was reported in the Press that South African soldiers and police had reinforced the Southern

<sup>b</sup> For additional information concerning the supply of arms, ammunition and military equipment to the illegal régime, see paragraphs 100-106 of the Secretariat working paper on Southern Rhodesia (chap. VI, below, annex).

<sup>c</sup> For an account of the fighting between the armed forces and African nationalists, see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, paras. 39-49 and 55-63; and the present document, chap. VIII, paras. 34-41.

Rhodesian armed forces fighting against African nationalists near the Zambian border. The South African forces consisted of a detachment of police who were in action against the African nationalist forces operating in the Wankie area. A number of officers and men of the South African army who had been training with patrols of the Rhodesian security forces in the Zambezi Valley also took part in the operations in that area.

13. On 25 August the South African Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, speaking at Ne'spruit, said that South Africa would deal with "terrorists" on the same basis as if the country was at war. South Africa had no defence agreements with Rhodesia and Portugal and none were necessary; the countries were good friends and were aware of their duties to each other. South Africa would not only ensure its own peace and security but also that of the whole of southern Africa.

14. On 8 September 1967, it was reported that the South African Government had officially informed the United Kingdom Government that the South African Police were helping the Smith régime in the fight against terrorists. Speaking at Brakpan the same day, the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, stated that members of the South African Police Force with the approval of the Smith régime were active in Southern Rhodesia to fight against "terrorists" who had originally come from South Africa and were on their way back to South Africa to commit acts of terrorism. He emphasized that only the members of the police force were involved in the operation and that the South African Government would act in any country where it was asked to act by the government of that country.

15. On the same day, Mr. Ian Smith stated at a press conference in Salisbury that the South African Police would remain in Rhodesia for as long as it was felt there was a need. He welcomed this assistance which showed that the close co-operation with South Africa was not only continuing but improving and that both countries were determined to work together.

16. On 23 November 1967, it was reported that a South African police helicopter operating from the Caprivi Strip had crashed on the Southern Rhodesian side of the Zambezi River near Kazungula. It will be recalled that there are two airfields in the Caprivi Strip, one of which, Mpacha, has been described as a military airfield (see appendix I above, para. 29).

#### Appendix IV

##### Military activities in Gibraltar

###### WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

1. Gibraltar has served as a British military and naval base since it was taken over from Spain by an Anglo Dutch force in 1704 during the War of the Spanish Succession. It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713. Prior to 1704, the Rock had been an important fortress under Spanish rule since the second half of the fifteenth century when it was reconquered from the Moors.

2. In the nineteenth century, with the opening of the Suez Canal, Gibraltar's importance as a port of call and a strategic position controlling entry to the Mediterranean and the fast route to the East, was considerably enhanced. In 1893 work was begun to convert it into a large modern naval base.

3. In the First World War, Gibraltar proved a key point in the anti-submarine campaign of the Allies and an important base for the United States as well as the British navy. In the Second World War it was also used as an anti-submarine base. Patrols went out to keep the Strait clear and the bay was an important assembly point of convoys.

4. It was at this time, during the Second World War, that a subterranean fortress was developed inside the Rock, an airstrip was built and a Royal Air Force station was set up. As a result both sea and air cover were provided for the 30,000 Allied troops which had been gathered on Gibraltar for the North African landings. The operation was reportedly di-

rected from a chamber deep in the heart of the Rock. It was reported that the tunnels in the Rock housed amongst other things gun emplacements, communications, workshops and an entire underground hospital.

5. During the two world wars, the Dockyard was fully engaged in the repair of British and Allied warships.

6. After the Second World War Gibraltar retained its strategic value as a base for the United Kingdom and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO). Its situation was still regarded as favourable for anti-submarine operations in the eastern Atlantic and for the possible closure of the western end of the Mediterranean. It was also regarded as a vital centre for naval intelligence automatically provided by the Rock's unique location, from where it was possible to monitor and survey all the shipping passing through the Straits. It remained an important staging point since it possesses a deep water harbour covering an area of 440 acres.

7. In 1952 Gibraltar was described by a United Kingdom source as the only naval base in the area capable of maintaining and refuelling forces operating in support of convoys on the United Kingdom-Cape route. It held considerable supplies of naval and aviation fuel which, it was stated, were so well protected that ships could be refuelled even if the dockyard were out of action. It was regarded as the ideal base for maritime air operations in the Atlantic and Western Mediterranean.

8. In September 1965, the NATO Military Committee, the senior military authority of the Organization, visited Gibraltar as part of its tour of the NATO installations in Europe and in a press release issued before his departure, General Ailleret, the President of the Committee, emphasized the continuing important role of Gibraltar in the Organization. Also in 1965, Earl Mountbatten of Burma, Chief of the United Kingdom Defence Staff in an article on Britain's armed forces published in the NATO monthly bulletin "NATO Letter" stated, *inter alia*, "Our main bases in the Near and Middle East are Cyprus and Aden, and we maintain smaller garrisons in Gibraltar, Malta, Libya, at Bahrein in the Persian Gulf, and in Swaziland. All the naval forces deployed in the Mediterranean are assigned to NATO, as are the two maritime squadrons and the one photographic reconnaissance squadron stationed in Gibraltar and Malta."

9. In the *NATO Handbook* published by the NATO Information Service, Brussels, in November 1967, an outline of NATO military command structure described Gibraltar as being part of the Iberian Atlantic Command, one of the five commands subordinate to the Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic known as SACLANT. The Iberian Atlantic Command with headquarters in Lisbon had under it the Island Commander of Madeira and the Naval Commander of Gibraltar. Its principal role was said to be to protect the western approaches to the Mediterranean thus filling a strategic vacuum created in that area by the withdrawal of the French fleet.

10. According to the *NATO Handbook*, SACLANT's responsibilities were almost entirely operational. Unlike SACEUR (Supreme Allied Commander Europe), SACLANT had no forces permanently attached to his command in peacetime. However, for training purposes and in the event of war, forces earmarked by the nations involved were assigned to his direction. Although these forces were predominantly naval, they also included ground forces and land based air forces.

11. According to reports, the recent reappraisal by the United Kingdom of its defence arrangements has resulted in a policy decision to base the British fleet in the United Kingdom and British dockyards. Following this decision, a Coastal Command Squadron used for anti-submarine operations and also the last of the RAF squadrons based at Gibraltar, have been withdrawn. Gibraltar continues, however, to be a staging post with master airfield facilities capable of being activated at short notice. Similar considerations apply to the naval dockyard. During the debate on Gibraltar in the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly in December 1967, it was pointed out by the representative of Spain that the Gibraltar airport was listed as a military airport by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and that its use by civil-

ian aircraft was subject to permission by the United Kingdom Royal Air Force. During the same debate, Sir Joshua Hassan, the Chief Minister of Gibraltar, appearing as a petitioner before the Committee, when asked how much of the Territory was occupied by the military installations, mentioned the dockyard, barracks, a parade ground and the RAF airport.

12. From time to time reinforcement exercises have been held airlifting military personnel from the United Kingdom to Gibraltar. One such exercise that attracted attention in the Spanish Press was the airlift, of 830 reservists, officers and men, which was reported to have taken place in September 1967 at the time of the Gibraltar referendum. This airlift was also referred to by the representative of Spain during the debate on Gibraltar in the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly in December 1967.

13. At the same time, an Anglo-Dutch naval task force of thirteen ships called at Gibraltar as part of NATO manoeuvres. According to a Spanish spokesman a total of thirty-eight NATO naval units (including minesweepers, destroyers, cruisers, troop transports and an aircraft carrier) had been sighted in the port of Gibraltar or in the Bay of Algeciras during the period from 4-27 September 1967. This naval activity was widely publicized and criticized by Spanish sources as taking place just at the time that the people of Gibraltar were voting in a referendum on 10 September 1967. Reaction from a United Kingdom spokesman was that there were almost always United Kingdom warships in Gibraltar harbour and this was nothing unusual.

14. Later in January 1968, eighteen ships of the United States Sixth Fleet called at Gibraltar and there was a protest on the part of Spain against the use of Gibraltar as a port of call by ships of the United States Sixth Fleet. A United States Embassy official in Madrid was reported to have said that the visit of the ships was routine.

15. The number of United Kingdom military personnel stationed in Gibraltar was reported by an informed source in the United Kingdom to be about 1,000. Another source described the number as 4,000 including families. The figure of 1,000 was said to include 400 reinforcements flown in between 25 and 28 September 1967. These consisted of two companies of the Royal Warwickshire Fusiliers and detachments of Royal Engineers and Royal Signals. They were reinforcing the Worcestershire Regiment which was soon to be relieved by the Royal Ulster Rifles. The two companies of the Royal Warwickshire Fusiliers had been flown in on a six-month unaccompanied tour and were then to be relieved by the Royal Highland Fusiliers.

16. Apart from the military base, the local force in Gibraltar is the Gibraltar Regiment consisting of reservists who, when called up, would form an infantry battalion and a coast artillery battery. Gibraltar has a modified form of conscription by which Gibraltarians are called up for four months' training at the age of eighteen and then remain liable to attend annual camp in the active reserve of the Gibraltar Regiment until the age of twenty-eight. There is a small training cadre of about fifty regular officers and men, all locally recruited, with the exception of the regimental sergeant-major who is seconded from a United Kingdom regiment. These officers themselves have received training in military establishments in the United Kingdom. To assist them in running and training the reserve element, the regular cadre has a volunteer reserve of officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers who attend weekly evening drills and annual camp in much the same way as a territorial Army unit in the United Kingdom. In 1966, eighty-six men were called up for training.

17. There is also a locally recruited naval unit, the Headquarters Unit, Royal Naval Reserve, Gibraltar, *HMS Calpe*, which was formally commissioned in 1965 and took possession of premises in Her Majesty's Dockyard adapted for use as the unit's training centre. The planned strength of the unit is ten officers and ninety-six ratings. By the end of 1966, the unit had reached just over half strength and the process of selecting and training potential officers and senior ratings was reported to be well under way.

18. The importance of the base to the economy of Gibraltar, although substantial, was reported to be diminishing in

favour of a reorientation towards tourism and small processing industries. When questioned on this subject in the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly in December 1967, Sir Joshua Hassan, the Chief Minister of Gibraltar appearing as a petitioner before the Committee, said that service spending which had formerly constituted 35 to 40 per cent of the total had now declined to about 28 to 30 per cent. Of the work force in the Territory comprising Gibraltarian, Spanish and Moroccan workers, it was estimated by a United Kingdom source that about half were employed in the dockyards and by public utilities.

## Appendix V

### Military activities in Seychelles and St. Helena

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

#### I. Seychelles

##### "British Indian Ocean Territory"

1. Under a United Kingdom Order in Council dated 8 November 1965,<sup>a</sup> three of the approximately 100 islands and atolls comprising the Seychelles were administratively detached from the Territory and, together with the Chagos Archipelago, formerly part of Mauritius, were set up as a separate administrative unit entitled the "British Indian Ocean Territory" under a Commissioner who is also the Governor of the Seychelles. The islands detached from the Seychelles are the Farquhar Islands, the Aldabra Group and the island of Desroches which in 1965 had a combined population of 384 persons. According to a written answer to a question in the United Kingdom House of Commons on 10 November 1965, the Secretary of State for the Colonies said, *inter alia*, that the new arrangement had been made with the agreement of the Governments of Mauritius and the Seychelles and that it was "intended that the islands will be available for the construction of defence facilities by the British and United States Governments, but no firm plans have yet been made by either Government."

2. It was later announced that, as agreed compensation for the loss of these islands, or atolls, the United Kingdom would pay the cost of constructing an international airport on Mahé, where the capital of the Seychelles, Victoria, is situated.

3. The purpose of the new arrangements was apparently to make available suitable islands which could be developed to serve as military staging areas if the United Kingdom withdrew from its existing bases east of Suez. This was indicated by Prime Minister Wilson at a meeting of the British Parliamentary Labour Party in June 1966 when he opposed a motion calling for a reduction in British military commitments in the region. He said that "if we believe in peace-keeping through the United Nations, and in making our contribution to it, we have to be there, or capable of getting there. . . . What we want to get away from, where we can, is the system of great bases in populated areas. What we need more is staging posts, such as those available to us in the Indian Ocean, with virtually no local population, but which will enable us speedily to get to where we are needed at minimum cost."

4. Later, in the statement on the defence estimates for 1967-1968, published on 16 February 1967, the United Kingdom Government said that it was examining possible benefits from a new military staging airfield in the "British Indian Ocean Territory". During the discussion of the estimates in the United Kingdom House of Commons, Mr. Merlyn Rees, Under-Secretary of State for Defence (Royal Air Force) explained on 14 March that the Government was considering the possibility of establishing such an airfield on Aldabra but he revealed that this proposal had aroused concern in scientific circles, as Aldabra had a unique ecosystem. He said that the Government had assured the Royal Society that scientific considerations would be taken into account in coming to a

<sup>a</sup> British Indian Ocean Territory Order, 1965 (Statutory Instruments, 1965, No. 1920).

decision on the airfield and that the Government would work closely with the Royal Society in conservation matters and, as far as it could, would provide facilities for ecological and other studies.

5. On 25 March 1967, it was reported that the United Kingdom Government was in the final stage of negotiating to purchase privately owned properties on the islands of Farquhar and Desroches.

6. On 25 April 1967, the United Kingdom Government published a command paper<sup>b</sup> containing an agreement between the British and United States Governments for their joint use of the "British Indian Ocean Territory" for defence purposes. The agreement took the form of notes exchanged between the Foreign Secretary and the United States Ambassador in London. The notes were dated 30 December 1966, when the agreement entered into force.

7. The agreement did not include any plan for the construction of facilities in the "Territory". It provided an administrative framework under which the Governments could consult together and apportion costs if facilities were provided. Each Government would have the use of any facility built by the other, and each would pay for its own site preparation. There was provision for shared financing of any jointly constructed facility.

8. The United Kingdom Government reserved the right to permit the use by third countries of British-financed defence facilities, but would, where appropriate, consult with the United States Government before granting such permission. Use by a third country of United States or jointly financed facilities would be subject to agreement between the two Governments.

9. Commercial aircraft would not be authorized to use military airfields in the "Territory". However, the United Kingdom Government would have the right to permit the use of such airfields in exceptional circumstances, following consultation with the authorities operating the airfields concerned, under such terms or conditions as might be defined by the two Governments.

10. The two Governments contemplated that the islands constituting the "Territory" would remain available to meet their possible defence needs for an indefinitely long period. Accordingly, after an initial period of fifty years the agreement would continue in force for a further period of twenty years unless, not more than two years before the end of the initial period, either Government would have given notice of termination to the other, in which case the agreement would terminate two years from the date of such notice.

11. Following the publication of the agreement, it was reported on 1 May 1967 that a Royal Navy survey ship (*HMS Vidal*) carrying a joint team of the United States Navy and the United Kingdom Defence Ministry experts would set off in June 1967 to investigate the possibilities of using the "Territory" for defence purposes. The team, which would have two American and two British scientists attached to it, would also carry out ecological studies on Aldabra under the auspices of the Royal Society. The latter, in June, expressed opposition, on scientific grounds, to the plan of the United Kingdom Ministry of Defence for establishing a military airfield on Aldabra, and called for the preservation of the ecology of the island. In rejecting this request, Mr. Denis Healey, the Secretary of State for Defence, said that no final decision on the airfield had been taken, but that if it was built, it would be on Aldabra and not elsewhere. Following the approval by Parliament on 27 July 1967 of a Defence White Paper in which the Government stated its intention to continue to study the possibility of building a military airfield in the "British Indian Ocean Territory", eight additional scientific institutions in the United Kingdom and the United States joined with the Royal Society in opposing its construction on Aldabra.

<sup>b</sup>Treaty Series No. 15 (1967): *Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the United States of America concerning the Availability for Defence Purposes of the British Indian Ocean Territory*, London, 30 December 1966 (HMSO, 1967, Cmnd. 3231).

12. The scientists' objection to the use of Aldabra for an airfield was that, except for a portion of the atoll where a small fishing settlement had been established, most of the atoll had been undisturbed and would therefore afford a unique opportunity for scientists to study the atoll's ecosystem and the ways in which it had evolved over centuries, unaffected by any outside influences.

13. It was reported in the Press of the United Kingdom that the Defence Ministry believed that the airfield could be constructed without any serious disruption of the ecosystem since Aldabra, in fact, consists of three small islands close together and surrounding a lagoon sixteen miles in length. The Ministry planned to spend at least £20 million on the construction of the airfield. A 12,000-foot runway would have to be built on the eastern end and this area would be joined to the living quarters, offices and storage space at the Western Island by a road running along Middle Island, with swing bridges across each of the channels.

14. It was also reported that an anchorage would have to be created at the mouth of the main channel into the lagoon not only to ferry heavy supplies and fuel to the base when in operation, but to bring in the heavy equipment which would be needed for the initial construction work. Further a daily tide race through the channel would make it necessary to build a dam before there could be any question of a suitable anchorage.

15. According to the Defence Ministry's plan, the size of the base would correspond roughly to the one at Gan in the southern part of the Maldivé Islands, with a permanent garrison of 300 men and transit accommodation for many others. One of Aldabra's chief attractions, compared to various other atolls in the area, was that it had room for expansion. Mainly because of this and the high construction cost involved, the other atolls had not received serious on-site exploration by the Defence Ministry.

16. Mr. Merlyn Rees, Under-Secretary of State for Defence (Royal Air Force), stated in the United Kingdom House of Commons on 25 October 1967 that no decision had yet been taken whether to use Aldabra for defence purposes. He was replying to Mr. Tam Dalyell, a member from the Labour Party, who questioned the need for a staging post or base on the island. Mr. Dalyell said that the construction of a base on the island would destroy the habitat, and that its uniqueness would go.

17. Mr. Rees also said that all the issues at stake would be carefully considered in reaching a decision. The Secretary of State for Defence had given an undertaking to the Royal Society that if the project were to go forward, the scientific bodies concerned would be fully and continuously consulted on the way in which it would be carried out.

18. Finally, Mr. Rees asserted that: "there is no question of the British Government being firm on Aldabra and other Governments wishing to go elsewhere. That could hardly be so as no decision has been made".

19. On 26 October 1967, the United Kingdom Government rejected suggestions that there could be any alternative island to Aldabra as a suitable staging post for the Royal Air Force in the western Indian Ocean. The suggestions were first made in the House of Commons by Mr. Dalyell, who said that the United States Government had proposed an alternative to the United Kingdom Government and was prepared to meet the difference in cost. However, United States officials denied this on that date. The Defence Ministry calculated that the base at Aldabra would cost about £20 million to build, whereas Mr. Dalyell claimed that the figure could easily reach £100 million. The only alternative island to have been considered was reported to be Wizard Island, situated about sixty miles east of Aldabra. The Defence Ministry believed that Wizard Island was too small for the runway and accommodation that would be needed, and that the total cost of making it into an adequate base would be about £40 million.

20. The Defence Ministry's construction plan for Aldabra was reported to have been modified since the return of a survey expedition to the atoll. There would be no need to

build a dam in one of the channel's being threatened by a tidal race. Officials claimed that the new plan for a single jetty in another smaller channel would leave one of the main parts of the island untouched. One of the channels near the proposed runway site would have to be dredged to provide a deep water anchorage for large tankers, which would have to bring aviation fuel to Aldabra. There would also be a communications relay station, and the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) was interested in acquiring a site for its own relay station.

21. It was also reported that the question of hazards to flying posed by frigate birds was still being seriously studied. One complication was that the birds often migrated from Aldabra for three years at a time, so that any plan to exterminate them would not be concluded for three or four years, during which there would exist a serious hazard to pilots.

22. On 22 November 1967, the Prime Minister told the United Kingdom House of Commons that his Government was abandoning plans to turn Aldabra into a military staging post. He listed this as one of the cuts in defence spending following the devaluation of the pound. He also indicated that the whole idea of staging in "the British Indian Ocean Territory" was being dropped.

23. On 23 November, a spokesman for the United States Department of State said that the authorities had been informed by the United Kingdom Defence Ministry of the Government's decision affecting Aldabra. There would now be discussions with the United Kingdom to determine future strategy and planning and no decision could be expected until these were concluded.

24. On the same day proposals were announced to make Aldabra a centre for internationally sponsored ecological studies over a period of from five to ten years, starting in 1969. The sponsors would be the Royal Society, the Smithsonian Institution and the United States National Academy of Science. As of 20 February 1968, it was reported in the Press that these proposals had not yet been approved and that the United Kingdom Government was "showing coolness" towards the scheme which might prejudice an eventual decision to proceed with the original defence plans.

25. According to a press report,<sup>c</sup> despite the United Kingdom's abandonment of its plan for Aldabra, the question of the establishment of British and United States military bases was among the issues raised during the elections to the Seychelles Peoples United Party (SPUP) which won three of the eight seats in the Legislative Council.

#### *United States tracking and telemetry facilities on Mahé*

26. An agreement between the United Kingdom and United States Governments for the establishment by the latter of tracking, telemetry and related facilities on the island of Mahé, in the Seychelles, is contained in notes exchanged between the Foreign Secretary of the United Kingdom and the United States Ambassador in London, dated 30 December 1966, the date on which the agreement came into force. The agreement, which is contained in a White Paper<sup>d</sup> published on 25 April 1967, states that the United Kingdom Government has indicated its willingness to accept, after consultation with the Government of Seychelles, the request of the United States Government to establish, operate and maintain, in the island of Mahé, a tracking and telemetry facility for orbital control and data acquisition in connexion with various United States space projects, facilities for meteorological and seismological research, and for communications facilities for such projects and research. The United Kingdom Government also indicated its willingness to make such arrangements as are neces-

sary with the Government of Seychelles in connexion with the establishment, operation and maintenance of the said facilities. The costs of constructing, installing, equipping, operating and maintaining the facilities will be borne wholly by the United States Government. There are clauses regarding such matters as the provision of sites arising from the carrying out of the purposes of the agreement. Supplementary arrangements between the appropriate United States and British authorities may be made from time to time as required.

27. On the question of the duration of the agreement, the note of the United States Ambassador states that the facilities are expected to be required for use until 31 December 1988. The United Kingdom Government agrees to permit the facilities to be operated in accordance with the foregoing provisions until that date, and thereafter, at the request of the United States Government, for such additional period as may be agreed upon by the two Governments. It is also stipulated that should changed conditions alter the requirements of the United States Government for the facilities at any time prior to 31 December 1988, that Government will have the right to terminate the agreement after ninety days' advance notice in writing to the United Kingdom Government of its intention to do so.

28. The United States tracking station has been established on Mahé, with Pan American World Airways as the contractor at the station.

#### II. *St. Helena*

29. The island of St. Helena itself has not been used for military purposes. However, the Royal Navy at one time established a garrison on Ascension Island, a dependency of the Territory, to prevent the French from rescuing Napoleon from St. Helena. The Navy withdrew in 1922 and was replaced by British Cable and Wireless, Limited.

30. In 1942, an air base was built on Ascension by the Government of the United States under an arrangement with the Government of the United Kingdom. By further agreement between the two Governments, a United States tracking station was established in 1954. With the approval of the United Kingdom, Belgian paratroopers carried by United States aircraft used the airfield as a staging post on their way to the operation in Stanleyville, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, in November 1964.

31. In more recent years, Ascension has become increasingly important as a communications centre, largely because of its position in the South Atlantic, midway between Africa and South America. In 1963, the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) decided to set up a powerful relay transmitting station and the United Kingdom Ministry of Public Building and Works began work on the station (which started operating in 1966), a power house and a water distillation plant. To service the BBC's installations, the Ministry found it necessary to construct twenty miles of road, eight miles of water mains, twelve miles of electric power cables and a flexible pipeline to carry 1.5 million gallons of oil from a tanker which brings fuel oil to the station once a year.

32. There are four settlements (one American and three British) on Ascension, at one of which is located a village for more than 500 engineers employed by the BBC, their wives and children. There are also some 650 migrant labourers living on the island, including 150 West Indians and 500 St. Helenians.

#### Appendix VI

##### **Military activities in Papua and Trust Territory of New Guinea**

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

##### *General*

1. Under the terms of the Trusteeship Agreement for the Territory of New Guinea, the Government of Australia is

<sup>c</sup> *Le Mauricien*, 13 December 1967.

<sup>d</sup> Treaty Series No. 16 (1967): *Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the United States of America concerning the United States Tracking and Telemetry Facilities in the Island of Mahé in the Seychelles*, London, 30 December 1966 (HMSO, 1967, Cmnd. 3232).

responsible, *inter alia*, for the defence of the Territory (article 4). The agreement also provides that the Administering Authority "may take all measures in the Territory which it considers desirable to provide for the defence of the Territory and for maintenance of international peace and security" (article 7).

2. The Defence Act of the Commonwealth of Australia (1903-1967) extends to all Australian Territories including Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea (section 5 A (1)). Those parts of the act dealing with obligations to serve in the armed forces of the Commonwealth do not apply to "the native inhabitants of any Territory governed by the Commonwealth under a Trusteeship Agreement" (section 5 A (2)).

3. In accordance with the powers conferred by the Defence Act on the Governor-General of Australia to designate military districts (section 8 (a)), the Territory of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea have been constituted as a military district.

#### Army

4. The headquarters of the army in the Territories are at Murray Barracks at Port Moresby. The permanent force in the Territories is the Pacific Islands Regiment which is made up largely of Australian officers, with indigenous servicemen in other ranks. Since 1963, indigenous servicemen have been attending officers' training school in Victoria, Australia. The number of indigenous officers in the regiment is not available.

5. The headquarters of the First Battalion of the Pacific Islands Regiment is at Taurama Barracks near Port Moresby. In 1965 it was brought up to full strength and in the same year the Second Battalion was raised and stationed at Moem Barracks near Wewak. During 1966-1967 plans were in hand for raising the Third Battalion and stationing it at Igam Barracks near Lae. According to a press report, the three battalions will number 3,500 troops when they reach full strength.

6. There is also a part-time volunteer formation known as the Papua and New Guinea Volunteer Rifles. Its headquarters are at Murray Barracks, Port Moresby, and it has units in most of the towns of the Territory.

7. In 1965, a three-year military construction programme to cost over \$A40 million was begun in the Territories. Of this total, \$A37 million was to be spent on army installations.

8. A report issued by the Commonwealth Public Works Department for the year 1966-1967 indicated that there were five main army projects in the Territories, namely Murray Barracks, Taurama Barracks, Goldie River Training Depot (these three are near Port Moresby), Moem Barracks (Wewak) and Igam Barracks (Lae). The report stated that each of these projects could be regarded as a self-contained town. Goldie River Training Depot, for example, would occupy a 7,700-acre site and would contain barracks blocks, kitchens and mess halls, trade training and military instruction wings and an assembly hall. A school and a chapel would be provided later. Igam Barracks which would occupy a 704 acre site, would contain similar facilities as well as residences for Europeans and quarters for married indigenous enlisted men.

9. Another army project, a marine base complex costing \$A1.9 million, was completed in Port Moresby in January 1968. It was reported that it is to be used by the Papua-New Guinea Transport Squadron, the Australian Army's Small Ships Unit and by the Royal Australian Navy. The complex includes a main wharf, two "dolphins" or temporary extensions to the main wharf, a transit shed and workshop. There is also a large slipway and cradle, a ramp for large landing craft, and two small ship berths.

10. According to the report of the Public Works Department, the labour force for these projects comprised 500 Europeans and 2,700 skilled and unskilled indigenous workers. The report also stated that nearly all building materials, except concrete aggregate and timber, had to be shipped from Australia and Japan.

11. In April 1968, the Australian Army was reportedly planning to acquire a 500 acre property in the Keravat area on the north coast of New Britain's Gazelle Peninsula to establish its first training ground on the island. The report states that the land is being bought by the administration. The army commander in the Territory said that the land was needed as a coastal training area and firing range.

#### Australian Navy and Air Force

12. Units of the Australian Navy visit Territory ports on exercises, courtesy visits and for coastal surveying. Units of the Royal Australian Air Force also cover Papua and New Guinea.

13. In 1948 the large naval and air base which had been built on Manus Island at Seeadler Harbour by the United States during the Second World War was dismantled and returned to Australia. The Australian Army maintained a small detachment and a few facilities at Manus until 1960 when the station was turned over to the navy.

14. Seeadler Harbour has been made the headquarters for the embryonic Papua and New Guinea navy; small units of the Royal Australian Navy are also stationed there. Press reports state that the latter keeps stock and maintenance facilities there that could in the case of emergency supply and repair a considerable fleet. Seeadler Harbour has also been used for SEATO naval exercises.

15. More than \$A3 million is being spent on the expansion of facilities at Manus as part of the three-year \$A40 million military construction programme referred to above. The projects at Manus include the provision of five patrol boats, the overhaul of the naval base, the conversion of several airstrips up to military standards, housing projects and a high frequency communications network.

16. In April 1967 it was reported that the Australian Navy had about 100 Australian and 250 Papua and New Guinea personnel at Manus.

17. In January 1968, the first of the five patrol boats arrived at Manus. It was reported that the five patrol boats would operate in New Guinea, Solomon Islands and Torres Straits waters and would be used to train Papuan and New Guinean sailors.

### Appendix VII

#### Military activities in Guam

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

1. The Territory of Guam is thirty miles long, has a total land area of 212 square miles and varies from about four to eight miles in width. The Territory was ceded to the United States of America by the Treaty of Paris in 1898, following the Spanish-American War. The island was governed by the United States Naval Department until 1950, except for the period during the Second World War when it was occupied by the Japanese from 10 December 1941 to 21 July 1944. Since 1950, the Territory has been administered by a civil Government under the Organic Act of Guam, 1950, as amended.

2. The Territory continues to be an important United States naval and air force base in the Western Pacific. The United States Navy, Marine Corps, Air Force and Coast Guard maintain establishments on the island. The major military establishments are the United States naval base at Apra Harbor, Agana Naval Air Station and the Anderson Air Force Base.

3. In 1963, military authorities announced plans for the establishment during the year of a Polaris submarine base at the naval base at Apra Harbor, and for the spending of over \$70 million during the next few years.

4. Early in 1966, Anderson Air Force Base became the staging point from which B-52 bombers from the United States Strategic Air Command began to bomb targets in Viet-Nam. In 1967, a press report stated that these planes were

taking off from Guam daily for the five-hour flight to the coast of South-East Asia.

5. The administering Power reports that in 1967 there were some 38,500 servicemen and dependants attached to the bases maintained by the navy and the air force. The civilian population numbered about 50,000. In addition to military personnel, a large number of civilians are employed at military establishments, although the exact number is not known. The administering Power further reports that although the Territory has a vigorous and growing business community and high hopes from the tourist industry, the economy is still mainly "military-oriented", and supported primarily by wages earned in the military establishments.

6. Information is not available concerning the extent of naval facilities and installations at the naval base at Guam or the number of ships and submarines based there.

7. Bombers of the Strategic Air Command based in Guam have been estimated in press reports to number from fifty to sixty. Information is not available concerning other military and aircraft facilities and installations at the Anderson Air Force Base or the Agana Naval Air Station.

8. The United States Selective Service System on Guam has been in operation for more than fifteen years. The administering Power reports that the primary mission of the system is the procurement of manpower for the United States armed forces. During 1967 the local boards, which are responsible for the registration, classification, selection, and delivery of registrants for induction, delivered 211 registrants to the armed forces examining and entrance station for induction. Of the number forwarded, 191 were inducted. In the previous year, 203 out of 222 registrants were inducted.

9. According to the administering Power, other functions of the local boards are to: (a) assist the recruiting services of the armed forces, both regular and reserve; (b) channel men by means of deferments to colleges, universities, and to approved apprentice training programmes so that there will be an adequate number of trained personnel in all fields; (c) maintain a current inventory of manpower resources by means of registration classification; and (d) report to the reserve components concerning the availability of standby reserve. The local boards are authorized to determine the availability of members of the standby reserve of the armed forces under section 672 (a) of title 10 of the United States Code, as amended, in time of war or national emergency declared by the United States Congress, or whenever otherwise authorized by law.

10. Since January 1952, a total of 1,853 have been inducted into the army, navy and the marine corps. According to the report of availability and summary of classification for Guam the total living registrants numbered 11,168 as of 30 June 1967.

11. During the hearings on the bill providing for an elected Governor of Guam those testifying before the House Subcommittee on Territorial and Insular Affairs, including the Governor of Guam, said that a very large number of Guamanians were serving in Viet-Nam and many had laid down their lives. According to the latest reports, twenty-six residents of Guam had died in combat in Viet-Nam.

12. By operative paragraph 5 of its resolution No. 187 (1-S) adopted on 7 April 1967, the Ninth Guam Legislature stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"That the community of Guam has *per capita* lost more of its men in the Viet-Nam Conflict than any other American community, and this fact is a source of great pride to the people of Guam, whose young men have volunteered in large numbers to join the American Armed Services, hardly the action of a colonial people, but instead the expression of patriotic Americans desiring to help defend not their colonial master but their own country...".

## Appendix VIII

### Military activities in Bahamas, Bermuda, Turks and Caicos Islands, Antigua and United States Virgin Islands

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT FOR THE MEMBERS OF SUB-COMMITTEE I AT THEIR REQUEST

#### A. The Bahamas

1. The first United States military base was established in the Territory during the Second World War. At that time, when the shortage of small naval craft to combat enemy submarines became acute, fifty United States destroyers were handed over to the British Government in exchange for the lease to the United States of naval and air bases in the British West Indies, including Bermuda, the Bahamas, St. Lucia and Antigua.

2. Negotiations were begun in London at the end of 1940 and an agreement<sup>a</sup> was signed on 27 March 1941. The leases were for a period of ninety-nine years and gave the United States Government extensive rights of occupation within the leased areas, and jurisdiction in respect of cases arising in the various Territories outside such areas wherein United States military or naval personnel were involved. Certain privileges, such as exemption from taxation and customs duties, were extended to the United States military personnel occupying the bases.

3. After the Second World War, United States proving grounds for guided missiles and other facilities were established in the Bahamas. The administering Power reported in 1951 that work was proceeding on sites for the down-range stations of the Joint Long Range Proving Ground for guided missiles. In addition, sub-stations were being established on Grand Bahama, Eleuthera, Mayaguana and San Salvador Islands.

4. At present there is a United States military installation on the island of San Salvador, which is used for tracking missiles launched from Cape Kennedy, 350 miles to the north-west. On 16 January 1967, it was announced that the United States Government was building a \$6.5 million tracking station on Grand Bahama Island at the missile base at Gold Rock Creek.

5. The largest military base in the Bahamas is the Atlantic Underwater Test and Evaluation Centre (AUTEK) at the Andros Island. This joint United Kingdom/United States project was established under the provisions of an agreement signed on 11 October 1963 between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Government of the United States of America,<sup>b</sup> and was formally opened on 14 April 1966.

6. The 420-acre base complex, with about 400 navy and civilian personnel, consists of three ranges: a weapons range, an acoustic range and a sonar range. This is the final testing ground for all new detection systems. Most of the work done at AUTEK will be directed towards anti-submarine research. There are also a number of down-range tracking stations extending some 95 miles from the AUTEK base. Such stations are located at Cargo Creek, Big Wood Key, Golding Key, Deep Creek and High Point Key.

7. The United States, which began torpedo tests at AUTEK in November 1966, had conducted about fifty tests by July 1967. Some torpedoes have been dropped from a radio-controlled helicopter; others have been launched by rockets.

8. The first British torpedo exercises reportedly were scheduled to start early 1968. It was reported in February 1968 that the first Royal Navy ship to operate at the AUTEK anti-

<sup>a</sup> Agreement between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States of America relating to the bases leased to the United States of America, London, 27 March 1941 (HMSO, Cmnd 6259).

<sup>b</sup> Agreement between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the United States of America for the establishment in the Bahama Islands of an Atlantic Undersea Test and Evaluation Centre, Washington, 11 October 1963 (HMSO, Cmnd 2170).

submarine warfare test range would be Britain's first nuclear submarine to launch a Polaris missile, *HMS Resolution*. The submarine was expected to sail for Andros during the second week of March 1968 and to spend two or three days using the AUTECH facilities.

9. On 26 February 1967, the \$130 million AUTECH base was commissioned into service by United States Vice President, Mr. H. H. Humphrey, who was reported to have said, *inter alia*, that the advanced deep-water testing range would add to the nation's power by expanding United States offensive and defensive undersea capability.

10. United States civilian and military spokesmen are reported to consider that the Bahama Islands are of importance in the defence pattern of the Western Hemisphere in general, and the Caribbean in particular. Thus, on 19 January 1967, Mr. Turner B. Shelton, the United States Consul-General in the Bahamas, speaking on the subject of the United States-Bahamas relations, was reported to have stressed "the importance of the Bahamas in the defence pattern on the Western Hemisphere" and stated that the safety of the Bahamas and that of the United States of America "is made more secure by the experiments that are carried on at the Atlantic Undersea Test and Evaluation Centre".

11. On 27 January 1967, Vice-Admiral Bernard A. Clarey, Commander of the United States Second Fleet and Commander of NATO's Striking Fleet in the Atlantic arrived in Nassau on board his fleet flagship, the heavy cruiser, *USS Newport News*. Speaking at a press conference, he was reported to have stressed the strategic importance of the islands—"stretching as they do from close to our coast and the entrance of the Caribbean area over to Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands". "The very geography of the islands", he continued, "is extremely important to NATO and very important to the United States in their concern for protection in the Caribbean, if this ever becomes necessary"; he also said that the deep water surrounding the islands provides favourable research and development conditions for the United States Navy. Vice Admiral Clarey also pointed out that in times of trouble the navy had on hand an amphibious force which was deployed in the Caribbean. "This force could be called on for our immediate use . . . It was available at the time of the Dominican Republic's fracas a couple of years ago," he added.

#### B. Bermuda

##### *Activities by the United States*

12. The United States has maintained naval and air force bases in Bermuda since 1941. These bases are known as Kindley Air Force Base and King's Point Naval Base. Provision was made for these installations in the agreement between the Governments of the United States and the United Kingdom of March 1941 referred to in paragraph 2 above. The agreement provided, as in the case of the Bahamas, and on the same terms, that in exchange for leasing the bases the British Government would receive naval and military equipment and personnel. The exact location and boundaries of the bases, the necessary coast and anti-aircraft defences, the location of military garrisons, stores and other necessary facilities were determined by mutual agreement. The United States agreed not to use the leased property for any other purpose or to have rights over any natural resources located on or under it.

13. Use of the airfields for civilian purposes was expressly prohibited. By a supplementary Agreement of 24 February 1948, however, Kindley Air Force Field, among others, was opened to civil aircraft.<sup>c</sup> In accordance with the agreement, all technical facilities including air traffic control, meteorological forecasting, radio navigation aids and certain communications are provided by the United States.

14. At present, Kindley Air Force Field and King's Point Naval Base, occupy a total area of 2.97 square miles, or about one-tenth the surface of the island.

15. Military units known to be stationed at Kindley Air Force Field are currently the 55th Aerospace Rescue and Recovery Squadron, 15th Weather Squadron, 1934th Communications Squadron, Navy Units and an Army Unit. As of 21

September 1967, the total number of personnel at Kindley Base, military and civilian, was 1,996.

16. On 16 February 1968, General Howell M. Estes, Commander of Military Airlift Command (MAC), was reported to have said that plans were being made to increase the number of military personnel at Kindley Air Force Base.

17. On 4 April 1967, Captain Vance Dawkins, the United States Naval Base Commander, was reported to have told the members of the Hamilton Rotary Club that the United States Navy "needs Bermuda" and that "there has never been a day when there was a thought of pulling out of Bermuda". Captain Dawkins described the naval operations base particularly as "a base for anti-submarine strategy" and as "a seaplane base". Captain Dawkins stated that it was only four years ago that the navy realized "that seaplanes have been superseded by land-based planes" and the navy's aircraft began operating out of Kindley. "As far as the future is concerned we are down to the operational level that meets the conditions, recognizing the Viet-Nam situation; I do not see a lessening of the requirements at any time", he added.

18. On 21 November 1967, Col. Horace A. Stevenson, Kindley Air Force Base Commander, was reported to have said, *inter alia*, in connexion with rumours resulting from cut-backs in personnel at the Base, that Kindley Air Force Base and the United States Air Force would be in Bermuda "for many years to come".

##### *Activities by the United Kingdom*

19. Except between 1902 and 1913, Bermuda has been the headquarters of a British fleet since 1797, following the discovery of a passage through the reefs to a deep-water anchorage, and the realization of the strategic importance of the islands.

20. In 1956, the United Kingdom Government decided to withdraw the Commander-in-Chief of the American and West Indies Station from Bermuda. Thereafter, Bermuda became the headquarters of the West Indies Station under the command of a commodore with the title of Senior Naval Officer, West Indies.

21. The Station's force at present consists of the single frigate, *HMS Leopard*. The responsibilities of the station include the United Kingdom colonies in the Caribbean area.

22. Admiral Sir John Bush, Commander-in-Chief of the Royal Navy's Western Fleet, during a four-day inspection tour of local installations in March 1968, expressed his hope that he would be able to send a flag ship, eight frigates and possibly a submarine or two to the area next spring. The basic purpose was to exercise larger groups of ships together. He hoped to repeat this operation each year.

23. Admiral Bush was also reported to have conferred during his visit with Mr. Stuart Roberts, the British Government representative in the Eastern Caribbean Territories about defence matters in the Caribbean area.

24. Admiral Bush's inspection tour in Bermuda coincided with the visit to the Colony by NATO Standing Force Fleet which reportedly was going to take part in a programme of exercises in conjunction with United States vessels in the Caribbean area.

25. Referring to the NATO fleet, Admiral Bush was reported as saying that the force was a sort of "policeman on the beat", a force which could deal, on NATO's behalf, with any small troubles which developed.

##### *Activities by Canada*

26. On 11 September 1964, an exchange of notes between the Governments of the United Kingdom and Canada on arrangements regarding the status of Canadian forces in Bermuda took place in London.<sup>d</sup> According to Article II (Visiting Force) of the Exchange of Notes, "The Governments of the United Kingdom and Bermuda consent to the presence in Bermuda of the Canadian visiting force consisting of such elements as are set out in the Schedule hereto".

<sup>d</sup> *Exchange of Notes between the Governments of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of Canada on Arrangements regarding the Status of Canadian Forces in Bermuda*, London, 11 September 1964 (HMSO, Cmd. 2477).

<sup>c</sup> *United Nations Treaty Series*, Vol. 73 (1950), No. 951.

## 27. Arrangements regarding the status of Canadian forces in Bermuda:

<i>Service</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Maximum number of personnel</i>
Royal Canadian Navy ....	Radio Station located at Daniel's Head	50
All services .....	Administrative and Liaison personnel	As required, and in numbers acceptable to the authorities of Bermuda
Royal Canadian Navy ....	HMC ships and aircraft visiting Bermuda for the period of each visit	As required, and in numbers acceptable to the authorities of Bermuda
Royal Canadian Air Force.	Aircraft visiting Bermuda for the period of each visit	As required, and in numbers acceptable to the authorities of Bermuda

28. The agreement provided for making arrangements by the Government of Canada with authorities of the United Kingdom or the United States for the occupancy or use of accommodation, material, or services of the United States or United Kingdom forces in Bermuda.

29. It was reported that on 19 May 1967, Canada's Deputy Defence Minister visited the Canadian forces station at Daniel's Head. It was also reported that a two-day inspection of the Royal Canadian Navy's secret radio installations at Daniel's Head, Somerset, was made in August 1967 by an inspection team headed by Rear Admiral Robert W. Murdoch.

30. In November 1967, it was reported that about 170 men of the Royal Canadian Air Force were in Bermuda, at Kindley Air Force Base, taking part in anti-submarine warfare training exercises.

31. On 3 January 1968 a spokesman for the Royal Canadian Navy announced that an aircraft carrier, three destroyers and two submarines would be in Bermuda while taking part in exercises in the area at the end of January. Reportedly some 2,000 men would be on board the ships. The exercises would also involve the Royal Canadian Air Force, and several aircraft would be based at Kindley Base.

#### C. Turks and Caicos Islands

32. During the Second World War an anti-aircraft battery was stationed at Grand Turk. A temporary air base was established on South Caicos by the United States in 1944, and an airstrip constructed.

33. It is understood that the post-war military installation in the Territory was established in accordance with the provisions of an agreement between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States of 15 January 1952 concerning the extension of the Bahamas Long Range Proving Ground by additional sites in the Turks and Caicos Islands.

34. On 27 November 1956 an agreement for the establishment of an oceanographic research station in the Turks and Caicos Islands was reached between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States. In 1959, agreement was reached between the same two Governments concerning the establishment and operation of a tracking station on the Island of Grand Turk. The agreement was contained in an Exchange of Notes dated 16 March and 16 April 1959.

35. In June 1961, as a result of an agreement between the Government of The Federation of the West Indies and the Government of the United States of America concerning United States defence areas in The Federation of the West Indies,<sup>e</sup> the provisions of the above-mentioned agreements (including any amendments, modifications and extensions thereof) ceased to have any force or effect.

<sup>e</sup> Agreement between the Government of the Federation in the West Indies and the Government of the United States of America concerning United States Defence Areas in the Federation of the West Indies, June 1961 (HMSO, Cmnd. 1369).

36. The agreement of 1961 provided, *inter alia*, for United States defence areas on Grand Turk.

37. At present, according to the administering Power, there are two United States military establishments on Grand Turk—the United States Air Force Guided Missile Base and the United States Naval Facility. There is also the United States Coast Guard Station on South Caicos.

38. The administering Power reports that there are between 200 and 300 United States servicemen and civilians stationed in Grand Turk. In 1966, a total of eighty-two islanders were employed in the bases, sixty-eight at the United States Air Force Guided Missile Base and fourteen at the United States Naval Facility.

#### D. Antigua

39. According to reports, there is a NASA tracking station, a United States naval base and an air force base in the Territory; another NASA station is being built.

#### E. United States Virgin Islands

40. There is a United States submarine base in St. Thomas. The base covers an area of 197 acres.

### Appendix IX

#### Namibia: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966 and 1967

Mr. Sam Nujoma, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), said that:

"... in violation of the Mandate, South Africa had established military bases in Windhoek, Walvis Bay and Katima Mulilo. In addition, several landing strips had been built in the area. White settlers from the age of 17 to 60 had been trained in the use of automatic weapons. Both the military build-up and white mobilization were aimed at the massacre and suppression of the African people." (A/AC.109/SR.344, 27 May 1965).

Mr. Vusumuyi Make, Pan-Africanist Congress (PAC), said that:

"... large-scale military installations were being constructed at Windhoek, Walvis Bay, which would take about five years to complete. Once that base was ready for use, the South African regime might agree to hand over South West Africa<sup>a</sup> and try to police it from Windhoek, Walvis Bay. Extensive air force installations were being built at the Caprivi Strip, as well as a series of landing strips, and those bases constituted a threat not only to South West Africa but to neighbouring territories as well. Once they were completed it would be extremely difficult for refugees to flee from South West Africa...."

"The United Kingdom, despite Mr. Wilson's declaration, was still supplying Buccaneer jet bombers to South Africa.

<sup>a</sup> On 12 June 1968, the General Assembly decided to change the name of the Territory to "Namibia" (see resolution 2372 (XXII), para. 1).

The rôle of the Federal Republic of Germany was even more dangerous. In collaboration with that country, South Africa was now known to be experimenting with poison gases. In November 1963, Professor le Roux, Vice President of the Council for Industrial and Scientific Research, had stated that South Africa was developing poison gases. A Reuters report of 7 November 1963 had quoted him as saying 'We appreciate that these poisons are capable of being delivered in vast quantities by aircraft and long-range missiles, and they can have a destructive effect similar to that of a nuclear bomb of twenty megatons.' The German team working on the project was led by Gunther Pruss, who had held a leading position in the poison gases department of the Nazi Wehrmacht." (A/AC.109/SR.344, 27 May 1965).

Mr. Nujoma, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), said that:

"... The Africans were ready to fight against South Africa, which was backed by Members of the United Nations, such as the United Kingdom, the United States, Belgium, Portugal, as well as the Federal Republic of Germany (which had sent experts to train South African soldiers in desert fighting at the military camp at Walvis Bay).

"... There was clear evidence of an unholy alliance between Salazar, Verwoerd and Smith. The Salazar police in Angola and the South African police collaborated in the arrest and deportation of political prisoners seeking asylum. There was similar collaboration between the Smith Government and the South African Government whereby many freedom fighters had been arrested in Southern Rhodesia and sent back to South Africa. There was evidence of a military pact between the Salazar and Smith Governments to defend Southern Zambezi from the independent Africans in the north.

"About 13 per cent of the white population in South West Africa was German. The Government of the Federal Republic of Germany was keenly interested in South West Africa and had supplied experts to train South Africans in desert fighting and guerrilla warfare." (A/AC.109/SR.345, 28 May 1965).

Mr. Make, Pan African Congress (PAC), said that:

"... there was ample evidence that arms were being supplied to South Africa for use within the country and in South West Africa. According to government figures the defence budget for 1964-65 amounted to £105 million. The United Kingdom had been supplying arms until recently, and although the present Prime Minister had announced that supplies would stop, he had also stated that he would complete the supplies already contracted for, which included jet bombers. Furthermore, experts had been sent by the United Kingdom armaments industry to help South Africa to establish its own chemical and explosive industries. A new rifle had been produced, the R.1, which was superior to the one previously supplied by Belgium. Under an agreement signed in 1962 France had supplied large quantities of arms, and a South African company had been set up which was now making tanks of the Panhard A and L armoured car type used successfully by France in Algeria. During the Algerian war South Africa had sent men to train in anti-guerrilla warfare. Help from the Federal Republic of Germany included the setting up of arms and aircraft factories and experiments with poison gases...

"As part of its military activities, South Africa was now building nuclear reactors in its own country and in South West Africa.

"... although not a NATO member, South Africa had received large quantities of arms from NATO and NATO countries. South Africa had set itself up as a bulwark against communism and was therefore regarded as an important link in the NATO defence system. There was evidence that arms were being supplied by the United States of America, despite official assurances to the contrary. Military supplies, which had included three submarines costing £30 million, were also being received from the United Kingdom Government, under certain secret clauses of the Simonstown Agreement referred to by the United Kingdom Prime Minister.

"... there was clear evidence of collusion between the unholy alliance of three and the United States, the United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany. South Africa, Portugal and South West Africa were known to exchange supplies of arms. Their police co-operated and there was an agreement for the return of fugitive prisoners." (A/AC.109/SR.345, 28 May 1965).

Mr. Tabata, Unity Movement of South Africa, said that:

"the author of the book entitled *Panzer Battles*, a former member of Hitler's military staff who had been sent to South Africa in 1950 on a special mission, had revealed that 2,000 Nazi officers had been given asylum in South Africa after 1945 and that many of them were being used as military instructors." (A/AC.109/SR.347, 28 May 1965).

Mr. Kuhangua, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), stated that:

"... with the support of the Western Powers, the *apartheid* regime of South Africa had set up an immense military machine in South and South West Africa. The South African Minister of Defence had begun to recruit scientists for his rocket programme; he had stated that his Government would attempt to purchase rockets abroad, but would like to build its own missiles in case of an international embargo. According to press reports, South Africa was experimenting with missiles and poison gases capable of mass destruction. Not only southern Africa but the whole of the continent was threatened.

"... the greatest danger to South West Africa lay in the Federal Republic of Germany's decision to establish a rocket station in the country. He appealed to the Committee to call upon the Federal Republic to dismantle its rocket station immediately." (A/AC.109/SR.349, 1 June 1965.)

Mr. Shipanga, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), said that:

"... scientists from the United States and other western countries had been in South Africa in 1961 when the Verwoerd regime had built an atomic station near Cape Town. Now foreign scientists could be found in South West Africa. As travel was restricted, the Territory was highly suitable for secret undertakings. The research station in the Namib Desert, which was still claimed to conduct purely scientific research, was a threat to all the peoples of Africa...

"... In 1963 he had himself witnessed convoys of Portuguese troops crossing from Angola into South West Africa. In addition, Portuguese troops had called in at Walvis Bay on their way to Mozambique and had carried out exercises with their South African colleagues...

"... In 1962, a secret agreement had been concluded between South Africa and the Federal Republic of Germany under which large numbers of ex-Nazis had taken refuge in the Territory.

"... the United Kingdom was continuing arms deliveries to South Africa, in the form of bombers, on the grounds that existing contracts had to be honoured. The United States involvement was harder to document; when a Belgium munitions factory was set up in South Africa, for instance, it was difficult to determine how far United States capital was involved. Nevertheless, that country's complicity could not reasonably be doubted... while many of the details remained obscure, there could be no doubt that the foreign monopolies were actively involved in the construction of military bases." (A/AC.109/SR.349, 1 June 1965).

"... research stations were springing up in remote parts of his country. But whether the gas was produced in South Africa or in South West Africa, there could be no doubt but that the intention was to use it against his people. The South African Government was taking extraordinary security precautions to ensure that no information leaked out, either about the so-called research or the missile stations. Obviously, those developments were part of the military build-up, and there was even talk of South Africa developing its own atomic bomb, with the help of West German scientists." (A/AC.109/SR.350, 2 June 1965).

Mr. Appolus, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), stated it was known from a reliable source that

development work on poison gases had been started in an establishment near Johannesburg about three years previously, with West German collaboration. Information had also come in recently about the establishment of a missile tracking station in South West Africa. Owing to the security measures enforced, it was hard to get details and SWAPO had requested the United Nations Secretary-General to investigate the matter. No reply had as yet been received. (A/AC.109/SR.350, 2 June 1965).

Mr. Ngcobo, Pan-Africanist Congress (PAC) of South Africa, stated that:

"... the United Kingdom and United States Governments were protecting Verwoerd, and had consistently flouted the United Nations resolutions on South Africa. The United States had declared an embargo on arms to that country, but side-stepped it by supplying men and materials for producing arms on the spot. As had been stressed by previous petitioners, rocket and missile bases were under construction in South and South West Africa with the help of United States, United Kingdom and German scientists, and poison gases were being developed in South Africa with the aid of Nazi scientists. British military academies still trained South Africa's military men. It had been said that the United Kingdom would continue to honour previous contracts, but for each contract so honoured, thousands of Africans were exposed to extermination. Men laid off after the abandonment of the TSR.2 project were now going to South Africa to work on the maintenance of military aircraft. It also appeared that some squadrons of the United States Air Force were being taught Afrikaans." (A/AC.109/SR.358, 8 June 1965).

Mr. Nyaose, Federation of Free African Trade Unions of South Africa, said that:

"... the people and workers of South Africa and South West Africa had pinned their hopes on military intervention by the United Nations when South Africa had moved armed forces into Walvis Bay. But the only result had been wordy condemnation of the move and, since that time, the whole area had been militarized, as reported by SWAPO . . . . The gravest threat of war was overhanging the African continent as a result of the aggressive plans of the imperialist Powers to use southern Africa as a battlefield in their war against the socialist countries.

"It was unfortunate that the final decision on military intervention by the United Nations would have to be made by the Security Council, where the power of veto still remained precisely in the hands of those countries that had been accused before the Committee. That those countries were still rejecting a trade embargo on South Africa, still providing technicians and immigrants to build up its military power, and still maintaining the investments that were being used to perpetuate the social and economic exploitation of the African working masses, was no matter for surprise." (A/AC.109/SR.359, 8 June 1965).

Mr. Kuhangua, South West Africa People's Organization (SWAPO), stated that:

"... despite SWAPO's protest against the apartheid regime's military build-up in South West Africa and despite the Committee's appeal to keep the country free from military bases, it had been reported in the local newspaper, the *Nationalist* of 4 June 1965, that South Africa was building an air base in the Caprivi Strip near the Zambian border.

"President Kaunda had stated that Zambia would not be intimidated by South Africa's plan to build an £8 million air base in the Caprivi Strip. Heavy equipment worth £2 million had been moved into the area—the Zambian President had continued—some of it through Zambian territory. The President had further stated that the South African project was nothing else but warmongering and constituted a threat to world peace." (A/AC.109/SR.360, 9 June 1965).

Mr. Ngokong, African National Congress (ANC) of South Africa, said that:

"... the United Kingdom, the United States, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium and Japan formed an unholy and more powerful alliance than the unholy

alliance of Verwoerd, Salazar and Smith; they were sabotaging efforts to end Verwoerd's *apartheid* in South Africa and South West Africa, Salazar's fascism in Mozambique and Angola and Smith's oppression in Rhodesia.

"... aircraft supplied to South Africa included fighter, interceptor, bomber and patrol, transport, trainer and support aircraft and helicopters, whose names indicated their origin. He named some ten military air bases and some six air bases for citizen forces. With the Caprivi Strip in South West Africa, air bases would extend to the borders of Zambia. Strategic airfields for operative purposes were being constructed in various parts of the country; defence material and fuel were being stored at strategic points for issue to troops, aircraft and vehicles, on mobilization.

"... Commenting on the visit to South Africa by General Lauris Norstad, former supreme Allied Commander, Europe, and Commander-in-Chief, United States Forces, Europe, the Johannesburg *Sunday Express* of 21 March 1965 had described the visit as further evidence of support for South Africa by overseas investors . . . . The same paper, in its 4 April 1965 issue, had referred to a twelve-day business visit during which the former NATO Commander had held talks with South Africa's Minister of Defence and other top Defence Force officials; and had quoted his comment to journalists on South Africa: 'It's a dynamic positive country. You must accept overseas criticism as a form of flattery'. South West Africa, being represented in the Parliament at Cape Town under the South African Constitution, was in the same military situation as South Africa itself, and South Africa was conducting military exercises in the Caprivi Strip.

"The vested interests in South West Africa held by South African capitalists and their United Kingdom collaborators were proof that in South West Africa, too, military force would be used to subjugate the indigenous people.

"... press reports in May that a Jewish doctor in Capetown, Dr. Kaplinsky, was to go to the Federal Republic of Germany later in the year to give evidence before a Nazi war crimes court had been followed by a spate of threatening telephone calls to the doctor. The reports had led to speculation on how many former Nazis were secretly living in South Africa. An article in the issue of *Ons Land* dated 23 April 1965 had said that the possibility could not be excluded that Martin Borzmann was living in South Africa under an assumed name: the former Prime Minister Malan and Verwoerd had both been very sympathetic to the Nazis and had strongly favoured neutrality and a separate peace treaty with Nazi Germany; it would be understandable if some of the war criminals had turned to South Africa, especially after Malan became Prime Minister in 1948. Any secret ex-Nazi population would undoubtedly have been encouraged by Otto "Scarface" Skorzeny, former Nazi SS Commander and rescuer of Mussolini from an Appenine prison. According to reports in the Johannesburg *Sunday Chronicle*, the *Cape Times* and other newspapers, Skorzeny had been to South Africa on a public mission to promote trade between South Africa and Spain. He had visited Parliament on 23 April with Senator L. T. Weichardt, leader of the South African Grey Shirts, who had been interned by the Smuts Government during the war; the latter had stated that the visit was connected with the Spanish pavilion at the Rand Easter show.

"The *Rand Daily Mail* of 31 March 1965 had quoted a statement by Prince Hubert zu Lowenstein, during a recent tour of South Africa as a government representative of the Federal Republic of Germany, that he had been disturbed at the activities of German white radical groups making pilgrimages to South Africa, he had described them as neo-Nazis, touring South Africa making speeches on the supremacy of the white man. They were finding willing audiences at the numerous German clubs to be found in South African cities. According to the *Sunday Express*, the Commissioner-General of Transkei had received a group of neo-Nazis whose leader, Heinrich Hertle, editor of an extremist West German paper called *Die Deutsche Wochenzeitung*, had said that the group were all supporters of *apartheid*. Hertle had been attached by zu Lowenstein in the South

African Press for Nazi propaganda at a German club near Durban.

"The *Sunday Times* had reported that Nazi marching songs and talk of reviving the Hitler spirit could be heard nightly in the German club at Pretoria—where there was a large colony of Germans who had fled their country at the end of the war. There were over 2,000 former Nazi army and SS officers in South Africa, many of whom, according to the Press, were now instructors in the South African army or holding high positions in the government munitions department or in the munitions industry.

"The speaker also gave the names of and biographical information on other ex-Nazis, including two who were now holding leading positions in atomic energy and poison gas research respectively, and a former Goebbels propaganda man who had published an anti-semitic pamphlet in South Africa."

". . . there had been no decrease in the flow of former Nazis to South Africa . . . after Prince zu Lowenstein's statement 800 more Nazis had come into South Africa. There was a direct link between the Government (the Federal Republic of Germany and the South African regime." (A/AC.109/SR.363, 10 June 1965).

Mr. Kerina, National Unity Democratic Organization of Namib (NUDO) stated that South Africa possessed the largest and best equipped military machine in Africa. Its alliances with the United Kingdom, Portugal and the Federal Republic of Germany further enhanced its capacity for internal suppression. The defence budget had increased five-fold since 1959. South Africa was a military state, mobilized for internal and international war. Its existence was a serious threat to the entire African continent.

South West Africa was only nominally separated from South Africa, which had always intended to absorb it into South Africa as a fifth province. In defiance of the Mandate, South Africa had established numerous military bases in South West Africa, and was at present engaged in constructing emergency military airfields, equipped to handle jet fighters. (A/AC.109/SR.367, 15 June 1965).

Mr. Smith, speaking on behalf of the Pan-Africanist Congress of South Africa (PAC), said that:

". . . The South African Government was building an air base in the Caprivi Strip in South West Africa. If such military developments remained unchecked, the whole of southern Africa would one day be locked in a mortal struggle for which both the United Nations and those Powers which had supplied South Africa with the necessary equipment and technical information would be responsible. Despite the fact that, according to the terms of its Mandate, South Africa had undertaken not to build military or naval bases on South West African territory, it had nevertheless proceeded to do so." (A/AC.109/SR.435, 7 June 1966).

Mr. Nujoma, speaking on behalf of the South West Africa Peoples Organization (SWAPO), said that:

". . . In violation of the Mandate under which the racist regime of South Africa administered South West Africa, military bases had been established in the country, the largest of them at Walvis Bay, the country's main seaport. There was a military training camp at Windhoek, the capital, and a huge air base had recently been constructed at Singalamwe in the Eastern Caprivi Zipfel, only fifteen miles from the Zambia-Namibia border. Equipment valued at £25 million including guns and heavy artillery was said to have been brought to the Caprivi air base from South Africa via Southern Rhodesia. According to his information, large tanks, such as those that had been used during the Second World War, were massed there and Southern Rhodesian jet fighters were stationed at the air base. It was also reported that construction of the air base had been carried out by Lewis Construction, a Southern Rhodesian company. Police stations attached to the South African Army had been erected throughout Namibia, and White housewives were being trained in the use of automatic weapons."

". . .

". . . Although the nations of the world had joined forces

to oppose German fascism during the Second World War, practical, moral and material support, including armaments, were being supplied to the fascist regime of South Africa to help it carry out its declared racial discrimination and *apartheid* policy, and to perpetuate White supremacy and exploitation of the Africans in a most inhuman manner. The *Nairobi Sunday Nation* of 8 May 1966 reported Rhodesia's Hunter jet fighters and Canberra bombers had been using South Africa's Caprivi Strip airfield, that Rhodesian Air Force jets had been using Lourenço Marques as a refuelling point, and that Rhodesia had negotiated an air pact with Portugal and South Africa to give them the advantage in case of any direct armed intervention. According to the article, military liaison between Rhodesia, South Africa and Mozambique had been established along the 700-mile Zambian border shared by the three countries. That report indicated the existence of a military pact between the regimes of Salazar, Verwoerd and Smith in order to maintain White supremacy and to continue the suppression and exploitation of the African masses in southern Africa. The military build-up and the stockpiling of war material in Namibia by those regimes was a threat to the peace and security not only of the people of Namibia and Africa, but of the whole world."

". . . His organization also wished to place on record its strongest rejection of the unilateral action taken by the regimes of Portugal, Southern Rhodesia and South Africa to use Namibia as a dumping area for war material, and demanded that the United Nations or some other competent international body undertake an on-the-spot investigation to discover exactly what kind of armaments had been installed. He said that poison gases were being developed in South Africa; he had no information in that connection regarding South West Africa, but his people feared that one day, when they rose up against the regime, poison gas would be used against them."

". . . On 7 April 1965, the newspaper *Le Monde* had reported that on his arrival in Johannesburg, Mr. Raymond Schmittlein, Vice-President of the French National Assembly and Chairman of the France/South Africa parliamentary group, had stated that France would continue to sell arms to South Africa and would improve its trade and cultural relations with that country. The *Tanzania Standard* of 14 May 1966 reported the purchase by South Africa of sixteen French Super-Frelon helicopters for an estimated £10 million. It had further been reported by the South African pro-Government newspaper, *Die Vaderland*, that the French Government had promised to supply the *apartheid* Government of Dr. Verwoerd with submarines by 1970."

*The New York Times* of 25 March 1966 had reported:

"While the main thrust of Portugal's military activities lies in Africa in what Professor Salazar termed a successful campaign against terrorists, her European defence ties are now entirely on a bilateral basis with Germany, France and Spain. The forthcoming visit here by German Foreign Minister Gerhard Schroeder may lead to the expansion of the arrangements under which a German jet air base with accompanying facilities is being built at Beja in southern Portugal. In exchange for these facilities, Germany is to provide Portugal with jet combat aircraft for the African operations. France, which sells Portugal Alouette helicopters used in Africa and is building frigates for her, has been granted a missile tracking station on the Azores. This week, Portugal's Defence Minister and army Chief of Staff visited France.

". . . His organization called upon the Governments of those countries to stop the supply of arms and ammunition to the South African racist regime, because it believed that suppression of a people by others constituted a constant threat to the peace and security of the world." (A/AC.109/SR.417, 23 May 1966).

Mr. Mifima, South West African People's Organization (SWAPO), said that:

". . . South Africa had also set up large military bases throughout the country; among those already completed was the air base at Mpacha in the Caprivi Strip, fifteen miles

from the Zambian border, which was guarded by South African soldiers. The military bases and installations had been built not only for internal security but also for provocative and aggressive use against the newly independent African States, particularly Zambia, in the event of confrontations between the African forces and those of imperialism. However, military bases and installations could not prevent people from fighting for freedom. Since the war of liberation had broken out, the South African police and soldiers had been patrolling Zambia's borders with South West Africa and Angola, using helicopters, military police cars and police dogs.

"... A new camp had been completed in the Caprivi Strip for about 150 soldiers and policemen who constantly patrolled the Zambian border to check on the movements of freedom fighters." (A/AC.109/SR.524, 7 June 1967).

Mr. Letlaka, Pan-Africanist Congress (PAC), said that:

"... The increasing financial involvement of the Federal Republic of Germany in South Africa and South West Africa was well known. The threat of the resurgence of fascism in the Federal Republic of Germany was also clearly to be seen in South West Africa, and, of course, in South Africa. There were many German experts in South Africa and South West Africa, including the Caprivi Strip, among them many military experts. The threat of that base to independent Africa, and especially independent Zambia, need hardly be stressed. The Federal Republic of Germany had also helped South Africa in building the huge military and naval base at Walvis Bay, in the mandated Territory of South West Africa, which had been made part of South Africa and was under the complete control of the South African Navy. There, too, German instructors were active under the supervision of a well-known Nazi sympathizer.

"South Africa's apartheid Government, as part of the 'free world', received financial support and strategic materials from it. The crimes against the Africans in South Africa and South West Africa were committed in the name of the profits made by the investors from the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, France and Japan. Those countries derived profits from the sufferings of the African people of South Africa and South West Africa. They were partners in oppression and exploitation, and the props on which the oppressive regime of Vorster rested.

"... Asked whether he could provide information concerning the supply of arms by NATO countries and Israel to put down the struggle in South West Africa, the petitioner replied that although it was known that there were weapons of Israeli origin in South and South West Africa, it was difficult to furnish precise figures. There was a tremendous flow of capital from South Africa to Israel, and South African volunteers had recently gone there." (A/AC.109/SR.524, 7 June 1967).

Mr. Kuhangwa, speaking on behalf of the South West Africa Peoples Organization (SWAPO), said that:

"... The large companies were mercilessly pillaging the natural resources of the area and plundering its indigenous inhabitants in direct violation of General Assembly resolution 1899 (XVIII) of 30 November 1963. They were active in both South Africa and South West Africa, aided by certain Members of the United Nations, and contemptuously ignoring General Assembly resolutions. They had helped South Africa to strengthen its military potential and had turned it into a nuclear Power in order to reap profits ranging from 25 to 45 per cent by the brutal suppression and exploitation of the indigenous population." (A/AC.109/SR.535, 15 June 1967).

### Appendix X

#### Territories under Portuguese administration: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966 and 1967

Mr. Sakupwanya, speaking on behalf of the Preparatory Committee of the Mozambique Revolutionary Committee, said that:

"... It was hard to escape the conclusion that a well-planned genocide operation was being conducted by the Portuguese colonial regime on the innocent and unarmed Africans of Mozambique with the aid of the NATO Powers. Thanks to that aid, Portugal had been able during the past five years to construct eight new military bases and to maintain some 40,000 troops." (A/AC.109/SR.345, 28 May 1965)

Mr. Kapilongo, speaking on behalf of União das Populacoes de Angola (UPA), said that:

"... The arms used by the Portuguese soldiers were supplied by NATO. For example, Portuguese aircraft had recently dropped plastic bombs supplied to Portugal by NATO." (A/AC.109/SR.346, 28 May 1965)

Mr. De Melo, speaking on behalf of Movimento Popular de Libertacao de Angola (MPLA), said that:

"... Mr. Salazar had just concluded a military pact with Mr. Ian Smith. ... At present the Portuguese forces totalled some 60,000 men. Portugal's accomplices were the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany and Belgium, all of which wanted to profit from wealth so easily acquired. ... In a recent speech in the Portuguese National Assembly, a member of the Portuguese Army had boasted of receiving money from NATO." (A/AC.109/SR.346, 28 May 1965)

Mr. Mondlane, speaking on behalf of Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO), said that:

"... One of the greatest contributions the Special Committee could make would be to persuade the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, France and Belgium to stop giving economic and military support to Portugal." (A/AC.109/SR.350, 2 June 1965)

"... As a poor country Portugal could not afford to wage war on three fronts without the assistance of its NATO allies. Weapons manufactured in the United States, the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, Belgium and France had been found in Mozambique. Between 1951 and 1961 the United States had contributed half a billion dollars to Portugal in the form of weapons. There was nothing to indicate that such aid had since ceased. The Federal Republic of Germany not only sold weapons to Portugal but had established a military base in Portugal where training was given to the armed forces of the NATO Powers. The Federal Republic of Germany had recently purchased sixty war planes from Canada to supply to Portugal and had increased its economic aid to that country. ... France had concluded an agreement with Portugal to establish a base in the Azores, in return for which it would build 120 ships of various kinds for Portugal. A Portuguese officer who had deserted had informed the nationalist movement that the Portuguese forces in Mozambique were equipped with United States helicopters, French jet planes, United Kingdom frigates and weapons from the Federal Republic of Germany." (A/AC.109/SR.351, 2 June 1965)

"... According to official statements, a military alliance existed between the South African and Portuguese Governments, in accordance with which the South African chief of armed forces made six-monthly visits to Mozambique to inspect military bases and confer with Portuguese army chiefs. Such conferences usually ended with statements of support for the South African Government and its military forces in Mozambique and Angola. Portugal also sent army officers to South Africa to discuss joint defence and other matters." (A/AC.109/SR.352, 3 June 1965)

"... His organization had no assurances that any of the three Powers, namely the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany and the United States, had ever received a written guarantee from Portugal that arms would not be used in Angola and Mozambique. The United States Government had evaded that question when representatives of FRELIMO had raised it in the United Nations in 1963. Nor was there any plain statement by NATO that the Portuguese provinces in Africa were in fact excluded from the so-called 'national territory' of Portugal; i.e., from the terms of the North Atlantic Treaty. That again was a mat-

ter the Committee should investigate. All the assurances cited were but a play on words which would delude no one save those desirous of being deceived and that certainly did not include the people of Mozambique on the Special Committee. His concern was that nothing was being done to elicit a firm answer from NATO and from Portugal's allies on these points.

"But even assuming that those uncertainties were resolved positively, the fact still remained that Portugal was receiving such substantial material aid from NATO Powers that it was freed from the necessity to provide for the defence of its European territory and the funds thus released were available for the purchase of arms to continue the struggle in Africa. The Federal Republic of Germany had made it plain that, outside NATO, anything was allowable. And it was noteworthy that that country was establishing military bases of its own in Portugal for so-called training purposes—an explanation which would be accepted only by the simple minded . . . Only an effective total embargo on the supply of arms to Portugal, imposed by all States Members of NATO, would prevent the Portuguese fascist regime from continuing its repression in Africa.

". . . According to available information, four airstrips had been built in Northern Mozambique immediately adjacent to Tanzania: Portugal was trying to make the rest of the world believe that the fighting in Mozambique was instigated from outside, specifically by Tanzania. Military jet aircraft kept a constant watch on the Mozambique-Tanzania border and violated Tanzanian airspace . . . It was known that assistance was being received from Southern Rhodesia and South Africa and that there were exchanges of military officers and technicians between Portugal and Southern Rhodesia . . . With regard to South Africa, armed forces were present in Mozambique as technicians and army chiefs visited Mozambique regularly and made pronouncements of support for Portugal in its policy of white supremacy there.

". . . He confirmed that United States technicians had helped in the construction of the base at Beira . . . Many of the NATO countries, in particular, the Federal Republic of Germany, were training Portuguese army officers in all military matters, on the professed understanding that they would not be used in Africa . . .

". . . Outside NATO, the United States was giving guerrilla warfare training in Latin America to Portuguese officers, some of whom were known to be now fighting in Mozambique and Guinea. The Federal Republic of Germany had provided training in the use of modern weapons supplied to Portugal." (A/AC.109/SR.354, 4 June 1965)

*Mr. Simango*, speaking on behalf of the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO), said that:

". . . Two reports came from the Portuguese Press. The first confirmed official Portuguese statements on the valuable technical advice that Portugal was receiving from the United States of America in her colonial warfare and political oppression. The second concerned a 'study tour of air force military strategy' by Southern Rhodesian air force officers. The air force headquarters at Beira in Mozambique was being equipped as a strategic point in the system of air bases being constructed in Mozambique with the help of NATO countries." (A/AC.109/SR.354, 4 June 1965)

*Mr. Cabral*, General Secretary of the African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC), said that:

". . . The Portuguese presence was possible only because of the substantial aid, in arms and money, which the enemy was receiving from its NATO allies and from others, such as South Africa.

". . . In 1959 there had been 600 Portuguese soldiers, i.e., one battalion, stationed in the country. There were now 20,000 men of the three armed services occupying the Territory. There were as many Portuguese soldiers in the country as there were in Angola, although Angola was thirty times the size of so-called Portuguese Guinea. Moreover, the number of special police, who were responsible for repression, and political police, who were in fact secret police, had been considerably increased.

". . . Portugal did not manufacture arms but only explosives and, recently, machine pistols. The weapons used by the Portuguese troops came mainly from West Germany, the United States and Italy (for explosives). The aircraft used by the Portuguese were generally United States jet fighters and bombers. The Portuguese aviators' helmets, moreover, bore the insignia of the United States Air Force. Weapons captured by the PAIGC fighters had been displayed at Conakry and Dakar.

"It was childish to say that Portugal received NATO arms but was forbidden to use them. Anyone who put a knife in a madman's hand need not be surprised if he used it. He was not asking Portugal's allies to stop providing it with arms, for that would be difficult for them. On the other hand, since they claimed to be opposed to Portugal's racist policy, those countries could give arms to the PAIGC. The delivery of arms, however, was not the only problem. Portugal was also receiving substantial economic and financial assistance. For example, Portuguese soldiers wounded in combat were given medical treatment in the Federal Republic of Germany. That was rather an odd thing for it might be asked whether the PAIGC was at war with the Federal Republic." (A/AC.109/SR.368, 16 June 1965)

". . . His party had already on a number of occasions, in particular at the United Nations in 1962, reported the presence of Spanish soldiers in the Portuguese units. It had been claimed that they were volunteers, but that had proved to be incorrect, since the Spanish Government's control over its territory was too tight for leaks of that kind to be possible. Moreover, the PAIGC special services had reported the presence in so-called Portuguese Guinea of soldiers speaking a language which could be English. Certain armaments, in particular PV-2 aircraft, could not be used by the Portuguese, since they did not know how to handle them. There were non-Portuguese pilots in so-called Portuguese Guinea who were teaching Portuguese to fly those aircraft. Lastly, it was possible that Cubans working for Tshombe had gone to serve in the Portuguese forces . . . The people of so called Portuguese Guinea made no distinction between the arms which Portugal used for external purposes and those which it used to exterminate the population. With the exception of the atomic bomb, all the arms allegedly intended for external purposes were used against the population. They included grenades, Munser rifles, Breda machine pistols, mortars, aircraft and napalm bombs, which were not manufactured by Portugal but certainly supplied by NATO." (A/AC.109/SR.369, 16 June 1965)

*Mr. Chipenda*, speaking on behalf of Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola (MPLA), stated that:

". . . P-19 radios of United States make, G3 and FN weapons of Belgian make, UZI machine-guns of Israel make and other weapons manufactured in the Federal Republic of Germany, as well as a large quantity of war matériel of various origins, had fallen into the hands of the MPLA fighters. It was estimated that there were 50,000 Portuguese forces in Angola including Africans."

". . . The Portuguese colonialists had recently strengthened their repressive measures. They had stepped up their military training with the aid of their allies, already well known in Angola by the acts of banditry perpetrated against the local population. Press and radio continued to appeal to the settlers to take part in training, repeating the proverb: 'Forewarned is forearmed'. The training of civilian volunteer paratroopers, intended to protect the Portuguese settlers, had also been stepped up."

". . . It seemed strange that a small country like Portugal could maintain so vast a colonial empire, where it was now fighting on three fronts. In fact, the situation was explained by the massive support which the imperialist countries of NATO were giving the Portuguese Government. As was known, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, France, Belgium and the United States were interested in exploiting the wealth of the Portuguese colonies, particularly Angola. The Portuguese colonial domination enabled them to continue and even intensify their policy of plundering the country's wealth."

“ . . . The war *matériel* (aircraft, napalm bombs, tanks, weapons of all kinds, etc.) used by Portugal came from the Federal Republic of Germany, the United States, the United Kingdom, France and Belgium. In part that assistance was provided through NATO, since Portugal as a member of NATO has a right to military assistance from that organization; in part it was provided under bilateral agreements between Portugal and its allies. Under cover of assistance to a member country of NATO, the United States and the Federal Republic of Germany were thus providing large quantities of *matériel* to the Portuguese colonialists.”

“ . . . The Federal Republic of Germany had recently given Portugal \$40 million. It had sent it sixty military aircraft. It supplied Portugal with large quantities of weapons. It had built a large military base in Portugal, where the instructors were German. It had built hospitals in Portuguese territory where the wounded of the Portuguese army were cared for, and also a large munitions factory near Lisbon whose technicians were German . . . . The Portuguese army received direct technical assistance from the Federal Republic of Germany. The Portuguese Government was able to send troops to Angola to the degree that the Federal Republic of Germany sent German troops to ensure the security of Portugal. The strength of the German forces was difficult to evaluate.” (A/AC.109/SR.420, 25 May 1966)

Mr. D'Almeida, speaking on behalf of Mouvement Populaire de Liberation de l'Angola (MPLA) said that:

“He wished to draw the Special Committee's attention to the permanent danger of South African intervention in Angola. A military pact had been concluded between Verwoerd, Salazar and Ian Smith, all champions of fascism. The pact provided for direct intervention by the signatories in the event of revolutionary activity spreading. *The Star of Johannesburg* had stated in November 1964 that the defensive system of South Africa on the ground depended at present on the possibilities of local defence in Mozambique, Angola and Southern Rhodesia, and that Africa would certainly not remain inactive if one of those bastions were to be threatened. As if to illustrate the military pact between imperialist criminals, groups of armed police from South West Africa<sup>a</sup> had recently crossed the southern frontier of Angola and carried out massive arrests among the political and military personnel in the area. It was probable that those arrested had subsequently been massacred by the Verwoerd police.” (A/AC.109/SR.453, 21 June 1966)

Mr. Ervedosa, a member of Frente Patriótica de Libertacao Nacional (FPLM), said that:

“ . . . reconditioned Lockheed 'HARPOON' PV-2 tactical bombers from the 1960 NATO allocation, sold at a nominal price to the Portuguese Government, were permanently stationed in the Territory. There were also North American 'HARVARD' T-6 training aircraft, adapted for tactical support, Dornier DO-27 communications aircraft, with 37 M/M rocket launching systems, and Republic 'THUNDERJET' F-84 tactical support aircraft, which again were recently reconditioned aircraft from the NATO allocation sold at a nominal price to the Portuguese Government. Lockheed 'NEPTUNE' P2V-5 long-range patrol aircraft from the NATO allocation assigned to air base 6 at Montijo, Portugal, had been used for regular missions. The weapons had included containers of napalm, mainly of United States origin, and 20-pound, 100-pound, 500-pound and 750-pound high-power bombs, some originally supplied by NATO, some of local manufacture, and some supplied by the Republic of South Africa. The Portuguese air force also had depth charges (which had replaced napalm in attacks on the people in the jungle, since they were the only effective weapon in areas of dense vegetation), which were part of the NATO allocation and were stored at air base 6, at Montijo, Portugal.”

“ . . . In February 1962 two working meetings had been held, one at Salisbury and one at Luanda, between the

headquarters staff of the Second Air Region and the Command of the Royal Rhodesian Air Force. Those meetings had led to the exchange of operational information, the planning of joint co-ordination arrangements and the study of methods of operational co-operation . . . .”

“ . . . At the first meeting of air staff officers at Salisbury, the General staff of the Royal Air Force had tried to obtain information on the type of weapons used and on existing means of co-ordination. Some fifty diagrams had been brought to Salisbury and the officers responsible for security services at the bases had been briefed on the defence systems of the bases, the type of weapons and the smallest details of the whole defence system . . . . There had been twelve twin-engined Lockheed 'HARPOON' PV-2 bombers at the air base and six at Luanda, and four of those aircraft had later been sent to Beira, in Mozambique. There had also been some twelve or fourteen Republic F-84 'THUNDERJETS' and about twenty North American T-6 aircraft, in addition to Lockheed P2V-5 'NEPTUNE' patrol aircraft.”

“ . . . Up to February 1963 some Portuguese army officers had received training in the United States under a NATO co-operation programme. However, Portugal was in a position to train its own air personnel for the purpose of repression. The Portuguese were present in Angola in sufficient numbers and did not need reinforcements from outside. Portugal did, however, receive considerable financial assistance from its allies which was far more valuable to it than assistance in manpower. As to air attacks the method had varied according to the type of weapon used. In the case of some bombs there had been a compulsory safety altitude; for the depth charges, the altitude had been slightly lower; machine-gun attacks had been made at a fairly low altitude and for the dropping of napalm bombs the aircraft had skimmed two or three metres above the tallest obstacle.” (A/AC.109/SR.450, 18 June 1966)

Mr. de Pádua, speaking as a member of the Frente Patriótica de Libertacao Nacional (FPLN), stated that:

“ . . . The weapons used by the parachutists and special troops which he had seen with his own eyes had formed part of the armaments of the Portuguese NATO division. Some of the napalm bombs had come from South Africa through NATO. According to some senior officers—as Manuel Alegre could confirm—Israel, acting as an intermediary for the Federal Republic of Germany in that instance, had supplied the Portuguese with USI sub-machine-guns. Bomb fragments found in the encampments of the fighting units bore inscriptions in English.” (A/AC.109/SR.545, 21 June 1966)

Mr. Eduardo, speaking on behalf of the Gouvernement révolutionnaire de l'Angola en exil (GRAE), said that:

“ . . . Day after day, dozens of innocent Angolans were being savagely cut down by Salazar's horde of killers with the help of United States sub-machine-guns and dollars, French and German bombers and tanks, Belgian rifles, and the material and political support of several other NATO countries. The experience of five years of resistance showed that, without help from those countries, Portuguese colonialism would long since have succumbed to the blows struck by the Angolan freedom fighters.” (A/AC.109/SR.454, 25 June 1966)

Mr. Mondlane, speaking on behalf of the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO), and referring to the role being played by a number of Western European and North American Powers, members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO), in the question of colonialism, said that:

“ . . . under the guise of participating in an alliance for the defence of democracy, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, France, the Federal Republic of Germany and a few other Powers were supplying Portugal with some of the most deadly modern weapons and training her soldiers in the techniques of counter-guerrilla warfare.” (A/AC.109/SR.418, 24 May 1966)

<sup>a</sup> On 12 June 1968, the General Assembly decided to change the name of the Territory to “Namibia” (see resolution 2372 (XXII), para. 1).

*Mr. dos Santos*, speaking on behalf of FRELIMO, said that:

"... The army and the PIDE (political police) worked in close co-operation, in particular during military operations. The Portuguese troops received precise and official instructions: they had orders to massacre the population of the villages or to intern them by force in concentration camps built for the purpose near military and administrative posts. Peasants' houses were systematically burnt and crops and livestock were stolen or destroyed." (A/AC.109/SR.418, 24 May 1966)

*Mr. Mondlane*, speaking on behalf of FRELIMO, said that:

"The United States, the United Kingdom, France, the Federal Republic of Germany and Belgium were supplying weapons to Portugal either through NATO or through other channels. FRELIMO had been able to establish with certainty, and had a list of weapons captured from the Portuguese army with serial numbers to prove it, that the Portuguese army was in possession of weapons (rifles, automatic rifles and machine-guns) originating in Belgium, the Federal Republic of Germany, France, the United States and the United Kingdom. In addition, the Portuguese forces had recently taken delivery of Italian aircraft built in the Federal Republic of Germany . . . . It could safely be assumed that all Portuguese senior staff officers had received special training at NATO, especially in view of the known concern of certain Western Powers at the extent of guerrilla warfare throughout the world." (A/AC.109/SR.418, 24 May 1966)

"... Although the official position of the NATO Powers was that they undertook no activity south of the Tropic of Cancer, there was evidence of indirect aid; according to the testimony of a Portuguese prisoner, there were Portuguese paratroops in Mozambique which had been equipped by NATO. The reason for their presence was unknown; but the Portuguese Government would certainly never admit publicly that they were to fight. The prisoner had also said that the construction of air bases was continuing, and eight jet airplanes had been bought from the Federal Republic of Germany. It was evident that NATO aid alone enabled Portugal to foot its military bills."

"... There was military co-ordination among South Africa, Southern Rhodesia and Portugal with regard to their political policies for control of the African populations. Every six months Portuguese officers went to Salisbury for discussion, and a high-ranking officer paid regular visits to Mozambique." (A/AC.109/SR.419, 24 May 1966)

"... Recent estimates put the number of Portuguese soldiers in Mozambique at approximately 50,000. That did not, however, take account of a further 7,500 men who, according to Portuguese information agencies, had arrived in the past month, nor of a further 6,000 who were known to have arrived in Mozambique only a few days previously. At that rate, the number of Portuguese soldiers could be expected to reach 75,000 by the end of 1966."

"... Every effort was being made by the Portuguese forces to guard all borders between Mozambique and neighbouring countries." (A/AC.109/SR.418, 24 May 1966)

"... The Portuguese Government had also been conscripting Africans, but many of them had deserted. Ninety-five per cent of them were mere youngsters unaware that they were going to a war. Whenever there was an armed clash they were threatened with execution if they did not fire on their own people. It was therefore difficult to assess the morale of the Portuguese, but as their army was adequately replenished and equipped it was probably fairly high. Nevertheless, how long Portugal could continue, despite support from its allies, was an open question. Since 1961, increasing proportions of its national budget had been devoted to military expenditure. At the same time, vast sums accrued from the companies operating in the colonies." (A/AC.109/SR.419, 24 May 1966)

*Mr. Mbule*, speaking on behalf of União Democrática Nacional de Mocambique (UDENAMO), said that:

"... In 1961, after the uprising in Angola, fearing its repercussions in other Territories, especially Mozambique,

Portugal had taken preventive measures by forming, in April, the PIDE. That organization was composed of murderers, bandits and ex-criminals to whom Salazar had granted pardons on condition that they co-operate with his criminal policy. The Headquarters of PIDE was set up in Laureço Marques and Beira. Many people, including Dr. Agostinho Illunga, Dinis Mondlane and Tomás Nyatumba, had been charged with high treason against the Government. In 1962 they had been sentenced to five years' imprisonment in Lisbon plus fifteen years' residence in Portugal and deprived of all political rights. Innumerable arrests were planned by the 'black' Portuguese and their network of informers and executed by the white man. PIDE was a terrorist organization modelled after the Gestapo. Some PIDE members succeeded in joining liberation movements for the purpose of betraying them. They tried to expel freedom fighters from the Party and even from the host country; they had gaols where nationalists were kept indefinitely; with the money they obtained from Portugal they enticed nationalist leaders to return to their homeland where they faced immediate arrest, as in the case of Daniel Mahlayeye, Matias Mboa, Bomba Tembe, José Cavane and many others."

"... In Mozambique, the Portuguese forces consisted of divisions of the regular army, with artillery, engineers, and army medical corps, infantry, cavalry and an army service corps, a special army of hunters, a volunteer corps, an air force, a police force and a reserve force. All those forces were well equipped with modern weapons and unlimited supplies of ammunition. In the previous year they had numbered 45,000 men, but that figure had been increased to 60,000 last December." (A/AC.109/SR.436, 7 June 1966)

*Mr. Amilcar Cabral*, speaking on behalf of the Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC), said that:

"... On the morning of 5 June, ten bombers and four jet aircraft had bombed a small village in Guinea where a meeting of active leaders had been held the previous day. The village had been completely destroyed, seven persons had been killed and fifteen seriously wounded. The aircraft had been American B-26s and Fiats manufactured in the Federal Republic of Germany. Portugal, which was an underdeveloped country ranking last among the European nations, did not manufacture aircraft. Why, then, were the Western countries helping to bomb the people of Guinea? He did not understand the contradictions in the attitude taken by the United States, which proclaimed itself the friend of Africa but continued to help Salazar, and the Portuguese criminals. The legitimate aspirations of the people of Guinea were in no way incompatible with those of the United States and the Federal Republic of Germany."

"... The morale of the Portuguese troops was very low. They were taking part in the war because they did not know how to get out of it. Many soldiers deserted and turned up with the forces of the liberation army. More recently, one of the deserters had said that at least 60 per cent of the soldiers in his barracks were tired of the war and wanted only to see the end of it. In that atmosphere there were constant conflicts between soldiers and men. For at least a year and a half the Portuguese had been on the defensive. In fact, their only offensives were directed against the civilian population, whom they bombed relentlessly." (A/AC.109/SR.451, 20 June 1966)

"... It was clear that Portugal, Southern Rhodesia and South Africa were taking practical steps to persecute, arrest and massacre the African. In Guinea, for example, Portugal, in agreement with South Africa, was building a large airport on an island, to replace the African airports from which South Africa was barred. The airport would also give Portugal a secure base from which to bomb the people of the Cape Verde Islands and Guinea."

"... Portugal was in fact using American arms, as a journalist had written in the *Washington Post*. The people had realized that Portugal was receiving aircraft, napalm bombs and automatic weapons from its NATO allies. The States members of NATO replied that they did not author-

ize Portugal to use those weapons. If, however, you gave a knife to a madman bent on killing, how could you expect him not to use it?"

"... As to the reported delivery of Italian FIAT aircraft by the Federal Republic of Germany to Portugal, that was because within the framework of the Common Market and the agreements between Italy and the Federal Republic, FIAT aircraft were being assembled in the Federal Republic of Germany. There were twenty of those aircraft operating in Guinea. Thus aircraft designed by Italian brains and built by German manpower were being delivered for use in the Territories under Portuguese domination to exterminate the people, whose sole desire was to build their country in peace, like the Italian people. Besides the aircraft and arms from the Federal Republic of Germany and the United States, other arms had been found, such as machine-guns and grenades, for example, made in Italy and Belgium. Furthermore, it was almost certain that the helicopters being used in Guinea were French-manufactured Alouettes. Up to four months earlier the total strength of the Portuguese troops in the Territory had been about 20,000 men but, following the many losses it had suffered, Portugal had raised that figure to 25,000. He could not say whether there were any mercenaries among them. With respect to aviation, there were technicians at Bissau hidden in a villa some distance from the town who were probably not Portuguese, for they did not look Portuguese and did not speak that language. He did not know what their nationality was but he supposed they were South Africans. It was quite likely that the countries which were supplying planes to Portugal were also sending it technicians to look after them. The Portuguese had on several occasions violated the air space of Guinea and Senegal, and both countries had brought complaints of the violation of their frontiers before the Security Council. Such violations were a common occurrence." (A/AC.109/SR.452, 20 June 1966)

"... PAIGC was at present making efforts to spread the idea of liberty among the Portuguese soldiers, so that they might appreciate the liberation movement and ultimately defect and enlist in its ranks, and it had already achieved some results. In fact, a good many of the Portuguese troops were illiterate and understood nothing about the struggle they were forced to engage in. Portugal was trying to keep them in ignorance, to prevent them revolting. The Political Commissioner of the nationalist army had prepared leaflets for the Portuguese soldiers, to be planted on the route the soldiers were to take. The leaflets, however, never included any words of hatred of the Portuguese. Some leaflets had been planted in the north of the country encouraging the Portuguese soldiers to desert. One deserter, a twenty-year-old Portuguese, who had been in Guinea for ten months, when asked whether he knew why he was fighting a war, had replied that the Portuguese officers told their troops they were to go and disperse the bandits. The deserter had said, moreover, that the exit of his barracks was guarded and that the supply of provisions was very bad. On being asked whether he thought the nationalists had any chance of winning the war, the soldier had replied in the affirmative, pointing out that the Portuguese did not know the terrain well and that that was why they always put their African recruits in forward positions." (A/AC.109/SR.451, 20 June 1966)

*Mr. Medeiros*, speaking on behalf of the Comité de Libertação de São Tomé e Príncipe (CLSTP), said that:

"... Whereas in the past the islands of São Tomé and Príncipe, owing to their geographical situation, had functioned as depots for slaves, the archipelago was now actually becoming, in view of the expansion of the struggles for liberation in Angola and Mozambique, a military base against the nationalist movements in those countries, as well as in São Tomé and Príncipe. The archipelago was gaining importance in the context of air communications between Portugal and its Territories, especially since the independent African countries had closed their harbours and airports to the Portuguese colonialists. The archipelago functioned as a supporting and supply base for aircraft flying from Lisbon to Angola and Mozambique. In addition, the struggle by

the imperialist Powers for the reconquest of Africa made the archipelago a supporting base for any future punitive operations against neighbouring countries. For instance, the Bonn militarists and *revanchists* were toying with the idea of establishing a military base in the island of São Tomé. It was for that reason that the airport at São Tomé had been improved in the light of new military needs. As a result of the improvements, Angola and Mozambique were required to contribute 1.7 million escudos each, and São Tomé 600,000 escudos, to the operational budget of the airport, under the terms of Decree No. 45,745 of 1 June 1965." (A/AC.109/SR.454, 21 June 1966)

*Mr. de Andrade*, speaking on behalf of the Conferencia das Organizações Nacionalistas das Colónias Portuguesas (CONCP), said that:

"... Although the United States and other Western Powers had rejected allegations that they were providing assistance to Portugal through NATO, there was ample proof that help existed, in the form of military equipment and weapons captured by fighting members of the national movements... It was well known that German instructors were being sent to Portugal under the co-operation arrangements between Portugal and the Federal Republic of Germany. The Federal Republic of Germany was also providing military, political and economic assistance to Portugal. The pact between the Federal Republic of Germany and Portugal showed that the fascist spirit which still prevailed in that country was in harmony with the fascist tendency of the Portuguese Government... He had no exact figures of loans and investments made by the Federal Republic of Germany." (A/AC.109/SR.450, 18 June 1966)

*Mr. Roberto Holden*, speaking on behalf of the Gouvernement révolutionnaire de l'Angola en Exil (GRAE), said that:

"... Despite the fact that the Portuguese periodically announced that it was ended and although 85,000 Portuguese troops were engaged in the tragic conflict, in reality, the armed struggle in Angola now six years old, was still being waged and there was no longer any limit to the atrocities practised by the enemy. Napalm bombs continued to be dropped on civilians, poison gas was used and whole villages were burnt to ashes... The region controlled by the Angolan National Liberation Army (ALNA) had an area of 250,000 square kilometres and a population of 400,000."

"... Since 1966 the military operations conducted by the forces of the Angolan National Liberation Army had inflicted the following losses on the enemy: 523 Portuguese soldiers killed, 37 tanks destroyed, 2 helicopters and 1 aircraft shot down, 44 lorries destroyed, a large quantity of arms seized and 2 Portuguese soldiers captured. From the economic standpoint, the plantations and crops of the Portuguese settlers, a principal source of finance for the colonial war, continued to suffer attack by the Angolan forces and were confiscated and restored to the people."

"... The colonial war was being intensified and military repression continued in Angola and other Portuguese colonies. The military forces in those Territories, most particularly in Angola, continued to be reinforced... Following various frontier incidents with the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Zambia, the United Republic of Tanzania, Guinea and Senegal, the Portuguese colonialists had recently cut the Dilolo-Lobito railway in order to strangle the Congolese and Zambian economies. It would be recalled that in 1963 the Portuguese had also threatened to block the channel at the mouth of the Congo by sinking three boats full of cement at Santo Antonio de Zaire. That would have rendered unusable the Democratic Republic of the Congo's only outlet to the sea and established a veritable blockade of the country. The situation resulting from Portugal's policy towards both the African people in its colonies and the neighbouring States thus seriously disturbed international peace and security."

"It was impossible to avoid the conclusion that Portugal, an under-developed country with extremely slender re-

sources, could only carry on a war through the assistance it received from NATO, which was also the reason for its obstinacy regarding the implementation of United Nations resolutions. That was not only inconsistent with the so-called free world's principles but also with any desire to maintain peace. He was forced to point out, for the benefit of all the Western countries, the NATO Powers, and particularly the United States of America, that the Angolan people would never forgive the fact that all the means of destruction employed against them came from the arsenals of the West. There were those who hoped to persuade the Angolan people that the NATO weapons delivered to the fascist Portuguese were not intended for the oppression of African peoples. It might be argued that the Atlantic Treaty, which enabled Portugal to maintain any army of 85,000 in Angola, 40,000 in Mozambique and 30,000 in Guinea (Bissau), was not directed against those Territories and their peoples. Unhappily, while that might be true according to the terms of the Treaty, the facts indicated otherwise. NATO weapons were actually used in Africa solely against colonized peoples. The five million Angolans would never agree that it was by chance that Western arms were used against them. The assurances which they had demanded must be reinforced by preventive measures. The Angolan people urged the United States of America to enforce the embargo on arms destined for Portugal, as provided for by Security Council resolution 218 (1965), and called on all concerned, including the Brazilian people whose Government had recently sent a naval squadron to visit Angola, to admit in their hearts that they were a party to the Angolan people's sufferings."

"... It was not true, as Portugal claimed, that Portuguese troops were fighting on one front only, in the far north. There were at present three separate fronts. First, there was the front in the far north. A second front had later been opened on the north-east Angola-Congo frontier, with the rear base at Kasongo-Lunda (Democratic Republic of the Congo). The third front, relatively recent, was in the south, with the rear base in Katanga. It was therefore clear that, contrary to the claims of those criticizing the national liberation struggle, the fighting was spreading and would continue to spread. The area controlled by the ALNA was, and would remain, free. As the opportunity arose, the ALNA intensified its struggle with all the means at its disposal. In the other areas, the leaders of the movement had organized a system of mass mobilization led by political activists, whose task was to explain the reason for the action undertaken to the population... GRAE maintained both a military organization in Angola to assert its authority within the country and a system to enable refugees to escape. In each area there was a commander who was also in charge of the camp. He was assisted by an adjutant. There was also a political commissioner, an officer in charge of social services and population movements, and an information officer. The officer concerned with schools and hospitals worked in collaboration with the area commander... Reports of the way in which the Portuguese authorities treated prisoners were extremely disturbing. Several escaped Angolan combatants reported that the Portuguese troops tortured their prisoners in an attempt to obtain information. They frequently killed them in cold blood. Prison conditions were inhuman. At GRAE headquarters, the members of the Committee could see women and men mutilated by the tortures inflicted on them. One escaped Angolan prisoner had returned to his brothers with his lips pierced and closed by a padlock."

"... Terrorist attacks were made from time to time in areas not under GRAE control and terrible repressions then followed. If those regions were accessible by land, the infantry intervened; otherwise, the Air Force conducted operations. The liberation movements were not of equal strength in all regions; but repression extended everywhere. It was mainly the forests that were bombed. It could be said that the territory as a whole was subjected to bombing, but the bombing was more intense in the areas under GRAE control. The refugees were forced to leave those areas, since

they were destroyed and gutted by fire. When they could, they fled to the Congo."

"... In addition to the regular army of 85,000 men stationed in Angola, there was also a provincial civil defence organization. Weapons were distributed to everyone, including women. Further, in the Lunda area the British-run Angola Diamond Company had its own private army and employed foreign mercenaries. However, for the Portuguese, the most effective way of combating subversion and terrorism was to populate heavily the areas inhabited by the whites, particularly with 'soldier-settlers'. The people received not only weapons but also directives. The prisoner in question had said that, in his area, the motto was: 'A black on the road is a dead man', meaning that he would be killed instantly... He had been informed by prisoners that the head of the commandos was French and that soldiers not of Portuguese origin were also stationed in Angola."

"... The military budget was a heavy burden on a poor country like Portugal and was causing economic difficulties. Portugal, although a small Power, maintained over 150,000 soldiers in Africa. It was quite clear, however, that its Government did not have the resources to meet the needs of that army by itself. It was receiving assistance from NATO in the form of weapons, and even money. The United States had given \$20 million to the Portuguese Government for the improvement of its road network, but there was no doubt that the money had been diverted from its original purpose and used to finance the colonial war. Furthermore, Portugal had joined NATO and thus received arms, which were used to massacre those fighting in Angola. Arms had been provided by the United States of America, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom and Belgium."

"... Only two or three weeks previously the Angolan free forces had captured a machine-gun with markings showing that it had come from Israel. Some officers had confirmed that they had seen machine-guns of the same type in the hands of the Katangese mercenaries. The weapon in question had been a very old one. It was the only weapon found which had come from Israel... He had heard of a man who had received eighteen months' military training as a parachutist in the Federal Republic of Germany, near Bonn. Funds were being supplied to Portugal, ostensibly to improve its infra-structure; in fact, however, those funds were being used for the purchase of arms and for the maintenance of the 150,000-man army stationed in Africa. Portugal's war needs were enormous, and it needed funds. Portugal was also receiving assistance from the International Bank and the International Monetary Fund. It was undeniable that Portugal was receiving assistance, since it was a poor, under-developed country and was only able to continue the repression because of the assistance it was receiving. He could state further that Portugal had received funds from the United States for the alleged purpose of improving its road and highway system."

"... An article entitled 'The White Bastion in Southern Africa', which had been published in a semi-official Angolan newspaper, dealt with the co-operation between the NATO Powers and Portugal and the contacts existing between South Africa, Portugal and Rhodesia. It clearly stated that the purpose of Portuguese activities in Africa was to defend the white man in southern Africa. It stated that nothing the Africans could do could destroy that fortress."

"... He had recently seen a poster encouraging Portuguese soldiers to settle in Angola, the Portuguese Government promising them plots of land in Angola after victory. The illustration showed the soldier-settler with a gun in his right hand and a machete in his left." (A/AC.109/SR.513, 30 May 1967).

*Mr. Lara Lucio*, speaking on behalf of the Movimento Popular Para a Libertação de Angola (MPLA), stated that:

"... For over six years the colonialist army, rendered powerless by the mobility and effectiveness of the Angolan armed forces, had been committing all kinds of violence against the civilian population. The continual bombing of suspected resistance areas, the poisoning of crops, the cold-

blooded liquidation of anyone suspected of nationalism, the increasing debasement of the Angolan people and the frantic exploitation of their wealth—those were the main characteristics of a doomed policy desperately aimed at surviving the radical changes of the modern world.”

“ . . . Who was paying for Portugal's war in Africa? Portugal levied a 'defence tax' on companies whose profits exceeded 500,000 escudos, and the public debt now amounted to 32,000 million escudos (over \$1,000 million). However, it was foreign investors who were helping Portugal to meet its military expenses. They had been granted favourable terms in Angola by decree 46,312 of 28 April 1965 and now many financial groups—South African, West German, Spanish, Japanese, American, Dutch, Norwegian, British, Belgian, French, Italian and Swedish—were competing for licences to exploit the wealth of Angola put up for auction by the Portuguese Government. Instead of being used to raise the level of living of the Angolan people the vast economic resources created by foreign investments in Angola served to strengthen Portugal's limited capacity to pay for the colonial war.”

“ . . . NATO in general and some of its members in particular were continuing to provide Portugal with the means to decimate the African peoples. It was not true that weapons were being supplied to Portugal on condition that they would not be used in wars against the Africans. MPLA had salvaged several kinds of weapons made in Germany, the United States, Belgium and Israel, but none made in Portugal except, of course, ammunition and certain types of grenade . . . . The Federal Republic of Germany had set up a military base in the Portuguese town of Beja, in exchange for very substantial financial and military assistance. The United States was also giving financial and military support in exchange for the facilities in the Azores; or that France was supplying Portugal with helicopters and warships.”

“ . . . Two months previously, an official Portuguese source had announced joint manoeuvres by Portuguese and Southern Rhodesian firemen along the frontier between Mozambique and Rhodesia. Nobody had any doubt about the kind of fire which those makeshift firemen were meant to put out. The military nature of the visit to Lisbon in April 1967 by the South African Minister of Defence, Pieter Botha, his Chief of General Staff and the Commandant-General of the South African Armed Forces also aroused justifiable concern.”

“ . . . On 12 December 1966, *Le Monde* had reported the Portuguese authorities' concern about the expansion of the war in Angola. According to that newspaper, an official Portuguese source had announced a considerable increase in the Portuguese forces in Angola. The same source had said that 50 per cent of the Portuguese troops in Africa were in Angola.”

“ . . . There were very clear signs of a decline in the morale of the enemy troops. The general mobilization decree promulgated by the Portuguese Government in 1966 had already created considerable anxiety among the Portuguese population and soldiers. Compulsory military service had been fixed at a minimum of three years but could last as long as four years. Young people who were physically unfit for military service were no longer given an exemption; anyone could be called up until the age of forty-five. In addition, women had been taken on as volunteers in the Portuguese army for the first time. Following on the decree establishing provincial branches of the Civil Defence and Volunteer Corps, the general mobilization showed how concerned the Portuguese Government was. The violations of the frontiers of Zambia, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Congo (Brazzaville) and the Democratic Republic of the Congo also showed how much the military were on edge. The mutiny of Portuguese soldiers in some Angolan barracks, particularly at Huambo (Nova Lisboa) in December 1966, gave some idea of the disarray which, despite all appearances, reigned in the colonialists' ranks. Indeed, that disarray had been mentioned by Deputy Commander Cunha who, at a meeting of the Portuguese National Assembly in March 1967, had criticized the confusion which

reigned in the various sectors of government activity. According to him, there was no co-ordination of Portuguese economic, political and military activities.”

“ . . . Portugal was not implementing the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2189 (XXI), which requested the colonial Powers to dismantle their military base and installations in colonial Territories. Angola had become an enormous military base. Airfields were being set up everywhere for the latest military aircraft purchased by Portugal. More and more troops were being massed in Angola. The situation was becoming increasingly dangerous for the whole of southern Africa, in view of the explosive situation in South West Africa and Rhodesia . . . . The current military budget of Portugal had increased by 44 per cent, at the expense of public health, education and the small Portuguese taxpayers, who paid the indirect taxes levied on all imported goods in order to finance the war. Portugal was ruined. It had an enormous public debt, which showed the effort that Salazar's war in Angola represented for the Portuguese people.”

“ . . . Portugal received weapons from NATO but it also purchased weapons abroad. The Angolan resistance fighters had captured from the enemy weapons made in Israel. Israel had been asked for an explanation. Apparently the weapons had been sold on a kind of 'open market' for weapons in the Federal Republic of Germany, which had in turn sold them to Portugal. The weapons included a Belgian FAL rifle bearing the mark of the Herstal arms factory, Italian grenades, etc. Some of the countries supplying arms to Portugal said that their bilateral agreements with that country stipulated that the arms should not be used against the peoples under Portuguese domination. It was obvious that Portugal was violating those agreements. The Angolan resistance fighters had defused a foreign-made bomb weighing almost 400 kg dropped from an aircraft . . . . France was still taking orders for warships (especially submarines) and supplying Portugal with helicopters which the Portuguese Air Force used against the *maquis*.”

“ . . . The military agreements concluded between the Governments of Portugal and the Federal Republic of Germany were a matter of common knowledge. The important air base at Beja, in southern Portugal, was being used as a base for German Starfighter aircraft, and German instructors were training Portuguese pilots there. The Starfighters had a very long range and were often used in Angola. The military agreements between Portugal and the Federal Republic of Germany even made provision for Portuguese wounded in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau), who were transported to the Federal Republic for treatment in German hospitals . . . . He thought the Portuguese forces were assisted by foreign experts. It was difficult to give proof, because the Angolans had not yet killed or captured any. Everyone knew, however, that certain foreign countries were giving Portugal military assistance. For example, the Federal Republic of Germany had given Portugal weapons and aircraft and German experts were training the Portuguese to use them. In addition, the Angolan partisans had reported that, during the fighting, they often heard shouts in a foreign language.” (A/AC.109/SR.515, 31 May 1967).

*Mr. Matondo*, speaking on behalf of the Parti Progressiste angolais (PPA) said that:

“ . . . Portugal had taken up arms against the innocent and unarmed Angolan people. It was supported by NATO, which provided it with the means of fighting against the Angolan people. Angolans were being burned alive by the Portuguese, while others were kept in prisons where they died for lack of medical care. By NATO's wish, Portuguese military training camps had long been established in Angola.” (A/AC.109/SR.516, 31 May 1967).

*Mr. Mbidi*, speaking on behalf of the Union nationale des travailleurs angolais (UNTA), said that:

“ . . . On 29 May 1967 at 2 a.m., the Portuguese army had crossed the border and intruded into Congolese territory as far as the outskirts of Malele, killing one woman, one child and two men and leaving several wounded. The refugees

in the area had gone to warn the detachment of some twenty GRAE soldiers stationed there. However, the soldiers had fled, leaving the people defenceless. The Portuguese army had inflicted many casualties. Several of the wounded had been cared for at the hospital at Kisantu, 100 kilometres from Kinshasa. The refugees and the inhabitants of Kimbona, Kimpindi, Mpete, Kiyamgila and Yoyo had abandoned their villages and fled for their lives . . .”

“The Portuguese Government had established a reign of terror in Angola. It perpetuated its domination with the assistance of its NATO allies, including the United States of America, which had sent into Angola hundreds of thousands of tons of arms, some of which had been manufactured in Israel, and hundreds of military aircraft. The United States had also sent men to officer the Portuguese forces. Some of the large Portuguese companies established in the Democratic Republic of the Congo were also financing the military action in Angola . . .”

“The United States, United Kingdom and German imperialists, who had made common cause with those who wished to supplant the Portuguese colonialists in Africa, like Israel, were using a handful of Angolan exiles to arrange the kidnapping and murder of patriotic Angolan fighters . . .”

“He could show an article stating that Portuguese officers were being sent abroad for training in how to wage ‘a Viet-Nam type of war’. In 1964, there had been fifty-four United States officers in Angola.” (A/AC.109/SR.517, 1 June 1967).

*Mr. Pinto-Bull*, speaking on behalf of the Front de lutte pour l'indépendance nationale de la Guinée dite portugaise (FLING) said that:

“ . . . It cost Portugal very little to maintain its presence in Guinea (Bissau). Its troops had abandoned the bush and occupied only the important centres, where they were subjected to no serious disturbances. It should, however, be noted that boredom and inaction weighed heavily upon the Portuguese troops, particularly those who were doing their military service. Several deserters had confirmed that the war was not popular with the people and in fact benefited only the career soldiers . . .”

“FLING called on the Western countries to accept and apply the embargo on arms destined for Portugal, in accordance with Security Council resolution 218 (1965). The assistance which the NATO countries were giving Portugal encouraged the latter to continue flouting United Nations resolutions and violating the Charter, its principles and the right of peoples freely to choose their own future.” (A/AC.109/SR.518, 1 June 1967)

*Mr. Chata*, speaking on behalf of União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola (UNITA), said that:

“ . . . Since 1965, Salazar's defence budget had increased steadily and, in 1967, had amounted to £81 million, mainly for its aggressive policies overseas and over half the sum was intended for Angola. With that money it was hiring white lunatics and criminals from South Africa and Rhodesia, armed with weapons from the NATO countries and Israel, to help suppress the African masses in Angola. Defenceless villagers were bombed, their houses smashed by bazookas and hand grenades, and their property stolen or destroyed. Fields were bombed and crops completely ruined. As a result, many thousands of families had been made homeless and forced to live in the bush or flee to Zambia and the Congo. The homeless had no clothes, food or medicine. Those who fled the country were bombed, if spotted before they reached their destination and those who escaped death by bombs but fell into Portuguese hands were shot dead in public to frighten the masses . . .”

“The Angolan masses would never flinch before NATO-supplied guns or bombs and their march to freedom would continue.” (A/AC.109/SR.524, 7 June 1967).

*Mr. Neto*, speaking on behalf of the Movimento Popular para a Libertação de Angola (MPLA), said that:

“ . . . The Salazar Government was demanding an extraordinary effort from the Portuguese people in order to

continue the war in Angola. As a result of the opening of the south-eastern front, the colonialists had been compelled to increase their total military strength from 50,000 in 1965 to 80,000 in 1967. The period of compulsory military service had been extended from two to four years. All settlers and officials of the colonial administration had to join the colonial civil defence militia. Young people between eighteen and twenty years of age were prohibited from emigrating. Portugal hoped by those means to make certain of having enough soldiers to continue the war in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau).

“ . . . At the last session the General Assembly and the present session of the Special Committee, the question of the military assistance received by Portugal from the United States, the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, Brazil, Israel and France, not to mention Rhodesia and South Africa, had been raised repeatedly. An appeal had been made to those countries to halt their aid to the Salazar Government. He hoped that that appeal would be heeded.”

“ . . . For some time past the Federal Republic of Germany had been giving Portugal substantial aid in various ways. First of all, there was military aid. Portugal was forced to keep a considerable number of troops in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea (Bissau). At the outset, Portugal had had an army of about 120,000 men. At the present time, it was obliged to spread its troops throughout the Territories fighting to escape its control. It accordingly needed reinforcements, and that was where the Federal Republic of Germany had intervened. In 1965, the Federal Republic of Germany had established a military base at Beja in Portugal. There German advisers and other foreigners were training fliers to handle Portuguese Starfighter aircraft, the supplier of which was not known. The Federal Republic of Germany had sent 17,000 soldiers to Portugal to replace Portuguese troops which were being used to suppress the liberation struggle of the colonized people . . .”

“ . . . It also supplied that country with weapons and even, through Brazil, with aircraft.”

“ . . . Until about 1955 repressive activities had been directed by the colonial administrators and heads of posts and in the towns by the police. In 1955, PIDE had been established—a political police force which was similar to the one functioning in Portugal but which operated with even greater cruelty in Angola. At the present time, repressive activities were conducted by the administration, PIDE and the militia, a para-military organization composed of men and women settlers mobilized for civil defence. All Portuguese and Angolan officials were required to belong to the militia.” (A/AC.109/SR.526, 8 June 1967)

*Mr. Gumane*, speaking on behalf of Comité Revolucionário de Moçambique (COREMO), said that:

“ . . . Since 22 October 1965 the barbaric Portuguese régime had intensified its war of genocide in the districts of Tete, Manica e Sofala and Zambezia arresting, torturing and killing people and burning the villages. Since then over 3,500 innocent and defenceless Africans had been killed by the Portuguese colonial troops, and many thousands were languishing in concentration camps in all parts of Mozambique. As a result, many Mozambicans had fled to Zambia, Tanzania and Malawi to take up refuge in those friendly African countries . . .”

“With the aid received from the NATO Powers and especially the United States, United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany, the Government of Portugal had been able during the past six years to construct twelve new military bases as well as maintain a force of about 46,000 troops in Mozambique. Flying box-cars laden with Portuguese soldiers landed frequently at Lourenço Marques and Beira. Apart from the existing military air bases, civil airfields were being used by the Portuguese air force. Others, some with runways long enough to take jet aircraft and troop carriers, had been and were still being hastily built in the wild inland terrain throughout the country, with the use of African forced labour working from dawn to dusk under the ever-present threat of death. Some 200 bush airstrips

had been laid out in the territory, ready for landing troops and other security forces. All troops were armed with the latest automatic rifles, mortars, heavy and light machine-guns and other forms of military equipment supplied to Portugal by its NATO allies. Portuguese farmers working in cottage communities in rural areas could freely buy sub-machine-guns or rifles and revolvers at their local stores and ammunition, too, was readily available to white settlers. In view of Portugal's colonial policy, the aid being supplied to Portugal, mainly by NATO Powers, could only increase its determination further to enslave and exterminate the Africans.

"In carrying out its oppressive policies, the colonial Government of Portugal was also backed up by the fascist Government of South Africa and the white minority rebel Government of Rhodesia, led by Ian Smith, which were also bent on the further enslavement of the African people, their principal aim being to suppress the liberation movements of Africa and entrench colonialism and imperialism. Through agreements between the three colonial Governments, Mozambicans living in South Africa and Rhodesia were being kidnapped by the Portuguese secret police (PIDE) with the assistance of Vorster and Smith . . .

"The twelve military bases were also used by South African and Southern Rhodesian forces and the South African Government had recently sent in troops to be trained in guerrilla fighting. The air bases were primarily used by the South African and Southern Rhodesian air forces, which also used the civil air base at Lourenço Marques when training nearby. He had also heard from Portuguese deserters that, about a month previously, South African and Southern Rhodesian forces had been in action against the combatants in the Tete district. The bases could certainly also be used by the NATO Powers, because Mozambique was considered a Portuguese province and all the NATO allies had the right to overfly and use bases in each other's territory . . . Soldiers from the Federal Republic of Germany had been sent to Portugal and some were being used in Mozambique as technicians. It had been reported that Spain also was sending technicians. Ian Smith was in contact with the Portuguese Government and South Africa . . .

"There had been many deaths after the Tete uprising when the villagers had been rounded up by troops. Some had been shot when crossing the Zambezi river and others kept for days in a concentration camp without food. Many members of political parties had been shot and their leaders taken in military aircraft to the Lourenço Marques concentration camp. In February 1966, thirty-five people had been shot, their bodies thrown into a pit and burnt. People were dying daily in the forests and mountains from untended bullet wounds; many refugees arrived in Zambia wounded, including a boy of fourteen who had to have a bullet removed from his leg on arrival. Men, women and children were all shot indiscriminately and the treatment of prisoners in the concentration camps was no different from that in the German camps during the Second World War; it might, if anything, be worse." (A/AC.109/SR.526, 8 June 1967)

*Mr. Matsihe*, speaking on behalf of the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO), said that:

" . . . Portugal had recently instituted a military tribunal to try a number of Mozambican patriots accused of being members of the FRELIMO at the Portuguese army headquarters in Mozambique, under the chairmanship of Colonel Almor Baptista, assisted by an all-white jury of senior Portuguese army officers. The accused had not been prisoners of war, but thirteen Mozambican patriots accused of being members of FRELIMO. Their only crime had been that they were members of a nationalist movement."

" . . . In 1966, a group of Portuguese soldiers had arrested the Paramount Chief of the district of Maniamba, in Niassa Province, and had accused him of being a member of FRELIMO and of harbouring guerrillas. In an attempt to extract the information they wanted, they had beaten and tortured him, to no avail. They had then buried him alive up to the neck and had threatened to let him die of suffocation if he did not speak, but even that had not frightened him into giving any useful information.

Hours later, however, he had begun to weaken, and fearing that his end was near he had decided to talk. The Portuguese soldiers had dug him out and with his last breath he had confessed that he was a member of FRELIMO because he was convinced that it would liberate Mozambique. He had told his torturers that they could do what they liked with him, but it would not alter the fact that Mozambique would be free, for the people would fight until the Portuguese left the land. With those words, he had collapsed and died." (A/AC.109/SR.532, 13 June 1967)

*Mr. Mutaca*, speaking on behalf of FRELIMO, said that:

" . . . In Cabo Delgado and Niassa Districts, commercial activities had had to be drastically curtailed when the armed struggle had begun. The Portuguese colonial army would not allow any commercial relations between freedom fighters and Portuguese or Asian traders. Consequently, whenever the armed struggle had begun in any province or district, the Portuguese authorities had ordered the closure of business establishments except for those directly serving the military." (A/AC.109/SR.532, 13 June 1967)

*Mr. Mondlane and other petitioners*, speaking on behalf of FRELIMO, said that:

" . . . The people in the liberated areas were in great need of social services of all kinds, including medical services. When the Portuguese army had been forced to retreat, the official health services, administrative services, schools and missionary institutions had been withdrawn. Immediately after the beginning of the armed struggle in some areas, the Portuguese administrative centres and mission stations had been turned into garrisons for the Portuguese army, and any medical services which had remained had been reserved for wounded soldiers . . .

"The Portuguese troops and police dropped objects resembling bombs, intending to frighten the people and make them surrender but, in fact, they merely encouraged them to go into the forests and join the freedom fighters . . .

"The Portuguese army sometimes occupied large farms and mission stations. Where the administrative organization under the control of the freedom fighters worked successfully in the free zones, the Portuguese army was very careful not to interfere . . .

"It was significant that, in 1964, the Portuguese Government had been forced, for the first time, to appoint a soldier as Governor-General. It had already done so in Angola in 1961 and in Guinea (Bissau) in 1963. In no case had any such military Governor-General remained in office for more than two years. In any country, the budget was the most sensitive indicator. The Portuguese budget for 1967 provided for a 25 per cent increase over 1966 for the administration of the overseas 'provinces'. Of a budget of £252 million, £98 million had been earmarked for the colonial wars. The 120,000 men of the Portuguese armed forces in the Territories under Portuguese administration were to cost £43,750,000 in 1967, as against £31 million in 1966 . . .

"In the southern half of the country, people were constantly being harassed by the police and the army. It was estimated that some 10,000 people had been arrested or had disappeared, thirteen of whom had been brought before the courts . . .

"The Portuguese had made every attempt to annihilate FRELIMO members and had been prepared to destroy whole villages in order to be certain of wiping out FRELIMO leaders whom they knew to be among the general population. The police were ubiquitous in those areas. No meetings of more than five people were permitted . . .

"Portugal was steadily expanding military establishments in Mozambique in response to the increased activities of the liberation movement. Every three months or so, the Portuguese Government had to vote a supplementary appropriation to meet the rising cost of the war. About a year ago, the number of Portuguese soldiers in Mozambique had been about 16,000; now it was approximately 65,000, although the Portuguese Government admitted to only 45,000. But besides the army, there were some 15,000 police; and there was also a so-called volunteer corps consisting of practically all adult white settlers and any Africans who

could be persuaded or coerced to join them. Recently, the term of service of Portuguese soldiers in Mozambique had been increased from two to three or four years, depending on the needs of the situation.

"There were about 1,000 detainees in prisons or concentration camps in Mozambique. The number was not larger because, when freedom fighters were captured by the Portuguese, they were mostly killed outright. There were two types of concentration camps: regular concentration camps in areas dominated by the Portuguese, and so-called 'protected villages' in areas where the liberation movement was active. Those were villages surrounded by barbed-wire and minefields, the inhabitants of which were guarded by soldiers and escorted by them to work in the fields. The villages had practically no assistance from outside; there were no schools or medical services and villagers were not allowed to leave the villages. Most of the crops grown were used to supply the Portuguese army. In southern Mozambique there was a notorious concentration camp at Babana in which some seventy-five leaders of the liberation movement were imprisoned . . .

"Portugal was too weak to carry on a war in its colonies without outside support. As a member of the European community, it encouraged countries to send journalists and politicians on so-called fact-finding missions; they subsequently wrote articles and made speeches giving a biased view of the conditions there. The NATO Powers had pointed out that aid provided under the NATO system should not be used south of the Tropic of Cancer. That might technically be correct; Portugal might not be using equipment supplied by NATO in Africa, but the fact that it was able to use it in its own country freed Portuguese equipment for use elsewhere. It also received indirect aid from banks, and European-owned companies based in Portugal were manufacturing weapons which could be freely used. The NATO countries said that weapons should be examined to check the serial numbers, so that a protest could, if necessary, be made to Portugal, but that was almost impossible in guerrilla warfare. Arms might also be manufactured by another country under a NATO patent. There was, in any case, no restriction on the use of NATO-trained personnel. Specialized training was being given in counter-guerrilla techniques and the Portuguese officers who completed those courses were immediately sent to serve in Africa. One of the Portuguese doctors working in the free zone's health services had originally been sent to Africa as a doctor in the Portuguese army. He had travelled on a mission to Lisbon on a NATO passport, had been transported in a NATO ship to London, and, once there, had decided against returning to Africa to fight against his brothers. The Ghana Mission in London had then helped him to return via Accra to Mozambique, where he had joined the liberation movement . . .

"Portugal's NATO allies were a great source of material support to it. Since NATO troops had been removed from France, a new naval base had been built in Portugal and had been inaugurated on 23 February 1967. United Kingdom, United States and Netherlands forces had attended the inaugural ceremonies. That was further evidence of Western approval of Portuguese policy in Africa . . ."

" . . . Eight bombers were delivered to the Portuguese by the United States Central Intelligence Agency early in 1966. The pilot, a United Kingdom national named John Hall, had been arrested in the United States and accused of flying military aircraft without the authorization of the United States Government. The action by the United States Court, however, had been independent of the Government because of the division of power between Congress and the Judiciary. Early in 1967, the pilot had been acquitted after he had explained that he had been working for the Central Intelligence Agency. Surprise at his acquittal had been expressed by many newspapers in various parts of the world . . .

"There were between 15,000 and 16,000 soldiers who came for a minimum of two years and then returned to Portugal."

" . . . All their statements regarding military help to Portugal applied to the Federal Republic of Germany and not to the German Democratic Republic." (A/AC.109/SR.532, 13 June 1967)

## Appendix XI

### Southern Rhodesia: Extracts from petitioners' statements in the Special Committee in 1965, 1966 and 1967

*Mr. Shamuyarira*, a petitioner from Southern Rhodesia, said that:

" . . . Among the steps taken by the Smith Government to promote its dream of a white Southern Africa were the encouragement of white immigration to Southern Rhodesia, joint army and police training exercises, the construction of a direct railway line between Salisbury and Pretoria, and the preparations to sign a defence pact with South Africa, Mozambique and Angola . . . The nationalist movement had considered that the arms from the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland should be transferred to the United Kingdom Government and had opposed their transfer to the Government of Southern Rhodesia. The Ghanaian representative had brought the matter up in the Security Council, but the United Kingdom Government had vetoed the resolution intended to prevent the transfer. The present United Kingdom Government had done little, if anything, to control the use of those armaments." (A/AC.109/SR.325, 19 April 1965)

*Mr. Nyandoro*, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (ZAPU), said that:

" . . . The British attitude had been demonstrated by the statement of a Member of Parliament recently that it would be justifiable to send British troops to Rhodesia to protect the Kariba dam and power plant, but not prevent the entrenchment of the minority regime . . . The country was virtually in a state of emergency and there was a dangerous atmosphere of tension. Government troops were deployed all over the country, and arms were being stored in European farms for quick access . . . It was common knowledge that the Rhodesian Government was being provided with planes and military supplies by the United Kingdom, the Federal Republic of Germany, Portugal and South Africa and that the United Kingdom chose to ignore the fact that the Smith Government was negotiating military agreements with Portugal under the pretext of trade discussions." (A/AC.109/SR.340, 26 May 1965)

" . . . As for the political and military relations between the Southern Rhodesian Government and the Governments of South Africa and Portugal, the alliance between them was an open secret. It was known that the Government of Southern Rhodesia realized that a unilateral declaration of independence would be followed by economic chaos and had made arrangements with the South African Government to bring in South African troops, wearing the uniforms of the Southern Rhodesian Army, to help suppress any African uprising. The white minority would thus be free to continue in their management of the economy. It was useless for the United Kingdom Government to disclaim knowledge of such agreements for which it must be held directly responsible. A general in the Southern Rhodesian Army had been promptly dismissed for stating that he would not support rebellion by Mr. Smith's Government, but the United Kingdom Government had done nothing . . .

"The United Kingdom was the largest contributor of assistance to the Southern Rhodesian Army. Not only did the United Kingdom Government underwrite any loans undertaken by Mr. Smith's Government, it also arranged for the latter to borrow money on the London market, which it was unable to do directly through intermediary companies. The Federal Republic of Germany was the next largest contributor, supplying not only arms but also pilots and experts in guerrilla warfare to help train the Southern Rhodesian Army. Portugal, too, was supplying arms; and there was every probability that NATO weapons were arriving in Southern Rhodesia through Mozambique." (A/AC.109/SR.341, 26 May 1965)

Mr. Mukono, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU), said that:

"... Britain had apportioned the bulk of the army and air force to Southern Rhodesia at the break-up of the Federation. Britain continued to supply military equipment to the minority settler régime . . . Arms were being supplied continuously by the United Kingdom. They were also supplied by Portugal, which was a member of NATO, by South Africa and by the United States of America . . . He confirmed that the Federal Republic of Germany was not only supplying arms to Southern Rhodesia but had also sent experts in anti-guerrilla warfare. He himself had heard members of the white police boasting that their methods and tactics against the Africans were those used in South Africa and Nazi Germany. Eighteen specialists had arrived in April to train the Southern Rhodesian Army in Nazi tactics." (A/AC.109/SR.342, 27 May 1965)

Mr. Silundika, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (ZAPU), said that:

"... Although the settlers were well armed and commanded a force of nearly 40,000 men, the Africans were determined not to accept anything less than the total surrender of their country and the total dissolution of the settler instruments of oppression . . . It had been learnt that a Japanese company had recently sold tear-gas to the Smith régime for use against Africans and that Turkey had not only sold arms, but a Turkish guerrilla expert was training the settler forces in anti-guerrilla warfare." (A/AC.109/SR.423, 27 May 1966)

Mr. Chihota, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU), said that:

"... The Rhodesian problem remained a threat to world peace. The battles being fought within the country, the involvement in British sanctions of such countries as Zambia, the threat of military invasion of Zambia and neighbouring territories by the settlers, the support provided by South Africa and Portugal to the settlers in Southern Rhodesia, were all factors contributing to the gravity of the situation and to the threat to peace in Africa and the world." (A/AC.109/SR.424, 30 May 1966)

Mr. Silundika, Secretary for Publicity and Information, Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (ZAPU), said that:

"... The régime had continued to expand its armed forces, on which it had spent in 1966 a total of £11 million—an increase of £5 million over 1965. In that connexion, the international conspiracy in support of the régime was very evident: military experts from the Federal Republic of Germany, Turkey and Taiwan had been brought in to train the régime's armed forces in their war preparations against the African masses of Zimbabwe. The Rhodesian army was equipped largely with United Kingdom arms, for which spares continued to pour in. Under the alliance between South Africa, Portugal and Southern Rhodesia, there was an interchange of security officers for various operations. South African regular troops had been brought in to reinforce the régime's offensive line along the Zambezi

border. Between 19 and 23 March 1967, 525 South African soldiers had entered Southern Rhodesia in civilian clothes and changed into uniform at Bulawayo before being sent to points on the Southern Rhodesian side of the border with Zambia. Of that number, 225 under Colonel Dries Kotzenberg were stationed near Chirundu, and the remaining 300, led by Daan Pretorius, were in the Zambezi Valley. In addition, five South African army officers had been seconded to the Southern Rhodesian armed forces during the first three weeks of April: Colonels J. A. du Plooy, H. F. van der Spuy and T. M. C. Diederichs, and Commanders M. Rupert and H. P. Brand. During the same period, 317 South African recruits had entered the Salisbury Police Training Depot for paramilitary training for the Southern Rhodesian fascist minority dictatorship."

"... The Southern Rhodesian problem could only be solved by force. The members were aware of the support being given to the Southern Rhodesian army by a number of countries, particularly those of the NATO bloc, to enable it to entrench the racist policy. Since force could only be eliminated by force, those countries able and willing to assist could help by making equipment available to carry on the armed fight. It should be understood that the people of Zambia were threatened not only by the crippling of their economy, but were also faced with bayonets from South Africa and Angola."

"... The Southern Rhodesian régime had inherited almost the entire military equipment of the defunct Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Most items were of United Kingdom make, though some had also been supplied by the United States. Since the unilateral declaration Southern Rhodesia had continued to receive arms through Portugal, whose supplies came from NATO countries, and through South Africa, assisted by the Federal Republic of Germany. Spares from the United Kingdom were still being received. Japan and Turkey had also furnished supplies, and the United Kingdom was continuing to do so through a factory in Brussels." (A/AC.109/SR.521, 5 June 1967)

Mr. Chitepo, speaking on behalf of the Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU), said that:

"... This was not only a racist régime but a military one also. In addition to the regular white army of 25,000 men (including reserves) the whole civilian white population was undergoing military training. All white men between eighteen and fifty-five years of age were liable to conscription. All white Rhodesians were armed, even the women. Every policeman had unrestricted powers to arrest on suspicion."

"... It was common knowledge that the Federal Republic of Germany and South Africa were providing military assistance in the form of experts to Southern Rhodesia. According to information available to his organization, since the inception of armed resistance, Japan had been invited and had agreed to send experts in guerrilla warfare to help the rebels in Southern Rhodesia; it had also sent experts in steel and iron manufacture." (A/AC.109/SR.523, 6 June 1967).

## CHAPTER V\*

### QUESTION OF SENDING VISITING MISSIONS TO TERRITORIES

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1) decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of sending visiting missions to Territories as a separate item. The Committee further decided that the item should be

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200 (part II) and Corr.1.

considered at its plenary meetings and, as appropriate, by Sub-Committees I, II and III. By the same decision, the Committee, with a view to facilitating its consideration of the item, authorized its Chairman to request the administering Powers concerned to furnish at an early date information concerning the steps envisaged by them in implementation of paragraph 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

2. The Special Committee considered this item at

its 630th, 632nd, 633rd, 635th and 636th meetings, between 5 and 19 September 1968.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee was guided by operative paragraph 18 of the above-mentioned resolution, by which the General Assembly urged the administering Powers "to co-operate with the Special Committee by permitting access to the colonial Territories by visiting missions, in accordance with the decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and the Special Committee". The Special Committee also took into account other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, by operative paragraph 5 of which the General Assembly urged "the administering Powers to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance".

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a report by its Chairman (see annex to the present chapter) submitted on 19 August in accordance with the decision referred to in paragraph 1 above. In that report were reproduced the substantive portions of the communications sent by the administering Powers in response to identical letters addressed to them by the Chairman requesting the information desired by the Special Committee.

5. Statements concerning the item were made by the representatives of India at the 630th meeting, on 5 September (A/AC.109/SR.630), and by the representatives of Iraq, Australia, Yugoslavia, Sierra Leone, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Syria and the Ivory Coast and by the Chairman of the 632nd meeting, on 11 September (A/AC.109/SR.632).

6. At its 633rd meeting, on 13 September, the representatives of Iraq and the Ivory Coast introduced a draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.497), which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Sierra Leone, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.497/Rev.1).

7. At the same meeting, statements on the draft resolution were made by the representatives of Afghanistan, Mali, Iraq, the Union of Soviet Socialist Repub-

lics, the Ivory Coast, Tunisia and Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.633).

8. At the 635th meeting, on 18 September, the representative of Sierra Leone, on behalf of the sponsors of the draft resolution submitted the following revisions to the text of the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.497): (a) Replace, in the third preambular paragraph, the words "tended to impede" by the word "impeded"; (b) Delete the fifth preambular paragraph, which read: "Noting that the administering Powers have stressed that the United Nations decisions concerning colonial Territories should be based on a fully informed and realistic appreciation of the situation in the Territories under their administration".

9. At its 636th meeting, on 19 September, the Special Committee adopted the revised draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.497/Rev.1), by 18 votes to none, with 4 abstentions.

10. At the same meeting, statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of the United States of America, Finland, Australia and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (A/AC.109/SR.636).

11. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/298) is reproduced in section B below.

12. On 25 September, copies of the resolution were transmitted to the Permanent Representatives of the administering Powers for the attention of their Governments.

13. In addition to the consideration of this item at plenary meetings of the Special Committee, as described above, Sub-Committees I, II and III, in considering the specific Territories referred to them, took into account the provisions of the General Assembly resolutions mentioned in paragraph 3 above concerning the question of sending visiting missions to Territories, as well as previous decisions of the Special Committee relating to the item.

14. Subsequently, the Special Committee in adopting the following reports of Sub-Committees I, II and III, endorsed a number of conclusions and recommendations, as indicated below, concerning the sending of visiting missions to specific Territories.

<i>Chapter</i>	<i>Concerning</i>	<i>Relevant paragraph</i>
I.	Establishment, organization and activities of the Special Committee .....	Annex III, para. (4)
XII.	Seychelles and St. Helena .....	Section B, para. 5 (g)
XVIII.	Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands .....	Section B, para. 10
XIX.	Niue and Tokelau Islands .....	Section B, para. 6
XX.	New Hebrides .....	Section B, para. 7
XXI.	American Samoa and Guam .....	Section B, para. 8
XXII.	Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands .....	Section B, para. 8
XXVI.	Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent .....	Section B, para. 8
XXVII.	United States Virgin Islands .....	Section B, para. 9
XXVIII.	Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat .....	Section B, para. 6 Section B, para. 7

## B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 636th meeting on 19 September 1968*

15. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

Recalling that in its resolutions 2105 (XX) of 20 December 1965, 2189 (XXI) of 13 December 1966 and 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other pertinent resolutions, the General Assembly approved the sending of visiting missions to Territories and requested the administering Powers to co-operate in this regard by permitting such missions to visit the Territories under their administration.

Noting with deep regret that the responses of the administering Powers to these requests, as indicated in the report of the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (see annex) continue to be negative or qualified in character,

Convinced that the unco-operative attitudes of the administering Powers concerned towards the sending of visiting missions by the Special Committee have impeded the efforts of the Committee to assist in the full, speedy and effective implementation of the Declaration,

Bearing in mind that previous United Nations visiting missions have played a constructive role in assisting Territories to achieve speedy independence in conditions of peace and stability,

1. Reaffirms the vital importance of visiting missions as a means of securing adequate and first-hand information regarding political, economic and social conditions in Territories and as to the views, wishes and aspirations of the people;

2. Strongly urges the administering Powers to reconsider their attitudes towards the sending of visiting missions by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and to permit access by such missions to Territories under their administration;

3. Requests its Chairman to enter into consultations with the administering Powers with regard to the implementation of paragraph 2 of the present resolution and to report thereon as appropriate to the Special Committee.

## ANNEX\*

## Report of the Chairman

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, by adopting the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group, decided, *inter alia*, to "authorize the Chairman to request the administering Powers concerned to furnish at an early date information concerning the steps envisaged by them in implementation of paragraph 18 of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)", which reads as follows:

"18. Urges the administering Powers to co-operate with the Special Committee by permitting access to the colonial Territories by visiting missions, in accordance with decisions previously taken by the General Assembly and by the Special Committee."

2. Accordingly, the Chairman, on 18 April, addressed identical letters to the Permanent Representatives of France, New Zealand, Spain, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the United States of America and to the Chargé d'Affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Portugal requesting at an early date the information desired by the Special Committee in order to enable him to report to the Committee without delay.

3. In these letters the Chairman recalled that in operative paragraph 4 of the above-mentioned resolution, the General Assembly approved the programme of work by the Special Committee during 1968, including the sending of visiting missions. The Chairman further recalled that the Committee's programme of work in this regard was set out as follows in its report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session:

"328. In the section of this chapter concerning visiting missions and in the chapters of the present report relating to the small Territories, the Special Committee has set out recommendations with regard to the sending of visiting missions, to which it attaches special importance, and the establishment of a United Nations presence in connexion with the exercise by the peoples concerned of the right to self-determination. It is the intention of the Special Committee to pursue these recommendations during 1968 and to continue to seek the co-operation of the administering Powers in that endeavour. In particular the Committee proposes, subject to any decision the General Assembly might take in that regard, to despatch visiting missions to the Territories in the Caribbean, Indian and Pacific Ocean areas, and to certain of the Territories in Africa." (See A/6700/Rev.1, chap. I, sect. L.)

4. By a letter dated 3 May, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom, in acknowledging the Chairman's letter, stated that it had been forwarded to his Government and that he would write to the Chairman when he received his Government's reply.

5. By a letter dated 6 May, the Foreign Minister of Portugal addressed a reply to the Chairman's letter, in which he stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"As you are well aware, the Government of Portugal has formally reserved its position in regard to the above-mentioned resolution (General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII)) as well as to resolution 1514 (XV) and to all the other recommendations of the General Assembly based on it. These include the recommendation setting up the Special Committee of Twenty-four, which the Government of Portugal, for reasons placed on record by its delegation, has never recognized as a body constituted on a legally valid basis. Consistent with this position, the Government of Portugal would be unable to co-operate with the Committee, even if there were, as far as Portugal is concerned, a case for extending to it the kind of co-operation which has been requested. No such case exists."

6. By a letter dated 24 May, the Chargé d'Affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of New Zealand to the United Nations, addressed a reply to the Chairman's letter in which he stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"I have been instructed to recall the terms of our response to a similar request made last year and to affirm that the views of the New Zealand Government remain as then stated.

"Last year we observed that it had been New Zealand's consistently held view that United Nations visiting missions may often have a constructive role to play in the development of non-self-governing territories and particularly in verifying, on behalf of the international community, acts of self-determination. It was noted, in this regard, that the people of Niue and the Tokelaus may well wish to exercise their right to self-determination in the relatively near future.

"The reply concluded with the expression of view that it might appear to be paying undue attention to two of the smallest territories on the non-self-governing list if a mission were to be sent exclusively to Niue and the Tokelaus.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/296.

The New Zealand Government accordingly felt at that time and still feels that it would be appropriate for a United Nations mission to visit the Tokelau and Niue at this stage only if such a visit were to form part of a more comprehensive tour of the area."

7. By a letter dated 24 July, the Acting Permanent Representative of Australia to the United Nations addressed a reply to the Chairman's letter in which he stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"I wish to inform you that the Australian Government has given consideration to your letter concerning the despatch of visiting missions of the Special Committee to dependent Territories, and has directed me to inform you that it does not consider that it would be desirable for missions from the Committee to visit Territories under its administration.

"In so doing I wish to note that Australia did not vote in support of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of which paragraph 18 is quoted in your letter, and to state that the Australian Government reserves its position about visiting missions of the Special Committee in general.

"The Australian Government also wishes to note that it has provided detailed information to the United Nations about the Territories under its administration in accordance with Articles 73 and 88 of the Charter of the United Nations and that these Territories are already the subject of examination and review by the General Assembly and its Committees and special committees. In addition, the Trust Territory of New Guinea, which forms an administrative union with the Territory of Papua, is the subject of regular examination and review by the Trusteeship Council, and periodic missions which the Council sends to the Territory. The recent thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council

received a report from a visiting mission which toured the Trust Territory earlier this year, and both the mission's report and the subsequent report of the Trusteeship Council to the General Assembly are available to other members of the United Nations."

8. In a letter dated 30 July, the Acting Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom, further to the letter to which reference is made in paragraph 4 above, stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"I now have the honour to inform you, on instructions, that the United Kingdom Government's position with regard to visiting missions to Territories under its administration remains as stated in Sir Roger Jackling's letter of 26 May 1966, to the Chairman of the Special Committee, Sir Roger Jackling's letter was circulated as a document of the Special Committee (A/AC.109/171 of 14 June 1966)."

9. By a letter dated 5 August, the Deputy Permanent Representative of the United States addressed a reply to the Chairman's letter, in which he stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"With reference to your letter of April 18, 1968, concerning visiting missions to United States Territories, I wish to inform you that the position of the United States Government remains as communicated to the Chairman of Sub-Committees II and III last year, in letters dated 6 April and 26 April 1967, respectively. The United States remains of the view that visiting missions to these Territories are not warranted at the present time. I am informed by the Department of State that if such missions were to be proposed for this year, the United States Government would in all likelihood not be in a position to accept."

10. Further reports by the Chairman on this question will as necessary be issued as addenda to the present document.

## CHAPTER VI\*

### SOUTHERN RHODESIA

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. The Special Committee considered the question of Southern Rhodesia at its 580th to 582nd meetings on 6 and 7 March 1968, in the light of the situation arising from the execution of three Africans in the Territory. Upon being informed of the execution of two more Africans there, the Special Committee again took up the item at its 584th to 590th meetings between 11 and 19 March.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly concerning Southern Rhodesia, particularly resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967, by paragraph 20 of which the Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to keep the situation in the Territory under review".

3. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee and the General Assembly and by the Security Council, as well as on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

4. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions concerning Southern Rhodesia:

(a) Cable dated 6 March 1968 from Mr. Francis Nehwati, President, Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions (A/AC.109/PET.912), containing a request for hearing;

(b) Letter dated 13 November 1967 from Mr. Hira Mukherjee, General Secretary of the Independent Labour Party, London (A/AC.109/PET.943);

(c) Two letters dated 1 December 1967 and 17 May 1968 from Mrs. S. B. Bunting, Secretary, World Campaign for the Release of South African Political Prisoners (A/AC.109/PET.944 and Add.1);

(d) Letter dated 26 February 1968 from Mr. E. N. Mahajah, Editor, The National Observer, Bulawayo, Southern Rhodesia (A/AC.109/PET.945);

(e) Cable dated 6 March 1968 from the World Assembly of Youth (WAY) (A/AC.109/PET.946);

(f) Cable dated 6 March 1968 from Mr. Harm Buiter, General Secretary, International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) (A/AC.109/PET.947);

(g) Letter dated 6 March 1968 from Mrs. H. Picardie (A/AC.109/PET.948);

(h) Cable dated 7 March 1968 from the Comité national tunisien pour les droits de l'homme (A/AC.109/PET.949);

(i) Cable dated 7 March 1968 from Mrs. J. Daniels, Secretary, Canadian Anti-Apartheid Movement (A/AC.109/PET.950);

(j) Cable dated 7 March 1968 from the Indian

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.1.

Federation of United Nations Associations (IFUNA) (A/AC.109/PET.951);

(k) Cable dated 7 March 1968 from Mr. Duma Nokwe, Secretary-General, African National Congress of South Africa (ANC) (A/AC.109/PET.952);

(l) Letter dated 7 March 1968 from Mr. James Mutambirwa, Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU) (A/AC.109/PET.953);

(m) Letter dated 7 March 1968 from Mr. Ali Yata, Secretary-General, Moroccan Communist Party (A/AC.109/PET.954);

(n) Cable dated 8 March 1968 from the Secretariat of the International Union of Students (A/AC.109/PET.955);

(o) Cable dated 9 March 1968 from Mr. Louis Saillant, General Secretary, World Federation of Trade Unions (WFTU) (A/AC.109/PET.956);

(p) Cable dated 10 March 1968 from the African Studies Group, San Diego State College, California (A/AC.109/PET.957);

(q) Cable dated 11 March 1968 from Mr. Ezekias Papaioannou, General Secretary, Anorthodikon Komma Erghazomenou Laou (AKEL) (Progressive Party of the Working People), Nicosia (A/AC.109/PET.958);

(r) Letter dated 11 March 1968 from Mr. Joe Nordmann, General Secretary, International Association of Democratic Lawyers (A/AC.109/PET.959);

(s) Cable dated 12 March 1968 from Mr. Ibrahim El Thawi, President, World Muslim Young Men Association (A/AC.109/PET.960);

(t) Cable dated 12 March 1968 from Mr. Romesh Chandra, General Secretary, and Mrs. Isabelle Blume, Co-ordinating President, World Council of Peace (WCP) (A/AC.109/PET.961);

(u) Cable dated 13 March 1968 from the All-African Trade Union Federation (AATUF) (A/AC.109/PET.962);

(v) Cable dated 15 March 1968 from the Secretary-General of the International Federation of Christian Trade Unions (IFCTU) (A/AC.109/PET.963);

(w) Cable dated 16 March 1968 from Mr. Kaled Mohieden, General Secretary, United Arab Republic Peace Council (A/AC.109/PET.964);

(x) Cable dated 16 March 1968 from the World Federation of Democratic Youth (WFDY) (A/AC.109/PET.965);

(y) Letter dated 10 March 1968 from Mr. B. Grant, Office Manager, Jamaica Labour Party (A/AC.109/PET.974);

(z) Letter dated 11 March 1968 from Mr. G. Clarke, Secretary, Epsom and District Anti-Apartheid Committee (A/AC.109/PET.975);

(aa) Cable dated 13 March 1968 from Mrs. Florence Mophosho, Women's International Democratic Federation (WIDF) (A/AC.109/PET.976);

(bb) Letter dated 13 March 1968 from Miss Josephine G. C. Matondo on behalf of the Zimbabwewe Women's Brigade (A/AC.109/PET.977);

(cc) Letter dated 15 March 1968 from Dr. José Ribamar Matos da Silva, Chairman of the Municipal Council, Guarulhos, Brazil (A/AC.109/PET.978);

(dd) Letter dated 16 March 1968 from Mr. Christopher C. Mutambirwa, Secretary, Zimbabwe Student Union in the Americas (A/AC.109/PET.979);

(ee) Cable dated 19 March 1968 from Mr. Gilbert

Pongault, Secretary-General, Pan-African Workers' Congress (PAWC) (A/AC.109/PET.980);

(ff) Cable dated 19 March 1968 from Mr. Manuel Bulhosa, Chairman of the Board, Sonarep Petroleum Refining Company (A/AC.109/PET.981);

(gg) Communication dated 22 March 1968 from Mr. Ray Nicky Canthoh Kakrabah-Quarshie, General Secretary of the Ghana United Nations Association (GUNA) and National Secretary of the Ghana National Committee on Human Rights (GNCHR) (A/AC.109/PET.982);

(hh) Letter dated 25 March 1968 from Mr. Lucien Labrune, Secretary-General, Miners' Trade Unions International (A/AC.109/PET.983);

(ii) Letter dated 26 March 1968 from Mr. Jerome D. M. Romain, President, National Youth Council of St. Vincent (A/AC.109/PET.984);

(jj) Letter dated 10 April 1968 from Mr. I. Patnaraz Mungroo, Chairman, Mauritius Union of Students (MUS) (A/AC.109/PET.985);

(kk) Letter dated 12 March 1968 from the Mayor of the Commune of Pesaro, Italy (A/AC.109/PET.991);

(ll) Letter dated 28 June 1968 from Rev. G. Michael Scott of the Africa Bureau, London (A/AC.109/PET.1014);

(mm) Letter dated 15 August 1968 from Mrs. Florence Mophosho (A/AC.109/PET.1019).

5. At its 585th meeting, on 12 March, the Special Committee, by adopting the 120th report of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.448), decided to grant the request for hearing contained in the petition referred to in paragraph 4 (a) above.

6. Following this decision, Mr. Francis Nehwati, President, Zimbabwe Congress of Trade Unions, addressed the Special Committee at that meeting and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Madagascar, Sierra Leone, the United Republic of Tanzania and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Bulgaria and the Ivory Coast in connexion with statements made by the petitioner (A/AC.109/SR.585).

7. The general debate on the item took place at the 580th and 581st meetings on 6 and 7 March. In this connexion, the following delegations made statements at the 580th meeting: the United Kingdom, the United Republic of Tanzania, Sierra Leone, Syria, Madagascar, Iran, Italy, India, Ethiopia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Ivory Coast, Finland, Chile, Yugoslavia, the United States of America and Poland (A/AC.109/SR.580). At the 581st meeting, the following delegations made statements: Tunisia, Afghanistan, Venezuela, Iraq, Honduras, Australia, Mali, and Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.581).

8. At the 580th meeting, on 6 March, the representative of Sierra Leone, supported by the representative of India, introduced a draft resolution, which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Chile, Ethiopia, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.446 and Add.1).

9. The Special Committee considered the draft resolution at its 581st meeting on 7 March. Statements on the draft resolution were made by the representatives

of Afghanistan, Venezuela, Iraq, Honduras, Australia, Mali and Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.581).

10. At the same meeting, after having heard a statement by the representative of the United Kingdom in explanation of vote, the Special Committee adopted the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.446 and Add.1) by a roll-call vote of 20 to none, with 4 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

*In favour:* Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Chile, Ethiopia, Finland, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Poland, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

*Against:* None.

*Abstaining:* Australia, Italy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

11. At the same meeting, further statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of the United States, Finland, Italy and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.581).

12. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/287) is reproduced in section IIA below.

13. Following the adoption of the resolution, the Special Committee observed a minute's silence in memory of the three Africans executed in the Territory on 6 March 1968.

14. On 7 March 1968, the text of the resolution was transmitted to the President of the Security Council<sup>1</sup> as well as to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

15. At the 582nd meeting on 7 March, statements were made by the representatives of Chile and Mali and by the Chairman regarding the possible holding of an emergency meeting of the Security Council on Southern Rhodesia (A/AC.109/SR.582).

16. Following the execution of two more Africans in the Territory, the Special Committee gave further consideration to the question of Southern Rhodesia at its 584th to 590th meetings between 11 and 19 March 1968. During the continued general debate, the following delegations made statements: the United Kingdom (A/AC.109/SR.584, 586 and 589); the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.584, 586 and 587); Iraq, Chile (A/AC.109/SR.584); Sierra Leone (A/AC.109/SR.587); Italy (A/AC.109/SR.587 and 588); Ethiopia, Bulgaria (A/AC.109/SR.588); the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States (A/AC.109/SR.588 and 589); and Afghanistan, Madagascar and Poland (A/AC.109/SR.589).

17. The Special Committee, at its 584th meeting on 11 March, observed a minute's silence in memory of the two other Africans executed in the Territory.

18. At its 585th meeting, on 12 March, the Special Committee agreed that the Chairman should hold informal consultations with members of the Committee concerning the question of Southern Rhodesia. At the 590th meeting, on 19 March, the Chairman made a statement in which he reflected the point of view of the majority of the members of the Special Committee on recent developments concerning the Territory.

19. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, the United Kingdom, the United States, Venezuela, India, Sierra Leone, Yugoslavia, Honduras, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Australia in connexion with the Chairman's statement (A/AC.109/SR.590).

20. On the proposal of the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, the Special Committee at the same meeting decided that the statement made by the Chairman should be reproduced *in extenso* in the record of the meeting. It also decided to request the Chairman to bring the text of his statement to the attention of the Security Council, together with the summary records of the debate on the question of Southern Rhodesia and the documents which the Committee had had before it in that connexion.

21. In a letter dated 19 March to the President of the Security Council,<sup>2</sup> the Chairman of the Special Committee drew the Council's attention to the text of his statement (see sect. B below), as well as to the summary records and documents referred to in paragraph 20 above.

#### B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 581st meeting on 7 March 1968.*

21a. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

*Recalling* General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

*Recalling further* the resolutions adopted by the Security Council, the General Assembly and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples concerning Southern Rhodesia, and in particular Security Council resolution 217 (1965) of 20 November 1965,

*Profoundly shocked* at the assassination on 6 March 1968 of the three Africans of Zimbabwe by the illegal racist minority régime,

*Gravely concerned* at the threat to the lives and persons of many other Africans unlawfully detained in Southern Rhodesia,

1. *Strongly condemns* the assassination of the three Africans of Zimbabwe by the illegal racist minority régime;

2. *Deplores* the failure of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as the administering Power to prevent the perpetration of such crimes in its colony of Southern Rhodesia;

3. *Urgently calls upon* the Government of the United Kingdom to take immediate and effective steps to prevent the recurrence of such crimes and to safeguard the person of the African inhabitants of Zimbabwe;

4. *Draws the urgent attention* of the Security Council to the grave situation in the Territory with a view to taking effective action to deal with it.

<sup>1</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8442.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8474.

*Statement made by the Chairman of the Special Committee at its 590th meeting on 19 March 1968*

22. Fifteen months have now elapsed since, on 16 December 1966, the Security Council, by its resolution 232 (1966), determined that the situation in Southern Rhodesia constituted a threat to international peace and security. By that resolution, the Council, in the exercise of its powers under Chapter VII of the Charter, decided to impose selective mandatory sanctions in order to bring down the illegal régime and, at the same time, called upon all States not to render any financial or economic assistance to that régime.

23. To date these measures have not succeeded in bringing about the overthrow of the illegal racist minority régime. Evidence presented to the Committee suggests not only that Southern Rhodesia's economy remains buoyant but that there has been significant evasion of sanctions due particularly to the failure of a number of countries including South Africa and Portugal to apply the decisions of the Security Council in accordance with their obligations under Article 25 of the Charter. Attention may be drawn in this respect to the claims put forward by representatives of the illegal régime that, despite sanctions, new foreign investments are still being made in Southern Rhodesia and the level of imports during the first half of 1967 was nearly 20 per cent higher than that during the same period in 1966. Even more significant are reports that the illegal régime has been able to obtain significant supplies of prohibited commodities, including petroleum products, vehicles and spare parts. I would refer especially to an announcement in September 1967, that petrol rationing in Southern Rhodesia was to be relaxed because, apparently, the régime had been able to build up large reserve stocks.

24. The multiplicity of such reports must inevitably lead to the conclusion that further action by the Security Council is essential to enforce the application of the sanctions ordered by the Security Council in its resolution 232 (1966). At the same time, it is clear that the imposition of selective sanctions has permitted the illegal régime to reduce the impact of the coercive measures imposed by the Security Council by substituting other commodities in its foreign trade and that this in effect has strengthened its economic position. To meet this challenge, it is essential that the Security Council should reassess the situation and extend the scope of the sanctions which are at present imposed. In this connexion, I would recall that the General Assembly itself, in its resolution 2262 (XXII) of 3 November 1967, affirmed its conviction that the sanctions adopted so far will not put an end to the illegal racist minority régime and that sanctions in order to achieve their objective, will have to be comprehensive and mandatory and backed by force.

25. Developments in Southern Rhodesia since 1966 reveal a progressive deterioration of the political situation. Step by step the illegal régime has escalated its defiance both of the United Kingdom and of the international community. Not content with flouting the authority of the United Kingdom by refusing to accept the reprieve granted by the Queen to five Africans under sentence of death, the illegal racist minority régime has embarked on a policy of racial segregation and *apartheid*, similar to that in South Africa. Racial segregation is being progressively enforced at all levels by a series of new laws such as the African (Urban Areas) Accommodation and Registration Act,

the Draft Property Owners (Residential Protection) Bill, the Municipal (Amendment) Act, and by regulations applying even to educational and hospital facilities and sports events, all of which are designed to separate the races. Added to this, there is increasing co-operation with the racist régimes in South Africa and Mozambique which has recently been evidenced by the use of South African military and police forces in operations against the freedom fighters.

26. Faced with no legitimate redress, the African people of Zimbabwe have had no alternative but to resort to widespread resistance which in turn has brought down on them even greater repressive violence. This repression is manifested by the large numbers who now languish in prison camps and by the recent brutal killings which have caused thirty-five African States to request an urgent meeting of the Security Council.

27. If the Security Council was in December 1966 confronted with a situation which threatened international peace and security, it cannot be doubted that today the threat is becoming rapidly graver and imminent. As the repression grows, so must the resistance. Even as we meet today, there are fresh reports of fighting in the Zambezi Valley. Unless positive action is taken to remedy the situation, there is a distinct possibility that the security of neighbouring States may be endangered.

28. Against the background that I have outlined above, the responsibility of the United Kingdom Government cannot be too strongly emphasized; thanks to its inaction and acquiescence in developments in the Territory, that Government is surely responsible for the turn that events have taken in recent years and by the same token it is the responsibility of that Government to bring down the illegal racist minority régime and to take all possible steps without delay to enable the people of Southern Rhodesia to achieve freedom and independence in accordance with the Declaration.

29. In previous resolutions, the General Assembly has called upon the Government of the United Kingdom to take immediately all the necessary measures, including the use of force, to put an end to the illegal racist minority régime in Southern Rhodesia and to ensure the immediate application of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions. Now that the situation has deteriorated to this grave level, there is no doubt, if there was any previously, that it is the duty of the Security Council to call upon the United Kingdom Government, in the most peremptory terms, to take action along the lines prescribed by the General Assembly.

#### ANNEX

#### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat\*

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE SECURITY COUNCIL .....	1- 4
II. REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL IN PURSUANCE OF SECURITY COUNCIL RESOLUTION 232 (1966) .....	5- 8
III. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	9-106

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.445 and Add.1.

CONTENTS (*continued*)

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
Part one: Political developments	
A. The United Kingdom and Southern Rhodesia .....	9- 17
B. Internal political developments .....	18- 31
C. Developments relating to security .....	32- 55
D. Resolution on Southern Rhodesia adopted by the Organization of African Unity ....	56
Part two: Economic Developments	
A. General .....	57- 60
B. Public finance .....	61- 67
C. Agriculture .....	68- 82
D. Manufacturing industry .....	83- 87
E. Mining .....	88- 94
F. Common services .....	95
G. Southern Rhodesia and the oil embargo..	96- 99
H. Foreign trade of Southern Rhodesia in 1967 .....	100-106

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE SECURITY COUNCIL

1. The situation in Southern Rhodesia has been under continuous consideration by the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples since 1962 and has been the subject of numerous General Assembly resolutions. It was also considered by the Security Council both before and after the illegal declaration of independence.<sup>a</sup> By its resolution 232 (1966) the Security Council determined that the situation in Southern Rhodesia constituted a threat to international peace and security and *inter alia* decided that all States Members of the United Nations should impose selective mandatory sanctions including a ban on the import of certain commodities originating in Southern Rhodesia and the export to Southern Rhodesia of oil or oil products, arms and military equipment, aircraft and motor vehicles, or equipment and materials for the manufacturing, assembly or maintenance of such commodities.

2. During 1967, the Special Committee considered the question of Southern Rhodesia at meetings held in Africa between 5 and 15 June 1967. At its 523rd meeting on 6 June 1967, it adopted a consensus whereby, among other things, it urged the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to prevent the passage by the illegal régime of legislation which would have the effect of entrenching apartheid in Southern Rhodesia and also appealed to it to ensure the release of all political prisoners and detainees held by the illegal régime. The text of this consensus, together with the records of the debate, was transmitted to the President of the Security Council by letter dated 16 June 1967.<sup>b</sup>

3. At its 528th meeting on 9 June 1967, the Special Committee adopted a resolution (see A/6700/Rev.1, Chap. III, para. 608), in which it expressed its conviction that sanctions against Southern Rhodesia must be comprehensive and mandatory and backed by force on the part of the administering Power, if the illegal régime was to be brought down. Calling on the Government of the United Kingdom to take all necessary measures, including the use of force, to achieve this result, it also recommended that the Security Council take the necessary measures under Chapter VII of the Charter to enforce its resolution 232 (1966) which imposed selective mandatory sanctions. In other paragraphs of the resolution, the Special Committee condemned the activities of foreign financial and other interests which were supporting the illegal régime and condemned particularly the policies of the Governments of South Africa and Portugal of continued support of that régime. The text of this resolution was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 13 June 1967.<sup>c</sup>

<sup>a</sup> For information on action taken prior to 1967, see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. III.

<sup>b</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1967*, document S/8006.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8005.

4. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly on the recommendation of its Fourth Committee adopted, on 3 November 1967, resolution 2262 (XXII).

#### II. REPORTS OF THE SECRETARY-GENERAL IN PURSUANCE OF SECURITY COUNCIL RESOLUTION 232 (1966)

5. In 1967 the Secretary-General submitted reports to the Security Council in pursuance of paragraph 9 of its resolution 232 (1966) whereby the Council requested him to report on the implementation of the resolution which imposed selective mandatory sanctions on Southern Rhodesia. The reports of the Secretary-General<sup>d</sup> (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, para. 9) contained trade statistics furnished by States Members of the United Nations or of the specialized agencies in accordance with the resolution, and an analysis of the statistical data which covered the period from January 1966 to June 1967. The reports also included communications received from States Members of the United Nations or of specialized agencies regarding action taken in pursuance of the resolution.

6. In his last report dated 30 November 1967<sup>e</sup> the Secretary-General stated that data made available to him by the reporting countries showed that the imports into these countries from Southern Rhodesia had amounted to \$25 million in the first half of 1967 (compared with \$227 million in 1965). In evaluating this figure in relation to resolution 232 (1966), the Secretary-General noted that the implementation of the resolution necessarily took different forms in the different countries, that some shipments were already *en route* in December 1966 and that goods in bond in some countries appeared on the statistics long after their arrival in the reporting country. The countries accounting for the greater part of the imports of \$25 million were the Federal Republic of Germany (\$9.5 million), United States of America (\$4.3 million), Switzerland (\$2.7 million), Netherlands (\$2.1 million) and Portugal (\$2.0 million).

7. The Secretary-General also stated that the reporting countries were in 1965 the recipients of 53 per cent of Southern Rhodesia's exports, the remainder of which went almost entirely to Zambia, Malawi and South Africa. In the absence of statistical reports from these three countries for the period under review, it was not possible at the time to evaluate this part of the total trade.

8. As regards exports, the Secretary-General stated that exports of the reporting countries to Southern Rhodesia amounted to \$30 million in the first half of 1967 (compared with \$185 million in 1965). The countries accounting for the greater part of these exports were Japan (\$8.0 million), Federal Republic of Germany (\$7.4 million), Netherlands (\$2.8 million), United States of America (\$2.6 million), France (\$2.1 million), United Kingdom (\$1.8 million) and Switzerland (\$1.1 million). As in the case of exports, this trade involved considerations of the timing of export contracts and the recording of shipments. The reporting countries were, in 1965, suppliers of 64 per cent of the imports of Southern Rhodesia, the remainder of which come principally from South Africa, Zambia, Malawi and Mozambique for which statistical data were not yet available for review.

#### III. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY

##### PART ONE: POLITICAL DEVELOPMENTS

##### A. *The United Kingdom and Southern Rhodesia*

*Resumption of talks between the United Kingdom Government and the Smith régime*

9. On 13 June 1967, the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, Mr. Harold Wilson, informed the House of Commons that following reports which had appeared suggesting

<sup>d</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967*, documents S/7781 and Add.1 and 2; *ibid.*, *Supplement for July, August and September 1967*, document S/7781/Add.3; and *ibid.*, *Supplement for October, November and December 1967*, document S/7781/Add.4.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/7781/Add.4.

that Mr. Ian Smith would be prepared to resume talks with the United Kingdom Government he had asked Lord Alport to pay a visit to Salisbury for an exchange of views with the Governor, Sir Humphrey Gibbs. Lord Alport would also be available to see representatives of all sections of Southern Rhodesian opinion and to receive any views or suggestions which any one in Southern Rhodesia might wish to put forward. There was of course no question of his negotiating on behalf of the United Kingdom Government. On his return, Lord Alport would report whether in his view there was any real indication of a situation arising by which meaningful attempts could be made to reach an acceptable settlement.

10. Lord Alport visited Southern Rhodesia from 22 June to 13 July 1967. While in Southern Rhodesia, he held three meetings with Mr. Ian Smith and met senior officials of the Smith régime and leaders of the Rhodesian Front party. Lord Alport also consulted a "cross-section of public opinion" and estimated that, altogether, he had seen over 1,000 Southern Rhodesians, representing all races and every shade of opinion, on the political future of Southern Rhodesia. He, however, stated that he had been refused permission to see certain detainees whom he had asked to see, although he had had the opportunity to talk with other representatives of African nationalist opinion.

11. On his return to the United Kingdom, Lord Alport submitted a report to Prime Minister Wilson. In it he said that Mr. Smith had informed him that a Constitution based on the Tiger proposals (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, paras. 88-98) was acceptable but that there were some aspects of the Tiger Constitution which Mr. Smith and his colleagues would like to see changed. Mr. Smith had also said that since the Tiger talks, one or two other points had occurred to him which he believed were reasonable and would improve the Constitution. On the basis of the above, Lord Alport recommended that, without commitment, the United Kingdom Government should proceed to clarify what these points were.

12. On 25 July 1967, Prime Minister Wilson informed the House of Commons that the United Kingdom Government had accepted the recommendation of Lord Alport and was authorizing the Governor to undertake the task of seeking clarification of the points referred to by Mr. Smith. In taking this limited step, the United Kingdom Government fully reserved its position on NIBMAR (No independence before majority rule) and on the return to legality and the kind of broad-based government of national unity which would be required for any major step forward.

13. Following an exchange of correspondence between the Governor and Mr. Smith, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations, Mr. George Thomson, visited Southern Rhodesia from 8 to 10 November 1967. While in Southern Rhodesia, Mr. Thomson held four meetings with Mr. Smith on questions raised in Lord Alport's report. A communiqué issued after the talks stated that it was agreed that each side would reflect further on the matters discussed, including the points of difference which had been identified.

14. On 14 November 1967, Mr. Thomson informed the House of Commons that at the talks with Mr. Smith it had become apparent that the changes which Mr. Smith wished to make in the Tiger constitutional proposals were of a kind that would fundamentally alter their nature. He had made it clear to Mr. Smith that these changes could not be reconciled with the principles established by successive British Governments.

15. In a further statement on 12 December 1967, Mr. Thomson told the House of Commons that the main change proposed by Mr. Smith was that all the African members of the Senate should be chiefs. This would mean that African elected representatives would no longer have the power to block amendments which would weaken the protection given to Africans against discriminatory legislation or place obstacles in the way of progress towards majority rule. In addition, Mr. Smith also proposed the removal of a further safeguard providing that amendments to the specially entrenched provisions of the Constitution should be made subject to appeal to a constitutional commission consisting of the Rhodesian Chief Justice and other judges, with a further right of appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The above

proposals, Mr. Thomson said, ran completely counter to both the first and second of the United Kingdom Government's principles—that there should be guarantees both of unimpeded progress to majority rule and against retrogressive amendment of the Constitution. Mr. Smith had also further proposed the abolition of the system of cross-voting embodied in the 1961 Constitution, and a reduction, as compared with the Tiger arrangements, in the number of "B roll" African seats. These proposals would derogate from the third principle, which called for immediate improvement in the political status of the African population—and would also substantially delay progress towards majority rule.

16. Mr. Thomson stated that, since the main changes requested by Mr. Smith were fundamentally incompatible with the principles laid down by successive British Governments, they could not form a basis for a discussion of a possible settlement which could honourably be commended to Parliament. This view had been confirmed to Mr. Smith with the hope that he would reconsider the position he took up during the talks. Failing such a reconsideration, the United Kingdom Government would continue to pursue the policy of sanctions and stand by its pledge to the Commonwealth, including its declaration on NIBMAR (No independence before majority rule). Mr. Thomson said that the United Kingdom Government remained ready to discuss any proposals for a settlement in Southern Rhodesia that were consistent with the principles to which successive British Governments were committed.

#### *Southern Rhodesia Act 1965 (Continuation) Order 1967*

17. On 13 November 1967, the House of Commons in the United Kingdom approved without a division the Southern Rhodesia Act 1965 (Continuation) Order, 1967, by which the United Kingdom Government was empowered for one further year to legislate for Southern Rhodesia by Orders in Council and to provide for executive authority in Southern Rhodesia to be exercised by the Commonwealth Secretary.

#### *B. Internal political developments*

##### *Separate developments of the races*

18. The "ideal" of "separate development of the races" as outlined by Mr. Ian Smith in January and February 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, paras. 290-294) was reiterated several times during the year both by Mr. Smith and by other officials of his régime. On 4 August 1967, Mr. L. B. Smith, "Deputy Minister of Agriculture", stated in Pretoria that the régime envisaged development for the non-whites in Southern Rhodesia along similar lines to the development of the Bantu groups in the Republic of South Africa and that to this end many of the non-white leaders in Southern Rhodesia had already visited South Africa to see the development of the homelands.

19. During the second half of 1967, the régime also proceeded to introduce further laws and regulations to give effect to its declared policy of separate development of the races. These are described below.

##### *(a) African (Urban Areas) Accommodation and Registration Act*

20. In May 1967, the Smith régime announced that the African (Urban Areas) Accommodation and Registration Act which had been in force in the Salisbury Municipal area since it was enacted in 1946, had been introduced in Greendale and would be extended to other Salisbury peri-urban areas. The Act and its restrictive covenant in title deeds limit the occupier of the land in question to house on the site only *bona fide* employees and not their dependants. The application of the Act to the Salisbury peri-urban areas would mean that many non-Europeans, mainly Africans, now living in the European areas would have to move to new homes. The object of the extension of the Act was to maintain in the European areas a European community. According to the official announcement, as soon as arrangements had been completed, the Government would proceed to make provision for the needs of the African families which, because of restrictions or on account of the inadequate accommodation facilities provided by their employers, were required to live outside a European area.

21. Further extension of the Act was reportedly scheduled for 1968. Under the Act, only registered employees (mainly domestic servants) would be permitted to live on their employer's premises. Wives, children and other dependants would be forced to live in designated townships, in one case as much as thirteen miles from the area of the husband's work.

(b) *Draft Property Owners (Residential Protection) Bill*

22. In October 1967, the Smith régime circulated a draft Property Owners (Residential Protection) Bill to Rhodesian Front members of the Legislative Assembly, which would provide for the eviction of people of one race from an area predominantly occupied by another if the predominant group raised a petition. The draft bill, reportedly similar to the Group Areas Act of South Africa, was aimed at the Asian and coloured persons in European areas, Africans being already excluded from owning property in such areas by the Land Apportionment Act. Under the Land Apportionment Act of 1932, Asian and coloured people were classified as Europeans in land tenure matters, and consequently own shops, offices, farms and residences in or near European areas.

23. According to the draft bill, a petition to restrict an area to persons of one race would be granted when signed by 50 per cent of the property owners, and persons of any other race would then be required to leave their property after due notice; it would then be acquired and compensation paid. The legislation would also set up a "denominational tribunal" with powers to determine the race of individuals. Racial classes were defined in the draft bill to cover Asians and Coloureds. The race tribunal would be given power to take into account a person's appearance and any other factors it thought relevant.

24. The draft bill was reported to be a response to complaints from residents of white suburbs that Asians and coloured persons were moving into their areas and lowering property values. The proposed legislation was condemned by the Asian and Coloured Associations in Southern Rhodesia and also by the Chairman of the Rhodesian Constitutional Association who described it as a "flagrant interference with the existing rights of the individual".

(c) *"Municipal (Amendment) Act"*

25. On 7 November 1967, the Smith régime forced through the Legislative Assembly the "Municipal (Amendment) Act", despite a ruling by the Rhodesian Constitutional Council that it would conflict with the Rhodesian Declaration of Rights. The bill received the two-thirds majority needed to overrule the decision of the Constitutional Council and was subsequently signed by the "Officer Administering the Government". The Act permits local authorities to provide separate facilities in swimming pools, parks, sports grounds and public conveniences for different races, provided the needs of all races are met equitably.

26. On 15 December 1967, the Salisbury City Council passed a motion of acceptance to apply the permissive sections of the "Municipal (Amendment) Act" dealing with the provision of separate facilities for different races, thus becoming the first local authority to implement the provisions of the "Act".

(d) *Introduction of new regulations by the Ministry of Education*

27. On 5 June 1967, headmasters and headmistresses of European government schools in Southern Rhodesia received a directive from the Ministry of Education forbidding them to allow their pupils to participate in interracial sports without the permission of their school councils. In a subsequent directive issued on 4 December 1967, headmasters of European government schools were instructed not to act as hosts to sports teams from non-European schools or from private schools unless the private school was all-European. Under the new instructions there would be no multiracial fixtures on European government school grounds.

28. On 17 November 1967, it was reported that action had

been taken by the Ministry of Education to limit the range of books on African current affairs in the libraries of government schools. According to the report, a list of books which should be banned had been circulated to some headmasters; other books which were also listed were to be scrutinized by libraries for "propaganda material" before they were put on the shelves.

(e) *Segregation in hospitals*

29. On 29 September 1967, delegates to the Annual Congress of the Rhodesian Front voted overwhelmingly, in open session, for two resolutions to end multiracialism in hospitals: one resolution deplored white patients being forced into Coloured hospitals; and the other "viewed with concern" multiracial facilities for nurses in government hospitals. The "Minister of Health", Mr. Ian McLean was reported to have assured delegates that the "Government" was at great pains to provide separate facilities for whites and non-whites in hospitals but that a great many difficulties in this field came from acute staff shortage. He promised further action to enforce full segregation in hospitals within the shortest possible time.

*Annual Congress of the Rhodesian Front*

30. The Annual Congress of the Rhodesian Front, the ruling white minority party, was opened in Salisbury on 28 September 1967. The three-day party congress was addressed in closed session by Mr. Ian Smith, President of the Rhodesian Front. Excerpts of Mr. Smith's statement, as released, quoted him as having said that Southern Rhodesia would be "stark, staring made" to consider any alternative to independence. He warned the Congress against complacency in the economic struggle against sanctions and emphasized the importance of Southern Rhodesian ties with South Africa. A Johannesburg radio report (relayed by Salisbury radio) of Mr. Smith's speech said that he had expressed appreciation of South African aid, particularly the dispatch of police units to help combat "terrorists" (see para. 44 below); Congress participants were reported to have said that he had spoken of a growing partnership with the Republic.

31. The Congress discussed, in closed session, many resolutions related to the independence issue and the question of separate development of the races. At the end of the Congress, Colonel W. M. Knox was re-elected chairman and Mr. Smith was re-elected president of the Rhodesian Front. Mr. W. J. Harper, "Minister of Internal Affairs" and Mr. J. J. Wrathall, "Deputy Prime Minister", were elected deputy presidents. The four vice-presidents elected were Mr. D. C. Lilford; Lord Graham, "Minister of Defence and External Affairs", Mr. S. Eastward; and Mr. Cary. Mr. R. K. Nilson was re-elected deputy chairman.

*C. Developments relating to security*

*State of emergency*

32. Within the period under review the state of emergency in Southern Rhodesia continued to be extended for three-monthly periods on grounds of national security. The state of emergency, in force since before the illegal declaration of independence, has given the régime wide powers, including censorship, imprisonment without trial, and economic control.

33. In a statement to the Legislative Assembly on 1 August 1967 the "Minister of Justice, Law and Order", Mr. Lardner-Burke said that the tribunal set up in March (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. III, para. 308) to review the cases of detainees in Southern Rhodesia, had recommended that of the total of 124 detainees, 121 should continue in detention and three should be restricted.

*Fighting in the Zambezi Valley and the Wankie area*

34. On 13 July 1967, the "Minister of Defence and External Affairs", Lord Graham, announced that two of the Rhodesian Army's territorial battalions would be deployed in operational areas with the regular army in 1967 instead of undergoing the usual training. They would assist the regular army in patrolling the Zambezi Valley in search of armed African nationalists entering Southern Rhodesia from Zambia.

35. In the second half of August 1967, the illegal régime disclosed that fighting was going on in the Zambezi Valley and the Wankie area between its security forces and African nationalist forces. Two major battles were reported to have been fought between the opposing forces in the Zambezi Valley and the Wankie area. The fighting was reported to be the heaviest on record since the illegal declaration of independence.

36. In a joint statement issued in Lusaka on 19 August 1967 (A/AC.109/PET.904), Mr. Oliver Tambo, Deputy President of the African National Congress (ANC), and Mr. James Chikerema, Vice President of the Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (ZAPU) said that a combined force of ANC and ZAPU members had marched into Southern Rhodesia and were carrying on the fighting there as comrades-in-arms on a common route, each bound to its destination. In a joint declaration issued in Algiers on 25 August 1967, the two organizations announced that they had decided to create a military front against the régimes of the white minority in Salisbury and Pretoria, following successes gained in the battlefield in which they claimed to have killed sixty-six members of the armed forces of the illegal régime.

37. According to the Southern Rhodesian authorities, the African nationalist forces engaged in the fighting in the Zambezi Valley and the Wankie area were merely the advance guard of a much larger force, trying to make their way through Southern Rhodesia and Botswana to South Africa and South West Africa. They were reported to be predominantly members of the African National Congress of South Africa.

38. On 26 August 1967, it was reported in the Press that South African soldiers and police had reinforced the Southern Rhodesian security forces fighting against the African nationalists near the Zambian border. The South African forces consisted of a detachment of police who were in action against the African nationalist forces operating in the Wankie area. A number of officers and men of the South African army who had been training with patrols of the Rhodesian security forces in the Zambezi Valley also took part in the operations in that area (see paras. 42-46 below).

39. On 31 August 1967, the Government of Botswana issued an official statement denying that its police had been co-operating with the South African and Rhodesian forces in the hunt for armed Africans in Southern Rhodesia. However, it was reported that the Botswana Police had arrested thirteen Africans for illegal entry into the country and the possession of firearms. They were reported to be part of the African nationalist forces which had fought in the Wankie area.

40. On 5 September 1967, the Smith régime announced that thirty-one terrorists had been killed in the course of the fighting during the past three weeks. Seven members of the security forces had also been killed and fourteen wounded in the same period, according to the announcement. Prior to the above engagement, the Smith régime had announced at the end of June that five terrorists had been killed in the Zambezi Valley in the first half of 1967 and twelve others in 1966.

41. On 30 November 1967, seven Africans captured in Southern Rhodesia during the fighting in August were sentenced to death in Salisbury for murder and for illegally possessing firearms; five of the men were reported to be members of the Zimbabwe African Peoples' Union (ZAPU) and the remaining two were listed as belonging to the African National Congress of South Africa.

#### *Co-operation with South Africa*

42. Counter-insurgency operations were officially reported to have made particularly heavy demands on the Southern Rhodesian Army for the period 1966-1967. As stated above (para. 38) it was reported in August 1967 that the Republic of South Africa was sending groups of officers and men to train with the Southern Rhodesian units who were reported to be showing themselves adept in countering the terrorist threat. They were reported to be serving short periods with the Rhodesian Air Service Regiment and also taking part in the "anti-terrorist operations" in the Zambezi Valley.

43. On 8 September 1967, it was reported that the South African Government had officially informed the United Kingdom Government that the South African Police were helping the Smith régime in the fight against terrorists. Speaking at Brakpan the same day, the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, stated that members of the South African Police Force with the approval of the Smith régime were active in Southern Rhodesia to fight against terrorists who had originally come from South Africa and were on their way back to South Africa to commit terrorism. He emphasized that only the members of the police force were involved in the operation and that the South African Government would act in any country where it was asked to act by the Government of that country.

44. On the same day, Mr. Ian Smith stated at a press conference in Salisbury that the South African Police would remain in Rhodesia for as long as it was felt there was a need. He welcomed this assistance which showed that the close co-operation with South Africa was not only continuing but improving and that both countries were determined to work together.

45. On 14 September 1967, the United Kingdom Government lodged a formal protest with the South African Government over the use of South African Police against the African nationalist fighters in Southern Rhodesia.

46. On 21 October 1967, Mr. Smith, accompanied by Mr. Desmond Lardner-Burke, the "Minister of Justice, Law and Order", and other officials of his régime, arrived in Pretoria for a meeting with the Prime Minister of the Republic of South Africa, Mr. Vorster. Mr. Smith and his party returned to Salisbury the same day, after the three-hour discussion with Mr. Vorster. According to an official statement issued in Pretoria, after the meeting, the Rhodesian question was discussed as well as the position in southern Africa. Mr. Smith stated on his return to Salisbury that a variety of subjects of interest to both countries had been discussed.

#### *"Law and Order Maintenance (Amendment) Act"*

47. On 7 November 1967, the Southern Rhodesian Legislative Assembly passed an amendment to the Law and Order (Maintenance) Act by the two-thirds majority required since the amendment had been condemned by the Constitutional Council as contrary to the Rhodesian Declaration of Rights as contained in the 1961 Constitution. "The Law and Order Maintenance (Amendment) Act" 1967, came into effect on 17 November 1967. Introducing the amendment in September 1967, the "Minister of Justice, Law and Order", Mr. Desmond Lardner-Burke, said that it was to deal more effectively with terrorists who had been entering the country in increasing numbers from the north. The amendment inserted into the Act provides that any person found in unauthorized possession of arms of war be subject to the death sentence unless he proves beyond reasonable doubt that he had no intention of endangering the maintenance of law and order in Southern Rhodesia or a neighbouring territory. It also provides that people convicted of terrorism or sabotage be liable for the death penalty or a period of imprisonment up to thirty years. Terrorism or sabotage was defined to include any act which furthers or encourages the achievement by violence or forcible means of any political aim, whether in Southern Rhodesia or a neighbouring territory. Prior to the passage of this amendment, the maximum prison sentence under the act was twenty years and the death sentence was mandatory only in cases involving petrol bombs or explosive attacks on occupied buildings and vehicles.

48. In 1967, heavy prison sentences ranging from ten to twenty years were imposed on Africans who were found guilty of contravening the Law and Order (Maintenance) Act. The contraventions under which they were sentenced related to the possession of firearms.

#### *Death sentences*

49. At the end of August 1967, there were eighty-two people under sentence of death in Southern Rhodesian prisons, including forty-two convicted under the Law and Order (Maintenance) Act. All were believed to be Africans.

50. On 31 August 1967, the Smith régime officially an-

nounced that it had decided to proceed with the execution of three of the eighty-two persons under sentence of death, and to commute to life imprisonment the sentences of a further three. The three men (James Dhlamini, Victor Mlambo and Duly Shadreck) who were to be executed had been under sentence of death since before 11 November 1965; two of them had been sentenced under the mandatory death provisions of the Law and Order (Maintenance) Act, and the third for common law murder.

51. As at the end of December 1967, however, there had been no executions in Southern Rhodesia since the illegal declaration of independence. The United Kingdom Government had warned the illegal régime that the carrying out of a death sentence, without the proper confirmation and notification by the Governor, would be tantamount to murder for which all concerned would bear heavy personal responsibility.

52. In the case of the three persons referred to above, the death sentences were, none the less, confirmed by the "Officer Administering the Government" under the so-called 1965 Constitution. On appeal of the condemned men, the High Court of Salisbury granted a temporary restraining order to continue until a judgement was handed down concerning the competence of the Smith régime to carry out the execution. The grounds of the appeal were that the *de facto* (i.e., illegal) executive was not entitled to carry out a sentence of death and that, alternatively, the *de facto* executive was not entitled to execute a person who had been sentenced to death before the execution came into being on 11 November 1965.

53. On 1 March 1968, the Appellate Division of the High Court rejected a plea by the three condemned men that they had a statutory right of appeal to the judicial Committee of the Privy Council. On the same day a statement was issued by the Commonwealth Office reaffirming that anyone who took part in carrying out the illegal death sentence would bear the "gravest responsibility".

54. On 2 March Queen Elizabeth II commuted the death sentences to life imprisonment in response to reports from Salisbury that the executions were to be carried out on 4 March. A Commonwealth Office spokesman stated that it was completely illegal for any death sentence to be carried out when the royal prerogative of mercy had been exercised.

55. On 4 March it was reported that the Chief Justice of the Appellate Division of the High Court of Southern Rhodesia, with the consent of two of the four other members of the Court, had rejected an application on behalf of two of the defendants, James Dhlamini and Victor Mlambo, for a permanent stay of execution because of the Queen's reprieve. The Court's ruling stated that the Queen's reprieve had no validity and that all legislation in respect of Southern Rhodesia enacted by the United Kingdom after the unilateral declaration of independence was ineffective. A fourth member of the Court, Justice John Fieldsend, had resigned earlier in the day, apparently in opposition to the Court's position.

#### D. Resolution on Southern Rhodesia adopted by the Organization of African Unity

56. The Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, meeting in its Fourth Ordinary Session at Kinshasa, Democratic Republic of the Congo, from 11 to 14 September 1967, adopted a resolution on the question of Southern Rhodesia, which was recommended to it by the Council of Ministers. In its resolution, the Assembly of Heads of State and Government:

"1. *Reiterated* its condemnation of any talks between the United Kingdom Government and the rebel régime of Ian Smith without the participation of representatives of the majority;

"2. *Condemned* the duplicity shown by the United Kingdom Government in the manner in which it had handled the problem of Southern Rhodesia, which tended to condone the continued existence and even the consolidation of the illegal racist minority régime;

"3. *Strongly denounced* all those countries which persisted in failing to apply resolution 232 of the Security

Council, imposing selective mandatory sanctions on Southern Rhodesia;

"4. *Reiterated* its appeal to the Member States of the Organization of African Unity, and to other countries, to declare publicly that they would in no circumstances recognize any form of independence accorded to Southern Rhodesia by virtue of a constitution that was not based on the principle of majority rule;

"5. *Called upon* all Member countries, and all countries that believed in human freedom and justice, to give their support at the United Nations Security Council to:

(i) A resolution calling for an extension of the present programme of selective mandatory sanctions, so that they might become not only mandatory but also general;

(ii) A resolution calling for the application of such a programme of general mandatory sanctions in conformity with Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter;

"6. *Requested* once again that Member States should increase the amount of their contributions to the Special Fund for the liberation of Southern Rhodesia, so as to enable the African nationalists of Zimbabwe to increase and intensify their struggle against the rebel régime;

"7. *Recommended* further to the Executive Secretary of the Co-ordinating Committee for the Liberation of Africa that, without thereby prejudicing the other liberation movements of South Africa, financial aid and any other assistance desirable should be extended to the liberation movements of Zimbabwe during the new year of activities by the Organization of African Unity;

"8. *Renewed* its appeal to the liberation movements to exert fresh efforts to find a basis for unity, co-ordination and co-operation, or for the constitution of a common front, in their struggle to liberate their country."

#### PART TWO: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENTS

##### A. General

##### *Economic survey for 1966*

57. In July 1967, Mr. John Wrathall, "Minister of Finance", presented to the Legislative Assembly an economic survey for 1966. According to the economic survey the gross domestic product fell from £353 million in 1965 to £344 million in 1966, showing a decline of 2.6 per cent. The biggest single contribution to the gross domestic product was made by agriculture which accounted for £68 million compared with £67 million in 1965. Manufacturing industry came next, with £61 million compared with £66.1 million in 1965.

58. In 1965, agriculture and manufacturing both contributed approximately 19 per cent but in 1966 agriculture's share increased slightly while manufacturing industries fell to 17.8 per cent. The increase in the value of total agricultural production was limited to 1.4 per cent because of the fall of £7.4 million in the value of the tobacco crop. The value of mineral production, its third most important sector, showed a further increase to £32.6 million as compared to £32.0 million in 1965. Taking the year as a whole, the total value of manufacturing production declined from £198.8 million to £183.4 million. Gross profits fell from £86 million in 1965 to £70 million and gross domestic capital formation by £9 million to £38 million. There was a net increase in the value of stocks of £23 million and a sharp increase of £35 million in Government borrowing, largely through Treasury Bills to finance the tobacco stockpile.

59. The total value of domestic exports fell from £142.5 million in 1965 to £89.8 million in 1966. The value of Southern Rhodesia's re-export trade also suffered a decline—from £15.4 million to £8.5 million. Gold production was valued at £6.3 million compared with £6.8 million in 1965. The value of imports was restricted to £84.2 million which was 30 per cent below the 1965 level. There was an over-all favourable balance of £1.5 million on current account.

60. The total estimated population at 31 December 1966, was 4,460,000 compared with 4,330,000 a year earlier. The African population amounted to 4.2 million as compared with 4.08 million in 1965; the European population amounted to 225,000 and Asians and Coloureds to 22,000. European immigration showed a net loss of 983 over the year.

### B. Public finance

#### Budget for 1967/1968

61. The Rhodesian budget of £103 million, introduced on 20 July 1967 by Mr. John Wrathall was £12 million higher than for 1966/67. It provided for current account expenditure of £81.38 million, an increase of approximately £7 million over 1966/67 and revenue receipts of £76.1 million. An accumulated surplus of £5.3 million from 1966/67, in addition to the estimated £76.1 million in revenue receipts, would balance the expenditure of £81.38 million and provide a small surplus balance of £74,000. Loan account expenditure was estimated at £21.8 million.

62. Expenditure for 1967/68 included £7 million for agriculture, covering subsidies for maize (£1.25 million), purchase of tobacco quotas from farmers (£1.5 million) and measures designed to assist diversification. African education received £7.5 million (£500,000 more than the vote for 1966/67); non-African education received £7 million. Health received £6.2 million. Police and army votes were increased by a total of £500,000 for both while the Air Force vote was reduced by £300,000. (The police, army and air force vote for 1966/67 amounted to £12.7 million.) The main feature of the budget was the complete absence of any tax increases.

63. On 25 October 1967 Mr. Wrathall introduced a supplementary estimate of £1.5 million which was reported to have included £200,000 for assistance to the sugar industry, £452,500 for a maize subsidy and £600,000 for accelerated development of communications.

#### Three-year development plan

64. In June 1967, the illegal régime issued a revised three-year development plan which was published as "Public Sector Investment 1967-70". The plan envisaged capital expenditure of £73 million as against £79 million provided for in a previous plan drawn up in 1966. The plan maintained expenditure on economic services at 83 per cent in relation to total expenditure. The agricultural and transport sectors of the economy were allocated 58 per cent of the total investment under the plan as follows: £22.8 million to the agricultural sector, representing a total of 31 per cent of the total programme and 27 per cent to the transport sector.

#### Financial measures to combat sanctions

65. According to United Kingdom Government officials, Southern Rhodesia has been able to balance its budgets since the illegal régime came into power only by disowning its foreign debts and using savings to meet the cost of economic sanctions. Counter financial measures adopted by the régime since the illegal declaration of independence include—apart from import control—the repudiation of its London Market debt (except that part held by residents of Rhodesia, Malawi and South Africa purchased before or on 4 December 1964) and debts due to the British Government and its agencies and debts under British Government guarantee, amounting to £160 million; and blocking of private investment income due to residents of Zambia and the United Kingdom.

66. On 19 July 1967, the first locally printed bank notes produced by the Reserve Bank in Salisbury were put into circulation in Southern Rhodesia. The notes were of £1 value; £5 and 10/- notes were put into circulation later in the year. The London-based Reserve Bank of Rhodesia, which is recognized by the United Kingdom Government, declared the new issue as invalid and not legal tender, either in Southern Rhodesia or elsewhere.

67. On 2 October 1967, the régime floated locally a £5 million 4.5 per cent three-year loan which was immediately

over-subscribed when lists opened in Salisbury. On 19 October 1967, the régime floated two additional local loans—a medium-term issue of £4 million and a long-term issue of £7 million which were also immediately over-subscribed. Prior to the floating of the loans, the United Kingdom Government issued a warning to would-be subscribers informing them that anyone who lent money to the régime did so entirely at his own risk since the régime was not capable of incurring legal obligations on behalf of the Government of Southern Rhodesia.

### C. Agriculture

#### Production and sales

68. The agricultural sector of the economy has continued to maintain its predominance as the largest contributor to the gross domestic product of Southern Rhodesia. In 1966 it accounted for 19 per cent (£68 million) of the total gross domestic product of £343.6 million. Official figures on crop production (except for tobacco), and export figures for 1966 and 1967 are not available.

69. The value of sales of the principal crops in 1965 and their relative importance is shown below:

	£ million
Tobacco .....	32.7
Sugar .....	9.6
Cattle .....	9.4
Grain .....	7.3
Dairy produce .....	2.5
Pigs .....	1.3

70. Exports of principal crops in 1965 were as follows:

	£ million
Tobacco, unmanufactured .....	47.0
Meats, fresh, frozen and chilled .....	4.2
Raw sugar .....	3.5

71. Sanctions imposed on Southern Rhodesia since the illegal declaration of independence cover, among others, the main agricultural produce of the country: tobacco, beef products and sugar. Censorship imposed by the régime on the publication of statistical data has barred access to detailed information on the agricultural sector of the economy. However, basic trends in this field are discernible from statements by officials of the régime.

72. As regards tobacco production, figures released by the illegal régime in 1967 gave an indication of the impact of sanctions since the unilateral declaration of independence. The tobacco crop for 1964/65 amounted to 245 million pounds and was sold at auction for an average price of 33d. per pound and yielded a total income of £33.8 million to tobacco growers. Since then both the volume of the crop and income derived therefrom declined considerably. The annual crop for 1965/66 stood at 244 million pounds of leaf and was sold by growers to the State-owned Tobacco Corporation at an average price of 24d. per pound, yielding a total income of £24.6 million to growers; in 1966/67 the over-all tobacco crop was further reduced to 200 million pounds but the guaranteed average price was raised to 28d. per pound. For 1967/68 the target crop was reduced to 132 million pounds with the average price remaining at 28d. per pound.

73. The figures released by the régime also showed that of the total crop for 1965/66 purchased from the growers by the State Tobacco Corporation, only 120 million pounds was sold, leaving a balance of about 130 million pounds unsold; the régime expected to sell another 120 million pounds, of the 1966/67 crop of 200 million pounds, leaving a balance of 80 million pounds unsold. The régime estimated that by the end of October 1967, it would have a stockpile of over 210 million pounds of unsold tobacco, representing a normal year's production, worth £25 million in locked up capital. It also officially estimated that as a result of the reduction in volume of the target crop for 1967/68 to 132 million pounds, about 600 of the 3,000 European tobacco farmers would have to give up tobacco growing and move into other commodities; between March 1966 and March 1967 African employment in

Agriculture was estimated to have fallen by 39,000 (about 13 per cent); further decreases seemed likely as a result of the current reduction of the tobacco crop.

74. On 19 September 1967, the Rhodesia Tobacco Association advised growers to concentrate on lower quality leaf which was easier to sell under sanctions. Growers would be paid lower prices for top quality leaf and higher prices for lower and middle grades as an incentive.

#### *Assistance to farmers for diversification*

75. The present trend in agriculture, which is being encouraged by the régime to offset the impact of sanctions, is to move away from tobacco to other crops which have a ready market at home and to a certain extent abroad. For the home market farmers are being encouraged to turn to crops which were imported before the unilateral declaration of independence. To give added impetus to this trend the régime has embarked on an extensive irrigation scheme particularly in the tobacco growing areas to make the land amenable to the cultivation of other crops. Funds have also been made available for buying up 1967/68 tobacco marketing quotas from growers who might wish to suspend production for the time being at the rate of sixpence per pound of tobacco. The purchase of quotas has been limited to a maximum of 68 million pounds of tobacco, the quantity by which the 1967/68 quota was reduced from that of the previous year. A diversification loan fund was also established with low rates of interest with redemption not being required until after three years and interest accruing to be capitalized. Funds allocated by the régime in pursuit of diversification of agriculture in 1967 included: £1.5 million for the purchase of tobacco quotas to be surrendered; another £1.7 million for the diversification loan fund; £2.5 million for the Farm Irrigation Fund; and £1.25 million for maize subsidies. On the whole, assistance by the régime to the agricultural sector of the economy in 1967, excluding the tobacco stockpile, was estimated at £11 million, or over 10 per cent of the annual budget. To give effect to its diversification plans, the régime in 1967, established an Agricultural Marketing Authority with over-all authority for the sale and distribution of the country's agricultural produce.

#### *Other crops*

76. Apart from tobacco, the régime has maintained its censorship of statistical data relating to crop production.

77. Information available from statements made by the officials of the régime indicate that sugar, the next most important crop, which in 1965 accounted for £4 million in exports, also continued its downward trend, although to a lesser extent (see A/6700/Rev.1, Chap. III, paras. 182-187); it was reported that large quantities of the crop had been stockpiled in the first half of 1967. However, on 27 October 1967, Mr. A. D. Smith, "Acting Minister of Commerce" stated in the Legislative Assembly that sugar exports from Southern Rhodesia were proving substantially higher than had been anticipated earlier in the year. The Assembly voted for additional support price payments of £200,000 as a subsidy to growers to enable them to export their product and keep the industry going and to gain foreign exchange.

78. According to reports in its policy of diversification of crop production, the régime was giving priority to the cultivation of maize, wheat, cotton, soya beans and groundnuts; prices of these products are subsidized by the régime (*ibid.*, para. 338). A record maize crop was reported in 1967 and the citrus fruit industry which lost its market in 1966 was reported to have sold its total output in 1967. In other developments, the coffee industry and potato-growing received increased attention from farmers in 1967.

79. At the congress of the Rhodesian National Farmer's Union which was held in June 1967, most of the delegates agreed that groundnuts and oil seeds offered the best advantage as a partner crop to tobacco, under the present circumstances. They were reported to be in excellent world demand. The Minister of Agriculture informed the Congress that the supply of groundnuts to Europe from other countries was declining and that Southern Rhodesia stood a good chance of establishing a firm foothold in the European market if it

produced good quality groundnuts. Next to groundnuts and oil seeds, maize, cotton and wheat were reported to be fair supplementary crops for tobacco.

80. Cotton and wheat production, in particular, gained added impetus from the trend towards diversification. In 1961 Southern Rhodesia produced only 2.6 million pounds of cotton. Accurate figures for 1966/67 are not available but it was estimated that the crop for that year was in the region of 85 million pounds and could reach as much as 120 million pounds in 1967/68. In 1965, 96 per cent of Southern Rhodesia's wheat requirements amounting to 800,000 bags was imported at a cost of £2 million. The total of the 1966/67 crop was expected to reach 200,000 bags as against 22,000 bags in 1963/64. The crop for 1966/67 was expected to yield an income of £650,000 to growers.

81. It was, however, reported at the end of 1967, that certain farming areas of Southern Rhodesia had been hit by drought which would affect farmers who were planning to experiment with other crops for the first time. It was also reported that none of the above crops compares in yield and profitability per acre to tobacco. Diversification nevertheless is helping the hard-pressed farming community which is facing the main brunt of international sanctions.

82. It was reported that beef production was playing an increasingly important role in the agricultural economy of the country and that flue-cured tobacco growers were now among the biggest live-stock producers in Southern Rhodesia. To meet the increased production in beef, the régime, in May 1967, decided to set up an additional *abattoir* and cold storage works at Gatooma to serve the cattle industry. According to press reports export of beef from Southern Rhodesia considerably increased since the illegal declaration of independence.

#### *D. Manufacturing industry*

83. Next to agriculture, manufacturing industry is the most important contributor to the gross domestic product. In 1966, the total value of manufacturing production as a whole declined from £198.8 million in 1965 to £183.4 million, due to the initial impact of sanctions and the loss of some traditional markets, particularly in Zambia.

84. The régime has encouraged manufacturers, by the introduction of import control, to turn their attention to the home market particularly in the field of import substitution. According to figures published by the régime during 1967, 450 new industrial projects were approved during the last two years, involving an investment of £8.5 million, and 380 of them were already in operation. In the first nine months of 1967, sales by manufacturers amounted to \$140 million compared with the total for 1966 of £133 million. Industries mentioned as maintaining a high level of production in 1967 included clothing and footwear, sawmilling, furniture, paints, electrical machinery and miscellaneous food stuff industries. In 1967 it was reported that Unilever had approved a plan to allow its wholly owned Rhodesian subsidiary, Lever Brothers Pty. to spend £135,000 on expansion in food manufacturing, and that negotiations were taking place for the establishment of a new £500,000 brewery, in which an industrial group in the Federal Republic of Germany would participate. In December 1967, the régime also announced that it had authorized the establishment of a £14 million fertilizer plant to be established at Que Que. The project was reported to be a joint venture by a South African-Rhodesian consortium, the Sable Group, with assistance from the South African Industrial Development Corporation.

85. Manufacturing industries, other than those oriented to the home market, suffered more under the impact of sanctions because they depend to a large extent on external sources of supply. The most spectacular adverse effect of sanctions on the manufacturing industry in 1967 was the complete closing of the £25 million Ford assembly plant in Salisbury. The closing of the plant which was announced in June 1967 was attributed to the non-availability of parts for assembly since the imposition of sanctions. The other major vehicle assembly plant, the British Motor Corporation's factory at Umtali, was also reported to be operating at greatly

reduced capacity. In addition to the above, it will be recalled that by the end of 1965, the £4 million Feruka oil refinery had ceased production and the Beira-Umtali pipeline had also ceased to pump oil to Southern Rhodesia.

86. Manufacturing and processing industries which depended on export markets, particularly in Zambia, have also suffered adverse effects from sanctions. As a result of the drastic reduction in Zambia's imports from Southern Rhodesia (which in 1965 amounted to £36.1 million), manufacturers were reported to be looking elsewhere for sales. It was reported that new markets were being developed in South Africa for manufactured goods in an attempt to offset losses in Zambia.

87. Reviewing industrial progress for 1967, Mr. Smith stated that for the first ten months of 1967, the index of industrial production, which covered electricity, mining and manufacturing production, showed a 6.5 per cent increase over the same period of 1966. Excluding tobacco packing, the Feruka refinery, and motor vehicle assembly, manufacturers' sales in 1967 had been 8.5 per cent greater than in 1965, which was one of the most buoyant and prosperous years.

#### E. Mining

88. The value of Southern Rhodesia's mineral production in 1966 increased to £32.6 million as against £32 million for 1965. A breakdown of total mineral production in 1965 (latest year for which figures are available) is as follows: asbestos £8.5 million, or 27 per cent of total production; gold £6.8 million, or 22 per cent; copper £6.3 million, or 20 per cent; coal £3.9 million, or 12 per cent; chrome ore £2.6 million, or 8 per cent; iron ore £1.3 million, or 4 per cent; others £1.4 million, or 7 per cent.

89. Major expansion projects were reported in the mining industry in 1967. In June 1967, the Managing Director of Rio Tinto (Rhodesia), Mr. R. S. Walker, was reported to have stated that there was every possibility of developing new Rhodesian mining projects with an annual revenue-earning potential of between £2 million and £3 million each in the next few years. There were several mineral deposits in the country waiting for metallurgical breakthrough. In November 1967, Mr. I. B. Dillon, "Deputy Minister of Mines and Lands", informed the Legislative Assembly that great progress had been made in the mining industry and while he could not divulge statistics, the number of mines had increased by seventy-four.

90. On 5 October 1967, the Anglo-American Corporation announced that it would open a new nickel mine, the Madziwa mine, in the Shamva area in Southern Rhodesia and spend approximately £10 million on nickel mining, prospecting, and nickel smelting and refining the Bindura/Shamva area, north of Salisbury. Plans called for the expenditure of £6 million in addition to the £4 million initially paid for the Trojan nickel mine in 1966 (*ibid.*, para. 201). The capital cost of each mine would be approximately £3 million; the smelter and refinery would cost an estimated £3.5 million and the remaining £500,000 would be incurred in geological exploration work.

91. According to the announcement, when both mines were in production, their combined annual output would total 7,500 long tons of nickel which would be worth £6 million a year in foreign exchange earnings. In addition the refinery was expected to produce copper and cobalt sludge. Production was planned to begin at Trojan in May 1968 and at Madziwa in April 1969. Based on present known ore reserves, a life of 14 to 15 years was anticipated and the two mines were expected to earn more than £70 million in foreign exchange for Southern Rhodesia.

92. Another major development in the mining industry was announced by Rio Tinto (Rhodesia), in August 1967. It announced that it had resumed exploration and development work at the Empress Nickel Mine, which was suspended about ten years ago. It aimed to bring the mine into full production before the end of 1972. Plans had been completed to mine 720,000 tons of ore a year which at current market prices for copper and nickel should realize an average annual revenue

of £2.7 million. According to Rio Tinto, working costs should average £2 million a year, leaving about £700,000 profit after tax under existing legislation. Based on present ore reserves the life expectancy of the mine was about 19 years.

93. In November 1967, the Wankie Colliery, the main producer of coal in Southern Rhodesia, owned by the Anglo-American Corporation, announced that trading profits for the year 1966/67 amounted to £1.2 million which was satisfactory and much the same as the previous year. An erratic supply of railway trucks had contributed to production of 350,000 tons less than in the previous year. In December 1967, it was again reported that Zambia was buying more coal from Southern Rhodesia.

94. According to press reports, mineral exports, comprising asbestos, copper and chrome, have continued to reach the world market in increasing quantities, although their prices have been well below world market levels. On 9 August 1967, the United Kingdom Board of Trade announced that the ban on imports of goods of Southern Rhodesian origin without an import licence had been extended to include ferro-chromium made outside Rhodesia from Rhodesian chrome ore.

#### F. Common services

95. On 30 June 1967, the Rhodesia Railways System, jointly owned by Zambia and Southern Rhodesia, was dissolved, pending agreement on the apportionment of the assets of £101 million. Effective from 1 July, two new independent railway systems came into operation, one controlled by Zambia and the other by Southern Rhodesia. Similarly, the Central African Airways Corporation, jointly owned by Zambia, Malawi and Southern Rhodesia, was dissolved on 31 December 1967. The only remaining common service is the Kariba hydro-electric scheme, which is jointly owned by Southern Rhodesia and Zambia.

#### G. Southern Rhodesia and the oil embargo

96. Oil and petroleum products have continued to be rationed in Southern Rhodesia. Prices have increased considerably since the oil embargo, as a result of additional haulage costs from South Africa and Mozambique. Under the present system of rationing, motorists, in addition to their ration quota, can buy as much "off ration" petrol as they can afford at an extra cost of 2/- per six pints. In September 1967, the régime announced a relaxation in petrol rationing by which persons going outside Southern Rhodesia on holidays for a minimum of fourteen days would become entitled to enough petrol to enable them to travel 600 miles. Previously it had been necessary to be away from the country for three weeks to qualify for any concession in petrol allocation. Extra fuel allowances for flying clubs and for schools training commercial pilots were also announced. It was reported that the easing of fuel rationing was an indication of the large stocks now held in Southern Rhodesia.

97. On 23 November 1967, the Foreign Minister of Portugal, Dr. Franco Nogueira, stated at a press conference that Portugal made no secret of the fact that oil products were passing through Lourenço Marques to Southern Rhodesia but that these products were the property of non-Portuguese firms and were carried in non-Portuguese ships. He identified the companies concerned as American, British and French. At a subsequent press conference on 19 December 1967, Dr. Nogueira stated that the British and American companies were supplying more oil to Southern Rhodesia than the French company. At his press conference on 23 November, Dr. Nogueira also stated that the Sonarep refinery at Lourenço Marques was refining oil only for Mozambique's own requirements and "the same old clients as before". Some of the "old clients" were selling to third parties.

98. It was reported from other sources that the Sonarep refinery at Lourenço Marques was supplying Southern Rhodesia with about 200,000 tons of refined petroleum and oil products a year which was about half of its annual requirements. In addition, clients of the Sonarep refinery in the Johannesburg area of South Africa were also reported to be shipping oil to Southern Rhodesia. The Sonarep refinery is a

Portuguese company in which minority shareholding of 27 per cent in the company is held by the Compagnie Française des Pétroles (Total). The latter, 37 per cent of whose shares are owned by the Government of France, also has the exclusive contract for the supply of crude oil to the refinery.

99. In addition to supplies from Mozambique, Southern Rhodesia has been purchasing oil and petroleum products from the Republic of South Africa through its purchasing agency, GENTA.

#### H. Foreign trade of Southern Rhodesia in 1967

100. Data made available to the Secretary-General by reporting countries on their trade with Southern Rhodesia for the first half of 1967, are contained in the most recent report of the Secretary-General (see paras. 5-8 above). Statistical data on trade for the second half of 1967 are not yet available. Censorship imposed by the régime on the publication of statistical data has necessarily limited the scope of reliable information on foreign trade and selective mandatory sanctions. However, statements made by officials of the régime in 1967 had some relevance on foreign trade and sanctions.

101. In his budget statement for 1967/68, Mr. John Wrathall, "Minister of Finance", stated that during the first half of 1967, it had been possible to sustain a level of imports nearly 20 per cent higher than for the same period in 1966. In an affidavit before the High Court in Salisbury, on 21 September 1967, which was contested by the United Kingdom Government, Mr. D. W. Young, Secretary to the Rhodesian Treasury, stated that despite sanctions foreign investments had not dried up and exports were keeping up with imports. Mr. Young further stated that the régime had been able to import adequate supplies of petrol, arms and ammunition, aircraft, vehicles and equipment, and material for the manufacture and maintenance of arms and ammunition.

102. On 7 September 1967, it was reported that the Royal Rhodesian Air Force had taken delivery of four new Italian Aermacchi Lockheed transport and utility aircraft and was expecting another eight. The planes could be employed in anti-terrorist operations and in normal times could be used to spray cotton. However, on 27 September 1967, the State Under-Secretary for Foreign Affairs of Italy, replying to questions in the Chamber of Deputies, denied reports of the sale of Italian aircraft to Rhodesia. He added that Italy was vigorously applying the embargo on strategic materials laid down by the United Nations.

103. On 18 October 1967, the President of the Rhodesia Motor Trade Association, in an address to the South African Motor Industries Federation in Kimberly, stated that Southern Rhodesia was still getting good supplies of motor vehicles, despite sanctions and currency controls on imports; the régime had also increased the currency allocation for the motor trade by 50 per cent. According to press reports, Japanese automobiles were reaching Southern Rhodesia in increased quantities through South Africa and Mozambique. Similar reports were also made about French automobiles. However, on 15 June 1967, the Government of France denied that French automobiles were being exported to Southern Rhodesia.

104. On 24 September 1967, Mr. John Wrathall, "Minister of Finance", stated that the value of United Kingdom imports into Southern Rhodesia in the first seven months of 1967 was just under £6 million, only £600,000 less than for the same period in 1966. In reply, the United Kingdom Board of Trade stated that Mr. Wrathall's trade figures were incorrect. Official records showed that in 1966, the United Kingdom's exports to Southern Rhodesia were £1.9 million. For the same period in 1967 exports were £623,000.

105. Since the imposition of sanctions, Portugal has continued to maintain normal relations with the Smith régime and has kept open transit railway facilities through Mozambique, Southern Rhodesia's main outlet for overseas trade. On 15 December 1967, Mozambique Railways announced in Beira that from 20 December 1967, there would be a daily fast goods service to Southern Rhodesia. The new service, to be known as Beira Rail, would be fully co-ordinated with the Rhodesia Railways, offering a fast delivery from Beira to Umtali in two days, to Salisbury in three days and to Bulawayo in four days. The service would start with one fast goods train per day, but extra daily services would be put on if it was found to be necessary. An identical service from Lourenço Marques would offer fast delivery to Bulawayo, Gwelo and Salisbury in three days and to Umtali in four days. Since Southern Rhodesia's trade with both Mozambique and Portugal is negligible, it is presumed that the purpose of the fast goods train service is to facilitate the clandestine export-import business of Southern Rhodesia with overseas customers. In addition to the transit trade facilities which Portugal is offering the Smith régime, it was also reported that embargoed Southern Rhodesian commodities were appearing on the world market through Portuguese channels. Similarly, embargoed imports were reported to be reaching Southern Rhodesia through Portuguese channels in Mozambique.

106. The Republic of South Africa has also continued to maintain normal trade relations with the Smith régime. Although no statistical data are available, statements made by officials of the Smith régime indicate that South Africa has, since the imposition of sanctions, become the main trading partner of Southern Rhodesia. Prior to the illegal declaration of independence, South Africa was the third major trading partner of Southern Rhodesia, coming after the United Kingdom and Zambia. Since then, South Africa has taken advantage of its non-participation in sanctions imposed on the Smith régime to expand its exports to Southern Rhodesia, filling to a considerable extent the vacuum created by sanctions. Southern Rhodesia has also increased its exports to South Africa. A fast goods train service between the South African ports and Southern Rhodesia which came into operation in August 1966 has helped to facilitate trade between the two countries. Embargoed imports were reported to be reaching Southern Rhodesia from overseas through third parties in South Africa who provide the necessary cover for clients in Southern Rhodesia. Similarly embargoed Rhodesian commodities were reported to be finding their way to the world market under the guise of South African products. The South African seaports were also reported to be handling trade between Southern Rhodesia and overseas customers.

## CHAPTER VII\*

### NAMIBIA\*\*

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. During the period covered by this report, the Special Committee considered the question of Namibia within the context of the implementation of the Decla-

ration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, first at its 576th and 577th meetings, on 14 and 15 February 1968, and again at its 600th meeting, on 30 April.

2. In its consideration of the question, the Special Committee took into account General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 concerning the implementation of the Declaration. In paragraph

\* Previously published under the symbol A/7200/Add.2.

\*\* Note by the Rapporteur: See paragraph 15 of the present chapter concerning the new designation of the Territory formerly known as South West Africa.

16 of this resolution, the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to the Territories under Portuguese administration, Southern Rhodesia and South West Africa, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session". The Special Committee also took into account other pertinent resolutions of the General Assembly including, in particular, resolution 1805 (XVII) of 14 December 1962, whereby the General Assembly requested the Special Committee to discharge, *mutatis mutandis*, the tasks formerly assigned to the Special Committee on South West Africa, as well as resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, 2248 (S-V) of 19 May 1967, 2324 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967. Further, the Special Committee paid particular attention to Security Council resolution 245 (1968) of 25 January 1968 concerning the detention and trial of Namibians in South Africa, in defiance of the pertinent United Nations resolutions.

3. At its 576th meeting, on 14 February, the Special Committee, on a proposal by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, decided to authorize its Chairman, in consultation with other members of the Committee, to draw up a consensus concerning the situation resulting from the illegal trial of a group of Namibians and the sentences imposed on them in defiance of General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII) of 16 December 1967 and Security Council resolution 245 (1968) of 25 January 1968, in order that the views of the Special Committee might be available to the Security Council, during its consideration of the matter (A/AC.109/SR.576).

4. At the 577th meeting, on 15 February, the Chairman of the Special Committee accordingly submitted for consideration the text of a draft consensus resulting from his consultations. Following statements by the representatives of Chile, the United Republic of Tanzania, the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.577), the Special Committee adopted the draft consensus on this question, on the understanding that the reservations expressed by some members would be included in the record of the meeting.

5. The text of the consensus, which is reproduced in section C, paragraph 20, below, was transmitted to the President of the Security Council, on 15 February.<sup>1</sup>

6. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of South West Africa as a separate item and to consider that item at its plenary meetings.

7. As previously noted, the Committee gave further consideration to the item at its 600th meeting, on 30 April. It did so in the light of the forthcoming debate on the item by the General Assembly at its resumed twenty-second session.

8. In its further consideration of the item, the Special Committee also took into account Security Council

resolution 246 (1968) of 14 March 1968, concerning the continued detention of Namibians in South Africa and the subsequent sentencing of a number of them in defiance of the pertinent United Nations resolutions.

9. Further, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex) containing information on action previously taken by United Nations bodies directly concerned with Namibia, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

10. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions concerning Namibia:

(a) Letter dated 13 November 1967 from Mr. John Gollan, General Secretary, Communist Party of Great Britain (A/AC.109/PET.931);

(b) Letter dated 28 November 1967 from Mrs. C. Sowter, Secretary of the Women's Committee, Amalgamated Engineering Union, Sydney (A/AC.109/PET.932);

(c) Letter dated 29 November 1967 from Miss Elspeth Taylor, World Campaign for the Release of South African Political Prisoners (A/AC.109/PET.933);

(d) Cable dated 1 February 1968 from Mrs. J. Daniels, Secretary, Canadian Anti-Apartheid Movement (A/AC.109/PET.934);

(e) Letter dated 11 February 1968 from Mr. Stephen Sedley, Honorary Secretary of the Haldane Society, London (A/AC.109/PET.935);

(f) Letter dated 13 February 1968 from Miss Jane E. Lane (A/AC.109/PET.936);

(g) Letter dated 14 February 1968 from Mr. Jackson Kambode, East Africa representative, South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF) (A/AC.109/PET.937);

(h) Cable dated 15 February 1968 from the Soviet Afro-Asian Solidarity Committee (A/AC.109/PET.938);

(i) Letter dated 16 February 1968 from Mr. Joë Nordmann, General Secretary, International Association of Democratic Lawyers (A/AC.109/PET.939);

(j) Letter dated 21 February 1968 from the Reverend Markus Kooper, representative of the South West Africa United National Independence Organization (SWAUNIO) (A/AC.109/PET.940);

(k) Cable dated 25 February 1968 from Mr. Kaled Mohieden on behalf of the National Liberation Committee of the United Arab Republic Peace Council (A/AC.109/PET.941);

(l) Letter dated 4 March 1968 from Mr. Richard M. Fagley, Commission of the Churches on International Affairs, World Council of Churches (A/AC.109/PET.942);

(m) Undated letter from thirty-seven members of the United Nations Students Association in Finland, Tampere Branch (A/AC.109/PET.970);

(n) Letter dated 19 January 1968 from Chief H. S. Witbooi and Mr. Isaak Witbooi (A/AC.109/PET.971);

(o) Communication dated 28 February 1968 from Professor Walter Markov on behalf of the Presidium of the German-African Society in the German Democratic Republic (A/AC.109/PET.972);

(p) Cable dated 25 March 1968 from the General Secretary of the Post Office Engineering Union, Wembley, England (A/AC.109/PET.973);

<sup>1</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8410.

(q) Letter dated 1 March 1968 from Professor Gregory Tunkin, President, Soviet Association of International Law (A/AC.109/PET.990);

(r) Letter dated 3 September 1968 from Messrs. C. Kapuu, G. S. Kanguuchi and J. G. Muundjua (A/AC.109/PET.1018);

(s) Letter dated 3 June 1968 from Mr. Raphael R. M. Nalishuwa (A/AC.109/PET.1023);

(t) Letter dated 26 March 1968 from Mr. Kwaima Riruako (A/AC.109/PET.1032);

(u) Letter dated 2 April 1968 from Mr. T. R. MacLachlan (A/AC.109/PET.1033);

(v) Letter dated 3 April 1968 from Messrs. Nathaniel Mbaeva and Mburumba Kerina, representatives of the South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF) (A/AC.109/PET.1034);

(w) Letter dated 7 October 1968 from Mr. Jackson Kambode, Chief Representative in East Africa, South West Africa National United Front (SWANUF) (A/AC.109/PET.937/Add.1);

(x) Letter dated 15 September 1968 from the National Executive Committee of the South West Africa National Union (SWANU) (A/AC.109/PET.1035);

(y) Letter dated 14 October 1968 from Mr. Kaelueth Shapumba Illonga (A/AC.109/PET.1036).

11. At its 600th meeting, on 30 April, the Special Committee on a proposal by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania, and following statements by the representatives of Yugoslavia, Madagascar, Chile and Mali, decided to request its Chairman to make a statement expressing the Committee's position with regard to the question (A/AC.109/SR.600).

12. At the same meeting, the Chairman made a statement (A/AC.109/SR.600) in response to the Committee's request referred to above. Further statements were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Chile, the United Republic of Tanzania, the United States, Australia, Ivory Coast, the United Kingdom, Venezuela and Iran, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.600). The Special Committee thereupon decided to request the Chairman to transmit the text of his statement to the General Assembly and to draw the latter's attention to the statements on the item made by members of the Committee, including the reservations which had been expressed (A/AC.109/SR.600).

13. The text of the Chairman's statement is reproduced in section C, paragraph 21, below.

14. In a letter dated 1 May 1968, the text of the Chairman's statement was transmitted to the President of the General Assembly.<sup>2</sup> By the same letter, the statements made by members on the item (A/AC.109/SR.600) were also brought to the attention of the General Assembly.

15. Following its consideration of the question of South West Africa during the resumed twenty-second session, the General Assembly, at its 1671st plenary meeting, on 12 June, adopted resolution 2372 (XXII), by paragraph 1 of which the Assembly proclaimed that "in accordance with the desires of its people, South West Africa shall henceforth be known as 'Namibia'".

#### B. EXAMINATION OF PETITIONS

16. By paragraph 3 of its resolution 1805 (XVII), the General Assembly requested the Special Commit-

<sup>2</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes, agenda item 64, document A/7091.*

tee to discharge, *mutatis mutandis*, the tasks formerly assigned to the Special Committee on South West Africa by resolution 1702 (XVI) of 19 December 1961, taking into consideration the special responsibilities of the United Nations with regard to the Territory. One of the tasks accordingly assigned to the Special Committee is that of examining petitions relating to Namibia.

17. Since 1962, the Special Committee has examined petitions relating to Namibia in accordance with its established procedures. In addition, in compliance with the procedures laid down for the former Special Committee on South West Africa by General Assembly resolution 844 (IX) of 11 October 1954, it included in its reports to the General Assembly at the latter's nineteenth, twentieth and twenty-first sessions, draft resolutions on the petitions examined by it for adoption by the General Assembly.

18. During 1967, the Special Committee received and examined fifty-three petitions relating to Namibia which it took into account in its consideration of the Territory within the context of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and having regard to the provisions of General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI), 2248 (S-V) and 2325 (XXII). During 1968, the Special Committee received and examined an additional twenty-five petitions relating to Namibia,<sup>3</sup> which it similarly took into account in its consideration of the Territory.

19. In view of the special responsibilities of the United Nations in regard to Namibia, the Special Committee, on the proposal of its Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.522), decided, at its 645th meeting, on 29 October, to recommend to the General Assembly the adoption of a draft resolution on petitions concerning Namibia examined by the Special Committee in 1967 and 1968. The text of this draft resolution is reproduced in section C, paragraph 22, below.

#### C. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

*Consensus adopted by the Special Committee at its 577th meeting on 15 February 1968*

20. The consensus read as follows:

(1) The Special Committee, within the context of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, is gravely concerned about the situation resulting from the illegal arrest and trial by the Government of South Africa of a group of South West Africans and the imposition of sentences on a number of them contrary to General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII) and Security Council resolution 245 (1968).

(2) In this connexion the Special Committee recalls that in a resolution adopted on 12 September 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, para. 232), it condemned the illegal arrest of these South West Africans, demanded their immediate release and called upon the South African authorities to cease all illegal acts in the international Territory of South West Africa.

(3) The Special Committee expresses its profound indignation at this further instance of contemptuous disregard by the South African authorities of United Nations resolutions concerning the question of South West Africa and of flagrant defiance by the South

<sup>3</sup> Certain petitions which raised matters of concern to the United Nations Council for Namibia were, moreover, brought to the latter's attention by the Secretariat.

African Government of the resolutions of the United Nations of which it is a Member.

(4) The Special Committee considers that the attitude of the South African Government, as exemplified by its outrageous action in this matter, constitutes a major obstacle to the transfer of power to the people of South West Africa and the attainment by the Territory of full and complete independence, in accordance with the relevant General Assembly resolutions, particularly General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and 2145 (XXI).

(5) It is accordingly the view of the Special Committee that the Security Council which, by its resolution 245 (1968) adopted unanimously on 25 January 1968, called upon the South African Government to discontinue forthwith the illegal trial and to release and repatriate the South West Africans concerned and in addition decided to remain actively seized of the matter, should consider urgently taking effective action.

*Statement made by the Chairman of the Special Committee at its 600th meeting on 30 April 1968*

21. The statement read as follows:

(1) By its resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, adopted by an overwhelming majority of 114 votes to 2, with 3 abstentions, the General Assembly put an end to twenty years of unavailing efforts to induce South Africa to fulfil the obligations in respect of South West Africa which it had assumed under the Mandate of the League of Nations. Declaring that, by its actions, South Africa had in fact abrogated the Mandate, the General Assembly decided that the Mandate was therefore terminated, that South Africa had no further right to administer the Territory and that henceforth South West Africa would be a direct responsibility of the United Nations.

(2) To implement this decision, and following its examination of the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on South West Africa, the General Assembly subsequently established, by its resolution 2248 (S-V) of 19 May 1967, a United Nations Council for South West Africa charged with the administration of the Territory until independence, which, as envisaged by the General Assembly, would be attained by June 1968.

(3) To date, the efforts of the United Nations Council for South West Africa to fulfil the tasks assigned to it have been frustrated by the categorical refusal of South Africa to admit the Council to South West Africa or to relinquish its control over the Territory. Not only has South Africa refused to recognize the Council or have any dealings with it but it has repeatedly stated, both in the General Assembly and in letters to the Secretary-General dated 26 September 1967<sup>4</sup> and 15 February 1968<sup>5</sup> that it refuses to recognize the legality of the General Assembly's resolution terminating the Mandate or of any other resolution flowing from that decision.

(4) South Africa's defiance of the United Nations is blatant and unconcealed. It has affirmed that it has no intention of co-operating in the implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions, and, in fact, it has

intensified the repressive measures which were the very reason for the decision of the Assembly that South Africa was no longer fit to administer the Territory.

(5) The South African Government is vigorously seeking to destroy the territorial integrity and international status of South West Africa. In further implementation of the notorious Odendaal report,<sup>6</sup> it is proceeding with the dismemberment of the Territory and its progressive integration within the *apartheid* system of South Africa. The introduction in the South African Parliament of the South West Africa Constitution Bill and the Development of Self-Government for Native Nations in South West Africa Bill in March and April of this year is intended to pave the way for the creation of ten Bantustans in nearly half of the Territory and the administrative and economic incorporation into South Africa of the remainder. Already, in preparation for this, the South African authorities have been forcibly moving whole population groups. They have also been applying to the Territory South Africa's own policy of racial segregation in urban areas.

(6) South Africa's defiance of the United Nations resolution is further illustrated by its application to the Territory of the South African Terrorism Act, 1967, and the illegal arrest, abduction, trial and conviction of thirty-seven South West Africans, thirty-four of whom have been condemned in Pretoria to terms of imprisonment up to life for alleged "terrorist activities" in disregard of repeated resolutions of the General Assembly and of resolutions 245 (1968) and 246 (1968) adopted unanimously by the Security Council, as well as of world public opinion. We have recently learned that on 11 April the Appellate Division of the South African Supreme Court of Bloemfontein rejected an appeal by thirty-one of these men and that further trials are pending. These illegal trials are clearly intended to intimidate the people of South West Africa and to repress any attempt to assert their political rights.

(7) The Special Committee, within the context of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, is most gravely concerned about the situation existing in South West Africa and condemns the flagrant refusal of South Africa to co-operate in the implementation of the relevant United Nations resolutions. It is the view of the Special Committee that the General Assembly and the Security Council should urgently consider taking effective action in order to enable the people of South West Africa to attain full and complete independence, without further delay, in conformity with the Declaration.

*Draft resolution recommended by the Special Committee for adoption by the General Assembly*

22. The draft resolution read as follows:

*Petitions concerning Namibia*

*The General Assembly,*

*Bearing in mind* the special responsibilities of the United Nations with regard to Namibia, including in particular those set out in General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, 2248 (S-V)

<sup>4</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 64, document A/6897, annex 11, enclosure 2.

<sup>5</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8357/Add.9.

<sup>6</sup> For information concerning the Odendaal report see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 14 ff. and A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 43-48.

of 19 May 1967 and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967,

Noting that the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has received and examined during 1967 and 1968 seventy-eight petitions concerning Namibia, in accordance with paragraph 3 of General Assembly resolution 1805 (XVII) of 14 December 1962, and within the context of the implementation of the Declaration,

Noting further that these petitions relate, *inter alia*, to the general situation and recent developments concerning Namibia, the continued refusal by South Africa to implement General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V), especially as regards the transfer to the United Nations Council for Namibia of the administration of the Territory, the illegal arrest, detention and trial of thirty-seven Namibians, and the sentencing of thirty-two of them by South Africa, the extension of the Suppression of Communism Act to the Territory, the arrest of political leaders and restrictions on political activities in the Territory, the deproclamation of the Old Location in Windhoek, the plans to create a "self-governing homeland" in Ovamboland, and the removal of Africans from their ancestral lands according to the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission,

1. Notes that the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples has taken these petitions into account in its consideration of the situation in Namibia within the context of the implementation of the Declaration;

2. Notes further that those petitions which raised matters of concern to the United Nations Council for Namibia have been brought to the latter's attention by the Secretariat and have been taken into consideration by the Council in the performance of the functions assigned to it in General Assembly resolutions 2248 (S-V) of 19 May 1967 and 2325 (XXII) of 16 December 1967;

3. Draws the attention of the petitioners concerned to the report submitted by the Special Committee concerning the Territory and to the resolutions adopted by the General Assembly at its twenty-second and twenty-third sessions on the question of Namibia, as well as the reports of the Secretary-General relating to the Territory and the reports of the United Nations Council for Namibia.

#### ANNEX\*

#### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY UNITED NATIONS BODIES DIRECTLY CONCERNED WITH SOUTH WEST AFRICA .....	1-29
A. Action in regard to the general question of South West Africa .....	1-13
B. Action in regard to the trial of thirty-seven South West Africans .....	14-29
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	30-96
A. General .....	30
B. Political developments .....	31-64
C. Economic developments .....	65-93
D. Education and social services .....	94-96

\* Previously reproduced under the symbol A/AC.109/L.460.

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY UNITED NATIONS BODIES DIRECTLY CONCERNED WITH SOUTH WEST AFRICA

##### A. Action in regard to the general question of South West Africa

1. With its adoption by a roll-call vote of 114 to 2 with 3 abstentions<sup>a</sup> of resolution 2145 (XXI) of 27 October 1966, whereby it terminated the Mandate for South West Africa, the General Assembly put an end to twenty years of unavailing efforts to induce the Government of South Africa to fulfil its obligations in respect of the administration of the Mandated Territory and to ensure the moral and material well-being and security of the indigenous inhabitants. Declaring that South Africa had failed to fulfil these obligations and had, in fact, disavowed the Mandate, the General Assembly decided "that the Mandate conferred upon His Britannic Majesty to be exercised on his behalf by the Government of the Union of South Africa is therefore terminated, that South Africa has no other right to administer the Territory and that henceforth South West Africa comes under the direct responsibility of the United Nations". By the same resolution, the General Assembly established an *Ad Hoc* Committee for South West Africa composed of fourteen Member States to recommend practical means by which South West Africa should be administered so as to enable the people of the Territory to exercise the right of self-determination and achieve independence, and to report thereon to the General Assembly at a special session.

2. The *Ad Hoc* Committee met between January and March 1967 and submitted a report<sup>b</sup> to the General Assembly at its fifth special session which was held from 21 April to 13 June. After a lengthy consideration of three separate proposals submitted by the *Ad Hoc* Committee, the General Assembly, on 19 May 1967, adopted resolution 2248 (S-V). By this resolution, the General Assembly decided, among other things, that: (a) all efforts should be made to ensure independence for South West Africa by June 1968; (b) during the period before independence a United Nations Council for South West Africa, to be comprised of eleven Member States elected by the Assembly, should administer the Territory with the maximum participation of the people; (c) the Council should entrust executive and administrative tasks to a United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa and report at three-month intervals to the General Assembly; and (d) the Council should be based in and proceed to South West Africa to lay down procedures for the transfer of the administration of the Territory. The General Assembly called upon the Government of South Africa to comply with the terms of the resolution and with those of its resolution 2145 (XXI), and to facilitate the transfer of the administration of the Territory. It also requested the Security Council to take all appropriate measures to enable the United Nations Council for South West Africa to discharge its functions and it requested the specialized agencies and appropriate organs of the United Nations to render technical and financial assistance to the Territory through a co-ordinated emergency programme to meet the exigencies of the situation.

3. At its 1524th plenary meeting, on 13 June 1967, the General Assembly elected Chile, Colombia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Nigeria, Pakistan, Turkey, the United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia and Zambia to be members of the new Council. At the same time, on a proposal by the Secretary-General, it appointed Mr. Constantin A. Stavropoulos, Legal Counsel of the United Nations, as Acting United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa.

4. The United Nations Council for South West Africa held its first meeting on 16 August 1967. In its report,<sup>c</sup> submitted to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session, the Council stated that, in accordance with its terms of reference contained in resolution 2248 (S-V), it had on 28 August

<sup>a</sup> Those voting against the resolution were Portugal and South Africa. The three abstaining were France, Malawi and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

<sup>b</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifth Special Session, Annexes*, agenda item 7, document A/6640.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 64, document A/6897.

addressed a letter to the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Government of South Africa requesting him to indicate the measures which his Government proposed to facilitate the transfer of the administration of the Territory with the least possible upheaval. No reply had been received to that letter. However, on 27 September, the Council had received a letter from the Secretary-General transmitting copies of two communications dated 26 September addressed to him by the Permanent Representative and the Minister of Foreign Affairs of South Africa.<sup>d</sup> In his letter, which the Permanent Representative asked to have circulated as a document of the General Assembly, the Foreign Minister explained his Government's position regarding resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V) of the General Assembly. In short, the Foreign Minister made it clear that his Government was not willing to comply with the terms of resolution 2145 (S-V) and would continue to administer South West Africa notwithstanding that resolution, which it considered to be "illegal".

5. The Council concluded that the refusal of South Africa to co-operate in the implementation of General Assembly resolutions 2145 (XXI) and 2248 (S-V) made it impossible for the Council to discharge effectively all the functions and responsibilities entrusted to it. Noting that South Africa was not only defying the United Nations but was continuing to act in a manner designed to consolidate its control over the Territory, it considered that the continued presence of South African authorities in South West Africa constituted an illegal act, a usurpation of power and a foreign occupation of the Territory which seriously threatened international peace and security. The Council therefore recommended to the General Assembly that it take the necessary measures, including addressing a request for appropriate action by the Security Council to enable the Council for South West Africa to discharge all its functions and responsibilities effectively.

6. During 1967, the question of South West Africa was considered by the Special Committee at meetings held in Africa between 7 and 19 June and again at Headquarters between 8 and 12 September.

7. At its 539th meeting on 19 June 1967, the Special Committee, after hearing statements by petitioners, adopted a resolution (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, para. 185) whereby it reaffirmed the territorial integrity of South West Africa and the inalienable right of its people to freedom and independence in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations, General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 and other relevant resolutions. The Committee also condemned as illegal and contrary to the above-mentioned General Assembly resolutions and as a flagrant defiance of the authority of the United Nations, the measures taken and proposed by the Government of South Africa to alter the status of Ovamboland.

8. At its 557th meeting on 12 September, the Special Committee adopted a further resolution on the arrest and trial of thirty-seven South West Africans (see para. 14 ff. below).

9. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly considered the question of South West Africa in the light of the report of the United Nations Council for South West Africa<sup>e</sup> and the report of the Special Committee (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV). It also had before it the communication from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of South Africa referred to above (see para. 4). On 16 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2325 (XXII).

10. On the same day, the General Assembly accepted a proposal of the Secretary-General<sup>f</sup> that Mr. Constantin A. Stavropoulos, Legal Counsel of the United Nations, should continue to serve as Acting United Nations Commissioner for South West Africa until the General Assembly appoints a Commissioner.

11. Also on 16 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2326 (XXII) concerning the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to

Colonial Countries and Peoples. By this resolution the General Assembly, *inter alia*, reaffirmed previous resolutions on this subject, and requested the Special Committee to continue to perform its task and to seek suitable means for the immediate and full implementation of the Declaration in all Territories which have not yet attained independence. It further requested the Special Committee to examine the compliance of Member States with the Declaration and other relevant resolutions on the question of decolonization, particularly those relating to South West Africa, and to report thereon to the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

12. In a letter dated 1 April 1968, addressed to the President of the Security Council,<sup>g</sup> the President of the United Nations Council for South West Africa informed the Security Council that, in accordance with its terms of reference set forth in General Assembly resolution 2248 (S-V), particularly operative paragraph 3 of section IV thereof, and resolution 2325 (XXII), the Council had decided to proceed to South West Africa on 5 April 1968.

13. As at 5 April there had been no official reaction from the Government of South Africa to this announcement. However, in a statement delivered at a public meeting on 28 March, the Prime Minister of South Africa was reported to have said that the Council would not be allowed to enter the Territory.

#### B. Action in regard to the trial of thirty-seven South West Africans

14. On 22 June 1967, it was announced in Pretoria that thirty-seven South West Africans who had been arrested in South West Africa in 1966 and transferred to prisons in South Africa would be brought to trial in Pretoria on charges under the South African Terrorism Act, 1967, which had been promulgated on the preceding day. (Details of the arrest, trial and conviction of these persons by the South African authorities are contained in paragraphs 57-64 below.)

15. Apprised of this and of the subsequent trial of the South West Africans which began on 7 August, the Special Committee, at its 557th meeting on 12 September, adopted a resolution (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, para. 232) in which it condemned the illegal arrest of the South West Africans by the authorities of South Africa in flagrant violation of the international status of the Territory. The Committee called upon the authorities of South Africa to cease all illegal acts in the international Territory of South West Africa and demanded the immediate release of the thirty-seven South West Africans. The text of this resolution was transmitted to the President of the United Nations Council for South West Africa on 12 September 1967 (A/AC.131/2).

16. At its sixth meeting on 27 November 1967, the United Nations Council for South West Africa adopted a consensus in which it noted with concern the arrest, deportation and trial of the thirty-seven South West Africans under a retroactive law which, by its very terms, was clearly a violation of fundamental human rights and contrary to the principles of the Charter. Noting that the actions of the South African authorities had occurred after the General Assembly had adopted resolution 2145 (XXI) by which it terminated the Mandate for South West Africa, the Council called upon the Government of South Africa to respect the international status of the Territory and to release the South West Africans. It appealed to all Member States to use their influence to dissuade South Africa from pursuing its illegal course and to obtain the release of the persons undergoing trial, and it called the urgent attention of the General Assembly and Security Council to the matter.

17. The Council's consensus was transmitted to the President of the General Assembly<sup>h</sup> and the President of the Security Council<sup>i</sup> on 28 November.

<sup>g</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for April, May and June 1968*, document S/8524.

<sup>h</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 64, document A/6919.

<sup>i</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1968*, document S/8275.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, document A/6897, annex II, enclosures 1 and 2.

<sup>e</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 64, document A/6897.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.*, document A/6930.

18. At its 1635th plenary meeting on 16 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2324 (XXII).

19. In pursuance of paragraph 5 of the above-mentioned resolution, the Secretary-General on 25 January 1968 submitted a report to the Security Council,<sup>j</sup> as well as to the General Assembly (A/7045),<sup>k</sup> the United Nations Council for South West Africa (A/AC.131/8), and the Special Committee (A/AC.109/283). The substantive parts of replies received subsequently by the Secretary-General were later circulated as addenda<sup>l</sup> to the reports submitted to the Security Council and to the General Assembly (A/7045 and Add.1-26).<sup>1</sup> As at 5 April 1968 replies had been received from eighty-nine Governments, including South Africa, and fifteen international organizations.

20. On 23 January 1968, the President of the United Nations Council for South West Africa addressed a letter to the President of the Security Council,<sup>m</sup> in which he drew attention to the fact that South Africa had not complied with either the consensus or General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII). Since, as was subsequently pointed out in a memorandum by the Council for South West Africa,<sup>n</sup> the trial was being continued and verdicts were expected shortly, he conveyed the hope of the United Nations Council for South West Africa that the Security Council would take effective measures to ensure compliance by South Africa.

21. The Security Council considered the matter on the request of forty-nine Member States<sup>o</sup> at a meeting held on 25 January 1968. In addition to the letter and memorandum from the United Nations Council for South West Africa, it also had before it the report<sup>p</sup> by the Secretary-General on the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII).

22. By its resolution 245 (1968), adopted unanimously at the same meeting, the Security Council condemned the refusal of the Government of South Africa to comply with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII) and called upon it to discontinue forthwith the illegal trial and to release and repatriate the South West Africans concerned. Inviting all States to exercise their influence to induce the Government of South Africa to comply, it requested the Secretary-General to follow closely the implementation of the resolution and to report thereon to it at the earliest possible date. Finally, the Security Council decided to remain actively seized of the matter.

23. Following the adoption by the Security Council of the above resolution, the Secretary-General published replies<sup>q</sup> which he had received from the Foreign Minister of South Africa in respect of the resolution of the General Assembly and that of the Security Council. In these communications, dated 30 January and 15 February, the Foreign Minister referred to his previous letter of 26 September 1967 (see para. 4 above) and restated his Government's reasons for not recognizing the validity of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) which terminated the Mandate for South West Africa. Stating that South Africa would continue to administer the

Territory in the spirit of the Mandate and had no intention "of abdicating its responsibilities towards the people of South West Africa", he asserted that concern for the political rights and welfare of the non-white peoples had been used as the pretext for launching a campaign of terrorism and sabotage against South West Africa and South Africa from outside their borders. Demands were being made for the release of criminals who, in addition to contravening certain legislative measures for the maintenance of law and order, had committed ordinary crimes of violence, such as attempted murder, arson and armed robbery. It was the firm conviction of his Government that "if such demands were acceded to, the rule of law would not be upheld but rather flouted".

24. At the request of fifty-eight Member States<sup>r</sup> the Security Council met again on 16 February 1968 to consider the situation arising from the continuation of the trial and the handing down of sentences of the South West Africans. The Council had before it, among other communications, a letter dated 9 February from the President of the United Nations Council for South West Africa,<sup>s</sup> and letters dated 15 February 1968 from the Chairmen of the Special Committee<sup>t</sup> and the Commission on Human Rights,<sup>u</sup> transmitting the texts of the consensus adopted by each of these bodies in which, *inter alia*, they expressed their profound indignation at the continued defiance by South Africa. In its consensus, adopted at its 577th meeting on 15 February (see the present chapter, sect. C, para. 20), the Special Committee considered that the attitude of South Africa constituted a major obstacle to the realization of the objectives of General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV) and 2145 (XXI), and expressed the view that the Security Council should urgently consider taking effective action to follow up its resolution 245 (1968). The Security Council also had before it a report by the Secretary-General,<sup>v</sup> submitted pursuant to paragraph 4 of resolution 245 (1968), on the implementation of that resolution, and the replies received from States to that resolution and to General Assembly resolution 2324 (XXII).<sup>w</sup>

25. At its 1397th meeting on 14 March 1968, the Security Council adopted resolution 246 (1968).

26. In his report on the implementation of the above resolution,<sup>x</sup> the Secretary-General informed the Security Council that the text of the resolution had been transmitted to the Government of South Africa by a telegram dated 14 March and that, on the following day, he had handed to the Permanent Representative of South Africa an aide-mémoire in which he referred to statements made by members of the Council during its debate and indicated that he planned to send to South Africa a personal representative for the purposes laid down in operative paragraph 2 of the resolution. Annexed to the report was the text of a reply dated 27 March from the Minister of Foreign Affairs of South Africa. Also annexed to the report were the substantive parts of replies from nine other Member States. The Secretary-General stated that replies received after 30 March would be circulated as addenda to the report.

27. In the letter which was annexed to the report, the Foreign Minister of South Africa recalled that he had on a number of occasions explained his Government's reasons for refusing to accept General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) as legally valid. He added that his Government's views applied with equal force to all resolutions, including resolutions of the Security Council, which were based on, or flowed from, that resolution.

28. His Government was not prepared to risk the creation of a "reign of terror" and to sacrifice the well-being of the

<sup>j</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for January, February and March, 1968, document S/8357.

<sup>k</sup> The addenda to this report also included replies to resolution 245 (1968) of September 1968, (document S/8357/Add.26).

<sup>l</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, documents S/8357/Add.1-25; and *ibid.*, Supplement for July, August and September 1968, document S/8357/Add.26.

<sup>m</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for January, February and March 1968, document S/8353.

<sup>n</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8353/Add.1.

<sup>o</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8355.

<sup>p</sup> *Ibid.*, documents S/8357 and Add.1.

<sup>q</sup> S/8370; the communication from the Foreign Minister is incorporated in document S/8399, para. 3; (see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*); also S/8357/Add.2 (*ibid.*).

<sup>r</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, documents S/8397 and S/8398 and Add.1/Rev.1, and Add.2.

<sup>s</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8394.

<sup>t</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8410.

<sup>u</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8411.

<sup>v</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8399.

<sup>w</sup> *Ibid.*, documents S/8357 and Add.1-8.

<sup>x</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8506.

peoples of the Territory. It had a clear duty for the maintenance of order, stability and economic well-being. It would "not allow bands of terrorists to roam the countryside at large murdering and intimidating peaceful communities and impeding their development. In the interests of all the peoples of South West Africa, convicted terrorists cannot be released nor can their release be discussed."

29. The Foreign Minister also stated that his Government had in the past made available full information on South West Africa and was always ready and willing to enlighten whoever was objectively interested in the well-being of the inhabitants. In this light, it would be "willing to receive the personal representative of the Secretary-General provided he was mutually acceptable, and provided that the South African Government could be assured that factual information made available to him would not be ignored".

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY

### A. General

30. Information on the Territory is contained in previous reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly<sup>v</sup> and in the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee for South West Africa.<sup>z</sup> Supplementary information on recent developments is set out below.

### B. Political developments

#### *Implementation of the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission*

31. During 1967, the South African Government took further steps towards implementing the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 43-48 and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 72-81). In essence these recommendations called for the establishment of separate "homelands" for each of the classified groups in the non-white population, other than Coloureds, one each for Kaokovelders, Ovambos, Okavangos, East Caprivians, Damaras, Hereros, Namas, Basters and two for Bushmen. In addition, there was to be a rural irrigation settlement for Coloureds. Altogether, the Commission proposed that about 40 per cent of the Territory should be allocated for non-white "homelands". In the remainder of South West Africa, which would in effect be incorporated administratively and economically into South Africa, an area equal to 43.22 per cent of the Territory would be allocated for white settlement. As a consequence of this partition of the Territory, the Commission further proposed that a major portion of the functions now carried out by the white territorial administration should be transferred to South Africa's control and that personal and income tax should be raised to the level obtaining in South Africa.

32. By late 1966, preliminary arrangements had been made to abolish at least one of the Native reserves outside the proposed "homelands" and some of the residents and their livestock had already been transferred, while nearly all white farms or portions of farms in the areas set aside for the "homelands" had been purchased by the territorial Administration. Information on more recent action taken by the South African Government is set out below.

33. *Transfer of governmental functions to South Africa.* As noted previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, para. 73), the South African Government in 1964 established a committee of experts from South Africa and South West Africa to report on all the practical problems involved in implementing the Odendaal Commission's recommendations for the transfer to South Africa of Administrative and financial functions at present carried out by the existing territorial governing bodies. This committee submitted its report to the Prime Minister of South Africa in 1966.

34. On 30 August 1967, Prime Minister Vorster, speaking at the annual congress of the South West African National Party in Windhoek, announced that the committee's report had been thoroughly studied and that legislation based on the committee's recommendations was being prepared, which would enable certain functions to be transferred to the South African Parliament. When the details were finalized a white paper would be published and the legislation would be introduced as soon as possible. Mr. Vorster said that, although he could not then reveal any of the contemplated changes, he enjoined South West Africans to bear in mind that, despite any rumors to the contrary, the changes would be consonant with the letter and spirit of the Mandate—that South West Africa should be governed as an integral part of South Africa. Furthermore, he said, the decision to make these changes was in accordance with the wishes of the South West African electorate as expressed in a resolution of the South West African National Party in 1966, to the effect that, when the time was appropriate, steps should be taken to establish unity between the Territory and the Republic of South Africa.

35. Although South Africa has not yet revealed what these changes will be, it will be recalled that under the South West African Constitution Act (Act No. 42 of 1925, as amended), the South West African Legislative Assembly exercises legislative authority over territorial revenues and expenditures, prisons, mining, fishing and other industries, commerce, agriculture, water affairs, roads, the disposal of land other than Native reserves, deeds, the Land and Agriculture Bank of South West Africa, labour, health, education and social welfare. South Africa retains legislative power, among other things, over Native affairs, defence, the Constitution and justice.

36. On 2 February 1968, at the opening session of the South African Parliament, Acting State President Mr. Naude said that certain administrative changes affecting South West Africa would be put into operation as soon as possible. He said that the changes formed part of the continual evolutionary process aimed at satisfying the requirements of a developing community. It was reported in the South African Press that the principal change was expected to be the transfer of control over the Territory's financial affairs to the Government of South Africa, leaving the South West African Legislative Assembly with much the same powers as one of the provincial assemblies of the Republic.

37. On 14 March 1968, a South West Africa Constitution Bill was introduced into the South African Parliament to consolidate existing laws regarding the Territory and to repeal six complete amending acts dating back to 1925. Other legislation had been introduced earlier in the session to apply the provisions of the Census Amendment Bill of 1967 and the Statistics Amendment Bill of 1957 to the Territory. It was reported that the Constitution Bill, by unifying existing legislation, was designed to facilitate its eventual amendment.

38. *Development of "homelands".* As already mentioned, a number of measures have already been taken to implement the Odendaal Commission's recommendations concerning the establishment of self-governing "homelands" for the main categories of the non-white population, other than Coloureds.

39. During 1967, the efforts of the South African Government were directed primarily towards the creation of "homelands" for the Ovambos, Hereros and Namas. The most advanced plans are those in respect of Ovamboland. As previously mentioned (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 74-75), a "parliament" building has already been constructed at Oshakati, the future capital of the "homeland" and facilities have also been built to house the Commissioner-General, who will be the "diplomatic representative" of South Africa, and other officials. On 21 March 1967, the South African Minister of Bantu Administration and Development informed a gathering of Ovambo chiefs, headmen and councillors at Oshakati that his Government was of the opinion that they were in a position to make important advances towards self-government. It was willing to assist them towards the development of a legislative body, composed of elected representatives and traditional leaders, and the Ovambos themselves would be encouraged to determine the exact nature of their government

<sup>v</sup> For the most recent, see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IV, and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV.

<sup>z</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Fifth Special Session, Annexes, agenda item 7, document A/6640.*

according to their needs and customs. Ultimately, it was envisaged that the Ovambos would be ready for complete independence and would be able to choose for themselves what alliances, if any, they should make. The South African Government intended to make the same offer of self-government to other African groups in South West Africa at the appropriate time. He also announced that his department had established a fund of R30.6 million to be spent during the next five years on the development of Ovamboland, particularly on stock breeding, fencing and water supplies, electricity, towns, housing, roads, airports, education and medical services. It was reported that the South African Government's offer was unanimously accepted by the Ovambo chiefs, headmen and councillors at a meeting held on 31 October.

40. The forthcoming appointment of a Senior Herero Affairs Commissioner to consolidate all Herero affairs and to proceed with the formation of a Herero "homeland" was announced at a mass rally of the Herero tribe called by the Administration of South West Africa in October 1967. Mr. R. L. Easton, Chief Bantu Affairs Commissioner of South West Africa, reading a message on behalf of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, told the gathering that the creation of a "homeland" could await no further delay and that the time for "childish opposition" to it had passed. While as far as possible the Government was eager to comply with the wishes of the Hereros, the development machine was rolling in South West Africa and no one could stop it. Mr. Easton said that, as in the case of the Ovambo people, the Government was prepared to play its full part financially and in providing assistance and guidance.

41. Outlining a five-point plan for Herero development, Mr. Easton said that certain vitally important proposals for planning and development had so far been rejected by certain Hereros without any reason being given. None the less, the Government was willing to offer the Hereros scientifically planned development of their "homeland" and to help them to execute it, including the provision of a proper road network, better water supplies, increased health and educational services and improved agricultural techniques. An appropriate financial sum would be made available once the Hereros themselves had decided on their form of legislature and this had been formally approved and put into operation.

42. It will be recalled that according to official 1960 population figures, of the 35,354 Hereros in the Territory only 9,017 were living in the Native reserves to be included in "Hereroland" (Epukiro, Eastern, Otjituvo and Waterberg East) along with 10,313 Bushmen, Damaras, Namas, Basters, Ovambos, Tswanas and others. The remainder were living in other reserves and in European areas of the Police Zone.

43. The Herero rally was boycotted by Chief Hosea Kutako, Chief Designate Clemens Kapuuo and their followers. In a statement carried by the *Windhoek Advertiser* Mr. Kapuuo was quoted as saying that the meeting had been called by the Administration without their consent and that the Herero people had already rejected separate development and their removal to a semi-desert area.

44. In January 1968, it was reported that by the middle of the month the consolidation of the entire Nama population of 34,000 into "Namaland" between Mariental and Keetmanshoop would be completed and that the former Nama reserves of Bondelswarts, Warmbad, Neuhoff and Soromaas would vanish from the map. In early 1968 the 500 Namas remaining in the Bondelswarts Reserve were transferred, along with their livestock to "Namaland" in the first mass relocation envisaged by the Odendaal Plan. In terms of the Odendaal Plan "Namaland" is to have its own "legislative council" with the residents of the former reserves all being proportionally represented.

45. On 5 April 1968, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development introduced in the South African Parliament a bill which would empower the Government to establish "legislative councils" in six of the proposed "homelands", namely Damaraland, Hereroland, Kaokaland, Okavangoland, Ovamboland and the Eastern Caprivi strip. The bill, which is entitled the Development of Self-Government for Native Nations in South West Africa Bill, was considered necessary

because the Bantu Authorities Act and the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act which form the basis for self-government in the Bantu "homelands" in the Republic are not applicable to South West Africa.

46. According to an explanatory memorandum on the bill, each "nation" will have a free choice in regard to the composition of its "Legislative Council" which may, depending on the wishes of the group, include elected representatives in addition to traditional leaders. Enactments by a "Legislative Council" will be applicable to members of the population group for which it is created whether they live in the "homeland" or outside it but within the Territory of South West Africa.

47. Provision is made for white officials of the public service to be designated to help an "executive council" in the administration of departments where such assistance is required. Provision is also made to recognize traditional political institutions within the framework of the existing forms of government of the population groups. Where local government is already functioning in a community in accordance with the traditional law and customs of that community, it may be recognized. If a community has no form of local government one may be established. Furthermore, where community authorities wish to co-operate, a regional authority may be established covering a part of a "homeland".

48. Finally, there is provision for the establishment of a revenue fund by each executive council and a revenue account by subordinate authorities. The books and accounts will be audited by the Controller and Auditor General.

49. The bill reportedly does not apply to the Basters, who already have their own form of government, or to the Namas and Basters, who already have their own form of government, or to the Namas and Bushmen, for whom there are special considerations.

50. *Removal of the old location in Windhoek.* It will be recalled (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 59-71), that after the transfer of the administration of African affairs from the territorial Government to the South African Department of Bantu Administration in 1955, South African policy concerning the segregated residential areas for Africans in urban areas began to be applied in South West Africa. Under this policy, Native locations are required to be sufficiently distant from urban centres to permit expansion, while maintaining a "buffer strip" of not less than 500 yards between them.

51. In Windhoek, application of this policy necessitated the abolition of an existing segregated African residential area, known as the old location, within the urban area and the removal of the inhabitants to a new location constructed on the outskirts, at Katutura. From the outset, however, the scheme was vigorously opposed by Africans living in the old Windhoek location and their protests led to serious disturbances in 1959.

52. On 30 November 1966, the South African Minister of Bantu Administration and Development announced that, for reasons of health and sanitation, it would be necessary to close the old location and that, as soon as sufficient new housing had been constructed at Katutura, regulations would be passed for the transfer of the remaining residents who would be offered aid and compensation to move. Thereafter the old Windhoek location would be deproclaimed, making it illegal to live there or to employ anyone living there; moreover, business rights and all services would be withdrawn and thereafter no compensation would be paid to persons removed. At the time it was estimated that nearly 8,000 Africans were still living in the old location and that there were over 9,000 in Katutura, including some 3,000 migrant workers. It was envisaged that 2,000 additional houses would have to be constructed at Katutura to accommodate those who would have to move.

53. The announcement by the South African Minister aroused great resentment among the residents of the old Windhoek location. It was also the subject of a petition (A/AC.109/PET.588 and Add.1) from Mr. Clemens Kapuuo, on behalf of Chief Hosea Kutako, leader of the National Unity Democratic Organization (NUDO), in which it was

stated that the South African Government had no right to make decisions concerning South West Africa after the termination of the Mandate and that the decision would therefore be ignored.

54. As at May 1967, it appeared that the African residents were, indeed, resisting the removal. In the intervening five months the number of people residing at Katutura was still only 9,487 and of 3,000 houses already completed, 893 remained unoccupied.

55. In June 1967, in order to induce the people to move, an amendment was passed to the Native Housing Levy Act (1961) prohibiting the employment by Europeans of Africans living in any area once it had been deproclaimed. Other provisions of the amendment increased the compulsory contribution by white employers towards the rental paid by their African employees from 50 c. per week to a maximum of R1 per week; and permitted employers for the first time to withhold a certain portion of an African's wage (from R1 to R3 monthly depending on earnings) to pay towards the rental levy. These latter provisions were designed to meet objections to moving based on the higher rents at Katutura as compared with the old Windhoek location. For as long as the old location was not deproclaimed, however, the provisions of the ordinance would apply equally to residents of the old location and of Katutura in order to prevent a situation whereby it would be cheaper for Europeans to hire old location residents.

56. Deproclamation of the old Windhoek location is expected to take place during 1968, although as of March no definite date had been established.

#### *Arrest and trial of South West Africans for alleged "terrorist activities"*

57. The circumstances surrounding the arrest and deportation of thirty-seven South West Africans by the South African authorities and their subsequent trial in Pretoria was described in considerable detail in the previous report of the Special Committee (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 34-53 and 186-205). As noted earlier (see paras. 14-29 above), these acts by South Africa, which occurred after the adoption of General Assembly resolution 2145 (XXI) terminating the Mandate, have been the subject of condemnation by United Nations bodies, including the Special Committee, the General Assembly, the United Nations Council for South West Africa, the Commission on Human Rights and finally the Security Council, which is still actively seized on the matter.

58. It will be recalled that the thirty-seven men were brought to trial before the Transvaal Division of the Supreme Court in Pretoria in August 1967 on charges under the South African Terrorism Act of 1967 and under the Suppression of Communism Act of 1960 (as amended by the General Law Amendment Act of 1966). They were accused of conspiracy to create a violent revolution and take over the government of the Territory. Specifically, it was alleged, *inter alia*, that they had entered the country bearing weapons after receiving training in "terrorism" in various countries, that they had set up training camps in Ovamboland where they had taught guerrilla warfare to others and that they were responsible for "terrorist" attacks on white and African government officials and farmers and their homes between June 1966 and May 1967. One African headman was alleged to have been killed.

59. It will be further recalled that during the trial the defence raised a number of legal objections, contesting, among other things, the right of the South African Parliament to legislate for South West Africa after the termination of the Mandate, the applicability of the Terrorism Act, 1967, to South West Africa and the jurisdiction of the Court over questions relating to South West Africa. These objections were not sustained, however, and, after a trial which lasted from 7 August to 12 December 1967, during which one of the accused, Mr. Ephraim Kaporo, died in hospital, verdicts were handed down on 26 January 1968. Thirty of the accused were found guilty as charged under the Terrorism Act, three others were found guilty on alternative charges under the Suppression of Communism Act and two were found not guilty and discharged. In the case of another defendant, Mr. Simeon

Ipinge Uputa, who had become ill during the trial, judgement was suspended until his release from hospital. As at 5 April, there was no information concerning the disposal of the case against him.

60. As has already been stated, the trial attracted widespread attention internationally and was the subject of protests by many Governments and international bodies, including the Security Council. These have all condemned the trial as illegal in view of the termination of the Mandate and as a denial of fundamental human rights in view of certain unacceptable features of the Terrorism Act, including, particularly, its retroactivity and the onus placed on defendants to prove their innocence. These protests have been rejected by the Government of South Africa.

61. In delivering his judgement, the judge of the Supreme Court referred to the aspect of retroactivity. He stated that he had decided not to impose the death sentence on any of the accused, having taken into consideration that the crimes with which they were charged had been committed before the enactment of the Terrorism Act and that this was the first trial in which persons were charged under it. He also said that, in his opinion, it had been proved that the defendants had been "misguided dupes" and that had it not been for active assistance from abroad they would never have found themselves in their present predicament. On 9 February, despite the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council, the court sentenced nineteen of the thirty convicted under the Terrorism Act to life imprisonment, nine to twenty-year terms, and two to five year terms, the minimum sentence. The three found guilty under the Suppression of Communism Act received suspended five-year sentences which they would serve only if subsequently convicted of "any crime causing bad feelings between Whites and Africans". In passing sentence, the judge said that the courts would not necessarily decline to impose the death sentence in the future and that "people who allow themselves to be trained as terrorists with the aim of overthrowing the State" were guilty of "high treason". Following the sentencing, the defence counsel said that the thirty men convicted under the Terrorism Act intended to apply later for leave to test in the Appeal Court the Supreme Court's jurisdiction to try them.

62. On 28 February, the Attorney-General of the Transvaal made it known that South Africa would shortly try eight more South West Africans under the Terrorism Act. He said that two of the men were alleged to have undergone guerrilla training in foreign countries.

63. As at March 1968, there were believed to be, according to unofficial sources, about 200 South West Africans awaiting trial in South Africa. Among them, it is thought, is a South West African who, according to a statement by the executive head of the South West African Security Police, had been arrested in Ovamboland on 11 December 1967. According to the statement, the man had received training in a camp set up by "terrorists" in Ovamboland, but when captured was unarmed and in weak physical condition. A second man who had also been sought was said to have escaped.

64. The response of the Government of South Africa to the resolutions of the General Assembly and Security Council calling for the release and repatriation of the South West Africans on trial in Pretoria has already been referred to in paragraphs 20-29 above. In response to resolution 246 (1968) of the Security Council, the Foreign Minister of South Africa said, *inter alia*, that "My Government will not allow bands of terrorists to roam the countryside at large, murdering and intimidating peaceful communities and impeding their development. In the interests of all the peoples of South West Africa, convicted terrorists cannot be released, nor can their release be discussed."

#### *C. Economic developments*

##### *Public finance*

65. The estimated budget of South West Africa for the year 1966/67 was the largest ever presented to the territorial Legislative Assembly, providing for total revenues of R100 million and expenditures totalling R97.7 million. Of the estimated total receipts, it was anticipated that R68.7 million

would be derived from ordinary revenue, R11 million would be made available in the form of loans by South Africa to meet the cost of implementing the five-year plan recommended by the Odendaal Commission and R20.2 million would result from a surplus carried over from the previous year. Planned expenditures in 1966/67 included appropriations of R34 million for ordinary current expenses and R63 million for the financing of capital projects.

66. Of the ordinary revenues, estimated at R68.7 million, it was anticipated that the largest items would be R37 million derived from company income tax, R11 million from diamond export duties and profit tax, and R7 million from customs and excise duties. Major categories of expenditure to be defrayed from the current account were: administration, R7.9 million; education, R6.6 million; and agriculture, R2.6 million. As in past years the bulk of these expenditures were destined for Whites (see para. 69 below). For example, out of R4.2 million allocated for teachers' salaries, expenditures for Africans and Coloureds comprised: R515,770 for salaries of Coloured school staff; R420,720 for salaries of Native school staffs in the Police Zone; R367,300 for salaries of African school staffs in the Northern Native reserves; R6,000 for employees at hostels for Coloureds; and R2,000 for hostels for Africans in the Police Zone and the Northern Native reserves. Teachers and principals' salaries in white schools, in contrast, amounted to R2.1 million and salaries of hostel employees to R446,240.

67. Of the total of approximately R63 million allocated for the financing of capital projects, R41.4 million was appropriated for expenditure under the Territorial Development and Reserve Fund and R21.9 million for expenditure from the Loan Account. Details of the proposed expenditures, together with comparable data for the preceding year, are shown below:

	1966/1967	1965/1966
	(thousand rands)	
<i>Territorial Development and Reserve Fund</i>		
Land settlement and development..	3,000	—
Government buildings .....	10,000	6,000
Road construction .....	8,400	7,500
Telecommunications .....	3,000	2,500
Local authorities and miscellaneous loans .....	12,000	4,500
Reserve account .....	3,000	2,500
Capital contingencies .....	2,000	2,000
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>41,400</b>	<b>25,000<sup>a</sup></b>
<i>Loan Account</i>		
State settlement (purchase of white-owned farms for inclusion in proposed "homelands") .....	5,000	5,700
Water affairs .....	2,300	4,105
Works .....	3,900	4,438
Roads .....	10,200	6,180
Airports and airfields .....	300	2,420
Gameproof fences, etc. ....	200	157
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>21,900</b>	<b>23,000</b>

<sup>a</sup> In 1965/1966 there was also an allocation of R25,000 to the Native Areas Account.

68. Proposed expenditures from the above funds on projects concerned exclusively with development in African areas, both in the Northern Native reserves and the Police Zone, included: R175,000 for the erection of classrooms and higher primary hostels in Native reserves and smaller townships and municipalities in the Police Zone; R141,000 for classrooms in the Northern Native reserves; R450,000 for water supplies in Native areas for domestic use and for use by schools, hospitals and government institutions; R500,000 for the Omaruru River irrigation scheme in Damaraland (part of the cost of which was to be absorbed by the Department of

Bantu Administration and Development); R880,000 for a road connecting Eunda in Ovamboland to the Ruacana Falls on the Ovamboland-Angola border, the proposed site of the Kunene River hydroelectric power station (R450,000 to be reimbursed by the Department of Bantu Administration and Development); R725,000 for roadwork, including construction and maintenance in the Northern Native reserves; R500,000 for the Onguediva development in Ovamboland, including the construction of a Native training school, twenty-two houses for Africans and the installation of a sewage system; R272,000 for offices and African houses in Runtu, capital of the Okavango; R200,000 for agricultural facilities, housing and other facilities at Ondangua in Ovamboland; R800,000 for continued work on the non-white technical training school and hostel being constructed near Windhoek to replace the Augustineum; R110,000 for clinics at fifteen locations in the Okavango, Ovamboland, and Kaokoveld Native reserves; and R190,000 for additional hospital facilities and for the construction of an airport at Runtu. It will be recalled that the development of townships at what were formerly mere administration centres in the Northern Native reserves, such as the townships of Runtu, Onguediva, Ondangua and Oshakati, is in line with the recommendations of the Odendaal Commission. These townships were intended to become the capitals of the future African "homelands" and, since 1965, the South African Government has been making funds available through the Loan Account, for the purpose of equipping them with hospitals, airports and water supplies.

69. Since the administration of African Affairs in South West Africa was taken over by the Department of Bantu Administration and Development in 1955, the cost of African administration has been paid for by South Africa, and the development of African areas, apart from the limited projects financed through the Territory's budget (see above), has been financed from the South African Bantu Trust Fund. South West Africa is required to make an annual contribution towards these expenses amounting to one fortieth of its ordinary expenditure during the preceding year for administration, plus a fixed sum of R100,000 to the South African Bantu Trust Fund. During 1966/67, South Africa's estimated appropriations for expenditure on the administration of Africans in the Territory amounted to R850,000 and the appropriation for the Bantu Trust Fund to R6,500,000, over R1 million of which was intended for use in the Eastern Caprivi Strip. During the ten-year period 1955-65, it will be recalled, South Africa's total expenditures for development in South West Africa amounted to R2,973,816. After the Odendaal Commission had made its recommendations, however, the appropriation was increased sharply, from R800,000 in 1964/65 to R5 million in the following year.

#### *Mining industry*

70. *Diamonds.* It will be recalled (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix II, para. 38) that diamonds are the most important revenue-producing export of South West Africa, accounting for over half the total value of mineral exports, or R85 million in 1966, the last full year for which data is available. Until 1961, when the Marine Diamond Corporation was established to dredge for off-sea diamonds, all profit-making diamond mining operations were carried out by the Consolidated Diamond Mines. Subsequently, despite operating difficulties, the Marine Diamond Corporation has accounted for a significant share of output, amounting to 15 per cent in 1966. Both companies are controlled by the De Beers Corporation of South Africa.

71. During 1966 a total of 1,530,559 carats of gem diamonds and 163,510 carats of industrial diamonds were mined in South West Africa, of which 1,504,000 million carats were produced by Consolidated Diamond Corporation, which according to the annual statement of the De Beers Corporation, earned a record profit after taxes during 1966 of R48.9 million. On the other hand, the Marine Diamond Corporation, despite increased production, reported a loss of R3 million. Diamond export duties and profit taxes to be paid to the Government during 1966/67 were estimated at R11 million.

72. In 1967, in order to enable the Marine Diamond Corporation to recover its losses and to provide it with the

larger amount of capital needed to improve its mining methods, an agreement was reached between the two companies granting the Consolidated Diamond Corporation a lease on the Marine Diamond concession from 1 July 1967 to 31 December 1970, during which time the former would carry on mining operations in the concession area at its own expense. The Consolidated Diamond Corporation also undertook to purchase certain assets from the Marine Diamond Corporation, including plant and equipment, and guaranteed to pay an annual rental of R2.7 million. The Marine Diamond Corporation would use the proceeds of the sale of its assets to pay its current debts and would use the rental fee and to redeem the 7 million 7.5 per cent cumulative preference shares which it had issued in 1966. The announcement of the agreement stated that, in order to attain greater efficiency, all small units would be taken out of operation and mining activities would be consolidated on one barge—the *Pomona*.

73. During 1967, the Consolidated Diamond Corporation also announced plans to invest R10 million over the next eighteen months to two years for the establishment of crushing plants to deal with the increasing quantities of conglomerate mined.

74. *Base minerals.* Sales of base minerals during 1966 amounted to R42.8 million, compared with R44.8 million in 1965, the small decrease being attributed to the drop in the production of lead and lead concentrates, but compensated for by increased copper production. Most mining, it will be recalled, is carried out by the Tsumeb Corporation, whose total sales in 1965 amounted to R40.7 million, or about 90 per cent of the total value of base minerals. The most important minerals mined by the company are copper, lead and zinc. The total tonnage milled at Tsumeb's plant was reported to have increased from 800 tons per day in 1965 to 1,250 tons per day by the end of 1966. At the end of 1967, however, a large ground-level subsidence at the company's copper mine reduced the monthly ore production of 60,000 tons by almost 20 per cent. It was not known whether the original rate of production could be restored.

75. A second company, the South West Africa Company, operator of the Berg Aukas Mine and the Brandenburg West Mine, reported sales during 1966 amounting to R3 million, from 14,200 tons of lead vanadium, 10,980 tons of zinc lead sulphates, 18,050 tons of zinc silicate and 683 tons of tin wolfram.

76. It will be recalled that early in 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. IV, paras. 85-86) the South West Africa Company announced major extensions to be undertaken at the Berg Aukas Mine, including the erection of a Waelz kiln for the treatment of zinc slimes, at a cost of R4 million, and the sinking of a shaft at a cost of R1 million. To finance these operations, a new company, Kiln Products, had been formed, which would buy zinc-bearing materials from the South West Africa Company for sale to a second newly formed company, the Zinc Corporation of South Africa (ZINCOR) which had been granted a fifteen-year contract to supply the entire zinc requirements of South Africa's statutory Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR). ZINCOR would buy the bulk of its requirements from a subsidiary company of ISCOR, known as IMCOR Zinc Ltd., which had been recently formed to exploit mines at Rosh Pinah, also in South West Africa. During 1967 it was reported that installation of plant facilities at Rosh Pinah would begin in April 1968 and it was hoped production would commence by January 1969. Total ore reserves were estimated at 5.6 million tons of zinc ore. Consolidated Goldfields of South Africa, the major shareholder of the South West Africa Company, holds the controlling interest of Kiln Products, other shareholders being the Anglo-American Corporation, Vogelstruisbult Gold Mining Areas, and Johannesburg Consolidated Investment Company; IMCOR is controlled by the Iron and Steel Corporation of South Africa (ISCOR). ISCOR is also the owner of the Uis Tin Mine in South West Africa.

77. Other mining developments during 1967 included the purchase by the Navarro Exploration Company (a company owned by United States interests and formerly known as Emka Mining) of the Onganya Copper Mine, sixty-five miles

from Windhoek. The company expected to begin production within six months at the rate of 100-150 tons per day. Accelerated copper exploration in the Kalahari region by other companies, including Kennecott Copper of the United States, was also reported. Another newly formed company, Klipfontein Organisasie Produkte Korporasie, owned by Consolidated Goldfields, Trust Bank, Bonuskor, S.A., Mutual Life, and K.O.P. Beleggings, received a concession to exploit, procure and market minerals, metals, gems and other materials for use in pharmaceutical, chemical and agricultural supply industries. The company had a registered capital of R6 million.

78. In January 1968, announcement was made of the granting of a mineral prospecting concession covering an 8,500 square mile block to a consortium of four South African and South West African companies: the Federale Mynbou-Generale Mining Group, Federale Volksbeleggings Bpk., the Klein Aub Copper Company, Ltd., and Marine Products, Ltd. Under the concession agreement, which covers a period of five years with the possibility of extension, the consortium will spend a minimum of R1 million for prospecting for all minerals, excluding oil, salt, gypsum, limestone, marble, and nuclear source material. The consortium will pay the South West Africa Administration an annual rental of R50,000 and in addition will spend R200,000 annually on *bona fide* prospecting work.

79. The concession area is reported to extend from the north-eastern boundary of the Rehoboth District, past Gobabis up to the eastern border of South West Africa.

#### Fishing

80. Sales of fish and fish products earned a record total of R49.3 million during 1966, pilchards accounting for R41.3 million; rock lobsters for R6.6 million; white fish for R954,000 and the seal industry for R400,000. Pilchards were processed as canned fish (144 million pounds, earning R14 million); fishmeal (175,000 tons, earning R22.4 million); and fish oil (34,000 tons, earning R4.9 million). Eight companies, seven located at Walvis Bay and one at Luderitz, all with a quota of 90,000 tons, were involved in pilchard fishing and processing operations. With respect to white fish, although licences were held by several companies, operations were limited by lack of capital.

81. In March 1967, the report of the Commission of Inquiry into the Fishing Industry was tabled in the Legislative Assembly. Among its specific proposals were: to grant two further pilchard licences of 90,000 tons each; to grant pilchard licences to white-fish producers; to construct a deep-sea harbour along the relatively unexplored northern coast; and to endeavour by negotiation to end the activities of South African factory ships off the South West Africa coast. It was suggested that the granting of new pilchard licences should be made subject to the withdrawal of the South African vessels, each of which, according to the Administrator of the Territory, was capable of processing a haul equivalent to that of five land-based factories, and that if, and when, new pilchard licences were granted, the licensees should be allowed to begin operations in Walvis Bay on the understanding that they would move to the new northern harbour as soon as possible.

82. In December 1967, the Executive Committee of South West Africa granted two licences of 90,000 tons each, one for pilchards and one for marshbanks (white fish), to the Sarusas Development Corporation (Pty.), a consortium of South African companies and Windhoek businessmen, under an agreement whereby the company would undertake to apply a share of the profits to the development of an industrial area, including a fishing harbour, on the Skeleton Coast of the Kaokoveld, in the extreme north of the Territory. The Kaokoveld, it will be recalled, is the most remote, least populated and least developed of all the Northern Native reserves. It was recommended by the Odendaal Commission that the Skeleton Coast, being unsuitable for agriculture, should be excluded from the proposed Kaokoveld homeland.

83. The Sarusas Development Corporation (Pty.) was originally formed to exploit a mineral concession, which included rights over precious stones and oil, in an area of the Kaokoveld extending 130 miles south from the eighteenth parallel

to the Hoanib River and ten miles inland. The company had never begun operations, however, because of the high capital cost of mineral exploitation in such an isolated area.

84. Under the new agreement, the Corporation would in 1968 begin fishing operations in Walvis Bay under one of its licences and would continue to operate from there until developments in the north permitted it to transfer its activities, at which time the second licence would also come into effect. In the meantime, a trust fund, in which the Sarusas Corporation and the Administration would have equal representation and which would exist for a minimum of five years, would be set up to administer the application of fishing profits to development works which would include the construction of the fishing harbour referred to above, an airfield and road communications. Profits to be paid into the trust would consist of the full net yield from the first licence so long as it was not exploited in the north, and later half the joint net yield of the two licences until the development work was completed. The other half of the profits would accrue to the Sarusas Corporation subject to taxation. When the development of the area had been completed to the satisfaction of the Administration, the trust would be dissolved and all profits from fishing would accrue to the Sarusas Corporation and would be taxable in the usual way. In addition to the above, the Corporation would exploit to the best of its ability other economic potentials released by the development of the area, especially the possible production and export of salt, and it would undertake an investigation of the fishing potential along the northern coast.

85. Shareholders in the Sarusas Corporation (Pty.) comprise Mankor, Volkskas, General Mining, the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa, Westies Minerale (Edms) Bpk., the original concessionaire, and some Windhoek businessmen.

86. At the end of January 1968, the South West Africa Administration reached an agreement with seven white-fish licensees under which they would form themselves into a single consortium, receiving an additional pilchard licence to help finance white-fish operations. The agreement provides that the Administration may withdraw the pilchard licence if the consortium does not develop the white-fish aspect of its activities to the Administration's satisfaction and that no dividends may be declared by the consortium until the white-fish industry is itself making a profit. The consortium will have to erect two factories, one each at Luderitz and Walvis Bay and will be expected to make its own marketing arrangements with a South African marketing organization. The capital required to start the industry will be R4 million, of which R3 million is to be provided equally by members of the consortium and the remainder by public offering.

87. One of the companies in the consortium, Nautilus Viskorporasie, was formed in 1967 with a capital of R1 million. The company, which plans to operate from Luderitz, anticipated annual profits of R3 million beginning in 1968, from the export of 15,000 tons of white-fish. Its plant, which would be fully automated, would be capable of processing 50 tons of fish daily.

88. By the end of 1967 no progress had been made in reaching a negotiated settlement with South Africa on the question of the two South African factory ships operating along the South West African coast. Ships of foreign nationalities also continued to operate outside territorial waters which had been extended to twelve miles off the coast. In November 1967, the Administrator of the Territory gave notice of an intention to provide an additional expenditure of R633,750 for the protection of the fishing industry. Of this amount, R350,000 would be used for two fishing patrol vessels and a patrol aircraft.

#### *Other economic developments*

89. It will be recalled that karkul farming is the most important commercial agricultural industry in the Territory, followed by cattle ranching. Both are conducted mainly by Europeans. During 1966, nearly 3 million karkul pelts were exported from South West Africa, compared with 2.24 million pelts exported during 1965. This increase, together with

a higher average price received per pelt, resulted in an increase of export earnings from R14 million during 1965 to R19 million during 1966.

90. In contrast, the export of livestock during 1966 decreased considerably owing both to drought and to outbreaks of stock disease. Cattle exports, primarily to South Africa, fell from 246,384 head during 1965 to 176,671 in 1966. Also as a result of difficulties besetting livestock, one of the largest meat canning industries in the Territory, Impala (S.W.A.) Pty., ceased production in July 1967, and Damara Meat Packers, the largest canning factory reported that it would operate at reduced capacity; the third canning factory in South West Africa has been out of operation for eighteen months. During the year the Administration appointed a committee to investigate these difficulties.

91. In May 1967, South African and Portuguese authorities were reported to have agreed to proceed with the joint development of the Kunene River which forms the border between Angola and South West Africa, as recommended by the Odendaal Commission. According to the agreement, the details of which were not finalized, South Africa would finance the building of a dam at Matala, in Angola, about 180 miles from the border of Angola and would additionally erect a hydroelectric station at Ruacana Falls in Ovamboland. Electricity thus generated would be distributed to municipalities throughout the Territory, including Windhoek, Walvis Bay and Tsumeb, while water pumped from the river at Eriksondriff would be diverted to Ovamboland both for initial irrigation of the area and for drinking water. The cost of the Matala Dam was estimated to be R8.2 million, and other aspects of the project, including the installation of a third turbo-electrical generator at Matala, and a power line from there to the border, all to be financed by South Africa, were estimated to cost R49 million.

92. In March 1968, it was reported that the South West Africa Water and Electricity Commission, because of "difficulties" with the Portuguese Government and the "danger" of having power lines run through an African "homeland", had reduced, if not abandoned, its plans to distribute hydroelectric power from the Kunene River throughout the Territory. An alternative plan calling for a massive steam power station supplied by water from the Swakopmund Dam, currently being constructed, had been devised and presented to various local authorities for approval. However, no final decision had been reached to abandon the Kunene River plan altogether.

93. In December 1967, the South African government-sponsored oil exploration company known as SOEKOR (Southern Oil Exploration Corporation), received a licence to prospect in South West Africa and its territorial waters, whereby it would also undertake to sublet both sea and land areas to private companies for prospecting on an organized basis. Previously, oil prospecting in the Territory had been carried out at random by private companies with little success. It was understood that the granting of rights to SOEKOR meant the start of a formal, government-sponsored programme to find oil if it existed in exploitable quantities.

#### *D. Education and social services*

94. During 1966, the number of African children attending school in South West Africa was reported to have risen to 66,000, compared with 45,570 in 1961; the number of teachers in African schools increased from 1,238 to 1,645 over the same period. According to the Chief Inspector of Bantu Education, African school attendance was expected to increase to over 70,000 by 1970, meaning that, as recommended by the Odendaal Commission, over 60 per cent of school-age African children would be enrolled. It will be recalled that, of African children attending school, 90 per cent receive no more than four years' education.

95. The first course for African and Coloured general nurses was initiated in the Territory in September 1967; previously, apart from courses for auxiliary nurses, such professional training was available only in the Republic of South Africa. The programme, offered at the non-white State Hos-

pital in Windhoek, had an initial enrolment of seventeen students and was expected eventually to accommodate 100 students. The course takes three and a half years to complete and board, lodging and tuition are free.

96. It was also reported during September 1967 that control of African education in the Territory would be transferred from the local administration to the Departments of Bantu Administration and Development and of Bantu Education.

## CHAPTER VIII\*

### TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. The Special Committee considered the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration at its 607th to 615th meetings, between 7 June and 2 July, 627th meeting, on 16 August, and 633rd to 637th meetings, from 13 to 23 September 1968.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII), as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly on the question of Territories under Portuguese administration, particularly resolution 2270 (XXII), by paragraph 17 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to keep the situation in the Territories under review and to examine the extent of compliance by States with the relevant resolutions of the United Nations".

3. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it working papers prepared by the Secretariat (annexes I to VI) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

4. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions concerning the Territories under Portuguese administration:

(a) Letter dated 2 February 1968 from Mr. A. B. Nank concerning Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, containing a request for a hearing (A/AC.109/PET.913);

(b) Cable dated 17 June 1968 from Mr. A. B. Nank concerning Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.913/Add.1);

(c) Communication dated 6 December 1967 from Mr. Carlos Pinto Nunes Vunzi, General Chairman, União Progressista Nacional de Angola (UPRONA) concerning Angola (A/AC.109/PET.914);

(d) Letter dated 28 February 1968 concerning Angola from Messrs. Carlos Pinto Nunes Vunzi, General Chairman, and Fernando Kisangi, Deputy General Secretary, União Progressista Nacional de Angola (UPRONA) (A/AC.109/PET.914/Add.1);

(e) Communication dated 5 June 1968 from Messrs. Carlos Pinto Nunes Vunzi, General Chairman, and Fernando Kisangi, Assistant General Secretary, União Progressista Nacional de Angola (UPRONA) concerning Angola (A/AC.109/PET.914/Add.2);

(f) Communication dated 12 December 1967 from Ngwizani a Kongo (NGWIZAKO) (A/AC.109/PET.915);

(g) Letter dated 21 May 1968 from Mr. Benjamin Pinto-Bull, President, Frente de Luta pela Independência Nacional da Guiné dita Portuguesa (FLING),

concerning Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, containing a request for a hearing (A/AC.109/PET.992);

(h) Letter dated 8 April concerning Angola from Messrs. J. J. Zimeni, General President, and G. Kiala, General Secretary, Cartel des Nationalistes Angolais (CNA) (A/AC.109/PET.993);

(i) Letter dated 21 June 1968 concerning Angola from Mr. Francisco Lubota, Assistant Officer, Gouvernement Révolutionnaire de l'Angola en Exil (GRAE) containing a request for a hearing (A/AC.109/PET.995);

(j) Letter dated 25 April 1968 from Mr. Emmanuel Norman Lamvu, Chairman, Comité des Bons Offices Angolais (CBOA) concerning Angola (A/AC.109/PET.1002);

(k) Cable dated 13 August 1968 from Mr. Amílcar Cabral, Secretary General, Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC) (A/AC.109/PET.1017);

(l) Letter dated 7 September 1968 from Mr. A. B. Nank, concerning Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, containing a request for a hearing (A/AC.109/PET.913/Add.2).

5. At its 592nd, 608th and 612th meetings, on 28 March and 10 and 24 June, the Special Committee, by adopting the 121st, 125th and 126th reports of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.450, A/AC.109/L.472 and A/AC.109/L.477), decided to grant the requests for hearing contained in the petitions referred to in paragraph 4 (a), (g) and (i) above. As regards the request for hearing contained in the petition referred to in paragraph 4 (l), which was a repetition of the request contained in the petition referred to in paragraph 4 (a), the Committee, by adopting the 132nd report of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.500), decided to advise the petitioner, Mr. A. B. Nank, that as it expected to conclude its consideration of the question very shortly he should resubmit his request to the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly.

6. Following these decisions, Mr. Francisco Lubota, Assistant Officer, Gouvernement Révolutionnaire de l'Angola en Exil (GRAE), addressed the Special Committee at its 612th meeting, on 24 June, and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Iraq, India, Syria and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (A/AC.109/SR.612). At the 627th meeting, on 16 August 1968, Mr. Benjamin Pinto-Bull addressed the Committee and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of the Ivory Coast, Iraq, India, Madagascar, Sierra Leone, Honduras and Syria (A/AC.109/SR.627). The third petitioner, Mr. A. B. Nank, did not appear before the Committee.

7. The general debate on the item took place at the 607th and 609th to 611th meetings, between 7 and 20

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.3 and Corr.1.

June. In that connexion, statements were made by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania at the 607th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.607) by the representative of Tunisia at the 609th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.609), by the representatives of Chile, Sierra Leone, Yugoslavia, Venezuela, Syria and Iraq at the 610th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.610) and by the representatives of Poland, India, Afghanistan, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Mali and the Ivory Coast at the 611th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.611).

8. At the 612th meeting, on 24 June, the representatives of Ethiopia, the Ivory Coast and Iraq introduced a draft resolution, which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania, and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.478 and Add.1).

9. The Special Committee considered the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.478 and Add.1) at its 612th to 614th meetings, on 24, 25 and 26 June. Statements on the draft resolution were made by the representatives of Iran (A/AC.109/SR.613), Madagascar and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.614).

10. At the 614th meeting, on 26 June, the representative of Ethiopia, on behalf of the co-sponsors, submitted an oral revision to the draft resolution, by which, in operative paragraph 17, the words "in consultation with the Special Committee" would be replaced by the words "taking into full consideration the views of the Special Committee" (A/AC.109/SR.614).

11. At the same meeting, the Special Committee adopted the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.478 and Add.1), as orally revised, by a roll-call vote of 18 to 3, with 2 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

*In favour:* Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Chile, Ethiopia, Honduras, India, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Poland, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

*Against:* Australia, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

*Abstaining:* Finland, Italy.

The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/292) is reproduced in section B, paragraph 24, below.

12. At the same meeting, statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of Chile, the United Kingdom and the United States (A/AC.109/SR.614). At the 615th meeting, on 2 July, the representative of Iran stated that, had the representative of his delegation been present at the time of voting, his delegation would have voted in favour of the resolution (A/AC.109/SR.615).

13. The text of the resolution, together with the records of the discussions in the Committee on this question, was transmitted to the President of the Security Council on 26 June.<sup>1</sup> Copies of the resolution were also transmitted to States, including the administering Power, for the attention of their Governments, to the specialized agencies and to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees.

14. At its 633rd meeting, on 13 September, following statements by the representatives of Yugoslavia, Sierra Leone, Mali, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and India (A/AC.109/SR.633) regarding the communication referred to in paragraph 4 (k) above the Special Committee decided to give further consideration to the item.

15. The Special Committee's further consideration of the item took place at its 634th to 637th meetings, between 13 and 23 September. In that connexion, statements were made by the representatives of Sierra Leone, Ethiopia, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.634), and by the representatives of Bulgaria, Chile, Ethiopia and the United Republic of Tanzania at the 635th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.635).

16. At the 636th meeting, on 19 September, the representatives of India and the Ivory Coast, introduced a draft resolution which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, the United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.499 and Add.1).

17. At the 637th meeting, on 23 September, the representative of Iraq, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted an oral revision to the draft resolution, by which, in operative paragraph 2, the words "the Secretary-General" would be replaced by the words "its Rapporteur" (A/AC.109/SR.637).

18. Statements on the draft resolution were made by the representatives of Poland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Republic of Tanzania, Bulgaria, India, Mali and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/SR.637).

19. At the same meeting, the Special Committee voted on the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.499 and Add.1), as orally revised, as follows:

(a) Operative paragraph 1 was adopted by a roll-call vote of 18 to 4, with 1 abstention. The voting was as follows:

*In favour:* Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Ethiopia, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Poland, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

*Against:* Australia, Italy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, United States of America.

*Abstaining:* Finland.

(b) The draft resolution as a whole (A/AC.109/L.499 and Add.1), as orally revised, was adopted by a roll-call vote of 19 to none, with 4 abstentions. The voting was as follows:

*In favour:* Afghanistan, Bulgaria, Ethiopia, Finland, Honduras, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Poland, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, United Republic of Tanzania, Venezuela and Yugoslavia.

*Against:* None.

*Abstaining:* Australia, Italy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and United States of America.

20. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/299) is reproduced in section B, paragraph 25, below.

<sup>1</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year*, Supplement for April, May and June 1968, document S/8658.

21. At the same meeting, the representatives of the United Kingdom, the United States, Italy, Australia and Finland made statements in explanation of their vote (A/AC.109/SR.637).

22. On 27 September, the text of the resolution was transmitted to the President of the Security Council<sup>2</sup> and to the Chairman of the Commission on Human Rights. Copies of the resolution were also transmitted to States, including the administering Power, for the attention of their Governments.

23. Following a statement by the Chairman on behalf of the Rapporteur, the Special Committee, at its 643rd meeting, on 14 October, decided without objection to include in the present chapter of its report a note by the Secretariat concerning assistance to refugees from Territories under Portuguese administration (see annex VII).

## B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 614th meeting on 26 June 1968*

24. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

*Having examined the question of Territories under Portuguese domination,*

*Having heard the statement of the petitioner,*

*Recalling General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,*

*Recalling also all the relevant resolutions concerning the Territories under Portuguese domination adopted by the General Assembly and the Security Council,*

*Reaffirming its own previous resolutions concerning this question,*

*Deeply disturbed by the negative attitude of the Government of Portugal and its persistent refusal to implement the relevant United Nations resolutions,*

*Gravely concerned about the critical and explosive situation which is threatening international peace and security owing to the increased oppression and intensified military operations against the African peoples of the Territories under Portuguese domination,*

*Deeply concerned about the continued and increasing activities of the foreign economic and financial interests in those Territories which impede the realization of the legitimate aspirations of the African peoples,*

*Noting further with profound concern that Portugal continues to receive aid and weapons from certain States, and in particular from its military allies, which it uses against the population of those Territories,*

*Noting with satisfaction the progress towards national independence and freedom made by the liberation movements both through their struggle and through reconstruction programmes,*

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the peoples of the Territories under Portuguese domination to achieve freedom and independence, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), and the legitimacy of their struggle to achieve this right;

2. *Strongly condemns* the persistent refusal of the Government of Portugal to implement the relevant res-

olutions adopted by the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Special Committee, as well as that Government's policies and actions which are designed to perpetuate its oppressive foreign rule;

3. *Strongly condemns* the colonial war being waged by the Government of Portugal against the peoples of the Territories under its domination, which constitutes a crime against humanity and a grave threat to international peace and security;

4. *Strongly condemns* the policy of the Government of Portugal, which violates the economic and political rights of the indigenous population by the arbitrary regrouping of the African population and the settlement of foreign immigrants in the Territories and calls once again upon the Government of Portugal to desist immediately from these practices;

5. *Strongly condemns* the activities of the financial interests operating in the Territories under Portuguese domination, which increasingly exploit the human and material resources of the Territories and impede the progress of their peoples towards freedom and independence;

6. *Condemns* the rendering of military assistance in any form by any State to the Government of Portugal, either directly or indirectly;

7. *Urges* the Government of Portugal to apply without delay to the peoples of the Territories under its domination the principle of self-determination in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council and, in particular, to take the following action:

(a) To desist forthwith from all acts of repression, to withdraw all military and other forces which it is using for that purpose, and to proclaim an unconditional political amnesty;

(b) To recognize solemnly the right of the peoples under its domination to self-determination and independence, and to transfer authority to freely elected institutions representative of the indigenous populations in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

8. *Reiterates its request* to all States, particularly the military allies of Portugal in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, to take the following measures:

(a) To desist forthwith from giving the Government of Portugal any assistance, including the training of Portuguese military personnel within or outside the framework of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, which encourages that Government to continue its repression of the African peoples in the Territories under its domination;

(b) To prevent any sale or supply of weapons and military equipment to the Government of Portugal,

(c) To stop the sale or shipment to the Government of Portugal of equipment and materials for the manufacture or maintenance of weapons and ammunitions;

(d) To put an end to the activities referred to in paragraph 5 above;

9. *Condemns* the policies of Portugal for using the Territories under its domination for its continued trade and other assistance to the illegal racist minority régime of Southern Rhodesia in defiance of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and of the Security Council;

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for October, November and December 1968, document S/8835.

10. *Also condemns* the policies of Portugal for using the Territories under its domination for violations of the territorial integrity and sovereignty of neighbouring independent African States;

11. *Draws the urgent attention* of the Security Council to the increased threat posed by the situation in the Territories under Portuguese domination, as well as the consequences of the violations by Portugal of the territorial integrity and sovereignty of the neighbouring independent African States;

12. *Recommends* the Security Council to consider urgently the adoption of the necessary measures to make mandatory the provisions of its own resolutions concerning this question, particularly resolution 218 (1965) of 23 November 1965, and those of General Assembly resolutions 2107 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2184 (XXI) of 12 December 1966, and 2270 (XXII) of 17 November 1967;

13. *Reiterates its appeal* to all States to grant the peoples of the Territories under Portuguese domination the moral and material assistance necessary to continue their struggle for the restoration of their inalienable rights;

14. *Reiterates its appeal* to all the specialized agencies, in particular to the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the International Monetary Fund, to refrain from granting Portugal any financial, economic or technical assistance as long as the Government of Portugal fails to implement General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

15. *Expresses its appreciation* to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies concerned and other international relief organizations for the help they have given so far, and requests them in co-operation with the host and other interested Governments, with the Organization of African Unity and through it with the national liberation movements, to increase their assistance to the refugees from the Territories under Portuguese domination and to those who have suffered and are still suffering as a result of military operations;

16. *Requests* the Secretary-General, in consultation with the specialized agencies and in consultation with the host and other interested Governments, to develop and expand the existing programme of training indigenous inhabitants from the Territories under Portuguese administration, taking into account the needs of these Territories for cadres of civil servants and technical and professional personnel to assume responsibilities for the public administration and the economic and social development of their own countries;

17. *Requests* the Secretary-General, taking into full consideration the views of the Special Committee, to take concrete measures through all the media at his disposal, including publications, radio and television, to promote the widespread and continuous publicizing of the work of the United Nations concerning this question so that world opinion may be sufficiently and accurately informed of the situation in the Territories under Portuguese domination and of the continuing struggle waged by the peoples of these Territories for their liberation;

18. *Requests* the Secretary-General to assist, as appropriate, the specialized agencies referred to in paragraph 14 above with regard to its implementation and to report thereon to the Special Committee;

19. *Decides* to transmit to the Security Council the present resolution and the records of the discussion in the Special Committee on this question;

20. *Further decides* to keep the situation in the Territories under review and to examine the extent of compliance by States with the relevant resolutions of the United Nations.

*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 637th meeting on 23 September 1968*

25. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee;*

*Having examined* the telegram of 13 August 1968 addressed to the Secretary-General by Mr. Amílcar Cabral, Secretary-General, Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC) (A/AC.109/PET.1017),

*Gravely concerned* at the report that in addition to bombing of all kinds, including the use of napalm and white phosphorus, the Government of Portugal is actively preparing to employ chemical defoliants and poison gas against the people of Guinea (Bissau),

*Recalling* that in several previous resolutions both the General Assembly and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples have strongly condemned the colonial war being waged by Portugal against the peoples under its domination,

1. *Condemns* the Government of Portugal for the use of napalm and white phosphorus and for its preparations for the use of chemical defoliants and poison gas in pursuance of its colonial war against the people of Guinea (Bissau);

2. *Requests* its Rapporteur to take all appropriate measures to study and report on the use of weapons of mass destruction and all other aspects of the colonial war, particularly in Guinea (Bissau);

3. *Appeals* to all States to do everything in their power to prevent the possible use of weapons of mass destruction in, and to bring about the cessation of, this inhuman war;

4. *Requests* its Chairman to transmit the text of this resolution to the President of the Security Council and to the Chairman of the Commission on Human Rights.

#### ANNEX I\*

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY, THE SECURITY COUNCIL AND THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE .....	1-4
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES	
Area and population .....	5-6
General policy .....	7-12
Constitutional and political .....	13-16
Portugal's war effort .....	17-38
Economic relations of the overseas Territories with Portugal .....	39-59
International relations of Portugal affecting the Territories under its administration .....	60-73

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY, THE SECURITY COUNCIL AND THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. Early in 1961, following the outbreak of disturbances in Angola, the General Assembly (at its resumed fifteenth session) and the Security Council became seized with the ques-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451.

tion of the situation in that Territory and a sub-committee was appointed to study and report thereon.<sup>a</sup> The question of the Territories under Portuguese administration and of the non-compliance of Portugal with Chapter XI of the Charter of the United Nations and with resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 have been discussed in the General Assembly since the sixteenth session and in the Security Council since 1963. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning these questions have been set out in its reports to the General Assembly at the seventeenth, eighteenth, nineteenth, twentieth and twenty-first sessions. The decisions of the Security Council and the General Assembly on questions relating to the Territories under Portuguese administration are contained in the relevant resolutions.<sup>b</sup>

2. On 20 June 1967, the Special Committee, after hearing various petitioners from Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, adopted a resolution on the question of the Territories under Portuguese administration by a roll-call vote of 16 to 3 with 2 abstentions (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 1024). By this resolution, the Special Committee reaffirmed, once again, the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to achieve freedom and independence, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), and the legitimacy of their struggle. In addition to condemning the colonial policy of the Government of Portugal and its refusal to implement the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, the Security Council and the Special Committee, it also condemned the activities of financial interests which exploit the human and material resources in the Territories and impede the progress of the peoples towards freedom and independence. The Special Committee again urged the Government of Portugal to implement the resolutions of the General Assembly and the Security Council, and in particular: (a) to recognize the rights of the peoples under its domination to self-determination and independence; (b) to desist forthwith from all acts of repression and to withdraw all military and other forces it is using for that purpose; and (c) to proclaim an unconditional political amnesty and to create conditions which will enable authority to be transferred to freely elected institutions representative of the populations, in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). The Special Committee also reiterated its previous requests to all Member States, to the specialized agencies and to the Secretary-General which aim at bringing to an end all military, financial, investment and other aid to Portugal from bilateral, multilateral and international sources while, on the other hand, securing moral and material assistance to the peoples under Portuguese domination necessary for the restoration of their inalienable rights. The Committee requested the Secretary-General, in consultation with it, to promote through international channels widespread publicity on the work of the United Nations concerning the Territories under Portuguese domination and on the continuing struggle waged by their peoples.

3. In 1967, the Security Council took up a complaint of the Democratic Republic of the Congo of 3 November 1967<sup>c</sup> concerning the invasion of Congolese territory by foreign mercenaries from Angola. On 15 November 1967, the Security Council adopted resolution 241 (1967) in which, among other provisions, it condemned, in particular, the failure of Portugal, in violation of the previous resolutions of the Security Council (226 (1966) of 14 October 1966 and 239 (1967) of 11 July 1967), to prevent the mercenaries from using the Territory of Angola as a base of operation for armed attacks against the Democratic Republic of the Congo. It also called

<sup>a</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixteenth Session, Supplement No. 16.

<sup>b</sup> Security Council resolutions 163 (1961), 180 (1963), 183 (1963), 218 (1965) and 226 (1966); General Assembly resolutions 1603 (XV) of 20 April 1961; 1671 (XVI) of 18 December 1961; 1699 (XVI) of 19 December 1961; 1742 (XVI) of 30 January 1962; 1807 (XVII) of 14 December 1962; 1809 (XVII) of 14 December 1962; 1913 (XVIII) of 3 December 1963; 2107 (XX) of 21 December 1965 and 2184 (XXI) of 12 December 1966.

<sup>c</sup> See Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1967, document S/8218.

upon Portugal "to put an end immediately to the provision to the mercenaries of any assistance whatsoever".

4. On 17 November 1967, the General Assembly, after having considered the Special Committee's report (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V), and on the basis of its decisions, adopted resolution 2270 (XXII).

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

### Area and population

5. The Territories under Portuguese administration comprise the Cape Verde Archipelago; Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe and their dependencies; Angola, including the enclave of Cabinda, Mozambique; Macau and dependencies; and Timor and dependencies. These Territories cover an area of approximately 902,220 square miles (2,077,953 square kilometres) and have over 12 million inhabitants. The area of Portugal itself is 35,500 square miles (91,900 square kilometres), and in 1960 it had a population of 9,134,000.

6. The populations of the Territories at the 1960 census together with the latest official estimates are given below:

	1960 census	Latest estimate (1965)
Angola .....	4,870,719	5,153,672
Mozambique .....	6,578,604	6,956,464 <sup>a</sup>
Guinea .....	519,229	523,031
Cape Verde .....	199,661	224,199
São Tomé .....	64,406	64,068
Macau .....	169,299	280,356
Timor .....	517,079	550,694

SOURCE: Portugal, *Anuário Estatístico*, Vol. II Ultramar, 1965.

<sup>a</sup> The population of Mozambique was estimated at 7.25 million in 1966.

### General policy

7. In 1967 with well over 100,000 troops tied down in Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, where guerrilla activities have continued to spread, Portugal was nevertheless reported to be more confident than ever that it could remain in Africa, and took further steps to prepare the country and the people for a long-term war.

8. As part of a campaign to secure support, official statements during the past year have increasingly stressed the theme that the war in which Portugal is involved in Africa is being imposed on it from the outside, and that in defending its overseas Territories from terrorists trained in foreign countries, Portugal is defending Western Christian civilization in southern Africa which, because of its "multiracial and pluricultural character" is distinct from the rest of the continent.

9. In December 1967, speaking at a ceremony in the National Assembly (at which delegates of the municipalities of Mozambique conferred on him the honorary citizenship of all the Territory's cities and towns), Dr. Salazar, the Prime Minister of Portugal, said that Portuguese resistance in Africa "can endure indefinitely". He again declared that Portugal would not accept the rule of an "untrained majority" in its Territories in Africa, for this could only lead to "an extension of chaos in Africa and a return to the former state of backwardness". He said that the situation in the overseas Territories would be different if the country were confronted with a general and popular uprising. This, however, was not the case in the Territories as evidenced by the following facts: first, terrorists trained in neighbouring countries had killed more Africans than Portuguese; second, the African population readily sought the help and protection of the Portuguese armed forces and the local authorities; and third, except for a

few places of refuge and for caches of arms and food, there was not a fragment of Territory where the terrorists could say "Here we are in control". These facts, Dr. Salazar said, showed how baseless was the myth that Africans in the Portuguese Territories were being liberated by the so-called nationalist movements. On the question as to how long Portugal would have to continue to fight, the Prime Minister of Portugal indicated that the attitude of the West and that of the African States would play an important role.

10. Anticipating a long-term war, the Portuguese Government regards economic development as a second front on the success of which the whole question of Portugal's "national survival" may depend. Concerned with the flight from the land and the manpower shortage, especially of skilled labour, the Government has introduced further measures to control and limit emigration from Portugal.<sup>d</sup> Early in 1968, it introduced a new military service law which will mobilize greater numbers of the available manpower. Both in Portugal and in the Territories greater efforts are being made to attract foreign investments (see below) to mobilize savings and to prevent the flight of domestic capital. As explained previously, however, the development of the Overseas Territories is to be harmonized with the over-all development and defence of the Portuguese realm (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 40-44).

11. Because the Prime Minister considers that "in the present confused state of the world", if he were to relinquish office, "such a gesture would be interpreted as a clear sign of a change in the policy of defending our home land", a number of foreign press articles during the past year have speculated on Portugal's ability to continue the war and on the future of the Territories if there were a change in government. While Portuguese press censorship makes it impossible to know of any genuine opposition to the Government, foreign correspondents seem generally to agree that, in spite of the unpopularity of the African war, there is no real opposition in Portugal on the question of the ultimate economic, political and cultural integration of the overseas Territories with Portugal. Such opposition as has been voiced by various groups in Portugal seems to be directed more against the "military solution" adopted by the Government, and the drain on the country's manpower and wealth rather than against the way in which the Territories are being administered.

12. Because of the intensified internal security measures in Angola and Mozambique, almost nothing is known of public opinion on the future status of the Territories. However, there are indications that settlers in both Territories, but more particularly in Angola, are dissatisfied with the economic controls exercised by Portugal (see annex II to the present chapter). According to one report, there has recently been "quiet satisfaction" among the European settlers in Angola and Mozambique at the prospect of the closer association of these Territories with, and perhaps an ultimate political grouping in "a new southern Africa entity". There is even speculation that with a change of government in Portugal, Angola and Mozambique could successfully secede from the "Portuguese Empire". Extremists in both Territories are said to favour such action as they have confidence in the economic potential of Angola and Mozambique.

#### *Constitutional and political*

13. *Elections to the Territorial Legislative Councils.* There were no constitutional or political changes in 1967 affecting the overseas Territories of Portugal. Towards the end of the year elections were held to the legislative and advisory councils in all Territories. As in 1964, these elections were held under the Electoral Law of 6 December 1963 (Decree No. 45,408).<sup>e</sup> However, in contrast to the 1964 elections, which were given a good deal of publicity in the territorial newspapers, the latest elections passed with only very brief reports

of the election results, and these solely in terms of the percentage of registered voters who voted.<sup>f</sup> There is, however, no indication as to whether the brief reporting in the Portuguese Press is due to government censorship or to a general lack of public interest in the elections.

14. *Territorial administration.* As reported previously (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 13), since 1964, the Overseas Council, in which the overseas Territories are now represented,<sup>g</sup> has been considering a new administrative code for the Territories to replace the Overseas Administration Reform of 1934. However, as at the end of 1967, the new code had not yet been completed.

15. In June 1967 (Decree No. 47,743, 2 June 1967), the Overseas Ministry was reorganized. As the introduction to the decree points out, the present structure of the Overseas Ministry was established in 1936 when the administration of the overseas Territories was less complex, and although some changes were introduced in 1957, these did not touch upon the basic structure of the Ministry. Under the new law, the Overseas Ministry has been expanded and its staff strengthened, especially in the senior ranks, to ensure a greater degree of competence in specialized subjects, and to enable decisions to be taken more rapidly. Some departments have been abolished while others have been added. Among the new features are the establishment of permanent units for study and research in a number of key departments; the inspectorate system has also been strengthened.

16. Basically, however, the Overseas Ministry remains the central office through which all services in the overseas Territories are controlled under the authority of the Overseas Minister, whom the Constitution vests with authority covering "all matters involving the higher or general interests of national policy in the Overseas Territories . . .". Although designated Overseas Provinces in the Portuguese Political Constitution, and theoretically considered to be on equal footing with similar administrative divisions in Portugal, the seven "Overseas Provinces" are still administered through the Overseas Ministry as when they were colonies. For example, the health and education services in the Territories come under the Overseas Ministry instead of under the Ministry for Public Health and the Ministry for National Education.<sup>h</sup> The very special authority of the Overseas Ministry is further highlighted by the fact that the Minister's office includes representatives of the Army, Navy and Air Force. Furthermore, there are various consultative, review (*contencioso*) and technical bodies solely related to the overseas Territories, as for instance, the Overseas Council, the Higher Disciplinary Council for the Overseas Territories, the Higher Council of (Overseas) Development, the Conference of Overseas Governors,<sup>i</sup> and the Economic Conference of the Overseas Territories.<sup>j</sup>

<sup>f</sup> See the relevant section of reports on individual Territories in the present chapter, annexes II to VI.

<sup>g</sup> In 1967 General Venâncio Deslandes, former Governor-General of Angola, was made a regular member and Dr. Augusto de Almeida e Campos, a former President of the Farmers' Association in Angola, replaced him as an alternate. This appears to be the first time that Angola's economic interests have been represented in the Council.

<sup>h</sup> The Overseas Ministry comprises the following departments and services: (a) the cabinet of the Minister; (b) the office of the Secretary-General; (c) civil administration; (d) public finance; (e) development services, including public works and customs inspection; (f) education; (g) justice; (h) public health and assistance.

<sup>i</sup> Both the Conference of the Overseas Governors and the Economic Conference of Overseas Portugal meet from time to time, when considered necessary by the Overseas Minister (see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixteenth Session, Supplement No. 16*, foot-notes 33 and 34). As far as is known, neither conference has been convened since 1960.

<sup>j</sup> Other special organizations are the Agência Geral do Ultramar (which corresponds to the former Crown Agents in the United Kingdom Territories); the Historical Archives of the Overseas Territories; the Overseas Hospital; the Higher Institute of Overseas Social and Political Sciences; the Overseas Institute; the National School of Public Health and Tropical Medicine; the Overseas Research Board and the Overseas Agricultural Garden and Museum.

<sup>d</sup> In 1967, measures prohibiting clandestine emigration were made applicable to Cape Verde, Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea. (*Portaria* 22583, 18 March.)

<sup>e</sup> For details of the composition of the Legislative Councils in each of the Territories and the provisions of the 1963 electoral law, see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 13.

*Portugal's war effort*

17. *Military activities in the African Territories.* During 1967, Portugal again increased its troops in Africa, which at the end of the year were estimated at 129,000 to 150,000, compared with 20,000 to 80,000 in 1964.<sup>k</sup> This increase was necessitated by the spread of fighting to the eastern frontier in Angola, extension of guerrilla activities in Cabo Delgado and Niassa Districts in Mozambique and widespread fighting in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, where the PAIGC claims control of four-fifths of the land area with the exception of towns. (There have also been reports that Portugal faces threats of open fighting in Cape Verde.)

18. While Portugal officially claims that it is in full control of all its Territories, during the year it tightened censorship and security measures in the metropole and in the Territories. In Angola, guerrillas on several occasions disrupted traffic on the Benguela railway, guerrilla attacks have been reported as far inland as Munhango and Cuemba, some 700 kilometres from the eastern frontier with Zambia, and the main roads are under constant military patrol and transport trucks move under military guard. In Mozambique, the Governor-General admitted in September 1967 that in spite of an improved situation, "the future of the Territory remains a serious concern", and the income tax system has been revised to provide more funds for Mozambique's defence efforts. However, there is even more concern about the situation in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, where, according to various press reports, Portugal has lost control over much of the Territory except the urban centres.

19. In order to reassure public opinion and to prove that Portugal continues to exercise sovereignty over the Territory, President Thomas visited Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, for two weeks in January 1968, and because the PAIGC also claim to represent Cape Verde, he also visited that Territory. The Portuguese Press has given wide publicity to the President's trip, and it is pointed out that the crowds who greeted him and the warm welcome he received on his visits give lie to the assertion that the Territory of Guinea is "dominated" by Portugal. The fact that the President was able to leave the capital and visit many places in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, is claimed to prove that Portugal retains "full sovereignty" in the Territory and it is pointed out that the disturbances were "only incursions from the outside as can happen to any country with bad neighbours". Similarly, the President's visit to Cape Verde is also said to have clearly shown that there were no "oppressed and discontented people there".

20. The President's trip to the two Territories has been used by official sources as an opportunity to publicize how much Portugal has done to help the local inhabitants. In particular it is pointed out that, in spite of the drain on its resources, Portugal has not let Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, and Cape Verde fall into stagnation but has brought them to a process of "full development", which is evidenced by such important indicators as rising territorial revenues, continuing investments to improve living conditions, and investments in the infra-structure, the health and education services and development of these Territories (see the present chapter, annexes IV and V).

21. *The new military service law.* In January 1968, the Portuguese National Assembly began discussion of the new military service law which had first been proposed by the Government in December 1966. As reported in 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 30-31), the main purpose of this new law is to release more men for combat duty overseas and to permanently increase the normal period of military service. General Barbieri Cardoso, when introducing the bill, said that a permanent increase was necessary while the "war" in Africa demanded the presence of well over 100,000 men under arms.

22. In addition to establishing for the first time voluntary

<sup>k</sup> There is no reliable information on the actual troop strength, and reports differ widely. For instance, in April 1967, a usually reliable paper reported that of the Portuguese army of 135,000 men, about 80,000 were in Africa and more than half of these were in Mozambique.

military service for both men and women, the proposed law broadens the concept of military service to include duties that may be assigned by the armed forces. Men are subject to recruitment into the armed services on the first day of the year of their eighteenth birthday and their military service obligation ceases on 31 December of the year of their forty-fifth birthday. In time of peace, men will be drafted into the armed forces only when they reach twenty-one years of age. However, under new regulations introduced in November 1967 (Decree Law 48,024, 4 November), persons over sixteen who are liable for military service may not leave the country without special permission.

23. Although the Government had originally intended to increase the active military service to three years, the present text, as proposed by the Corporative Chamber, provides that "the normal period" of active military service shall be for two years, including a training period and a period in the armed forces. However, the various branches of the armed forces may, as circumstances require, prolong the period of service of any individual and when assigned to units of the armed forces stationed overseas, such service shall be for at least two years irrespective of the period already completed in training and otherwise. This provision apparently seeks to ensure that once men are recruited into the armed forces in fulfilment of their military service obligation they can be counted on for at least two years of active duty in the overseas Territories.

24. Women and persons who do not qualify for military service may voluntarily enlist in the armed forces in various capacities, for instance, as secretaries, car drivers and in administrative jobs. Hitherto women have only been able to serve as nurses with the armed forces overseas. While the law exempts from military service persons convicted of crimes involving a major prison sentence, a provision is included so that in cases of emergency, they may be called upon by the armed forces to perform such jobs as may be necessary. A new type of "disciplinary military service" is introduced and is to be applied to certain categories of persons or offenders, including, for instance, persons who express ideas contrary to the existence and the security of the country or the political and social order established under the Constitution.

25. No system of exemption is envisaged for university students although there are special provisions to enable professional and technical workers to continue in their own fields in the overseas Territories. The fact that university students will be required to interrupt their advanced studies to fulfil their military service obligation was criticized both by the Corporative Chamber when it considered the draft bill in 1967, and recently by several of the deputies in the National Assembly. The main concern is that, since many students do not go on to complete their doctorate once their studies have been interrupted, the new military service law will substantially reduce the number of available university teachers and, in the long run, seriously affect the country's development effort. In spite of these criticisms, the Government has not modified the relevant provisions in the proposed bill which is expected to be approved. General Cardoso is reported to have said that the moral effect of the proposed legislation will be excellent, as no one will be able to complain that "the war exists for many but not for all".

26. *Expansion and reorganization of the Portuguese navy.* As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 32), in 1964 Portugal began to modernize and expand its Navy. Continuing this process, in 1967 the Navy was reorganized (Decree-Law 47,815, 26 July 1967). Naval commands based on land are divided into four separate categories with responsibilities for ocean areas, naval regions, naval territorial defence of the overseas Territories and the naval defence of ports. The commands of naval regions and their respective headquarters are as follows: Continental Portugal (with its headquarters at Lisbon); the Azores (Ponta Delgada); Angola (Luanda); Mozambique (Lourenço Marques); Cape Verde (Mindelo); and Goa (Goa). Naval territorial defence commands are established for Madeira, Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, São Tomé and Príncipe, Macau and Timor.

27. During 1967, Portugal took delivery of the first of the

four frigates being built in France<sup>1</sup> the *Commander Jão Belo*, and the first of the three escort destroyers under construction at the Lisnave shipyard in Portugal with United States aid under a bilateral agreement. The new destroyer, *Gago Coutinho*, has a 1,900-ton displacement, 20,000 horsepower, a 25-knot speed and a cruising range of 5,000 miles. Its full complement comprises eleven officers and 160 men. It is armed with rapid firing guns as well as rocket and torpedo firing equipment.

28. In December 1967, Portugal placed an order for four patrol boats of the "Cachine" class, i.e., ships of about 250 tons. The total cost will be about 107.4 million escudos. These are to be built at Mondego shipyard and are to be delivered in 1970 for use in the overseas Territories. Since 1961, new ships built at the Mondego shipyard include eleven patrol launches (*lanchas de fiscalização*), forty-one landing crafts of various types, including some of over 500 tons for military cars, and one navy patrol ship, the *Boa Vista*.

29. Portugal's Navy also includes two destroyer escorts first lent to it by the United States under the Act of 5 August 1953 (67 Stat 363) and since then extended under United States Public Law 90-224 of the 90th Congress H.R. 6167 of 26 December 1967.

30. *Military expenditure.* Portugal's budget for 1968 again gives priority to defence and economic development. According to a Portuguese source, defence allocations in the 1968 budget estimates total 7,790 million escudos.<sup>m</sup> It is, however, also reported that real defence expenditures amount to more than 10,000 million escudos this year, or 40 per cent of all public spending, according to a recent authoritative military report that has not been published. One of the main difficulties in obtaining an accurate figure for defence allocations in the budget is due to the separation of what are considered to be "extraordinary" defence expenditures and other allocations for defence which come under the administrative budgets of the different ministries. Another difficulty is that the initial allocation is always increased during the year, and in recent years, the actual defence allocations have sometimes almost doubled by the end of the financial year.

<sup>1</sup> As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 32), four frigates and four submarines are being built in France for the Portuguese Navy.

<sup>m</sup> one escudo = \$US0.35; \$US1.00 = 28.5 escudos.

31. Portugal's 1968 budget estimates the total revenue at 22,337 million escudos, of which 16,915.7 million escudos is ordinary revenue. Total expenditure is budgeted at 22,335 million escudos leaving a surplus of 2 million escudos.

32. The following table shows the growth of Portugal's total defence budget and the allocations for Extraordinary Overseas Forces, compared with the ordinary government administrative budget.

Table 1  
PORTUGAL'S MILITARY BUDGET 1962-1967

Year	Extraordinary Overseas Forces	Total Defence allocations	Total ordinary budget
1962.....	3,296.0	5,696.0	8,237.7
1963.....	3,416.2	5,844.7	9,034.9
1964.....	3,601.4	6,548.1	9,596.2
1965.....	4,188.0	7,259.2	10,712.1
1966.....	4,370.0	6,280.0	11,026.5
1967.....	5,254.0	7,854.0	12,605.4

SOURCES: Portugal, Ministère des Finances. *Projet de loi d'autorisation des recettes et des dépenses pour 1966*, Lisbon, 1967, table 14; *ibid.*, 1967, table 10, and *Rapport sur le Budget général de l'Etat pour 1967*, p. 75; and *Diário do Governo*, 1st Series, 26 December 1967.

33. Government statements draw attention to the fact that, in spite of the heavy burden of overseas defence costs, 1967 had one of the best financial records in recent years, and that the 1968 budget provides for a greater increase in expenditure on development projects than on defence. While this is true, a more detailed analysis of the information (table 2) shows that, since 1966, expenditure under the ordinary budget has risen 23 per cent, expenditure on development by 32 per cent and on defence by 40 per cent, thus showing that defence expenditures have been rising more sharply than any other sector of the budget.

Table 2  
BUDGETARY ESTIMATES FOR EXTRAORDINARY EXPENDITURES  
1962-1968  
(million escudos)

Year	Ordinary expenditure	Extraordinary expenditure			Total
		Defence and security	Development Plan	Other	
1962 .....	8,237.7	2,197.4	1,371.1	653.6	4,222.1
1963 .....	9,034.9	2,593.4	1,897.5	624.3	5,115.2
1964 .....	9,596.2	2,609.3	2,021.0	556.6	5,186.9
1965 .....	10,712.1	3,527.0	2,389.2	111.0	6,027.2
1966 .....	11,026.5	4,011.0	2,203.3	169.5	6,383.8
1967 .....	12,605.4	5,347.0	2,145.4	106.5	7,598.9
1968 .....	13,663.6	5,613.0	2,920.9	137.4	8,671.3

SOURCE: Portugal, Ministère des Finances, *Rapport sur le Budget général de l'Etat pour 1967*, Lisbon, 1967, p. 43.

34. An examination of the estimates of ordinary and extraordinary revenue also suggests several reasons why there is now growing concern in Portugal over the need to stimulate economic growth and to attract foreign investments. It will be recalled that Brigadier General Arriaga said in 1966 that annual military expenditures were already costing the nation

about 6.6 per cent of the gross national product and that in terms of absolute expenditure of 6,000 million escudos, defence costs amounted to a contribution of some 700 escudos *per capita* (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 35). Recent estimates, however, put the defence expenditures at a cost of 8 per cent of the gross national product. It is therefore evi-

dent that for Portugal a long term war can only be supported by continued economic growth, especially since there appears to be little room left to increase revenues through taxation.

35. The 1968 budget shows that although ordinary revenue is expected to increase, most of the increases are small; the only real gains are expected from increased import duties and the new transactions tax introduced last year. Also significant is the fact that the 1968 estimated revenue is no higher than the ordinary revenue actually collected in 1966. The budget report therefore warns that, unless actual revenue for the year exceeds the estimates, it will not be possible to cover the costs of defence when the accounts are finally balanced, because, as noted above, defence expenditures inevitably exceed the original estimates by a substantial amount.

36. As seen in table 3, for the first time the surplus from the ordinary budget will finance 37.5 per cent of the extraordinary revenue. Although external loans will again contribute more than 1,000 million escudos in 1968, only about 45 per cent of the extraordinary revenue will come from borrowing, compared with 50 per cent in the two previous years. These figures suggest that normal government services are being cut to a minimum in order to pay for military expenditures.

Table 3

SOURCES OF ESTIMATED EXTRAORDINARY REVENUE  
(million escudos)

	1966	1967	1968
To total extraordinary revenue	6,383.8	7,598.9	8,671.3
Selected items of extraordinary revenue			
Money coining .....	78.5	162.5	220.0
Overseas defence tax .....	100.0	100.0	100.0
Internal loans .....	1,901.1	3,120.4	2,566.1

Table 4

INTERNATIONAL BALANCE OF PAYMENTS OF THE ESCUDO ZONE  
(million escudos)

	Portugal		Overseas Territories		Escudo zone	
	1965	1966	1965	1966	1965	1966
Trade .....	- 8,526	- 9,345	- 781	- 1,464	- 9,307	- 10,809
Invisibles .....	+ 4,918	+ 8,683	+ 3,398	+ 3,714	+ 8,316	+ 12,397
Total current and transactions .....	- 3,608	- 662	+ 2,617	± 2,250	- 991	+ 2,588
Capital transactions ..	+ 3,061	+ 2,644	- 163	206	+ 2,898	+ 2,438
TOTALS	- 547	+ 1,972	+ 2,454	+ 2,044	+ 1,907	+ 4,016
Errors and omissions..					+ 62	- 116
GRAND TOTAL					+ 1,969	+ 3,912

SOURCE: Bank of Portugal: *Report of the Board of Directors, Statement of the Audit Council for the year 1966*, Lisbon, 1967, pp. 137-149. Data for 1965 are "revised figures".

40. Angola and Mozambique are mainly responsible for the surplus balance of the overseas Territories with foreign countries: for Angola, the surplus balance was 1,295 million escudos in 1965 and 1,104 million escudos in 1966; for Mozambique, the surpluses were 1,384 and 1,186 million escudos for the same years. Of the other Territories, São Tomé and Príncipe and Timor both usually have small surpluses, while Macau and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, regularly have deficits. Cape Verde had a deficit in 1965 of 18 million escudos but in 1966, it had a small surplus of 5 million escudos.

Table 3—Continued

	1966	1967	1968
Development bonds (internal)	232.0	432.0	250.0
External loans .....	1,058.5	220.0	1,007.1
Surplus from ordinary budget	1,791.0	2,354.0	3,250.0

37. The above table also shows the importance of internal and external loans to Portugal's defence efforts. It may be noted that as a result of the combined heavy defence expenditures and extra investments under the development plans, Portugal's public debt has been rising at a faster rate than ordinary revenue. During the period 1961-1966, while ordinary revenue rose by 41 per cent from 14,000 million escudos to almost 20,000 million escudos, the public debt rose from 19,000 million escudos to 34,000 million escudos, an increase of almost 80 per cent. At the same time, public debt servicing charges have risen from 8.1 to 13.8 per cent of the annual ordinary budgetary expenditure. Portuguese government spokesmen, however, have played-down the importance of the rising public debt and they point out that since 1965, the annual rate of increase in public debt has declined and amortizations have been stepped up.

38. In 1966, Portugal's foreign debt amounted to 6,038 million escudos compared with 510 million in 1961.

*Economic relations of the overseas Territories with Portugal*

39. *Escudo zone balance of payments with foreign countries.* In 1966, the escudo zone had a balance of payments surplus of 3,912 million escudos, compared with 1,965 million escudos in 1965. Most of the 1966 surplus was due to transactions on current account to which foreign travel contributed 2,778 million escudos and private transfers 1,444 million escudos. On capital account, the surplus was about 15 per cent lower than in 1965.

41. *Balance of payments between Portugal and the Territories.* An analysis of the balance of payments between Portugal and the Territories shows that in recent years, there has been a surplus in favour of Portugal in visible trade and a deficit in capital transactions. According to a Portuguese source, the deficit in capital transactions is due to the following reasons: (a) part of the income derived from overseas exports accumulates in Portugal and is not being transferred to the Territories; at the same time because of the special arrangements (e.g., for sugar and cotton), prices paid for imports from the Territories are higher than normal; (b) the largest

portion of income on capital invested in Portugal by residents in the overseas Territories is not transferred back to the Territories but is held in Portugal; and (c) the item "transfers of capital" includes capital exports from the Territories.

42. *Portugal's trade relations with the overseas Territories.* Since 1960, trade between Portugal and the overseas Territories has increased by about 75 per cent with an increasingly large trade balance in favour of Portugal (table 5), which has served to offset Portugal's own foreign trade deficit.

43. In 1966, the Territories took just under one quarter of Portugal's total exports and supplied about one-seventh of its imports. In terms of trade groups therefore, the overseas Territories are Portugal's best customer after the countries in the European Free Trade Association (EFTA). As suppliers of imports, in 1966, the Territories ranked third after countries in the European Economic Community (EEC) (which, in 1966, supplied about one-third of Portugal's imports) and the EFTA countries (which supplied about one-fifth).

Table 5

PORTUGAL'S TRADE WITH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

(million escudos)

	Imports		Exports	
	1965	1966	1965	1966
Angola .....	2,060	2,401	2,343	2,218
Mozambique .....	1,327	1,291	1,356	1,538
Other .....	264	441	218	431
Total overseas Territories	3,651	3,910	4,140	4,187
Foreign .....	22,902	25,186	12,433	13,836
TOTAL (all trade)	26,553	29,096	16,573	18,023

44. The overseas Territories' trade is important to Portugal's economy because the Territories supply raw materials and are markets for Portugal's manufactured goods. Among the more important materials the Territories supply are cotton lint, raw sugar, oil seeds, tobacco, sisal and coffee. Of Portugal's exports to the Territories, textiles make up 28 per cent of the total volume, followed by food and beverages (16 per cent of the total of which a large part is wine), electrical metal and plastic goods, chemicals and machinery. Trade statistics show that in 1966, Portugal's export earnings in the textile sector, after deducting the cost of cotton imports amounted to over 500 million escudos.

45. *Economic integration and industrial development.* During 1967, a number of articles appeared in the Portuguese language papers criticizing the unsatisfactory way in which the Government was attempting to bring about economic integration of the so-called escudo zone. While most of the criticism has centred on the system of interterritorial payments which has resulted in long delays in transfers of funds from the Territories to Portugal (see the report on Angola in annex II below), proposals have been made for an over-all review of the Government's whole programme of economic integration.

46. The strongest and most comprehensive statement was contained in the conclusions of the "Round Table Discussions on Industry" which were held in Angola in December last year. This conference was organized by the Industrial Association of Angola and was attended by a number of important government officials and industrialists, including the Provincial Secretary for the Economy, Dr. Costa Oliveira; the former Governor-General of Angola, Dr. Augusto de Sá Viana Rebelo, currently the President of the Corporation of Industries; the vice-president of the Industrial Association of Mozambique; and the director of the Portuguese Industrial Association.

47. In its closing statement, the Round Table unanimously declared its support for and acceptance of the goal of eco-

economic integration of the Portuguese Realm, but noted that during the past six years the measures envisaged in the basic decree-law of 1961 (Decree No. 44,016) had not been put into effect according to the established programme, and the effects so far had not contributed to the economic development of the Portuguese Realm. Some of the difficulties arose from the disparities in the economic conditions and development of the separate "national" Territories, but there had also been administrative difficulties. The Round Table therefore called for a revision of the existing provisions and the establishment of a more realistic and objective programme. Since these recommendations highlight the failure of Portugal's policy of economic integration and point the way to future measures, some of the details are given below.

48. In particular, the Round Table suggested that the Portuguese Government, in consultation with private interests, should establish guide lines for industrial development in all parts of the "national" Territory, especially to avoid duplication of investments, and to take advantage of the best conditions as regards the availability of raw materials markets, energy sources and manpower. It also called on the Government to make extensive revisions in the present policy which exempts from duty imports of primary materials and equipment, to create sources of long and medium term credit, to establish tax exemptions for new industries and to remove double taxation between the Territories and Portugal.

49. On the question of interterritorial payments, the Round Table noted that existing measures had failed to ensure punctual liquidation of transactions, but instead had resulted in: (a) prejudicial conditions to economic activities in the Territories and put many families in financial difficulties; (b) a discrimination in favour of foreign trade which had adversely affected investments in the Territories and the expansion of interterritorial trade; (c) high charges on currency transfers which narrowed the margin of profits from interterritorial trading and reduced the ability of domestic industries to compete in foreign markets. The Round Table also urged the Government to take urgent action to permit Territories to introduce provisional customs duties on imports so as to protect their own new industries, without prejudice, however, to the normal preferences in favour of goods of national origin.

50. As noted last year (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V), economic development in Portugal and in the Territories has been hampered by the lack of capital. Various efforts are being made to improve the domestic capital market and to attract foreign investments.

51. In May 1967, on the request of the Portuguese Industrial Association, the Business and Industrial Advisory Committee (BIAC) of the United States set up a group of experts on the investment possibilities in Portugal. In particular, the group of experts was asked to examine the current situation in Portugal as regards the legislative and administrative provisions likely to have an effect on the possibilities for foreign private investment and to formulate recommendations likely to stimulate such investment. The BIAC report on private investment opportunities suggests various measures to be taken by the Government to introduce a favourable atmosphere for foreign investments,<sup>a</sup> including the removal of certain government restrictions under the *condicionamento industrial* legislation, the establishment of a domestic capital market and the training of technical and specialized manpower.

52. In August 1967, the Government introduced some measures to "normalize" the domestic monetary market. These included new interest rates for bank operations and the authorization of a new series of development bonds to raise 400 million escudos. In December 1967, Portugal raised another loan of \$US12 million by private sale through Dillon Read and Company Incorporated.

53. *Third National Development Plan, 1968-1973.* A number of articles in the Press have drawn attention to Portugal's

<sup>a</sup> In 1967, the Banco Português do Atlântico put out a special handbook under the title *Foreign Investor in Portugal*. Among other things, this handbook described the procedures for establishing a company in Portugal, regulations on external transactions, the Portuguese tax system, the labour situation in Portugal and investment incentives.

ambitious Third National Development Plan for 1968-1973 which includes individual plans for each of the Territories. The Plan has been in preparation for the past two years by planning and study groups in metropolitan Portugal and by specially established commissions on economic planning and integration in the Territories.

54. The stated objectives of the Plan are the acceleration of the rate of growth of the gross national product; a more equitable distribution of income; and the progressive correction of the disequilibrium in development between different regions. The investment targets are reported to have been drawn up in harmony with the requirements for "the defence of the territorial integrity of the Nation"; maintenance of internal financial stability and external solvency; the "equilibrium" of the labour market and the gradual adaptation of the Portuguese economy to new economic groups. In adopting the investment targets in the Plan, the Government statement notes that if, on the one hand, it was essential to ensure the success of the defence effort, it was also irrefutable that economic development was the best foundation for sustaining the defence effort necessary for the nation's survival.

55. The Plan envisages total investments amounting to 167,530 million escudos (\$US5,590 million), of which 44,500 million escudos (\$US1,590 million) or about 25 per cent of the total will be for the seven Overseas Territories. As seen from the following table, Angola and Mozambique together account for over 91 per cent of the total investments in the Overseas Territories.

Table 6

THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1968-1973  
(Investment targets by Territory)

Territory	Investments 1968-1973	
	Amount (million escudos)	Percentage of total for all Territories
Total all Territories .....	44,480.0	100.0
Cape Verde .....	488.2	2.2
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea .....	1,259.3	2.8
São Tomé and Príncipe .....	637.5	1.4
Angola .....	25,045.0	56.2
Mozambique .....	15,555.7	35.2
Macau .....	423.8	1.0
Timor .....	560.5	1.2

56. Although the development plan for each Territory is said to have been worked out in the context of the economy of the Portuguese Realm as a whole, the objectives to be attained and the main sectors of investment vary from Territory to Territory. For Angola, the investments under the Third National Development Plan aim at raising the rate of growth of the Territory's national product to an average of 7 per cent per annum. In recent years, Angola's rate of growth has not exceeded 5 per cent per annum. The largest investments are concentrated in agriculture, fisheries, extractive and transforming industries, priority being given to activities which will contribute to the solution of the Territory's balance-of-payments problem with Portugal. (The distribution of investments by sector in each Territory is given in table 7A.)

57. For Mozambique, the target is to raise the rate of growth of the Territory's gross national products to 7.1 per cent per annum, compared with an estimated annual growth of 6.5 per cent over the period 1953-1962 for the monetary sector alone. (If the non-monetary sector is taken into account, the rate of growth would be lower.) To achieve the envisaged rate of growth in Mozambique, the Plan calls for changes in the Territory's fiscal policy in order to stimulate fixed capital formation and a review of expenditures on public service, taking into account their productivity. The largest investments are concerned with increasing both production and productivity in the agriculture, silviculture and livestock sectors as well as in related transforming industries.

58. For the other Territories, because of the smallness of their economies, the limited range of their productivity and their dependence on external factors, it was not possible to construct models for their economic growth. The investments envisaged in these Territories are based on the resources available and a balance of their various requirements. In Cape Verde because of the rapid population increase, the only numerical target for the Territory is expressed in terms of the number of new jobs that are to be created in the next six years. In Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the goal is social progress and the integration of the subsistence sector in the monetary economy. In São Tomé and Príncipe, the goal is to bring about a more balanced economic structure through the participation of all the population in the production sectors of the Territories.

59. Detailed information on the financing of the investments in each of the Territories is shown in table 7B below. Total foreign capital included amounts to 15,353.5 million escudos or about \$US550 million. In terms of the total investments in the Territories, foreign investments account for about 35 per cent, limited to four Territories as follows: 42.7 per cent in Angola; 26 per cent in Mozambique; 31.3 per cent in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea; and 22.8 per cent in Cape Verde. Nearly all the foreign investment in Angola is concentrated in the mining sector.

Table 7A

THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1968-1973  
INVESTMENT TARGETS FOR THE OVERSEAS TERRITORIES  
(million escudos)

Sectors	Cape Verde	Guinea called Portuguese Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe	Angola	Mozambique	Macau	Timor	Totals
I. Agriculture .....	84.2	86.6	186.9	2,260.5	2,323.3	4.8	111.0	5,057.3
II. Fisheries .....	246.7	24.5	21.9	529.0	—	—	14.1	1,836.2
III. Industries .....	17.0	508.8	122.5	14,960.1	5,502.5	30.6	63.6	21,205.1
Extractive .....	10.0	407.8	72.5	11,599.5	130.5	—	25.0	12,245.3
Transforming ...	7.0	101.0	50.0	3,360.6	5,372.0	30.6	38.6	8,959.6
IV. Rural improvements	—	—	—	—	115.7	—	—	115.7
V. Energy .....	37.0	40.9	—	1,389.5	640.4	147.9	12.0	2,267.7
VI. Trade .....	3.4	7.5	20.2	139.3	103.3	—	6.9	280.6

Table 7A—Continued

Sectors	Cape Verde	Guinea called Portuguese Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe	Angola	Mozambique	Macau	Timor	Totals
VII. Transport and communications .	335.0	349.0	177.8	3,626.1	5,428.6	45.8	181.8	10,144.2
VIII. Housing .....	120.5	95.8	17.3	265.1	—	149.7	65.4	653.8
IX. Tourism .....	7.8	10.0	2.4	113.0	20.0	28.0	14.6	195.8
X. Education and research .....	76.6	74.6	71.5	1,390.9	1,009.4	9.9	66.6	2,699.5
XI. Health .....	60.0	61.6	17.0	431.4	412.5	16.1	24.5	1,023.1
TOTAL	988.2	1,259.3	637.5	25,045.0	15,555.7	432.8	560.5	44,479.0

Table 7B

THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1968-1973  
SOURCE OF INVESTMENTS IN THE OVERSEAS TERRITORIES  
(million escudos)

Sources	Cape Verde	Guinea called Portuguese Guinea	São Tomé and Príncipe	Angola	Mozambique	Macau	Timor	Totals
I. National sources .....	762.7	865.3	637.5	14,361.0	11,505.7	432.8	560.5	29,125.5
1. Government .....	758.7	808.8	370.8	7,791.7	5,645.7	166.5	538.7	16,080.9
Central .....	758.7	808.8	370.8	2,000.0	2,240.0	—	538.7	6,717.0
Territorial .....	—	P.M. <sup>a</sup>	—	5,791.0	2,780.7	139.9	—	8,712.3
Local .....	—	—	—	—	—	8.6	—	8.6
Autonomous bodies	—	—	—	—	—	18.0	—	18.0
Loans .....	—	—	—	—	300.0	—	—	300.0
Beira Railway ....	—	—	—	—	325.0	—	—	325.0
2. Credit institutions.	—	—	—	480.0	100.0	—	—	580.0
3. Private companies.	4.0	56.5	266.7	6,089.3	5,760.0	266.3	21.8	12,464.6
Self financing ....	4.0	56.5	266.7	5,189.3	5,210.0	266.3	21.8	11,014.6
Share capital .....	—	—	—	900.0	560.0	—	—	1,450.0
II. External (foreign) ...	225.5	394.0	—	10,684.0	4,050.0	—	—	15,353.5
TOTAL	988.2	1,259.3	637.5	25,045.0	15,555.7	432.8	560.5	44,479.0

<sup>a</sup> Small amount. This accounts for a slight difference in the total in the last column.

*International relations of Portugal affecting the Territories under its administration<sup>o</sup>*

60. *Relations with South Africa.* During 1967, Portugal's relations with South Africa were strengthened through a series of exchange visits of government officials, including the Ministers for Defence, and the signing of a new agreement on the development of the Cabora Bassa hydroelectric scheme on the Zambezi River in Mozambique. According to the Foreign Minister of Portugal, Mr. Franco Nogueira, this agreement, together with that relating to the joint development of the Cunene River (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 66-68) were just "the prelude of a closer and more perfect co-operation between Portugal and South Africa which in turn will result in an increase of trade."

<sup>o</sup> Information concerning the specialized agencies and other international institutions is not included here because General Assembly resolution 2311 (XXII) of 14 December 1967 calls for separate consideration of the question of the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples by the specialized agencies and the international institutions associated with the United Nations.

61. In a press conference held on 30 August 1967, Mr. Nogueira developed the theme that the southern part of Africa constituted a separate area distinct from the rest of the continent and that in this region, in spite of their many differences, for instance, in religious outlook, the form of government and the approach to relations with Africans, Portugal and South Africa not only had many interests and problems in common, but also shared the same system of values and were both equally determined to defend these values. In calling for closer co-operation in southern Africa, Mr. Nogueira stressed that for Portugal, "which is African for many reasons," this was not only its duty but in its own interest.

62. As reported previously, under an agreement signed in 1964, South Africa will provide R.2.5 million<sup>p</sup> towards the cost of a dam on the Cunene River and, in return, South West Africa will have the use of hydroelectric power generated for an irrigation scheme. In May 1967, a further agreement was worked out between the two Governments, which provides for the establishment of a South African pumping station on

<sup>p</sup> One rand = \$US1.40.

the Cunene at Eriksondriff and a hydroelectric generating station at the Ruacaná Falls. In return, South Africa has undertaken to purchase annually 90 million kwh from the Portuguese station at Matala, to help in the financing of that station, and to construct a dam for regulating the river. Later, in August, a six-man delegation from South Africa visited Portugal for discussions on technical details.

63. During July, an eleven-man team of Portuguese experts visited Johannesburg and Pretoria to help work out an agreement for South Africa's purchase of electricity from the projected Cabora Bassa dam, which is expected to cost \$US70 million. Under this new agreement, South Africa has agreed to buy 1,000 megawatts a year from 1974, increasing to 1,700 megawatts in 1980.<sup>q</sup>

64. As Mr. Nogueira noted, these formal agreements between Portugal and South Africa for the joint economic development of hydroelectric projects in Angola and Mozambique are expected to lead to closer trade and other relations as well. South Africa's Minister of Economic Affairs, Mr. J. F. W. Haak, is also on record as expressing the view that there is a great need for closer economic co-operation in southern Africa and it is already growing. South Africa's exports to Mozambique in 1965, for instance, had amounted to just over R.13 million and South Africa already supplies approximately 25 per cent of Mozambique's iron and steel requirements. South Africa's trade with Angola is also increasing. On the question of South Africa's role in electric power generation, Mr. Haak said that in June 1967, the Government's policy was to accept surplus energy into its own power grid, thus guaranteeing by the provision of an immediate market, the economy of operation at power stations which could be designed and built for maximum capacity.

65. The growing economic ties between the Territories under Portuguese administration and the other countries in southern Africa have led to various speculations about the possibilities of establishing an economic community and about the existence of defence agreements. In November 1967, the president of the Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce suggested in a public speech that a common market should be established in southern Africa comprising Malawi, Southern Rhodesia, Angola, Mozambique, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, South West Africa and South Africa. He noted that the area represented by these countries would be about half the size of the United States of America and would have comparable mineral deposits and energy resources.<sup>r</sup>

66. Various reports during 1967 have suggested that Portugal and South Africa are also developing closer co-operation on defence matters. In April, for instance, South African Defence Minister Piet Botha met with the Portuguese Defence Minister General Gomes de Araújo. On that occasion, General Araújo was quoted in the Press as saying that the visit of the South African Defence Minister "should facilitate the reinforcement of indispensable co-operation on essential and opportune matters between our two nations." Mr. Botha was reported to have said that he was fully aware of South Africa's

<sup>q</sup> For further details on the Cabora Bassa dam see report on Mozambique in annex III below.

<sup>r</sup> The recent discoveries of large petroleum deposits in Angola (see annex II below) have also added to the interest in a common market.

long and unprotected frontiers, and that South Africa's task had been "greatly facilitated by the strength and resolution of its Portuguese neighbours in Angola and Mozambique." South Africa's opposition leader, Sir de Villiers Graaf, has also stressed the importance of Angola to his country. He is reported to have said that, "While Angola is controlled by Portugal, it offers South Africa a completely safe border and a buffer state against the disorder and chaos in the rest of Africa."

67. Portuguese and South African government officials have repeatedly denied the existence of any defence agreement between their two countries. In August, Prime Minister Vorster was quoted as saying that, in fact, no such defence agreements existed because "they were not necessary," as the countries concerned "were good friends and, as such, were aware of their duties to each other."

68. The latest addition to press reports on this question comes from *The Times*, London. On 12 March, it devoted an entire article of a news team inquiry to various reports on the steps secretly being taken by Portugal, Southern Rhodesia and South Africa in the forging of a triple alliance.

69. *Relations with other countries in southern Africa.* Apart from South Africa, Portugal's relations with other countries in southern Africa are based on the important position of Mozambique through which their transit trade passes. Southern Rhodesia, in particular, has extensive economic relations with Mozambique (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix V).

70. On the question of the United Nations sanctions against Southern Rhodesia,<sup>s</sup> as reported last year (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 266) Portugal takes an attitude officially described as one of strict neutrality: it has not considered itself obliged to take part in the sanctions or to deny the right of transit for Southern Rhodesia's external trade. Nevertheless, in 1967, first in February<sup>t</sup> and then in September<sup>u</sup> and in March 1968,<sup>v</sup> the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Portugal addressed letters to the President of the Security Council requesting compensation for financial and economic consequence of "the imposed sanctions."

71. In the letter of February 1967, the Portuguese Government estimated Mozambique losses in foreign exchange earnings in 1966 at just under £10 million. In September the Minister for Foreign Affairs of Portugal claimed that the total losses suffered by Mozambique between January and August 1967 amounted to over £5 million, and in the latest letter, that the additional losses from September 1967 amounted to £2,141,194 at the rate of 80 Portuguese escudos to a pound.

72. The official Portuguese figures of the losses suffered by Mozambique between January and August and between September and December 1967 are set out below.

<sup>s</sup> See also the present report, chap. VI, paras. 105 and 106.  
<sup>t</sup> S/7735; incorporated in substance in document S/7781, annex II (see *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1967*).

<sup>u</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for July, August and September 1967*, document S/8166.

<sup>v</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968*, document S/8481.

#### LOSSES SUFFERED BY MOZAMBIQUE

	January-August 1967		September-December 1967	
	Amount	Average loss per month (pounds sterling)	Amount	Average loss per month
Port of Lourenço Marques . . . . .	411,957	51,500	302,846	75,700
Port of Beira . . . . .	778,150	98,000	397,612	100,000
Limpopo Railway Line . . . . .	1,528,000	190,000	566,310	144,000
Beira Railway Line . . . . .	2,568,922	321,000	874,426	218,100

73. Although Portugal has not officially recognized the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, there is a representative of the régime in Lisbon. As in the case of South Africa, there has been considerable speculation in the English Press as to whether Portugal and Southern Rhodesia have common defence arrangements. Statements by officials in both Territories show that, "in sentiment" at least, there is a close and warm relationship. For example, the so-called Rhodesian Minister of Education, speaking in August 1967, commenting on relations between the two countries said that, "Events subsequent to our declaration of independence nearly two years ago have brought us even closer together, and we shall always be gratified for the staunch support we have received from our Portuguese neighbours in Angola and Mozambique in our struggle." He went on to say that not only were the Portuguese "the first Europeans" to come to Africa, but he would like to add the wish that "together with the South African and Rhodesian friends, they will never leave it."

## ANNEX II\*

### Angola

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT

### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION .....	1-16
MILITARY ACTIVITIES .....	17-29
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS .....	30-151
EDUCATION .....	152-167
LABOUR .....	168-174

#### GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

##### *Constitutional and political*

1. There were no constitutional or legislative changes in 1967 affecting the system of government and administration of the Territory.

2. With a view to strengthening the political ties of the Territories with Portugal, it has now become a normal administrative practice for the Overseas Minister to visit Angola and Mozambique once a year. During his two-week stay in the Territory in late May 1967, the Overseas Minister, Mr. Silva Cunha, held working sessions with the local government officials, visited different parts of the Territory and met with various important local individuals and interests. As he said in a statement before his return to Lisbon, his visit had enabled him to hear personally about local problems and anxieties, to examine at first hand the work of the territorial administration, to correct any inadequacies, to initiate action towards finding solutions to pending problems, and even to resolve some of them.

3. The Overseas Minister considered that the most important problems affecting the Territory were: (a) the question of monetary transfers between Angola and Portugal, which also had serious consequences in the business sector in the metropole; (b) the local system of taxation; (c) the shortage of public service staff, especially in the technical branches; (d) public service conditions; (e) the infra-structural needs of the Territory, more particularly means of communication, electric power and the improvement of living conditions in urban centres (*agregados populacionais*); and (f) the elimination of obstacles to the full economic integration of the Portuguese realm.

4. The measures taken to deal with these problems and the progress made are included in the relevant sections below.

5. In spite of the reform of the Overseas Organic Law of 1963 and the promise that there would be "greater representation in the local organs; more power for these organs in the sphere of local administration; greater intervention of the provinces in the direction of national policy", there has

been little change in the territorial administration, and authority remains vested in the Overseas Minister. Whether there is to be any further decentralization will probably only be known after the completion of the draft of the new Administrative Reform which has been in preparation for several years.

6. In Angola, Governor-General Rebocho Vaz took steps during the year to delegate some of his authority to the other Provincial Secretaries who head important government departments and in theory correspond in responsibility to cabinet ministers in the central Government. To the Secretary-General of Angola who is the Provincial Secretary in charge of the political and civil administration of the Territory, he delegated his disciplinary authority over the public service, and responsibility for the administration of the Public Security Police (PSP), the PIDE (intelligence police) and the Provincial Organization of Volunteers and Civil Defence. He also delegated administrative authority over various other matters to the Provincial Secretaries.

7. A number of events during the year revealed a growing dissatisfaction among the economic interests in Angola concerning their ineffective participation in the Legislative Council in matters affecting their activities.

8. At the last session of the 1967 Legislative Council, which took place in October, several representatives complained that the Council was more by-passed than consulted, and that measures had been taken by the Governor-General without fully consulting the interests of the industrial and commercial sectors. Coincidentally, in October, for the first time also, the government-controlled Press published detailed accounts of the discussions; there appears to have been complaints that the Government was deliberately keeping from the public statements made by duly elected representatives.

9. Under the present system (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 31-34), the Legislative Council only sits for two ordinary sessions of thirty days duration each. These sessions may be extended by the Governor-General, but the total duration may not exceed three months. As a result, the Legislative Council cannot exercise real legislative authority and cannot even be consulted on most of the legislation which the Governor-General may wish to enact. The October discussions showed that representatives in the Legislative Council also felt that to some extent their role was being usurped by the Economic and Social Council which comprises a majority of government officials and which the Governor-General must consult in the exercise of his legislative functions (*ibid.*, paras. 41-45). There were specific complaints, for instance, that the Legislative Council had not been able to discuss the report of the Territory's 1966 accounts, nor had it been consulted on the final text of the Third National Development Plan which was to come into effect in 1968.

10. The Governor-General subsequently submitted the Third Development Plan and the 1968 budget estimate to the Legislative Council for its observations. The Plan and the budget were both approved. The Governor-General also announced that, in 1968, he intended to ask the Legislative Council to meet for three to four days a month so that it could have more time to deal with various problems.

11. The most heated discussions occurred concerning the fishing industry and the tax system. Dissatisfaction was voiced on behalf of the industry with the activities of the Fisheries Institute which had been set up by the central Government in 1960 and which during one period apparently had been the cause of certain losses to the industry. The speeches of some members, very significantly, seemed to imply that the business and industrial interests found themselves not so much against the territorial Government but against the policy of the central Government in Lisbon. A brief account of the debate and the measures taken is given in the section on fisheries below.

#### *Representation in the Overseas Council*

12. Since the amendment of the Overseas Organic Law in 1963 (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 26), Angola has been represented in the Overseas Council by two members elected by the Legislative Council and an alternate member

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451/Add.1.

resident in Lisbon. One of the elected members was a former administrative inspector; General Venancio Deslandes, a former Governor-General of Angola, was the resident alternate.

13. Late in 1967, former Governor-General Deslandes became a full member, and Mr. Almeida Campos was elected by the Legislative Council as the alternate representative resident in Lisbon. Mr. Campos has lived in Angola for over thirty years, where he was engaged in business and was at one time the president of the Angola Farmers' Association; his appointment gives Angola's business interests a stronger representation in the highest permanent consultative organ in the Government on matters relating to the Overseas Territories.

#### *Elections to the Legislative Council*

14. In December 1967, elections were held to the Legislative Council and to the Economic and Social Council.<sup>a</sup> Unlike the elections held in 1964, there was very little news in the Portuguese and local papers on the election results. The only information available is the percentage of the electorate voting and the names of those elected. Fifteen representatives to the Legislative Council were elected by direct suffrage. The total number of persons voting in the direct elections was reported as 84.84 per cent of the total number of voters which has been published. The other members of the Legislative Council and members of the Social and Economic Council were elected by various "organic" groups.

15. The percentage of electorate voting in indirect elections to the Legislative Council by the various organic groups was:

<i>Organic groups</i>	<i>Number of members elected</i>	<i>Percentage of electorate voting</i>	
		1964	1967
Taxpayers paying a minimum of 15,000 escudos in direct taxes.	3	100	68
Economic interests .....	3	100	100
Workers' interests .....	3	100	96
Cultural and religious groups....	3	81	93
Administrative bodies .....	4	96	98
Indigenous authorities of <i>regedorias</i> .....	3	100	100

#### *Civil registration*

16. Under the civil registration system, registration is obligatory for persons coming under Portuguese civil law, and it is one of the Government's stated objectives to register all inhabitants living in the *regedorias* (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 63-64). However, up to the present time, the civil registration regulations in force in Angola are still those of 1908. A new Civil Registration Code was introduced in Portugal in 1967 (Decree-Law No. 47,678 of 5 May), but its extension to the Overseas Territories is still under study. Provisionally, however, some parts of the new Code have been extended to Angola in amended form. One of the provisions makes it possible for Africans (*vizinhos de regedorias*) with or without Portuguese nationality, to be registered with the Civil Registry in Angola without proof of parentage. This seems to be intended to facilitate the legal return of Angolans who have been living outside the Territory. According to a government statement, the full extension of the Civil Registration Code to Angola is expected to take some time in view of the "complexity" of the subject.

#### MILITARY ACTIVITIES

17. Although, as reported above, since 1966 there has been less preoccupation in Angola with the military situation, in

<sup>a</sup> For details on the 1964 election, the election system and the legislative organization in Angola, see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 30-45 and 112-115.

1967 Portuguese armed forces bulletins reported military activities in nine out of the Territory's fifteen districts. The districts affected were Cabinda, Zaire, Uige, Luanda and Guanza-North in the north; Luanda, Moxico and Cuando-Cubango in the east, and the central district of Bié. Both official and other reports indicate that during the year guerrilla activities were less intense in the Cabinda enclave and the northern districts, while the eastern region of Angola bordering on Zambia became the main centre of military action.

18. In the Cabinda District, defence and security measures have been increased since the first discovery of petroleum deposits there. In 1967, estimates suggested that there were at least 5,000 troops stationed there, and, as reported below (see section on mining), Portuguese authorities are committed to provide whatever military protection to the oil fields may be necessary. Portuguese sources claim that the new economic boom in Cabinda is attracting the return of numbers of Africans who left after 1961.

19. Although there were only occasional reports of military activities in Cabinda during 1967, renewed fighting broke out at the end of November. According to the reports of the Mouvement Populaire de Libération de l'Angola (MPLA) its forces clashed with Portuguese troops at the Lumbala military port and at various points on the coast of the enclave. In January and February 1968, a Portuguese military bulletin acknowledged guerrilla activities in Cabinda at Tando-Zinze on the northern border of the district, at Chimbuande on the eastern border, at Sanga on the north-eastern border, and an attack on Portuguese military quarters at Sangamongo.

20. In June 1967, the Governor-General said in an interview published in the Portuguese Press, that except for the Dembos forest, peace had been restored in the whole area north of the line joining Ambriz with the Cuango River (where it intersects the eastern border) which had been affected by the 1961 uprising. It is reported that military garrisons are deployed along the main roads, for instance, the Carmona-Luanda road which is the main route of coffee shipments to the port of Luanda, and that the majority of the farms in the Dembos region are still in ruins. New roads are being built in this region as part of the Government's strategic policy. The actual work has been undertaken by the Territorial Roads Board with the assistance of the armed forces and Bailundo labour from the south. The Volunteer Corps helps keep guard on the coffee farms which have returned to normal activity. A Portuguese military official, the commander of the Carmona region, has been quoted as conceding that about 500,000 Africans escaped from the northern districts into the Democratic Republic of the Congo or went into hiding after 1961, but that of these, some 200,000 had since returned to Angola and had been settled in villages controlled by the armed forces.

21. In 1967, guerrilla activities increased in the eastern and south-eastern regions which became Angola's main "front". The two nationalist movements involved are reported to be the União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola (UNITA) and the MPLA. According to the Portuguese military communiqués, guerrilla activities have occurred at a number of points; over a widespread area from Henrique de Carvalho in the north-east in the Lunda District (where the Angola Diamond Company is located) to the Caprivi Strip, in the south, and as far inland as Munhanga-Cuamba in the Bié District which is about 700 kilometres from Zambia by road. As at March 1968, Portuguese military communiqués were reporting action at a number of points and fighting in the area of Serpa Pinto which is the capital of the Cuando Cubango District. According to newspaper reports, because of the frequent surprise attacks, nobody travels in this area unarmed or without an escort.

22. Portuguese policy has been to remove Africans living in the border regions to points further inside where they are resettled in easily defended villages. It is reported that each group of some twelve villages is put under the control of a military unit; each typical village comprises about fifty African men with their wives and children.

23. From December 1966 to December 1967, there were four derailments and traffic halts on the Benguela Railway.

In April 1967, following a guerrilla attack on the railway at 30 kilometres from Teixeira de Sousa, the Portuguese Government issued a statement warning the Government of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of the Congo that their permanent use of the Benguela Railway could not be guaranteed if they refused to co-operate in keeping the line in service.

24. Allocations in the Territory's budget for national defence and the armed forces increased tenfold from 1961 to 1968. The 1968 budget allocates about 1,000 million escudos for defence, representing some 20 per cent of the total ordinary expenditure. The breakdown by the various services is not yet known. The following table shows defence budget allocations and actual expenditures in 1961:

DEFENCE BUDGET AND EXPENDITURE

Budget allocation (million escudos)	Actual expenditure (million escudos)	Percentage of total ordinary expenditure	
1961.....	208	204	10.79
1962.....	206	220	10.48
1963.....	357	405	11.69
1964.....	474	443	13.03
1965.....	474	616	15.29
1966.....	626	607	14.50
1967.....	782	...	...
1968.....	1,000	...	...

SOURCES: Banco de Angola, *Relatório e Contas*, 1961-1966; for 1967 and 1968, as reported in the press.

25. In October 1967, the Commander-in-Chief in Angola, General Amadeu Soares Pereira, completed his term and was replaced by the Acting Commander-in-Chief, the Air Force General Almeida Viana. In January 1968, the Portuguese Government announced the appointment of the Army General Edmundo da Luz Cunha as the new Commander-in-Chief in Angola. General Edmundo da Luz Cunha had been Assistant Director of the Army's Department of Education.

26. The Portuguese forces in Angola include army, navy and air force personnel, marines and paratroopers. In the eastern region, apart from military bases at Luso and Gago Coutinho in Moxico District and an air base at Henrique de Carvalho in Lunda District, there are military posts deployed over Lunda, Moxico and Cuando-Cubango Districts. The marines have a base at Sazaire (Santo António do Zaire) on the Zaire river. At an air base at Negage in Uige District, 800 troops cultivate some 1,500 hectares. In 1967, following the discovery of the new oilfield by Cabinda Gulf Oil, a new command for naval defence of the ports was set up at the port of Cabinda. Apart from the areas where there are reported military activities, the available information indicates that Portuguese troops, in effect, have achieved a military occupation of the Territory which "safeguards it from any attempts that might be made to disturb public order".

27. The Governor-General, Mr. Rebocho Vaz, has repeatedly emphasized the importance of the rural re-grouping of Africans (see section on settlement) and para-military activities to secure the defence of the Territory. In 1967, during his stay in Angola, the Overseas Minister issued special legislation formalizing the structure of the provincial Organization of Volunteers and Civil Defence (OPVDC) in a statute (*ibid.*, para. 118). The OPVDC is directed by a senior military officer, the provincial commander, who reports to the Governor-General. A Civil Defence Co-ordinating Committee advises the Governor-General; its membership includes the Secretary-General, the director of the OPVDC, a representative of the armed forces, the Commander-General of the Public Security Police, the Vice-Director of PIDE and the Director of the Serviço de Centralização e Coordenação de Informações (Information Control Department). The OPVDC

school (Escola Provincial de Voluntários e Defesa Civil) maintains training courses of civil defence instructors and volunteer commanders. Instructors are in charge of civil defence training courses for civilians throughout the Territory. Under the new statute of the OPVDC, the Serviço Rural (Rural Guard) has been transferred to the jurisdiction of the Public Security Police.

28. New Public Security Police posts established in 1967 include one each in the districts of Cuanza-North, Malanje and Luanda, two in Lunda District, two in Moxico District and three in Cuando-Cubango District.

29. The budget estimates for 1968 allocate a total of 200 million escudos to the PIDE, the OPVDC and the Public Security Police.

## ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

## General

30. Although detailed figures for 1967 are not yet available, preliminary information indicates that, during the year, both coffee and mineral exports rose above the 1965-1966 level and total trade was estimated to have increased by 20 per cent.

31. In spite of the new incursions of guerrillas in the eastern region, Press reports generally give the impression that talk of the war no longer dominates conversation in Luanda and the new large iron ore and petroleum mining projects have brought an atmosphere of optimism and confidence for the Territory's economic future. This optimism has been reinforced by figures published in 1967 showing that over the period 1961-1963, Angola's gross national product has been rising at the rate of about 4.5 per cent per annum. The new six-year Development Plan which envisages investments over the period amounting to 25,045 million escudos, with about 43 per cent foreign capital, is also considered a definite sign that Angola has regained the confidence of financial interests and has made a good start on a path of accelerated economic development.

32. However, as acknowledged by the Overseas Minister, the Territory has many serious problems (see above). In connexion with the problem of transfers of funds, although the judicial police and the secret police were ordered to put a stop to the illicit export of capital from the Territory in 1966, and legislation was introduced in 1967 to help to solve the exchange problem, the Angolan escudo was being sold on the black market at a price 20 per cent lower than the official rate.

33. There are also the problems of a rising cost of living and a shortage of long and medium term credit. These problems, which were already causing concern in 1966, became worse in 1967. Defence expenditures have increasingly become a burden and the new round of taxes introduced in 1967 was seriously criticized in the Legislative Council in October. The Governor-General has since given notice that prices of petrol and gas oil will not be increased again in the near future, and the whole tax system is to be revised. Salaries of civil servants are also to be increased to meet the rising cost of living.

## Balance of trade and payments

34. Final trade figures for 1966, with exports valued at 6,400 million escudos and imports at 6,002 million escudos, do not differ substantially from the preliminary reports cited last year (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 132).

35. The new figures show only a small adjustment downwards of the value of imports so that the surplus trade balance was 412 million escudos instead of 350 million escudos. On the basis of preliminary figures for the first nine months, it is expected that Angola's trade in 1967 will prove to have been about 20 per cent higher than in 1966, with a total value of about 15,000 million escudos. During 1967, imports continued in an upwards trend both in volume and in value. Although the volume of exports rose by almost 15 per cent over the previous corresponding period, due to a weakening in prices, the value of exports did not keep pace with the rising imports so that at the end of September, the Territory had a trade deficit of 531.9 million escudos, compared with a surplus of

258.6 million escudos in the same period in 1966. Since it seems likely that the remaining three months would not bring about a reversal in the trend, final trade figures for 1967 may show a trade deficit, the first since 1960. Nevertheless, because this deficit is related to the import of capital goods, government officials anticipate that the deficit will be more than reversed once development is under way.

36. In 1966, agricultural products accounted for 62.9 per cent of the value of the Territory's visible exports, compared with 64.4 per cent in 1965 and 66.4 per cent in 1964. This decline has been due mainly to the limitations on coffee production and exports. The contribution of the mineral and mining output to the Territory's exports rose from 19.2 per cent by value in 1965 to 20.0 per cent in 1966. Most of this increase was from diamonds since exports of petroleum products and iron ore continued the 1964 decline. According to preliminary figures for 1967, the value of coffee exports is expected to rise by 18 per cent to a new high of 3,600 million escudos; diamond exports are estimated at 1,200 million escudos and iron ore at about 200 million escudos.

37. There was no major change in the direction of Angola's external trade. In the period 1963-1966, Angola's principal clients have been Portugal (taking an average of 33 per cent of Angola's exports), the United States of America (25 per cent), the Netherlands (13 per cent), and the Federal Republic of Germany (6 per cent).

38. Portugal continues as the principal supplier of Angola's imports. In the period 1963-1966, Portugal accounted for an average of 45 per cent of value of the Territory's imports. Other important suppliers were the Federal Republic of Germany (10 per cent), the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (10 per cent), the United States (9 per cent) and France (some 4 per cent). Angola's imports are heavily concentrated on consumer goods manufactured in Portugal, and industrial equipment.

39. Angola's chronic exchange problem with Portugal is usually discussed in terms of its trade deficit with the Metropole. But in 1966, despite a favourable trade balance amounting to 183 million escudos, Angola's balance-of-payments deficit with Portugal was 614 million escudos, compared with 472 million escudos in the previous year when the trade deficit was 283 million escudos. Thus it becomes abundantly clear that Angola's balance-of-payment deficit with Portugal is due mainly to currency transfers out of the Territory.

40. In recent years various developments have aggravated the basic difficulties. Thus, as admitted by the Minister for Finance, Mr. Ulisses Cortes, in July 1967, an important factor was the Territory's development needs which had resulted in a large volume of capital invested in the Territory by non-residents who did not re-invest their profits locally. According to Mr. Rocha Calhorda, deputy for Angola in the National Assembly, contributing causes include Angola's increasingly adverse terms of trade with Portugal.

41. Essentially, however, as many Portuguese sources admit, Angola's problem of transfers is one which is created by the basic contradiction in Portugal's policy—economic integration in regard to certain practices on the one hand, and the treatment of the Territories in some degree as foreign trade and currency areas on the other hand. Even the Portuguese Minister of Corporation and Social Welfare, Mr. J. Gonçalves de Proença, is reported to have expressed serious doubts about the acuteness of the exchange problem in Angola for it seemed to him "that it contains much that is artificial and should be solved differently: by the complete economic unification of Portuguese Territory and the (adoption) of a single currency".

42. At present, Angola has a currency that is theoretically on par with the metropolitan escudos with which it is only exchangeable through official controls. Because of the transfer difficulties, early in 1968, the Angolan escudo was being traded at 16 per cent lower than the metropolitan escudo; in 1967, its discount rate was reported to have fallen to 20 per cent below the metropolitan escudo.

43. What is described as Angola's exchange problem arises essentially from the Government's exchange controls, which

aim at slowing down the rate of escape of capital from the Territory, and the lack of sufficient coverage in the Territory's exchange fund to cover current transactions, so that payments have to be delayed until further exchange earnings are received. As the result of its chronic and growing balance-of-payments deficit with Portugal, the deficit in the Territory's Escudo Zone Compensation Fund held in the Bank of Angola rose to 1,459 million escudos in June 1966. By February 1967, this deficit was over 2,000 million escudos.

44. By the summer of 1967, transfers from Angola to Portugal were being deferred by six to seven months. Because of increased complaints in the Territory and in Portugal, in September two loans amounting to a total of 1,000 million escudos were granted to Angola to reinforce its exchange fund, one by the Escudo Zone Monetary Fund, and the other, by the Angola Diamond Company. The increased reserves had the effect of reducing the delays in payments; in January 1968, authorizations requested in August 1967 were finally being paid.

45. In September 1967, the Government<sup>b</sup> introduced a series of decrees-laws with a view to improving the exchange system between continental Portugal and its Overseas Territories.

46. The new measures do not introduce any basic changes in the present system, but aim at eliminating various practices that have developed which aggravate the exchange problem. Thus, for instance, provisions are made to eliminate differentials in prices of goods traded within the national Territory (Decree-Law No. 47,916), to prevent irregular pre-payments which escape exchange controls (Decree-Law No. 47,917), and to re-define the term "national resident" for the purposes of trading and currency transfer privileges (Decree-Law No. 47,919). In addition, the period allowed for the liquidation of current invisibles between Portugal and foreign countries and between the Territories, which had previously been one year, has been reduced to 90 days (Decree-Law No. 47,920). New penalties are imposed for acts which may disrupt the exchange system, including fines (ranging from 500,000 to 2 million escudos), suspension of the right to inter-territorial and foreign trade and total prohibition to carry out foreign trading activities (Decree-Law No. 47,918).

#### *Agriculture*

47. Agricultural production was generally considered favourable in 1966 and the value of agricultural exports rose by 8 per cent over 1965 (3,998.9 million escudos as compared with 3,699.6 million escudos). Coffee, sisal, cotton and timber accounted for this increase; maize and sugar exports, however, declined.

48. With the exception of rice and manioc, exports of most of the other traditionally grown food crops were also lower than in the previous year, including beans, peanuts, palm oil and coconut products.

49. Because of the general world surplus of coffee, the Government has taken measures to encourage tobacco growing as a new export crop, and is promoting the planting of cashew trees and sunflowers.

50. Government measures to establish agricultural and livestock settlements are described in a separate section below.

51. *Coffee.* In the 1967 season (1 October 1966-30 September 1967), the Territory's coffee output rose by 4 per cent from 225,000 tons in the previous period to 234,000 tons. Coffee exports registered a new high in both volume and value: 198,500 tons valued at 3,615 million escudos as compared with 156,400 tons valued at 3,058 million escudos in the previous season.

52. Of the total coffee exports, about 75 per cent (147,000 metric tons) was allocated to fulfil the Territory's quota under the International Coffee Agreement to "traditional markets" including the United States of America, Netherlands, the Federal Republic of Germany and the United Kingdom; about

<sup>b</sup> Portugal: Decree-Laws No. 47,916; 47,917; 47,918; 47,919 and 47,920, all of 8 September 1967.

18.5 per cent went to "new markets" outside the Agreement area; and about 7.3 per cent to "national markets" which include Portugal and the other Overseas Territories. What is called "Portugal's" basic quota under the International Coffee Agreement was increased from 2.38 million sacks in 1966-1967 to 2.49 million sacks in 1967-1968. For the season 1968-1969, Portugal has been granted a quota of 2.76 million sacks or about 163,000 tons, which includes 160,000 tons for Angola and 3,000 tons (50,000 sacks) for Cape Verde, São Tomé and Príncipe and Timor (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 140). The basic world quota is now fixed at 55,041,000 sacks (of 60 kilogrammes each) and Angola's basic quota rose from 4.77 per cent in 1962 to 5.04 per cent in 1967 (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix II, para. 70).

53. According to its latest report, the net profits of Angola's largest coffee producer, Companhia Angolana de Agricultura (CADA) (*ibid.*, para. 29), have continued to decrease since 1964. This drop in profits has been due mainly to the high defence taxes the company has to pay and the chairman of the Board of Directors has expressed the company's dissatisfaction on this matter. The following table shows CADA's profit before and after taxation:

	1963	1964	1965	1966
	(million escudos)			
Income .....	76.0	108.0	105.8	87.3
Taxes:				
Defence tax .....	2.5	4.9	21.6	20.4
Company income tax .....	4.6	5.3	9.8	8.5
Export tax .....	24.0	28.8	26.7	30.6
TOTAL TAXES	31.1	39.0	58.1	59.5
Profits:				
Dividends .....	25.5	28.5	27.0	22.5
Re-investment .....	19.4	40.5	20.7	5.2
TOTAL PROFITS	44.9	69.0	47.7	27.7

SOURCE: *Diario de Noticias*, Lisbon, 27 April 1967.

54. In 1966, coffee traded by Africans in the rural markets totalled 65,000 tons which represented about 28 per cent of the total production. There are no figures more recent than those reported for 1965 when there were about 60,000 Africans growing coffee on their own account and about 130,000 Africans employed on European-owned plantations. In 1966, the average price paid to Africans was 5,000 escudos per ton; the average price of exported coffee was, however, 18,000 escudos per ton.

55. *Sisal*. Sisal exports which reached a new low in 1965, dropping to 50,000 tons, rose in 1966 to 61,000 tons; because of the low prices on the international market, however, sisal exports in 1966 represented only 4.6 per cent of the value of Angola's total exports, as compared with a peak of 12 per cent in 1963.

56. In 1967, an agreement was reached by twenty-six Governments and the hard fibre industry to reduce export quotas in 1968. As reported in the Angolan Press, the Territory's export quota for 1968 will be 57,800 tons, compared with an estimated production of 68,000 tons. The Government of Angola has asked sisal growers to submit estimates of their anticipated production so that export quotas can be proportionately allocated.

57. Since 1965 a part of the local sisal production has been absorbed by the newly established sisal rope factory, Companhia de Fiação e Cordaria de Angola, S.A.R.L. (COFIANG). Production from this factory is reported to have been valued at 44 million escudos in 1966. In 1967, COFIANG announced that it would absorb about 50 per cent of the sisal produced

in Benguela District for the manufacture of sacks for coffee exports. The Companhia do Celulose do Ultramar is using sisal for paper manufacture at a rate of about 10 tons per day at its factory at Alto Catumbela in Benguela District.

58. *Cotton*. Although forced cultivation of cotton has been abolished since 1961 and the purchase price increased, production of this crop remains unpopular with Africans even on a free basis. The main trend in recent years in Angola has been a progressive decline in the number of African growers but an increase in mechanized cotton growing by Europeans. In 1965, the area under cotton cultivation was 40,469 hectares, the highest figures since the reforms. However, the average yield was only 161 kilos per hectare, most of it not first quality.

59. The output of seed cotton which dropped to 13,609 tons in 1964, rose to 19,506 tons in 1965 and 20,360 tons in 1966. The value of cotton exports in 1965 and 1966 was 83.4 million escudos and 105.8 million escudos respectively.

60. In 1966, cotton ranked ninth in value of exports. Out of a total production of 20,360 tons, only 30 per cent was exported to Portugal. Nevertheless, as the Portuguese textile industry depends mainly on cotton produced in Overseas Territories, interest in cotton growing in Angola continues. In 1967, the Companhia Geral dos Algodões de Angola, S.A.R.L. (COTONANG), Angola's largest cotton producer established three new cotton ginneries in the area of its plantations in Malanje District (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, Annex, appendix II, paras. 125-130). The Algodoeira Colonial Agricola also established a new 13 million escudo ginny at Novo Redondo. As a further measure to encourage cotton production, in September 1967 the Angolan Government was authorized to guarantee a 40 million escudo loan to the Angolan Cotton Institute, to enable it to purchase seed cotton from growers if dealers lacked interest.

61. *Sugar*. Sugar production in 1966 was 68,000 tons, compared with 67,000 tons in 1965. Little change was expected in 1967. In 1966, some 40 per cent of the sugar produced was exported to Portugal and other parts of the escudo zone. Sugar ranked tenth in value of exports.

62. *Maize*. In 1966, maize exports dropped to 64,721 tons, compared with over 168,000 tons in the previous year. In spite of a small increase in the government fixed f.o.b. price for maize (a 0.10 escudo increase over the price of 4.45 escudos per kilogramme in 1965), the value of maize exports was 116 million escudos in 1966, ranking seventh in value of the Territory's exports.

63. Most of the maize exported is purchased by the maize *grémio* from European farmers. Maize from these producers amounted to 131,000 tons in 1965 and 75,000 tons in 1966. There is no information on the amount of maize purchased from Africans, but Portuguese sources report a continued decline in African grown crops in 1966 and 1967. This decline is mainly due to the low purchase price fixed by the Government for food crops so that it hardly pays an African grower to produce more maize than for his own needs. It was recently estimated in an article in an Angolan newspaper that, under present conditions, an African who grows maize on his own could on the average earn only about 1,000 escudos per year (less than 3 escudos a day), but if he worked on a European-owned farm growing export crops under the minimum wage regulations, he could earn 20 escudos a day plus food, lodging and medical assistance (see section on Labour below).

64. *New cash crops*. It will be recalled that in 1967, the Government set up a special Diversification Fund to be used in the development of new cash crops to replace coffee. There is no recent information on the operations of this fund and although there are reports of new areas being planted with cashew trees and sunflowers, their production seems still to be in an experimental stage.

65. Tobacco production, which has been the subject of government attention for a number of years, has recently

<sup>c</sup> For details on this organization, see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix II, paras. 164-172. The *grémio* which has been under the direction of a government-appointed committee, has since 1968 reverted to an elected board of directors.

received fresh impetus through the new regulations on tobacco cultivation and trade, introduced last year (Legislative Instrument No. 3711, 25 February 1967).

66. Angola's increasing tobacco production supplies both the Territory's tobacco industry and Portugal, which absorbs most of Angola's tobacco exports (64 per cent in 1966). The development of better varieties of tobacco is envisaged to replace the import of these varieties in Angola and in Portugal (especially the Virginia variety). Tobacco output, which was around 1,000 tons in 1959, is reported to have reached about 7,000 tons in the 1966/67 season. Yellow tobacco, which is quoted at a higher price than dark tobaccos, has accounted for 70 per cent of total output in recent years. Tobacco exports rose from 2,488 tons valued at 47.9 million escudos in 1965 to 3,027 tons valued at 57.3 million escudos in 1966. Over 60 per cent of the tobacco exports in 1966 went to Portugal and some 16 per cent to other Territories within the escudo zone.

67. In 1966, the area under tobacco cultivation in Angola was 10,500 hectares. Tobacco was grown by about 12,300 African growers and 436 European concerns. African growers are concentrated in the Malanje area, while the actual development of this crop is taking place in the European cultivated area of Huíla, Moçâmedes and Benguela, which account for 5,600 hectares. The largest concentration of European growers is in Huíla, where there are 345 concerns. In 1967, fifty Rhodesians were reported to have settled in the Benguela region to start a tobacco farming project on a co-operative basis.

68. Final statistics are not yet available for 1967, but because of shipping difficulties banana exports do not appear to have reached the 15,000-ton target which had been envisaged (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 148-149). Part of the first fruit shipments to Portugal arrived there deteriorated because of defects of the refrigeration system on freight boats and delays at wharves. Angola's banana exports to metropolitan Portugal have also aroused opposition from banana producers on the Madeira Islands who have traditionally supplied the metropolitan market.

69. *Timber.* Timber is abundant in Angola, especially in the Cabinda and Moxico Districts. Exploitable timber in Cabinda is estimated to total at least 6.5 million cubic metres. There is no precise information on timber production, but timber exports have increased in recent years, rising from 51,169 tons in 1962 to 102,036 tons in 1966. Out of timber exports valued at 122 million escudos in 1966, some 85 million escudos (76,832 tons) were destined for Portugal. In the same year Portugal exported wood products valued at 621.1 million escudos.

70. In 1967 two new timber companies were under organization in Angola: a plant valued at 32 million escudos in the Cabinda District and the CIMA-Companhia Industrial de Madeiras Angolanas, S.A.R.L., in Moxico District.

71. *Livestock.* The Angola Government has continued its efforts to encourage livestock activities in the southern part of the Territory. As reported previously in 1965, first steps were taken in Huíla and Moçâmedes Districts to demarcate pasturage zones. In 1966 planning activities were extended to Benguela District (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 91). During the Overseas Minister's visit to Angola in 1967 he used his legislative functions to authorize the establishment of a Livestock Development Fund in the Territory to assist producers (Ministerial Legislative Instrument No. 2 of 26 May).

72. Since 1966 a new slaughterhouse has been built in Nova Lisboa and the freezing plants at Sá da Bandeira and Moçâmedes, where most meat exports are processed, have been expanded. In 1967, 13 million escudos were invested in equipment for a new slaughterhouse, meat processing and meat freezing plant to be installed at the Cela settlement project by the Matadouro Industrial de Angola (MIDAL).

73. Fresh meat exports have increased steadily over the past years: from 1,757 tons in 1962 to 2,759 tons in 1966. Out of a total export value of 27 million escudos in 1966, about 75 per cent went to Portugal and the remainder to Territories under Portuguese administration.

### Rural market<sup>d</sup>

74. As reported previously, between 1964 and 1966 the value of transactions at the rural markets rose by 66 per cent.<sup>e</sup> The rural market system originally set up in the coffee growing districts has now been extended to all but two districts, namely Luanda and Cabinda. The most active markets are still those in Cuanza-North District, which accounted for 40 per cent of the total value in 1966, Uíge District, which accounted for another 40 per cent; and Melange, which accounted for 9 per cent. Unshelled coffee, the most important crop sold at the rural markets, accounted for over 60 per cent of the total value of trade in 1966. Cotton seed ranks second, accounting for some 20 per cent of the value of crops; ground-nuts and rice follow.

75. The Angolan Government has tried, without much success, to encourage the extension of the market system and the trading of a wider range of products. An article in a local paper in Angola suggested last year that the main reason for this double failure is that government-fixed prices are too low. Available information shows that the average price paid to Africans for ungraded and unshelled coffee is 5,000 escudos per ton and the export price of shelled and graded coffee is 18,000 escudos per ton. According to published figures, an African coffee grower trading at rural markets on the average can earn on an average 4,200 escudos (\$US126) a year. If it is taken into account that each grower family has an average of three units of labour, the average *per capita* income is only 1,400 escudos which is less than the income of workers on European plantations. Nevertheless, there is evidence that many Africans prefer to grow cash crops because it gives them more freedom. As a result, in areas where Africans can engage in this type of farming, it is reported that wage rates have gone up.

### Settlement

76. According to figures published in the Angola Press in 1967, some 27,000 square kilometres have already been granted as definitive or provisional concessions to non-Africans, and requests for concessions of another 55,000 square kilometres are pending government approval. The total area under concession or pending concession therefore amounts to 7.3 per cent of the total area of Angola. The area occupied by African agriculture was estimated at 200,000 square kilometres or only about three times that of the area under concession. As the African population of Angola in 1967 was about 5 million and the European population probably around 300,000, according to the above figures the average European *per capita* occupation of land is sixty times that of Africans.

77. It is clear from the above information that Portuguese government policy to encourage European occupation of Angola is apparently succeeding to attract interest. At the same time, however, the procedures for granting concessions are still too slow and complicated so that the number of requests for land pending approval have piled up. In July 1967, the Provincial Secretary for Rural Development in Angola, Mr. Vasco de Sousa Dias, acknowledged that thousands of land concession applications were pending because of the lack of staff, the complexity of the legal requirements and the time taken for the necessary surveys and demarcation of land. As reported previously, the Angolan Government has also had longstanding difficulties in getting persons who occupy land illegally to complete the legal requirements leading to full title.<sup>f</sup>

<sup>d</sup> For previous information on the rural markets in Angola, see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 157-159.

<sup>e</sup> Transactions at rural markets in the period 1964-1966 were as follows:

	Volume (tons)	Value (million escudos)
1964.....	67,000	255
1965.....	69,700	270
1966.....	70,000	424

<sup>f</sup> In January 1967, the Government offered to grant full titles to persons who had occupied land for over fifteen years and could show that they had improved the value of the land (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 72).

78. Dissatisfaction among the European settlers is not limited to delays involved in securing title to land,<sup>g</sup> but also complains about the demarcation of African lands. The 1961 land concession legislation abolished the existing Native reserves and provided instead that "five times the area occupied by the indigenous inhabitants, including their dwellings, livestock and crops, is to be demarcated for their use". Upon demarcation of the boundaries, the area involved becomes class-two land which may not be placed under concession and, thereafter, the classification may not be changed except by a legislative decree of the territorial Government (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 51). However, because the Government's rural population re-grouping plans have not yet been implemented, final demarcation of land for African occupation has been delayed. In areas where European occupation is expanding, there is considerable impatience from the settler community with the delays in re-grouping the African population and demarcating their land as they expect this to free more desirable lands for non-African use.<sup>h</sup> There is also dissatisfaction with the present legislation because concessions of land for cattle-raising activities are only granted on a lease-hold basis (*arrendamento*) (*ibid.*, chap. V, appendix, annex II, paras. 19-30) which means that persons engaged in cattle-raising cannot use the land as a guarantee for loans or other transactions.

79. In 1967, the Angolan Government set up a working group to make proposals for improving the land concession regulations. To help speed up concession procedures, large areas are being demarcated by aerial photometric methods into blocs for directed settlement, for free concessions and for African occupation.

80. A first step towards solving the present problems and improving land concession and settlement procedures was taken by the central Government in 1967. The new legislation (Decree No. 47,803, 20 July) amends the regulations of the provincial settlement boards (*ibid.*, paras. 160-162). Although it does not introduce any change in the basic policy, the new regulations seem to put more emphasis on the establishment of (agricultural settlement nuclei) *núcleos de povoamento agrícola* which now constitute the boards' main function.

81. The structure of the boards remains substantially the same, but the administrative bodies and services have been strengthened. The plenary council of each board which is presided over by the Governor, comprises all the provincial secretaries, a representative of the Roman Catholic Church, a representative of each of the three armed forces and representatives of economic and professional associations or cultural institutions, or other public bodies as designated by the local Legislative Council. There is no special African representation. A most conspicuous change is in the language used in the new regulations. Most of the previous references to different ethnic and cultural groups have been left out, including, for instance, the provision that in each Territory, the Settlement Board is "to observe, guide and rule on any matter connected with *aborígenes* or *originários* of any other Portuguese Territory, and to stimulate, supervise or carry out action necessary to accelerate such settlement to the maximum possible available resources and the rational use thereof, always bearing in mind the supreme national objective of racial and cultural symbiosis in fully integrated societies." Also omitted from the new regulations is the function of the boards "to study the most desirable ethnic combinations, according to the nature and location of the communities for the formation of smoothly integrated and stable multiracial communities." Nevertheless, since the establishment of a multiracial society is one of

<sup>g</sup> For details on the present land concession regulations, see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 10-57.

<sup>h</sup> Under the rural re-grouping plan, the Territory is to be divided into rural zones with boundaries established "on the basis of ethnic groups of similar characteristics and customs, the agricultural and climatic nature of the region and the economic factors which may affect production". The general plan for re-grouping in each zone includes, in particular, "a plan for the transfer, establishment and settlement of population groups in order to promote the rational and economically desirable occupation of the zone" (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex II, para. 169).

Portugal's basic objectives in its Overseas Territories, the omission of references to ethnic groups probably should not be interpreted as a change in policy. In fact, government statements have also adopted a new vocabulary for designating Europeans and Africans without direct reference to specific ethnic terms. The following passage, translated from a speech by the Secretary for Rural Development, Mr. Vasco de Sousa Dias,<sup>1</sup> shows that in spite of abolishing the use of racial terms, Portuguese policy remains based on a hierarchy of classes and their interests:

"The principal objective of the rural reorganization plan is to bring about the advancement of the rural man within the framework of his own community so that through an accelerated economic and social evolution of the most backward human groups there will be developed a sense of unity which is the real national expression. This process of rural reorganization, however, cannot go against the rights and legitimate aspirations of those communities whose interest and effective participation are needed in all the activities that are being stimulated. Otherwise, the well-intentioned initiatives to bring about the material progress of the rural communities will be transformed into paternalism, which instead of increasing co-operation between peoples will place them in the position of parasites."

82. In broad lines, rural reorganization plans are stated to aim at re-grouping the African population in the interest of the economic development and social harmony of the Territory. Official statements indicate that two kinds of re-grouping are involved. First, for the majority of Africans now living under customary law, land will be especially set aside and demarcated as second class land which cannot be individually owned. The African population involved will be organized into model *regedorias*, and government services will be extended to these areas to help increase productivity and stimulate social evolution. Second, there are also to be "increased settlements of native agricultural populations and *enraizamento* (permanent settlements) of the more developed rural populations". Since these groups are expected to assimilate new skills more easily, the Government hopes that these settlements "will stimulate the aborigines to attain a higher social level" and help to develop a "fusion of different ethnic groups."

83. The Government recognizes that the most important step is first to secure the interest and support of the populations involved in the programmes of rural reorganization. It therefore takes the position that it is necessary to find the right plan of action in each particular case, based on a study of the existing social structure of the peoples and their expressed needs; the possible areas of action; the causes and factors affecting under-development; the potential resources and the extent of exploitation of known resources.

84. Because of the amount of preliminary work involving delays, there appear to have been difficulties in some areas between the Settlement Board and the commissions established for the purpose of drawing up and implementing rural reorganization plans. There will now be better co-ordination between these bodies.

85. In 1967, the Provincial Settlement Board had a budget of 155 million escudos. The main sources of revenue were the *imposto de consumo para fins de povoamento* (consumption tax for settlement purposes) which accounted for 85 million escudos and the settlement stamp tax which accounted for 60 million escudos. The largest single item of the expenditure was the Board's share in national defence which amounted to 15.5 million escudos.<sup>2</sup> A budget of 190 million escudos has been approved for 1968; its main source of revenue is the settlement stamp tax which accounts for 90 million escudos. The Board's budget is much smaller than it was in the first years after its establishment (444.6 million escudos in 1962 and 337 million escudos in 1963). Since 1964, its annual budget has averaged 150 million escudos. It also has invested some 200 million escudos in agricultural machinery which is

<sup>1</sup> *A Provincia de Angola*, Luanda, 27 October 1967.

<sup>2</sup> Under legislation introduced in 1962 (Decree No. 44,342, 12 May) all autonomous bodies must contribute 10 per cent of their receipts towards national defence.

leased to the settlers under contract. The Board also sells agricultural implements to European farmers and provides financial assistance to small businesses. (In May, during his visit to Angola, the Overseas Minister introduced legislation (Ministerial Legislative Instrument No. 10, 30 May), simplifying the Board's loan procedures.)

86. As of last year the Provincial Settlement Board has begun to provide financial support for the establishment of shops for tailors, painters, dressmakers, photographers, etc.

87. In 1966, the territorial extraordinary budget allocated 25 million escudos for rural re-grouping projects. However, total government expenditure on these projects and related services during the year was reported at 523 million escudos. In addition, 8.7 million escudos were spent in education and health facilities related to the rural re-grouping programme.

88. In 1967, an allocation of 20 million escudos was made under the extraordinary budget for various rural re-grouping projects. This was 5 million escudos less than in 1966. Of the 1967 appropriation, 11.3 million escudos were allocated during the year for the rural re-grouping projects in Cabinda (4.1 million escudos), Cuando Cubango (2.6 million escudos); Malanje (1.5 million escudos); Huambo (1 million escudos); for the construction of the Sendi dam (1 million escudos); Cuanza-South (0.4 million escudos); Benguela (0.4 million escudos); and Cuanza-North (0.3 million escudos).

89. The large allocation for Cabinda suggests that following the establishment of a pilot project there in 1966, activities were intensified in 1967. In other areas such as Huambo District, articles in the local newspapers have been critical of the progress made in rural reorganization. The preliminary plan pilot for the rural reorganization of Huambo District (*antepiano director do reordenamento rural do distrito de Huambo*) was the first officially approved plan. This plan, which initially covered a period of three years (1965-1967), has since been extended for another two years, ending in 1969. The pilot projects are for the study of rural community development with the *regedoria*<sup>k</sup> as a basic unit. Of the 186 *regedorias* in Huambo District the pilot project covers one *regedoria*-type in each *concelho* and two *regedoria*-types in the Huambo *concelho* (Huambo District has 9 *concelhos*). On the basis of the results gained in this experiment, similar projects are later to be extended to all other *regedorias*. Many of the pilot-*regedorias* in Huambo District comprise Africans who are engaged in itinerant agriculture or in cattle-raising. In these areas land use has been maintained on a communal basis.

90. Apart from the rural re-grouping of Africans, the Angolan Government has also undertaken re-grouping projects in which, according to the former Governor-General of Angola, Col. Silvino Silvério Marques, "the population is completely integrated, the European is the neighbour of the African and of the Euro-African."

91. In 1967, a large settlement project was under study by the Angolan Government for the Huila region in Southern Angola. This is one of the less populated areas in the Territory (0.1 inhabitant per square kilometre). From 1962 to 1966, the Settlement Board established some 5,000 families in this region. During the year, another 500-family settlement nucleus was started at Mupaca. As part of the development of the Cunene River region where a hydroelectric station is being built, an intensive settlement of the area is planned with the objective of settling some 500,000 people over a period of ten years.

92. In 1966, out of 11,782 net arrivals in the Territory, 2,700 were settlers who entered the Territory under the Settlement Board's auspices.

93. The difficulties mentioned above regarding the land concession legislation has had repercussions in some of the government sponsored settlements. At the Chicava central settlement nucleus in Bié District, for instance, the number of settlers from metropolitan Portugal dropped from 80 in 1965 to 58 in 1966 and by March 1967, only 10 of these had received full title to the land they were working.

<sup>k</sup>The *regedoria* is the basic unit of administration in rural areas where Africans live under customary law.

94. There is no further information on the settlement of military personnel who have served in the Territory. During the year the Angolan Press continued to advocate this form of "strategic settlement" as a solution of the "Angola problem" which Portugal has neglected. Since past experience has shown that transportation of government-sponsored settlers from Portugal costs around 200,000 escudos per person, settlement of ex-soldiers would save in the initial costs.

95. In the Dembos region where guerrillas are still active, strategic settlements are suggested as a means of turning "the greatest area of national economic strangulation and the most depressed region in the entire country" into an area of great economic expansion. By the end of 1966, 4,800 ex-soldiers had settled in Angola, but only 152 were established in agricultural settlement nuclei.

### Industry

96. Final data for the industrial sector in 1966 confirm the upward trend previously reported (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 169). During that year, the Government authorized investments by companies totalling 567 million escudos in industrial undertakings. Actual investment during the year amounted to 226 million escudos, an increase of 90 per cent over 1965. As in previous years, most of the new industries continued to be concerned with the production consumer goods for local use or the processing of export commodities. Of the total investment in 1966, 29 per cent went to the food industry, 27 per cent to the manufacture of transportation equipment, 12 per cent to the textile industry, 8 per cent to the production of beverages, 5 per cent to the processing of timber and cork, and 4.5 per cent to the chemical sector (mainly the processing of vegetable oils and fats). The total output of the transforming industries in 1966 was valued at 3,653 million escudos, some 15 per cent over the previous year.

97. Preliminary figures for January to July 1967 indicate that the Government authorized the establishment or extension of 114 industries corresponding to an investment of 532.8 million escudos, which was slightly below the authorization for the whole year of 1966. Out of the 114 new industries, 50 are food industries. Government policy has aimed at encouraging the production of import replacement goods and the decentralization of industries away from the main urban centres with a view to securing a more balanced development of the Territory as a whole. The preliminary figures for 1967 show, however, that 55 of the new or enlarged industries, which accounted for some 75 per cent of the total investment, are centred at Luanda.

98. Electric power production rose from 320,000 kwh in 1965 to 390,000 kwh in 1966. In 1967, it was announced that an extension of the Cambambe dam on the Cuanza River was under study. The Cambambe station is the Territory's largest, supplying electric power to the main industrial region, comprising Luanda, Dondo and Malanje.

99. Discussions were held between Portugal and South Africa to extend the existing technical and financial co-operation agreements concerning the development of the Cunene River basin. Dams to be constructed on the Angolan side would provide an installed capacity of 300,000 kw and an output of 1,000 million kwh a year. The cost of the projects on the Angolan side is estimated at 6,000 million escudos (*ibid.*, para. 65 ff.).

100. New industries established in 1967 include a 20-million escudo automobile assembly plant in Lobito known as Companhia Industrial de Construções Mecânicas (CICAR); a 12-million escudo assembly plant for automobiles, trucks and agricultural machinery in Luanda; a 10-million escudo motorcycle assembly plant in Luanda owned by SOCAR, Ltda.; a sugar company (agricultural production and sugar manufacture up to 100,000 tons a year) owned by the Sociedade de Empacotamento Automático, SARL of Portugal; a 10-million escudo factory for electrodes and soldering equipment in Luanda District known as Angola African Oxygen, SARL (shareholders are the African Oxygen Limited of Johannesburg, the British Oxygen Company Limited of London and the SEARTE, SARL of Luanda); a 20-million escudo industrial bakery known as Sociedade Industrial de Panificação de

Luanda (SOPAO); and an 11-million escudo wine processing and bottling factory at Nova Lisboa.

101. In 1967, the central Government authorized the Government of Angola to guarantee a 420-million escudo loan to be obtained abroad by the Alumínio Português (Angola), SARL for the establishment of an electro-metallurgical factory in Angola. The new industry will manufacture "Sodeberg" electrodes. It is recalled that this company, an associate of Pechiney Compagnie de Chimique et Electrometallurgique de Paris, increased its capital from 10 million to 66.3 million escudos in 1965 (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 102). Authorization granted in 1967 for the organization and establishment of other industries include: a factory for the manufacture of telecommunication electric parts to be installed in Luanda by the Standard Eléctrica of Portugal; a 25-million escudo sisal sack factory in Benguela District known as the Sociedade de Manufaturas da Ganda, SARL owned by the Fazenda Dende, Ltda. and the Cooperativa Agro-Pecuária da Ganda; a sisal sack and rope factory with a capital of 50 million escudos to be installed at Dondo or Lucala (Cuanza-North District) by a group of sisal growers, including the Companhia da Africa Ocidental Portuguesa, SARL and the Empresa de Fomento Industrial; a factory for the manufacture of synthetic hormones to be installed by Angorfina-Química Orgânica de Angola, Ltda. in the Lobito-Benguela region; a 16-million escudo factory known as Companhia Industrial de Plásticos de Angola, SARL for the manufacture of plastic utensils, shoes, toys, etc.; a polyethylene bag factory known as the Fábrica da Ganda, Ltd. at Lobito; a factory for the manufacture of plastic utensils in Luanda known as the Industrias ABC; and a maize mill and a beer factory owned by Quintas & Irmao at Dondo in Cuanza-North District. The Shell Company of West Africa has requested authorization to establish a pesticide factory in Luanda. In Uíge District, there are plans to establish a 35-million escudo soluble coffee plant, a brewery and a sisal sack factory, representing a total investment of 80 million escudos. The Fábrica de Tabacos Ultramarina announced the investment of 40 million escudos in a new tobacco processing factory at Benguela. In April 1967, the Angolan Government was authorized to subscribe 20 million escudos of a capital increase of the Companhia de Celulose do Ultramar Português from 200 to 250 million escudos.

#### Fisheries

102. In 1966, exports of fish derivatives amounted to 400 million escudos, an increase of about 22 per cent over the previous year. In 1967, however, the fishing industry in Angola was once again experiencing difficulties due, on the one hand, to increased taxes, and on the other, to the drop in world demand for fish meal which is rapidly being replaced by soya bean cake.

103. The serious depression of the fishing industry was raised in the Legislative Council at its October-November 1967 session by the representative for Moçâmedes District, where the greater part of the industry is located. He noted that the new *ad valorem* taxes on exports of fish products were 1.8 per cent on fish oil; 3 per cent on fish meal; 5 per cent on fresh and frozen fish; and 7.6 per cent on dried fish. In 1966, these taxes amounted to 10,804,600 escudos on products valued at 247 million escudos. In most cases, the taxes had been raised by 200 to 300 per cent and the total tax burden on the industry had increased by 6.5 million escudos. Although the Government had intended the taxes on the fishing industry to be used by the Fisheries Industries Institute and the Fishing Industry Assistance Fund,<sup>1</sup> the situation was ironic because the industries were already in financial difficulties and could not afford to finance nor did they need the government-created bodies.

104. As a result of the discussion, the Legislative Council appointed a committee of three members to study the problems of the fishing industry in Moçâmedes. On the basis of an *in*

<sup>1</sup> A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 95. The Fund acts both as a marketing fund, providing subsidies in times of low prices and as a credit institution. When first established, its capital funds were provided by the Government.

*loco* investigation, the committee subsequently recommended that the industry should be relieved immediately of the *ad valorem* taxes on fish oil and fish meal and that the whole system of taxes on the industry should be re-examined because, in some cases, the taxes were being levied on 50 per cent of the gross earnings, whereas taxable profits never exceeded 30 per cent. It was also suggested that if the Territory had to finance the Fisheries Industries Institute, which had been created by the central Government, the necessary funds should be found from the territorial treasury. This suggestion was accepted by the Governor-General who promised an over-all review of the industry's situation as a provisional measure, he approved a new schedule for computing the taxable profits which will enable the fishing industries to deduct as costs up to 85 per cent of their gross earnings.

105. In 1967, two new fisheries companies were established each with a capital of 10 million escudos: the Sociedade de Productos de Mar, SARL and the Sociedade Angolana de Pescarias, SARL.

#### Mining

106. In 1966, the gross value of mineral production increased at the same rate as in the past six years. It amounted to 1,635 million escudos, 12.5 per cent over 1965. Diamonds accounted for most of this increase with an output 9.73 per cent higher than in 1965. Petroleum output decreased by 3.67 per cent and iron ore by 3.02 per cent. The share of minerals in the value of the Territory's export remained at 20 per cent, as in the last two years, much lower than the peak of 23.9 per cent in 1963.

107. When final figures for 1967 are available, it is expected that diamond and iron ore output and exports will be much higher than in the previous year. During 1967, the first large shipments of iron ore from Cassinga left the Territory. Mid-year figures compared with figures for the same period of 1966 revealed an increase in output of 18 per cent in diamonds and 5 per cent in iron ore, and a decrease of 12 per cent in petroleum production.

108. The Government anticipates that the increasingly important role to be played by mineral exports in the near future will help to solve the Territory's foreign exchange problem in its payments relations with Portugal. Mineral exports are expected to be much higher in 1968 with the continuation of diamond exports, increased shipments of iron ore from Cassinga and the start of oil production in Cabinda in the last quarter of the year.

109. Under the Third Development Plan, 1968-1973, the investment target is 11,599.5 million escudos for the mining sector in Angola. This represents 46 per cent of the total investment envisaged there (see below).

110. In November 1967 the central Government established an Overseas Mining Development Fund for the financing of research, special studies and loans for commercial exploitation of mineral deposits. As previously reported, foreign mining companies which have recently been granted mining concessions in Angola have agreed to make annual contributions to the Mining Development Fund when it is established. These contributions include 3.5 million escudos annually from the three petroleum companies; 1 million escudos each from Petrangol and Cabinda Gulf Oil Company, and 1.5 million escudos from Sociedade de Exploração de Petróleos, SARL (ANGOL).

111. *Diamonds.* In 1966 diamond production was the highest recorded since the establishment of Diamang in 1915. Diamond exports also rose by 106,609 carats over the previous year to 1,264,020 carats and the value rose by 24 per cent to 1,122 million escudos.

112. Although, since 1964, almost all the diamonds from Angola have been exported to Portugal, only part of them are cut there; most are re-exported to foreign countries. The activities of the Sociedade Portuguesa de Lapidação de Diamantes, the Portuguese diamond cutting company, are increasing, and in 1966, the diamonds supplied by Angola to the company were valued at 34 million escudos. The Portuguese cutting company is guaranteed a supply of diamonds

from the Territories (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, paras. 134-136).

113. The Angola Diamond Company (Diamang), which is the largest private company in Angola, remains the only diamond producer in the Territory. Eight new finds reported in 1966, all located in Lunds District, increased to thirty-eight the number of deposits in the area of Diamang's concession.

114. In 1967, Anchor Diamonds Corporation of South Africa established a company in Angola and applied for a diamond prospecting concession covering some 200 hectares (1 million morgen).

115. *Petroleum.* Crude petroleum production has declined slightly since 1965, from 655,365 tons to 631,319 tons in 1966; by mid-1967 production was reported to be 12 per cent lower than at the same time in the previous year. In 1966, there was no export of crude petroleum as the total output was supplied to the local refinery. In 1966, of the 603,500 tons of refined products, 238,671 tons went to Portugal and the remainder was consumed locally. Exports to Portugal comprised 215,421 tons of fuel oil, 15,612 tons of airplane fuel, 7,617 tons of gas oil and 21 tons of butane gas. During the period January to July 1967, the Territory exported 138,224 tons of fuel oil, as compared with 108,450 tons during the same period in 1966.

116. In 1967, following new discoveries of oil in the Luanda region and a major oil deposit in Cabinda, the Government of Angola reassessed the Territory's petroleum production potential. Production, which has been at a rate of about 750,000 tons a year (15,000 barrels a day), is expected to rise over 7.5 million tons a year by 1970. As Angola's oil production will exceed the needs of Portugal (3.75 million tons per year) and the Territories under its administration, there is speculation that the Territory could also provide enough to supply South Africa, which in 1966, is calculated to have used between 5 and 6 million tons. The new oil finds are especially significant because of the decline of Angola's existing oil reserves. Although by 1964 the output of Petrangol's refinery at Luanda had become sufficient to meet the Territory's needs, in 1966 and 1967 Angola again had to import petroleum.

117. Currently the three major petroleum companies in Angola are Petrangol, ANGOL and Cabinda Gulf Oil (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 30-48). So far, Petrangol operates the only refinery in Angola, which has a capacity of 660,000 tons per annum. Petrangol has requested authorization to raise the refinery capacity to 1 million tons annually.

118. Apart from its activities on a joint-venture basis with Petrangol, ANGOL now holds exclusive rights for petroleum mining in the Cazengo, Ambriz and Cuanza basin areas, adjacent to Petrangol's concession areas. On 1 June 1967, ANGOL signed the contract for this concession which it had been granted in January 1967.<sup>m</sup> The company is granted prospecting rights for a five-year period, renewable for two subsequent periods of three years each, and exploration rights over its findings for a forty-year period, renewable for another ten years. The contract provides for the construction by ANGOL of a petroleum refinery in Lobito with a minimum capacity of 650,000 tons per year. ANGOL may supply crude petroleum to Petrangol's refinery in Luanda when Petrangol's output is insufficient.

119. As previously reported (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 190), in September 1966 the Cabinda Gulf Oil Company found oil in Cabinda and, in December 1966, it was granted a new contract for the area over which it has had an exclusive concession since 1957. Later in 1967, the company found a large off-shore oil field. Present plans envisage that production will begin in the last quarter of 1968 at an initial rate of 30,000 barrels a day (1.5 million tons a year) rising to 100,000 barrels a day (5 million tons a year) by the end of 1969 and 150,000 barrels a day (7.5 million tons a year) by the end of 1970. The new off-shore oil field is at 10 to 20 metres in depth extending for 25 kilometres north of the town of Cabinda.

The oil is reported as a high quality crude with a very low sulphur content.

120. In view of the large-scale operations envisaged, the company plans to build immediately storage facilities, pipelines for crude oil and other equipment on a 15,000 hectare area some 17 kilometres from the town of Cabinda, and an oil quay at Lândana, the main port. The new oil field is not expected to provide many new employment opportunities in Angola. By April 1968, the company expects to have a full staff of 2,000.<sup>n</sup> Four hundred of these will be Portuguese citizens recruited for specific technical jobs. A training programme for the development of technical skills is under way for these employees. Technicians and experts in economics and engineering have been recruited from other subsidiaries of the Gulf Oil Corporation.

121. The oil find in Cabinda is reported to be bringing about many changes in the life of the district. A population influx has already started and Portuguese sources report the return of many Africans from the Democratic Republic of the Congo or from hiding places. Although fighting has declined in this region, under the terms of the contract the Portuguese authorities agree to provide military guards to protect the oil fields if special security measures prove necessary. The Angola Government has intensified its rural regrouping activities in the district. In 1967, Cabinda received the largest allocation for rural regrouping projects, some of which involve the resettlement of the African population and the building of new villages with schools and water supplies (see section on settlement below).

122. *Iron ore.* As previously reported, during 1966 the production and export of iron ore were being held back pending completion of rail and port facilities for handling the ore (*ibid.*, para. 193). Production, which had been 815,196 tons in 1965, dropped to 790,548 tons in 1966. The value of iron ore exports in 1966 was 132.8 million escudos, or 9.6 per cent less than in the previous year.

123. The year 1967 marked the start of large-scale extraction and export of iron ore from the Cassinga mine. Output of iron ore for the first semester of 1967 was 408,277 tons, some 5 per cent over the same period of 1966. The railway link between the Cassinga mine and the Moçâmedes Railway came into operation in June 1967. Three shipments of iron ore totalling 180,000 tons in 1967 and one shipment of 81,000 tons early in 1968 left Moçâmedes for Japan. Under existing agreements with Japan and the Federal Republic of Germany, the Companhia Mineira do Lobito will supply these countries with 1.5 million tons of iron ore in 1967 and 5 million tons in 1968. When in full operation, Cassinga is expected to yield 7 million tons of iron ore a year. By 1968, iron ore is expected to become the Territory's second major export after coffee.

124. It is reported that one of the reasons why Angola's iron ore is exported to foreign destinations rather than to Portugal is because of the high freight charges of Portuguese ships which have priority. The Portuguese metalworks (Siderurgia Nacional), which is supplied by mines in Portugal, also owns a plant in Luanda which manufactures metal plate. The company plans the expansion of its Luanda plant for the production of steel and pig iron.

125. In October 1967 it was reported that the construction of an iron ore quay for ships up to 100,000 tons capacity at Luanda was under study. The construction of this quay is part of a new iron mining project in the Dondo-Salazar area of the Cuanza-North District. Planned investment in the Cassala-Quintungo project is reported at 900 million escudos.

126. *Other minerals.* In 1967 the Empresa Predial Angolana, Ltda. applied for an exclusive concession to prospect for all minerals, except diamonds, petroleum, coal and other combustibles. The concession comprises areas in seven districts of Angola, namely at Cuoca-Cunene (Huila District), Moçâmedes-Sá da Bandeira (Moçâmedes and Huila Districts), Benguela (Benguela District), Novo Redondo-Vila Novo do Seles (Cuanza-South District), Dondo (Cuanza-North District) and

<sup>n</sup> By June 1967 a number of non-Portuguese staff had already been granted contracts to work in Angola for periods of one to two years.

<sup>m</sup> Decree No. 47,493.

Serpa Pinto (Cuanda Cubango District). A similar concession in the Moçâmedes District was granted in April 1967 to the União Mineira de Angola, Ltda.

(a) *Copper*

127. As reported, in 1967, the Nippon Mining Company was planning to invest \$US25 million in the development of copper deposits at Tetelo in the Mavoio area (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 59). The Nippon Mining Company<sup>o</sup> will be associated with the Empresa do Cobre de Angola which holds the mining rights over an area of 44,000 hectares, including the deposits in the Mavoio area (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex I, paras. 221-227). The Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa is also reported to be in the Alto Zambeze region (Moxico District); it is working in association with the Portuguese company Sociedade de Explorações Mineiras Africanas.

128. With a view to speeding up the prospecting for copper deposits in the areas over which it holds exclusive concession, the Companhia Mineira do Lobito has entered into a financial arrangement with the Jojgaard and Schulz A/S and Fried Krupp group, the same group interested in the Cassinga iron ore project.

(b) *Phosphates*

129. The Companhia Mineira do Lobito is also prospecting for natural phosphates in northern Angola (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, para. 59). In 1967 the Cabinda Gulf Oil Company, which holds a phosphate concession in the north of the Cabinda enclave, consulted the Angolan Government about the possibility of establishing a rail connexion between its phosphate concession and the quay under construction at Lândana. A report suggests that the phosphate concession might be even more important than Cabinda Gulf's off-shore petroleum findings.

(c) *Manganese*

130. Early in 1968, the Angola Government made public plans for the exploitation of manganese deposits. The Cassala-Quitundo manganese mining project is expected to start within three years, and investments envisaged total 900 million escudos.

(d) *Gold*

131. The Companhia Mineira do Lobito is also working in gold prospecting. In 1967, the company announced the finding of two alluvial deposits of gold in the Cassinga area.

*Transport and communications*

132. In August 1967, the Portuguese Overseas Minister signed a contract with the Société française d'études et réalisations ferroviaires (SOFRERAIL) to make an over-all study of Angola's rail, road and air communications as well as ports and harbours. As the present system of railways (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix IV, paras. 3-15) was originally built to help in the occupation of the Territory and the export of products, all the lines run in the east-west direction ending on the coast, and only the Benguela Railway traverses the whole Territory. As a result internal communication, especially from north to south, depends mainly on a network of roads which has expanded in recent years, especially to facilitate military movements. The new study may therefore be expected to suggest the linking up and extension of the existing railroads and roads to provide a better internal heavy duty transport network.

133. In 1967, the rail link between the Cassinga mine and the Moçâmedes Railway was completed, and large-scale shipment of iron ore on the railway began. With the intensification of this traffic in 1968 (see section on mining), the Moçâmedes Railway is expected to play a more important role in the Territory's economy. The Export and Import Bank

<sup>o</sup> During the consideration by the Fourth Committee of the Territories under Portuguese administration at the 1782nd meeting held on 4 November 1968, the representative of Japan stated that the Nippon Mining Company had since decided not to go through with this project. (See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee, 1782nd meeting, para. 23.*)

of Washington, D.C., granted a \$US7.9 million loan to the Companhia Mineira do Lobito and the Sociedade Mineira do Lombige for the purchase of thirty Diesel locomotives and equipment. The locomotives, built in the United States, are for the transport of iron ore from the Cassinga mine to the mineral quay at Moçâmedes. This loan is guaranteed by the Portuguese Government. In June 1967, the central Government authorized Angola to spend up to 31.2 million escudos until 1975 in the purchase of locomotives for Angola's railways.

134. The Benguela revenue from freight traffic amounted to 640.7 million escudos in 1966, an increase of 18 per cent over 1965 and the highest in its history. In spite of four traffic stoppages in 1967, copper traffic from Zambia continued at 15,000 tons a month.<sup>p</sup> In December 1967 it was reported that the Governments of Zambia and the Democratic Republic of the Congo had reached an agreement on rail transport, and recommended the Zambian and the Congolese railways to draw up a new technical agreement with the Benguela Railway. At the same time, in order to replace the Benguela Railway as the main channel for mineral exports from Katanga (*ibid.*, paras. 50 ff.), the Government of the Democratic Republic of the Congo has decided to build a national railway linking Katanga to Matadi.

135. Other developments in 1967 include the opening of 360 metres of new wharves at the port of Luanda. These wharves were built in one year at a cost of 63 million escudos. The new facilities were not sufficient to handle the increasing traffic which had risen from 500,000 tons to 1.5 million tons in ten years, and in August 1967 construction was started on another 410 metres of wharves. There are also plans for the construction of a mineral quay for ore and petroleum at Luanda and the extension of the port facilities in Cabinda.

136. Work on the opening and asphaltting of roads continued in Angola during the year on a priority basis. The importance attached to this work may be seen from the fact that the budget estimates for 1967 allocated 187.8 million escudos for road development, with an additional 262 million escudos to be spent under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967. The Third Development Plan provides for a total of 3,600 million escudos on transportation and communications over the six-year period. With 600 million escudos as the average annual investment budget in this sector, about 100 million escudos is to be spent in 1968 on road development in the Cabinda District.

137. As part of the road plan, several new bridges are under construction. In 1967, work was completed on the new 17-million escudo bridge over the Cunene River at Vila Roçadas in Huíla District. This bridge links traffic on the main road from Angola to South West Africa. A 48-million escudo bridge is to be built over the Cuanza River on the Luanda-Lobito road. In order to raise additional revenue for road development and conservation, last year, the Government introduced the collection of tolls in some roads and bridges in Angola.

138. As regards air transport facilities, it is claimed that Angola is one of the best equipped countries in Africa. Already in 1964 it had two international airports, fourteen principal airports and 300 landing strips. Airport facilities (servicos de Protecção e apoio à aeronaves) and passengers quarters were under construction in 1967 at Nova Lisboa, Lobito, Luso, Moçâmedes, Sá da Bandeira, Carmona, Benguela, Malanje, Silva Porto, Serpa Pinto, Porto Amboim, Portugalía and other minor airfields. Last year, also, a new company the Empreendimentos Aéreos, Ltda (AERANGOL) announced the start of weekly flights between Luso and sixteen points (povoações) in Moxico District.

*Public finance*

139. The report of Angola's final accounts for 1966, which was published in mid-1967, shows that the actual ordinary rev-

<sup>p</sup> As reported at the time of the second stoppage in March 1967, 110 cars transporting copper from Zambia and 65 cars transporting minerals from Katanga were stalled inside the border of the Democratic Republic of the Congo. On the Angola side, 10,000 tons of gasoline for Katanga and coal for Zambia's mines were held during the traffic suspension.

enue for the year was 4,489.1 million escudos which exceeded the budgetary estimates by 58.6 million escudos. This increase was due mainly to higher receipts from the production and consumption taxes as well as import and export duties. However, as extraordinary receipts were lower by 112 million escudos, total revenue collected was 5,650.4 million escudos, as compared with the original budget of 5,704.2 million escudos.

140. On the other hand ordinary expenditures, though 159 million escudos above that of 1965, were 5.5 per cent below and extraordinary expenditure 10 per cent below the estimates.<sup>a</sup> The savings were accomplished as follows: ordinary budget for general administration, 90 million escudos; development services, 50 million escudos; and defence, 55.7 million escudos. Most of the savings in extraordinary expenditure resulted from savings in the investments envisaged under the Transitional Development Plan (see below).

141. At the end of 1966 the Territory's public debt amounted to 4,806.7 million escudos (12 per cent over 1965), of which 3,383.5 million escudos was in metropolitan escudos. The amount for servicing the public debt in 1966 was 231.5 million escudos. The Territory's public debt rose about 300 per cent from 1959 to 1966 (1,174 million escudos in 1959, compared with 4,806.7 million escudos in 1966).

142. Angola's budget for 1968 estimates revenue at 5,132 million escudos. Representing an increase of 21 per cent over last year's estimates, the 1968 budget shows a new upward trend from the period 1965-1967 when the budget remained relatively stable.<sup>r</sup>

143. The special tax increases in recent years have contributed significantly to the rise in revenue. Between 1965 and 1966, for instance, revenue from the consumption taxes on beer rose 64 per cent (from 70 to 115 million escudos); on petroleum 10 per cent from 96 to 106 million escudos; on tobacco about 4 per cent; and on wine about 3.5 per cent.

144. In 1967, the Government introduced various new taxes, revised others and began work on a revision of the whole tax system.<sup>s</sup> Among the important measures introduced

<sup>a</sup> It may be recalled that in 1967 all government departments were placed on a monthly budgetary system and required to reduce their expenditures by 10 per cent (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 217).

<sup>r</sup> Ordinary revenue totalled 4,298 million escudos in 1965 and 4,489 million escudos in 1966. Estimated revenue for 1967 was 4,248 million escudos.

<sup>s</sup> This has already been done in Mozambique (see annex III below).

were a new production and consumption tax on a wide range of imported and local commodities and the revision of customs tariffs, the revenue from which has not kept pace with other sources because of the coming into effect of the escudo zone free trade measures. The production and consumption tax ranges from 5 per cent on imported equipment and machinery such as washing machines, air conditioners and automobiles, to 50 to 80 per cent on various luxury goods. Higher taxation of non-essential goods is intended to check their consumption. Higher import duties have been introduced on non-essential goods and products which are manufactured in the Territory. Revised tariffs are expected to provide an annual revenue of 110 million escudos which will be used for the equipment of port facilities. Another new tax is a 3.5 per cent surtax (*emolumentos gerais*) to be levied on all imports. Other measures include a 100 per cent increase in the wage tax (*imposto profissional*), which is levied on wages of workers and earnings from self-employment and professional activities, together with a 70 per cent additional levy on the tax value; additional levies on the tax value of the urban property tax and industrial and property tax; and a new tax ranging from 1.8 to 7.6 per cent on the trade of fishery products. The Government has also abolished the special tariff reductions in certain regions of Angola introduced to aid European settlers and extended in 1962 to the northern areas affected by guerrilla activities.

#### Development financing

145. Provisional information on the implementation of the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967 shows that actual expenditures were less than 40 per cent of the originally envisaged target of 7,210 million escudos. Actual expenditures over the first two years amounted to 1,596 million escudos (752.4 million escudos in 1965 and 844.0 million escudos in 1966). For 1967, estimated investments were set at 1,137.5 million escudos. The 1965-1966 development funds were financed as follows: 453.2 million escudos (28.38 per cent) from the central Government; 393.7 million escudos (24.66 per cent) from development bonds (*Obrigações do Tesouro de Angola*); 187.1 million escudos (11.72 per cent) from export surtax revenue (*imposto de sobrevalorização*); 94.7 million escudos (5.93 per cent) from local loans (*Petrangol, Benguela Railways and Diamang*); 40 million escudos (0.50 per cent) from the Development Fund; 5.2 million escudos (0.33 per cent) from credit institutions; and the remaining 422.5 million escudos (26.46 per cent) from budgetary surplus.

146. The following table shows the total commitments by sector (expenditures in 1965 and 1966 and estimates for 1967), as compared with the original targets:

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRANSITIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1965-1967

Item	Original target (million escudos)	Total commitments	
		(million escudos)	(percentage of total)
Research and survey of the Territory . . . . .	248	188.4	6.89
Agriculture, forestry and livestock . . . . .	640	403.2	14.75
Fisheries . . . . .	370	77.7	2.84
Electric power . . . . .	850	278.9	10.20
Industry . . . . .	150	307.3	11.24
{ Mining . . . . .	150	307.3	11.24
{ Sharing in the capital of invest- ment companies . . . . .	1,918	30.0	1.10
Transport and communications . . . . .	1,930	1,110.4	40.38
Tourism . . . . .	24	5.1	0.19
Housing and local improvements . . . . .	260	102.6	3.75
Social Welfare . . . . .	540	112.7	4.12
{ Education . . . . .	540	112.7	4.12
{ Health . . . . .	250	90.1	3.29
{ Radio broadcast . . . . .	30	27.7	1.01
TOTAL	7,210	2,734.1	100.0

SOURCE: Portugal. Presidência do Conselho. *Plano Intercalar de Fomento para 1965-1967*; Banco de Angola, *Relatório e Contas, 1965 and 1966*; and *Boletim Trimestral No. 37* (January-March 1967).

147. The Third Development Plan covering the period 1968-1973 envisages an investment target of 25,045 million escudos in Angola. The average annual rate of investment is 4,174 million escudos, about 360 per cent higher than the rate achieved in the implementation of the Transitional Development Plan. Of the total almost 50 per cent (11,599.5 million escudos) is to be invested in the mining sector.

148. The percentage distribution of investments by sector is set out below:

Sector	Investment commitment	
	(million escudos)	(percentage of total)
1. Agriculture, forestry and livestock .....	2,260.5	9.03
2. Fisheries .....	529.0	2.11
3. Extractive and transforming industries .....	14,960.0	59.73
4. Electric power .....	1,389.5	5.54
5. Transport, communication and meteorology .....	3,626.1	14.05
6. Housing and urbanization ....	205.1	0.82
7. Commerce .....	139.3	0.56
8. Tourism .....	113.0	0.45
9. Education and research .....	1,390.9	5.55
10. Health .....	439.0	1.75
TOTAL	25,045.0	100.0

SOURCE: Portugal. *Boletim Geral do Ultramar* (June 1967), pp. 134-135.

149. Provisional annual investments under the Third Development Plan have been set at 5,504.6 million escudos in 1968; 5,615.3 million escudos in 1969; 5,842.2 million escudos in 1970; 4,627.7 million escudos in 1971; 3,840.9 million escudos in 1972; and 2,316.4 million escudos in 1973.<sup>t</sup>

150. As already noted in the general section (see annex I, above, table 7 B), external sources are expected to provide 10,684 million escudos or about 43 per cent of the total, but most of the remainder is to be found from Angola's own resources and from private enterprise or credit institutions. The Portuguese Government's participation is limited to 2,000 million escudos over the six-year period and amounts to about 8 per cent of the total investment target.

151. According to press reports, development projects to be undertaken in 1968 are estimated at 750 million escudos, which includes 359 million escudos for transport and communications; 131 million escudos for agriculture, forestry and livestock; 113 million escudos for education and research; and the remainder for electric power, mining and processing industries.

#### EDUCATION

152. In an interview in July 1967, the Governor-General spoke of educational progress in Angola since the mid-1950's. These figures, which have also appeared recently in an English language periodical, show that in the decade 1955/56 to 1965/66 primary school enrolment rose from 68,759 to 225,145, an increase of 227 per cent; secondary academic enrolment (*liceu*) from 3,729 to 14,577, an increase of 291 per cent; and secondary technical enrolment from 2,164 to 13,220, an increase of 511 per cent. Portuguese commentators suggest that this rate of growth is ahead of the guidelines established

<sup>t</sup> Although the final official figure is not yet known, the total investment target appears to have been increased to 27 million escudos.

by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) Conference held in Addis Ababa in 1961.

153. A summary of the education statistics for the school year 1965/66 published by the Angola Statistical Department is given in table 1.<sup>u</sup> Except for one table with analytical data showing school attendance by district and by class, there is no reference to school posts (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 226)—the school post provides a preparatory language class and the first three primary grades—created in 1964 and statistics are given for primary education as a whole.

154. The data in table 2 show that in 1965/66, of the 217,889 pupils enrolled in primary schools, approximately two thirds were in the preparatory class—(*ibid.*, para. 229)<sup>v</sup>—or the first year; only 36,519 were enrolled in the second year; 22,712 in the third year; and 15,333 in the fourth year. While the relatively large proportion of children in the first grade and preparatory class is probably due to the fact that compulsory elementary schooling was only introduced in 1964, it may be pointed out that only 122,823, or slightly more than one half of the 217,889 students enrolled, passed their examinations.<sup>w</sup> As the proportion of passes usually decreases in the higher grades, the statistics suggest that in 1965/66, fewer than 8,000 pupils actually passed the fourth grade primary examination. This was less than half of the 15,333 enrolled in that grade. The certificate granted on the satisfactory completion of the fourth grade is, however, an important minimal qualification for employment in Angola even though it does not automatically promote to the post-primary or secondary levels.

155. The great need for further efforts to extend education to the rural areas becomes even more glaring when the enrolment statistics are examined by districts. In table 2, it can be seen that in the border districts school enrolment ranges from 14 per thousand total population for Cuando-Cubango in the south and 36 per thousand in Zaire District in the north, to 70 per thousand in Luanda District which has the highest enrolment of all districts.<sup>x</sup>

156. The statistics showing enrolment by class and by district in the same table are equally revealing. In Zaire District about 80 per cent of the total number of pupils enrolled in primary school in 1965/66 were in the pre-primary preparatory class or first grade; only 99 out of the 3,625 total were in the fourth grade. In Cuando-Cubango, the situation was similar. In the central districts of Luanda, Cuanza-North, Cuanza-South and Malanje, which are districts with a relatively larger European population, the proportion of children enrolled in the pre-primary or first grade, compared with the total primary enrolment for the district, was generally lower. In Luanda District, this proportion was less than 45 per cent, but it generally ranged around 65 to 75 per cent in the other central districts. Even in Luanda District, however, out of 27,187 pupils enrolled in primary schools, only 4,308 were in the fourth class in 1965/66. In other words, in Luanda District, which is probably among one of the districts best endowed with primary education facilities, only 15 pupils out of every 100 reach the fourth grade.

157. In 1967, ten more new school posts were established in Angola, including six in the Cuanza-South District, two in Huíla District, and one each in Benguela and Moçâmedes Districts. New full primary schools were established at Luanda and at Henrique de Carvalho in Luanda District. The school post of Candombe in Uíge District was upgraded to full primary school with the addition of the fourth primary class.

<sup>u</sup> Portugal, Provincia de Angola, *Direcção dos serviços de Estatística. Estatística de Educação, ano lectivo de 1965/66*, (Luanda, 1967).

<sup>v</sup> The preparatory class is a pre-primary adaptation class for children who cannot speak Portuguese and who come from a different environment.

<sup>w</sup> If it is assumed that one fifth of the population is between the ages of 5 and 14, Angola has approximately one million children of school age. The figures show that only 12 out of 100 school-age children continue schooling to the next grade.

<sup>x</sup> These figures are used to facilitate comparison because the lack of data has made it impossible to calculate the percentage of school enrolment to school-age population.

158. In 1967, a new *liceu* was established at Carmona in Uíge District.<sup>v</sup> This increased to nine the number of official academic secondary schools in Angola, which were attended by 8,841 students in the school year 1965/66. Another 5,736 students were attending Angola's 46 private secondary academic schools in the same year.

159. During his visit to Angola in 1967, the Overseas Minister authorized the establishment of six new elementary technical schools located at Texeira da Silva in Huambo District, Golungo Alto in Cuanza-North District, Porto Alexandre in Moçâmedes District, Negage in Uíge District, Mariano Machado in Benguela District and Vila Folgares in Huíla District. Three other elementary technical schools were established at Vila Nova do Seles and Santa Comba in Cuanza-South District and at Vila General Machado in Bié District. Three health technical schools were added to the Maria Pía Hospital in Luanda, making a total of four. These schools, which are under the supervision of the Health and Social Welfare Department, are located at the central hospital of Nova Lisboa (Huambo District), Benguela (Benguela District) and Sá da Bandeira (Huíla District).

160. In May 1967, the metropolitan regulations of industrial and commercial schools were extended to Angola. Preparatory courses to the Commercial and Industrial Institutes were introduced in the Commercial and Industrial School of Gabela (Cuanza-North District) for the school year 1967/68.

161. The statistics of post-primary and academic secondary education in table 1 appear to suggest that the main bottleneck to further expansion of primary education is the shortage of teacher-training schools and the small number of teachers graduated each year. In the 1965/66 school year, less than 1,000 pupils were enrolled in the two types of primary teaching courses; 705 were enrolled in schools which only train school-post teachers; and 231 were enrolled in the regular primary teacher-training courses. Thus, the number of teachers completing their training was probably considerably less than 500 that year.

<sup>v</sup> Decree No. 47,606, 25 March 1967. Secondary academic schools are among those which have to be authorized by the Government in Portugal.

162. In 1967, Angola's fourth primary teacher-training school was opened in Benguela. According to the Angolan Press, these four schools will be able to graduate 100 new primary school teachers a year. A further school monitor teaching school has been added since 1965/66 and it is now expected that 500 to 600 will complete training each year.

163. There are only limited facilities in the Territory for training secondary school teachers (see below), as the Portuguese Government has up to now insisted that these teachers must be trained in Portugal. Since the full course requires five years—four years of regular university studies plus a fifth year—the number completing training each year is not even sufficient to meet Portugal's own needs.

164. In 1966/67, there were 597 students enrolled in the *Estudos Gerais Universitários* (General University Studies) and referred to as EGU. Of these, 290 were enrolled in engineering, 161 in medicine, 37 in agronomy and forestry, 56 in veterinary, 21 in education and 32 students in the newly created training courses for secondary school teachers. The EGU faculty included 6 full professors *professores catedráticos* (chairmen of departments), 3 extraordinary visiting professors, 5 *primeiros assistentes* (first instructors) and 63 *segundos assistentes* (second instructors). At the opening of the school year 1967/68, there were 767 students.

165. Government expenditures on education increased from 192.1 million escudos (\$US6.8 million) in 1965 to 242.3 million escudos (\$US8.6 million) in 1966. Allocations under the 1967 budget estimates amounted to 263.6 million escudos (\$US9.4 million) and represented 6.1 per cent of the total ordinary budget. The corresponding percentages for 1965 and 1966 were 5.0 and 6.3 respectively.

166. From 1963, when the EGU was established, to July 1967, expenditures on installations totalled 25,569.4 million escudos and operating expenses 25,034.9 million escudos.

167. In addition to ordinary budget expenditures, 112.7 million escudos was spent on education under the Transitorial Development Plan 1965-1967. This, however, was less than one quarter the amount that had originally been planned. The new Third National Development Plan, 1968-1973, envisages an expenditure of 1,391 million escudos over the six-year period.

Table 1

## ANGOLA SCHOOL STATISTICS, 1964/1965 AND 1965/1966

	Number of schools		Number of teachers		Number of pupils	
	1964/65	1965/66	1964/65	1965/66	1964/65	1965/66
Total .....	2,704 <sup>a</sup>	2,819	6,129	6,708	231,510	255,690
Primary .....	2,561	2,660	4,549	4,922	203,377	222,326
Secondary academic .....	52	55	591	659	12,561	14,651
Technical professional:						
Commercial and industrial..	32	36	586	661	10,686	12,961
Higher commercial and industrial .....	4	4	52	74	383	495
Agricultural schools .....	1	1	11	11	207	178
Elementary professional .....	7	8	21	33	498	709
University studies .....	1	1	38	38	418	477
Teacher training:						
For school posts .....	6	7	39	47	550	705
For primary schools .....	3	3	24	30	210	231

SOURCE: Angola: *Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Estatística da Educação, ano lectivo de 1965-66*, Luanda, 1967, page 13.

<sup>a</sup> Revised figures.

Table 2

## PRIMARY EDUCATION IN ANGOLA

SCHOOLS, TEACHERS AND ENROLMENT BY DISTRICTS, 1965/1966

District	Population (1960)	Schools	Teachers	Students	
				Registered	Promoted to next class or passed examinations
TOTAL	4,830,449	2,588	4,802	217,889	122,823
Benguela .....	489,039	203	412	19,650	12,302
Bié .....	453,106	246	490	25,526	11,915
Cabinda .....	58,680	89	152	7,045	3,434
Quando-Cubango .....	113,063	35	45	1,569	759
Cuanza-Norte .....	263,600	187	305	13,920	7,871
Cuanza-Sul .....	405,564	161	266	11,932	6,503
Huambo .....	598,441	445	753	36,976	22,029
Huíla .....	595,672	288	483	21,511	10,989
Luanda .....	349,764	149	710	27,187	17,989
Lunda .....	247,430	100	130	6,007	2,810
Malanje .....	452,285	264	409	17,487	10,305
Moçâmedes .....	43,419	31	73	2,475	1,460
Moxico .....	266,709	149	199	9,162	4,457
Uíge .....	399,886	200	298	13,817	7,908
Zaire .....	104,061	41	77	3,625	2,092

SOURCE: Angola: *Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Estatística da Educação, ano lectivo 1965-1966*, Luanda, 1967, page 53.

## LABOUR

168. In 1967, the Rural Labour Code for the Overseas Territories (Decree No. 44,309, 27 April 1967)<sup>z</sup> was revised. Among other changes, a new clause provides that workers recruited in other Territories, who have completed their service, who do not want to be repatriated and do not wish to renew their contracts, may be verbally offered work with the same or a different company until they find a more convenient time to be repatriated. Another additional clause extends the classification of casual (*eventual*) labour to the worker whose customary place of residence is not situated near his place of work, but who, of his own initiative, offers his services, and therefore may be engaged in temporary work. Previously, only those whose customary residence was situated near the place of work could be employed on a temporary basis, all others being employed under written contracts.<sup>aa</sup> These amendments seem specially significant in Angola where migrant workers represent 44 per cent of the unskilled labour in non-urban areas.

169. During 1967 the Governor-General found it necessary to issue a notice "clarifying" the definition of "rural worker". Under the 1962 Rural Labour Code, for the purpose of the Code, in the absence of any special regulations, a worker shall be placed on the same footing as a rural worker, even though he may be engaged in activities other than farming and its related work, "if his services involve no more than the per-

<sup>z</sup>The English text appears in the *ILO Legislative Series*, July-August 1962. Under the Rural Labour Code, rural workers may be classified as permanent or casual; a permanent worker is one who has been engaged for a period of six months or more.

<sup>aa</sup>Since the introduction of new labour legislation in 1962, all labour recruited from outside the immediate area of employment has to be done by written contract, and the period of the contract is now generally around one year.

formance of manual labour and the nature of such service does not place him in any class of salaried employment or specially skilled worker".<sup>bb</sup>

170. The Governor-General's notice drew attention to the fact that the term "rural workers" includes all manual workers who do not have a defined trade and who are occupied in activities connected with agricultural exploitation of land, the harvesting of products and the work preparatory to such exploitation. Manual workers without a definite trade who work in mining, fishing, construction, conservation of roads, railways and airports, dams and other major projects of public interest are also classified as rural workers if they are situated in rural or suburban areas.

171. An article published in the official journal of the Angola Labour Institute<sup>cc</sup> in 1967 reported that, in 1966, mixed wages (*salários mistos*, i.e., wages which are partly paid in kind), had increased 3.4 per cent over the previous year. This was smaller than the average annual rate of increase of 5.8 per cent over the last nine years. According to this report, the average mixed wage in 1966 was 581.25 escudos per month (just under \$US21), the weighted average range being from 337.50 to 1,285 escudos. However, although the Rural Labour Code provides that 50 per cent of the wages shall be paid in cash, during 1966 workers received an average of only 40 per cent of their wages in this form. Thus, a worker at the lower end of the wage scale would receive less than 140 escudos (\$US5.00) in cash a month. In 1967 by order of the Governor-General minimum wages for workers over 18 years of age in Luanda were fixed at 25 escudos a day.

172. The official statement notes that the general upward trend in wages is expected to continue because government

<sup>bb</sup>*ILO Legislative Series*, July-August 1962.  
<sup>cc</sup>Angola: Instituto do Trabalho, Previdência e Acção Social. *Trabalho*, first quarter, 1967, editorial section.

action to help rural agricultural incomes has made it necessary to raise wages to a more attractive level.

173. Although wages are still low in Angola, the Labour Institute is warning companies of the trend in rising wages since the additional labour costs may make the difference between profit and loss. Accordingly, companies are being advised to review their labour requirements and to increase productivity through the introduction of mechanization and modern production techniques.

174. In July 1967, discussing Angola's shortage of technical workers, the Governor-General said that heretofore, the Territory had relied mainly on Portugal for skilled workers. He pointed out, however, that as Portugal was also short of skilled workers and Angola's needs were increasing, it was necessary to draw up plans for training such workers in the Territory. To supplement the expansion of technical courses and training programmes by private companies, the Education Department of the Overseas Ministry was studying the creation of *centros de formação profissional acelerada* (accelerated technical training centres).

**ANNEX III\***

**Mozambique**

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT

**CONTENTS**

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION .....	1-6
MILITARY ACTIVITIES .....	7-20
SECURITY MEASURES .....	21-27
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS .....	28-95
EDUCATION .....	96-98

**GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION**

*General*

1. The Minister for Overseas Territories, Mr. Silva Cunha, made his annual visit to Mozambique in July 1967 on the occasion of the opening of the Second Annual Congress of the Communities of Portuguese Culture which was held in Lourenço Marques. According to press reports, the main objectives of the Congress were "to define, to defend and to elaborate the structure of Portuguese culture" and to prove, by the fact of its being held in Mozambique, that Portuguese culture is not only European based. In addition to representatives from Portugal and the other Overseas Territories, the Congress was also attended by important Brazilian personalities in the cultural field.

2. During his stay in Mozambique, the Overseas Minister visited a number of places in the Cabo Delgado District, including Macomia, Nangade, Mocimboa do Rovuma, Aninsengue, Palma and Muídambe, all of which, except the first, are located on the border with the United Republic of Tanzania. In a statement to the press after this visit, he said that his trip north had been intended to stimulate development there, which despite adverse circumstances, was nevertheless going forward.

3. The official statement which he issued at the end of his visit refers also to discussions he had with the Governor-General and the heads of departments on various problems relating to the Territory and the well-being of the people. The statement cited as examples of such problems "the establishment of a network of roads, the suburban boroughs of Lourenço Marques and the civil service establishment of the Territory". It may be noted that recruitment for and conditions in the civil service have caused considerable dissatisfaction in

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451/Add.2.

the Territory. Commenting on the inadequacies of the civil service, one of Mozambique's deputies told the National Assembly in March 1967 that there was often an interval of two to three years between the date of application and the date of appointment to the service and that, because salaries for certain posts were lower than those paid in industry, commerce and the autonomous government services, many departments had up to 50 per cent vacancies in their engineering posts. The Governor-General has also commented on the need to strengthen the Territory's civil service staff to improve their conditions.

4. As indicated by the Governor-General in the Legislative Council at its April and October sessions, during 1967, other problems of major concern to the Territory were the war in the north, the growing burden of military expenditures and the Territory's deteriorating balance of payments and trade. These points are discussed below.

*Elections*

5. In January 1968 the local press in Mozambique carried a list of the names of candidates to the Legislative Council.<sup>a</sup> For the nine seats to which representatives are elected by direct vote, there was one candidate from each of the nine districts and with one exception, all were either industrialists or businessmen. There were, however, a larger number of professional persons among the candidates to the Economic and Social Council, including two engineers and a bookkeeper. For the two seats reserved in the Economic and Social Council for representatives of workers' interests, both candidates were clerical workers, and the alternates were a bank employee and an office worker.

6. The results of the Mozambique Legislative Council elections were announced by the Overseas Ministry on 20 March in Lisbon. As in the case of Angola and the other Territories, the only information given was the percentages of the electorate voting. For the nine members elected by direct vote, there are no separate returns; they were all elected by 88.75 per cent of the electorate voting. The percentages of the electorate voting for the representatives of organic groups were as follows:

<i>Category</i>	<i>Number of members</i>	<i>Percentage of electorate voting</i>
Taxpayers paying the minimum tax required .....	3	88.3
Economic interests .....	3	92.5
Workers interests .....	3	100.00
Cultural and religious groups .....	3	89.74
Indigenous authorities .....	3	100.00

**MILITARY ACTIVITIES**

7. The war in Mozambique which began in September 1964 will soon be in its fifth year. Although it is generally reported that Portuguese troops, estimated to number 40,000 to 60,000, are firmly in command of the situation, the Frente de Libertação de Moçambique (FRELIMO) claims that, except for the towns and the Portuguese military bases, it controls the districts of Cabo Delgado and Niassa, which together have a population of about 800,000.

8. The two main areas of fighting are on the Mozambique-Tanzania border around Mueda in the Cabo Delgado District,

<sup>a</sup> As reported previously, the composition of the Legislative Council of the Territory is similar to that of Angola, except that, as the Territory is divided into nine districts, there are only nine directly elected representatives in the Council out of the total of 29 members, and, as in Angola, there are only three representatives of the African authorities of the *regedorias* who are indirectly elected by the chiefs of the *regedorias*. (See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 65-73 and 150-154.)

and a second "front" along the shores of Lake Malawi in the Niassa District. Speaking before the Legislative Council in April 1967, the Governor-General also referred to "enemy" activities in the Moçambique, Zambézia and Tete Districts. He explained that the "enemy", having failed in its objectives in the north, had adopted new tactics in other areas. The length of the military bulletins in the early part of the year and the wording used suggested that there was intensive FRELIMO activity at various locations, including attacks on Portuguese troops and military camps. Portuguese reports of arms captured also showed that FRELIMO had become equipped with some modern arms, including certain types of machine-guns and hand-grenade launchers. Limited activities by the Comité Revolucionário de Moçambique (COREMO) along the Zambia border were reported during the year.

9. In September 1967 FRELIMO was reported as claiming that, in the third year of its armed struggle, it had killed over 2,000 Portuguese soldiers, put out of action 120 carriers, six aircraft and large quantities of automatic weapons; that, in addition to establishing new administrative units in the occupied areas, 100 new schools were being built for more than 10,000 children.

10. Various reports published in 1967 indicate that the Portuguese authorities have recognized the fact that FRELIMO owes its success to the support it receives from the local population. As a result, the Portuguese authorities are reported to be engaged in a serious study of the economic and social conditions in the north in order to try to find new ways of winning over the local population. The author of a series of articles entitled "A Portuguese view of the insurgency in Mozambique", which was published in the Portuguese paper *O Século* in April 1967, reported for example that,

"It has been confirmed that, apart from the family, ethnic and religious factors connected with traditional alliances and rivalries of these groups, there is a tendency towards peculiar behaviour when confronted with the prospect of independence.

"In sum, an intricate net was thrown over the north of Mozambique, against which bullets have not been successful. Other types of operational weapons are needed: ethnographic, ethnological weapons, anthropological and sociological ones, backed by solid progressive systems."

According to the author, as a result of this new approach, there is "a flurry of specialists" in military, police and civil administration circles poring over information that comes in from many sources "seeking to make it useful or operational".

11. To win over the local population, the Government has built new villages for those who return to the Portuguese-controlled area and has offered financial rewards for weapons turned in.<sup>b</sup> In June, the Portuguese authorities dropped thousands of pamphlets in the northern area, where FRELIMO is presumably active, with messages in various local languages urging the local population to give themselves up as FRELIMO was bound to lose, whereas the Portuguese authorities who were winning and were strong offered them good treatment.

12. The Portuguese authorities have also intensified training of the various paramilitary services, such as the traditional African militia and the volunteer corps which provide support for the regular armed forces. In some areas, the local population is reported to have been armed and trained to defend their villages against attacks. It is also reported that Portuguese forces have introduced new navy patrol boats on the Portuguese part of Lake Malawi, which are equipped with radar and heavy guns to help curb infiltration.

13. Speaking before the Legislative Council in October 1967, the Governor-General said that in both the Niassa and Cabo Delgado Districts guerrilla activities had been substantially reduced during the year with the help of the civil and

<sup>b</sup> A South African paper reports that the sums offered are as follows: mortars and anti-personnel mines, about R30 each; automatic carbines, R12.50 each; and machine-guns, R25 each. (One rand equals \$U.S.1.40.) Villagers are paid more than ex-FRELIMO members in order to encourage them to turn in their weapons.

military authorities and, to a great extent, the co-operation of the local population. He said that in these districts, "enemy" activity had become mainly limited to the mining of roads and attacks on the local population, some of whom were kidnapped. In spite of guerrilla infiltration and continued sporadic activity, the combined efforts of all concerned had made it possible not only to prevent their further southward penetration but it had even been possible to reduce further the area of their activity in the north. In Tete, where a large cache of arms was captured in September, and in Zambézia District, he claimed that the Government had been successful in preventing insurgents from causing disturbances. However, he went on to warn that, "No one should doubt that the future does give cause for concern," and emphasized the need for greater contributions from all citizens towards defence expenditure.

14. Although the Portuguese military bulletin for November reported very little activity, for December and the first two months of 1968 Portuguese armed forces were again reported engaged in intensive activities in the northwest area of Niassa and north-east of Cabo Delgado District. For the month of February, Portuguese casualties were officially reported as 18 killed. Against these losses it was claimed that 75 guerrillas lost their lives, 43 were captured by government troops, 10 others defected to Portuguese authorities, and 1,609 African civilians who had been living in the bush under coercion reported to the authorities.

15. In February 1968, FRELIMO was reported to have issued a communiqué declaring that it had begun a major offensive against the last Portuguese bases in Niassa and Cabo Delgado.

16. As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1. Chap. V), during 1966, another 7,000 refugees from Mozambique arrived in Tanzania, bringing the total to 19,000 at the end of that year. There was also an influx of refugees from Mozambique into Zambia, mainly in Petauke District where 1,000 arrived during the year, although, as reported by the High Commissioner for Refugees, about 4,000 others who preceded them into Zambia returned to their own country.<sup>c</sup>

17. The growing burden of military expenditure in Mozambique led to budgetary reductions in 1967 of various items of ordinary government expenditure. Thus, while the 1967 budget allocations for defence rose by some 20 per cent over the previous year, allocations for agricultural and forestry services were reduced by more than 30 per cent from 33.7 million escudos to only 21.7 million escudos, and the public works budget was reduced more than 50 per cent, dropping from 95 million escudos to 45.2 million escudos in 1967.

18. In February 1967, the Territory's share for the year of the military costs of the three branches of the armed forces was fixed at a total of 838 million escudos (approximately \$U.S.27 million). Of this total, 609.4 million escudos was for ground forces; 63 million escudos for the naval force and 166 million escudos for the air force. In addition, the 1967 budget included 74 million escudos for public security (compared with 70 million escudos in 1966) and 28.3 million escudos for the secret police (Policia Internacional e de Defesa do Estado (PIDE)).

19. The cost to the Territory of its share of the armed forces budget is paid for from local revenue and several special taxes, four of which have been introduced since 1963. For 1967, apart from 317.2 million escudos to be met from local revenue, the remainder was to be financed as follows: (a) 222.7 million escudos from the tax on revenues of autonomous services such as the Ports and Harbours Administration (Decree 45,605, 9 March 1964); (b) 60 million escudos from a special defence stamp tax introduced in July 1965 (Legislative Instrument 2614, 10 July); (c) 60 million escudos from defence levies on all government services (Decree 45,452 of 18 December 1963); and (d) 78.4 million escudos from the Overseas Defence Fund. The remaining 100 million escudos was to be financed by a specially authorized allocation.

20. In February, the Portuguese Government authorized the extension of the 6 per cent defence tax to the newly

<sup>c</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 11*, para. 165.

created Mozambique Roads Board (Decree 47,544, 17 February 1967). Also as a temporary measure, pending a revision of the entire system of taxation in the Territory, a number of taxes were raised or extended in order to provide the necessary funds for defence (Legislative Instrument 2,744, 18 February 1967). Among these were the special defence stamp tax which was raised on some 28 categories, and the consumption taxes on cold drinks, sugar, wine and beer, which were also increased, in some cases by as much as 50 per cent. As a result of these changes, revenue from customs duties and consumption taxes for the first eight months of the year exceeded budget estimates by 95 million escudos.

#### SECURITY MEASURES

21. During the first half of 1967, newspapers publicized several trials of persons accused of subversive activities, many of whom were reported to be FRELIMO members. The first case reported was a group of 30 persons who were tried before the Mozambique military territorial court. One of the group, Lucas Fernandes, reported to be a "self-styled general" of the Mozambique African National Union (MANU), was given an eight-year prison sentence (*prisao maior*), one other person was given a five-year sentence and the remaining 28 each four years' imprisonment. All of the 30 were deprived of their political rights for 15 years.

22. In April, Jaconais Ocuane Massango, pastor of the Methodist Evangelical Church in Lourenço Marques, was charged with membership in FRELIMO subversive activities. He was found guilty under article 173, paragraph 1 of the Penal Code and sentenced to three years' imprisonment and loss of political rights for 15 years. The article referred to concerns conspiracy which takes the form of illegitimate association or secret organizations with a view to inciting or carrying out crimes against the internal security of the State.

23. In May, two more groups were tried and sentenced. The first group—consisting of six persons who were said to be members of a FRELIMO cell—were accused of having infiltrated northern Mozambique as guerrillas and of attempting to poison two Portuguese families in Vila Cabral. Two of the accused, Bernardo Fabiano and Rebezone Caluza, were sentenced to three years' imprisonment and loss of political rights for 15 years, and two (Ali Ake and Saide Bobumade) were sentenced to one year, a fine amounting to 15 escudos per day for one year, and loss of political rights for five years. The other two persons, Farnela Chamissangá and Américo Mateus, had their political rights suspended for 15 years. All the prisoners were also sentenced to "special internment"<sup>d</sup> for a period of six months to three years. The second group comprised five persons, all of whom were accused of being FRELIMO agents. One of them, Alberto Machado, was sentenced to 30 months' imprisonment and loss of political rights for 15 years; the others received sentences of two years.

24. In June, several more persons were tried before the military court charged with being secret agents of FRELIMO and with activities against the State. The names given were Domingos Arouco, Domingos Manuel, A. Certa and Alfonso André. According to the newspaper article, Domingos Arouco had at one time worked for the Overseas Ministry and held a high post in the Banco Nacional Ultramarino. He also had been president of the Centro Associativo dos Negros da Província de Moçambique which was closed in 1966 by the Governor-General because of its subversive activities.

25. Further steps were taken during 1967 to strengthen security measures in the Territory. In February (Decree No. 47,545, 17 February 1967) the Governor-General was author-

<sup>d</sup> Decree Law 40,550 of 12 March 1956 provides that detention as a security measure may be imposed upon the recommendation of the PIDE on persons who: (a) are responsible for organizing associations of a communist character for the purpose of committing crimes affecting the external security of the State; (b) resort to terrorism as a means of plotting against the security of the State; (c) willingly facilitate recourse to such subversive activities by making subsidies or allowing propaganda connected with these activities. Such detention may be prolonged for further periods.

ized to provide any expenditures necessary for the incorporation of the mobile police into the Public Security Corps. In addition, several new PIDE posts were authorized, including one at Nova Freixo, about 100 kilometres from the Malawi border in Niassa District, and another, at Montepuez in Cabo Delgado District (Order No. 22,668, 2 May and No. 22,830, 14 August 1967).

26. In February 1968, it was reported that the *Diario de Moçambique*, which is published in Beira, had been suspended for one month for publishing an article accusing soldiers from a local air base of stealing cars, and for failing to comply with existing censorship regulations.

27. Early in 1968 it was also reported that a group of priests from Beira had addressed a letter of protest to the meeting of bishops of Mozambique which was held at Porto Amélia. In the letter the priests complained of the financial dependence of the Catholic Church on the Government, a fact which limited their freedom. Their main complaint was against the distrust shown by the Portuguese authorities towards foreign priests—who were subjected to close surveillance—and African Catholics, "of whom the more educated and more active (*dynamique*) are systematically pursued and harassed by the police, and put in prison". They also protested against the injustices inflicted upon non-Catholics and censorship of the press. Among signatories of the letter were Portuguese and nationals of Mozambique, the Netherlands, Italy, Austria and Spain.

#### ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

##### General

28. During 1967, studies on the national incomes of Angola and Mozambique were published for the first time.<sup>e</sup> According to press reports of these studies, Mozambique's gross national product at factor cost, at constant prices (1963), increased at an average rate of 7.1 per cent during the period 1958-63, but at an average rate of 9 per cent over the period 1960-1963. Excluding non-monetary incomes in the subsistence sector, the *per capita* gross national product in 1963 was \$U.S.147; by extrapolation, the studies estimated that the 1965 *per capita* gross national product in Mozambique was \$U.S.150, which was less than half of the \$U.S.400 *per capita* of Portugal.

29. It is also reported that over the period 1958-1963 there has been a decrease in the share contributed to the gross national product by the non-monetary sources; the proportion contributed by non-monetary sources is estimated to have accounted for about 47.5 per cent in 1958 and only 42.1 per cent in 1963, thus showing that development is bringing about a structural change in the economy of the Territory.

30. As reported previously (*ibid.*), the period since 1963 has been characterized by rising defence and development expenditures (especially on ports, harbours, railways, roads and hydroelectric schemes) and growing private investments. Imports have, therefore, increased more rapidly than exports and the trade balance has continued to deteriorate. At the same time, there has been a growing outflow of investment earnings, amortizations and other private transfers of moneys which have helped to create a continuously rising adverse balance of payments.

31. As in Angola, government officials emphasize that these problems are transitory and characteristic of the stage of development through which the Territory is passing. Therefore, the Government's primary objectives are to stimulate further development and to increase exports.

32. More detailed information on recent developments by sectors is given below.

##### Balance of trade and payments

33. In 1966 Mozambique's trade balance deteriorated further. Whereas the value of exports rose by less than 3 per cent to 3,216 million escudos, imports increased by almost 20 per cent to 5,971 million escudos. This resulted in an ad-

<sup>e</sup> These studies are not yet available.

verse balance of trade in 1966 of 2,755 million escudos, an increase of almost 50 per cent over the previous year.

34. In connexion with the growing deficit in the Territory's balance of payments, government officials point out that sanctions against Southern Rhodesia have also caused a serious loss of foreign exchange to the Territory because of the substantial decrease in transit trade through Beira (see annex I above para. 72).

35. Following the imposition of strict controls over imports and monetary transfers, the Governor-General was able to report to the Legislative Council in October 1967 that there had been an improvement in the Territory's balance-of-payments deficit during the period January to July 1967 which was 33 million escudos less than during the same period in 1966. He pointed out that the restrictions on imports had not affected capital investment goods needed for development, and emphasized that the Territory needed to improve its exports, both in quantity and in value, and to develop industries to replace imports.

36. Recently published figures for the first six months of 1967 show a balance-of-payments deficit of 324 million escudos, compared with 317 million escudos in the corresponding period in 1966. This deficit is due to a negative balance of 668 million escudos from transactions within the escudo zone and a favourable balance of 343 million escudos with foreign countries. Over this period, the merchandise trade deficit was 1,037 million escudos, invisible transactions had a surplus of 774 million escudos and capital transactions had a negative balance of 6.2 million escudos.

37. Trade statistics for the entire year 1967 are not yet available. In 1966, the major categories of consumer non-durable goods imported included petroleum (653,213 tons, 321 million escudos); cotton goods (4,381 tons, 331 million escudos); wines (50,660 kilolitres, 290 million escudos); fish and dairy products (16,640 tons, 197 million escudos); and wheat (51,000 tons, 105 million escudos). The principal exports were sugar (147,069 tons, 466 million escudos); raw cashew (77,235 tons, 436 million escudos); cashew nuts (5,729 tons, 161 million escudos) and raw cotton (28,164 tons, 492 million escudos). These figures show that revenue from three of the Territory's leading exports is required to pay for its imports of consumer goods, mainly destined for the use of the European population.

#### *Agriculture<sup>f</sup>*

38. During 1967, southern Mozambique suffered the worst floods in 30 years due to the overflow of the Limpopo, Elefantes, Maputo, Incomati and Sábiè Rivers. Over 500 square kilometres were devastated causing damage to crops estimated at over 500 million escudos (\$U.S.18 million). About 95 per cent of the banana plantations in the Sul do Save were reported destroyed and the Sociedade Agrícola de Incomati, with some 9,000 hectares of plantations and an annual output of 37,700 tons of sugar,<sup>g</sup> reported a total loss of its sugar cane crop for the year. The production of citrus fruits, oil seeds and cashew in this area was also affected.

39. In 1966 production increases over the previous year were registered for three out of four of the main export crops: sugar rose from 164,960 tons in 1965 to 188,000 tons; cotton from 90,000 to 120,000 tons, and tea from 10,970 to 13,983 tons. Sisal output dropped by 8 per cent to 30,742 tons. As for food crops for internal consumption, wheat rose from 7,500 to 8,000 tons and maize from 390,000 to 440,000 tons; shelled peanuts, however, dropped from 120,000 to 114,000 tons, and rice from 93,000 to 79,500 tons.

40. As regards production in 1967, according to preliminary reports, with the exception of Lourenço Marques District, where the cotton crop was 80 per cent below last season (owing to the weather), cotton production in the other areas was generally satisfactory and the total seed cotton production

for the year was 126,000 tons. Six out of the nine districts had good harvests of food crops, including Tete and Cabo Delgado where the harvest was sufficient for local consumption, and Niassa District, where production reportedly exceeded local needs.

41. *Maize.* As a result of intensive efforts of the Cereals Institute to increase maize production, in 1966 the Territory had a large surplus of maize and this caused considerable anxiety among the European farmers who could not sell their surplus and had no adequate storage facilities. Although the Cereals Institute was eventually able to export 66,000 tons to Portugal and another 11,000 tons to foreign countries to help farmers, the Institute also purchased at a cost of 25 million escudos 150,000 sacks (about 15,000 tons) from farmers and traders in the Tete District for storage, redistribution and export. The short-sighted planning of the Institute was criticized in the National Assembly meetings in January by Dr. Gonçalves Mesquitela who urged studies of long-term production and marketing possibilities of not only maize, but also of peanuts, fresh fruits, cotton and sugar, products which the Territory traditionally exports to Portugal.

42. *Bananas.* As most of Mozambique's bananas are exported to South Africa, following the loss of the banana crop early in the year, the Banana Producers and Exporters co-operative in Mozambique applied for a loan from the South African Banana Control Board and in October 1967 was granted 2.8 million escudos (R70,000). In 1966, the Banana Co-operative exported 4,608 tons of bananas at 17.5 million escudos, compared with 8,075 tons at 31 million escudos in the previous year.

43. *Tea.* Tea production in Mozambique reached a new high of 12,400 tons in 1966, compared with 10,700 tons in 1965 and 8,629 tons in 1963. Total tea exports amounted to 234,800 million escudos. The principal customers were the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (8,500,000 kg); the United States of America (970,000 kg); Kenya (947,269 kg); South Africa (612,027 kg); the Netherlands (563,662 kg). The Federal Republic of Germany, Portugal and Australia together took another 600,000 kg.

44. *Other developments.* As reported previously, Mozambique's agriculture is mainly orientated towards the output of export crops (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 275). In spite of the Government's expressed concern with raising productivity in the subsistence sector, up to the present, very little has been actually done to help the great majority of Africans living on the land. In 1967, measures to assist export crops included the establishment of an agricultural credit fund with a capital of 150.2 million escudos to provide loans especially to the flood victims in the Sul do Save; a loan of 200 million escudos by the Overseas Development Bank to the *grémio* of vegetable oil industries in Mozambique; and the authorization of the construction of a dam on the Maputo River, at a cost of 200 million escudos, to help the rice growing settlement at Santana established by the Provincial Settlement Board. In October 1967, the Government announced that it would establish markets throughout the Territory as part of an integral plan of building a network linking centres of production, consumption and transforming industries with channels for export.

45. In January 1968, Massinga, Morrumbene, and Maxixe in Inhambane District were struck by a cyclone and in some areas the entire cashew crop was lost; the rice as well as other crops were also severely damaged. In the north in the same month, the Chimoio area suffered the worst drought in memory resulting in a total loss of the maize and vegetables already planted; other crops in the area, including tobacco, citrus fruits and peanuts, were also expected to be affected.

#### *Settlement and land utilization*

46. As reported previously in a special study (see A/6000/Rev.1 chap. V, appendix, annex II), until recent years, except for a few government-sponsored settlement schemes such as the Limpopo, Revuè and Maputo valley projects, land utilization and concession have not created problems similar to those

<sup>f</sup> For detailed information on agriculture and processing industries in Mozambique, see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. V, annex, appendix III.

<sup>g</sup> *Ibid.*, appendix III, table 6.

in Angola. One of the main reasons for this is the different pattern of land use in Mozambique. Whereas in Angola a large part of the agricultural production is in the hands of individual European farmers closely linked to the land, in Mozambique, with the exception of a few regions where European farmers have settled (for instance, in Chimoio, Ribau and Malema), the major agricultural products are grown and processed by organized commercial concerns. Furthermore, a larger percentage of the indigenous population produces for the market—especially cotton and cashew—or works on plantations and in the transport and service sectors. Since the outbreak of guerrilla activities in the north of Mozambique, however, there has been a noticeably growing interest on the part of the Government to speed up European settlement, especially in the sparsely populated districts.

47. In 1967 the Portuguese Government decided to proceed with the construction of the high dam at Kebrabasa on the Zambezi river 75 miles north of Tete. The dam, to be known as Cabora-Bassa (or Cahora Bassa) and which has attracted wide publicity, is part of a vast hydroelectric and irrigation river valley development project. While the Cabora Bassa dam will only produce power, the control of the river will open the way for subsidiary dams, locks and canals downstream for irrigation, navigation, swamp recovery and more hydroelectric schemes, leading to the development of an area of 140,000 square kilometres, or about one tenth of the whole Territory. When completed, the power station will generate about 17,000 million kWh a year, while the regularization of the river will permit the development of several million hectares of land with irrigation and dry farming to produce sugar, grains, citrus, vegetables, beef, jute and cotton. In addition new lands would be opened up for settlement.

48. The hydroelectric, mineral and agricultural potential of the Zambezi valley has been under study since the early 1950s and continued under the First and Second National Development Plans. (The cost of the studies alone is said to total some 200 million escudos.) The original plans to open up 120,000 hectares of land with 90,000 hectares to be irrigated and the establishment of 70,000 settlers have apparently been superseded. The government research team is reported to have drawn up plans for the eventual establishment of a network of mines and factories along the Zambezi flanked by farms and forests comparable to the Ruhr valley. The known mineral deposits in the region include a coal seam 12 miles long near Tete, iron deposits at Museca and Muende which could produce a million tons of ore a year, an estimated 30-million-ton reserve of titani-ferrous magnetites, and areas of manganese, nickel, copper, fluorspar, chrome and asbestos. Many of these deposits have not been exploited up to the present because of technical or economic considerations, but the availability of a cheap source of power is expected to help resolve some of these problems. With iron ore, electricity, and plenty of water the possibility also exists for the establishment of a steel industry and cheap nitrogenous fertilizer as a by-product.

49. As reported elsewhere (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 282) the final decision to proceed with the construction of the Cabora Bassa dam depended largely on finding suitable markets for the electricity produced. For this reason, the Government's decision to proceed with the construction of the dam was only made after the conclusion with South Africa of a formal agreement whereby that country undertook to purchase 1,000 megawatts a year as from 1974, increasing to 1,700 megawatts in 1980. Malawi is also reported to have agreed to purchase power from this station in connexion with the development of its bauxite deposits.<sup>1</sup>

50. Towards the end of 1967, the Government of Portugal invited international bidding for the job and for the financing of the project, which is expected to be entirely by foreign credit. Various international groups are reported to be inter-

ested.<sup>1</sup> The Government is reported to have invited two sets of bids. One bid is for the building of the first generating unit producing 17,000 kWh by 1972, and the supply of electric cables, etc., together representing a job costing 7,000 million escudos. The other bid is for the preliminary construction works at a cost of about 76 million escudos. The second phase will comprise the construction of four other dams on tributaries on the Zambezi River which, on completion, will bring the annual capacity to 48,000 kWh a year. Details of the outcome of the bidding are contained in the 1968 report of Sub-Committee I on activities of foreign economic and other interests (A/AC.109/L.506, appendix III, para. 215).

51. According to a press report, in March 1968, bids ranging from \$U.S.246 million to \$U.S.340 million were submitted by three groups—a consortium called the Cahora Bassa builders formed by Morrison-Knudsen; a consortium of British Insulated Callenders Construction, Ltd., with four other British companies and a South African, an Italian and a Portuguese concern; and a third group, called the Zambezi hydro-electric consortium, comprising five German concerns, including Siemens, and one Swedish, three French and three South African companies. A special commission appointed by the Portuguese Government is expected to award the contract in May or possibly June 1968.<sup>2</sup>

52. One of the main tasks which faces the Government is that of moving 20,000 to 25,000 inhabitants from their present locations and to resettle them elsewhere. For this purpose, the Government has set up a special group known as the Missão de Estudo, Fomento e Colonização do Zambeze to work out plans for moving and resettling the local population of at least one whole village and that of the administrative post of Chicoca, west of Tete. The study group will be assisted by two anthropologists, one a South African national and the other a Portuguese.

53. The possibility of opening up 5.5 million hectares of land—of which about 2.5 million hectares are suitable for agriculture (with 1.5 million hectares irrigated and 300,000 hectares for dry farming)—has led again to new suggestions for the large-scale settlement from Portugal. One plan, said to have been put forward in Lisbon, recommends the emigration of 1 million workers from Portugal to help develop the Zambezi valley.

54. During 1967, there were several reports in the Portuguese language press about the plans of the Mozambique Cotton Institute to settle 3,250 families in the Zambezi valley. In the first year since launching the scheme, the Cotton Institute helped to settle 231 families at Magagade, Inhangoma, Canda-Nhabirira. Forty-five of the families were established in *colonatos* and the remaining 186 families were settled in *ordenamentos*.

55. The terms *colonato* and *ordenamento* appear to refer to European-type and African-type settlements, though as in Angola (see annex II, above) the language avoids ethnic designations. The Portuguese press articles carefully explain that the difference between a *colonato* and an *ordenamento* is one of degree rather than essence: a member of a *colonato* is in most cases "a more sophisticated farmer" and he has more land

<sup>1</sup> In October, a group of Portuguese bankers and industrialists, known as the Champalimaud group, requested a licence to establish an aluminium plant at Tete using bauxite from Malawi and power from the Cabora Bassa dam.

<sup>1</sup> Groups mentioned include: (a) a Franco-Italian consortium: G.I.E.—Gruppo Industrie Elettro-Meccaniche per Impianti All'Estero (Italy) and Creusot-Jeumont-Schneider (France); (b) a Franco-American consortium: Morrison-Knudsen, Compadec (France), General Electric, Brown-Boveri (Switzerland), Compagnie des Forges de la Loire, Compagnie Electro-Mécanique (France), and Mague, a Portuguese company; (c) a Franco-German consortium: Siemens and Compagnie Générale d'Électricité, in association with Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa, Alstom, Neyrpic, A.E.G., etc.; (d) a British consortium: Associated Electric Industries, English Electric Co., etc.; and (e) a Swedish-Japanese consortium: A.S.E.A. (Sweden), Hibachi, Mitsubishi, and Toshiba. Other companies mentioned include Compagnie de Constructions Internationales; Construtora do Tâmega; Concor Moçambicana; Empresa de Construções Civas e Industriais; and Augusto José Larião Supico.

<sup>2</sup> Further information is included in the 1968 study on activities of foreign economic and other interests in the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/L.506).

to work (an average of 50 hectares) and more resources, but also more duties and obligations. The explanation goes on to say that those who join the *ordenamento* "were previously farmers for the most part. Possessing fewer technical and financial means, and recognizing the advantages of such an association, they prefer to become members of an *ordenamento*". A member of an *ordenamento* can, moreover, become a member of a *colonato* "if he proves himself to have the ability". It is also pointed out that this distinction "does not establish restrictions on anyone, even in principle, since it can be seen that in the various *colonatos* there are also natives".

56. Apart from the difference that the settler in the *colonato* is allocated 50 hectares of land and the members of the *ordenamento* only 10 hectares, the *colonato* settler group also receives more technical and financial help. The Cotton Institute prepares the land for the first planting and the settler also receives a monthly subsidy of 1,000 escudos for food and the construction of his house (either a temporary house costing about 25,000 escudos or a permanent house costing about 70,000 escudos). The conditions of the members of the *ordenamento* are not described. According to one of the articles, in the Magagade *colonato*, where there were 21 settlers ("some of whom are Africans"), it is expected to increase the number to 100, and the estimated gross return for the year is 48.5 million escudos, or 485,000 escudos income per settler family. In the *ordenamento* of Murema, the plan is to establish 1,000 families with a gross return of 18 million escudos. This corresponds to an income of 18,000 escudos per family, or slightly more than one thirtieth of that in the *colonatos*.

57. The Cotton Institute has also established *colonatos* at Inhangoma and Gorongosa. In 1967, it established a new *colonato* at Mopeia similar to the one at Magagade.

#### Industry

58. Manufacturing and transforming industries so far constitute a relatively small sector of Mozambique's economy. As recent data show, the contribution of this sector to the Territory's total gross internal product only rose from 7.4 per cent in 1959 to 8.9 per cent in 1963. Moreover, industrial activity is limited to a few sectors with most of the production coming from the processing of agricultural products and the manufacture of food-stuffs. According to a study made by the Industrial Association of Mozambique,<sup>k</sup> using the international standard classification, in 1962 the eight sectors accounting for almost 90 per cent of the total of the industrial production and their percentage contribution to the total were as follows: foods, 37.9 per cent; textiles, 20.4 per cent; petroleum processing, 8.1 per cent; wood and lumber, 5.1 per cent; non-metallic minerals, 4.4 per cent; construction materials and transport, 5.6 per cent; tobacco, 4.1 per cent; and drinks, 2.8 per cent.

59. The largest enterprises are characterized by their dual role in production and processing of agricultural crops, notably of sugar, cotton, sisal, tea, grain milling, vegetable oils, cashew and tobacco. Nearly all these activities are export oriented. Among the 29 processing industries which the study used as a sample, only a few were found to be "relatively independent of foreign countries" either in terms of their need for raw materials or in terms of the percentage of production exported.

60. Although industrial development has not so far brought about significant changes in the economic structure of the Territory, the 1966 report of the Banco Nacional de Fomento (National Development Bank) notes that rising salaries and wages in recent years have helped to develop internal markets, especially for the textiles, clothing and shoes manufacturers, all of which have continued to expand. There has been some growth also in the production of chemical and petroleum products, as well as metallurgic and electrical goods.

61. A third report, published last year, was a study of the prospects of industrial development in Mozambique made by the South African Afrikaans Handelsinstitut. According to a

press article, this report recommends the use of scientific methods to increase agricultural production on which, in turn, industrial development is to be based. It also stresses the need for foreign capital and guarantees to safeguard the repatriation of capital and earnings on foreign investments, and recommends that new industries should be granted tax advantages similar to those given to the sugar companies.

62. In 1967, the Açucareira de Moçambique awarded a 280-million-escudo contract to a South African firm, James Brown and Hamer, Ltd., to build a new sugar mill at Dondo, near Beira. Financial backing is being provided by the Banco Nacional Ultramarino. The Açucareira de Moçambique's mill near Lourenço Marques was also built by the same South African firm and was credit-financed by the South African Industrial Development Corporation.

63. Other new industries which are being planned or established include bauxite processing and the manufacture of ammonia, a fertilizer plant, and a cashew nut and liquor processing plant. A steel plant is also to be built at Beira.

64. A chemical fertilizer complex which is to be built near Lourenço Marques will have an annual capacity of 170,000 tons, of which 140,000 tons will be exported. The complex is expected to involve an investment of 250 million escudos. Of the four units, the first unit is being built by the South African firm of Fraser and Chalmers. The others will be built by the French companies Sodeix and Socaltra. A Portuguese company, Sociedade Química Geral de Moçambique, a subsidiary of the Champalimaud group, is also reported to be associated in this project.

65. According to recent reports, the original plans to mechanize cashew shelling has not progressed as well as had been hoped and manual shelling has been retained by some companies. The increase in world prices for unshelled cashew as well as government taxes have all combined to set off what one newspaper referred to in early 1967 as a crisis in the cashew industry.

66. Details on the performance of the industrial sector in 1967 are not yet available, but as the sector targets under the Third National Development Plan show (see below) almost 50 per cent of the total investments during the six-year period will be made in agriculture and industry.

#### Mining

67. The following paragraphs report briefly the most important new developments in mining during the past year.<sup>1</sup>

68. In 1967, several new mining concessions were granted to foreign companies. The most important were for petroleum prospecting rights granted to one South African, three United States and two French companies, and iron ore mining rights granted to a Japanese investment group.

69. The three United States companies are Sunray Mozambique Oil Company, Clark Mozambique Oil Company, and Skelly Mozambique Oil Company. Messrs. James Harold Gimlin, Richard Judson Dent and Irving Hemphil Dawes signed the contract, authorized under Decree 47,990 of 11 October 1967. The concession covers a large area of Mozambique and includes part of the continental shelf. Prospecting rights are for an initial period of three years during which minimum expenditures are to be 11 million escudos in the first year, 35 million escudos in the second and 56 million escudos in the third year. The companies will pay a total of 3 million escudos in surface rent for the first three years and, upon first renewal of the concession, a surface rent of 200 escudos per square kilometre. If oil is found, Mozambique will receive 2.86 million escudos (\$U.S.100,000) as a bonus within three months of the opening of the first commercially exploitable well. Once production reaches 50,000 barrels a day

<sup>k</sup> Associação Industrial de Moçambique: Estructura da Indústria Transformadora de Moçambique (Lourenço Marques, December 1966) (mimeographed).

<sup>1</sup> For a full description of the mineral resources of the Territory and the existing mining activities see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, appendix, annex II; and A/6868/Add.1, appendix III. Further information is contained in the 1968 study on activities of foreign economic and other interests in the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/L.506).

for more than 30 consecutive days, Mozambique will be paid 28.6 million escudos (\$U.S.1 million). As in the case of the other recent petroleum concessions, the State will receive 50 per cent of the profits and will have the right to 12.5 per cent of the value of the petroleum produced.

70. In November 1967, the Portuguese Government granted (Decree 48,083, 30 November 1967) a petroleum prospecting contract to a group comprising the Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa, Société nationale des pétroles d'Aquitaine (SNPA) and Entreprise de recherche et d'activités pétrolières. The concession covers two areas totalling 14,000 square miles near Beira. About one third of the concession will be off-shore. Investments in prospecting during the first three years are set at a total of 140 million escudos.

71. In December 1967, Mozambique Gulf Oil Company and the Mozambique Pan American Oil Company were granted further petroleum prospecting concessions. Both companies have been prospecting for oil in Mozambique for many years. In October last year, Mozambique Gulf Oil Company struck another natural gas deposit north of the Buzi River, about 50 kilometres from the other deposit found two years ago at Pande which caught fire and burned for more than 15 months. The total natural gas deposits in the area between Pande and Mecaune near the mouth of the Zambezi River is estimated at some 3,000 million cubic metres.

72. According to official statistics, Mozambique's petroleum and gasoline consumption reached a peak of 100,861,000 litres in 1966. Gasoline consumption for the month of January 1967 was 1 million litres higher than that for the same period the previous year. Consumption of lubricating oils and greases also increased. Exports of gasoline, diesel oil and fuel oil during 1966 were valued at 277 million escudos (about \$U.S.10 million). Exports of fuel oil which accounted for the greater part went to the following countries: Portugal, 145,000 tons; Malawi, 282 tons; South Africa, 52 tons; French Somaliland, 50,000 tons; maritime navigation, 88,000 tons.

73. In October last year, geological surveys in Mozambique led to the discovery of a large deposit of high grade iron ore at Namapa, located south-west from Porto Amélia, and 750 miles north-east of Beira. Reserves are estimated at some 360 million tons with a 60 per cent iron content, and production is expected to reach 5 million tons in the first year.

74. A Japanese investment group under the name Sumitomo has been granted rights to exploit and develop the newly discovered iron ore deposits. The group will invest \$U.S.50 million in the project and will build a rail link to Nacala and a special mineral wharf.<sup>m</sup> It is expected that part of the ore produced will be processed in Mozambique at the two new blast furnaces now being built near Beira jointly by the Sociedade Algodoeira de Fomento and the Sher Company of Southern Rhodesia.

75. Early in 1968, an exclusive concession for prospecting for iron ore was granted to the Companhia das Minas de Moçambique.

76. Among other mining developments are the discovery of a tantalite deposit in the region of Alto Molocué in the central part of Moçambique District; substantial deposits of copper ore, azurite and malachite near Nacala; a gold deposit near Vila Manica, and a new vein of diamonds, amianto and manganese at Catuane on the border with South Africa. The companies holding the diamond prospecting rights are the Agro-Comercial, Lda. and the Gabinete Moçambiqueano de Organizações. The size of the deposits involved is not yet known.

77. Pending requests for mining concessions include one for all minerals in Tete District. This request has been made on behalf of Johannesburg Consolidated Investments, Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa, Société Anonyme Minière and Minas, Lda. There is a request for a petroleum concession by a Portuguese concern in Lourenço Marques, Geotécnica e Minas, for an area south of the Lúrio

<sup>m</sup> During the consideration by the Fourth Committee of the Territories under Portuguese administration, at the 1782nd meeting held on 4 November 1968, the representative of Japan stated that the Sumitomo Company had since decided not to go through with this project. (See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Fourth Committee, 1782nd meeting, para. 23.*)

River. The area adjoins a concession held by Texaco Incorporated. Another petroleum concession has been requested by Alexandre Hutchings together with the Companhia dos Petróleos de Portugal in the same general area.

#### *Transport and communications*

78. Because of its strategic location, Mozambique derives an important part of its foreign exchange earnings through its ports and harbours and transit trade of the hinterland countries. In view of the importance of these services to the Territory's economy, successive development plans have included large sums for the extension and improvement of the railways and port facilities. As a result of these improvements and the economic growth of the neighbouring countries, transit trade through Mozambique has steadily increased. Between 1964 and 1965, for instance, the volume of transit trade through Beira rose from 2.5 to 3.2 million tons and from 6.0 to 6.8 million tons through Lourenço Marques.

79. Since sanctions were imposed on Southern Rhodesia, there has been some change in the pattern of the traffic handled at the two main ports, even though Portugal, as is well known, does not take part in the boycott (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 266). Portugal's own attitude on the question of Southern Rhodesia has been officially described as one of "strict neutrality", as Portugal considers that it is bound by international conventions which guarantee the right of transit for the trade of land-locked countries.

80. Published statistics of the volume of traffic handled show a tendency towards decreasing traffic through Beira but increasing traffic through Lourenço Marques. While the increase in outgoing traffic has been more dramatic than that for incoming goods, it is not possible to ascertain whether or not some traffic has been diverted from Beira to Lourenço Marques, and to what extent the increased traffic at the latter port is due to petroleum supplies for Southern Rhodesia.

81. According to a press report in September 1967, the Portuguese authorities "acknowledged" that oil was being shipped through Lourenço Marques to the illegal régime in Southern Rhodesia, but they denied that the suppliers were Portuguese. There is also controversy over the number of ships carrying petroleum and its destination.

82. In December, an official Portuguese statement asserted that 169 oil tankers entered the port of Lourenço Marques between April 1966 and May 1967. Of these, 58 were said to be of British nationality and in the service of British companies. In a statement made in the United Kingdom Parliament, a spokesman for the Government said that during the period specified, only 141 tankers called at Lourenço Marques and that, of these, only 29 were British, with only 13 carrying petroleum for the Lourenço Marques refinery. There is also controversy over whether or not the SONAREP refinery has supplied Southern Rhodesia with refined petroleum (see above, chap. VI, annex, paras. 97-98, and A/AC.109/PET.981).

83. It is difficult to assess the traffic situation at Lourenço Marques and Beira owing to the lack of detailed information and to conflicting data. The following table shows the data published in the monthly statistical bulletin for Mozambique and the data published by the Banco Nacional Ultramarino. It will be seen that the data in the monthly statistical bulletin show that port traffic at Beira dropped by over 600,000 tons in 1966. But taken together with the data from the Bank, it appears that there was no significant decrease in 1966 in the Beira traffic.

84. According to a recent report, traffic through Lourenço Marques in 1967 increased by 20 per cent over 1966, rising from 9.4 million tons to over 11.2 million tons, of which 3.5 million tons was incoming and 7.7 million tons was outgoing. There are no recent data on Beira traffic but it may be recalled that in his letter of 20 March 1968 addressed to the President of the Security Council,<sup>n</sup> the Minister for Foreign

<sup>n</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Supplement for January, February and March 1968, document S/8481.*

Affairs of Portugal claimed that as a consequence of the United Nations sanctions, losses to Mozambique during 1967 amounted to over 7 million pounds sterling, of which losses at the port of Lourenço Marques amounted to over £700,000

and that at Beira over £1,176,000 (see annex I above, para. 72). As will be seen below, available statistics on the ports' receipts for 1966 and 1965 are inconsistent so that no attempt can be made to confirm the above data.

Table I

## CARGO TRAFFIC THROUGH BEIRA AND LOURENÇO MARQUES: 1964-1966

(Thousand metric tons)

	Beira			Lourenço Marques		
	Incoming	Outgoing	Total	Incoming	Outgoing	Total
<b>Boletim Oficial<sup>a</sup></b>						
1964 .....	1,179.2	1,306.5	2,486.1	2,022.3	3,933.5	5,955.8
1965 .....	1,692.8	1,498.6	3,191.4	2,111.8	4,670.6	6,782.4
1966 .....	1,088.8	1,482.6	2,571.4	2,346.1	5,463.5	7,809.6
<b>Banco Nacional Ultramarino<sup>b</sup></b>						
1966 .....	1,491.4	1,636.4	3,127.8	3,318.8	6,064.7	9,383.5

<sup>a</sup> Mozambique. *Boletim Oficial* (Nos. 1 and 5), 1967.

<sup>b</sup> Portugal. Banco Nacional Ultramarino, *Boletim Trimestral* (No. 69), 1967.

85. In March 1967, Portugal and Malawi signed agreements providing for the building of a new railway link from Nova Freixo to Malawi and the purchase by Portugal from Malawi of 150,000 shares of the Trans-Zambezia Railway. As a result, Portugal has increased its holding from 62 to 93 per cent of the shares in that company. Portugal has also agreed to purchase the facilities in Mozambique of the Central African Railway, which includes a two-mile-long bridge, for a total sum of £3,350,000 to be paid in four instalments before 15 December 1968. The Portuguese Government announced the purchases as completing the "nationalization" of railways in Mozambique, which was first begun with the purchase of the Beira line in 1947 and the Beira port in 1949. It is also reported that the government statement went on to say "that from now on the Province is completely free of servitudes to foreign interests, and that revenue and profits from its economy will not be diverted for the benefit of others".

86. The Portuguese-Malawi agreements became effective in May 1967 and the building of the branch line between Nova Freixo and the frontier of Malawi is expected to be completed by the end of 1968. In February 1968, the Banco Nacional Ultramarino authorized a loan of 50 million escudos in local currency to the Mozambique Ports, Railways and Transport Administration for the construction of the branch line. The rail link is expected to cost a total of about 320 million escudos.

87. Under the Third National Development Plan, approximately one third of the total investment will be for transport and communications. No details are available as yet. Projects already under way in the Territory and which may be eventually included in the development programme include two new roads from Mozambique to Malawi, with an estimated cost of 180 million escudos; the improvement of the Trans-Zambezia railway between Dondo and Sena at a cost of 125 million escudos; and the construction of a rail link between Inhamitanga and Marromeu to be built by the Mozambique Railways at a cost of 150 million escudos. This last link is to enable the sugar company to use the port of Beira instead of Chinde, as at present.

## Public finance

88. In 1966, actual revenue and expenditure were both substantially above the original estimates reported last year (see

A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 302). Total revenue was 6,003.4 million escudos, of which 4,143 million escudos was ordinary revenue and total expenditure at 5,121 million escudos was about 1,000 million escudos above the original estimate. These differences are mainly due to the cautious underestimates of revenue in order that higher actual receipts may cover any additional expenditure. For example, the excess of actual revenue above estimates was 10 per cent from direct taxes, 17 per cent from indirect taxes, and 30 per cent from consigned receipts; on the other hand, general administrative expenses were about 17 per cent above estimates and military expenditures about 25 per cent.

89. Estimated revenue for 1967 was 4,595 million escudos and estimated expenditure was 4,594 million escudos, leaving a surplus of 1 million escudos. The principal sources of additional revenue were due to two tax increases introduced in the latter part of 1966: one on industrial and commercial establishments (Legislative Instrument No. 2,727 of 31 December 1966 which was expected to yield an additional 71 million escudos, and the other, an increase in the personal tax (*imposto domiciliário*) mainly paid by Africans (Legislative Instrument No. 2,718, 27 August 1966), which was expected to yield an additional 30 million escudos.<sup>o</sup> In the light of the claim of the Government of Portugal that sanctions against Southern Rhodesia have seriously affected Mozambique's revenue, it is interesting to note that the 1967 estimated revenue from consigned receipts, which includes income from the ports, harbours and railways, is expected to be at the same level as provided in the previous budget.

90. In 1967, estimated government expenditures were about 10 per cent above the 1966 level, with estimated military expenditures rising from 549 million to 678 million escudos and representing about 15 per cent of the ordinary budget. Mozambique's public debt at the end of 1966 stood at 3,229 million escudos, and the 1967 budget included 287 million escudos of debt servicing charges. Actual revenue and expenditure for 1965 and 1966 and estimates for 1966 and 1967 are set out in table 2 below.

<sup>o</sup> The increases ranged from 10 escudos in Lourenço Marques, where the normal rate was raised from 300 to 310 escudos, to 20 escudos in most of Tete District where the normal rate was increased from 130 to 150 escudos. In the district of Manica e Sofala, Moçambique, Zambézia and Cabo Delgado, the increase was 15 escudos.

Table 2

## MOZAMBIQUE: PUBLIC FINANCE

## A. Revenue 1965-1967

(Million escudos)

	Actual		Estimates	
	1965	1966	1966	1967
Total revenue .....	5,615.4	6,003.4	4,213.0	4,595.4
Ordinary revenue .....	4,954.4	5,263.3	4,143.4	4,522.5
Direct taxes .....	669.7	714.4	648.0	759.4
Indirect taxes .....	805.7	853.0	731.3	805.1
Revenue from services .....	152.3	243.8	122.6	138.1
Industries under special régime ...	253.5	312.2	242.3	269.5
Private domain .....	30.0	26.3	28.6	28.7
Earnings on capital .....	8.7	6.5	9.7	8.6
Refunds .....	234.4	268.3	238.8	246.0
Consigned receipts .....	2,415.9	2,800.7	2,122.1	2,267.0

## B. Expenditure 1965-1967

(Million escudos)

	Actual		Estimates	
	1965	1966	1966	1967
Total expenditure .....	5,445.6	5,863.5	4,212	4,594
Ordinary expenditure .....	4,783.8	5,121.0	4,143	4,522
Selected items				
Public debt servicing .....	243.3	247.1	240	287
General administration .....	789.6	802.3	747	774
Development services .....	2,325.0	2,346.0	1,755	1,817
Military expenditure .....	494.0	690.0	549	678
General .....	610.8	680.3	506	593

SOURCE: (a) Actual revenue and expenditure for 1965 and 1966: Mozambique. *Boletim Mensal* (No. 1 and No. 5), 1967.

(b) Estimates for 1966 and 1967: Mozambique. *Boletim Oficial*. First series. (31 December 1966) Legislative Instrument No. 2,737 of 31 December 1966.

91. In September 1967, Mozambique's tax structure was remodelled along the line of that prevailing in Portugal. Under the new tax code,<sup>p</sup> taxes are classified and designated by the source of income, as follows: industrial profits tax (*contribuição industrial*); natural resources exploitation tax (*imposto sobre as explorações*); urban property tax (*contribuição predial urbana*); tax on wages (*imposto profissional*); progressive personal income tax (*imposto complementar*); capital use tax (*imposto sobre a aplicação de capitais*). The new taxes were to come into effect on 1 January 1968, but no details are available as to the anticipated revenue from each of the new taxes. According to a press report, the 1968 ordinary revenue is estimated at 5,114.4 million escudos, an increase of 519 million escudos or about 11 per cent over the 1967 budget. Extraordinary revenue is 100 million escudos, so that with an

estimated expenditure of 5,214 million escudos there is a surplus of some 400,000 escudos.

*Development financing*

92. Under the Third National Development Plan, the goal is to increase the average rate of growth of the gross national product of the monetary sector to 7.1 per cent per annum by 1973 compared with the average of 6.5 per cent per annum over the period 1953-62.<sup>q</sup> The major problem is therefore increasing the rate of fixed capital formation commensurate with development needs. Thus, greater efforts are needed to mobilize domestic savings through credit institutions and to attract available capital to invest locally. The new tax system is also expected to help the Territory's financial situation in general.

<sup>p</sup> Código dos Impostos sobre o Rendimento, Decree No. 47,942 of 15 September 1967 and Legislative Instrument No. 2,774 of 16 September 1967).

<sup>q</sup> Further information is contained in the 1968 study on activities of foreign economic and other interests in the Territories under Portuguese administration (A/AC.109/L.506).

93. For Mozambique, planned investments under the Third National Development Plan amount to 15,555.7 million escudos distributed by sectors as follows: agriculture, 2,323.3 million; industries, 5,502.5 million of which 5,372 million is for transforming industries; rural improvements, 115.7 million; power, 640.4 million; trade development, 103.3 million; transport and communications, 5,428.6 million; tourism, 20 million; education and research, 1,009.4 million; public health, 412.5 million.

94. The largest share of the investment capital (5,760 million escudos) is to come from private investments, most of it from self-financing by industries, and only 560 million escudos from share capital. Foreign investment is expected to provide 4,050 million escudos, and of the remainder, the Government of Portugal will provide 2,240 million escudos, the territorial government 2,781 million escudos and Beira Railways 100 million escudos.

95. As regards the implementation of the Third National Development Plan, the introduction to the section on Mozambique emphasizes the urgent need for a complete administrative reorganization and a reassessment of the government services in terms of their productivity. Apart from the transport and communications sector, the largest investments will be concentrated in the agriculture and processing industries. The goal is to modernize and expand the existing means of production and to develop domestic and foreign markets for the final products. Considerable emphasis is given to the need to develop internal markets as a means of attracting and stimulating the development of secondary and tertiary industries.

#### EDUCATION

96. According to available statistics, compared with Angola, Mozambique has always had a higher proportion of school-age children attending school, especially in the primary grades. The school statistics for 1965-66 show that, taking the population as a whole, Mozambique with an enrolment of 473,004 had one person out of every 15 in school, whereas in Angola, with an enrolment of 264,119, it was only one out of every 20.

97. If, however, the school statistics are examined by school levels, it is immediately seen that about 75 per cent of the school enrolment in Mozambique is in school posts, 20 per cent in full primary schools, 2.4 per cent in vocational secondary schools and less than 2 per cent in academic secondary schools (see table 3). In Angola, the percentage distribution of the pupils for the same school-year (see annex II above) was as follows: school posts, 45 per cent; full primary schools, 43 per cent; academic secondary schools, 5.6 per cent; and vocational secondary schools, 5 per cent. At the middle level of technical training, Angola had 907 students enrolled, while Mozambique had only 567.

98. In October, a European newspaper reported from Lourenço Marques that more than 70 African students had been in prison for over two years without having been brought to trial. According to the article, all the students were being held under detention for periods ranging from five to seven years by order of the Provincial Secretary-General in charge of political and civil administration, a procedure which the article claimed was illegal under the Portuguese Constitution (see foot-note d above). The students are accused of having tried to leave the country to study abroad.

Table 3

#### MOZAMBIQUE SCHOOL STATISTICS: 1965-1966

	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Total .....	4,730	8,604	473,004
Primary .....	4,531	6,755	443,414
including:			
Primary .....	1,305	2,912	92,002
School posts .....	3,226	3,843	351,412

Table 3—continued

	School	Teachers	Pupils
Secondary .....	87	1,264	21,301
including:			
Academic secondary .....	46	530	9,028
Technical professional <sup>a</sup> ....	41	734	12,273
Middle level <sup>b</sup> .....	8	106	567
Higher education <sup>c</sup> .....	2	66	520

SOURCE: Portugal. *Boletim Geral do Ultramar* (October 1967), Lisbon, 1967, page 153.

<sup>a</sup> Includes 872 enrolled in school-post teacher-training courses.

<sup>b</sup> Includes 103 enrolled in primary teacher-training courses.

<sup>c</sup> Includes 501 students in university studies.

#### ANNEX IV\*

#### Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea

WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT

#### CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
GENERAL .....	1
MILITARY SITUATION .....	2-15
ELECTIONS TO THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL .....	16
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS .....	17-26
EDUCATIONAL CONDITIONS .....	27

#### GENERAL

1. Apart from war news, during 1967 there was very little other information on the Territory. It is therefore difficult to assess the situation inside Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, because, although abundant, the military reports from various sources give conflicting accounts, the Portuguese press reporting one view, the insurgents another, and the world press generally seeking to give both sides. As it became evident in 1967 that considerable areas of the Territory were no longer under Portuguese control, even eye-witness accounts vary according to the particular places actually visited.

#### MILITARY SITUATION

2. In 1967 fighting in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, was reported to have spread to almost all the Territory, except Bissau, the capital, one central area around Bafatá in the interior and the Bijagós Archipelago. During most of the year, long weekly military bulletins of the Portuguese armed forces confirmed the intensity and extent of fighting in nine<sup>a</sup> out of the 12 administrative units into which the Territory is divided. Towards the end of the year, there were various reports that the insurgents, led by the Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC), were claiming that they had liberated between one half and four fifths of the Territory, and that the Portuguese troops were only in control of the towns and garrisons.

3. Early in 1967, the Frente para a Libertação e Independência da Guiné (FLING) issued a report claiming that during 1966 its forces had killed 554 Portuguese soldiers and had wounded 319 others. It will be recalled that Mr. Benjamin

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451/Add.3.

<sup>a</sup> The *concelhos* of Bissorã, Bolama, Cacheu, Catió, Farim, Gabu and Mansoa, and the *circuncrições* of Fulacunda and São Domingos.

Pinto Bull, the representative of FLING, told the Special Committee last year that because Portuguese troops had abandoned the countryside and only occupied the important population centres, his party had decided to orient its activities towards terrorist acts in the towns.

4. Latest reports suggest that since 1964, the number of Portuguese troops in the Territory has risen from 8,000 to between 25,000 to 30,000 which are supported by 3,000 to 10,000 African militia. The PAIGC's strength is estimated to be around 10,000 troops with probably less than 3,000 in regular formations and about 6,000 in guerrilla units.

5. Because the swampy and rugged terrain, laced with waterways, makes it difficult for large-scale land operations, Portuguese troops grouped in enclaves have resorted increasingly to air power. According to one eye-witness account most of the bombs used by the Portuguese forces are high explosives; napalm has also been used. The Navy also plays an important role in the war by patrolling the numerous waterways with gunboats. In areas under Portuguese control, each village is reported to be responsible for its own defence, and villages are linked by wireless radio to the nearest Portuguese military post.

6. Throughout the year, the Portuguese communiqués indicated a growing intensity in the actual fighting, with PAIGC using heavy-powered automatic rifles, recoilless guns, heavy mortars and modern anti-aircraft guns. In September 1967, the PAIGC claimed that they had destroyed a Portuguese helicopter by bazooka fire, and, in November 1967, that they shot down the first Portuguese jet plane. A Portuguese communiqué of January 1968 reported that Portuguese forces had found six nationalist anti-aircraft posts in the south of the Territory. PAIGC bulletins also report activities in the main urban areas, such as Bissau, Farim, Mansoa, Catió and Bissorã. The increasing number of air force personnel cited for bravery in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, and the conditions of fighting described also underline the strength of the PAIGC forces. For instance, PAIGC claims to have killed 300 Portuguese soldiers in the period December 1967-January 1968 while the Portuguese communiqués for the period 28 November 1967-28 January 1968 reported 57 Portuguese soldiers and 213 insurgents killed.

7. As in Angola and Mozambique, the territorial Government has also mounted a public information campaign to win over the local population. In April 1967, describing public information "as the most powerful weapon in the war", the Governor announced that measures would be taken to introduce African language programmes and to increase the power of the government broadcasting station so that it could reach the entire Territory. In July 1967, the PAIGC also began broadcasting through a shortwave transmitter, Radio Liberté.

8. In 1967, Portugal's relations with the Republic of Guinea and Senegal continued to deteriorate. In a letter addressed to the President of the Security Council on 13 October 1967,<sup>b</sup> the Government of the Republic of Guinea reported that 11 Guineans had died as a result of the bombing of the Guinean village of Kankodi by Portuguese aircraft. In July,<sup>c</sup> September,<sup>d</sup> October,<sup>e</sup> and November<sup>f</sup> 1967, the Government of Senegal addressed four letters to the President of the Security Council—reporting violation of Senegalese territory and acts of aggression by Portuguese soldiers. On 22 September 1967,<sup>g</sup> the Portuguese Government addressed a letter to the President of the Security Council denying the charges contained in its letter dated 11 September 1967, and underlining that the

<sup>b</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1967*, document S/8193.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for July, August and September 1967, document S/8080.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, document S/8151.

<sup>e</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 35, document A/6464 and Add.1.

<sup>f</sup> See *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-second Year, Supplement for October, November and December 1967*, document S/8277.

<sup>g</sup> *Ibid.*, Supplement for July, August and September 1967, document S/8164.

episode referred to by the Government of Senegal "would not have taken place if the Senegalese Government had not authorized terrorist elements to utilize its territory as a base of aggression against the province of Guinea".

9. According to the international press, when the situation in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, was discussed at a closed meeting held in Lisbon in October 1967, Portuguese military strategists considered the Territory "militarily untenable". Although it is reported that some private circles in Portugal were in favour of a withdrawal from this Territory to enable Portuguese troops to concentrate their forces in Angola and Mozambique, in January 1968, the Government announced that the President of Portugal would visit Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, and Cape Verde to underline Portugal's determination to remain in that part of Africa.

10. In February 1968, the President visited Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, for five days. He was accompanied by the Overseas Minister. The Portuguese press covered his visit with numerous photographs and long descriptions of the crowds which greeted the President everywhere he went.

11. Portuguese information media and spokesmen used the occasion of the President's visit to emphasize Portugal's determination to stay in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, and to stress that the Government was as much interested in the Territory's development as that of Angola and Mozambique. The President, for instance, was quoted as saying on his arrival in Bissau, "Guinea is not located in so-called Southern Africa, but this circumstance does not count to us, because we consider it on an equal footing with the other sacred parts of the national Territory".

12. Much publicity was also given to the fact that the President freely visited several places in the Territory, and event went to Nova Lamego which is located at about 50 kilometres from the borders of Senegal and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea. The fact that he travelled freely in the Territory without being attacked by the PAIGC is claimed to prove Portugal's full sovereignty over the Territory. The warm welcome the President received from the local population is cited as proof that the people are not "dominated" by Portugal but are free and content in their expression of loyalty to it.

13. Speaking of this manifestation, the President said before leaving the Territory that the "*portuguesismo* of all the people of Guinea is the guarantee of the continuity of Portugal in Africa".

14. Following the presidential visit, the Portuguese military communiqués for the period 12 February to 3 March 1968 reported the continuation of intense fighting in the northern and southern regions. Frequent clashes between the Portuguese and nationalist forces were reported around the towns of Oio, Encheia, Mansoa, Bula and Bissorã. These last three towns are within a 60-kilometre radius of Bissau. The Portuguese claimed the destruction of PAIGC camps in the region of Corubal about 20 kilometres from the border with the Republic of Guinea, and the dispersion of a nationalist ambush on the Cumbijam River in the Cantanhez region.

15. In March 1968, the PAIGC announced an intensification of its military activities on all fronts and reported an attack on the Bissau airport. It also reported that it had handed over three Portuguese prisoners of war to the Senegalese Red Cross. An article reporting this event suggests that PAIGC hopes to draw attention to the fact that Mr. Rafael Barbosa, the President of the PAIGC, has been in prison in Bissau for six years awaiting trial and other nationalists from Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, and Cape Verde are in camps on the islands of Galinhas and Tarrafal. The same article reports Mr. Amílcar Cabral, the Secretary-General of the PAIGC, as saying recently that, "the PAIGC is quite willing at any time to lay down its arms and find a solution to its conflict with the Portuguese Government. Our only condition is that the Portuguese Government must recognize our inalienable right to self-determination."

#### ELECTIONS TO THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

16. In December 1967, elections of 11 members to the Legislative Council were held in Guinea, called Portuguese

Guinea. The Territory's Legislative Council comprises 14 members, of whom 3 are *ex officio*, 8 are elected by "organic" groups and 3 are elected directly (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 319). As in Angola (see annex II above, para. 14), the only information available is the percentage of the electorate voting and the names of those elected. Three representatives to the Legislative Council were elected by direct suffrage. The total number of persons voting in the direct elections was reported as 96.1 per cent of the total number of the registered voters, compared with 97 per cent in 1964 (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 177). The other eight members of the Legislative Council were elected by various "organic" groups as follows:

Organic group'	Number of members elected	Percentage of electorate voting	
		1964	1967
Taxpayers paying a minimum of 1,000 escudos in direct taxes	2	99.5	92.5
Cultural and religious groups ..	1	—	100.0
Administrative bodies .....	2	100.0	100.0
Indigenous authorities of <i>regedorias</i> .....	3	—	100.0

#### ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

##### *External trade and payments*

17. Detailed information is not yet available on the Territory's external trade and balance of payments for 1966 and 1967. Data for external trade in the period January-November 1966 show that imports continued to exceed exports as in previous years (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 326). The deficit of the balance of trade for the 11 months was 252.5 million escudos compared with a deficit balance of 311.3 million escudos for January-December 1965. Although General Arnaldo Schulz, the Governor, said at a press conference held

in April 1967 that imports had been reduced and exports increased, figures available for 1966 do not entirely confirm this new trend. Imports during the first 11 months of 1966, valued at 326.2 million escudos, were 22 per cent less than for 1965, but exports also decreased by 30 per cent (73.7 million escudos in January-November 1966, as compared with 105.8 million escudos for January-December 1965). According to reports in the international press, one of the reasons for the serious drop in exports was the breakdown of trade channels due to the military situation. Only part of the ground-nut crop could be bought from growers, and the Territory has even had to import rice in which it used to be self-sufficient.

18. As indicated previously (*ibid.*, para. 330), in spite of its adverse balance of trade, the Territory's balance of payments has registered a surplus since 1965 because of increasing governmental transfers to support defence costs. In 1965, 1966 and 1967, the surplus of the balance of payments was 19.1 million escudos, 7.1 million escudos and 31.2 million escudos respectively, whereas in previous years the Territory has always had a deficit which amounted to 16.3 million escudos in 1963 and 5.2 million escudos in 1964.

##### *Public finance*

19. Following his visit to Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the Overseas Minister told a press conference that the Territory was in "a full process of development" as shown by increasing ordinary revenues and growing investments in economic and social progress. According to official information, although actual revenue collected in 1965 was 25 per cent above that for 1964, the estimated revenue for 1966 had originally been set at only 152.6 million escudos. Actual ordinary revenue collected, however, was 195.2 million escudos, compared with 191.9 million escudos in 1965. As seen from table 1 below, in 1966 there was a drop in the receipts from direct taxes, other taxes and fees and industries under special régime. As unofficially reported, the 1967 estimated revenue was substantially lower than the revenue collected in 1966 and lower than 1965. No information is available yet on the actual revenue collected. For 1968, the estimated revenue is 177 million escudos which represents an increase of almost 10 per cent over the 1967 estimates.

Table 1

GUINEA, CALLED PORTUGUESE GUINEA: SELECTED ITEMS OF REVENUE 1964-1967  
(Million escudos)

	1964	1965	1966	1967 (Estimates)
<i>Revenue</i>				
Ordinary .....	153.3	191.9	195.2	—
Extraordinary .....	48.7	42.5	76.7	—
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>202.0</b>	<b>234.4</b>	<b>271.9</b>	<b>163.0</b>
<i>Selected items of revenue</i>				
Direct taxes .....	41.6	38.5	35.7	37.9
Indirect taxes .....	34.5	53.7	61.4	52.4
Industries under special régime .....	20.8	24.1	23.2	21.3
Share of government in companies, etc...	1.2	1.9	1.9	1.7
Other taxes and fees .....	21.7	24.4	14.7	11.3

SOURCES: 1964-1965: Portugal, *Anuário Estatístico*, vol. II (*Ultramar*), 1965, pp. 205 ff; 1966: Portugal, Banco Nacional Ultramarino. *Boletim Trimestral* No. 69, first quarter, 1967; 1967: Unofficial.

20. With few exceptions, expenditures on government services in the Territory have either remained constant over the last few years or have risen by an average of about 5 per cent a year. For instance, the Territory's share in support of

the military expenditures has remained at 12.1 million escudos for the years 1964-1967. This, however, does not represent the total, which is much higher. In 1967, for instance, the total defence allocations for the Territory amounted to

88.4 million escudos (about 50 per cent of the estimated total of revenue) of which, except for the territorial share of 12.1 million escudos and 2.1 million escudos from the Overseas Defence Fund, the remainder was financed from Portugal's budget. Of the total defence costs, 32.2 million escudos were for the Air Force, 30.1 million escudos for the Army and 26.1 million escudos for the Navy.

#### Development financing

21. As reported previously, the investment target for Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967, was set at 180 million escudos. Except for the year of 1965, there is no information yet on the actual amount spent over the three-year period (*ibid.*, paras. 361-362).

22. Investment of 1,259.3 million escudos in the Territory is envisaged under the Third Development Plan, 1968-1973. This represents about 3 per cent of the total investment for all Overseas Territories. The average annual investment will amount to 210 million escudos, which is 250 per cent higher than the rate envisaged under the Transitional Development Plan. The percentage distribution of investments by sector is as follows:

Table 2

#### GUINEA, CALLED PORTUGUESE GUINEA: INVESTMENTS UNDER THE THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1968-1973

Sector	Million escudos	Percentage of total
Agriculture .....	86.6	6.88
Fisheries .....	24.5	1.94
Extractive and transforming industries .....	508.8	40.40
Electric power .....	40.9	3.25
Transport and communication ..	349.0	27.71
Housing .....	95.8	7.61
Commerce .....	7.5	0.60
Tourism .....	10.0	0.79
Education and research .....	74.6	5.92
Health .....	61.5	4.89
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,259.3</b>	<b>100.00</b>

SOURCE: Portugal: *Boletim Geral do Ultramar*. (June 1967), p. 134.

23. Although the main objective of the 1968-73 Plan is reported to be to help the population in a more rapid transition from a subsistence to a monetary economy, the largest investment envisaged is in the mining sector (32.38 per cent of the total). It is recalled that the Esso Guiné Exploration, Inc., which holds an exclusive concession for petroleum mining in the Territory (*ibid.*, paras. 342-352), has undertaken to invest during the initial period of its new contract (1967-1972) a total of 297 million escudos. This corresponds to 73 per cent of the total investment envisaged under the Third Development Plan for the extractive industry.

24. The second largest investment target is the transport and communication sector (27.71 per cent of the total) which, as reported previously (*ibid.*, paras. 354-355), received the largest allocations under both the First National Development Plan, 1953-1958 and the Second National Development Plan, 1959-1964 and 28 per cent of the total investment envisaged under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967. A major project under this heading was completed in 1967 with the establishment of jet flights between Lisbon and Bissau by the Portuguese airline Transportes Aéreos Portugueses (TAP).

25. Because Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, lacks resources of its own, all the investments under the Third Development Plan will come from outside sources. About two thirds of the total, 808.8 million escudos, will be provided in loans by Portugal and 56.5 million escudos will be provided as self-financing by private companies. Foreign investments will amount to 394.0 million escudos.

26. Since most of the so-called development investment in Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, has been financed by loans from Portugal, the Territory's public debt has risen steadily over recent years and with it the public debt servicing charges. From 1953 to the end of December 1966, Portugal granted the Territory four loans amounting to a total of 276.2 million escudos,<sup>h</sup> the Territory's total public debt at the end of 1966 amounted to 227.7 million escudos. Commenting on this situation in March 1968, Mr. Pinto Bull, the Territory's representative in the National Assembly, said that the territorial budget could no longer afford to pay the interests and instalments of loans from Portugal for the implementation of the Development Plans. Official statistics show that since 1961 the annual charge on the budget for servicing the public debt has averaged more than 8 per cent of the ordinary expenditure, and was 13.8 per cent in 1966, amounting to 26.2 million escudos.

#### EDUCATIONAL CONDITIONS

27. The latest available school statistics for Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, are for the school year 1965/66. Significantly, only government schools are listed. These included 73 school posts with a total of 112 teachers and 5,259 pupils; and 184 full primary schools with a total of 343 teachers and 10,379 pupils. The academic high school (*liceu*) had 15 teachers and 390 students, and the commercial and industrial high school had 34 teachers and 611 students. There were also 190 persons in government training programmes of whom 120 were attending training courses for the Public Security Police. On the assumption that approximately 20 per cent of the population is between the ages of 5 to 14 years, the published statistics show that in 1965/66, about 15 per cent of the children of school age were enrolled in government schools.

#### ANNEX V\*

#### Cape Verde Archipelago

#### WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT

#### CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
GENERAL .....	1-3
ELECTIONS TO THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL .....	4-5
SECURITY MEASURES .....	6-8
ECONOMIC CONDITIONS .....	9-41
EDUCATIONAL CONDITIONS .....	42

<sup>h</sup> The four loans are as follows:

Year (authorization)	Loan (million escudos)	Interest (percentage)	Number repayment instalments
1953 .....	78.0	4.0	30 (semi-annual)
1961 .....	126.2	4.0	20 (annual)
1965 .....	60.0	4.0	24 (annual)
1966 .....	12.0	2.0	12 (annual)

SOURCE: Portugal, Banco Nacional Ultramarino. *Boletim Trimestral*, No. 72, fourth quarter, 1967, p. 36.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451/Add.4.

## GENERAL

1. There is little new information on the Territory and the basic political, economic and social conditions remain substantially unchanged since the last report.<sup>a</sup>

2. One of the Territory's main problems continues to be its rising population. In 1965 the estimated population was 224,199, compared with 221,770 in 1964 and 199,661 in 1960. While these figures show a net annual rate of increase substantially below the average rate of 3.5 per cent per annum reported for the 1950-1960 decade, this is probably due also to increased emigration from the island through sponsored settlement of Cape Verde inhabitants in Angola and the effect of recruitment for services in the armed forces or government jobs outside of the Territory.

3. From the point of view of the Portuguese press, the most important recent event was the visit of the President of Portugal to Cape Verde from 9 to 19 February 1968 during which he visited all inhabited islands of the archipelago.<sup>b</sup> As in the case of President Thomaz's visit to Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, the Portuguese press and government spokesman emphasized the warm welcome he received from the local population as proof of the people's loyalty to Portugal. President Thomaz himself is quoted as saying that his visits to "all parts of Portugal constituted an authentic and convincing plebiscite, a plebiscite of sympathy which does not insult the conscience and the feelings of the Portuguese people". Later, on his return to Lisbon, he was quoted as describing Cape Verde as where the people "live and work in complete peace because the Territory's only neighbour is the sea that surrounds it".

## ELECTIONS TO THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

4. In March 1968, elections of 15 members to the Legislative Council for the term 1968-1971 were held in Cape Verde. The Territory's Legislative Council comprises 21 members, of whom 3 are *ex officio*, 12 are elected by "organic" groups, and 6 are elected directly (three from each of the two districts, Sotavento and Barlavento) (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 371). (It may be noted that in Angola and Mozambique there is only one directly elected representative for each of the administrative districts.)

5. According to Portuguese press reports, 86.33 per cent of the registered voters participated in the voting. Information was available on the election of 10 out of 12 members elected by "organic" groups:

"Organic" groups	Number of members elected	Percentage of electorate voting
Taxpayers paying a minimum of 1,000 escudos in direct taxes ..	2	79.40
Administrative bodies .....	2	100.00
Employees' interests .....	2	100.00
Workers' interests .....	2	100.00
Cultural and religious groups ....	2	96.42

## SECURITY MEASURES

6. According to a press report, early in 1968 the movement known as Amnestie au Portugal asked the Portuguese Embassy in Bern for authorization to visit the Tarrafal prison camp on the island of Santo Antão and were told that the camp no longer existed. Since Tarrafal has been well known for years, the reply caused some surprise. A subsequent letter to the editor confirms that Tarrafal no longer exists because, following an uprising of Angolan prisoners held there, the prison camp was transferred from the authority of the PIDE

<sup>a</sup> For previous information see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 366-409.

<sup>b</sup> These include Santiago, Fogo, Maio, Brava, Santo Antão, São Vicente, São Nicolau, Sal and Boa Vista.

(Policia Internacional e de Defesa do Estado) to the Portuguese civil administration and the reorganized camp is now known as Campo de Trabalho de Chão Bom. This camp is reported to be only for political prisoners from the African Territories, and among those currently held there are the Angolan writers Luandino Vieira and António Jacinto and a poet from Mozambique, Mr. José Craveirinha.

7. Portuguese government gazettes show that in April 1961, soon after the Angola uprising, the Overseas Minister authorized (Decree 43,600 of 14 April 1961) the construction on the island of Santo Antão of an "establishment" for non-indigenous prisoners<sup>c</sup> serving major sentences (*penas maiores*) and for those detained for security reasons (see annex III above, foot-note d). This "establishment" was to be considered the joint property of all the Overseas Territories which therefore are responsible for the expenses. Subsequently, in June 1961 a ministerial order (No. 18539 of 17 June) authorized the construction of a work camp at Chão Bom on Santo Antão island as well as the necessary personnel and operating expenses. In 1964, Mozambique and Cape Verde were authorized to include in their annual budgets special allocations for the support of this work camp. Since the camp was originally destined for Angolan prisoners, the 1964 authorization would seem to indicate the date from which Mozambique and Cape Verde prisoners were first sent there.

8. The 1966 extraordinary budget for Angola provided for an allocation of 2 million escudos for the Territory's share in expenses for the penitentiary on Cape Verde. A recent allocation of Cape Verde funds for the Presídio de Chão Bom at Tarrafal was made by the Governor's Order No. 7,780 of 14 January 1967.

## ECONOMIC CONDITIONS

9. With limited natural resources, poor soils aggravated by erosion and lack of rainfall, Cape Verde has been the subject of many economic studies and development plans. Nevertheless, as published reports show, only a small proportion of the funds under the successive development plans has been invested in the traditional production sector so that the Territory's main problem consists in finding means of supporting its growing population.

10. For years the Territory's economy has been characterized by a need for financial assistance from Portugal. The weakness of the Territory's economic structure is confirmed by the published information on its gross national income. According to this study, about 50 per cent of the Territory's income (excluding the subsistence sector) is derived from wages, and 25 to 30 per cent is from remittances from overseas.<sup>d</sup> This means that all the other economic sectors combined account for at most about one quarter of the Territory's gross income. It was also found that, on an average, 90 per cent of family earnings are spent on consumption and the average savings amount to less than 4 per cent.

11. The overseas remittances and subsidies from Portugal, in part paid to the Territory in the form of salaries and wages, account for the Territory's favourable balance of payments in contrast to its characteristically large and still increasing trade deficit. Thus in 1966, with exports amounting to 32.9 million escudos and imports to 244.2 million escudos, the trade deficit of 211.3 million escudos was 5.49 per cent higher than for the previous year.<sup>e</sup> Provisional figures for

<sup>c</sup> At that time, the majority of Africans were still officially classified as "*indigenas*" under the Native Statute (which had not yet been repealed) and under the law (Decree No. 39,997, 29 December 1954) a separate system of prisons existed for them.

<sup>d</sup> These remittances include United States social security payments to some 2,800 Cape Verde inhabitants who worked in the United States for a period of time. In 1967, the United States Social Security Act was amended to put a stop, as of June 1968, to payments to persons living in countries which do not have a mutual social security agreement with the United States of America. In May 1968, it was reported that Portugal had signed such an agreement with the United States.

<sup>e</sup> The Territory's balance-of-trade deficit was 173.2 million escudos and 200.3 million escudos in 1964 and 1965 respectively (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 377).

1967 show that in the period January-April the trade deficit was already 67.7 million escudos.

12. In 1966, main exports comprised fish and fish preserves valued at 8.5 million escudos (26 per cent of the total export value), bananas valued at 6.6 million escudos (20 per cent), salt valued at 3.2 million escudos (10 per cent) and ground-nuts valued at 2.7 million escudos (8 per cent). Most of the Territory's exports go to Portugal (59 per cent in 1966) and the Overseas Territories (10 per cent in 1966).

13. The Territory's main imports are consumer goods which, in 1966, comprised cotton textiles valued at 17.0 million escudos (7 per cent of the total import value), sugar valued at 16.4 million escudos (7 per cent), maize valued at 13.7 million escudos (6 per cent), wheat flour valued at 8.1 million escudos (3 per cent) and wines valued at 6.5 million escudos (3 per cent).

14. As at 1 July 1967, various imports from Portugal became duty-free; these include wheat flour, olive oil, flooring, printing paper, shoes and matches. The duty on other commodities imported from Portugal, including gasoline and petroleum, wool, silk and cotton textiles, wines, and food-stuffs such as sugar and potatoes, was reduced by 20 per cent. Some exports from Cape Verde to Portugal were also made duty-free; these include fish and fish flour, bananas, coffee, ground-nuts, cattle and beef meat.

15. *Agriculture and livestock.* As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 382), farming in Cape Verde is mostly by small farmers primarily concerned with food production. Of the total of some 54,000 hectares cultivated, more than half is devoted to rice and beans, with some sweet potatoes, manioc, vegetables and fruit. The Territory, however, is not self-sufficient in food crops as shown by the annual imports of maize. In 1965, for instance, maize imports were 8,696 tons valued at 18 million escudos and in 1966, 6,000 tons valued at 14 million escudos. As these imports are duty-free, they have to be specifically authorized by the Portuguese Government which in 1967 again authorized imports of 6,000 tons.

16. In spite of the rising value of total exports (covering about 13 per cent of the Territory's imports in 1966 compared with 11 per cent in 1962), exports of other crops, except bananas, have declined. Thus, over the period 1964-1966 ground-nuts dropped from 559 to 521 tons and coffee from 39 to 29 tons, whereas banana exports increased from 3,113 to 4,032 tons.<sup>†</sup>

17. As reported elsewhere (annex II above, para. 52), "Portugal's" basic quota under the International Coffee Agreement is 160,000 tons for Angola, and 3,000 tons (50,000 sacks) for Cape Verde, São Tomé and Príncipe and Timor. Because the quota is assigned to "Portugal", presumably the balance which the island Territories do not fill goes to benefit exporters in Angola. In 1967, a factory for drying, roasting and grinding coffee was established in Cape Verde.

18. As part of the government effort to change out-moded agricultural methods and to provide capital to improve agricultural productivity, the Caixa de Crédito Agro-Pecuário (Cape Verde Agricultural Credit Bank), which was set up in 1962, was authorized in 1967 to introduce a new form of "supervised credit" (Governor's Order 7,804 of 4 February 1967). Under this scheme farmers can obtain medium- and long-term loans if they undertake to run their farms according to officially approved plans. In November 1967, the Government of Portugal authorized a loan of 30 million escudos from the Banco Nacional Ultramarino to the Agricultural

Credit Bank in order to provide it with additional capital. This loan, at a 2.5 per cent interest, is repayable in 24 semi-annual instalments (Decree 48,017 of 2 November 1967).

19. Statistics for the years 1963-1965 show a decrease in the number of livestock from 70,928 to 56,441. The main drop was in the number of goats which fell from 30,502 in 1963 to 22,752 in 1965. It is not known whether this decrease has been brought about by control measures, as the goats contribute to the erosion problem. According to a recent report, the Government plans to introduce karakul sheep on the islands of Maio and Santiago in 1968.

20. *Fisheries.* Fish and fish products continued as the Territory's first export by value in 1966. These exports, which totalled 8.5 million escudos, included 422 tons of fresh fish, 363 tons of dried or salted fish and 611 tons of canned tuna.

21. As will be recalled, since 1957 the Government has introduced various measures to improve industrial fishing and a further 250 million escudos was designated for the fishing industry under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967. However, only 6,000 escudos was actually spent in 1965 and no further investments had been made up to November 1966. There is no information yet on actual investments in 1967.

22. Under the Third Development Plan (1968-1973), 246.7 million escudos is again allocated for the development of the fishing industry. This sum, which represents 25 per cent of the total investment for Cape Verde, is to be financed from foreign funds. Since the previous 250 million escudos was also to have been provided by foreign investment but was not committed, the investment envisaged under the third plan probably represents a renewed commitment from the same source rather than a new investment over and above that already provided in the Transitional Development Plan which had been for the purpose of improving the fishing plant and providing the needed capital for the processing industry.

23. In December 1967, with a guarantee from the Portuguese Government (Decree Law 47,537, 16 February 1967) the Territory's largest fish cannery Companhia de Pesca e Congelação de Cabo Verde, S.A.R.L. (CONGEL) obtained a loan from the Commerzbank, A.G. of the Federal Republic of Germany with which it will purchase three tuna fishing boats from Fried Krupp of Essen. This latter company has been associated with CONGEL since 1962.

24. *Extractive and transforming industries.* The output of *pozzolana* earth dropped from 3,047 tons in 1965 to 2,810 tons in 1966, whereas lime output remained at the same level of about 275 tons. As noted previously (*ibid.*, para. 392), in 1966 the press reported plans to establish a cement industry based on *pozzolana* on the islands of Maio and Boa Vista. In 1967 a survey was reported to be under way on the island of Maio where the Companhia Pozzolana de Cabo Verde, S.A.R.L. will build the new factory. Deposits in the area are estimated to contain 200 million tons of limestone and 15 million tons of *pozzolana* earth. The factory output is expected to reach 300,000 tons a year in its initial phase, increasing to 600,000 tons a year subsequently.

25. Salt output which had been slowly increasing up to 1965 when it was 39,626-tons dropped to 30,839 tons in 1966.

26. *Transport and communications.* Because Cape Verde's main economic importance derives from its role as a service station for long-distance shipping, aviation and telephone communications (*ibid.*, paras. 393-397), large allocations have been made under the successive development plans for this sector. Under the Transitional Development Plan (1965-1967)

<sup>†</sup> Principal exports in the years 1964 to 1966 were as follows:

	1964		1965		1966	
	Tons	(Million escudos)	Tons	(Million escudos)	Tons	(Million escudos)
Bananas .....	3,113	3.9	3,391	3.4	4,032	6.6
Coffee .....	39	1.5	45	1.5	29	0.8
Ground-nuts .....	559	2.9	184	0.9	521	2.7

the investment target for transport and communications was 96 million escudos. Actual investment in the first two years (1965 and 1966) totalled 37.9 million escudos, of which 23.5 million escudos were for roads, 13.1 million escudos for ports, 1.2 million escudos for airports and the remainder for telecommunications. There is no information yet on actual investments in 1967. Under the Third Development Plan (1968-1973) investments in this sector are envisaged at 335 million escudos which is the largest allocation for Cape Verde representing 34 per cent of the total investment target.

27. In 1967, Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde, the territorial airline, resumed flights between the various islands under an assistance agreement with the Portuguese airline Transportes Aéreos Portugueses—TAP.

28. The Territory does not yet have any television. During the past year, the Post Office and Telecommunications Department of Cape Verde carried out preliminary tests on the possibility of introducing television in the islands; clear pictures and sound were received from Madrid and the Canary Islands.

29. *Public finance.* In the period 1963-1968, Cape Verde's ordinary revenue has almost doubled, due mainly to the new system of taxes introduced in 1964. Total estimated revenue for 1968 is 119 million escudos, compared with 68 million escudos in 1963. Revenue from both direct and indirect taxes has also doubled and in 1968 these two sources were expected to yield 20 million escudos and 38.4 million escudos respectively. Expenditure under the ordinary budget has closely followed this upward trend as a result of expanded government services.<sup>§</sup>

30. Extraordinary expenditure, which is mainly on development projects, rose from 38.7 million escudos in 1963 to an estimated 72.9 million escudos in 1966, but according to a

<sup>§</sup> In the past there have been frequent complaints about the low civil service salaries in Cape Verde before the introduction of a common system. In 1967 a deputy from Cape Verde told the National Assembly in Lisbon that, although a system of complementary pay had been introduced in 1956, 10 years later, Cape Verde civil servants were still waiting to receive the extra allowances.

press report estimated extraordinary revenue for 1968 is only 4 million escudos. Since no official information is available, it is not clear whether the drastic reduction of the extraordinary budget, which is mainly financed by loans from Portugal, represents a change in the Government's policy towards the Territory.

31. Under the ordinary budget for 1968, 19.7 million escudos are provided for development services which is more than double that for 1967. For 1968, 13.2 million escudos are allocated for education (26 per cent over 1967) and 9.6 million escudos for public health (21 per cent over 1967). The Territory's contribution to military and defence expenditures has hardly changed over the past six years; for 1968 it will again be about 4.5 million escudos.

32. As reported previously (*ibid.*, para. 400), because the Territory lacks financial resources it has relied heavily on assistance from Portugal mainly in the form of loans. At the end of 1966, the Territory's public debt amounted to 618.2 million escudos, all of which is in metropolitan escudos. This represented a debt increase of 58 per cent in the period 1961 to 1966.

33. Estimated expenditure for the servicing of public debt was 3.9 million escudos in 1967 and 2.8 million escudos in 1968. Because of the Territory's financial difficulties, the instalments on a 50-million-escudo loan from the Caixa Geral de Depósitos, Crédito e Previdência (a savings and welfare body of the Portuguese Government) are being paid by the Ministry of Finance and payment of interest on all the other loans has been suspended.

34. *Development financing.* As reported previously, under the Transitional Development Plan (1965-1967) the original investment target for Cape Verde was 500 million escudos. Actual expenditures over the first two years, however, amounted to only 70.3 million escudos (see table 1); estimated investments for 1967 were 70 million escudos. Even if this full amount were spent last year, total investment under the plan would only amount to less than one third of the original target sum.

35. Information is not yet available on commitments in 1967. The following table shows total commitments by sector in 1965 and 1966, compared with the original targets.

Table 1

## IMPLEMENTATION OF THE TRANSITIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1965-1967

Item	Original target	Total commitments	
	(Million escudos)	(Million escudos)	(Percentage distribution by sector)
Research and survey of the Territory .....	10.5	1.0	1.40
Agriculture, forestry and livestock .....	42.0	13.5	19.20
Fisheries .....	250.5	—	—
Electric power .....	10.0	0.6	0.85
(extractive industry) .....	6.0	0.6	0.85
Industry			
(transforming industry) .....	15.0	0.6	0.85
Transport and communications .....	96.0	37.8	53.80
Housing and local improvements .....	20.0	5.3	7.55
Social welfare (education, health and radio broadcasts) .....	50.0	10.9	15.50
TOTAL	500.0	70.3	100.00

SOURCE: Portugal, *Presidência do Conselho, Plano Intercalar de Fomento para 1965-1967*; Portugal, *Anuário Estatístico*, vol. II (Ulamar), 1965; Portugal, *Banco Nacional Ultramarino, Boletim Trimestral* (No. 69), first quarter of 1967.

36. It will be recalled (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 113) that under the original scheme for financing the Transitional Development Plan for Cape Verde, foreign sources and the Portuguese Government were each to provide half of the total investments. Details on the actual financing of the Transitional Development Plan over 1965-1967 are not yet available, but in 1965 Portugal authorized a 133-million-escudo loan to Cape Verde, of which 63 million escudos had been granted by 31 December 1966, and in 1966 the Banco Nacional Ultramarino lent 12 million escudos to the Territory.

37. As was already noted in the Transitional Development Plan, because of the Territory's rapidly increasing population, priority had to be given to finding new ways to enable the people to support themselves. Government studies made before 1964, assuming that the annual rate of population increase would continue at 3.5 per cent per annum (with the population rising to 236,300 in 1965 and 243,400 in 1966), came to the conclusion that on an average there would be 3,500 persons entering the labour market each year for whom jobs would have to be found. These studies showed that in 1964, of the active population, 52,500 persons were engaged in agriculture, in which sector there is considerable hidden unemployment, and 46,800 were engaged in "services of a domestic character" representing a saturation of that sector. It was therefore evident that new jobs had to be found in other activities. Hence the Transitional Development Plan for Cape Verde concentrated on developing a modern fishing industry. This, however, apparently had not materialized up to the end of 1967.

38. According to the Overseas Minister, under the Third Development Plan for Cape Verde, the defined quantitative goals are limited to indicating the new jobs to be created in the six-year period. So far no information is available as to how this will be done and it is not evident that the fishing industry can by itself annually provide another 3,500 new jobs as the total number of Cape Verde inhabitants engaged in fisheries at present probably does not exceed that figure. Furthermore, as past experience has shown, the establishment of new industries with foreign capital usually leads to the importing of some outside manpower, especially in the higher technical and managerial levels.

39. For instance, in 1967 an article in the Portuguese press attributed to a sociologist suggested that the European population in Cape Verde had doubled since the 1950 census to 6,069. A commentary on this article by an author from Cape Verde, while questioning this figure, nevertheless agreed that there had been an influx in the last few years of Portuguese from Portugal, other Europeans and some South Africans in connexion with the servicing of the international airport on the island of Sol, the new submarine cable (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 396) and the developing fishing industry. It is thus apparent that some of the jobs created by imported industries are not always available to the local inhabitants.

40. The percentage distribution by sector of the investments envisaged under the Third Development Plan (1968-1973) is set out below:

Table 2

## CAPE VERDE THIRD DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1968-1973

Sector	Investment target	
	(Million escudos)	(Percentage distribution by sector)
Agriculture .....	84.2	8.52
Fisheries .....	246.7	24.96
Extractive and transforming industries .....	17.0	1.72
Electric power .....	37.0	3.75
Commerce .....	3.4	0.34
Transports and communications..	335.0	33.90
Housing .....	120.5	12.19
Tourism .....	7.8	0.80
Education and research .....	76.6	7.75
Health .....	60.0	6.07
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>988.2</b>	<b>100.00</b>

41. As the Territory is already experiencing financial difficulties the Third National Plan for Cape Verde is to be financed by Portugal (758.7 million escudos, corresponding to 77 per cent of the total) and foreign sources (225.5 million escudos, corresponding to 23 per cent of the total).

## EDUCATIONAL CONDITIONS

42. The latest available statistics for Cape Verde are for the school year 1965-1966 when the total enrolment was 25,955 students. Out of a total of 234 school posts, 144 were government schools and 90 were private schools. There were 226 teachers and 8,597 pupils in the government school posts and 95 teachers and 4,837 pupils in the private school posts. Full primary schools included 82 government schools with 119 teachers and 6,343 pupils, and 63 private schools with 81 teachers and 4,020 pupils. The two academic high schools (*liceus*) had a total of 46 teachers and 1,189 students, and the three commercial, industrial and agricultural high schools had a total of 34 teachers and 523 students (this includes one private commercial and industrial high school with 6 teachers and 36 students). There was one government vocational school with 9 teachers and 27 students, and one private vocational school with 2 teachers and 22 students. Seventy-one persons were participating in government training programmes. Since official information shows that, in 1960, 42 per cent of the population was under 14 years of age, it may be assumed that 30 per cent of the population is of school age (5 to 14 years). On this assumption, in 1965-1966, about 35 per cent of the children of school age were enrolled in schools.

## ANNEX VI\*

São Tomé and Príncipe, Macau and dependencies  
and Timor and dependencies

## WORKING PAPER PREPARED BY THE SECRETARIAT

## CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
<b>I. SÃO TOMÉ and PRÍNCIPE</b>	
Introduction .....	1
General .....	2
Elections to the Legislative Council .....	3
Economic conditions .....	4-19
<b>II. MACAU AND DEPENDENCIES</b>	
Introduction .....	20
General .....	21-24
Elections to the Legislative Council .....	25-26
Economic conditions .....	27-31
<b>III. TIMOR AND DEPENDENCIES</b>	
Introduction .....	32
General .....	33
Elections to the Legislative Council .....	34
Economic conditions .....	35-41
Education .....	42-44

## I. SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

*Introduction*

1. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 410-451). Supplementary information is set out below.

*General*

2. The most important developments in the Territory during 1967 were the renewal of the term of appointment of the Governor, Lieutenant-Colonel Silva Sebastião, for another two years, the granting of the first petroleum prospecting concession and the exile to the Territory of Portugal's democratic

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.451/Add.5.

opposition leader Mr. Mário Soarés. According to Portugal official sources, Mr. Soarés is to be held under surveillance in São Tomé (*residência fixa e em regime de liberdade vigiada*), in accordance with a 1947 decree (Decree 36,387 of 1 July) under which the Council of Ministers may prohibit the residence or fix the residence in any part of the "national" Territory of individuals whose activities are likely to endanger the security of the State.

#### Elections to the Legislative Council

3. As in the other Territories, elections to the Legislative Council were held in December 1967. The Council consists of 13 members, of whom 3 are *ex officio*, 7 are elected by "organic" groups representing various interests and 3 are elected directly.<sup>a</sup> The only information available is the percentage of the electorate voting. Of the persons registered to vote in the direct elections 80.40 per cent voted. In the indirect elections, the two taxpayers representatives were elected by 87.35 per cent of the taxpayers paying a minimum of 1,000 escudos in direct taxes, and five other representatives—two for administrative bodies and one each representing workers interests, employers interests and cultural and religious groups—were all elected by 100 per cent of the respective electorates.

#### Economic conditions

4. *External trade.* In 1966, the external trade of São Tomé and Príncipe registered a slight increase over the previous year. The total value of imports rose by 9 per cent and the total value of exports rose by 21 per cent over 1965. This was due to a considerable rise in cocoa prices and a 15 per cent increase in the quantity exported. In 1966, cocoa exports were 10,119 tons valued at 125.1 million escudos, compared with 8,854 tons valued at 83.3 million escudos in 1965. Although still lower than the average annual surplus of around 20 million escudos in the years 1961-64, the trade surplus of 17.7 million escudos in 1966 marked a recovery from the all-time low of 1 million escudos in 1965, owing to a further drop in the quantity of the principal exports and falling market prices (*ibid.*, para. 418).

<sup>a</sup> The detailed composition of the Legislative Council is described in document A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 199-200.

5. Provisional data for 1967 show that in the period January-August, imports continued at the same rate as in 1966 and amounted to 99.2 million escudos; exports were at a slightly higher rate, amounting to 126.0 million escudos.

6. As in previous years (*ibid.*, para. 422), in 1966 cocoa, copra and coconuts accounted for 92 per cent of the total value of exports, but coffee and palm oil dropped respectively by 33 per cent and 12 per cent of their export value in 1955.

7. The new crops introduced in recent years do not yet play an important role in the Territory's economy. In 1966, these exports of new crops included 52 tons of quinquina valued at 554,000 escudos, 109 tons of bananas valued at 162,000 escudos, 15 tons of cinnamon valued at 152,000 escudos, and 10 tons of cola valued at 60,000 escudos.

8. The Territory's main clients were Portugal, with 41 per cent of the total export value, followed by the Netherlands with 33 per cent and the United States with 14 per cent. Of total cocoa exports valued at 125.1 million escudos, 56.8 million escudos (45 per cent) went to the Netherlands, 33.7 million escudos (27 per cent) went to Portugal, and 25.2 million escudos (20 per cent) went to the United States. Portugal was the main client for copra, coconut, coffee and palm oil exports.

9. Most of the Territory's imports are consumer goods which, in 1966, comprised wines valued at 10.6 million escudos (about 7 per cent of total imports); textiles, 9.3 million escudos (about 6 per cent); rice, 6.9 million escudos (about 4 per cent); wheat flour, 6.6 million escudos (about 4 per cent); and beer, 5.3 million escudos (about 3 per cent). The Territory's main suppliers in 1966 were Portugal and Angola which accounted respectively for 49 per cent and 23 per cent of the total.

10. *Agriculture.* As reported previously (*ibid.*, paras. 421-424), as a result of changes introduced in the system of labour recruitment in 1962, São Tomé and Príncipe have reported a shortage of farm workers. The drop in world cocoa prices in recent years has further aggravated the situation and many companies have transferred operations out of the Territory. As seen in the following table, in 1966 production of the traditional crops—cocoa, copra and palm oil—were below the 1965 level and, except for cocoa, also below the 1964 level.

#### SAO TOMÉ and PRÍNCIPE: OUTPUT OF PRINCIPAL CROPS

(Metric tons)

Year	Cocoa	Copra	Bananas	Coconut	Palm oil	Coffee	Quinquina
1964.....	7,995	6,001	4,926	1,813	1,371	196	—
1965.....	10,577	6,314	2,880	1,989	1,733	213	12
1966.....	9,529	5,510	2,238	1,822	1,364	157	39

SOURCE: Portugal. *Banco Nacional Ultramarino. Boletim Trimestral*, (No. 66/67 and 69), Lisbon, 1966-1967.

11. *Mining.* In 1967, the Portuguese Government authorized the granting of a contract for petroleum prospecting in the Territory to a concessionaire which has not yet been named. The terms of the concession follow the same pattern as those in other Territories (see, for instance, A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 30-48). The concession comprises almost all the land area and the continental shelf of the São Tomé and Príncipe islands and dependencies; only the central area of the São Tomé island is excluded. Exclusive prospecting rights are for three years, which may be extended for two consecutive periods of two and three years respectively (a total of eight years) if the company complies with all legal and contractual requirements. The concessionaire will have the right to exploit the deposits for 50 years, which may be extended for 20 years. The concessionaire will also have the right to establish a refinery for processing any petroleum found.

12. The concessionaire will be required to establish a company with an initial capital of 30 million escudos (approx-

mately \$U.S.1 million) (represented by 30,000 shares) which may be increased up to 100 million escudos. The Government of the Territory is to be given 10 per cent of the initial shares and subsequent issues. The surface rent payable to the Territory ranges as follows: 350 escudos per square kilometre during the first three years; 500 escudos per square kilometre during the fourth and fifth years; 750 escudos per square kilometre during the sixth, seventh and eighth years; and 1,000 escudos per square kilometre from the ninth year on. The Government is also entitled to a 12.5 per cent royalty on the selling price of raw minerals and a 50 per cent tax on profits.

13. The concessionaire is required to invest a minimum of 30 million escudos during the first three years and 30 million escudos in each extension, totalling 90 million escudos in the eight-year period. The concessionaire is authorized to seek foreign financing both in the form of loans and direct investment.

14. *Public finance.* The Territory's ordinary estimated expenditure for 1968 amounts to a total of 80.0 million escudos

which represents a 3.6 per cent increase over the estimates for 1967 (77.2 million escudos). In addition, 1 million escudos has been allocated for extraordinary expenditure mainly to finance development projects. The main items of expenditure include allocations for servicing the public debt at 9.2 million escudos (11.5 per cent of the total); health, 8.7 million escudos (10.9 per cent of the total); education, 8.1 million escudos (10.1 per cent of the total); and armed forces, 5.5 million escudos (6.9 per cent of the total). These estimated expenditures have been maintained at the same level as in 1967, except for education which is 35 per cent higher than in 1967.

15. In 1967, the Portuguese Government suspended the payment of interest on loans granted to São Tomé and Príncipe to finance the development plans and extended the repayment term of these loans from 20 to 30 years. This relief made it possible again to allocate 9.2 million escudos for servicing the public debt in 1968; otherwise, double this amount would have been necessary.

16. *Development financing.* Under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967, a 180-million-escudo target was set for development projects in the Territory (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 445). However, during the first year of that plan only 61 per cent of a 55.4-million-escudo allocation was actually spent. No further information is available on the implementation of the plan in the other two years.

17. Under the Third Development Plan, 1968-1973, an investment target of 637.5 million escudos is envisaged for São Tomé and Príncipe. The average annual rate of investment is 130 million escudos during the first three years and 80 million escudos during the second three years. Of the total, 186.9 million escudos is to be invested in agriculture, 177.8 million escudos in transport and communications, and 122.5 million escudos in extractive and transforming industries. A 72.5-million-escudo target is envisaged for petroleum mining (see above).

18. The percentage distribution of investments by sector is set out below:

Sector	Investment commitment	
	(Million escudos)	(Percentage of total)
Agriculture, forestry and livestock...	186.9	29.31
Fisheries .....	36.9	5.79
Extractive and transforming industries	122.5	19.22
Trade and storage facilities .....	5.2	0.81
Transport and communications .....	177.8	27.89
Housing and urbanization .....	17.3	2.71
Tourism .....	2.4	0.37
Education and research .....	71.6	11.23
Health .....	17.0	2.67
TOTAL	637.6	100.00

SOURCE: Portugal. *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*. Vol. III, section I, p. 270.

19. The envisaged investments are to be financed by Portuguese sources only, with the Government of Portugal providing 58 per cent (371 million escudos) and self-financing by private sources providing the rest (266 million escudos).

## II. MACAU AND DEPENDENCIES

### Introduction

20. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (*ibid.*, paras. 452-483). Supplementary information is set out below.

### General

21. According to newspaper reports, since the riots early in 1967 the Portuguese authorities in Macau have given the local Chinese population a greater role in the political life of

the Territory, while at the same time they have reduced their own role to a minimal maintenance of law and order. Nevertheless, up to June the situation remained unstable and there was a continued exodus of various sectors of the population and many construction projects, including the hotel and casino complex, remained abandoned. Even some of the Portuguese officials were reported to be trying to get permission to transfer to Angola and Mozambique to posts with equivalent seniority.

22. Towards the end of August 1967 the situation began to improve and the Portuguese authorities found it sufficiently encouraging to announce the resumption of many of the government-sponsored development projects and the launching of the Third Development Plan for 1968-1973. By October many of the economic activities had begun to revive, and the Governor was able to tell the regular meeting of the Legislative Council that following a period of severe economic trenchment, he felt, the Territory could once again look forward to a recovery and economic growth, given a "mutual understanding and an acceptable realism".

23. The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) reports that the conditions of unrest in Macau in 1967 had a marked effect on the situation of the refugees and on the UNHCR programme. This programme, involving an UNHCR allocation of \$U.S.519,000 for the period 1964-67, had originally envisaged the building of 14 housing projects. Although work has been completed on 10 of the 14 units, the Macau authorities are reported to have suggested that construction should cease and the unspent balances from the allocations for housing units on Taipa and an earlier allocation of \$U.S.16,830 for housing in Macau "should be used to provide accommodation for a comparable number of refugees on the mainland [of Macau] itself".

24. During 1968 UNHCR will continue with the projects previously approved.

### Elections to the Legislative Council

25. The composition of the Legislative Council is described in the 1965 report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 211-213). Elections to the Legislative Council were held in December 1967. Of the persons registered to vote in the direct elections, only 71 per cent voted.

26. In the indirect elections in 1967 votes were cast by only 40 per cent of the taxpayers paying more than 2,000 escudos and only 50 per cent of those representing associations and institutions of a private nature. On the other hand votes were cast by about 90 per cent of persons representing public bodies.

### Economic conditions

27. Data published by the Banco Nacional Ultramarino (*Boletim Trimestral*, No. 69, 1967) show that already in 1966 the Territory had begun to experience a number of economic problems. The weight of fish landed dropped below the 1964 level and the clothing and shoe manufacturing plants suffered a cut-back with products dropping by 7.5 million escudos to 280 million escudos because of difficulties of getting foreign exchange from Mozambique which is the Territory's principal trading partner in the escudo zone. Production of the main industries also dropped below the 1967 level.

### MACAU: PRODUCTION OF TRANSFORMING INDUSTRIES

(Million patacas)<sup>a</sup>

Industry	1964	1965	1966
Soft drinks .....	2.7	3.6	2.3
Textiles .....	4.4	6.1	4.4
Clothing and shoes .....	50.1	57.8	56.3
Furniture .....	2.7	1.8	1.4
Chemicals and fireworks .....	11.9	13.7	14.9
Mineral and non-metallics ...	2.3	2.4	2.1

<sup>a</sup> One pataca = 5 escudos.

28. *Development financing.* As already reported (see annex I, table 7B), under the Third Development Plan, 1968-1973, the total target investment for all the Territories amounts to 44,479 million escudos, but Macau's share amounts to less than 1 per cent of this total. The introduction to the 1968-1973 Plan for Macau states that in this Territory, the initiative for development lies with the private sector which has expanded rapidly and there are "very limited possibilities for government intervention".

29. Among the development projects which were to have been completed under the Transitional Development Plan, 1965-1967, the Government has announced that work will be resumed on: (a) reclamation of land from the sea on the island of Taipa and the linking of this island to Coloane; and (b) improvement of water supplies and the establishment of a new reservoir at a cost of 10 million escudos. Projects envisaged for the future include a bridge linking Taipa Island to Macau and the building of a new port at Coloane. However, the Government hopes to get financial support from private sources before starting on them.

30. The percentage distribution of investments by sector under the 1968-1973 Plan is set out below:

Sector	Investment commitment	
	(Million escudos)	(Percentage of total)
Agriculture .....	4.8	1.1
Transforming industries .....	30.6	7.1
Electric power .....	147.9	34.3
Transport and communications .....	45.8	10.6
Housing and urbanization .....	149.7	34.7
Tourism .....	28.0	6.5
Education and research .....	9.9	2.3
Health .....	16.1	3.4
TOTAL	432.8	100.0

SOURCE: Portugal. *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*. Vol. III, sect. II, p. 895.

31. The envisaged investments are to be financed by "national" sources only, with the Government of Portugal providing 166.5 million escudos (38.5 per cent) and self-financing by private sources providing 266.3 million escudos (61.5 per cent).

### III. TIMOR AND DEPENDENCIES

#### *Introduction*

32. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 484-536). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### *General*

33. In December 1967, Brigadier José Valente Pires was appointed Governor of Timor, replacing Colonel Alberty

Correia who resigned to attend the higher officers training course at the Institute of Higher Military Studies in Lisbon. Governor Pires, who has served on the military staff in both Angola and Mozambique, has also been appointed the Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces in Timor.

#### *Elections to the Legislative Council*

34. Elections to the Legislative Council which are held once every four years last took place in December 1967. (The composition of the Council is described in A/5800/Rev.1, paras. 31-40 and 222-224.) Published results of the elections give only the percentages of the registered voters taking part in the direct and indirect elections. These were as follows: the two members representing the general electorate were elected by 57 per cent of the voters present; one member elected by taxpayers paying more than 1,000 escudos, by 86.1 per cent; one member representing cultural and religious institutions, by 88 per cent; and all others by 100 per cent.

#### *Economic conditions*

35. Although the Territory is thought to have considerable potential resources, lack of capital and shortage of manpower have handicapped government plans for development. As a result the Territory's only important exports are still coffee, copra and a small quantity of rubber. In 1966, bad weather especially affected coffee production and the Territory's total exports dropped to 35.4 million escudos, as compared with 55 million escudos in the previous year. In contrast, imports rose from 113.1 million escudos in 1965 to 141.7 million escudos in 1966 so that the Territory had a 106-million-escudo trade deficit.<sup>b</sup> Commenting on this situation, the Territory's deputy in the National Assembly in urging new measures to improve livestock and agriculture, in particular coffee, recalled that the Commission on Accounts (Comissão de contas) had pointed out the need for a thorough study of the economic problems of the Territory since if exports continued to decrease as they had in the recent past, the Territory's situation would become "impossible".

36. Exports of the three major crops in 1966 were all below the level of the previous year. Coffee dropped from 2,493 tons to 1,511 tons and from 45.1 million escudos to 27.9 million escudos; copra dropped by about 20 per cent to 1,209 tons and 3.5 million escudos and rubber to 204 tons and 1.8 million escudos. The principal destinations of the Territory's exports were Denmark, 30 per cent; the Netherlands, 25 per cent; Singapore, 14 per cent; and Portugal, 10 per cent.

37. *Mining.* According to official Portuguese sources Timor is known to have deposits of petroleum and manganese, and in November 1967, a new petroleum prospecting concession was authorized by the Overseas Minister (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, paras. 512-513).

38. The concession granted to the Companhia dos Petróleos de Timor, S.A.R.L. was authorized in November 1967 (Decree No. 48,077, 27 November) and covers a major part of the area of the island and a part of the continental shelf. The terms of the contract follow the usual pattern (see A/6868/Add.1, appendix III, paras. 30-48) and the company undertakes to spend not less than 15 million escudos in prospecting expenditures before the end of 1971. The surface rent is to be a lump-sum of 1 million escudos annually. The Government is to receive 12.5 per cent of the sales as royalties,

<sup>b</sup> The figures for the balance of trade were as follows:

	Imports		Exports		Balance	
	Tons	Million escudos	Tons	Million escudos	Tons	Million escudos
1964.....	11,087	87.8	4,739	53.9	6,348	33.9
1965.....	11,324	113.1	4,728	55.0	6,596	58.1
1966.....	—	141.7	3,409	35.4	—	106.3

50 per cent of the profits in the form of taxes and the right to purchase 37.5 per cent of the crude petroleum produced. The concessionaire is to establish a company registered under Portuguese law which will undertake the prospecting, development and exploitation work. It is therefore apparent that the Companhia dos Petróleos de Timor referred to in the English language press as the Timor Oil Ltd., is a foreign company, the nationality of which is, however, unknown.

39. *Public finance.* Detailed information is not available on the Territory's budget for 1967 or 1968. Estimated military expenditures for the armed forces for 1968 were maintained at the same level as in 1967 with 31.6 million escudos for the army and 1.8 million escudos for the navy. Of the total of 33.4 million escudos, the Territory will pay 5.1 million escudos and the balance of 28.3 million escudos will be paid by Portugal.

40. *Development financing.* Target investments under the Third Development Plan for Timor amount to a total of 560.5 million escudos, which is only slightly more than 2 per cent of the target for Angola. About 33 per cent of this total is for transport and communications, about 20 per cent for agriculture and approximately 12 per cent each for industries, housing and education. However, the annual development expenditure over the six-year period will be only slightly more than the ordinary budget. The sector targets are shown below.

Sector	Investment commitment	
	(Million escudos)	(Percentage of total)
Agriculture .....	111.0	19.8
Fisheries .....	14.1	2.5
Industries .....	63.6	11.4
Extractive .....	25.0	4.5
Transforming .....	38.6	6.9
Energy .....	12.0	2.1
Trade .....	6.9	1.2
Transport and communications .....	181.8	32.4

TIMOR: TERRITORIAL DISTRIBUTION OF SCHOOL AGE CHILDREN ATTENDING SCHOOL AND TEACHERS—1964-1965

Concelho or circunscrição	School age population (6-12)	Number of children at school	Teachers		
			Primary teachers	School post teachers	Monitors
Ainaro .....	...	1,109	4	—	15
Baucau .....	11,881	2,328	1	1	38
Bobonaro .....	12,882	1,556	2	1	19
Cova Lima .....	6,209	582	—	—	7
Díli .....	8,576	3,868	15	3	40
Ermera .....	11,216	1,686	4	1	19
Lautém .....	5,338	2,139	3	1	25
Liquiçá .....	7,842	753	—	—	6
Manatuto .....	6,418	1,393	5	—	27
Oé-Cusse .....	4,776	566	4	—	14
Suro .....	11,147	948	1	1	12
Viqueque .....	7,419	1,527	5	1	20
TOTAL	93,704	18,455	44	9	242

SOURCE: Portugal, Presidência do Concelho, *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III, Lisbon, 1967, page 977.

Sector	Investment commitment	
	(Million escudos)	(Percentage of total)
Housing .....	65.4	11.7
Tourism .....	14.6	2.6
Education and research .....	66.6	11.9
Health .....	24.5	4.4
TOTAL	560.5	100.0

SOURCE: Portugal, *Projecto do III Plano de Fomento para 1968-1973*, vol. III, sect. II, p. 991.

41. *As in São Tomé and Príncipe* the entire financing is to be provided by Portuguese sources, with 538.7 million escudos to be provided by the Portuguese Government in loans and 21.8 million through self-financing by private industry.

#### Education

42. According to the Overseas Minister, in the period 1960-1966, government expenditure on health and education rose 286 and 754 per cent respectively and school enrolment rose 346 per cent.

43. Information contained in the Third Development Plan shows that in 1964-65, the Territory had 93,704 children of school age, of whom 18,455, or less than 20 per cent attended school. For the whole Territory there were only 44 primary school teachers, and 9 school post teachers and 242 monitor teachers. Although there was therefore one teacher per 60 pupils, as the following table shows, in a few areas there were more than 80 pupils per teacher and in one district over 120 pupils to a teacher. Of the children enrolled in school, only 1.5 per cent took the examinations at the end of the fourth grade.

44. During the same period there were 845 pupils enrolled in secondary schools: 571 in academic secondary schools, 47 in seminaries, 60 in school post teachers' training schools, 50 in technical school for nursing and 109 in Chinese secondary schools. The ratio of secondary school enrolment to primary enrolment was therefore about 8 per cent.

## ANNEX VII

## Assistance to refugees from Territories under Portuguese administration

## I. ACTION TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. During its visit to Africa in 1967, the Special Committee on 20 June adopted a resolution in which, among other provisions, it "expressed its appreciation to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies and other international relief organizations for the help they have so far given", and requested them, "in co-operation with the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and through it with the national liberation movements, to increase their assistance to the refugees from the Territories under Portuguese domination and to those who have suffered and are still suffering from the military operation" (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. V, para. 1024).

2. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly, after having considered the chapter of the report of the Special Committee on the Territories under Portuguese administration, adopted resolution 2270 (XXII) of 30 November 1967, in which it reiterated its appreciation and the request it

had addressed in its previous resolutions to the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, the specialized agencies and other international relief organizations.

3. The following information on the assistance provided by the High Commissioner to refugees from Angola, Mozambique, Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, has been summarized from the report of the High Commissioner to the twenty-second session, the UNHCR Programme for 1968 (A/AC.96/379 and Corr.1 and Add.1) and the Report on UNHCR current operations in 1967 (A/AC.96/390). Information on UNHCR assistance to refugees in Macau is contained in the Secretariat background paper on that Territory (see annex VI, above).

## II. REFUGEE SITUATION AND MEASURES TAKEN IN ANGOLA, MOZAMBIQUE AND GUINEA, CALLED PORTUGUESE GUINEA

4. During 1967 the flow of refugees from Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, into neighbouring countries continued. In the two-year period since December 1965, the total number of refugees from these Territories increased by over 156,000, from 284,700 to 443,950 at the end of 1967. The following table shows the distribution of refugees in the four main countries of asylum and the number receiving UNHCR rations.

Table 1

NUMBER OF REFUGEES FROM TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION AND THOSE RECEIVING UNHCR RATIONS AS AT 31 DECEMBER 1967

Territory of origin	Country of asylum	1 January 1967	31 December 1967	Receiving rations 31 December 1967
Angola	Congo (Dem. Republic of) .....	330,000	350,000 <sup>a</sup>	—
	Zambia .....	3,800	6,200	3,500
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea	Senegal .....	62,000	60,000	10,000
Mozambique	United Republic of Tanzania .....	19,000	25,000	23,580
	Zambia .....	1,800	2,750	2,150
TOTAL		416,600	443,950	39,230

SOURCE: Report of UNHCR current operations in 1967 (A/AC.96/390) *passim*.

<sup>a</sup> Conservative estimate by the UNHCR.

5. Under the UNHCR programme for 1968, proposed global allocations amount to \$U.S.4,600,000. The proposed allocations for refugees from Angola, Mozambique and Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, amount to \$U.S.487,000 compared with \$U.S.683,500 in 1967 and \$U.S.502,550 in 1966. The proposed allocations are shown below. Details of the settlement programmes in the host countries are summarized in the following sections.

Table 2

UNHCR ALLOCATIONS FOR 1968 FOR REFUGEES FROM TERRITORIES UNDER PORTUGUESE ADMINISTRATION

Origin	Country of asylum	Number 31 December 1967	UNHCR allocations for 1968
Angola	Congo (Democratic Republic of) .....	350,000	50,000
	Zambia .....	6,200	86,250
Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea	Senegal .....	60,000	115,000
Mozambique	United Republic of Tanzania..	25,000	216,750
	Zambia .....	2,750	19,000
TOTAL		443,950	487,000

United States dollars

### A. Refugees from Angola in the Democratic Republic of the Congo

6. The High Commissioner reports that the influx of refugees from Angola continued during 1967. Estimates vary between 600,000 and 300,000 but there are no precise figures available. Most of the Angolan refugees have settled in the Central Congo and in the areas of Kasong-Luanda (Baidundu) and Dilolo (Katanga).

7. As in previous years, marginal assistance amounting to \$U.S.50,000 was provided by UNHCR and was devoted to improving health and primary education facilities. Out of this total, \$U.S.8,550 was contributed to a medical institution to provide for the costs of 170 refugee patients suffering from tuberculosis; \$U.S.15,504 to build a science laboratory at the Sona-Bata secondary school and to contribute towards the construction of twenty other classrooms at Kimpese-Moerbeke in Central Congo; and \$U.S.5,504 for simple school facilities.

8. In 1968, the proposed allocation for marginal assistance is again for \$U.S.50,000 to provide help to new refugees and to subsidize communal health and education facilities. During the year increased assistance is to be made available to primary schools for Angolan pupils with the earmarked contributions received under the Education Account.

### B. Refugees from Mozambique in United Republic of Tanzania

9. During 1967, there were some 6,000 new refugees from Mozambique in the areas of Rutamba in southern Tanzania and Muhukuru in south-western Tanzania. These refugees were moved to the established settlements in those areas. In addition, about 2,000 Mozambique refugees who had settled in the Mbamba Bay area were moved by the Government to the Lundo area. At the end of the year there were 8,200 refugees at the Rutamba settlement, 9,300 at the Muhukuru settlement and 6,000 at the Lundo settlement.

10. *Rutamba settlement.* At the beginning of 1967 there were only 6,000 refugees at this settlement. The UNHCR's allocation to this project for the year totalled \$U.S.45,600; the World Food Programme donated food and the Lutheran World Federation/Tanganyika Christian Refugee Service (LWF/TCRS) contributed also in cash and in kind. In addition, the Swedish Government donated \$U.S.23,256 for the construction and equipment of a primary school and running costs.

11. The building programme at this settlement was completed in 1967 with the opening of a new health centre. The May harvest last year was better than had been anticipated and while the refugees are not yet self-supporting it has been possible to reduce to half the rations for 6,000 persons.

12. In 1968, the UNHCR allocation will again be \$U.S.45,600, and the Swedish Government has contributed a further \$U.S.13,566 for the costs of the primary school. Greater efforts are to be given this year to agricultural development with the assistance of an agronomist from LWF/TCRS. The World Food Programme will provide rations for another year for newcomers.

13. The financing of this project in 1968, excluding education facilities, is as follows:

	<i>United States dollars</i>
Tanzanian Government .....	6,350
World Food Programme .....	86,250
LWF/TCRS .....	102,700
UNHCR .....	45,600
TOTAL	<u>240,900</u>

14. *Lundo settlement.* According to the original plan, international assistance was to be provided from July 1966 to June 1968. Difficulties of construction of access roads have slowed down the project but a temporary dispensary, a primary school

and a warehouse have been started. The 1967 allocation of \$U.S.127,300 was fully committed and an additional sum of \$U.S.28,245 was authorized, bringing the year's total to \$U.S.155,545.

15. During 1968, commodities donated by the World Food Programme will be moved to the project, health and primary school services will be set up and tools will be provided to speed up agricultural settlement. It is expected to complete the project by the end of the year. The 1968 cost of this project is estimated at \$U.S.191,350, of which \$U.S.47,150 will be provided by the UNHCR. The other financing will be as follows: Tanzanian Government, \$U.S.3,600; World Food Programme, \$U.S.77,500, and Lutheran World Federation/Tanganyika Christian Refugee Service, \$U.S.63,100.

16. *Muhukuru settlement.* The 1967 allocation of \$U.S.255,400 approved for this project was fully committed and by the end of the year all the planned building work had been started and is expected to be completed in 1968. Five thousand acres of land were also prepared for the 1968 planting season.

17. As a result of the increase in the number of refugees at this settlement in 1967, budget estimates are expected to rise. New land is being opened up and the villages are being resited.

18. The total financial requirement for 1968 is estimated at \$U.S.388,900, with \$U.S.124,000 from the UNHCR. The other financing will be as follows: Tanzanian Government, \$U.S.3,800; World Food Programme, \$U.S.172,500; and the Lutheran World Federation/Tanganyika Christian Refugee Service, \$U.S.88,600. The UNHCR funds will be used mainly to provide health and education needs and the cost of transporting to the settlement the supplies donated by the World Food Programme.

### C. Refugees from Angola and Mozambique in Zambia

19. As at 31 December 1967, there were some 9,000 refugees from both Angola and Mozambique in Zambia, an increase of 3,000 over the beginning of the year. There are now three settlements, one of refugees from Mozambique at Nyimba inside the Zambian-Mozambique border, and two settlements of refugees from Angola, one at Lwatembo, near the eastern border of Zambia with Angola, and a newly established one at Mayukwayukwa, further inside Zambia.

20. *Nyimba settlement.* This settlement project has progressed as planned and land allocated to refugees has been brought under cultivation with food crops and cotton and tobacco. The construction of three classrooms and three teachers' houses was completed and work had been started on the extension of the local dispensary by twenty additional beds.

21. The total cost of this project in 1968 is estimated at \$U.S.89,500, of which \$U.S.19,000 is to be provided by the UNHCR. The other financing is as follows: Zambian Government, \$U.S.10,450; World Food Programme, \$U.S.14,240; Lutheran World Federation/Zambian Christian Refugee Service, \$U.S.38,000; and the Zambian Red Cross, \$U.S.7,810.

22. During 1968, facilities for primary education are to be increased and continued assistance will be provided for agricultural development, health services, clothing and community development. It is expected that these refugees will become self-supporting by the end of 1968 as planned.

23. *Lwatembo settlement.* Various difficulties during 1967, including the arrival of 3,700 new refugees, caused delays in the scheduled work, and since the land available became insufficient to meet the additional needs, about 1,750 of the refugees were resettled in October at Mayukwayukwa further inside Zambia. The 1967 allocation of \$U.S.251,500 was expected to be used up by early 1968.

24. According to the original plan, this settlement was to have become self-supporting by mid-1968. Estimated costs to complete the programme for the six months total \$U.S.90,315 with \$U.S.33,250 from the UNHCR. The other financing is as follows: Zambian Government, \$U.S.4,645; World Food Programme, \$U.S.40,665; and the Zambian Red Cross, \$U.S.11,755.

25. These funds are to provide for the continuation of the work started in 1967, which includes the provision of food seeds, tools, medical facilities, primary school education and community development.

26. *Mayukwayukwa settlement.* As noted above, during 1967 some 1,750 refugees had already been moved and settled at Mayukwayukwa. Plans now envisage settling about 2,000 refugees here.

*D. Refugees from Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, in Senegal*

27. The High Commissioner reports that a census taken in late 1967 showed that there were about 57,000 refugees from Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea, living in the Casamance area and about 3,000 living in Dakar. The slight decrease in comparison with the number at the beginning of the year is attributed "partly to the integration of some refugees in the Senegalese community, and the spontaneous return of a number of them" to Guinea, called Portuguese Guinea.

28. During 1967, the settlement proceeded as planned and it is reported that the refugees are becoming increasingly assimilated and self-supporting. Some are even able to pay taxes. As a result, it has been possible to reduce aid in kind.

In 1967, the refugees were provided with farming implements, seeds and fertilizers, and farm instruments such as palm-nut crushers, rice threshers and millet mills, are being purchased for the collective use of several villages. Thirty-nine new wells were dug, bringing the total up to 129 dug as part of the UNHCR programme for the creation of new villages. A mobile medical unit launched in 1966 was continued during the year and 10 schools to prepare children for primary schools were set up in isolated villages for both refugees and Senegalese children.

29. For 1968, the UNHCR proposed allocation is \$U.S.115,000, of which \$U.S.102,000 is for assistance to refugees in agriculture in the Casamance region and \$U.S.13,000 is to aid refugees in Dakar. These funds are to help financing of collective projects aimed at facilitating their settlement within the Senegalese community. The High Commissioner reports that the refugees enjoy the same advantages as nationals as regards education, the right to work and social benefits.

30. As in the past, the implementation of the refugee programme in Senegal is entrusted to the "National Committee in charge of the programme of assistance to refugees in Senegal", acting in close association with the representative of the UNHCR.

## CHAPTER IX\*

### EQUATORIAL GUINEA

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. The Special Committee considered the question of Equatorial Guinea at its 579th, 582nd, 583rd, 586th to 590th, 592nd to 594th meetings, between 1 March and 1 April, and at its 600th, 613th, 614th, 616th, 618th to 626th meetings, between 30 April and 19 July.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly concerning Equatorial Guinea, particularly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

3. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

4. Also placed before the Special Committee were:

(a) Report of the Secretary-General on the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) concerning the question of Equatorial Guinea (see annex II A and B);

(b) Text of the decree-law relating to Equatorial Guinea published in the *Boletín Oficial del Estado* on 19 February 1968 (see annex III); and,

(c) Letter dated 23 February 1968 from the Secretary-General addressed to the Chairman of the Special Committee requesting an indication of the views of the Committee regarding the implementation of operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) (see annex IV).

5. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions concerning Equatorial Guinea:

(a) Two letters dated 21 February and 11 April 1968 from Mr. Saturnino Ibongo Iyanga, United States Committee, Movimiento Nacional de Liberación de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MONALIGE); cable dated 16 May 1968 from Messrs. Pastor Torao, Atanasio N'Dong, Saturnino Ibongo and Armando Balboa, MONALIGE; cable dated 2 July 1968 from Mr. Atanasio N'Dong; undated letter from Mr. Atanasio N'Dong; and cable dated 6 July 1968 from Mr. Pastor Torao (A/AC.109/PET.910 and Add.1-5); one of the above-mentioned communications (A/AC.109/PET.910) contained a request for hearing;

(b) Letter dated 4 March 1968 from Mr. Francisco Salome Jones, Movimiento de Unión Nacional de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MUNGE); cable dated 14 May 1968 from Idea Popular de la Guinea Ecuatorial (IPGE), MONALIGE and MUNGE; four cables dated 17 May, 20, 25 and 28 June 1968 from Mr. Antonino Eworo, IPGE; Mrs. Francisco Salome Jones, MUNGE; and Mr. Francisco Macias, MONALIGE; letter dated 12 July 1968 from Mr. Francisco Macias, MONALIGE; and two cables dated 16 and 19 June 1968 from Messrs. Antonino Eworo, IPGE; Francisco Macias and Angel Masie, MONALIGE; and Cirilo Mba, MUNGE, on behalf of the Joint Guinean Secretariat of the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.911 and Add.1-6); one of the above-mentioned communications (A/AC.109/PET.911) contained a request for hearing;

(c) Cable dated 14 December 1967 from Messrs. Cirilo Mba, MUNGE; Angel Masie, MONALIGE; and Pedro Ekong, IPGE; letter dated 15 January 1968 from Messrs. Francisco Macias, MONALIGE; Cirilo Mba, MUNGE; and a representative of IPGE; and cable dated 1 February 1968 from Messrs. Francisco Macias, MONALIGE, Antonino Eworo, IPGE; José Nsue Angue, MUNGE (A/AC.109/PET.919 and Add.1);

(d) Letter dated 16 January 1968 from Mr. Bienvenido Abaga Ondijigui (A/AC.109/PET.920);

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.4 (part I) and Corr.1 and 2, and A/7200/Add.4 (part II) and Corr.1.

(e) Cable dated 30 March 1968 from Mr. Bonifacio Ondo Edú, President of the Governing Council of Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.968);

(f) Cable dated 30 May 1968 from Mr. José Antonio, representative of Fernando Póo at the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.994);

(g) Letter dated 17 July 1968 from Mr. Edmundo Bosio Dioco, member of the Spanish Cortes, elected by the heads of family of Fernando Póo, and Mr. Laureano Toichoa Boricó, member of the Unión Bubi of Fernando Póo, containing a request for hearing; and letter dated 18 July 1968 from Mr. Edmundo Bosio Dioco (A/AC.109/PET.1003 and Add.1);

(h) Cable dated 6 July 1968 from the President of the Unión Democrática Party of Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.1005);

(i) Cable dated 6 July 1968 from Mr. Edmundo Collins, President, Fernandino Cultural Centre, Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.1006);

(j) Two cables dated 6 and 8 July 1968 from representatives of Fernando Póo, (Unión Bubi) at the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/PET.1007);

(k) Four Cables dated 6, 8 and 15 July 1968 from representatives of MUNGE (A/AC.109/PET.1008);

(l) Eleven cables dated 7 July 1968 from MONALIGE Base Committees at Nsorc, Mongomo, Guadalupe, Puerto Iradier, Valladolid Bimbiles, Mico-meseng, Sevilla Niefang, Acurenam, Evinayong, Ebebiyin and Río Benito and the MONALIGE regional Committee of Río Muni (A/AC.109/PET.1009);

(m) Cable dated 10 July 1968 from the MONALIGE Base Committee at Ebebiyin (A/AC.109/PET.1010).

6. At the 579th meeting, on 1 March, the Chairman informed the Special Committee of the receipt of a letter dated 26 February 1968 addressed to him by the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain (A/AC.109/285) requesting permission to participate in the Committee's discussion of the item. At the same meeting, the Special Committee decided without objection to accede to that request. The representative of Spain then made a statement and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Ivory Coast and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/SR.579). Statements were also made by the representatives of Honduras and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.579).

7. At its 582nd meeting, on 7 March, the Special Committee, by adopting the 119th report of the Subcommittee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.447), decided to grant the requests for hearing contained in the petitions referred to in paragraph 5 (a) and (b) above.

8. Mr. Francisco Salome Jones, on behalf of the Joint Guinean Secretariat of the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea, and Mr. Saturnino Ibongo Iyanga, United States Committee, Movimiento Nacional de Liberación de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MONALIGE), addressed the Special Committee at the 582nd meeting, on 7 March, and together with Messrs. Evita, Loeri-Comba, Ekoka and Obiang (MONALIGE), answered questions by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, India, Syria and Sierra Leone (A/AC.109/SR.582). The representative of Spain also made a statement (A/AC.109/SR.582).

9. At the 583rd meeting, on 8 March, Messrs. Ibongo, Ekoka, Obiang and Evita answered questions by the representatives of Iran, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Yugoslavia, Italy, Mali, Venezuela and Honduras (A/AC.109/SR.583). At the same meeting, the representative of Spain made a statement in reply to some of the points raised by the petitioners and then answered a question put to him by the representative of the Ivory Coast (A/AC.109/SR.583).

10. At the 592nd meeting, on 28 March, Mr. Ibongo (MONALIGE) made a further statement. At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Spain and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.592).

11. The general debate on the item took place at the 583rd and 586th to 590th meetings, from 1 to 19 March 1968 during which the following delegations made statements: the United Republic of Tanzania, Chile and Spain at the 586th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.586); the United Kingdom, Venezuela, Mali, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Ivory Coast and Spain at the 587th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.587); Tunisia, Afghanistan and Spain at the 588th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.588); Madagascar, Bulgaria and Spain at the 589th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.589); and Syria and Spain at the 590th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.590).

12. At the 583rd meeting, the Chairman and the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania made statements regarding the letter dated 23 February 1968 from the Secretary-General (see annex IV) (A/AC.109/SR.583).

13. At the 592nd meeting, on 28 March, the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania and Sierra Leone introduced a draft resolution sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.453).

14. The Special Committee considered the draft resolution at its 592nd to 594th meetings, between 28 March and 1 April. At the 592nd meeting on 28 March the delegations of Spain and the United Republic of Tanzania made statements (A/AC.109/SR.592). At the 593rd meeting, on 29 March, the following delegations made statements: Spain, the United Republic of Tanzania, Madagascar, the Ivory Coast, Yugoslavia, Chile, India, Honduras and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.593). The representative of Honduras requested a separate vote on operative paragraph 2 of the draft resolution (A/AC.109/SR.593).

15. At the 594th meeting, on 1 April, the representative of Chile submitted an oral amendment to the draft resolution, by which operative paragraph 2 which read "Regrets that the administering Power has not yet fully complied with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967" would be replaced by the following: "Urges the administering Power to comply fully with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967" (A/AC.109/SR.594).

16. At the same meeting, the representative of Iraq, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted an oral revision by which operative paragraph 2 would read: "Declares that the administering Power has not yet fully complied with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967"

(A/AC.109/SR.594). The representative of Chile thereupon withdrew his oral amendment to, and the representative of Honduras his request for a separate vote on that paragraph. The representative of Italy made a statement in explanation of vote (A/AC.109/SR.594).

17. At the same meeting, the Chairman, in accordance with rule 154 of the rules of procedure of the General Assembly, made a statement on the financial implications of operative paragraph 9 of the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.453). The Special Committee then adopted the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.453), as orally revised, by 20 votes to none, with 4 abstentions.

18. At the same meeting, further statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of Australia, the United States and Finland (A/AC.109/SR.594). Statements on the resolution adopted by the Special Committee were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, the Ivory Coast and Spain (A/AC.109/SR.594).

19. At the conclusion of its consideration of the draft resolution during its 594th meeting, on 1 April, the Special Committee decided that the Chairman should reply to the letter addressed to him by the Secretary-General on 23 February 1968 (see annex IV) on the basis of the views expressed during the debate (A/AC.109/SR.594). Subsequently, the Chairman conveyed these views to the Secretary-General during the course of the consultations undertaken by the latter in accordance with operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and operative paragraph 9 of the Special Committee's resolution of 1 April 1968.

20. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/289) is reproduced in section B, paragraph 42, below.

21. The text of the resolution was transmitted to the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations for the attention of his Government on 1 April.

22. At the 613th meeting, on 25 June, the Under-Secretary-General for Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories made a statement regarding the consultations undertaken by the Secretary-General in accordance with operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and in operative paragraph 9 of the Special Committee's resolution of 1 April 1968 (see below sect. B, para. 42). The Chairman also made a statement (A/AC.109/SR.613).

23. At the 616th meeting, on 2 July, following statements by the representatives of Sierra Leone, India, Yugoslavia, Tunisia, Ethiopia, Iran, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Venezuela and Chile and by the Chairman, the Special Committee decided to invite the representative of Spain to participate in the Committee's debate on the item (A/AC.109/SR.616).

24. At the same meeting, the Special Committee decided to request the Secretariat to inform the authors of the petition referred to in paragraph 5 (b) above that, in view of their expressed readiness to be heard by the Special Committee, the Committee would welcome their appearance before it as soon as possible.

25. At its 618th meeting, on 8 July, the Special Committee decided, without objection, to request the Secretariat to inform the author of the petition referred to in paragraph 5 (a) above that, in view of his ex-

pressed readiness to be heard by the Special Committee, the Committee would welcome his appearance before it as soon as possible.

26. Following the decision mentioned in paragraph 25 above, Mr. Atanasio N'Dong, General Secretary of MONALIGE, addressed the Special Committee at its 618th meeting, on 8 July. He and his associates, Messrs. Evita, Ibongo and Malango, answered questions by the representatives of Sierra Leone, Yugoslavia, Iran, the Ivory Coast and the United Kingdom (A/AC.109/SR.618). A statement was made by the representative of Chile in connexion with the statements of the petitioners (A/AC.109/SR.618).

27. At its 619th meeting, on 10 July, the Special Committee resumed the general debate on the item, with statements by the following delegations: Spain, Chile, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Syria, India and the Ivory Coast (A/AC.109/SR.619).

28. Following the decision mentioned in paragraph 24 above, Mr. Francisco Macias Nguema, Vice-President of the Council of the Autonomous Government of Equatorial Guinea and Leader of MONALIGE, Mr. Agustin Daniel Grange, Delegate for Economic Affairs, MONALIGE, Mr. José Nsue, Proctor for Family Affairs in the Spanish Cortes, and Controller-General of MUNGE, and Mr. Clemente Ateba, General Secretary of IPGE (members of the Joint Guinean Secretariat of the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea), addressed the Special Committee at its 621st meeting, on 16 July.

29. At the 622nd meeting, on 17 July, Messrs. N'Dong and Ibongo made further statements.

30. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, by adopting the 129th report of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.488), decided to grant the request for hearing contained in the petition referred to in paragraph 5 (g) above.

31. Following this decision, Messrs. Edmundo Bosio Dioco, member of the Spanish Cortes elected by the heads of family of Fernando Póo and Laureano Toichao Boricó, member of the Unión Bubi of Fernando Póo, addressed the Special Committee at that meeting.

32. At its 623rd meeting, on 17 July, the Special Committee heard statements by Messrs. Macias Nguema, Grange and Nsue in continuation of the hearing granted to them at the 621st meeting. Statements were made by the representatives of Spain, the United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia in connexion with the statements of the petitioners (A/AC.109/SR.623).

33. At its 624th meeting, on 18 July, the Special Committee heard a further statement by Mr. Bosio Dioco in continuation of the hearing previously granted to him at the 622nd meeting. The representative of Spain made a statement in connexion with the petitioner's statement (A/AC.109/SR.624).

34. At the 625th meeting, on 18 July, the Chairman submitted for consideration by the Special Committee a draft consensus on the question of Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/SR.625).

35. At the 626th meeting, on 19 July, the representatives of the United States and Australia made statements in connexion with the draft consensus (A/AC.109/SR.626). The Special Committee then

adopted the draft consensus submitted by the Chairman, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain delegations would be reflected in the record of the meeting (A/AC.109/SR.626). At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Spain in connexion with the consensus adopted by the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.626).

36. The text of the consensus is reproduced in section B, paragraph 43, below.

37. The text of the consensus was transmitted to the Chargé d'affaires a.i. of the Permanent Mission of Spain to the United Nations on 19 July.

38. On 6 August 1968, the Secretary-General announced the appointment of a United Nations mission in accordance with operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and operative paragraph 9 of the resolution adopted by the Special Committee on 1 April 1968 (A/AC.109/289). This announcement was included as part of his report to the Special Committee (see annex II C).

39. On 9 October 1968, the Secretary-General informed the Special Committee that the United Nations Mission had returned to Headquarters from the Territory and that he had agreed with the Mission that its Chairman should make an oral report to the Special Committee. Subsequently, the Mission would submit a purely descriptive account of its activities which would be distributed for the record (see annex II D).

40. At its 642nd meeting, on the same day, the Chairman of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea presented an oral report to the Special Committee (see annex V) and informed members that the descriptive report referred to above would be made available in due course (see annex VI). Statements were also made by the representatives of Madagascar, Spain and Sierra Leone, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.642).

41. At the same meeting, the Special Committee decided, without objection, to express its appreciation to the Chairman and members of the Mission for the task they had accomplished, to take note of the oral report presented by the Chairman and to include it in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly.

## B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

### *Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968*

42. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

*Having considered* the question of Equatorial Guinea,

*Having heard* the statements of the petitioners,

*Having also heard* the statement of the representative of the administering Power,

*Recalling* General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

*Recalling also* General Assembly resolutions 2230 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

*Taking note* of the steps envisaged by the administering Power,

1. *Reaffirms* the inalienable right of the people of Equatorial Guinea to independence in accordance with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples;

2. *Declares* that the administering Power has not yet fully complied with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XII) of 19 December 1967;

3. *Reaffirms* that Equatorial Guinea should accede to independence as a single political and territorial entity;

4. *Declares* that any action which shall disrupt the territorial unity and integrity of the Territory will be contrary to the provisions of the Declaration contained in resolution 1514 (XV) and the Charter of the United Nations;

5. *Calls upon* the administering Power to proclaim officially without delay the date of independence, which date shall not be later than 15 July 1968 in accordance with the wishes of the people of Equatorial Guinea and General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII);

6. *Declares* that, in conformity with the expressed wishes of the people for independence by 15 July 1968, the question of accession to independence of Equatorial Guinea shall not be subject to any form of electoral consultation;

7. *Urges* the administering Power to implement without delay the following measures:

(a) To guarantee to the people of Equatorial Guinea the full exercise of all democratic freedoms;

(b) To expedite the reconvening of the constitutional conference to work out the modalities of the transfer of power and, in particular the electoral law;

(c) To hold general elections on the basis of universal adult suffrage and a single electoral roll for the whole Territory as may be worked out by the constitutional conference;

(d) To transfer all powers to the government resulting from this election;

8. *Urges* the administering Power to ensure that the constitutional conference concludes its work in time for the carrying out of the necessary steps set out in operative paragraph 7 above, including general elections before independence by 15 July 1968;

9. *Requests* the Secretary-General to proceed with the necessary action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, the elections envisaged in paragraph 7 (c) above and to participate in all other processes leading towards the independence of the Territory;

10. *Requests* the Secretary-General to transmit the present resolution to the administering Power and to report to the Special Committee on the progress of its implementation;

11. *Decides* to maintain the question of Equatorial Guinea on its agenda.

### *Consensus adopted by the Special Committee at its 626th meeting on 19 July 1968*

43. The consensus read as follows:

(1). The Special Committee, having given further consideration to the question of Equatorial Guinea,

having heard the statements made by the petitioners and by the representative of the administering Power and taking note of the report of the Secretary-General (A/AC.109/284 and Add.1), reaffirms its resolution of 1 April 1968 (A/AC.109/289).

(2). In particular, the Special Committee regrets that it has not been possible for the administering Power to grant independence to the Territory not later than July 1968, in accordance with paragraph 4 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967. At the same time, the Special Committee notes the intention of the Government of Spain that the Territory should accede to independence not later than October 1968 and that to this end a referendum on the basis of universal adult suffrage will be held during August on the proposed constitution and electoral law, and general elections also on the basis of universal adult suffrage will be held during September 1968.

(3). In this connexion, the Special Committee urges that full freedom of expression and movement should be extended to the people of the Territory in order to ensure proper conditions for full participation by the people in all constitutional processes leading to the attainment of independence.

(4). The Special Committee expresses the hope that the United Nations presence to be established by the Secretary-General under paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and operative paragraph 9 of the Committee's resolution of 1 April 1968 (A/AC.109/289) for the purpose of supervising the preparation for, and the holding of, the proposed elections and all other processes leading towards the independence of the Territory, will begin its work without delay and, in this connexion, requests the administering Power to extend to the United Nations presence in the Territory all the facilities necessary for the discharge of its functions.

(5). The Special Committee also considers that no preconditions, economic, financial or otherwise, should be imposed on the attainment of independence by the Territory.

(6). The Special Committee, noting with regret that certain differences have arisen between some of the political groups in the Territory, urges all concerned including the administering Power, to contribute to the creation of conditions which would facilitate the complete and effective implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions and would enable the Territory to accede to independence in peace and harmony as a single political and territorial entity.

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working Paper prepared by the Secretariat

##### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Special Committee first considered Fernando Póo and Río Muni in 1963 (see A/5446/Rev.1, chap. XIII). The item was taken up again in 1964 and the Special Committee adopted a resolution which is contained in its report to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session (see A/5800/Rev. 1, chap. IX).

2. At its meetings in 1965, the Special Committee did not

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.443 and Add.1.

specifically consider these Territories, but included relevant information on them in its report to the General Assembly at its twentieth session (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. X).

3. At its twentieth session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2067 (XX) on 16 December 1965. In the fifth preambular paragraph of this resolution, the General Assembly noted that the Territories of Fernando Póo and Río Muni had been merged and were named Equatorial Guinea. In the second operative paragraph of the resolution, the General Assembly requested the administering Power to set the earliest possible date for independence after consulting the people on the basis of universal adult suffrage under the supervision of the United Nations.

4. In 1966, Equatorial Guinea was again considered by the Special Committee. Following the invitation extended by the Government of Spain to the Special Committee to visit the Territory to ascertain conditions there, the Special Committee, on 21 June 1966, adopted a resolution on Equatorial Guinea (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IX, para. 79). Operative paragraph 3 of this resolution reflected the Special Committee's decision to send a sub-committee to the Territory to ascertain conditions there with a view to speeding up the implementation of General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV) and 2067 (XX).

5. The Sub-Committee on Equatorial Guinea visited the Territory in August 1966 and subsequently submitted its report to the Special Committee. On 18 November 1966, the Special Committee adopted the Sub-Committee's report, and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein (*ibid.*, chap. IX, annex).

6. At its twenty-first session, the General Assembly, having examined the chapter of the report of the Special Committee relating to Equatorial Guinea, adopted resolution 2230 (XXI) of 20 December 1966. In the preambular paragraphs of this resolution, the General Assembly took note, *inter alia*, of statements by the administering Power of its intention to grant independence to Equatorial Guinea as a single entity, to accede to the desires of the people concerning the date of independence and to convene a constitutional conference early in 1967; it also noted the desire of the overwhelming majority of the people consulted that the Territory should become independent not later than July 1968. In operative paragraph 4 of the resolution, the General Assembly invited the administering Power to implement several measures, among them establishment of full democratic freedoms, institution of an electoral system based on universal adult suffrage, the holding of a general election on a unified electoral roll before independence and transfer of effective power to the government resulting from this election. In operative paragraph 5 the administering Power was requested to ensure that the Territory accede to independence as a single political and territorial unit. In operative paragraph 6, the General Assembly requested the Administering Power to set a date for independence and to convene a conference of all political parties for this purpose. Finally, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to take appropriate action to ensure United Nations supervision of the elections, to participate in any other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory, and to report to the Special Committee on the implementation of the resolution.<sup>a</sup>

7. In 1967, the Special Committee again considered the question of Equatorial Guinea and adopted a resolution<sup>b</sup> in which the Special Committee regretted that the constitutional conference as provided for in paragraph 6 of resolution 2230 (XXI) had not been convened and urged the administering Power to convene immediately the above-mentioned constitutional conference (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VIII, para. 87). It requested the administering Power to implement without

<sup>a</sup> The report by the Secretary-General, submitted on 16 May 1967, appears as an annex to the Special Committee's report to the twenty-second session of the General Assembly (A/6700/Rev.1), chap. VIII annex.

<sup>b</sup> In a letter dated 18 September 1967 (A/6802), the representative of Spain informed the Secretary-General that on 15 September 1967 the Spanish Government had decided that the constitutional conference to determine the future of Equatorial Guinea would be convened on 30 October 1967.

further delay the provisions of resolution 2230 (XXI), in particular paragraph 4 thereof, and further requested the administering Power to ensure that the Territory accede to independence as a single political and territorial entity not later than July 1968.

8. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967. In the seventh preambular paragraph of the resolution the General Assembly took note of the constitutional conference which opened in Madrid on 30 October 1967.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY

9. Information on the Territory is contained in previous reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly (see paras. 1-5, and 7 above). In particular, a comprehensive description of the Territory's constitutional framework under the present régime of autonomy as well as economic, social and educational conditions is available in the report of the Special Committee's Sub-Committee on Equatorial Guinea which visited the Territory in August 1966 (A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IX, annex). A brief description of the Territory's present political structure, as well as supplementary information which has become available since the submission of the latest report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly, is given below.<sup>c</sup>

### Introduction

10. It will be recalled that following a referendum in December 1963, the island of Fernando Póo and the mainland territory of Río Muni, which had previously had the status of Spanish provinces, were accorded a new constitutional framework by which they were joined together as a unit called Equatorial Guinea and granted a régime of autonomy comprising executive and legislative organs (a Governing Council and a General Assembly) based upon indirect elections by heads of families and corporative entities electing members of the municipal and provincial councils (*ayuntamientos* and *diputaciones*) which in turn elected or constituted the main organs of the régime of autonomy.<sup>d</sup> The Spanish Government was represented by a Commissioner-General whose powers included external affairs and certain aspects of internal affairs, as well as advisory and supervisory functions with regard to the above-mentioned organs of the autonomous régime.

11. The *Ley de Bases* (Basic Law) governing the régime of autonomy was promulgated, after it had been approved by referendum, on 20 December 1963. The régime itself came into effect on 16 July 1964, following the election or constitution of the various councils and institutions envisaged under the *Ley de Bases*. Municipal elections were held in March 1964 while the provincial councils were formed in May 1964, meeting soon thereafter in joint session to constitute the General Assembly. Members of the Governing Council were elected on 15 May 1964 and the President Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú, was designated on 27 May 1964. The term of office of the above-mentioned officials, municipal and provincial councillors, as well as members of the Governing Council, was for four years.

12. The total population of the Territory, according to the 1962 census, was 245,989 inhabitants of which 62,612 lived in Fernando Póo and 183,377 in Río Muni. In 1966 the total population was estimated at 260,000 inhabitants.

<sup>c</sup> The information relating to the Constitutional Conference on Equatorial Guinea held in November 1967 has been derived from the official records of the conference. Other information contained in this section has been derived from published sources. Information transmitted to the Secretary-General by Spain under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 29 June 1967, for the year ending 31 December 1966 was included in the Special Committee's report to the twenty-second session of the General Assembly.

<sup>d</sup> The General Assembly consists of the two provincial councils (Fernando Póo and Río Muni) meeting in joint session while the Governing Council comprises eight councillors (four from Fernando Póo and four from Río Muni) elected by the Assembly and a President appointed by decree from a list of three candidates proposed by the Council.

13. The indigenous population consists chiefly of two groups, the Bubis in Fernando Póo and the Fangs (also known as Pamues) in Río Muni. However, within each province there are other smaller groups: Fernandinos, Annoboneses (from the island of Annobón) and Fangs in Fernando Póo; and Kombes, Bengas, Bujebas and Ndowes in Río Muni. There is also a large number of Nigerian workers (approximately 32,000 in 1966) usually residing in the Territory on fixed-term contracts, and this element of the population lives mainly in Fernando Póo. The non-African population is almost entirely Spanish.

### Constitutional Conference

14. The Constitutional Conference to determine the future of Equatorial Guinea that had been announced by the Representative of Spain during the twenty-first session of the General Assembly, was convened in Madrid from 30 October till 15 November 1967, when it was adjourned, having completed what was described as its first phase.

15. The Guinean delegation consisted of forty-five members and was constituted as follows:

#### (a) General Assembly

Mr. Frederico Ngomo, President of the General Assembly

Mr. Erique Gori, Vice-President

Mr. Antonio N'Dongo, Deputy for Río Muni

Mr. Miguel Edyand, Deputy for Río Muni

Mr. Fernando Fernández Echegogen, Deputy for Fernando Póo

Mr. Marcos Ropu, Deputy for Fernando Póo

#### (b) Governing Council

Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú, President of the Governing Council

Mr. Francisco Macias Nguema, Vice-President

Mr. Antonio Cándido Nang, Councillor for Education

Mr. Gustavo Watson, Councillor for Public Health

Mr. Luis Maho, Councillor for Information and Tourism

Mr. Agustin Eñeso, Councillor for Finance

#### (c) Representatives to the Consejo Nacional (Spanish Upper House)

Mr. Alfredo Jones, representative for Fernando Póo

Mr. Andrés Moisés Mba, representative for Río Muni

#### (d) Representatives to the Cortes (Spanish Lower House)

Mr. Edmundo Bosio, representative for heads of family of Santa Isabel

Mr. Prudencio Bolopa, representative for heads of family of Santa Isabel

Mr. José Nsue, representative for heads of family of Río Muni

Mr. Pedro Econ, representative for heads of family of Río Muni

#### (e) Corporative entities

Mr. Armando Climent, representative of the Colegio de Abogados (Bar Association) of Equatorial Guinea

Mr. Enrique San Cristóbal Borrat, representative of the Cámara Comercio, Industria y Navegación (Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Navigation) of Río Muni

Mr. Adolfo Antuña, representative of the Cámara de Comercio, Industria y Navegación (Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Navigation) of Fernando Póo

#### (f) Political parties

##### (1) *Idea Popular de la Guinea Ecuatorial (IPGE)*

Mr. Clemente Ateba

Mr. Antonio Eworo

Mr. Mbo Nguema

Mr. Jovino Edu Mbuy

##### (2) *Movimiento Nacional de Liberación de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MONALIGE)*

Mr. Pastor Torao

Mr. Atanasio N'Dong

Mr. Tomas A. King  
Mr. Ricardo Nvumba

(3) *Movimiento de Unión Nacional de la Guinea Ecuatorial*  
(MUNGE)

Mr. Francisco Salomé Jones  
Mr. Justino Mba Nsue  
Mr. Estéban Nsue  
Mr. Estanislao Kuba

(4) *Unión Bubi*

Mr. Mariano Ganet  
Mr. Teófilo Bieveda  
Mr. Gaspar Capariate  
Mr. Francisco Douga Mendo

(5) *Unión Democrática*

Mr. Wilwaldo Jones  
Mr. Carlos Cabrera  
Mr. Manuel Nacimiento Ceita  
Mr. Manuel Morgades Besari

(g) *Delegate of Governing Council in Madrid*

Mr. Manuel Castillo Barril

(h) *Representative of the Island of Annobón*

Mr. Vincente Castellón

(i) *Representative of the Island of Corisco*

Mr. Lucas Beholi

(j) *Representatives of the Ndowe group*

Mr. Adolfo Bote Ebola  
Mr. Felipe Ndyoli

(k) *Representative of the Fernandino minority*

Mr. Agustín Daniel Grange

16. The Spanish delegation comprised 21 members and was headed by the Spanish Foreign Minister, Mr. Fernando María Castiella y Maiz who was Chairman of the Conference. The Vice-Chairman was Mr. Ramón Sedó Gómez, Under-Secretary in the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

17. It had been proposed at first by the Spanish delegation that the Conference, after holding two plenary meetings, should pursue its deliberations in four committees: political, economic, legal and administrative, and a committee on co-operation. It was decided, however, that owing to the overriding importance of the issues facing the Political Committee, the latter's work should take precedence and so, apart from the meeting of the Legal and Administrative Committee on 2 November, the other technical committees did not meet. The Political Committee held 10 meetings between 2 and 15 November.

18. The Political Committee did not have a detailed agenda, its proceedings taking the form of a general debate in which spokesmen for the various parties, groups and institutions listed above outlined their views, at times speaking for their group and at times speaking in their personal capacities. In effect, the Committee's debates centered almost exclusively on two major topics: the demand for total independence at a date not later than 15 July 1968 and the question of the separation of Fernando Póo from Río Muni with self-determination exercised separately in each province.

19. With regard to the first issue, the three nationalist parties, Idea Popular de la Guinea Ecuatorial (IPGE), Movimiento Nacional de Liberación de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MONALIGE) and Movimiento de Unión Nacional de la Guinea Ecuatorial (MUNGE), submitted to the Committee a document signed in Madrid on 28 October (just before the commencement of the Constitutional Conference) by 29 members of the Guinean delegation outlining their basic demands. These were as follows:

(a) Official proclamation of a date for the independence of Equatorial Guinea to be not later than 15 July 1968, and recognition of an official delegation speaking on behalf of Equatorial Guinea at the Constitutional Conference;

(b) Formation of a provisional government immediately after the Constitutional Conference;

(c) That the transfer of full sovereignty to the people of Equatorial Guinea should in no way rupture the latter's close ties with Spain.

20. Apart from the members of the three nationalist parties, the signatories included the President and Vice-President of the Governing Council and two other Councillors, the President and three members of the General Assembly, the delegate of the Governing Council in Madrid, representatives to the Cortes (Spanish Lower House), a representative to the Spanish Upper House as well as representatives of some ethnic minorities (Ndowes, Fernandinos and Annoboneses, the latter two from Fernando Póo).

21. The basic demands outlined in this document were reiterated throughout the meetings of the Political Committee by speakers who had signed the document. In addition to these demands, mention was also made in various terms of the need to hold either a referendum or elections prior to the granting of independence not later than 15 July 1968. Most of these speakers, in particular the President and Vice-President of the Governing Council, Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú and Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema, and leaders of the three nationalist parties, maintained that no further progress could be made in the Conference until a reply had been received from the Spanish Government in regard to these basic demands.

22. Closely linked with the issue of independence was the question of the separation of Fernando Póo from Río Muni, an issue that to a large extent dominated the debates of the Political Committee. The main spokesmen for the idea of separation were Mr. Enrique Gori Molubela, Vice-President of the General Assembly; Mr. Gustavo Watson, member of the Governing Council and Councillor for Public Health; and leaders of the Union Bubi of Fernando Póo. They advocated the separation of Fernando Póo from Río Muni prior to any further constitutional development and in any case before the granting of independence. Some insisted on the principle of self-determination being exercised separately in the two provinces while others indicated that what they considered to be the majority in Fernando Póo (namely the Bubis) did not in fact want independence from Spain at the present time. They expressed fear of domination by the more numerous population (chiefly Fang) of Río Muni.

23. These arguments were strongly opposed by all those demanding immediate independence from Spain. In their turn, they stressed the need for Equatorial Guinea to be granted independence as a territorial unit and claimed that the Spanish Government was already committed in this sense. In addition to the strong stand taken on this subject by the three nationalist parties, it was pointed out that minorities within Fernando Póo (Fernandinos, Annoboneses and Fangs) themselves feared domination on the part of the Bubis and therefore supported the independence and territorial integrity of Equatorial Guinea as a whole. It was also pointed out that Mr. Pastor Torao, a leader of MONALIGE, was himself a Bubi, yet rejected separation.

24. Somewhere between these two conflicting viewpoints was the position of the Unión Democrática de Fernando Póo which advocated the creation of a federal State composed of two autonomous regions, each with their separate statutes, in which a common nationality could coexist with regional or local differences. It proposed that the people of Fernando Póo should be consulted on this question, if necessary under the supervision of a United Nations presence. Whatever the future political organization of the Territory (or territories), however, the Unión Democrática advocated a just participation of all ethnic minorities in the electoral process and the organs of government and administration.

25. The Spanish delegation did not participate in these debates; in fact the only interventions on the part of Spanish delegates were the opening address to the Conference by the Spanish Foreign Minister, Mr. Castiella, on 30 October, an opening address in the Legal and Administrative Committee on 2 November by the Chairman of this Committee, Mr. Marcelino Cabanas y Rodríguez, Technical Secretary-General of the Ministry of Justice; four speeches of a technical nature

by the representatives of the Ministries of Commerce, Industry, Finance and the Comisaría del Plan de Desarrollo at the tenth meeting of the Political Committee on 15 November; and a closing address by Mr. Gabriel Cañadas Nouviles, Secretary-General of the Conference, also at the tenth meeting of the Political Committee.

26. In closing this last meeting of the Committee, the Chairman declared the Conference adjourned, referring to the proceedings of the past two weeks as its first phase. He stated that participants of the Conference would be informed by the Spanish Government regarding a future resumption of the Conference as well as in regard to its reactions to the work of the session just completed.

#### *Developments after the first phase of the Constitutional Conference*

27. In a decree-law of 17 February 1968,<sup>e</sup> the Spanish Government announced that the records of the first phase of the Constitutional Conference, held from 30 October to 15 November 1967, made it evident that the representatives of the people of Equatorial Guinea "wish to complete the Territory's political personality" by attaining independence. Noting that there was fundamental accord between the various resolutions of the United Nations in the matter, particularly General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII), and the principles which guided Spanish policy, the Government stated that "in view of the circumstances, it had agreed to take into account the declarations made during the Conference, without prejudice to their eventual ratification by the people of Guinea in an electoral consultation for which Spain . . . would request supervision by the United Nations".

28. Consequently, the Government considered it opportune to reconvene the Constitutional Conference with a view to examining questions related to the future co-operation between Spain and Equatorial Guinea which the representatives of the Guinean people had unanimously requested.

29. In order not to delay the work of the Constitutional Conference, the Government considered that it was desirable to suspend the holding of the elections scheduled to take place early in 1968 under the existing régime of autonomy. The decree-law accordingly announced:

(a) The suspension of the whole electoral process contemplated by the Law of 20 December 1963 and set out in the decrees for its implementation;

(b) The extension of the terms of office of all the existing elected officials<sup>f</sup> (i.e., the municipal and provincial councillors and members of the Governing Council) until the new political statute of Equatorial Guinea is finally approved.

### ANNEX II\*

#### A. Report of the Secretary-General

1. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Equatorial Guinea.

2. By a letter dated 23 January 1968, the Secretary-General transmitted the text of the resolution to the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations. The text of the letter is reproduced below:

"I have the honour to transmit herewith, for the attention of your Government, the text of resolution 2355 (XXII) on the question of Equatorial Guinea adopted by

<sup>e</sup> The decree-law became effective on 19 February 1968, the date of its publication in the *Boletín Oficial del Estado* (Spanish Official Gazette).

<sup>f</sup> See paras. 10 and 11 above. A detailed description of the organs of Government and existing electoral system is contained in the report of the Special Committee's Sub-Committee on Equatorial Guinea which visited the Territory in 1966 (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IX, annex, paras. 17-42).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/284 and Add.1-3.

the General Assembly at its 1641st plenary meeting on 19 December 1967.

"In this connexion, I wish to note that operative paragraphs 4, 5 and 6 are addressed to your Government as the administering Power for the Territory in question.

"I wish also to refer to operative paragraph 7 by which the General Assembly requested me to take appropriate action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, the election envisaged in operative paragraph 5 (b) of the resolution and to participate in all other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory. I should appreciate receiving at an early date the views of the Government concerning the implementation of this request.

"Since the General Assembly, in operative paragraph 8, requested me to report to the Special Committee concerning the implementation of the resolution, I should also appreciate receiving information on action taken by your Government in pursuance of this resolution."

3. By a letter dated 20 February 1968, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain addressed the following reply to the Secretary-General's letter of 23 January 1968:

"On 25 January 1968 I received and immediately brought to the notice of my Government your communication of 23 January officially transmitting to me the text of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) on the question of Equatorial Guinea.

"Although I received the above-mentioned communication only a short time ago, I am glad to be able to inform you that my Government, taking into account the provisions of resolution 2355 (XXII) and in the light of its explanation of vote in the Fourth Committee at the meeting of 16 December 1967, has already begun to implement the operative paragraphs you draw to my attention in your letter of 23 January.

"An essential first step was taken when the Council of Ministers approved a decree-law issued by His Excellency the Chief of State, on 9 February 1968, whereby the régime of autonomy legally in force until that time was suspended. The said decree-law opens the way, from a legal standpoint, to a change in the Territory's present status, so that account can now be taken of the statements made by the representatives of the people of Guinea during the first phase of the Constitutional Conference, held from 30 October to 15 November 1967, with a view to giving it full legal personality through independence.

"In conformity with the provisions of operative paragraph 6 of resolution 2355 (XXII), the preamble of the decree-law announces the resumption of the proceedings of the Constitutional Conference. It also states that the people of Guinea are to ratify by voting under United Nations supervision the solutions that may be adopted for the formation of the new independent State.

"In connexion with this matter and with the penultimate paragraph of your communication, which refers to operative paragraph 7 of resolution 2355 (XXII), you may rest assured that when the time comes, I shall inform you accordingly and shall request your assistance to ensure United Nations supervision of the voting that will take place.

"In the view of my Government, the holding of the Constitutional Conference is of such great importance that only after its proceedings and deliberations have been concluded will my delegation be able to give a detailed account informing the United Nations of the final plan agreed upon."

#### B. First addendum

1. Following the submission on 26 February 1968 of the report of the Secretary-General in pursuance of General

Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning the question of Equatorial Guinea (A/AC.109/284), the Secretary-General addressed a letter dated 23 February 1968 to the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. This letter has been reproduced in document A/AC.109/288 (see annex IV below).

2. By letter dated 18 April 1968, the Chargé d'affaires of the Permanent Mission of Spain to the United Nations informed the Secretary-General that the second phase of the Constitutional Conference to determine the future of Equatorial Guinea, to which reference was made in his letter of 20 February 1968, had begun in Madrid on 17 April 1968.

3. By letter dated 1 May 1968, the Chairman of the Special Committee addressed the following reply to the Secretary-General's letter of 23 February 1968:

"I have the honour to refer to your letter dated 23 February 1968 (A/AC.109/288) in which you requested an indication of the views of members of the Special Committee concerning the implementation of operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) on the question of Equatorial Guinea.

"Following its consideration of the question of Equatorial Guinea, the Special Committee, at its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, adopted by 20 votes to none, with 4 abstentions, a resolution (A/AC.109/289), operative paragraph 9 of which is similar in substance to the above-mentioned provision of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII). That operative paragraph reads as follows:

"9. Requests the Secretary-General to proceed with the necessary action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, the elections envisaged in paragraph 7 (c) above and to participate in all other processes leading towards the independence of the Territory;

"I am currently engaged in consultations with members regarding the steps to be taken for the implementation of the above-quoted provision and would welcome an opportunity to discuss the matter with you when I have completed these consultations."

4. Subsequently, discussions took place between the Secretary-General and the Chairman of the Special Committee. Further to these discussions, the Secretary-General has been in consultation with the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations and with the Chairman of the Special Committee.

5. By letter dated 27 June 1968 the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain communicated to the Secretary-General the results of the above-mentioned Constitutional Conference. The text of the letter is reproduced below:

"In my letter of 20 February 1968 I had the honour to inform you of the measures taken by my Government in connexion with resolution 2355 (XXII) for the decolonization of Equatorial Guinea. In my letter of 18 April 1968, I informed you that the Constitutional Conference had begun its work.

"This Conference, which opened on 17 April, finally completed its work on 22 June. As planned, the Conference drafted the Constitution and the electoral law for Equatorial Guinea. As a result, the process of granting independence to this Territory is now entering its final accelerated phase.

"For our part, we would have wished that the Constitutional Conference could have completed its task earlier. In this connexion, I would like to inform you that the Spanish Government has never had any objection to the Territory acceding to independence next month (July 1968); but, in view of the different views and opinions expressed by the representatives of the Guinean people, the need to harmonize these views, and the decision to preserve the unity of the Territory while safeguarding the individuality of the island of Fernando Póo, and also

because of the obstructive tactics adopted by a small group of participants in the Conference, the proceedings were unduly delayed and prolonged. In order to achieve the maximum possible agreement between the Guinean people's representatives at the Conference, extreme perseverance was required. As a result, the texts drafted have gained in precision and content and now reflect the opinions most widely held by representatives.

"The Constitution consists of a Preamble, ten Articles, three temporary Provisions and one supplementary Provision.

"The Preamble contains the following declaration:

"The people of Equatorial Guinea, in exercise of its right to self-determination and aware of its responsibility before history, having decided to create a State based on law and justice in which individual and collective freedoms are effectively guaranteed and can be effectively exercised, and having resolved to join the community of independent States, to seek membership of the United Nations and to maintain close solidarity with the peoples of Africa in accordance with the principles expressed in the Charter of the Organization of African Unity, adopts the following Constitution."

"In article I the Republic of Equatorial Guinea, consisting of the provinces of Río Muni and Fernando Póo, is defined as a sovereign and indivisible, and a democratic and social, State. The articles which follow describe the system for electing the President of the Republic and the members of the Assembly and the provincial and municipal councils by universal, direct and secret suffrage; and they also define the functions of the President and the elected bodies. The remaining articles deal, *inter alia*, with the Council of the Republic, the administration of justice, foreign relations and constitutional reform.

"To supplement the provisions of the Constitution, the Constitutional Conference also adopted regulations governing the elections.

"At the closing meeting the Spanish Government made a Declaration of Intent in which it stated that the Constitution adopted by the Conference represented a balance between the different views expressed by the various groups representing the Guinean people.

"The Declaration also outlines the programme for the approval of the Constitution and electoral law by universal adult suffrage. Furthermore, it states that, within two months after approval of the text, the provisions of the Constitution will be put into effect and elections will be held in accordance with the principles contained in it. In the Declaration of Intent, the Spanish Government has stated that it is willing to collaborate with the independent State of Equatorial Guinea with a view to contributing to its stability and assisting its economic development; and to that end it outlines the assistance which it intends to go on providing to the new State, and adds that it is willing to negotiate the necessary co-operation agreements with the Government of Equatorial Guinea. Reference is also made in the Declaration to other matters of special importance for the future of the new Republic.

"The Spanish Government proposes, in accordance with the provisions of resolution 2355 (XXII), to invite the Secretary-General of the United Nations, by agreement with the Spanish Government itself, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory at the time of the electoral consultation of the Constitution, and also during the general elections to elect the new State bodies.

"The Spanish Government has submitted to the Spanish Cortes the text of a Draft Law authorizing the Government to take appropriate steps, under the prescribed constitutional procedures, to complete the process of decolonizing Equatorial Guinea and to effect the necessary transfer of powers.

"The Spanish Cortes is at the moment considering this Draft Law in accordance with the Spanish constitutional system. As soon as the Draft Law has been approved by the Cortes next month (July 1968), you will be informed of the date on which the Guinean people will be expressing its views on the Constitution and the electoral law, so that

arrangements can be made for a United Nations presence. Once these texts have been approved by the Guinean people, general elections will be held without delay to elect the President of the Republic and the members of the Assembly and other elected bodies. You will be informed immediately of the date of the elections as well, so that the presence of the United Nations can be ensured.

"Apart from the United Nations presence, the Electoral Commission has also been instructed to supervise the smooth running of the election machinery; and, in order to achieve complete impartiality, it has been decided to entrust this task to two Spanish judges and four persons of recognized impartiality and ability. No member of the Electoral Commission, and no delegate or vice-delegate, will be allowed to offer himself as a candidate for any post. Furthermore, in the offices where the ballot-papers are counted, there will be a supervisor appointed by the political parties.

"As has been stated previously, the elections will be held by universal suffrage and all the indigenous adult inhabitants of the Territory—and they alone—will be allowed to vote.

"Once the President of the Republic has been elected, the date for the transfer of powers establishing the Territory's independence will be fixed in agreement with the first constitutional Government of Guinea.

"Thus it will be seen that the process of decolonizing Equatorial Guinea is following its course and will be completed with the Territory's accession to independence as soon as possible, as has been stated before, and in any case—as my Government has promised—during 1968.

"My Government hopes that the new State of Equatorial Guinea will apply for membership of the United Nations during the General Assembly's twenty-third session.

"I should be grateful if you would bring this information to the attention of the Chairman and members of the Special Committee and circulate this letter to all Members of the Organization as a United Nations document."

### C. Second addendum

1. Following the submission on 28 June 1968 of the report of the Secretary-General in pursuance of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning the question of Equatorial Guinea (see annex II B above), the Secretary-General continued his consultations, to which reference is made in paragraph 4 of that report, with the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain and with the Chairman of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples in accordance with operative paragraph 7 of the above-mentioned General Assembly resolution and operative paragraph 9 of the resolution adopted on the question by the Special Committee at its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968 (see sect B, para. 42, of this chapter).

2. In consequence of these consultations, the Secretary-General was able to announce on 6 August 1968 that the following Member States had been invited to serve on a United Nations mission with the terms of reference set out in the relevant paragraphs of the above-mentioned resolutions of the General Assembly and the Special Committee: Chile, Iran, Niger, Syria and the United Republic of Tanzania.

3. Following the acceptance of these invitations by the above-named Member States, the mission left for Equatorial Guinea on 8 August 1968.

### D. Third addendum

1. Further to the report of the Secretary-General submitted on 12 August 1968 pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning the question of Equatorial Guinea (see annex II C above), the Secretary-General wishes to inform the Special Committee that the Mission appointed by him in accordance with paragraph 7 of the above resolution has returned to Headquarters from the

Territory, and has presented an oral report to the Secretary-General.

2. In the normal course of events, the Mission would present a written report to the Secretary-General who would then transmit it to the Special Committee for consideration. However, in view of the fact that the Territory will accede to independence at the end of the present week on 12 October, which will not allow sufficient time for a full report to be presented, the Secretary-General has agreed with the Mission that its Chairman should make an oral report to the Special Committee. Subsequently, the Mission will submit a purely descriptive account of its activities which will be distributed to members, for the record.

3. The Secretary-General trusts that this procedure will enable the Special Committee to transmit its report on Equatorial Guinea to the General Assembly as soon as possible.

4. The Secretary-General wishes to take this opportunity of expressing his appreciation to the members of the Mission for the way in which they have assisted him in carrying out the task entrusted to him by the General Assembly.

### ANNEX III\*

*Note by the Secretariat:* The following text of the decree-law relating to Equatorial Guinea, which was published in the *Boletín Oficial del Estado* on 19 February 1968, is circulated in accordance with a decision taken by the Special Committee at its 579th meeting on 1 March 1968.

#### BOLETIN OFICIAL DEL ESTADO GACETA DE MADRID

Depósito Legal      Lunes 19 de febrero de 1968      Núm. 43  
M. 1-1958 Año CCCVIII

### I. General provisions

#### THE OFFICE OF THE HEAD OF STATE

Decree-Law No. 3/1968 of 17 February 1968, amending Law No. 191/1963 and the various provisions supplementing it.

The legal system at present in force in Equatorial Guinea was established by Law No. 191/1963 of 20 December 1963 (*Boletín Oficial del Estado* of 30 December 1963), which laid the basis for the autonomous régime applicable to the Territory and entered into force on 1 January 1964 in accordance with article 2 of the final clauses of the Law itself. Decree No. 49/1964 of 11 January 1964 provided in turn for the election of new members for all the village councils, municipal councils and provincial councils, and for the election of members of the General Assembly and the Governing Council which had been established by the above-mentioned Law. Lastly, Decree No. 1885/1964 of 3 July 1964 approved the detailed text of Law No. 191/1963, which had been prepared in accordance with article 1 of the final clauses of the Basic Law.

In pursuance of these laws and decrees, the various institutions were established and the authorities envisaged were elected; all the organs of the autonomous régime began to function on 10 July 1964, and have continued to function normally throughout that part of the prescribed four-year period which has already elapsed.

As the terms of office of the present members are due to expire on 10 July 1968, a new series of elections should soon be held to fill all elected posts in existing institutions, starting with the election of members of village councils, and concluding, according to the original plan with the election of a new General Assembly and a new Governing Council.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/286.

However, the Spanish Government, in accordance with its policy of respecting at all times the desires and wishes of the people of Guinea regarding their future, thought it desirable to convene a Constitutional Conference, the first phase of which was held at Madrid from 30 October to 15 November 1967. From the records of the meetings, in which all the statements made are reproduced, it is clear that the representatives of the people of Guinea wish to attain their full political personality by achieving independence and changing their present relationship with the Spanish State.

Furthermore, various resolutions of the United Nations, and most recently resolution 2355 (XXII) adopted by the General Assembly at its 1641st plenary meeting on 19 December 1967, are basically in accord with the spirit underlying the Spanish Government's policy in the matter.

In view of these circumstances, the Government has agreed to take into account the declarations made at that Conference, without prejudice to their eventual ratification by the people of Guinea in an electoral consultation for which Spain, desirous of demonstrating once again its good intentions, would request supervision by the United Nations.

Consequently, the Spanish Government considers it opportune to reconvene the Constitutional Conference with a view to examining questions relating to the future co-operation between Spain and Guinea, which the representatives of the Guinean people have unanimously requested.

Therefore, in order at the present time to avoid any additional activity which may delay the above-mentioned work, it seems desirable to suspend the electoral process.

Accordingly, on a proposal made by the Council of Ministers at its meeting on 9 February 1968, and under the authority conferred upon me by article 13 of the Organic Law of the Cortes and by the amended texts of the Fundamental Laws of the Kingdom, as approved by the Decree of 20 April 1967, and having heard the views of the Commission referred to in article 12, paragraph I, of the above-mentioned Law,

#### I HEREBY DECREE:

1. That the whole electoral process provided for in Law No. 191/1963 of 20 December 1963, Decree No. 1885/1964 of 3 July 1964 and Decree No. 49/1964 of 11 January 1964 be suspended.

2. That the terms of office of all officials elected under the provisions of the laws and decrees referred to in paragraph 1 above be extended until the new political statute of Equatorial Guinea is finally approved.

3. That vacancies occurring in the posts referred to in the preceding paragraph shall not be filled, except when they are caused by death or recognized physical incapacity.

4. That this Decree-Law shall enter into force on the day on which it is published in the *Boletín Oficial del Estado*, and that the Cortes shall be informed forthwith of its entry into force.

By this Decree-Law, done at Madrid on 17 February 1968, do so decree.

(Signed) Francisco FRANCO

(Signed) Luis CARRERO BLANCO  
Vice-President of the Government

#### ANNEX IV\*

##### Letter dated 23 February 1968 from the Secretary-General addressed to the Chairman of the Special Committee

I have the honour to refer to resolution 2355 (XXII) on the question of Equatorial Guinea adopted by the General Assembly at its 1641st plenary meeting, on 19 December 1967, paragraph 7 of which reads as follows:

"7. Requests the Secretary-General to take appropriate action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to ensure the presence of the United

Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, the election envisaged in paragraph 5 (b) above and to participate in all other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory."

In accordance with this request, I invited the views of the Government of Spain thereon by letter dated 23 January 1968 addressed to the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain to the United Nations. The reply of the Spanish Government was communicated to me in a letter dated 20 February 1968 from the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain. These communications have been made available to the Special Committee in my report on the question of Equatorial Guinea dated 21 February 1968 (see annex IIA above).

I would now appreciate receiving an indication of the views of members of the Special Committee on the matter at an early date.

#### ANNEX V

##### Statement by the Chairman of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea (1968) at the 642nd meeting of the Special Committee on 9 October 1968

Sir, it is my pleasant duty today to present a brief oral report to this Committee on the work of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea, of which I have the honour to be Chairman.

As members will have noted from the report of the Secretary-General on this item which is before them in document A/AC.109/284/Add.3, the members of the Mission have already made an oral report to the Secretary-General. Members will also note the statement made by the Secretary-General in paragraph 2 of that report, which I quote:

"In the normal course of events, the Mission would present a written report to the Secretary-General who would then transmit it to the Special Committee for consideration. However, in view of the fact that the Territory will accede to independence at the end of the present week on 12 October, which will not allow sufficient time for a full report to be presented, the Secretary-General has agreed with the Mission that its Chairman should make an oral report to the Special Committee. Subsequently, the Mission will submit a purely descriptive account of its activities which will be distributed to members, for the record."

In accordance with this agreement, the Mission has prepared a statement in which we have tried to set out in as brief a space as possible the salient facts concerning the Mission's activities in carrying out the task of supervision entrusted to it by the Secretary-General, as well as the conclusions which the Mission has reached.

Mr. Chairman, as members will recall, the Mission of which I have the honour to be Chairman was established by the Secretary-General on 6 August 1968, in accordance with a request to him by the General Assembly. This request, which was originally contained in General Assembly resolution 2230 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, was reiterated by the General Assembly in its resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 and by the Special Committee of Twenty-Four in its resolution of 1 April 1968. By the terms of resolution 2355 (XXII), the General Assembly requested the administering Power to ensure that the Territory of Equatorial Guinea acceded to independence as a single political and territorial entity not later than July 1968 and invited it to implement as soon as possible the following measures:

- (a) To ensure full respect for all democratic freedoms;
- (b) To institute an electoral system based on universal adult suffrage and to hold, before independence, a general election for the whole Territory on the basis of a unified electoral roll;
- (c) To transfer effective power to the Government resulting from the election.

The General Assembly also requested the administering Power to reconvene the constitutional conference which had met in Madrid from 30 October to 15 November 1967 in order to work out the modalities of the transfer of power,

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/288.

including the drawing up of an electoral law and of an independence constitution. Finally, the General Assembly requested the Secretary-General to take appropriate action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, the election envisaged above and to participate in all other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory. As members are aware, this resolution was passed without a dissenting vote and with the full support of Spain, the administering Power.

I shall not take up the time of this Committee by recounting in any detail the developments that took place following the adoption of that resolution since members of this Committee followed them very closely when they considered the Territory earlier this year. However, it may be useful to recall the main events so as to provide the necessary background for the account of the Mission's work I wish to give.

The Constitutional Conference referred to in the above resolution reconvened in Madrid on 17 April 1968. Subsequently, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain informed the Secretary-General that the Conference had completed its work on 22 June and had drafted a Constitution and electoral provisions. The Secretary-General was also informed that, at the close of the Conference, the Spanish Government had made a Declaration of Intent outlining the programme for the approval of the Constitution and the electoral provisions and providing that within two months of the approval of the text, the provisions of the Constitution would be put into effect and elections would be held in accordance with the principles contained in it. The Secretary-General was further informed that once the President of the Republic had been elected, the date for the transfer of powers establishing the Territory's independence would be fixed in agreement with the first constitutional Government of Guinea. In the same letter, it was stated that the Spanish Government proposed, "in accordance with the provisions of resolution 2355 (XXII), to invite the Secretary-General of the United Nations, by agreement with the Spanish Government itself, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory at the time of the electoral consultation of the Constitution, and also during the general elections to elect the new State bodies".

As members will recall, the representative of Spain informed the Special Committee during its consideration of the question in July 1968 that his Government intended to hold the referendum on the Constitution on 11 August 1968, that the elections would be held in September, and that his Government had agreed to 12 October 1968 as the date for accession of Equatorial Guinea to independence.

It was against this background that the Secretary-General announced, on 6 August 1968, that following consultations with the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain and with the Chairman of the Special Committee he was able to announce that he had invited five Member States to serve on the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea. Those Member States were Chile, Iran, Niger, Syria and the United Republic of Tanzania. The Secretary-General's invitation was accepted by all the Member States concerned and shortly thereafter the Mission was constituted.

The Mission immediately made arrangements to proceed to the Territory and, with the assistance of the Secretary-General, the Mission, together with its staff, left for Equatorial Guinea on 8 August, arriving there on 10 August.

On its arrival in the Territory, the Spanish authorities placed facilities at the disposal of the Mission to enable it to observe the referendum which was to take place the following day. After deciding on the best way to take advantage of these facilities, the Mission met members of the Electoral Commission, including its President, who explained to the members the arrangements that had been made for the conduct of the referendum.

The Mission was informed that the legislation governing the referendum was contained in decree No. 1748 of 27 July 1968 issued by the Office of the Presidency in Madrid. This decree, *inter alia*, provided for an Electoral Commission which was to assume the sole responsibility for the organization and

the supervision of the referendum. The functions of the Electoral Commission included the correction of the electoral lists, the appointment of polling officials and the centralization of the results. It was explained to the Mission that the electoral lists to be used were those that had been established for the referendum held in 1963 and that those lists had been corrected by deleting the names of those who were ineligible such as Spaniards and those who had died.

The Mission was also informed that the staff of each polling station which would constitute an electoral board would consist not only of a president and two assistants but also of up to three *interventores* (supervisors). These latter persons, who were to be appointed at their own request, were to observe whether voters could cast their ballots freely and whether the members of the electoral boards were duly fulfilling their duties.

The Mission was further informed that the question to be put before the voters was the following: "Do you, by your vote, approve the constitutional text drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea?" This question would appear on ballot papers marked "yes" or "no". The "yes" papers would also contain the silhouette of an elephant next to the word "yes".

The President of the Electoral Commission also explained the voting procedure which was to be as follows. On entering the polling station, voters were to take a "yes" or "no" ballot paper from a table placed just inside the entrance of the polling station. Having identified themselves, their names were to be checked against the electoral list and they were then to hand their ballot papers to the President of the electoral board, folded in order to ensure secrecy. The President immediately was to place the ballot paper in the ballot box in the voter's presence. The voter's name was then to be checked against the electoral list as having voted.

On referendum day, the Mission divided itself into two groups in order to observe the conduct of the voting at as many polling stations as possible. One group visited nine polling stations on the island of Fernando Póo and two in Río Muni in the vicinity of Bata. A second group visited 11 polling stations in Río Muni, including one in Bata and 10 in the interior of the province.

The result of the referendum, which was officially announced on 15 August, showed that the Constitution had been approved by 72,458 votes in favour and 40,197 against.

In the days following the referendum, and while the final results were being worked out, the Mission held a series of meetings at which it discussed its observation of the polling on referendum day.

On 13 August, the Mission agreed on the text of an aide-mémoire to be delivered to the representative of the Spanish Government in the Territory. The text of the aide-mémoire, which was transmitted on 15 August 1968, reads as follows:

"1. The Mission fully appreciates the efforts made by the administering Power, so quickly after its arrival on Saturday 10 August, to provide facilities enabling it to observe the referendum which took place on 11 August, with adequate mobility.

"2. The Mission, cognizant of the fact that the Constitution on which the people of Equatorial Guinea were called upon to pronounce themselves on 11 August, emerged from the Constitutional Conference concluded only on 22 June, appreciates the fact that the intervening period before the voting of the referendum was appreciably short. The Mission, recalling the mandate established under paragraph 7 of resolution 2355 (XXII) reiterates that, under the provision of that resolution, one of its main functions is to ensure that the people of Equatorial Guinea are able freely to express their wishes as to their future through all the processes leading to independence.

"3. The Mission also recognizes the efforts made by the polling officials it met to conduct the referendum in a fair and orderly manner and sometimes, under difficult circumstances.

"4. The Mission spoke with the officials (President, assistants and *interventores*) at the polling stations it visited as well as to members of the general public and, while its

attention was drawn to some problems that arose during the voting process, it was felt that these were not of such magnitude as to question the result of the vote.

"5. The Mission expresses the hope that the administering Power, which closely observed the conduct of the referendum, would use the experience gained to improve the procedures used for the exercise by the people of their right to vote.

"6. In this connexion, the Mission would draw attention to a number of points which its members noticed during their necessarily limited observation of the voting system on referendum day. Bearing in mind that in the forthcoming elections various political groups and/or individuals will participate, the Mission wishes to draw the attention of the administering Power to these points as hereunder:

#### *"Electoral roll*

"7. The Mission observed that the roll of registered voters issued to polling officials was not up to date. This placed the polling officials in a difficult situation when a person who believed himself to be eligible to vote and who, in some cases was known to be eligible to vote, was informed that his name was not on the roll. It also gave rise to feelings of frustration and grievance on the part of voters. The Mission would suggest that the electoral authorities consider the most effective ways of

"(i) Updating the electoral roll within the time available,

"(ii) Ensuring that eligible voters are aware of the means by which they can register to vote and that they are aware of the remedies that are available to them if they find that their names are not on the electoral roll.

#### *"Voting procedures*

"8. The Mission observed that, in some cases the conditions prevailing at polling stations and the procedures followed by officials did not ensure that a person could cast his vote in secrecy. The Mission also noticed some instances where the security of the ballot boxes was not complete. The Mission suggests that the administering Power might consider:

"(i) Reviewing the procedures so as to ensure that a voter can cast his vote in secrecy;

"(ii) Ensuring that polling officials are provided with the necessary instructions and equipment to enable them to secure the ballot boxes."

On the same day that the aide-mémoire was transmitted, the Mission was informed by the representative of the Spanish Government in the Territory that the Inter-ministerial Committee presided over by the Under-Secretary for Foreign Policy and which was in charge of the process of decolonization in the Territory was prepared to hold working sessions with the Mission in Madrid beginning on 22 August. The Mission welcomed this opportunity and made arrangements to proceed to Madrid.

On its way to Madrid, the Mission learned that the electoral law governing the elections (decree 2070 of 16 August) had already been promulgated. This decree, as well as making detailed provisions for the conduct of the elections also fixed the date for the elections as 22 September, and brought to an end the Autonomous Régime, the officers of which had had their mandates extended in February 1968. On its arrival, the Mission was provided with copies of the text of the decree and was able briefly to study its provisions before beginning its discussions with the Inter-ministerial Committee.

As the Mission had already had occasion to state publicly, the meetings held in Madrid with the Inter-ministerial Committee presided over by H.E. Mr. Ramón Sedó Gómez were most useful, having been held in a friendly and cordial atmosphere and in a spirit of understanding and co-operation.

At its meetings with the Inter-ministerial Committee, the Mission elaborated on the two points it had raised in its aide-mémoire, namely, the question of up-dating the electoral roll and that of ensuring the secrecy of the vote. In addition, it

raised a number of other points in connexion with the elections. Because of their importance, I shall deal with each of these points separately and in some detail, setting out first the point of view expressed by the Mission and, secondly, that expressed by the Inter-ministerial Committee.

(1) The Mission sought assurances that all democratic freedoms would be fully respected during the elections, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII). The Mission explained that it placed particular importance on all political groups and candidates being able to enjoy freedom of assembly, being able freely to conduct their political campaigns, being able freely to express their views on all issues relating to the elections, having equal access to all media of communication and having equal opportunity to present lists of candidates. In connexion with the latter point, the Mission noted that, according to one possible interpretation of the electoral law, only those political groups represented at the Constitutional Conference would be entitled to present lists of candidates without having to resort to the procedure of collecting signatures of 2 per cent of the registered voters in each electoral division. The Mission pointed out that some of the political groups represented at the Conference were now split and that the administering Power would be faced with difficulties in deciding which was the "legitimate" group. It therefore suggested that the administering Power might consider the law so as to extend the right to each of the splinter groups.

In reply to the general question raised, the Inter-ministerial Committee pointed out that the Constitution and the electoral law provided full guarantees for ensuring full respect for all democratic freedoms during the election. With regard to the specific suggestion the Mission had made, the Inter-ministerial Committee said that the administering Power was aware of the problem concerning the right to present lists of candidates and that it proposed an interpretation of the law which would extend the right to each of the persons listed as having attended the Conference as the representative of a political group. The Mission then pointed out that this would exclude persons who had attended the Conference in other capacities and who were known to be interested in seeking election. It therefore suggested that the administering Power should consider interpreting the law in a way which would enable it to extend the right to present lists to all members of the Guinean delegation at the Constitutional Conference. The Inter-ministerial Committee expressed its interest in this suggestion and although it was not able to give an immediate answer informed the Mission that it would recommend that such a course be followed and that it would advise the Mission later of the decision. Subsequently, the Mission was informed that this suggestion had been accepted and that steps were being taken to publicize the decision in the Territory.

(2) The Mission emphasized the vital importance of doing everything possible to up-date the electoral roll. It noted that public announcements had already been made in the Territory inviting persons whose names had not been included on the electoral roll used at the referendum to apply for registration with their municipal or village authorities before 24 August. The Mission felt that more time should be allowed and suggested that the administering Power might consider extending the period to 31 August. The Inter-ministerial Committee informed the Mission that it was well aware of the need to up-date the electoral roll and was doing everything possible to see that this was done. As the Mission had noted, the public had been invited to register and, in addition, a team of statisticians from Spain had already gone to the Territory to assist in drawing up a new register. The Committee recognized the merit of the Mission's suggestion to extend the period for registration and would see that it was extended to 31 August.

(3) With regard to ensuring the secrecy of the vote, the Mission suggested that the administering Power might consider requiring the provision at each polling station of a separate room or enclosed space where voters might pick up the ballot paper of their choice in secrecy. It also suggested that envelopes be provided into which a voter would place his ballot paper before it was placed in the ballot box. The Inter-ministerial Committee expressed agreement with each of these suggestions. The Mission also pointed out the importance of

the role of the *interventores* (supervisors) as a guarantee of the correctness of the voting process and stressed the need to ensure that each of the political groups contesting the election was able to have an *interventor* to represent it at each of the polling stations. The Mission was informed that the legislation provided the opportunity for each political group to be so represented at each polling station.

(4) The Mission also raised the question of the manner in which it could most effectively carry out the tasks entrusted to it by the General Assembly. In particular it stressed the importance of stationing United Nations Observers at various points throughout the Territory to assist the Mission in its task of supervising the preparations for and the holding of the general elections. The Inter-ministerial Committee informed the Mission that it would welcome as many Observers as the Mission wished to send and that it was free to station them wherever they were needed.

(5) Finally, the Mission invited the administering Power to consider separating the election of the President of the Republic from that of the deputies to the Assembly of the Republic and of Provincial Councillors. The Mission pointed out that the requirement that nominations for all three sets of post should be contained on a single list made it impossible for the voters to choose a President who would be able to stand above party politics and give the country the unity it would need. The Mission therefore suggested that consideration be given to allowing groups to present separately their candidate for the Presidency. It was explained to the Mission that the decision to include nominations for the Presidency on the same list as the nominations for the Assembly and the Provincial Councils had been based on the wishes of the political groups represented at the Constitutional Conference. It was also pointed out that the electoral law provided that the successful candidate for the Presidency was required to receive an absolute majority of the votes cast, and that in the event of no candidate receiving such a majority, a run-off election was to be held between the two leading candidates. After further discussion, the Inter-ministerial Committee stated that it had been impressed by the arguments put forward by the Mission in favour of separating the voting for the Presidency. It pointed out, however, that to make such a change at that point would require an amendment to the law. Secondly, the Committee did not feel that the Spanish Government would be willing to amend the law in that direction unless it was assured that such an amendment was in accordance with the wishes of the political groups. Subsequently, the Mission was informed that the Spanish Government had not found it possible to agree to the Mission's suggestion.

Following the conclusion of its discussion with the administering Power in Madrid, the Mission began preparing for its task of observing the elections at all stages and as widely as possible. After carrying out a survey of the Territory, the Mission decided that it would be desirable and possible to place a United Nations Observer in each of the Territory's 13 districts, two in Fernando Póo and 11 in Río Muni. Accordingly, the Mission requested the Secretary-General to make available the services of 13 experienced members of the Secretariat to assist it in carrying out the tasks entrusted to it. The Secretary-General promptly acceded to this request and made arrangements for the 13 Observers to arrive in the Territory on 10 and 11 September, in time for them to observe the conduct of the electoral campaign which began on 11 September.

As well as arranging for the arrival of the Observers during this period, the Mission kept in close contact with the Electoral Commission and was informed about the progress being made in updating the electoral roll, in constituting the electoral boards (including the nomination of *interventores*) and in the presentation of lists of candidates.

The updated electoral roll was completed by 10 September. The President of the Electoral Commission informed the Mission that some 14,000 names had been added to the roll. He was of the opinion that the roll would still not be perfect but he felt that, within the limited time available, everything possible had been done to up-date the roll. Copies of the roll were given to the polling officials between 19 and 21 September.

According to the electoral law, the Presidents of the electoral boards, who were to be nominated by the Electoral Commission, were to propose the names of their assistants by 10 September and the boards were to be constituted by 13 September. Initially, political groups were given until 10 September to propose *interventores* (supervisors) but this was later extended until 12 September. The lists of persons constituting the electoral boards in Fernando Póo were made available to the Mission on 18 September and to the polling officials throughout the Territory between 19 and 21 September.

The instructions to polling officials issued by the Electoral Commission were promulgated on 10 September. They were made available to the Mission on 18 September and were distributed to polling officials, together with all other electoral material between 19 and 21 September.

In accordance with the electoral law, all political groups presented their lists of candidates to the Electoral Commission by 4 September. The Electoral Commission then examined each list to ensure that it was properly made out and, in accordance with the law, and in appropriate cases, allowed each group 72 hours in which to make any necessary modifications or substitutions. On the night of 10 September, the Electoral Commission announced the lists of candidates, together with the symbol for each list, and declared the electoral campaign open.

For the purposes of the elections, the Territory was divided into four electoral districts—Fernando Póo, Annobón, Río Muni, Corisco and the Elobays. In the district of Fernando Póo, four lists were presented; one headed by Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone, one by Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú, one by Mr. Edmundo Bosio Dioco and one by Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema. For Annobón, two lists were presented; one headed by Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú and one by Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone. For Río Muni, five lists were presented; one headed by Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú, one by Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone and three by Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema. Finally, for Corisco and the Elobays, there were two lists: one headed by Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema and one by Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone. I should perhaps explain that although three of the lists for Río Muni contained the name of Mr. Macías as the nominee for President, each contained the names of different persons as nominees for the Assembly and the Provincial Council.

With the assistance of the Observers in each administrative district, the Mission was able to follow closely the conduct of the electoral campaign which lasted until 20 September. I myself was able to visit all but three of the Observers during the campaign, and to hear at first hand their impressions. In addition, on the night of 20 September I arranged for three separate meetings of Observers at central points throughout Río Muni, each presided over by a member of the Mission. The following day, we met the Observers for Fernando Póo in Santa Isabel. This made it possible for each Observer to report personally to a member of the Mission and thus to pass on his impressions of the campaign and of the preparations being made for the elections.

The electoral campaign was carried on in an atmosphere of peace and calm. There was keen political rivalry between the main candidates who all campaigned extensively using posters, public meetings, the press, radio and television. The Mission is pleased to be able to report that all candidates were accorded equal opportunities to campaign and to express their views freely. The Mission received no serious complaints from any of the candidates regarding the campaign. It had the opportunity of discussing this point with representatives of two of the three main candidates and both expressed their complete satisfaction with the conditions in which they had been able to campaign.

With regard to the preparations for the elections, the Mission became aware that a number of difficulties were developing, particularly in Río Muni. The composition of the electoral boards was not made known out in the districts until two or three days before the election, and, as is inevitable in an operation of this kind, there were errors. In this case, however, there was very little time to correct them. It was claimed that some mistakes had been made in naming the

polling officials and that in many cases, the *interventores* to whom credentials had been issued were either unknown to the local party officials or were not supporters of their candidates. The problem of the polling officials was quickly resolved by the District Commandants who were able to substitute qualified officials. The Mission brought the question of the *interventores* to the attention of the Vice-President of the Electoral Commission in Bata on 20 September. The Vice-President had already received representations on the matter from some of the political parties and explained that the fault lay with the parties and not with the Commission which had simply issued credentials to all persons named by the parties provided they met the requirement of being registered as a voter at the polling station at which they were to serve. However, he recognized the seriousness of the difficulties that had developed and informed the Mission that he would allow the parties until 10 a.m. on 21 September to nominate new *interventores* on two conditions, first that he could obtain the agreement of the other members of the Commission and secondly that all the parties were agreeable. The necessary agreements were quickly secured and after the parties had submitted new nominations, new credentials were issued and were rushed to the persons concerned. The Mission is pleased to report that this prompt decision and the speed with which it was implemented avoided a situation in which many polling stations would not have been constituted to the satisfaction of the parties.

On polling day, 22 September, the Mission with the assistance of its Observers was able to cover the great majority of the 233 polling stations throughout the Territory. With the assistance of the Spanish navy, the Mission was even able to send a member of its staff to observe the polling on the island of Annobón, some 370 miles south of Fernando Póo.

At each polling station we visited, we observed the conduct of the voting, inspected the physical arrangement for ensuring the secrecy of the vote, questioned the polling officers about their duties and asked them to report any difficulties they had encountered, and asked the *interventores* whether they wished to make any complaints. We found that the polling was conducted in an orderly fashion, that, on the whole, adequate measures were taken to ensure the secrecy of the vote, that in most cases the polling officials and the *interventores* were aware of their duties and carried them out effectively.

There was only one complaint of any consequence and that concerned the electoral roll. At most of the polling stations visited by members of the Mission and its Observers, the Mission was informed that many people complained that their names were not included on the roll. Further, almost all of these persons claimed that they had voted at the referendum. In some cases, it was possible that these persons' names were on the roll but that they could not find them. Most of the rolls were not in alphabetical order, and even if they were it was often necessary to check each of the three names a Guinean usually has. Moreover, the way a person's name was spelled on the roll was sometimes different from the way he spelled it. However, apart from the difficulties of finding one's name, it was quite clear that a number of people who claimed to have voted at the referendum were not able to exercise their right to vote at the election. Inevitably, this gave rise to feelings of frustration.

Together with another member of the Mission, I had occasion to raise the question of the roll with the President of the Electoral Commission on polling day. The President said that under the electoral law there was no way to enable these persons to vote at the election. He recalled that at the referendum some of the polling officials had allowed some persons to vote whose names had not appeared on the roll but who had been able to satisfy the polling officials and the *interventores* that they were entitled to vote. In such cases, the names of these persons had been entered onto a supplementary list by the polling officials and they had been allowed to cast their votes. He pointed out, however, that these votes had been invalidated by the Electoral Commission and strict instructions had been issued to polling officials not to allow this practice at the election. He also pointed out that all persons whose names were not included on the roll for the referendum had been invited to register themselves for inclusion on the updated roll. The Electoral Commission had no responsibility or power in

the matter beyond seeing that those who had made the necessary application were duly included in the roll.

In drawing attention to this problem that developed on polling day, the Mission does not wish it to be given undue importance or to be viewed out of context. The Mission does not believe that it affected the results of the election in any significant way. Nor is the Mission of the opinion that it affected a significant number of persons. Moreover, whatever the actual number of persons concerned, the effect of the difficulty was not limited to any one area or to any one candidate or list of candidates, but applied equally to all areas and all candidates. It is also important to note that, although the Mission received complaints about this matter from all political groups, none claimed that it had in any way affected the outcome of the election.

The results of the elections were officially announced over television on 25 September in a ceremony at which I had the honour to represent the Mission. The result of the election for the Presidency of the Republic was as follows: Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema received 36,716 votes; Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú received 31,941 votes; Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone received 18,223 votes; and Mr. Edmundo Bosio Dióco received 4,795 votes. The number of invalid votes cast was 1,281. Since no one candidate received the necessary 46,479 votes to constitute an absolute majority, the Electoral Commission ordered that a second election for the Office of the Presidency be held on 29 September between the two leading candidates, Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema and Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú. The results of the elections for deputies to the Assembly and for Provincial Councillors are too detailed for me to read out now. They will be duly recorded in the more detailed report that will be issued later.

Immediately after the election of 22 September, the Mission met to discuss the conduct of the polling on the basis of its own observations and those of its Observers. The Mission decided that, should a second election be necessary, it should again take up the question of the electoral roll with the Electoral Commission with a view to seeing what could be done to update it. In the view of the Mission, at the very least the names of those persons who had voted at the referendum should be added to the rolls. Subsequently, the Mission discussed this question with the Electoral Commission and the President agreed that everything possible would be done to update the roll. In particular, he agreed that supplementary lists sent in by the mayors of municipalities and village councils would be considered and if found in order, the names of the persons listed would be added to the roll. He added that the necessary instructions would be issued in due course. When the written instructions for polling officials were issued, there was no mention of any arrangements of this kind. Nor had there been any public announcement to inform the parties and the persons concerned of the opportunity that was being provided for them to have their names registered as voters. On enquiry, the Mission was informed that the instructions were being given orally to the Government officials, the mayors and the polling officials. According to these oral instructions, persons whose names had been incorrectly deleted from the roll used at the referendum were to be allowed to vote. Furthermore, any other persons whose names were not on the roll but who were known to be eligible to vote, were to be allowed to do so. A certified list of persons in these two categories was to be drawn up by Government officials and handed to polling officials to serve as a supplementary roll.

The Mission also passed on to the Electoral Commission a suggestion made to it by one of the political groups that the *interventores* at each polling station be given a certified copy of the results. This suggestion was accepted by the Electoral Commission and was subsequently embodied in the written instructions issued to polling officials.

The written and oral instructions issued by the Electoral Commission, together with all other electoral material were given to polling officials throughout the Territory on 27 and 28 September.

The electoral campaign that preceded the second election was of necessity a short one. The most dramatic development that took place occurred on Friday evening, 27 September,

when Mr. Atanasio Ndongo Miyone, together with a representative of the Bubi Union, announced their support for Mr. Macías Nguema and asked their supporters to cast their votes for that candidate.

The election took place on 29 September and again was characterized by a degree of calmness that does great credit to the political maturity of the Guinean people. With the assistance of its Observers the Mission was again able to cover the great majority of the polling situations in the Territory.

The Mission's comments on the conduct of the polling on 29 September are essentially the same as those it had to make about the polling on 22 September. On the whole, the secrecy of the vote was ensured and, in most cases, the polling officials knew their functions and carried them out effectively. Moreover, on this occasion, I am happy to say that there were no serious complaints about the inadequacy of the electoral roll, indicating that the measures taken by the Electoral Commission to further update the roll had been successfully implemented.

The result of the second election, which was officially announced on 3 October, was as follows: number of votes cast, 110,101; number of votes for Mr. Macías Nguema, 68,310; number of votes for Mr. Ondó Edú, 40,254; number of invalid votes, 1,537. I am informed that Mr. Macías Nguema has been installed as President and is presently forming his Government preparatory to accepting the transfer of power from Spain, the administering Power, on 12 October.

Mr. Chairman, I have given this somewhat lengthy account of how the Mission has discharged the mandate entrusted to it by the Secretary-General because I believe that members of this Committee and indeed all members of this Organization are entitled to be as fully informed as possible. In the circumstances, it has not been possible to produce for examination and debate the full report which would be expected of an operation of this magnitude and importance. Therefore, at this point, it has been necessary for me to try to condense into as short a statement as possible a large amount of information about a series of activities that took place over a period of almost two months and to try to highlight some of the more significant developments so that on the basis of what I have said, members may be able to evaluate the conclusions we have reached, and which I now wish to state.

### *Conclusions*

The Mission was established by the Secretary-General to ensure the presence of the United Nations in Equatorial Guinea for the supervision of the preparation for and the holding of the election the United Nations had invited the administering Power to hold and to participate in all other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory. It is our firm opinion that we have faithfully and effectively discharged that mandate.

The first of the measures leading towards the independence of the Territory in which the Mission could participate was the referendum held on 11 August 1968 at which the people of the Territory were asked to express themselves on the draft constitution prepared at the Constitutional Conference. Unfortunately, because of the limited time available to it, the Mission was able only to observe the conduct of the voting, and this was only possible at a limited number of polling stations. Nevertheless, through its own observation and through its subsequent discussions with the representatives of the political parties it was able to make a number of constructive suggestions to the administering Power for the improvement of the voting procedures at the elections. Moreover, through the opportunity it had to discuss the electoral procedures with the Inter-ministerial Committee in Madrid it was able to exercise an important degree of supervision over the preparation for the election, as called for in the General Assembly's resolution.

Furthermore, with the assistance of its Observers, the Mission was able to observe the conduct of the elections as widely as possible and at all stages. It was able to observe the electoral campaign and the preparations being made for the elec-

tion both centrally and in all the districts as well as the conduct of the polling. As I have already stated, the Mission was able to make appropriate representations to the relevant authorities on a number of matters in connexion with the elections, and in this manner to exercise close supervision over the conduct of the elections.

As a result, the Mission is able to conclude that the elections were conducted in a manner in which all democratic freedoms were fully respected and which enable the people of Equatorial Guinea freely to choose their future leaders. To be sure, the Mission noted a number of problems that arose. However, it also noted the efforts that were made to solve those problems and, as I have already stated, it does not believe that these problems were of any great magnitude nor that they affected the results in any significant way.

At this point I should like, on behalf of the Mission, to pay a sincere tribute to the people of Equatorial Guinea and to congratulate them on the manner in which they conducted themselves during these final stages before independence. By their keen interest in the various electoral consultations, they displayed a high sense of responsibility and political maturity that does great credit to them and to their leaders. I am sure that with these qualities they can face the future with confidence.

I should also like to pay a tribute to the Government of Spain for the co-operation it extended to the Mission both in the Territory and in Madrid. There is little need for me in this Committee to refer in any detail to the co-operation extended to the United Nations by the Government of Spain in the implementation, in Equatorial Guinea, of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. That co-operation is well known and is written into the records of this Committee and this Organization. However, it should be pointed out that this co-operation has enabled the United Nations to play a significant and useful role in assisting a colonial Territory in attaining its independence. Far from complicating the task of the administering Power, as it is sometimes claimed, the presence of the United Nations has facilitated this task by providing guarantees of fair play and inspiring the necessary confidence in all concerned to enable the transfer of power to take place in an atmosphere of stability and harmony.

Before concluding, I should like to express my appreciation on behalf of all the members of the Mission to all those officials of the Spanish Government who by their co-operation and assistance facilitated our work and enabled us to bring it to a successful conclusion. In particular I should like to express my appreciation to the Inter-ministerial Committee and its Chairman, H.E. Mr. Ramon Sedó Gómez, to the Commissioner General of Equatorial Guinea and his staff and, of course, to the Permanent Representative of Spain, our friend and colleague, Ambassador de Pinies and his fellow-members of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

I should also like to express my appreciation to the Secretary-General, whose interest in this Mission and whose untiring efforts in establishing it and in giving it the support it required in the field are equally well known. To Mr. Djermakoye, the Under-Secretary-General for Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories, and his staff who assisted the Mission, I should also like to express my appreciation. In like manner, may I also express my appreciation to all members of the Secretariat who served with the Mission in the Territory or who assisted it from Headquarters. In particular, I should like to express my gratitude to the Observers assigned to the Mission by the Secretary-General. They carried out the difficult tasks entrusted to them in a highly competent manner, exercising at all times the necessary tact and diplomacy, maintaining their integrity and impartiality, and faithfully and accurately reporting to the Mission.

Finally, may I express my congratulations and those of the Mission to the new President of Equatorial Guinea, Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema, who will shortly lead his country into independence. We wish him success in carrying out his new and high responsibilities and we send to him and his people our sincere good wishes for the future.

## ANNEX VI

**Descriptive account of the activities of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea**

## INTRODUCTION

1. The present descriptive account of the activities of the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea has been prepared by the Mission in accordance with the agreement between the Mission and the Secretary-General, as contained in the report of the Secretary-General to the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples dated 9 October 1968 (see annex II above).

2. In that report, the Secretary-General informed the members of the Special Committee that the Mission had returned to Headquarters from the Territory and had presented an oral report to him. He also stated that he had agreed with the Mission that its Chairman should make an oral report to the Special Committee and that, subsequently, the Mission should submit a purely descriptive account of its activities for the record.

3. The Chairman of the Mission made an oral report to the Special Committee (see annex V above) at the 642nd meeting, on 9 October. The present account, which contains sections on the establishment of the Mission and on its participation in the referendum of 11 August and the election of 22 and 29 September, should be read in conjunction with that report.

4. Information on the Territory, including information concerning its system of government and its economy, is contained in the report of the Sub-Committee of the Special Committee which visited the Territory in 1966 (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. IX, annex). An account of the development concerning the Territory since 1966 is contained in the report of the Special Committee for 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VIII) and in the working paper prepared by the Secretariat for the Special Committee in 1968 (see annex I above). Developments during 1968 are covered in the report of the Secretary-General (see annex II above), and in the debates concerning the Territory in the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.579, 582, 583, 586-590, 592-594, 600, 613, 614, 616, 618 619 and 621-626).

## I. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE MISSION

5. The Mission was established by the Secretary-General on 6 August 1968 in accordance with a request addressed to him by the General Assembly. This request, which was originally contained in General Assembly resolution 2230 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, was reiterated by the General Assembly in its resolution 2355 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 (see annex II above) and by the Special Committee in its resolution of 1 April 1968. Briefly, the Mission was to be constituted by the Secretary-General to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, an election which the United Nations had invited the administering Power to hold in the Territory, and to participate in all other measures leading to independence.

6. On 6 August, the Secretary-General announced (see appendix I below) that he had invited the following Member States to serve on the United Nations Mission for the Supervision of the Referendum and the Elections in Equatorial Guinea: Chile, Iran, Niger, Syria and the United Republic of Tanzania. The Secretary-General's invitation was accepted by all the Member States concerned and shortly thereafter the Mission was constituted as follows:

Chile:	Mr. Jorge Huneus
Iran:	Mr. Mohsen S. Esfandiary
Niger:	Mr. Adamou Mayaki
Syria:	Mr. Rafic Jouejati
United Republic of Tanzania:	Mr. M. A. Fom

7. At its first meeting, the members of the Mission unanimously elected Mr. Adamou Mayaki (Niger) as Chairman.

8. The Secretary-General made available the following staff members to serve on the Mission:

Mr. John Miles	Principal Secretary
Mr. Hisham Omayad	Political Affairs Officer
Mr. Anthony Jacobs	Political Affairs Officer
Mrs. Alicia Kelly	Secretary
Miss Liliane Menzi	Secretary
Mr. Carlos Delpierre	Interpreter
Mr. Miroslav Lansky	Translator
Mrs. Laura Prieto	Translator
Mr. Eduardo Trilles	Interpreter
Miss Colette Charpentier	Secretary
Miss Jacqueline Carr	Secretary
Mr. Leo Byam	Information Officer
Mr. Gustavo Nieto Roa	Film Director/Sound Engineer
Mr. Joseph Cabibbo	Cameraman
Mr. Frans Frerker	Chief Administrative Officer
Mr. José Cambray	Assistant Administrative Officer
Mr. Armando Gauto	General Services Officer
Mr. Leif Graabek	Transport Officer
Mr. Juan C. Halbwirth	Finance Officer
Miss Carmen Reinares	Secretary

9. The Mission and its staff left Headquarters for the Territory on 8 August and arrived there on 10 August.

## II. THE REFERENDUM

## A. Arrangements made by the administering Power

10. Legislation governing the referendum held in the Territory on 11 August 1968 to seek popular approval for the draft constitution drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea in Madrid from 17 April to 22 June 1968 is contained in Decree No. 1748 of 27 July 1968 issued by the Office of the Presidency in Madrid (see appendix II below). This decree was issued after the Spanish Cortes had approved a law promulgated on 24 July 1968 authorizing the Spanish Government to grant independence to Equatorial Guinea and to take appropriate steps to complete the process of decolonization.

11. The decree of 27 July dealt *inter alia* with the creation of an Electoral Commission which was to assume sole responsibility for the conduct of the referendum, eligibility of voters and registration, the constitution of electoral boards at polling stations, rules concerning absent voters, facilities for observers by the Spanish Government, the procedure to be followed for balloting on polling day, the counting of ballots, the reporting, processing and announcement of results and the appeal procedure for contesting results after the voting.

12. Subsequent instructions were issued by the President of the Electoral Commission elaborating the provisions contained in the above-mentioned decree. These included an instruction dated 2 August (see appendix III below) setting out in detail the physical arrangements in regard to the organization of polling stations, the procedure to be followed for balloting and the procedure to be followed on completion of balloting in regard to the reporting of results and the transmittal of such reports to the Electoral Commission. Separate instructions by the President of the Electoral Commission were also issued on 29 July concerning the appointment of *interventores* (supervisors) at polling stations and procedures for the voting of non-residents in a given area (see paras. 18-19 below).

13. The main provisions of the legislation were as set out below.

*Electoral Commission*

14. As outlined in the decree of 27 July, the organization and supervision of the referendum was the sole and exclusive responsibility of an Electoral Commission appointed by the Spanish Government consisting of two Spanish higher court judges acting as president and vice-president and four Guinean nationals who were required to be of recognized impartiality and competence. They were as follows:

President:	H.E. Angel Escudero del Corral, Judge of the Supreme Court
Vice-President:	H.E. Jaime Castro García, President of the Provincial Courts of La Coruña
Members:	Mr. Edmundo Collins Jones, Farmer, for Fernando Póo
	Mr. Manuel Morgades Besari, Lawyer, for Fernando Póo
	Mr. Salvador Nsi Ntutum Bindang, Lawyer, for Río Muni
	Mr. Manuel Combe Madye, Doctor, for Río Muni

15. The Electoral Commission was divided into two sections, one sitting at Santa Isabel presided over by the President of the Commission and the other at Bata, presided over by the Vice-President. The main function of the Commission were to assume responsibility for the correction of the electoral rolls, the proper conduct of balloting and the central compilation of results.

#### *Eligibility to vote and registration*

16. According to the above-mentioned decree of 27 July, persons eligible to vote in the referendum were required to be 21 years of age or over, of African descent born in Equatorial Guinea. Their children were also entitled to vote, even if born elsewhere, provided they were over 21 and had Spanish nationality. Registration and the preparation of electoral rolls announced in the decree of 27 July were closed on 31 July. A communication issued by the President of the Electoral Commission on 31 July declared the rolls closed, stating that a copy of the roll in each municipality or section where polling was to take place would be posted on the public notice board to enable persons to verify the inclusion of their names on the rolls.

#### *Constitution of electoral boards*

17. The constitution of the electoral boards took place after the closure and approval of the electoral rolls on 31 July. For the purposes of the referendum, Equatorial Guinea constituted a single electoral college divided into as many districts as there were municipalities (four in Fernando Póo and 11 in Río Muni). Each electoral district was divided into as many sections as was considered necessary by the Electoral Commission where polling stations were set up and electoral boards established. There were 39 polling stations in Fernando Póo (including one in Annobón) and 192 in Río Muni. The list and location of these stations was published in the *Boletín Oficial de la Guinea Ecuatorial* on 5 August.

18. The electoral boards consisted of a chairman appointed by the Electoral Commission and two assistants. Provision was also made for the nomination of up to three *interventores* (supervisors) as associate members of the electoral boards. These were persons appointed at their request to observe the conduct of the voting. They were to observe whether voters could cast their ballots freely and whether the members of the electoral boards were duly fulfilling their tasks. At the close of voting, the *interventores* were required to sign documents setting up the electoral board and relating to the balloting, either giving their approval or indicating in brief their objections. Such objections were to be reviewed by the Electoral Commission. Candidates for the post of *interventor* were appointed by the Electoral Commission on application so long as the number of candidates for each station was three or less. In the case of more than three candidates applying for the posts, the successful candidates would be chosen by lot. Detailed instructions concerning the appointment of *interventores* were issued by the President of the Electoral Commission on 29 July (see appendix II B below). The Chairman, assistants and *interventores* of each electoral board were required to be qualified to vote in the section in which they discharged their functions and to possess the educational qualifications necessary for the accomplishment of their tasks. The Electoral Commission was required to appoint the members of the electoral boards before 3 August.

#### *Absent and non-resident voters*

19. Provision was made in the decree of 27 July to enable eligible voters absent from the Territory to vote by mail. Provision was also made to enable eligible voters absent from their municipality to vote as non-residents elsewhere within Equatorial Guinea. The relevant procedures and safeguards against double voting were published in an instruction issued by the Electoral Commission on 29 July (see appendix II C below).

#### *Observers invited by the Spanish Government*

20. An article in the decree of 27 July required the Electoral Commission and its representatives to provide "the observers invited by the Spanish Government" with all possible facilities in the discharge of their functions.

#### *Procedure to be followed for voting on election day*

21. Voting on election day was required to begin simultaneously in all sections at 8.00 a.m. and continue without interruption until 6.00 p.m. The electoral boards were to be set up at 7.00 a.m. and between 7.00 and 8.00 a.m., the president of each board was to examine the credentials and identification of the *interventores*. A document creating each board was to be drawn up and signed by all its members.

22. The question put before the voters was the following: "Do you, by your vote, approve the constitutional text drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea?" This question appeared on ballot papers marked "yes" or "no". The "yes" papers also contained the silhouette of an elephant next to the word "yes".

23. The voting procedure was ordered as follows: voters on entering the polling station were to take a "yes" or "no" ballot paper from a table placed just inside the entrance of the polling station. Having identified themselves, their names were to be checked against the electoral roll and they were then to hand their ballot papers to the chairman of the electoral board, folded in order to ensure secrecy. The chairman was to place the ballot paper in the ballot box immediately in the voter's presence. The voter's name was then to be checked against the electoral roll as having voted.

#### *Counting of ballots, reporting, processing and announcement of results*

24. The counting of ballots was to take place publicly at each polling station after the close of voting at 6 p.m. The ballots were then recounted and the chairman of the electoral board, and the representative of the Electoral Commission, was to announce the results, giving the number of ballots counted, the number of voters, the number of votes in favour and against the constitutional text. Once counted, the ballots were to be burned immediately. The detailed instructions issued on 2 August to supplement the decree of 27 July (see appendix III below) also contained a provision requiring a copy of the report of the results to be posted on a public notice board at the polling station.

25. At the close of voting, three forms were to be drawn up and signed by the chairman of the electoral board, his assistants and the *interventores*. The first concerned the setting up of the electoral board (Acta de Constitución de la Mesa) (see para. 21 above). The second contained a description of the balloting and the results (Acta de la Sesión de Votación y Escrutinio). The third was the report of results (Certificación del Resultado de la Votación) (see para. 24 above). On forms 1 and 2, provision was made for the recording of complaints on alleged irregularities. These forms were to be drawn up in two copies, one to be kept by the board, and the other to be sent to the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel or Bata, a third copy, in the case of the third form reporting the results, being posted on the notice board of the polling station (see para. 24 above). Copies of these forms were to be sent to the appropriate section of the Electoral Commission sealed in a special envelope bearing the signatures of the chairman of the electoral board, his two assistants and the *interventores*.

26. On receipt of the results from the polling stations in Río Muni, the section of the Electoral Commission in Bata was to proceed immediately with all relevant documents to Santa Isabel where results were to be checked and a central tally compiled and then formally announced by the Electoral Commission.

#### *Appeals procedure for contesting results after voting*

27. Voters were entitled to challenge the validity of the balloting in one or more sections within forty-eight hours by addressing to the Electoral Commission a letter accompanied by documentary proof in support of the allegations in question.

28. The grounds on which appeals could be made were as follows:

(a) Where the legally established procedure had not been followed by an electoral board during the balloting;

(b) Where serious disorders may have restricted the free exercise of the right to vote;

(c) Where the person concerned considered that the final results were at variance with the electoral records.

29. The results of the referendum were to be announced following a review of the appeals outlined above.

#### *B. Participation by the United Nations*

30. The Mission arrived in the Territory on 10 August, where it was met by the representative of the Spanish Ministry of Foreign Affairs in the Territory, Mr. Juan Durán Lóriga, and by the representatives of the Spanish administration in the Territory. On the arrival the Mission was informed of the facilities that were available to enable it to observe the conduct of the voting due to take place the next day.

31. After considering the various alternatives, the Mission decided that it would first discuss the legislation and physical arrangements for the conduct of the referendum with the Electoral Commission in Santa Isabel; then, on the following day, it would cover as many polling stations as possible in both Fernando Póo and Río Muni.

32. Accordingly, during the evening of 10 August, the Mission met with the President and other members of the Electoral Commission who outlined the legislation covering the referendum, as well as the physical arrangements that had been made for its conduct, the details of which are set out in the preceding section.

33. The following day, 11 August, the Mission divided itself into two groups, one consisting of the Chairman and Mr. Esfandiary, the other of Messrs. Foun, Huneeus and Jouejati. The first group visited nine polling stations in Fernando Póo in the morning and two in Río Muni in the vicinity of Bata in the afternoon. It was present at two polling stations during the period set aside for preparing a station to receive voters and witnessed the opening of the voting at one of the stations. In the evening, the group returned by air to Santa Isabel and witnessed the closing of the voting and the counting at two stations.

34. The second group flew to Bata in the morning and in the course of the day witnessed the voting at 11 stations, one in the vicinity of Bata and 10 in the interior as far inland as Micomeseng. The members of the group also witnessed the closing of polling and the counting of the ballots at a number of polling stations in Río Muni.

35. The members of the first group were present when the results from a number of polling stations were handed to the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel. They saw the returns being checked and the results being tabulated.

36. The result of the referendum, which was officially announced on 15 August, showed that the Constitution had been approved by 72,458 votes in favour and 40,197 against. The results within each province were as follows:

<i>Fernando Póo</i>		<i>Río Muni</i>	
Yes .....	4,763	Yes .....	67,695
No .....	4,486	No .....	35,711

According to the information given to the Mission, 125,253 persons were registered as voters. The number of persons who voted was 114,853 and invalid votes numbered 2,198, leaving a total of 112,655 valid votes cast.

### III. THE GENERAL ELECTION

#### *A. Discussions with the administering Power*

37. In the days following the referendum, and while the final results were being worked out, the Mission held a series of meetings at which it discussed its observations of the polling on referendum day. It also met with three groups of petitioners who presented the Mission with their views concerning the referendum and their suggestions concerning the conduct of the election.

38. On 13 August, the Mission agreed on the text of an aide mémoire to be delivered to the representative of the Spanish Government in the Territory. The text of this aide mémoire, which was transmitted on 15 August, and which contains the Mission's observations on the referendum and its suggestions concerning the election, is set out in the statement made by the Chairman of the Mission to the Special Committee of 24 and 9 October (see annex V above).

39. As is described in the Chairman's statement, the Mission visited Madrid, at the invitation of the Spanish Government, in order to hold working sessions with the Inter-Ministerial Committee presided over by the Under-Secretary for Foreign Policy, His Excellency Mr. Ramón Sedó Gómez, and which was in charge of the process of decolonization in the Territory. The matters discussed at these meetings and the agreements reached are fully set out in the Chairman's statement referred to above.

40. At the conclusion of its discussions in Madrid, the Mission issued a statement to the Press in which it said that the meetings it had held with the Inter-Ministerial Committee had been most useful, having been held in a friendly and cordial atmosphere and in a spirit of understanding and co-operation.

#### *B. Disposition of the observers*

41. In accordance with its intention to observe the election at all stages and as widely as possible, and with the agreement reached at the discussions in Madrid, the Mission made arrangements to station United Nations observers in the Territory for the task of supervision. Following an on-the-spot survey of both provinces of the Territory and after taking into account the availability of facilities for transport and accommodation, the Mission agreed that it would be possible and desirable to station a United Nations observer in each of the thirteen main administrative units of the Territory, two in Fernando Póo and eleven in Río Muni. It further agreed that it would not be possible to station an observer in the electoral districts of Annobón<sup>a</sup> and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico. The Mission therefore requested the Secretary-General to make available the services of thirteen experienced members of the Secretariat to serve as United Nations observers in the Territory. The Secretary-General promptly acceded to this request and made arrangements for the thirteen observers to arrive in the Territory on 10 and 11 September. The disposition of the observers throughout the Territory is shown below.

#### *Fernando Póo*

Santa Isabel .....	Mr. F. Caballero-Marsal
San Carlos .....	Mr. G. N. Ceccatto

#### *Río Muni*

Bata .....	Mr. H. Fernández
Río Benito .....	Mr. R. Tenaud
Puerto Iradier .....	Mr. M. Pelletier

<sup>a</sup> As noted in the Chairman's statement, it subsequently became possible to send an observer to Annobón for the last day of the electoral campaign and for the voting on election day.

Sevilla de Niefang .....	Mr. G. Pagnanelli
Valladolid de los Bimbiles ..	Mr. C. Casap
Evinayong .....	Mr. M. V. Jiménez
Acurenam .....	Mr. P. L. Hudicourt
Micomeseng .....	Mr. D. Goodman
Ebebiyin .....	Mr. M. Harrington
Mongomo de Guadalupe ....	Mr. M. S. Arditti
Nsorc .....	Mr. J. Malagón

42. On their arrival, the observers were briefed and given copies of all the available documentation. They were also given specific instructions as to their functions and how they were to carry them out. It was pointed out that it was not the Mission's function to conduct the election. That was the function of the administering Power which would be carrying it out through the agency of the Electoral Commission. The Mission's function was to supervise the conduct of the election. It would carry out that function in two ways: first, by observing the conduct of the election as widely as possible and at all stages, in order to see that it was being conducted according to the law and that democratic freedoms were being respected so that all parties were accorded equal opportunities to campaign and all persons were able to cast their votes freely and in secret; secondly, by making representations to the appropriate authorities. The Mission informed the observers that they would be mainly concerned with the first of these matters, and that as a general rule, the making of representations would be a matter for the Mission itself. The Mission also informed the observers of the importance it attached to their reporting promptly and accurately so that the Mission could take any action that was necessary, in good time. Finally, the Mission impressed upon the observers the importance of maintaining their impartiality at all times in their dealings with the people of the Territory and with Spanish officials.

43. The observers were provided with vehicles and took up their posts between 10 and 13 September. The electoral campaign began on 11 September.

#### C. Arrangements made by the administering Power

44. Legislation governing the organization of the general elections of 22 September is contained in Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August 1968, issued by the Office of the Presidency in Madrid (see appendix IV below). As set out in its preamble, this decree "rendered more specific" the electoral provisions of the Constitution approved by the people of Equatorial Guinea in the referendum held on 11 August, as well as the provisions contained in the declaration of the Spanish delegation concerning the electoral process in Equatorial Guinea, issued at the close of the Constitutional Conference in Madrid on 22 June.

45. Physical arrangements for the holding of the elections were outlined in General Instructions issued by the Electoral Commission for the use of electoral boards dated 10 September (see appendix V A below).

46. In addition, in the period prior to the elections a series of official announcements were made by the Electoral Commission and the Commissioner General concerning preparations for the elections, the main ones being as follows:

(a) Notice dated 14 August advising the public about registration and stating that the period ended 24 August (see appendix V B below).

(b) Notice dated 23 August setting out the text of an Order issued in Madrid on 20 August elaborating on article 6 of Decree No. 2070/1968 and relating to registration and the work of the Statistical Commission (see appendix V C below).

(c) Notice dated 22 August concerning the presentation of lists of candidates, nomination of *interventores* and appointment of liaison officers by parties (see appendix V D below).

(d) Notice dated 31 August containing an instruction by the Commissioner General issued on 29 August setting out an interpretation of articles 17 of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August by which all persons in the Guinean delegation who

attended the Constitutional Conference in Madrid would receive certificates of attendance making them eligible to present lists of candidates (see appendix V E below).

(e) Official announcement of lists of candidates on 11 September.

(f) Official announcement containing lists and locations of polling stations in the four electoral districts of Equatorial Guinea.

47. The main provisions contained in the above legislation and official instructions are set out below.

#### *Ending of the mandate of officers of the autonomous régime*

48. With the official announcement of the approval by the Guinean people of the draft Constitution in the referendum of 11 August, the functions of officers of the autonomous régime were declared to be at an end by the above-mentioned Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August (see appendix IV). These officers had had their mandates extended by Decree No. 3/1968 of 17 February until such time as a new political statute had been approved by the Guinean people (see annex III above). The Commissioner General was to assume the normal functioning of services pending the transfer of powers to the elected bodies arising from the general elections held on 22 September. However, this provision was not to affect persons holding elective posts in municipal councils and village councils, who were to continue to exercise their functions.

#### *Electoral system*

49. In accordance with the Constitution approved at the referendum, as well as the electoral provisions announced by the Spanish authorities at the close of the Constitutional Conference and embodied in Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August, general elections were to be held in Equatorial Guinea on 22 September to elect the President of the Republic, deputies to the Assembly and provincial councillors.

50. The President of the Republic was to be elected by direct and secret universal suffrage in a single national electoral college. The presidential candidate to be elected required an absolute majority of the votes cast in all electoral districts. Failing an absolute majority for one of the candidates, a run-off election was to be held one week later, on 29 September, between the two candidates receiving the largest number of votes.

51. The election of deputies to the Assembly and of provincial councillors was to take place on the basis of the presentation of lists in the four electoral districts, Río Muni, Fernando Póo, Annobón and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico. In the electoral districts of Fernando Póo and Río Muni, the election of deputies and provincial councillors was to be on the basis of proportional representation for candidates on a single list. In the case of Annobón and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico, voting was to be on the basis of a simple majority for candidates on a single list.

52. For the election of the thirty-five members of the Assembly and the provincial councils of Río Muni and Fernando Póo (comprising 12 and 8 members respectively), Río Muni was to elect 19 deputies and 11 provincial councillors; Fernando Póo was to elect 12 deputies and 7 provincial councillors; Annobón was to elect 2 deputies and one provincial councillor to the Provincial Council of Fernando Póo; and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico was to elect 2 deputies and one provincial councillor to the Provincial Council of Río Muni. Candidates for Deputies to the Assembly and for provincial councillors, headed by the candidate for the presidency, were to be listed together on the same ballot paper accompanied by the symbol accorded to the parties or groups putting forward lists of candidates.

#### *Electoral Commission*

53. The same Electoral Commission as that appointed under Decree No. 1748/1968 of 27 July (appendix II A below) for the organization of the referendum was given sole responsibility for the organization and supervision of the elections, as well as for the central compilation of votes and announcement of the results. This Commission was to operate as previously in two sections with headquarters in Santa Isabel and in Bata.

respectively. It was composed of the same two Spanish higher court judges and four Guineans (see para. 14 above).

#### *Eligibility to vote and revised electoral rolls*

54. As in the referendum of 11 August, persons eligible to vote in the general elections were required to be twenty-one years of age or over, of African descent, and born in Equatorial Guinea. Their children were also entitled to vote, even if born elsewhere, provided they were over twenty-one and had Spanish nationality. These persons were required to be registered in the electoral rolls which were to be revised and updated. Provision was made for a team of Spanish statisticians, known as the Statistical Commission, to come to the Territory to assist in updating the rolls.

55. According to the General Instructions of 10 September issued by the Electoral Commission for the use of electoral boards (see appendix V A), only those whose names appeared on one of the new electoral rolls were entitled to vote and only copies of the new electoral rolls approved by the Electoral Commission on 5 September were to be used by the electoral boards; under no pretext could such rolls be replaced or supplemented by any other rolls.

56. An announcement dated 14 August (see appendix V B below) urged all persons who had not been able to vote in the referendum to register their names for the new electoral rolls before 24 August. The work of the Statistical Commission in regard to the updating of the electoral lists was authorized by an order issued in Madrid on 20 August elaborating on article 6 of Decree No. 2070/1968 (see appendix V C below). This order also repeated the call for registration of all eligible voters whose names had not appeared on the electoral rolls before 25 August.

57. It will be recalled that the Spanish authorities had accepted a suggestion by the Mission that the date for registration be extended to 31 August. Accordingly, a correction to the above order appeared in the *Boletín Oficial de la Guinea Ecuatorial* of 30 August which had the effect of extending the closing date for registration to 31 August. This correction, however, was not published in the local press as had been done in the case of previous notices concerning registration.

#### *Constitution of the electoral boards*

58. The constitution of the electoral boards followed a pattern similar to that of the referendum. Their number and location were substantially the same (with the exception of three additional polling stations, two in Río Muni and one in Corisco) and were published in the *Boletín Oficial de la Guinea Ecuatorial* of 14 September and in the local Press on 18 September.

59. Delegates and vice-delegates who acted as Chairmen of electoral boards were to be appointed by the Electoral Commission and they in turn were to nominate their assistants in accordance with Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August. The *interventores* who, as in the referendum, served as members of the electoral boards to guarantee fair play were, this time, to be nominated by each party or group presenting lists of candidates in the four electoral districts. The parties or groups concerned were entitled to nominate one *interventor* for each polling station where their lists were being presented to the voters. The *interventor* was required to be inscribed on the electoral roll of the polling station in which he was called upon to serve; this provision also applied to the Chairmen of the electoral boards and their assistants.

#### *Nomination of candidates*

60. According to Decree No. 2070/1968, lists of candidates could be submitted by the political groups represented at the Constitutional Conference and by voters associations established for the purpose and representing more than 2 per cent of the total number of registered voters in each electoral district for which they presented lists of candidates. This matter was discussed by members of the Mission and the administering Power in Madrid. As a result, instructions were issued by the Commissioner General on 29 August to the effect that certificates of attendance originally to be issued to the political groups that attended the Constitutional Conference would

be issued, on request, to all members of the Guinean delegation who had participated in the Conference, thus enabling each of the members to present lists of candidates to contest the general elections should they wish to do so.

#### *Arrangements for the conduct of the voting*

61. The physical arrangements provided for in the instructions in regard to the conduct of the voting were similar to those obtaining during the referendum. However, there were several new provisions which had originated from suggestions made by the Mission as a result of its observation of the referendum on 11 August. Some of these provisions concerned:

(a) Secrecy of the ballot: a separate room or place away from the ballot box was to be used to ensure secrecy during the choice of ballot papers and, if necessary, curtains were to be provided for the same purpose.

(b) Security of ballot boxes: specific instructions were given that ballot boxes should be secured by a lock and that the key should be placed on the table to be opened only at the end of voting.

(c) Envelopes for ballot papers: on presenting himself (or herself) before the electoral board, the voter was to be given an envelope and, on choosing a ballot paper in the adjoining room or other secluded spot, he (or she) was to place it in the envelope and then hand it to the chairman of the electoral board who was to place it in the ballot box. It will be recalled that during the referendum, ballot papers were simply folded prior to being handed to the chairman of the board.

(d) Number of persons present in the polling station for voting: A provision in the General Instructions required that only two voters should be present in the polling station at the same time (one choosing a ballot paper and the other handing his or her envelope to the chairman of the board) to avoid crowding and confusion in the polling station.

#### *Basic election documents*

62. As in the case of the referendum, the counting of ballots was to take place in each polling station after the close of voting at 6 p.m. The results and description of the conduct of the voting were to be transmitted on a series of forms sent in sealed envelopes to the Electoral Commission in Bata or Santa Isabel where the results were to be centralized and tallied. The forms in question were basically the same as those used for the referendum. Form 1 concerned the constitution of the electoral board listing the names of the chairman of the board, his assistants and the *interventores*. Form 2 was to contain a report on the balloting and the counting of ballots. Forms 3, 4 and 5 contain the certification of results (*Certificado de Escrutinio*) for the election of the President of the Republic, the deputies for the Assembly and the provincial councillors respectively. These documents were to be signed by all the members of the electoral board; the Chairman, assistants and *interventores*. Any observations in regard to alleged irregularities could be entered on Form 2 by the *interventores* concerned. Forms 1 and 2 were to be drawn up in duplicate, one to be sent to the Electoral Commission and one to be kept by the electoral board. Forms 3, 4 and 5 were to be drawn up in triplicate, one for the Electoral Commission, one for the board and one to be posted for public scrutiny outside the polling station.

#### *Identification of voters*

63. The General Instructions provided that a copy of the updated electoral roll should be displayed outside the polling station to enable voters to check their names on the list against a number with which they could be more easily identified when receiving their envelopes from the electoral board inside the polling station. They also provided that voters could be identified at polling stations by showing their identification cards or by virtue of the fact that they were known personally by members of the electoral board or by responsible persons who were known to the polling officials and who could with certainty confirm the identity of the voters. The benefit of any doubt was to go to the voter.

64. Double voting was to be avoided by limiting the persons voting to those whose names appeared on the authorized

electoral roll of a particular polling station. Once they had voted, their names were ticked off the roll, thus ensuring that they could not come back a second time.

65. Moreover, in the instructions there was a provision forbidding the voting of non-residents and transients at polling stations where they were not registered. One exception, which was not mentioned in the instructions but was made known to the Mission by the Electoral Commission, was the cases of members of the *Guardia Territorial* (territorial guard) who, by virtue of their postings in places that were not those of their normal residence, would have difficulty in exercising their right to vote. There were said to be about 180 such persons.

#### *Appeals procedure for contesting results of the voting*

66. The appeals procedure was the same as that obtaining for the referendum (see paras. 27-29 above). A period of forty-eight hours was allowed for the lodging of appeals at the Electoral Commission's headquarters at Bata and Santa Isabel.

#### *D. Implementation by the administering Power*

67. A detailed account of the action taken by the administering Power in preparing for and conducting the general elections held on 22 September is contained in the Chairman's statement (see annex V above).

#### *E. Participation by the United Nations*

68. A detailed account of the way in which the United Nations Mission carried out its task of supervision of the general election of 22 September is contained in the Chairman's statement. In this statement, the Chairman described the extent to which the Mission, with the assistance of its observers, was able to observe the conduct of the electoral campaign and the conduct of the voting on election day. The Chairman also drew attention to the main occasions on which the Mission made representations to the electoral authorities and to the results of those representations.

69. Details of the results of the general election for the President, for the deputies to the Assembly and for provincial councillors are appended to this report (see appendix VI below).

#### *F. Election of 29 September*

70. Since no candidate for the office of President received the necessary absolute majority, the Electoral Commission ordered that a second election be held on 29 September between the two leading candidates for that office.

71. General Instructions governing the conduct of the run-off election of 29 September were issued by the Electoral Commission on 25 September (see appendix VII below). These instructions supplemented the previous instructions issued by the Commission for the general election of 22 September and contained modifications of a few provisions relating to the presentation of lists and the drawing up of the election documents.

72. Voting in the run-off election of 29 September was to be solely for the President of the Republic who was to be elected by simple majority. The two candidates, Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema and Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú were to retain the symbols used by their groups in the previous election, namely, the cock for Mr. Macías and the gazelle and the branch of a coffee bush for Mr. Ondó Edú. Ballot papers for each candidate in this election contained only the name of the candidate and his symbol.

73. As mentioned above, the physical arrangements for the voting remained basically the same as those outlined in the General Instructions of 10 September (see para. 61 above and appendix V A below). The electoral boards were to be the same as those constituted for the previous election. The *interventores*, one for each candidate, were to be selected from among those representing the candidates in question in the previous election. They were not required to present new credentials, needing only to be identified by the electoral board.

74. The basic electoral documents were to be drawn up in the electoral boards in the same way as for the previous elec-

tion (see para. 62 above), except that the certification of results (*certificado de escrutinio*) was to be limited to one form (Form 3) concerning the single choice of President of the Republic. As before, the certification of results was to be drawn up in triplicate. However, the supplementary instructions contained a provision stating that copies could also be given to the *interventores* at their request to enable them to have a record of results during the period after election day.

75. In view of complaints that a considerable number of persons whose names had appeared on the rolls used for the referendum had found that their names were not included on the updated rolls used for the election and had therefore not been able to exercise their right to vote, the Electoral Commission instructed government officers, mayors and polling officials that persons whose names had been incorrectly deleted from the lists used at the referendum were to be allowed to vote. Furthermore, any other persons whose names were not on the rolls but who were known to be eligible to vote were to be allowed to do so. A certified roll of persons in these two categories was to be drawn up by government officials and handed to polling officials to serve as a supplementary roll.

76. The instructions concerning electoral rolls were not included in the written instructions issued by the Electoral Commission on 25 September, but were given orally to government officials, mayors and polling officials on 27 and 28 September.

77. A description of the way in which the electoral campaign and voting were conducted and of the part played by the United Nations Mission is contained in the statement made by the Chairman (see annex V above).

78. Details of the results of the election are appended to the present report (see appendix VIII below).

### Appendix I

#### Text of press release dated 6 August 1968 announcing the United Nations Mission to Equatorial Guinea

By the terms of resolution 2355 (XXII), adopted by the General Assembly on 19 December 1967, the Secretary-General was requested to take appropriate action, in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee of Twenty-Four, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in Equatorial Guinea for the supervision of the preparation for, and the holding of, an election, which the Special Committee had invited the administering Power to hold in the Territory, and to participate in all other measures leading towards the independence of the Territory.

The Special Committee, which continued consideration of the question of Equatorial Guinea this year, reiterated this request to the Secretary-General in its resolution adopted on 1 April 1968.

Subsequently, as the Secretary-General informed the Special Committee in his report on this question, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain stated in a letter dated 27 June 1968 that his Government had outlined a programme for the approval of the Constitution and the electoral law by universal adult suffrage and for the holding of elections within two months after the approval of the text. In his letter, the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain stated that the Spanish Government proposed, "in accordance with the provisions of resolution 2355 (XXII), to invite the Secretary-General of the United Nations, by agreement with the Spanish Government itself, to ensure the presence of the United Nations in the Territory at the time of the electoral consultation on the Constitution, and also during the general elections to elect the new States bodies".

In a consensus adopted by the Special Committee on 19 July, after it had given further consideration to this question, the Special Committee expressed the hope that the United Nations presence to be established by the Secretary-General under operative paragraph 7 of General Assembly resolution 2355 (XXII) and operative paragraph 9 of the Committee's resolution of 1 April 1968 (A/AC.109/289) for the purpose of supervising the preparation for, and the holding of, the proposed elections and all other processes leading towards the

independence of the Territory, would begin its work without delay, and, in this connexion, requested the administering Power to extend to the United Nations presence in the Territory all the facilities necessary for the discharge of its functions.

Since that date, the Secretary-General has been in close and continuous consultation with the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain and with the Chairman of the Special Committee. As a result of those consultations, the Secretary-General is now able to announce that the following Member States have been invited to serve on the United Nations mission for the supervision of the referendum and the elections in Equatorial Guinea: Chile, Iran, Niger, Syria and the United Republic of Tanzania.

## Appendix II

### A. Decree No. 1748 of 27 July 1968: Regulations for procedures to be followed in the conduct of the referendum

The Government of the country having been authorized by the Act of 24 July 1968 to grant independence to Equatorial Guinea and to take appropriate steps to complete the process of decolonization, it is necessary to hold a referendum to enable the Guinean people to express themselves freely and directly on the text prepared by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea.

The procedures for this referendum, which is designed to lead to the achievement of independence by a constitutional legal process reflecting the views of the Guinean people, require special regulations, which are the subject of this Decree, drawn up in accordance with the authorization referred to above.

By virtue of this authorization, and on the proposal of the Minister Under-Secretary of the Presidency and after discussion by the Council of Ministers at its meeting of 26 July 1968,

#### I HEREBY DECREE AS FOLLOWS:

*Article 1.* The text of the constitution drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea shall be submitted for approval to all Guineans, both men and women, of twenty-one years of age and over, in accordance with the procedure set forth in this Decree.

*Article 2.* The constitutional text submitted to a referendum shall be the one published in the special issue of the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea of 24 July 1968.

*Article 3.* The referendum shall take place next Sunday, 11 August. Affirmative votes shall be for the adoption of the constitutional text as the Basic Law of Equatorial Guinea, to enter into force on the date fixed for its independence, and negative votes shall be for the rejection of this text.

*Article 4.* All persons of twenty-one years of age and over, who are of African descent and were born in Equatorial Guinea and the children of such persons even if born elsewhere, provided that in either case they are of Spanish nationality, shall be entitled and required to participate in this referendum.

*Article 5.* Any person wishing to vote must be included in the electoral roll drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the preceding article. This roll shall be closed on 31 July.

*Article 6.* The organization and supervision of the referendum shall be the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Electoral Commission, which shall also be responsible for the correction of the electoral roll, the proper conduct of balloting and for the central compilation of the results.

*Article 7.* The Electoral Commission shall consist of two Spanish higher court judges, who shall act as its president and vice-president, and four Guinean nationals of recognized impartiality and competence.

The Electoral Commission shall be divided into two sections, one sitting in Santa Isabel and the other in Bata, which shall be presided over by the two judges.

The Commission shall appoint a representative for each electoral district and such deputy representative as are necessary to preside over the other electoral boards.

*Article 8.* For the purpose of the referendum, Equatorial Guinea shall constitute a single electoral college, divided into as many electoral districts as there are municipalities, in addition to those which, for geographical reasons, are designated as such by the Electoral Commission.

*Article 9.* The electoral roll shall be approved in final form on 31 July by the Electoral Commission, which shall then proceed to the constitution of the electoral boards, indicate the premises in which such boards are to function and announce, through the Official Gazette, the Press and the radio, the decisions it has taken in this connexion.

*Article 10.* The Electoral Commission shall divide each electoral district into as many sections as it considers necessary, and each section shall have an electoral board entrusted with the task of supervising the balloting, maintaining order and ensuring that no irregularities occur. The electoral boards shall consist of a chairman, appointed by the Electoral Commission, and two assistants, with the possible addition, as supervisors (*interventores*), of up to three citizens, whose names shall be drawn by lot from among those who indicate their desire to serve in this capacity. The chairman, the assistants and the supervisors, must be qualified to vote in the section in which they discharge their functions and must possess the educational qualifications necessary for the accomplishment of their tasks.

*Article 11.* The Electoral Commission shall appoint the members of electoral boards and their alternates before 3 August.

*Article 12.* The names of the persons thus appointed shall be posted on the public notice board and the persons themselves officially notified of their appointment. They shall be obliged to assume their responsibilities unless they furnish good grounds for not doing so, which the Electoral Commission shall examine; if it finds them valid, it shall appoint other persons in their place.

The supervisors shall be provided with credentials on the basis of which, and after their identity has been verified, they shall be allowed to form part of the electoral board when it is set up.

*Article 13.* The electoral board shall be set up at 7 a.m. on the day fixed for the referendum in the premises in which balloting is to take place. Between 7 and 8 a.m. the chairman shall examine the credentials and identification of the supervisors and, if appropriate, declare them to be in order, in which case he shall authorize the supervisors to assume their duties.

*Article 14.* Once the electoral board has been formed by the chairman and the two assistants, and the supervisors, if any, who have been duly authorized to exercise their functions, a document creating the board shall be drawn up and signed by all its members.

*Article 15.* Guineans who are absent from the Territory may vote by correspondence by sending to the President of the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel a sealed envelope on the back of which is indicated the name and residence of the voter and inside which there is another sealed envelope containing the ballot clearly indicating the voter's choice. The envelope containing the ballot shall be placed by the President in the ballot box for absent voters after he has ensured that the name of the voter in question appears on the electoral roll and that he has not voted at his polling station.

In such cases, ballots need not conform to the standard model and the envelopes must reach the Electoral Commission before the time fixed for the end of balloting.

*Article 16.* The Electoral Commission and its representatives shall provide the observers invited by the Spanish Government with all possible facilities in the discharge of their functions.

*Article 17.* Balloting shall take place simultaneously in all sections, starting at 8 a.m. and continuing without interruption until 6 p.m.

Balloting shall not be deferred or suspended once it has begun except for reasons of *force majeure* and on the responsibility of the chairman and assistants concerned; any deferment or suspension must be notified immediately to the Electoral Commission, which shall take the necessary measures.

*Article 18.* Ballot papers shall be of a standard model, white in colour and of a rectangular 11.7 x 16 cm. shape. They shall all contain the following question: "Do you, by your vote, approve the constitutional text drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea?". Affirmative ballots shall contain the word "YES" in capital letters and negative ballots shall contain the word "NO".

For the sake of easier identification, affirmative ballots shall also contain the silhouette of an elephant next to the word "YES".

Ballots not conforming to the standard model described above and those which have been altered in any way shall be considered null and void, and shall not be counted.

A sufficient number of affirmative and negative ballots shall be available for voters at the polling stations.

*Article 19.* The Electoral Commission shall take the necessary measures to guarantee the freedom and secrecy of the vote.

For this purpose, the voter, on entering the polling station and after establishing that his name appears on the electoral roll and giving proof of his identity, shall hand the chairman his ballot paper, folded in order to ensure secrecy. The chairman shall immediately place the ballot paper in the ballot box in the voter's presence.

Each vote shall be recorded by one of the polling officials who shall place his signature or initials against the voter's name in the electoral roll.

*Article 20.* At exactly 6 p.m. the chairman shall declare that the balloting has been completed; no further voters shall be allowed to enter the premises and ballots shall be accepted only from those present, after which the polling officers shall cast their ballots.

*Article 21.* After the balloting has ended, the ballots shall be checked and counted publicly at each polling station, a recount being made. The chairman of the board, as representative of the Electoral Commission, shall announce the results in a loud voice, giving the number of ballots counted, the number of voters and the number of votes in favour and against the constitutional text. He shall then immediately burn the ballots taken from the ballot boxes.

The counting must not be interrupted once it has begun. A report shall be drawn up giving the result and, together with the rolls containing a record of the votes cast, shall immediately be transmitted to the appropriate section of the Electoral Commission at Bata or Santa Isabel, and the public shall be informed of the results.

*Article 22.* The Electoral Commission shall count the votes given in the reports, resolve any problems referred to it and make a central tally of the results for each electoral district. For this purpose, the Bata section of the Electoral Commission shall proceed immediately with all relevant documents to Santa Isabel.

*Article 23.* The Electoral Commission shall without delay hold a public meeting, at which it shall sum up the results of the referendum and indicate the total number of electors, the number of votes cast and the number of ballots for and against the constitutional text.

The President shall officially declare that the text of the constitution of Equatorial Guinea has been approved or rejected by a majority of votes.

These results and this declaration shall immediately be transmitted to the Presidency.

*Article 24.* The validity of the voting in one or more sections may be challenged by any voter by means of a written statement submitted to the Electoral Commission within the following forty-eight hours, accompanied by documentary proof in support of his allegations.

The reasons that may constitute grounds for challenging the vote are as follows:

1. Where there has been a departure from the legally established procedure in any polling station or in the counting of the votes;

2. Where there have been serious disorders which may have obstructed the free exercise of the right to vote;

3. Where the person concerned considers that the final results are not consistent with the electoral records.

Challenges based on grounds other than those given in the above paragraphs shall not be accepted.

*Article 25.* Challenges shall be examined by the Electoral Commission which, if it considers any of them justified on the basis of paragraphs 1 and 2 of the preceding article, shall declare void the results of the sections in question, which shall be disregarded during the final count.

If the Electoral Commission considers that a challenge is justified on the basis of paragraph 3 of that article, it shall declare the previous results void and announce the final results on the basis of the valid records.

*Article 26.* Persons who interfere or attempt to interfere with the peaceful and orderly course of voting and counting, who restrict the freedom of voters or who use fraudulent means to falsify the results of the referendum shall be held liable for their acts.

*Article 27.* The Electoral Commission shall decide any matters not expressly provided for in this Decree, bearing in mind the safeguards necessary for a free vote.

*Article 28.* The Presidency and the Commissariat General shall take the necessary measures to follow up and apply this Decree and in particular shall facilitate the work of the Electoral Commission, providing it with the means necessary for the accomplishment of its task.

*Article 29.* This Decree shall enter into force on the day on which it is published in the Official Gazette of the State.

(Signed) FRANCISCO FRANCO

(Signed) LUIS CARRERO BLANCO  
Minister Under-Secretary of  
the Presidency

\* \* \*

The Commission appointed by the Spanish Government in accordance with article 7 of the Decree of 27 July 1968 concerning the referendum on the text of the constitution for Equatorial Guinea shall consist of the following:

President: H.E. Mr. Angel Escudero, Judge of the Supreme Court.

Vice President: H.E. Mr. Jaime Castro García, President of the Provincial Court of La Coruña.

Members: Mr. Edmundo Collins Jones, farmer, for Fernando Póo; Mr. Manuel Morgades Besari, lawyer, for Fernando Póo; Mr. Salvador Nsi Ntutumu Bindang, lawyer, for Río Muni; Mr. Manuel Combe Madye, doctor, for Río Muni.

Published for general information.

#### B. Instructions concerning the appointment of *interventores* for the referendum (29 July 1968)

In pursuance of article 10 of the Decree of 27 July 1968 concerning the referendum on the text of the constitution for Equatorial Guinea approved by the Constitutional Conference held at Madrid, with respect to the request for and appointment of supervisors (*interventores*) who, as associate members of electoral boards, may play a role during the balloting and the counting of votes, the Electoral Commission, wishing to ensure electoral regularity and impartiality and to provide the necessary safeguards and using the powers conferred upon it by article 27 of the above-mentioned Decree, has agreed and provided as follows:

1. Any person entitled to vote at a polling station situated in a municipality or section and whose name therefore ap-

pears on the electoral roll and who can read and write may, by a letter giving his full name and number on the roll and specifying that he can read and write, request to be appointed supervisor at his polling station, which he shall indicate by name. This request shall be sent or presented to the Electoral Commission of Santa Isabel at the Law Courts before 5 August next.

2. If the number of candidates per station is three or less, they shall all be appointed supervisors provided that they satisfy the requirements laid down.

3. Where there are more than three candidates per station, the Electoral Commission shall, at 11 a.m. on 5 August, draw lots publicly and at the place indicated between those candidates who satisfy the requirements laid down in order to determine which three are to be appointed.

4. The persons thus appointed shall be provided with appropriate credentials, which shall be handed to them personally or sent to their domicile and which they shall be required to present between 7 and 8 a.m. on 11 August 1968 to the chairman of their electoral board, after having established their identity, so that the chairman may take the decision provided for in article 13 of the said Decree and authorize them, if appropriate, to sit on the board.

5. Supervisors, in the performance of their duties as associate members of electoral boards, may be present during the balloting in order to observe the process, as regards the actions of the voters, their freedom to vote and the actions of the members of the board. They shall sign the document setting up the board and the report of the result, either giving their approval or indicating in brief their objections. Such objections shall be reviewed by the Electoral Commission by reference to the law and to reason.

These instructions shall be published immediately in the Official Gazette and publicized by television, radio and the Press, and shall be transmitted to mayors and government representatives and to the chairmen of polling stations for the general information of the Guinean people.

Agreed by the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel on 29 July 1968.

The President of the Electoral Commission.

(Signed) Angel ESCUDERO

### C. Instructions concerning the voting of non-residents in the referendum (29 July 1968)

With a view to enabling all Guineans satisfying the requirements to exercise their right and comply with their obligation to vote in the referendum on the text of the constitution for Equatorial Guinea, drawn up by the Constitutional Conference of Madrid, the Electoral Commission, in accordance with the powers conferred upon it by article 27 of the Decree of 27 July 1968, has agreed and provided as follows concerning the votes of non-residents:

1. Guineans whose names appear on the electoral roll may vote as non-residents if they are unable to do so in their municipality or section of residence on 11 August owing to absence but are nevertheless in Guinean territory.

2. For this purpose, non-residents shall, before that date, request the mayor of their municipality or the president of the local council for a certificate stating that their name appears on the electoral roll closed on 31 July 1968. This certificate shall be issued and delivered free of charge if their name is so listed.

3. In order to avoid duplicate votes, the mayor or president shall at once officially notify the chairman of the polling station where the applicant would, on the basis of the electoral roll, normally have voted, that this certificate has been issued to him.

4. On the day of the referendum the voter shall proceed to the polling station in the district where he is at the time with the certificate referred to in paragraph 2 above and give it to the chairman, who, after having checked his identity, shall permit him to cast his ballot in the normal manner.

5. The name, age and domicile of the non-resident shall be recorded in a special document which shall be signed by the members of the board and by the supervisors, if any. The above-mentioned certificate shall be annexed to this document.

These instructions shall be published immediately in the Official Gazette and publicized by television, radio and the Press, and shall be communicated to the mayors of municipalities for their information and transmitted to the presidents of local councils for public information and implementation.

Done at Santa Isabel on 29 July 1968.

The President of the Electoral Commission.

(Signed) Angel ESCUDERO

### Appendix III

#### General instructions concerning the functions of electoral boards during the referendum (2 August 1968)

The Electoral Commission, in exercise of the powers conferred upon it by article 27 of Presidential Decree No. 1746 of 27 July 1968 submitting to a referendum the text of the constitution prepared by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea held at Madrid, and with a view to the proper organization of a free vote which will reveal the wishes of the sovereign people through a genuine electoral process, without any irregularities or distorting influences, has approved these instructions for the guidance of its representatives or the chairmen of electoral boards and their assistants. These instructions, which are a necessary supplement to the above Decree and are required in order to amplify it, deal with any points it omits and give it greater effect, bearing in mind the natural and geographical conditions in Guinea, shall be strictly complied with and are as follows:

1. Representatives and chairmen of electoral boards and their assistants shall comply conscientiously with Presidential Decree No. 1748 of 27 July 1968, published in the special issue of the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea of 29 July 1968, and specifically with articles 4, 5, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21 and 26, which relate to their functions.

2. The chairman of the electoral board shall receive all the documents necessary to enable the board to function properly. Specifically, on the day before the balloting, the chairman shall obtain from the government representative or district judge who is president of the municipal census board a certified copy of the electoral roll containing the names of persons able to vote at the station or in the section. He shall also obtain, where appropriate, from the mayors or chairmen of local councils, the documents relating to persons who have applied to vote as non-residents, in accordance with the instructions of 29 July published in the Official Gazette of that date.

Similarly, if this has not been done previously, he shall request the president of the municipal census board (government representative or district judge) to make available to him the necessary premises, ballot box and related material.

3. The deputy chairmen and the assistants who have been appointed shall appear at 7 a.m. on 11 August at the polling station so that they will be able to replace the regular officers, should they have to absent themselves. They shall also replace such officers during the balloting if, for any reason, they are unable to accomplish their tasks. If such replacement takes place, the fact must be recorded in the report.

4. A table with a sufficient number of "Yes" and "No" ballots shall be placed just inside the entrance to the polling station. The voter without any interference whatsoever, shall take one of these ballots, fold it in two and approach the table, and after the officers have duly checked to see that his name appears on the electoral roll and have verified his identity by such means as they deem appropriate, he shall vote by having his ballot placed in the ballot box by the chairman and saying "I Vote".

5. Persons who have voted may not remain in the room, where balloting is taking place, nor may there be more than two voters in the room at the same time, one voting and the other picking up his ballot. Voters may not bring into the room any object likely to be used for violent purposes.

6. In the event of any disturbance of the peace, disorder, coercion or violence or the threat thereof against the members.

of the board or voters, the chairman shall call upon the representatives of the authorities to take the necessary steps to restore order. If the acts in question constitute an offence, serious or minor, or a breach of the peace, he shall refer the matter to the competent authorities. If such an irregular situation is brought about by the supervisors, the electoral board may order them to be relieved of their functions, and the order shall have effect. This fact must be noted in the report.

The electoral board shall, whenever necessary, take any decisions required by the circumstances in order to ensure that the voting proceeds freely and without breaches of the peace.

7. The document setting up the board, referred to in article 14 of the above-mentioned Decree, shall be drawn up in two copies of Form 1. When the voting has been completed, a description of the balloting and the results shall be recorded on Form 2, also in two copies.

One copy of these reports shall be kept by the board and the other sent to the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel, in the case of boards on the island of Fernando Póo, and at Bata, in the case of boards on the mainland, as indicated below.

8. The report to be drawn up on form 3 shall indicate the results of the balloting and shall be certified as correct by the members of the board and signed by the supervisors. It shall be prepared in three copies: the first shall be posted on the public notice board, the second shall be kept by the electoral board, and the third shall be transmitted in the manner described above to the appropriate Electoral Commission.

9. Any protests to be recorded in the above-mentioned reports shall be worded clearly and simply on form 1 or 2, depending on when they are lodged, and shall indicate the name of the person making them and a specific and duly substantiated statement of the grounds for them.

10. Decisions of the electoral board concerning its functioning shall be adopted by a majority vote. In the event of a tie, the chairman shall cast the deciding vote.

11. Any ballot which obviously differs from the official model shall be rejected without being placed in the ballot box. The voter may then supply himself with a ballot of the authorized kind.

When the votes are counted, blank ballots, ballots bearing inscriptions different from those indicated in article 18 of the above-mentioned Decree and unofficial ballots introduced fraudulently shall be disregarded, being considered null and void, and the number of such ballots shall be indicated in the certified report on the count.

12. The electoral board shall use its best judgement in correcting errors or changes in names and other irregularities in the electoral roll it uses, as far as possible enabling a vote to be cast whenever it honestly believes that the voter is the person who appears on the roll.

13. On completion of the balloting and after the report and the certification thereof have been drawn up, these documents, together with the electoral roll, the credentials of the supervisors and the certification relating to non-resident voters, shall be placed in an envelope, which shall be sealed as securely as possible so that it cannot be interfered with, and a statement listing its contents and indicating the electoral board or section shall be drawn up. Electoral boards shall be supplied with suitable envelopes for this purpose.

As soon as the balloting has ended, these envelopes shall be transmitted with all possible speed by the chairman and at least one assistant appointed for this purpose, using the most rapid means of conveyance, to Santa Isabel in the case of electoral boards on the island of Fernando Póo and to Bata in the case of electoral boards on the mainland. Receipt of these envelopes shall be acknowledged. These envelopes must be transmitted as soon as possible and, in any case, if they cannot be sent immediately, within two days following the balloting.

Approved by the Electoral Commission with a view to due implementation by all members of electoral boards.

Done at Santa Isabel, 2 August 1968.

The President of the Electoral Commission.

The Chairman and Assistants of the . . . . . Electoral Board.

## Appendix IV

### Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August 1968: Procedures to be followed for the completion of the Constitutional process and for the calling of a general election

As the text of the Constitution prepared by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea has been approved by the Guinean people through a referendum, suitable measures designed to ensure the orderly and peaceful granting of independence are to be taken by virtue of the powers conferred upon the Government by Act No. 49/1968 of 27 July 1968.

These measures are set forth in the present Decree, which formally recognizes the results of the referendum and regulates the constitutional elections in accordance with the electoral system laid down in the Constitution adopted by the Guinean people and which, at the same time, brings to an end the provisional measures adopted pursuant to the policy of decolonization under Legislative Decree No. 3/1968 of 17 February, which extended the exercise of the representative functions set forth in the Act on the Autonomous Régime pending the approval of the new Constitution for Equatorial Guinea, which took place as a result of the referendum held on 11 August. The adoption of this legislation will, moreover, enable persons holding any elective office to offer themselves as candidates in the constitutional elections on an equal footing with other citizens of Guinea.

In the light of the above considerations, on the proposal of the Presidency and after consideration by the Council of Ministers at its meeting of 14 August 1968,

#### I HEREBY DECREE:

##### I. General

*Article 1.* In accordance with the proclamation issued by the Electoral Commission established under article 6 of Decree No. 1748/1968, by which the text of the Constitution prepared by the Constitutional Conference of Equatorial Guinea was submitted to a referendum, the Constitution of Equatorial Guinea as published in the special issue of 24 July 1968 of the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea is hereby declared approved by the Guinean people by 72,458 votes in favour and 40,197 against.

*Article 2.* As a result of the approval of the Constitution of Equatorial Guinea, and in accordance with article 2 of Legislative Decree No. 3/1968 of 17 February, the provision contained therein extending the tenure of office of persons duly elected to exercise representative and government functions is hereby cancelled (and these functions shall therefore cease with the entry into force of this Decree).

However, because their election as provided for in article 49 of the Constitution is governed by a special system, persons holding elective posts in municipal and village councils shall continue in office.

*Article 3.* The Commissioner General of Spain shall assure the normal functioning of services pending the transfer of powers to the elected bodies.

##### II. Elections under the Constitution

*Article 4.* Elections to elect the President of the Republic, deputies to the Assembly of the Republic and provincial councillors shall be held on 22 September in accordance with the Constitution recently approved and the provisions of this Decree.

*Article 5.* All persons of twenty-one years of age and over, both men and women, who are of African descent and were born in Equatorial Guinea and children of such persons even if born elsewhere, provided that in either case they are of Spanish nationality and that their names appear on the electoral roll, shall be entitled and required to vote.

*Article 6.* The census list which is to be submitted to the Electoral Commission and to be used as a basis for the preparation of the electoral rolls, shall be amended and supplemented as necessary to bring it up to date.

The Presidency shall take the necessary steps to bring the census up to date.

*Article 7.* The Electoral Commission appointed under Decree No. 1746/1968 of 27 July shall be solely responsible for the organization and supervision of the elections and for the central compilation and announcement of the results.

The Commission shall function in two sections, sitting in Santa Isabel and in Bata respectively and presided over by the judges on the Commission and shall appoint representatives in the electoral districts and in the other municipalities and such deputy representatives as may be necessary to preside over the remaining electoral boards.

The members of the Electoral Commission and its representatives and deputy representatives may not stand as candidates.

### III. Electoral Districts and Sections

*Article 8.* For the election of the President of the Republic, Equatorial Guinea shall constitute a single electoral college.

For the election of deputies to the Assembly of the Republic and provincial councillors, Equatorial Guinea shall be divided into the following districts:

1. Río Muni, which shall elect nineteen deputies and eleven provincial councillors;

2. Fernando Póo, which shall elect twelve deputies and seven provincial councillors;

3. Annobón, which shall elect two deputies and one provincial councillor to the Council of the Province of Fernando Póo;

4. Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico, which shall elect two deputies and one provincial councillor to the Council of the Province of Río Muni.

*Article 9.* Each electoral district shall be divided into as many sections as it has municipalities. Their boundaries shall be those of the municipalities and their headquarters shall be in the capital of the municipality.

Each section shall have as many electoral boards as the Electoral Commission may deem necessary. Each board shall consist of a representative or deputy representative who shall preside and two municipal councillors or two members of the village council of the municipality or village in which the board will operate. Each group or association nominating candidates may appoint a supervisor (*interventor*), who shall serve as a member of the board.

Both the chairman and the assistants and supervisors must be eligible voters in the area of the electoral board on which they serve.

*Article 10.* On 13 September, the Electoral Commission shall authorize the constitution of the electoral boards on the basis of proposals to be submitted by the representatives and deputy representatives before 10 September. The Commission shall issue the credentials of the supervisors who have been designated by the political groups or associations presenting candidates and of whose appointment it has been notified.

*Article 11.* Acceptance of appointments to boards shall be obligatory unless good grounds for not doing so are furnished, which the Electoral Commission shall examine; if it finds them valid it shall proceed to make other appointments.

### IV. The electoral system

*Article 12.* The President of the Republic shall be elected by direct and secret universal suffrage in a single national college. The presidential candidate who obtains an absolute majority of the votes cast in all electoral districts shall be elected. If none of the candidates obtains a majority, or in the event of a tied vote, a new election shall be held on 29 September between the two who have received the largest number of votes.

*Article 13.* In the electoral districts of Fernando Póo and Río Muni, for the purpose of electing deputies and provincial councillors, voting shall be on the basis of proportional representation for lists of candidates; it shall be prohibited to combine candidacies and residual posts shall be distributed on

the basis of the largest number of residual votes. The allocation of posts to candidates shall be made strictly in accordance with their place on the list. Lists which fail to obtain 5 per cent of the votes cast shall be eliminated when votes are counted, except in the case of the election of the President of the Republic.

The number of posts allocated to each list shall be in direct proportion to the number of votes obtained and the electoral quotient and posts shall be allocated within each list strictly in accordance with the place of candidates on that list.

*Article 14.* In the electoral districts of Annobón and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico, voting shall be on the basis of a simple majority for a list of candidates and it shall be prohibited to combine candidacies.

### V. Nomination of candidates and electoral campaign

*Article 15.* Lists of candidates for election as President of the Republic, deputies to the Assembly and provincial councillors may be submitted in each of the four electoral districts by the political groups represented at the Constitutional Conference and voters' associations established for the purpose and representing more than 2 per cent of the total number of registered voters in each electoral district for which they present lists of candidates.

*Article 16.* Lists of candidates for all electoral districts shall be submitted to the Electoral Commission by 7 p.m. on 4 September.

These lists shall indicate, under three headings, the candidate proposed for the Presidency of the Republic, as many candidates for election as deputies as there are seats assigned to the electoral district in question and, separately, as many candidates for election as provincial councillors as there are seats available in the electoral district in question.

*Article 17.* At the same time as they present lists of candidates for each electoral district, political groups shall submit a declaration signed by each person on the list indicating his desire to stand for election and a statement by the Commissioner General certifying that the political group in question participated in the Constitutional Conference.

Voters' associations, in submitting the lists and the declaration referred to above, shall demonstrate that they have collected signatures from 2 per cent of the voters in the electoral districts for which they are submitting lists of candidates by means of certification issued by the representatives or deputy representatives of the Electoral Commission, giving the full name and number on the electoral roll of the persons who have appeared before them to express their desire to present the list of candidates, which must be included in the certification.

*Article 18.* Political groups and voters' associations shall choose a distinctive symbol for their lists of candidates; this symbol, after approval by the Electoral Commission, shall appear on the appropriate ballot papers and may be used during the electoral campaign.

*Article 19.* The Electoral Commission, before accepting a list of candidates, may require candidates to establish that they meet the following eligibility requirements:

1. That they possess Guinean nationality;
2. That they are twenty-one years of age or over;
3. That they are not under guardianship;
4. That they can read and write;
5. That they do not hold legislative or judicial office;
6. That they are not members of the armed forces;
7. That they are not members, representatives or deputy representatives of the Electoral Commission;
8. That if candidates for the Assembly of the Republic they are natives of the province in which they are standing for election;
9. That if candidates for provincial councillor they are natives of the province in which they are standing or have resided in that province for at least ten years;

10. That if candidates for President of the Republic, in addition to the requirements set forth in paragraphs 1, 3, 4, and 7 of this article, they are over thirty years of age.

*Article 20.* If, during its examination of the lists of candidates submitted to it, the Electoral Commission finds that any list or any candidate fails to meet the requirements laid down, it shall so inform the group or voters' association submitting it, and the person concerned so that within a period of seventy-two hours the necessary requirements can be satisfied or the rejected candidate replaced by another meeting the statutory requirements. If the requirements are not satisfied within that time, the entire list shall be rejected.

Each group or voters' association shall designate a representative for the purpose of liaison with the Electoral Commission.

*Article 21.* Before 12 September the Electoral Commission shall publish the decisions it has reached on each list submitted to it for each electoral district and shall proclaim as candidates those persons whose names appear in the lists it has accepted.

There shall be no appeal against the decisions of the Electoral Commission in accepting or rejecting lists of candidates.

*Article 22.* The Commission shall declare the electoral campaign open at the time it announces the candidates and shall state that the campaign is to end twenty-four hours before the time fixed for the start of voting. Once the electoral campaign has been closed, no further electoral activities shall be permitted.

The Commission, through its sections and its representatives and deputy representatives, shall at all times ensure that all candidates enjoy every opportunity to campaign as they see fit, provided that they not disturb law and order, and shall punish in accordance with the law any acts designed to bring pressure to bear on electors.

Equal opportunities shall be granted to all groups and associations in their electoral campaign activities.

*Article 23.* The Commission shall provide ballot papers for distribution to recognized electoral boards in an amount greater than the number of voters in the electoral district in question and shall ensure that each electoral board has a sufficient number of ballot papers for all candidates.

Ballot papers shall all be the same size and of the same quality so that secrecy of the vote can be ensured after they have been folded. They shall indicate on the front the names of the candidates and the symbol or emblem of the group or association; the reverse side shall be completely blank.

Ballot papers which fail to meet the requirements laid down and those in which any erasure or alteration has been made shall be void and not counted.

## VI. Voting

*Article 24.* The electoral boards shall be constituted at 7 a.m. on the day fixed for the voting in the premises designated for that purpose. Between 7 and 8 a.m. the chairman shall examine the credentials and documents establishing the identity of the supervisors, and, if he finds them to be in order, shall authorize them to exercise their functions.

Once the electoral board has been formed, consisting of the chairman, the two assistants and the supervisors, if any, duly authorized to exercise their functions, a document creating the board shall be drawn up and signed by all its members.

*Article 25.* Voting shall take place simultaneously in all sections and polling stations, beginning at 8 a.m. and continuing without interruption until 6 p.m.

Voting shall not be deferred or suspended once it has begun except for reasons of *force majeure* and on the responsibility of the chairman and assistants concerned; any deferment or suspension must be notified immediately to the Electoral Commission, which shall take the steps required.

*Article 26.* The Electoral Commission shall adopt the necessary measures to guarantee the freedom and secrecy of the vote.

To this end, the voter, on entering the polling station, and after establishing his identity and the fact that his name appears on the appropriate roll, shall hand his ballot paper to the chairman of the board, duly folded to ensure secrecy. The chairman shall immediately, and in the voter's presence, deposit the paper in the ballot box.

Each vote shall be recorded by one of the members of the Electoral Board, who shall place his signature or initials against the voter's name in the electoral roll.

At exactly 6 p.m. the President shall declare the voting closed and shall allow no further voters to enter the premises; he shall accept votes only from those present, after which the members of the electoral board shall cast their votes.

*Article 27.* After the voting has ended, the votes shall be checked and counted publicly at each polling station, a recount being made. The chairman of the electoral board, as representative of the Electoral Commission, shall announce the results in a loud voice, giving the number of ballot papers opened, the number of voters, the number of votes obtained by each list of candidates and the number of votes declared null and void and shall immediately thereafter burn the ballot papers taken from the ballot boxes.

The counting shall not be interrupted once it has begun. A report shall be drawn up giving the total number of votes cast, the number of votes declared invalid and those obtained by each list of candidates. This report, together with the roll indicating the persons who have voted, shall be sent immediately from the electoral districts of Río Muni and Fernando Póo to the sections of the Electoral Commission at Bata and Santa Isabel respectively, and from the electoral districts of Annobón and Corisco-Elobey Grande and Elobey Chico to the respective representatives of the Commission.

*Article 28.* Once the results of the voting have been announced in each of the electoral districts, the Commission's representatives in Annobón and Corisco-Elobey Grande-Elobey Chico shall transmit the relevant documents to the sections of the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel and Bata respectively.

The Electoral Commission shall immediately meet in plenary session to recount the votes on the basis of the reports, resolve any problems and make a central tally of the results.

*Article 29.* The Electoral Commission shall without delay hold a public meeting at which it shall announce the number of votes obtained by each of the candidates for the Presidency of the Republic, by the various lists of candidates for election as deputies to the Assembly in each electoral district and in the same manner, by the candidates for election as provincial councillors, and shall finally announce, provided he has obtained the required majority, the name of the person elected as President of the Republic, or declare the need for a new election; it shall also announce the composition of the Assembly of the Republic, naming the candidates elected for each electoral district, and the composition of each provincial council.

## VII. Challenges

*Article 30.* The validity of the voting in one or more sections may be challenged by any voter by means of a written statement submitted to the Electoral Commission within the following forty-eight hours, accompanied by documentary proof in support of his allegations.

The reasons that may constitute grounds for challenging the vote are as follows:

1. Where there has been a departure from the legally prescribed procedure in any polling station or in the counting of the votes;
2. Where there have been serious disorders which may have obstructed the free exercise of the right to vote;
3. Where the person concerned considers that the final results are not consistent with the electoral records.

Challenges based on grounds other than those given in the above paragraphs shall not be accepted.

*Article 31.* Challenges shall be examined by the Electoral Commission, which, if it considers any of them justified on

the basis of paragraphs 1 and 2 of the preceding article, shall declare void the results of the electoral boards in question, which shall be disregarded during the final count.

If the Electoral Commission considers that a challenge is justified on the basis of paragraph 3 of that article, it shall declare the previous results void and announce the final results on the basis of the valid records.

*Article 32.* Persons who interfere or attempt to interfere with the peaceful and orderly course of voting and counting, who restrict the freedom of voters, or who use fraudulent means to falsify the results of the elections shall be held liable for their acts.

*Article 33.* The Electoral Commission shall decide any matters not expressly provided for in this Decree as it sees fit, bearing in mind the safeguards necessary for a free vote.

#### *Additional provision*

The Presidency and the Commissariat-General shall take the necessary measures to follow up and apply this Decree and in particular shall facilitate the work of the Electoral Commission, providing it with the means necessary for the accomplishment of its tasks.

#### *Final provision*

This Decree shall enter into force on the day it is published in the Official Gazette of the State.

Such are the provisions of this Decree, done at La Coruña on 16 August 1968.

(Signed) FRANCISCO FRANCO

(Signed) LUIS CARRÉRO BLANCO

The Vice-President of the Government

#### **Appendix V**

##### **A. General instructions issued by the Electoral Commission for the use of Electoral Boards during the election of 22 September 1968 (10 September 1968)**

By virtue of the powers conferred upon the Electoral Commission by article 33 of Presidential Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August and with a view to the proper organization of a free vote which will reveal as accurately as possible the wishes of the sovereign people through a genuine electoral process surrounded by safeguards and free from distorting influences, these instructions have been drawn up for its representatives and deputy representatives and chairmen of electoral boards and their assistants; these instructions, which supplement the Decree referred to above and are necessary in order to amplify it and to ensure the maximum effectiveness of the electoral process, bearing in mind the geographical and natural conditions prevailing in Guinea and the character of its inhabitants, shall be respected and complied with and are as follows:

#### *Legal provisions governing the elections*

1. Representatives and deputy representatives and chairmen of electoral boards and their assistants shall comply conscientiously and strictly with the provisions of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August, issued by the Presidency and published in the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea on 21 August and specifically with articles 4, 5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 32 which relate to their functions.

#### *Place of voting. Non-residents not allowed to vote*

2. Non-residents shall not be allowed to vote and each person must vote only at the polling station where his name appears on the electoral roll, no exceptions being permitted.

#### *Persons entitled to vote*

3. Only the Guineans referred to in article 5 of the Decree whose names appear on the electoral rolls shall be entitled to

vote. Votes by persons whose names are not included in these rolls shall under no circumstances be accepted.

#### *Copies of electoral rolls to be used for voting purposes*

4. The electoral boards, in their conduct of the elections, may use only the copies of electoral rolls, approved by the Electoral Commission on 5 September and duly processed by it. Under no pretext may such rolls be replaced by other rolls, nor may the list of voters they contain be changed or added to. The voting shall be declared null and void by the Electoral Commission if these provisions are not complied with.

#### *Inviolability of ballot boxes*

5. The ballot boxes, after having been checked before the start of voting to ensure that they are in good condition, shall be closed with a padlock, the key to which shall remain on the table, and they shall be unlocked only after the voting has come to an end so that votes can be counted.

#### *Preparations for the elections*

6. The chairman of the electoral board shall receive all the documents necessary to enable the board to function properly, obtaining from the government representative or district judge who is president of the municipal census board, on the day before the elections, at least three certified copies of the electoral roll (one for the use of the board, one for the use of the supervisors (*interventores*) and the third to be posted on the door of the premises where the voting is to take place).

He shall also request the persons referred to above to make available to him the premises, the ballot box and the material necessary for the conduct of the voting if this has not been done previously.

#### *Replacement of members of the board*

7. The chairman of the electoral board shall, if absolutely necessary, be replaced by the oldest assistant. Assistants who are unable to perform their duties for reasons of *force majeure* or who replace the chairman shall be replaced by another person who has been or is a municipal village councillor, appointed by the representative or deputy representative, if the Electoral Commission cannot be notified in time to make the appointment at his proposal, and in any event in conformity with the instructions issued by this Commission on 31 August.

#### *Presence of persons in the polling station*

8. In no circumstances may more than two persons be present at the same time, one voting and the other picking up his ballot paper, in the room where voting takes place.

Voters may not bring into the polling station any object likely to be used for violent purposes.

#### *Identity of voters*

9. Voters whose names appear on the electoral roll may be identified either by virtue of the fact that they are known personally to members of the board, or by means of an identity document, or, in the absence of such a document, by solvent persons who are known to the polling officers and who can with certainty confirm the identity of the voter.

The board shall as far as possible enable a vote to be cast whenever it considers that errors or doubts as regards the name of a voter can reasonably be set aside because it honestly believes the person in question to be the one who appears on the electoral roll.

#### *Secrecy of the vote and means of ensuring secrecy*

10. After a voter has established his identity and that his name appears on the electoral list, the chairman shall give him an envelope which he shall take with him into an adjoining room, if available, or, if no such room is available, to a place separated from the voting area by curtains or some

other opaque objects where he cannot be observed and containing a table on which there is a sufficient number of lists of candidates. He shall select a ballot paper from among these lists, fold it and place it in the envelope, which he shall immediately hand to the chairman of the electoral board, who shall deposit it, in the voter's presence, in the ballot box.

#### *Recording of votes on the electoral roll*

11. The vote of each person must be recorded on the copy of the electoral roll which is kept by the board and sent to the Electoral Commission after the voting has ended. Votes shall be recorded on the roll by the chairman or one of the assistants by placing his signature or initials against the voter's name; special care must be taken to comply with this vital control requirement, since failure to do so may lead to the election in question being declared null and void.

#### *Freedom of the vote and public order*

12. The board shall take any decisions required by circumstances in order to ensure free and orderly voting and prevent any disturbance of the peace, and shall call upon the authorities or their representatives to avert any threat of coercion or violence or to put an end to any coercion or violence; such action shall be recorded in a report, which, together with any person who has been detained, shall be referred to the competent authority.

#### *Duties of the supervisors*

13. The supervisors shall check the work of the board and the course of the voting; they may make requests to the board, but shall not be entitled to take decisions or to impose their views, since all decisions must be adopted by the three members of the board by a majority vote and, in the event of a tie, by the chairman's ruling.

The supervisors may have their complaints recorded in the documents setting up the Board or containing the results of the vote; such complaints should be set forth clearly and succinctly, the person making them being named and the supporting evidence indicated; however, the decision whether they are to be accepted or rejected shall in all cases lie with the Electoral Commission.

If the supervisors disturb the peace, try to influence the voting, bring pressure to bear on voters, manifestly obstruct the work of the board or the conduct of the voting or obviously fail to show discretion in the discharge of their supervisory functions, they may, after being given due warning, be required by decision of the Board to leave the polling station; to this end the board may, if necessary, request the assistance of the authorities.

#### *Basic election documents*

14. The document setting up the electoral board, referred to in article 24 of the Decree mentioned above, shall be completed in duplicate on Form 1 before the voting begins.

Form 2, also in duplicate, shall be used to record the course of the voting and the results once the count has been completed.

The results of the voting for President of the Republic, deputies to the Assembly and provincial councillors shall be recorded by the board on Forms 3, 4 and 5 respectively and certified by the signatures of the supervisors. These forms shall be completed in triplicate.

One copy of these five documents shall be kept by the chairman of the board and another sent to the Electoral Commission at Bata, in the case of boards in Río Muni and Corisco-Elobey, and the Electoral Commission at Santa Isabel, in the case of boards in Fernando Póo and Annobón.

The third copy of documents 3, 4 and 5 shall be posted outside the polling station for public information after the votes have been counted.

#### *Transmittal of documentation*

15. All the documents referred to above—five copies in all—together with the electoral rolls used by the board during the voting, signed by one of its members against the name of each voter, and the credentials of the supervisors shall be placed inside the official envelope with which the boards are provided. The contents of the envelope shall be indicated on the front and, after it has been sealed, the members of the board and the supervisors shall affix their signatures over the edge of the flap so that it cannot be tampered with.

The envelopes shall be sent to the Electoral Commission with all possible speed after the relevant documents have been assembled on conclusion of the count, either to Bata or to Santa Isabel, as indicated above, being entrusted to the persons designated by the Electoral Commission to receive them, or, in their absence, and in this case at the board's discretion, to persons in charge of official means of transport, either military (*Guardia Territorial*) or civilian.

#### *Lists of candidates. Lists not to be altered*

16. Votes may be cast only for the lists of candidates approved by the Electoral Commission for each electoral district and communicated to the boards, and not for any others.

The names of persons listed as candidates for President of the Republic, deputies of the Assembly and provincial councillor cannot be altered or struck out; as candidacies cannot be combined, votes must be cast for the list as a whole. If this provision is not complied with and the names in these parts of the list are altered, changed or struck out, the part affected namely, the vote for the President of the Republic, deputies of the Assembly or provincial councillors shall be deemed null and void, whereas the unaffected part shall be deemed valid; the vote relating to the part deemed null and void shall be disregarded in the count. If the alteration affects all parts of the list of candidates, the entire vote relating to all three parts shall be null and void.

#### *Votes to be considered null and void*

17. Blank ballots and those cast on unofficial papers shall be disregarded in the count.

If an envelope contains two or more ballot papers showing an identical vote, only one of them shall be counted. If the papers relate to different lists, not containing the same names, they shall be deemed null and void except the vote for the President of the Republic, if the name is the same.

Members of electoral boards are urged to comply with these instructions in order to ensure a valid and proper election and to avoid the need for severe measures likely to affect its validity and possibly involve the responsibility of members. Members should discharge their important duties zealously and meticulously in the interest of the people of Guinea and the expression of its sovereign will.

Done at Santa Isabel on 10 September 1968.

President of the Electoral Commission

The Chairman and Assistants of the Electoral Board of . . .

#### **B. Notice: Electoral census (14 August 1968)**

It is hereby brought to the notice of all those who prior to the voting in the past referendum did not verify the inclusion of their names on the electoral roll for their place of residence that they should present themselves at their respective municipal or village council or to the chief of the village in question to request the inclusion of their names before 24 August next since if they do not do so and are therefore not listed in the appropriate supplementary roll they will not be able to exercise their right to vote in the general election. Those wishing to have their names entered on the rolls must prove that they were born in Guinea or are children of Guineans and are over twenty-one years of age and of Spanish nationality.

Santa Isabel, 14 August 1968.

**C. Announcement containing text of order of 20 August amplifying Article 6 of Decree 2070/1968 (23 August 1968)**

In view of the fact that general elections have been called in Equatorial Guinea by Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August, and in view of the provisions of article 6 of that Decree, steps must be taken under paragraph 2 of that article to bring up to date the electoral roll used as a basis for the referendum of 11 August. Accordingly, and on the proposal of the Department of African Territories and Provinces, the Presidency orders as follows:

1. Any person whose name, in accordance with article 5 of Decree No. 2070/1968, should, but does not, appear in the electoral roll, may apply to the village council or the district headship to have it included.

2. The Administration shall automatically strike off the electoral roll the names of persons who fail to satisfy the requirements laid down in article 5 of the above-mentioned Decree.

3. On the basis of the inclusions, eliminations and amendments made under the two previous paragraphs, and after their approval by the village councils or district headships and the Commissariat General, the Statistical Department shall correct the roll, which shall be submitted to the Electoral Commission on 31 August 1968.

4. The Commissariat General shall be authorized to take the necessary measures in pursuance of this Order.

5. This Ministerial Order shall enter into force on the day it is published in the Official Gazette of the State.

Madrid, 20 August 1968

**D. Instructions issued by the Electoral Commission concerning the submission of lists of candidates (22 August 1968)**

It is hereby brought to the attention of the general public, with a view to appropriate action, that in accordance with provisions of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August issued by the Presidency and published in the special issue of 21 August 1968 of the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea, calling for general elections in accordance with the Constitution approved in the referendum held on 11 August, political groups and voters' associations set up for that purpose in strict compliance with the provisions of articles 15, 16, 17 and 18 of that Decree, should submit, before 7 p.m. on 4 September 1968 at Santa Isabel, the Law Courts building, at 4, Calle del Contralmirante Barrera, where the Electoral Commission has its office for this purpose, the lists of candidates for all or some of the electoral districts specified in the Decree, which shall designate under three headings:

1. The candidate proposed for the Presidency of the Republic.

2. As many candidates for deputies to the Assembly of the Republic as there are seats for the electoral district in question, and

3. Separately, as many candidates for provincial councillors as there are seats for the electoral district in question.

Attention is drawn to the need for strict compliance with the various requirements laid down in the above-mentioned Decree and the need to submit the supplementary documentation required in order to avoid possible and perhaps irreparable errors rendering the lists in question unacceptable.

Moreover, these political groups and voters' associations are informed that, in accordance with article 9 of the Decree, they should appoint the supervisors (*interventores*) who can represent them at polling stations, notifying the Electoral Commission, before 7 p.m. on 10 September 1968, for its information and any action required with a view to the issue of credentials enabling them to perform their duties, of their full names and the numbers assigned to them, on the electoral roll, which must be that of the electoral board to which they will be attached; only one person may be appointed to each board by each political group or voters' association.

Finally, each group and association is called upon to designate a representative, before 7 p.m. on 4 September 1968, to act as its sole liaison officer with the Electoral Commission at its Santa Isabel headquarters.

Santa Isabel, 22 August 1968.

**E. Instructions issued by the Commissioner General: Interpretation of Article 17 of Decree No. 2070/1968**

Article 17, paragraph 1, of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August provided for the issue by my hand of credentials to certain political groups enabling them to participate in the Constitutional Conference.

The number and names of the groups which participated in this Conference as members of the Guinean delegation are obvious, but it is equally obvious that the present political situation in Equatorial Guinea makes it difficult, owing to the schisms and various shades of opinion in such political groups, to determine exactly which persons or factions represent and speak for the entire membership of each political group.

The Spanish Government, in addition to ensuring the peaceful continuation of political, administrative and economic activities in Equatorial Guinea during this period, intends to observe strict and complete impartiality in every respect as regards the preparations for and the holding of the constitutional elections called under the Decree referred to above.

To this end, it has decided upon—and has given me the corresponding instructions—a procedure which takes the present state of Guinean politics fully into account and offers Guinean voters every opportunity to vote and elect their legitimate representatives.

By virtue of the above, and in accordance with the Additional Provision of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August, I have drawn up the following instructions:

Article 1. The certificates referred to in Article 17, paragraph 1, of Decree No. 2070/1968 of 16 August will be issued by my office, at their request, to all members of the Guinean delegation who participated as such in the Constitutional Conference held in Madrid.

Article 2. Membership of an affiliation with any of the groups that participated in the Constitutional Conference shall be determined by the declaration made by the applicant unless otherwise specified.

Article 3. This instruction shall enter into force on the day of its publication in the Official Gazette of Equatorial Guinea.

Done at Santa Isabel, 29 August 1968.

(Signed) VICTOR SUÁNCES DIAZ DEL RIO

Commissioner General

## Appendix VI

## Results of the General Election, 22 September 1968

## A. VOTING FIGURES

	<i>Votes cast</i>	<i>Invalid votes</i>	<i>Ondó Edú<sup>a</sup></i>	<i>Macías<sup>b</sup></i>	<i>N'dongo<sup>c</sup></i>	<i>Bosío<sup>d</sup></i>
<b>1. Río Muni</b>						
Acurenam .....	4,103	14	3,567	85	437	—
Bata .....	8,727	32	1,439	2,438	4,818	—
Ebebiyin .....	15,614	471	2,739	12,207	197	—
Evinayong .....	10,697	1	10,454	62	180	—
Micomenseng .....	8,858	272	1,519	6,946	121	—
Mongomo de Guadalupe ..	5,945	9	1,116	4,787	33	—
Nsorc .....	4,285	37	2,261	1,850	137	—
Puerto Iradier .....	4,965	9	615	27	4,314	—
Río Benito .....	5,105	331	1,680	50	3,044	—
Sevilla de Niefang .....	7,375	37	3,395	3,397	546	—
Valladolid de los Bimbiles.	6,902	43	2,230	4,480	149	—
	<u>82,576</u>	<u>1,256</u>	<u>31,015</u>	<u>36,329</u>	<u>13,976</u>	<u>—</u>
<b>2. Fernando Póo</b>						
San Fernando .....	944	—	40	49	664	191
Santa Isabel .....	5,926	10	237	294	2,609	2,776
San Carlos .....	2,640	11	74	30	697	1,828
	<u>9,510</u>	<u>21</u>	<u>351</u>	<u>373</u>	<u>3,970</u>	<u>4,795</u>
<b>3. Annobón</b>						
	576	—	575	—	1	—
<b>4. Corisco and the Elobeyes..</b>						
	294	4	—	14	276	—
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<u>92,956</u>	<u>1,281</u>	<u>31,941</u>	<u>36,716</u>	<u>18,223</u>	<u>4,795</u>

<sup>a</sup> Mr. Ondó Edú headed the list that used the squirrel as a symbol in Fernando Póo, the gazelle in Río Muni and the whale in Annobón.

<sup>b</sup> Mr. Macías headed the list that used the cock as a symbol in Fernando Póo and Río Muni, the dove and the cacao pod in Río Muni also and the sailing boat in Corisco and the Elobeyes.

<sup>c</sup> Mr. N'dongo headed lists using the palm tree as a symbol in all four districts.

<sup>d</sup> Mr. Bosío headed the list using the cowbell as a symbol. This list was presented only in Fernando Póo.

## B. PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC

<i>Candidate</i>	<i>District</i>				<i>Total</i>
	<i>Río Muni</i>	<i>Fernando Póo</i>	<i>Annobón</i>	<i>Corisco and the Elobeyes</i>	
Bonifacio Ondó Edú .....	31,015	351	575	—	31,941
Francisco Macías Nguema..	36,329	373	—	14	36,716
Atanasio N'dongo Miyone..	13,976	3,970	1	276	18,223
Edrundo Bosío Dioco .....	—	4,795	—	—	4,795
	<u>81,320</u>	<u>9,489</u>	<u>576</u>	<u>290</u>	<u>91,675</u>
Invalid votes .....		1,281			
Total votes cast .....		92,956			
Absolute majority .....		46,479			

Since none of the four candidates received the required absolute majority, a second election was required to be held between Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema and Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú.

## C. ASSEMBLY OF THE REPUBLIC

List of candidates declared elected by the Electoral Commission on 25 September 1968:

*Río Muni*

Mr. Manuel Nguema Obono .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the gazelle (Ondó Edú)
Mr. Julio Ngundi Nadjaba .....	
Mr. Marcelino Ngale Esono .....	
Mr. Antonio Ndongó Engonga .....	
Mr. Mariano Mba Micha .....	
Mr. Juan Nguema Ocuá .....	
Mr. Angel Etugu Oguono .....	

Mr. Salvador Nsamio Ensema .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the cock (Macías)
Mr. Raimondo Ela Nve .....	
Mr. Sebastián Oburu Masie .....	
Mr. Maximiliano Micha Nguema .....	
Mr. Primo José Esono Myca .....	

Mr. Saturnino Ibondo Iyanga .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo).
Mr. Enrique Nguna Ndongó .....	
Mr. Martín Esono Ndongó .....	

Mr. Antonino Eworo Obama .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the cacao pod (Macías)
Mr. Clemente Ateba Nso .....	

*Corisco and the Elobeyes*

Mr. Ramón Itanguino Elanbant .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo)
Miss Lorenza Ename Matute .....	

*Fernando Póo*

Mr. Gustavo Watson Bueco .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the cowbell (Bosío)
Mr. Domicio Sila Sipepe .....	
Mr. Gaspar Copañiate Muebaque .....	
Mr. Ricardo María Bolopa Esape .....	
Mr. Mariano Ganet Rocuo .....	
Mr. Marcelo Manuel Epan Uri .....	

Mr. Pastor Torao Sicara .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo)
Mr. Armando Balboa Dougan .....	
Mr. Salvador Boleko Rilope .....	
Mr. Alfredo Tomás King Thomas .....	

*Annobón*

Mr. Manuel Gerona Hombría .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the whale (Ondó Edú)
Mr. Juan Betsue Sala .....	

## D. PROVINCIAL COUNCILS

*Río Muni*

Mr. Jorge Oma Ekoka .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the gazelle (Ondó Edú)
Mr. Tomas Mbomio Eworo .....	
Mr. Lázaro Evung Alu .....	
Mr. Luis Mitogo Ecang .....	

Mr. José Nsue Eyama .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the cock (Macías)
Mr. Salvador Nsue Mico .....	
Mr. Miguel Eyegue Ntutumu .....	
Mr. José Martínez Bikie .....	

Mr. Antonio Edjo Edú .....	} Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo)
Mr. Andrés Jaime Nchuchuma .....	

Mr. Martín Nve Nguema .....	} Candidate who ran for election under the symbol of the cacao pod (Macías)
-----------------------------	---

*Corisco and the Elobeyes*

Mr. Francisco Bodien Ngalo ..... Candidate who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo)

*Fernando Póo*

Mr. Aurelio Nicolás Itoha Creda .....  
Mr. Claudio Ricardo Burley .....  
Mr. Rosendo Toicho Berico .....  
Mr. Ezequiel Mata Roca ..... } Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the cowbell (Bosío)

Mr. Enrique Gori Molubela .....  
Mr. Augusto Sañaba Richebi .....  
Mr. Adolfo Jones Welan ..... } Candidates who ran for election under the symbol of the palm tree (N'dongo)

*Annobón*

Mr. Santiago Mum Huesca ..... Candidate who ran for election under the symbol of the whale (Ondó Edú)

**Appendix VII**

**General instructions issued by the Electoral Commission for Electoral Boards in the run-off election to be held on 29 September 1968 for the election of the President of the Republic (25 September 1968)**

By virtue of the powers conferred upon it by Presidential Decree No. 2070 of 16 August 1968, the Electoral Commission lays down the following provisions to be complied with by representatives, deputy representatives and chairmen of boards and their assistants:

1. Next Sunday, 29 September, balloting is to take place in accordance with article 12 of the above-mentioned Decree, for the election, by simple majority, of the person who is to assume the office of the President of the Republic.

2. The boards in this run-off election shall be the same as those constituted for the elections held on 22 September and shall function in the same premises as before, following the Instructions issued by this Commission on 10 September and transmitted to boards in connexion with the first elections, with only the following amendments, which shall completely replace paragraphs 14, 15 and 16 of those Instructions.

3. The only candidates in this election shall be:

Mr. Francisco Macías Nguema, whose symbol is a cock, and

Mr. Bonifacio Ondó Edú, whose symbol is a gazelle and the branch of a coffee bush.

Votes may not be cast for anyone other than these two persons.

4. On completion of the balloting, the votes shall be counted.

Ballots not conforming to the official model, blank ballots and ballots on which the name of one of the candidates has been struck out or altered, shall be invalid.

A vote consisting of two or more ballots in the same envelope shall be counted as only one vote if the ballots are the same and shall be invalid if they are different.

5. The attached Form 1 shall be used to draw up the document setting up the electoral board.

Form 2 shall be used to record the results of the voting.

Form 3 shall be used to certify the results of the voting.

The first two documents shall be done in duplicate; one is to be retained by the board and the other sent to the Electoral Commission. The third document is to be drawn up in triplicate; the first two copies are to be disposed of in the same way as above and the third shall be posted on the doors of the electoral college for general information.

If the supervisors so request they shall receive a certified copy of form 3 signed by the board.

6. Only one supervisor may be attached to each board in respect of each candidate, selected from among those representing that candidate in the election of 22 September; the supervisors shall not be required to present their credentials which were collected at that time but need only be identified by the board.

The above provisions are to be complied with in their entirety and without modification, conscientiously and in a spirit of true co-operation.

Done at Santa Isabel on 25 September 1968

President of the Electoral Commission

The C' airman and assistants of the Electoral Board of . . .

**Appendix VIII**

**Results of the Second Election, 29 September 1968**

	<i>Votes cast</i>	<i>Invalid votes</i>	<i>Macías</i>	<i>Ondó Edú</i>	<i>Total</i>
<b>1. Río Muni</b>					
Acurenam .....	4,850	49	425	4,376	4,801
Bata .....	10,332	54	7,990	2,288	10,278
Ebebiyín .....	17,592	247	14,238	3,107	17,345
Evinayong .....	12,126	5	74	12,047	12,121
Micomeseng .....	9,807	8	8,149	1,650	9,799
Mongomo de Guadalupe ..	7,203	50	5,863	1,290	7,153
Nsorc .....	6,194	47	2,553	3,594	6,147
Puerto Iradier .....	6,665	33	5,482	1,150	6,632
Río Benito .....	6,742	2	3,763	2,977	6,740
Sevilla de Niefang .....	9,103	21	4,381	4,701	9,082
Valladolid de los Bimbiles.	8,819	12	5,790	3,017	8,807
	<u>99,433</u>	<u>528</u>	<u>58,708</u>	<u>40,197</u>	<u>98,905</u>

## Appendix VIII (continued)

	Votes cast	Invalid votes	Macías	Ondó Edú	Total
2. <i>Fernando Póo</i>					
San Carlos .....	2,849	2	2,780	67	2,847
San Fernando .....	892	—	844	48	892
Santa Isabel .....	5,865	7	5,635	223	5,858
	<u>3,606</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>9,259</u>	<u>338</u>	<u>9,597</u>
3. <i>Annobón</i> .....					
	716	—	1	715	716
4. <i>Corisco and the Elobeyes</i> ..					
	346	—	342	4	346
GRAND TOTAL	110,101	537	68,310	41,254	109,564

## CHAPTER X\*

## SWAZILAND

## A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Swaziland as a separate item and consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the question of Swaziland at its 596th, 597th, 599th, 602nd to 604th meetings, between 11 April and 22 May and again at its 630th meeting, on 5 September.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly on the question of Swaziland, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including Swaziland, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. The general debate on the item took place at the 596th, 602nd and 603rd meetings, between 11 April and 16 May, during which the following delegations made statements: the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Madagascar at the 596th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.596), the United Republic of Tanzania at the 602nd meeting (A/AC.109/SR.602) and the United Kingdom again at the 603rd meeting (A/AC.109/SR.603).

6. At the 603rd meeting, on 17 May, the representative of Sierra Leone introduced a draft resolution, which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia, United Republic of Tanzania and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.469 and Add.1).

7. The Special Committee considered the draft resolution at its 603rd and 604th meetings, on 17 and 22 May. Statements were made at the 603rd meeting by the representative of Iraq (A/AC.109/SR.603), and at the 604th meeting by the representatives of Madagascar, Chile, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Ivory Coast, the United Kingdom, Honduras, the United Republic of Tanzania and Syria (A/AC.109/SR.604).

8. At the 604th meeting, on 22 May, the representative of Sierra Leone, on behalf of the sponsors, submitted an oral revision to the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.469 and Add.1) by which, in paragraph 5, the word "enjoy" would be replaced by the word "achieve" (A/AC.109/SR.604).

9. At the same meeting, the Special Committee adopted the draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.469 and Add.1), as orally revised, by 20 votes to none, with 3 abstentions.

10. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/291) is reproduced in section B below.

11. At the same meeting, statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of Italy, Finland, the United States of America and Chile (A/AC.109/SR.604). A further statement was made by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.604).

12. On 22 May 1968, the text of the resolution was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

13. At the 630th meeting, on 9 September, on the occasion of the accession to independence of Swaziland, statements were made by the representatives of India, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom, the United States, Finland, Honduras and Australia and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.630).

B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE  
*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee  
at its 604th meeting on 22 May 1968*

14. The resolution read as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

*Recalling General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 containing the Declaration on*

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.5.

the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

Recalling General Assembly resolutions 1654 (XVI) of 27 November 1961, 1817 (XVII) of 18 December 1962, 1954 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, 2063 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 relating to Swaziland, as well as the pertinent resolutions and recommendations of the Special Committee,

1. *Reaffirms* its previous resolutions and recommendations concerning Swaziland including in particular the consensus adopted by it on 23 October 1967 (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI, para. 144);

2. *Notes* that the administering Power has complied with the unanimous request of the Swaziland Parliament in September 1967 that the Territory accede to independence on 6 September 1968;

3. *Regrets* that no agreement has been reached between the administering Power and the people of Swaziland concerning the latter's claim for compensation to be paid for land alienated from them;

4. *Reiterates* its previous request that the administering Power take immediate steps to ensure the return to the indigenous inhabitants of all the land alienated from them or to pay compensation for the alienated land in accordance with the expressed wishes of the people;

5. *Reiterates* further its request that the administering Power take all appropriate action to bring about the economic independence of Swaziland vis-à-vis South Africa, to protect the territorial integrity and sovereignty of the Territory in view of the interventionist policies of the racist régime in South Africa and to enable the Territory to achieve genuine and complete independence.

#### ANNEX\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY .....	1-4
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	5-95
A. General .....	5-6
B. Political and constitutional developments....	7-40
C. Economic developments .....	41-75
D. Social conditions .....	76-87
E. Educational conditions .....	88-95

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. Until Botswana and Lesotho attained their independence towards the end of 1966, it was the practice of the Special Committee and the General Assembly to consider Swaziland together with these two other former High Commission Territories, then known respectively as Bechuanaland and Basutoland. Among the various reasons for so doing were the administrative links formerly existing between them and the fact that they shared certain common problems, including problems arising from their land-locked position in southern Africa. Chief among the problems with which the Special Committee and the General Assembly were concerned were their great need for external assistance in the development of their economies and social services, their economic dependence on South Africa and the potential threat to their terri-

torial integrity and sovereignty resulting from this dependence and from the racial policies of South Africa. In its resolutions 1817 (XVII) of 18 December 1962, 1954 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963 and 2063 (XX) of 16 December 1965, the General Assembly warned that any attempt by South Africa to encroach upon the territorial integrity of any of the three Territories would be considered as an act of aggression. It also urged that they be given increased financial, economic and technical assistance commensurate with their needs through the programmes of technical co-operation of the United Nations and the specialized agencies.

2. After Basutoland and Bechuanaland had emerged into independence as Lesotho and Botswana, the Special Committee and the General Assembly continued to be seized with the question of Swaziland. In 1967, the Special Committee considered the Territory at meetings held between 15 September and 23 October, at which time it also had before it a report by the Secretary-General (A/AC.109/273) concerning the Fund for the Economic Development of Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland established by General Assembly resolution 2063 (XX). In a consensus (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI, para. 144), which it adopted on 23 October 1967, the Committee reaffirmed its previous resolutions and recommendations in so far as they concerned Swaziland and called upon the administering Power to grant independence to the Territory without delay and in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. Second, it requested the administering Power to take immediate steps to ensure the return to the indigenous inhabitants of all the land taken from them. Third, it requested the administering Power to take all appropriate action to protect the territorial integrity and sovereignty of Swaziland in view of the interventionist policy of the racist régime in South Africa and to enable the Territory to enjoy genuine and complete independence. Fourth, it urged the administering Power to take the necessary steps to bring about the economic independence of the Territory vis-à-vis South Africa. Finally, noting from the Secretary-General's report (A/AC.109/273) that the total amount of contributions to the Fund established by General Assembly resolution 2063 (XX) had been insufficient to enable it to become operative, the Committee recommended that, subject to the consent of the donor Governments, the General Assembly should decide to transfer these contributions to the General Fund of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) in the light of the latter's expectation and desire to provide increased assistance to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including Swaziland, the General Assembly, *inter alia*, approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of the Territories concerned to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Powers to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in such Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the resolution.

4. In approving the chapter of the Special Committee's report which dealt with Swaziland, the General Assembly accepted the Special Committee's recommendation concerning the Fund for the Economic Development of Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland. It thus decided that, subject to the approval of the donor Governments, the contributions which had been made to the Fund should be transferred to the General Fund of the United Nations Development Fund (UNDP) in the light of the latter's expectation and desire to provide increased assistance to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.452 and Add.1.

II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>a</sup>

## A. General

5. Swaziland, which covers an area of about 6,700 square miles, is bordered on three sides by South Africa and on the fourth by Mozambique. Revised figures for the census taken in 1966 showed a total population of 395,138, comprising 381,586 Africans (19,219 of whom were temporarily absent from the Territory), 9,157 Europeans and 4,395 other non-Africans.

6. Under constitutional arrangements which came into force on 25 April 1967, Swaziland is internally self-governing under United Kingdom protection, although certain powers are reserved to Her Majesty's Commissioner pending full independence, which has been announced for 6 September 1968. The Territory is a constitutional monarchy, ruled by the Ngwenyama, with a Prime Minister and bicameral Parliament (*ibid.*, paras. 30-31). In elections to the House of Assembly held shortly before the introduction of the new Constitution, all the seats in the lower House were won by the Imbokodvo. There are three opposition parties, the Ngwane National Liberation Congress (NNLC), the Swaziland Progressive (SPP) and the Swaziland United Front (SUF). The NNLC, which polled 20 per cent of the votes in the 1967 elections, has presented demands for constitutional changes, including a revision of the electoral system, before independence (see paras. 11-18 below).

## B. Political and constitutional developments

*Motion for independence*

7. In its manifesto issued at the time of the April election, the Imbokodvo had stated that one of its objectives was the attainment of independence in 1968. Accordingly, in a speech delivered to the Territory's first Parliament on 7 July 1967, the King announced that the United Kingdom was being asked to grant independence in September 1968 and that his Government was making this proposal after full consideration of the time required to complete all the necessary constitutional and administrative arrangements.

8. On 13 September, the Swaziland Parliament unanimously approved a motion introduced by the Government to authorize it to "request Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to introduce legislation in due course in the United Kingdom providing for the establishment of Swaziland as an independent sovereign State on 6 September 1968, and to request Her Majesty's Government to seek at the appropriate time the support of the other member Governments of the Commonwealth for Swaziland's desire to become a member of the Commonwealth".

9. Introducing the motion in the House of Assembly, the Prime Minister stated that his Government considered that the forthcoming twelve months were sufficient time for the preparation of independence so as to fulfil the aspirations of the Swazi people. It was the declared policy of the Government that when Swaziland became independent, it should join the Commonwealth. Commenting on a report that before Swaziland achieved independence, there would be a referendum, the Prime Minister said that there was no intention on the part of his Government to hold any referendum before or even after independence. He added that there was not even an intention to hold any general election as some would like. In the last general election, the Government had been elected with the knowledge that it was going to lead the Swazi people to independence. In framing the present Constitution, it had been understood that this Constitution was going to carry Swaziland to independence, except for certain provisions dealing with reserved powers.

<sup>a</sup> Basic information on the Territory is to be found in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI). This section contains information based on: (a) information collected by the Secretariat from published sources; and (b) information covering the year ended 31 December 1966 which was transmitted by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter.

10. On 3 November, Mr. George Thomas, Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs, stated in a written answer to a question in the United Kingdom House of Commons that, backed by a unanimous resolution of the Swaziland Parliament, the Swaziland Government had asked the United Kingdom Government to introduce legislation granting independence to the Territory on 6 September 1968. The United Kingdom Government had agreed to this request, and it was expected that all the necessary steps could be completed to enable Swaziland to become independent on that date.

*Opposition to the present Constitution*

11. It will be recalled that before and during the election of April, 1967, the NNLC, the main opposition party, had opposed certain features of the new Constitution, particularly the electoral system, which it claimed were designed to entrench the conservative elements represented by the Imbokodvo (*ibid.*, paras. 13 and 51-53). The NNLC did not, however, win any of the seats in the House of Assembly, although it polled 20 per cent of the total votes.

12. Following the announcement by the King referred to above, Mr. Ambrose Zwane, leader of the NNLC, again called for constitutional revision before independence. Leading a delegation of his party that met with the Prime Minister and other members of the Cabinet during the week ending 19 August 1967, he pressed the following demands:

(a) A fully representative conference to be convened in London as soon as possible, at which the NNLC would be represented by a full-size delegation.

(b) Revision of the present Constitution to establish sixty single-member constituencies and to reduce the existing constitutional discretionary powers of the monarch.

(c) A "one-man, one-vote" constitution instead of a "one-man, and three-vote" constitution.

(d) A new general election to be held early in 1968 on that basis and attainment of full independence in September of that year.

13. The NNLC delegation alleged that chiefs had frustrated the holding of a free general election to the prejudice of the success of the NNLC. It asked the Government to investigate its allegation.

14. According to a government press release issued after the meeting, the government delegation had a discussion with the NNLC delegation on its constitutional representations. During the discussion, the Prime Minister stated that the holding of a representative conference was a matter to be decided by the United Kingdom Government.

15. Referring to the demand for revision of the present Constitution, the Prime Minister recalled that the Constitution had been worked out with a view to independence by a constitutional committee representative of the elected members of the former Legislative Council. He said that the NNLC had not produced any convincing evidence to show that a country as small as Swaziland could finance and be effectively organized for the purpose of sixty single-member constituencies, each with only some 2,000 voters. Nor had the NNLC proved how such an arrangement would have had any advantageous effect upon the success of its candidates at the last general election. The NNLC had also failed to produce any convincing reasons to demonstrate that the present constitutional provisions setting out the principles for the exercise of the monarch's discretionary powers had prejudiced or were likely to prejudice the practice of democratic majority representative government.

16. With regard to the NNLC's complaints against chiefs, the Prime Minister commented that it was not appropriate for the Government to set itself up as a quasi-judicial tribunal to investigate these complaints, as it was open to the NNLC to submit them to the courts. He also pointed out that if the NNLC wished legislation to be introduced to control the holding of meetings in the Swazi areas, it should formally write to the Minister for Local Administration setting out in detail what was required so that the proposal could be examined as to its need, its constitutionality and its acceptability.

17. In a press statement issued after the meeting, Mr. Zwane said that at the last general election, more than 20 per

cent of the people had voted for his party. If there had been a representative and democratic constitution, more than one-fifth of the members of the Parliament would be drawn from the NNLC. He thought that Swaziland was economically strong enough to support government and opposition parties within the Parliament. He claimed that the Government had failed to explain what it felt was wrong with the system of "one-man, one-vote". He believed that it was not always the best remedy for the courts to investigate his party's complaints against chiefs.

18. Following the adoption of the independence motion by the Swaziland Parliament, the NNLC and the SUF were reported to have called on the United Kingdom Government to comply with the NNLC's demands referred to above.

#### *Swaziland Government's proposals for independence*

19. In a White Paper published on 14 December 1967, the Government proposed that Swaziland's independence Constitution, which would come into force on 6 September 1968, should be similar to the present one (*ibid.*, paras. 24-43) with certain modifications. The principal change would concern the power to grant or refuse mineral rights, which would be vested in the Ngwenyama in his capacity of traditional Head of the Swazi Nation, rather than in his capacity of a constitutional King required to act in accordance with the decisions of the Government. The Ngwenyama would be advised in the exercise of his right over minerals by a committee comprised of the Commissioner of Mines and between four and six other members, half of whom would be appointed by the Ngwenyama in consultation with the Swazi National Council, and half by him on the advice of the Cabinet. Proceeds derived by the Ngwenyama from the disposal of mineral rights would be paid into a fund to be held by him for the benefit and welfare of the Swazi Nation. The fund would be administered by a board appointed by the Ngwenyama.

20. According to the White Paper, birth in Swaziland would not alone be sufficient to confer citizenship. The father would also have to be a citizen of Swaziland. It was also proposed that, after independence, citizens of the United Kingdom and its colonies would no longer be eligible for registration as citizens of Swaziland but would have to undergo naturalization. Finally, provision would be made for the appointment of judges on the recommendation of a judicial tribunal.

21. The Government also proposed to raise various matters with the United Kingdom Government during the final discussions on independence. One of these would be finance. The Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs indicated that there should be talks in June or July 1968 about the post-independence recurrent budget and capital assistance from the United Kingdom to Swaziland. A financial programme for the three years beginning 1 April 1968 was therefore being prepared by the Government of Swaziland to form a basis for these talks. Swaziland was also preparing a case for compensation from the United Kingdom arising out of the history of the alienation of land in the Territory.

22. On 22 January 1968, the Prime Minister of Swaziland presented the White Paper to the House of Assembly for consideration. After a debate, the House adopted an amendment to the Government's proposal concerning the control of mineral rights. The amendment would give the Ngwenyama the power to appoint a committee to advise him on the exercise of his rights over minerals on behalf of the Swazi Nation without consulting the Cabinet. The following day, the Senate adopted a similar measure after the White Paper had been introduced there.

#### *Swaziland independence conference*

23. A conference to discuss arrangements for Swaziland's independence was held in London from 19 to 23 February 1968. The Swaziland delegation consisted of six members drawn from both houses of the Swaziland Parliament and led by the Prime Minister, Prince Makhosini Dlamini. No invitation was extended to the opposition parties since none of them had succeeded in securing seats in either house of the Swaziland Parliament following the 1967 elections.

24. As 6 September 1968 had already been agreed upon as the date for independence, the conference was mainly concerned with other matters, including the constitutional proposals contained in the Swaziland Government White Paper of 14 December 1967, as amended by the Swaziland Parliament, and a claim put forward by the Swaziland delegation in respect of land alienated to Europeans under the former colonial administration.

25. The conference discussed the proposals of the Government of Swaziland concerning the independence Constitution and approved them subject to certain modifications which are described below.

26. As regards the electoral system and the provisions concerning nominated members of the House of Assembly, although no comments on the Swaziland Government's proposals had been received from the opposition parties, the conference nevertheless took account of earlier representations made by the NNLC and the SUF to the Minister of State during his visit to the Territory in October 1967 (see paras. 11-18 above). Both opposition parties had criticized the existing electoral arrangements and had proposed instead single-member constituencies in place of the existing three-member constituencies.

27. The Swaziland delegation explained that in its view the system of single-member constituencies would be totally inappropriate to a country of the size of Swaziland. The Swaziland Government had reached the conclusion, which was unanimously endorsed by the Swaziland Parliament, that the existing system was best suited to the present needs of Swaziland, and that it ought not to be changed on the basis of the results of a single general election. The Swaziland delegation pointed out that, while the provision for three-member constituencies would be entrenched in the Constitution itself and therefore difficult to change, the Swaziland Parliament would determine by a simple majority the voting system under the terms of the Constitution. Therefore, if experience showed a change in the voting system to be desirable, this would not be constitutionally difficult to secure. The Swaziland delegation stated that it was fully alive to the risks which could arise if there were a substantial opposition in the Territory unable to secure representation in Parliament. It pointed out, however, that the circumstances in Swaziland were such that all shades of public opinion could be made known in Parliament and that in addition, the Constitution would continue to provide for nominated members in both Houses to represent interests not otherwise represented.

28. On this latter point, the Swaziland delegation accepted the suggestion of the United Kingdom delegation that two provisions in the present Constitution restricting the field from which nominated members might be appointed should be dropped. The first of these restrictions precluded from nomination any person who had already stood as an unsuccessful candidate for election. The second, relating to interests represented by nominated members, limited those interests to the economic, social and cultural spheres. The effect of the removal of these two restrictions would be to make it possible for unsuccessful candidates at elections to be nominated as members of the House of Assembly.

29. Other constitutional changes agreed to by the conference included matters relating to: (a) the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms; (b) the public service; (c) Swaziland citizenship; and (d) the entrenchment of certain provisions in the Constitution.

30. The conference was informed by the United Kingdom delegation that after the necessary consultations all members of the Commonwealth had agreed that Swaziland should become a member of the Commonwealth on attaining independence.

31. As regards the provisions in the Constitution relating to mineral rights, the Swaziland Government proposed that the power to dispose of mineral and mineral oil assets should be vested in the Ngwenyama as the head of the Swazi Nation, rather than in the King as a constitutional monarch, and that a Swazi National Fund should be set up into which mineral royalties would be paid to be used for the general progress

and welfare of the Swazi Nation. A committee appointed by the Ngwenyama would advise him in the exercise of his powers in regard to mineral assets and would manage the Swazi National Fund.

32. At the conference, the United Kingdom delegation expressed regret that these suggestions envisaged a departure from the provisions of the 1967 Constitution by which the power to grant mineral rights was vested in the King acting on the advice of the Cabinet and in consultation with the Swazi National Council, or a committee thereof. The Swazi-land delegation was reluctant, however, to modify these suggestions which, it stated, had already been carefully considered and approved by the Swaziland Parliament. In its report, the conference recognized the strong feelings held in Swaziland on this question and accepted that, under the circumstances, any other proposals would be unlikely to command at this stage the necessary degree of support in Swaziland to make them workable.

33. In addition to questions relating to the Constitution, the conference also discussed the claim presented by the Swazi-land delegation in respect of the land of the Swazi Nation which had been alienated after the assumption by the United Kingdom of responsibility for the administration of Swaziland in 1903. The Swaziland delegation maintained that the alienation of land was not justified on the following grounds: (a) the assumption of jurisdiction under which alienation was effected was in breach of treaties providing for guarantees of the land rights of the Swazis; (b) the granting of freehold titles of approximately two thirds of the land area of Swaziland to concessionaires who enjoyed limited leasehold rights with terminable dates in almost all cases, was contrary to the traditional land tenure system which the United Kingdom Government had undertaken to respect; and (c) the sale of further Crown Land to finance the administration of the Territory after the partition of Swaziland was in breach of undertakings to reserve such areas exclusively for Swazi occupation.

34. The United Kingdom delegation stated that it could not accept this claim and recalled that when the United Kingdom Government had assumed responsibility for the administration of Swaziland, it had inherited a land problem of indescribable confusion resulting from concessions granted by the then King of Swaziland between 1878 and 1890. These concessions had covered almost the whole of the Territory, and in many cases were overlapping. In some instances, also, they had been found to be in perpetuity. In the view of the British authorities of the day, the problem was such that it could only be solved by compromise and accommodation. The United Kingdom delegation recognized that the settlement reached on that basis early in this century might have resulted in individual hardships, but believed that over the years, it had also brought considerable benefits to Swaziland.

35. While it proved impossible to reconcile the views of the United Kingdom and Swaziland delegations, the United Kingdom delegation suggested that a practical way of tackling the problems might be for the Swaziland Government to include suitable land settlement projects in its development plan which was being formulated, and that the question of assistance towards the financing of this plan could then be discussed with the United Kingdom in the context of future aid negotiations. The Swaziland delegation, however, stated that its claim for the restoration of the land as of right was an issue separate from a development aid programme.

36. Early in March, after his return from London, the Prime Minister of Swaziland stated in the House of Assembly that it had not been possible to reach agreement at the conference on the question of land, but that on this matter, "we have not been defeated and we will never accept any defeat . . .". He further stated that not only the Swazi Nation but all in Swaziland were agreed that land alienation was a serious problem, to which a solution had to be found.

#### *Localization of the public service*

37. At the end of 1966, there were 546 expatriates and 2,180 local officers. In his speech of 7 July 1967, at which he announced Swaziland's desire for independence in 1968, the King of Swaziland said that his Government would take all possible steps to maintain an efficient, loyal and contented

public service. The ultimate objective of the complete localization of all branches of the service would be actively pursued through scholarships and training schemes. Until complete localization was achieved, the Government fully recognized the need for the services of experienced expatriate staff.

38. On 4 August 1967, all senior officers in the Swaziland Government met at the Staff Training Institute to discuss the localization of the civil service. At the meeting, Mr. Zonke Khumalo, Assistant Minister in the Prime Minister's Office, stated that the Government's policy was to localize the civil service as rapidly as possible, while maintaining satisfactory standards of administration. Under this policy, several training establishments had been built in Swaziland; supernumerary training grade officers were provided in a wide variety of posts; and a relatively large number of people was sent on training courses abroad each year. However, these efforts alone were not enough. Many people in the civil service would never have the opportunity to become formal trainees, and those who obtained formal training would still have to learn how to put into practice what they had been taught. This pointed to the need for an intensification of on-the-job training. It was here, Mr. Khumalo believed, that heads of departments and permanent secretaries could be of most help.

39. Speaking at the opening of the annual conference of the Swaziland National Union of Civil Servants on 5 August 1967, the Prime Minister of Swaziland said that his Government was providing greater opportunities for training both within and outside the Territory and would continue to expand these opportunities as far as possible, subject to the limitations of finance and staff. He added that the Government was determined to make sure that the benefits of in-service training were reflected in a rising standard of efficiency in the civil service. It considered it necessary to arrange for periodical staff inspections as well as to examine the questions of civil service salaries and the rising cost of living.

40. On 31 August 1967, the Government announced the appointment of a Salaries Commission comprised of two members with Mr. A. G. H. Gardner-Brown, former Deputy Governor-General of Nigeria, as the Commissioner. The Commission, which was expected to start its sittings early in October, would be required to make recommendations to the Government on salaries and conditions of service appropriate for a local public service and teaching service. It would also make recommendations on any special arrangements "necessary to retain and recruit expatriate staff who are not designated under the Overseas Service Aid Scheme in posts or cadres for which qualified local staff are not available in sufficient numbers".

### *C. Economic developments*

#### *General*

41. Despite its small size, Swaziland possesses comparatively good soil, a favourable climate, a fairly abundant water supply and substantial mineral resources. Slightly more than half of the total land area is held by Swazis under communal ownership and nearly half is owned on individual freehold tenure, mainly by Europeans. As already stated, the question of compensation from the United Kingdom for the alienation of land to Europeans during the colonial period was discussed at the Swaziland independence conference held in London during February 1968.

42. In recent years, considerable development had been achieved by European-owned and managed industries, principally irrigation farming, forestry and mining, the Territory's main foreign exchange earners. An important investor in these industries was the Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDS), which has committed about £22 million since 1948.

43. The general economic situation continued to improve in 1966, when the total external trade amounted to £32 million, an increase of £3.6 million over the previous year. Imports were valued at £13 million in 1965 and £12.8 million in 1966, compared with exports totalling £15.4 million and £19.2 million respectively. During this period, the slight (2 per cent) decline in imports was mainly due to a

reduction in the extent of construction works. Direct imports from overseas countries or from Mozambique consisted of only about 10 per cent of the total imports. Because of the difficulty in getting a complete statistical coverage of small trading, the value of private imports was not taken into consideration. On the other hand, there was a substantial (25 per cent) increase in exports resulting chiefly from the further expansion of the sugar, livestock and mining industries. Of the total exports by value, 19 per cent went to South Africa, 38 per cent to the United Kingdom and 43 per cent to other countries.

44. Two problems confronting the Swaziland Government are the dominance of the economy by heavily capitalized European enterprises and the Territory's dependence on external financial assistance. Although the Government had concentrated its efforts on developing the Swazi sector of the economy and on reducing the need for foreign aid, it is unlikely that the situation will change rapidly. In 1967/68, Swaziland's budgetary deficit was estimated at £970,000 or approximately 27 per cent of anticipated revenue, representing a decrease of £230,000 compared with the previous year. These deficits were covered by grants-in-aid from the United Kingdom, which also furnished development financing and technical assistance. Total aid given by the United Kingdom for the fiscal year 1967/68 (including grants-in-aid, development funds and technical assistance, but excluding investments by the Commonwealth Development Corporation) amounted to nearly £3 million. The continuation of this assistance after independence was one of the subjects discussed at the recent Swaziland independence conference.

45. On several past occasions, the Special Committee and the General Assembly have recommended that the Territory should receive special consideration from the United Nations and its specialized agencies in the allocation of economic, financial and technical assistance under their programmes of technical co-operation. Details of such assistance rendered to Swaziland are given separately below.

46. As previously noted, the development plan for 1965-68 was concentrated on raising living standards, particularly of the rural Swazi population, and on reducing the annual budgetary deficits. In his speech to Parliament on 7 July 1967, the King of Swaziland said that his Government recognized the need to develop Swaziland's human and natural resources as fully and as rapidly as possible. To that end, the Government would prepare a new development plan to succeed that covering the period ending 31 March 1968. The new plan would aim at increasing the national income by investments in projects likely to develop the economy and by encouraging private investment in productive industry with the following objectives: (a) to raise the general standard of living, particularly among the lower income groups and to spread the economic benefits of existing and new enterprises more evenly among the population; and (b) to make Swaziland solvent as soon as possible while maintaining administrative standards and improving social services where necessary.

47. The achievement of those objectives would be assisted by expanding and improving education, in particular commercial and technical training; augmenting the economic infrastructure and maintaining an attractive economic and political climate for new private investment; searching for new mineral deposits and accelerating production from the existing projects; expanding credit facilities to meet the needs of small farmers, traders and co-operatives; creating machinery for channelling capital funds and expertise for new industries; reviewing the existing tax structure in order to discover new sources of revenue which would be used to finance expanding services on a basis that would be fair to all groups of taxpayers and also in order to improve the methods of tax collection.

#### *Measures for stimulating economic growth*

48. Under the 1965/68 development plan which ended on 31 March 1968, various measures were taken to stimulate the growth of the economy and to improve the living standards of the Swazi population. These measures are described below.

49. *Development of agricultural production.* As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI, paras. 71-72), the main emphasis in this sector was directed to the improvement of Swazi farming by means of agricultural education and training, land use planning and rural development schemes based on self-help; in addition, settlement schemes were organized for selected Swazi farmers who were encouraged to produce high-value cash crops on the basis of leasehold tenures. Particular attention was given to the development of the livestock industry and an intensive campaign was introduced to increase the production of cotton and maize.

50. By 1966, cotton had become one of the Territory's principal export crops, valued at £0.6 million, and with a rapidly increasing proportion being grown by Swazi farmers the need arose in 1967 for the organization of cotton marketing co-operatives. Similar increases were obtained in maize production, the volume purchased by the Government's central marketing agency reaching a record of 80,000 bags in 1967, or more than twice the amount purchased in the preceding year.

51. In his speech before Parliament on 7 July 1967, the King of Swaziland said that a higher standard of living for the great majority of the people depended on the successful development of agriculture and livestock. Further attention would be given to proper land use planning and there would be a national campaign for the production of cotton, ground nuts and maize. Planned agricultural development programmes included the establishment of a farmer training scheme in each district, the provision of more capital, the expansion of settlement schemes, the promotion of dairy farming and the improvement of fruit-processing facilities. The Government would introduce new legislation dealing with various sectors of the agricultural industry and the proper use of the Territory's water resources. A detailed survey would be made of Swaziland's water resources, and further discussion would be held with other Governments on the apportionment of the waters of the rivers of common interest.

52. *Improvement of agricultural skills.* As previously reported (*ibid.*, paras. 73-74), the Swaziland Agriculture College and University Centre (SACUC), affiliated to the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS), was opened on 4 November 1966, as an expansion of the Malkens Agricultural College and Short Course Centre. Three government certificate courses in agriculture, forestry and home economics, each with a duration of two years, have been offered at the Malkens College since June 1966 and a full programme of short courses has been launched. During 1967, there were thirty-eight students taking the government certificate course in agriculture.

53. In a statement published on 4 August 1967, the Minister of Agriculture said that only two of the five students who had started the forestry training course at the SACUC were still taking the course. He added that the whole question of forestry training was under review and that an expert would visit Swaziland in September 1967 to assist in the preparation of a new training scheme. The UBLS had agreed to appoint a lecturer in forestry to the Territory.

54. According to a government publication of 1967, there were some 32,000 peasants, or about half of all males aged between fifteen and sixty-four, in the Territory. By an estimate, less than a quarter of them farmed for profit, the remainder being subsistence farmers. Since June 1966, some 700 Swazis, nearly all of them farmers, had attended the Short Course Centre of the SACUC. The courses offered there usually lasted a week and were based on practical demonstrations. Efforts were being made to expand the centre by constructing additional accommodation and classroom blocks. The Government had already decided in principle to build a second short course centre in southern Swaziland.

55. At the opening of the second academic year of the SACUC during the week ending 19 August 1967, Professor John Blake, Vice-Chancellor of the UBLS, stated that the university hoped to invest £50,000 or more in the SACUC during 1967. Among the students enrolled, eighteen (including five Swazis) had started a three-year course for the university diploma in agriculture. Mr. David Brewin, the principal of

the SACUC, said that twenty out of the thirty-two lecturers and demonstrators who were either resident at the institution or would visit it, would be concerned with the training of students of the three-year diploma course.

56. *Provision of agricultural credit.* The Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank stated in its annual report for the year ending 31 March 1967 that its lending resources in 1967/68 were expected to be £783,750. Of this sum, it had already lent £243,500 and committed a further £300,000, leaving about £240,000 available for lending. It was expected that this would be augmented by about £60,000 committed but not likely to be drawn within the next twelve to twenty-four months and by an estimated £75,000 in loan repayments. On this basis the bank would have £350,000 available for lending during 1967/68. It was anticipated that lending would substantially increase with the rapid expansion of the Advanced Master Farmer Scheme, the development of further agricultural settlement schemes and the fostering of the use of the National Cattle Holding Grounds, Swazi users of which could obtain advances from the Bank against animals delivered for fattening and sale.

57. *New legislation affecting the agricultural industry.* During 1967, the Government was active in introducing legislation designed to assist farmers and promote agricultural production. Four major bills were introduced in Parliament. The first of these was the Farm Dwellers Bill which passed its final reading in Parliament in November 1967. The bill provided for the creation of tribunals to regulate the relations between the occupiers and owners of land and was specifically designed to prevent exploitation of the small farm dweller. The Water Bill, which also received a final reading in November, was designed to provide up-to-date regulations for the control of the use of surface water. The Cotton Board Bill, introduced in November, provided for the creation of a cotton board to regulate the production and marketing of cotton with a view to the improvement of the industry. Finally, the Citrus Bill provided for the establishment of a statutory marketing board for the citrus industry. In introducing this last bill, the Minister of Agriculture stated that Swaziland's output of citrus was expected to reach six million cartons by 1970, of which 3.5 million would be available for export.

58. *Assistance to Swazi traders and entrepreneurs.* On 29 September 1967, Mr. Leo Lovell, Minister of Finance, Commerce and Industry, was reported to have told the House of Assembly that steps were being taken to enable Swazis to play a larger part in the Territory's commercial activities. Courses in bookkeeping and general management had been held to equip Swazis to participate to a greater extent in the retail and wholesale trades. It was planned to expand these courses in 1968. The well-established trades of the Territory, through their chambers of commerce, were co-operating by providing schemes of assistance to Swazi traders who sought it.

59. Replying to a question, Mr. Lovell said that a system for the general improvement of trade (including the granting of trading loans by the Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank) was under consideration by his ministry. The possibilities of establishing a wholesale society, a bus owners' co-operative, and a transport supply and service co-operative were being explored.

60. He also said that investigations were being made into manufacturing industries which might be undertaken by Swazi entrepreneurs and that as viable projects appeared they would be eligible for loan assistance from the Swaziland Credit and Savings Bank.

61. *Expansion of investment in the private sector.* On 1 January 1967, the number of registered companies in the Territory was 782 (with a nominal capital of £17.6 million), of which fifty-seven had a combined nominal capital of £17 million. This compared with 710 such companies (with a nominal capital of £17.5 million) on 1 January 1966, of which fifty-five had a nominal capital of £16.8 million.

62. On 10 November 1967, the Commonwealth Development Corporation, apart from the more than £21 million which it had already committed in a number of schemes in Swaziland, was reportedly investing a sum of some £700,000

in the newly formed Shiselweni Forestry Company. The company would undertake the planting, development and exploitation of about 10,00 acres of eucalyptus trees.

63. In December 1967, a spokesman for the Ministry of Finance, Commerce and Industry gave details of two new industries to be established at Matsapa, the government-financed industrial estate. He said that an agreement had just been signed between the Government and Turnwrights, a South African sweet-making company, for a factory to produce sweets, chocolates and fondant for export and local consumption. Another agreement was about to be signed with the St. Regis Company of New York for a factory with an initial investment totalling about £250,000. The factory would supply corrugated cardboard containers and paper sacks and bags mainly to citrus growers and canners.

64. *Expansion of basic facilities.* According to the fifth annual report of the Swaziland Electricity Board, the demand for electricity has risen so rapidly that the initial installation of generating plant at Edwaleni hydroelectric station is now almost fully loaded. There will be a very slender margin of spare capacity until a new generating plant programme becomes effective. Since 1964-65, the number of units sold has more than doubled. In that year, 17 million units were sold, while in 1966-67 the sale was 37 million units. Calculations have shown that it is feasible and economic to install an additional generating set at Edwaleni of 5,000 kilowatts capacity and a 6,500 kilowatts power station at Maguduza, bringing the total hydroelectric capacity to 21,500 kilowatts. For periods when there is insufficient water, additional diesel plant totalling about 5,000 kilowatts is to be installed.

65. It was the board's policy to limit the number of expatriate staff recruited to as low a level as possible in order to train Swazi personnel. The policy had been successful and steps were being taken to provide further technical training on the job with the aid of a training officer supplied by the United Kingdom.

66. In December 1967, it was announced that major contracts, costing about £1 million, had been signed for an increase in the capacity of the Edwaleni station and for the construction of the new station at Maguduza.

67. The Government has also continued to promote the development of roads. During the week ending 19 August 1967, the Minister for Power, Works and Communications announced that the new road into Grand Valley, previously an inaccessible fertile area between the Ngwempisi and Mkondo rivers, would be open to traffic by the end of September. The twenty-four-mile road, which cost about £50,000 would open up a large portion of Swazi Nation land, assist the police, medical, agricultural and educational departments to administer the area and cut the distance between the valley and the new abattoir at Matsapa by some fifty miles. The Director of Agriculture estimated that 50,000 bales of cotton could be produced from the land bordering the Mkondo river.

#### *United Nations assistance to the Territory*

68. Information concerning United Nations assistance to the Territory for the years 1965-68 is contained in the Special Committee's previous reports to the General Assembly (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. VII, paras. 89-92, and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI, paras. 80-85).

69. As previously noted, in June 1966, the Special Fund sector of the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) provided \$US462,000 to meet half of the cost of an aerial geophysical survey of the Territory, which was expected to be completed within four years. The first phase of the survey was carried out in that year using a conventional aircraft and covering the whole Territory. On 8 September 1967, the second phase of the survey was reported to have been completed. A helicopter made an electromagnetic survey over six selected areas in the Territory. The purpose of this project was to assess the mineral resources of Swaziland, through aerial surveys and ground investigations, in order to attract new investment capital for the mining industry.

70. The expert in community development, who had been sent to the Territory on a two-year assignment ending in late

1967, was unwilling, for personal reasons, to accept an extension of his contract. Since the post has been retained in the 1968 United Nations Regular Programme of Technical Assistance, the Government has asked for a replacement and a candidate has been recommended but not yet accepted. An associate community development expert is being sought. The Dutch associate economist, who was appointed in September 1966 for one year initially, is remaining in Swaziland for another year. The Danish associate statistician who was also appointed in September 1966, received a contract extension of seven months ending April 1968, and the United Nations has been asked to recruit a replacement.

71. During the period 1963-1967, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) allocated \$US173,000 for two projects in Swaziland, namely, health services and tuberculosis control and applied nutrition.

#### *International agreements*

72. An Investment Guaranty Agreement was signed by the Governments of Swaziland and the United States of America on 29 September 1967. The Agreement enables prospective United States investors to obtain insurance guaranteed by the United States Government for enterprises which they establish in Swaziland. Under the agreement, the United States Agency for International Development (AID) may issue insurance against inconvertibility of the local currency, losses due to expropriation, war, revolution and insurrection, plus extended risk coverage, which insures private loans against all risks, including commercial losses, up to 75 per cent of the investment. Investments in projects or activities to which the guarantee will apply must, however, have prior approval of the Swaziland Government.

73. Delegates from Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland met in Pretoria, South Africa, on 9 November 1967 to discuss a common approach to negotiations expected to be conducted with South Africa early in the following year concerning a revision of the 1910 Customs Agreement. The customs Agreement provides that, with a few exceptions, all import and excise duties are collected by the Republic, which allocates to the three Governments a total of 1.3 per cent of the aggregate proceeds.

74. The first trade agreement entered into by Swaziland and an African State since the present Swaziland Government's accession to power was negotiated with Zambia in December 1967. In the course of the negotiations, the possibility of trade in a wide variety of commodities produced in Swaziland was examined. At the conclusion of the negotiations, a communiqué was issued by Mr. Simon Nxumalo, Swaziland's Assistant Minister for Commerce and Industry and Mr. M. Sipalo, Zambia's Minister of Agriculture. According to the communiqué, the agreement came into force on 1 January 1968. By the terms of the agreement, Zambia has undertaken to buy 25,000 beef carcasses and 900 tons of beef offal a year for the next five years. The Swaziland Meat Corporation will act as the agent for the Swaziland Government and will supply the meat products to the Cold Storage Board in Zambia, which will act for the Zambian Government.

75. Mr. Nxumalo announced that a trade delegation from Zambia would soon visit Swaziland to hold further discussions on the possibility of trade in other products such as asbestos fibres, canned fruit, citrus, coal, paper, soft woods and wood pulp. It was agreed that the Zambian Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Foreign Trade would inform interested parties in Zambia of the various commodities available from Swaziland, and that further visits by Government and commercial delegations would be arranged to promote trade.

#### *D. Social conditions*

##### *Labour*

76. The principal occupations in Swaziland are in agriculture, forestry, light manufacturing, mining, construction and public service. In 1966 it was estimated that out of 182,496 persons of working age, 58,064 were employed within the Territory, 6,420 were working in the mines of South Africa

and 8,858 were unemployed and seeking work. It was officially estimated in 1967 that during the next ten years the number of persons of working age would increase by about 60,000 and that the number seeking work would grow significantly.

77. The Swaziland Labour Department has carried out quarterly surveys of employment covering private firms with ten or more workers. The surveys show that at the end of June 1967, these firms employed 33,700 persons, compared with 31,500 at the end of March 1967 and 31,907 at the end of December 1966. Of those employed in June 1967, 28,100 were Swazis, 3,500 non-Swazi Africans and 2,100 Europeans.

78. As a spokesman for the department pointed out, employers notified more than 500 vacancies to its employment offices during the second quarter of 1967. Most of the jobs notified were for seasonal work in agriculture, but it had been difficult to find workers to fill these vacancies. At the end of June 1967, 331 persons remained registered as unemployed, most of them being unskilled labourers. Of the 331 seeking work, 38 per cent had been unemployed for more than three months, but less than one year, and 23 per cent had been unemployed for a year or more.

79. The above data is illustrative of the labour problem in Swaziland which consists of an over-supply of unskilled labour together with a marked shortage of skilled or semi-skilled workers. As part of its efforts to combat emerging unemployment, the Government has been putting into effect a programme of technical training in accordance with recommendations made by an ILO expert in 1965. Among the proposals of the expert, Professor N. Tolani, was the establishment of a National Council for Industrial Vocational Training and Trade Testing and the up-grading of the Swaziland Trade Training Centre into an Industrial Training Institute, for the training of all classes of industrial workers.

80. The Labour Department stated in its annual report for 1966/67 that the Institute had come under its control in November 1965 and had an enrolment of seventy-six students in the following year. During 1966/67, the Institute continued to improve its training scheme, although there were some staffing problems. Improvements in its facilities were being undertaken or scheduled for 1967/68. Such work provided valuable practical instruction for the trainees, particularly in the building and allied trades. Training syllabuses drawn up by Professor Tolani were being observed and improved instructional methods adopted. With the eventual appointment of a Controller of Industrial Vocational Training and Trade Testing and a principal with engineering qualifications, the staffing position would be greatly improved. However, there was a need for the appointment of three new instructors, if finances permitted.

81. Between January 1966 and March 1967, 382 workers took trade tests organized by the Department. Of these, 109 passed the Grade I test, 154 the Grade II test and 111 the Grade III test. The 374 who passed included 250 Swazis, 89 Europeans and 35 others, most persons of mixed origin.

82. At the end of March 1967, thirty-eight apprentices were registered. Employers were increasingly desirous of co-operating in the training of apprentices but what they could undertake was limited by their ability to provide adequate training facilities. The Department noted with interest the establishment of an Industrial Training Centre by the Usutu Pulp Company. At the opening of a new wing of the Centre in October 1967, the company's General Manager said that since the establishment of the Centre in 1965, the growth in equipment and scope of tuition had been such that it had been found desirable to extend the buildings. Recognition of the Centre by the City and Guilds of London Institute also laid an extra burden on the initial scheme.

83. At the 1967 annual meeting of the Federation of Swaziland Employers, the Deputy Prime Minister stated that the recent rapid development of the economy had tended to outstrip the supply of trained manpower. Although the Government was doing all that it could to correct this, much remained to be done by the employers. He urged the latter to encourage their employees to take an intelligent interest in the industrial development of the Territory. He also

looked to the employers to do their utmost to train Swazis for positions of increasing responsibility in industry and commerce.

84. In July 1967, the Assistant Minister in the Deputy Prime Minister's Office stated, in reply to a question in the Assembly, that the proposed National Council for Industrial Vocational Training and Trade Testing would be under the independent chairmanship of an experienced industrialist. It would advise on all aspects of industrial training and would be representative of management, labour, the Swazi National Council and the Government. An experienced controller of industrial vocational training and trade testing was expected to assume his duties in Swaziland before the end of 1967.

85. The National Council for Industrial Vocational Training and Trade Testing held its first meeting during the week ending 23 September 1967. In opening the meeting, the Deputy Prime Minister said that unless special efforts were made and education and training schemes devised that would give Swaziland the much needed manpower for localization of staff in both the public and private sectors, the Swazis would never occupy their rightful places, or play an increasingly responsible part, in the management of their affairs. The Territory had reached a stage in the localization process where there was, in certain sectors, an apparent obstruction or perhaps insufficient appreciation of the urgency of the matter or the strength of the Government's determination. Because of this, drastic measures had to be applied to make a break-through.

#### Public health

86. Budgetary expenditure on medical health services amounted to £198,971 in 1965/66, and was estimated at £215,478 in 1966/67. In his speech before Parliament on 7 July 1967, the King of Swaziland said that the Government appreciated the contribution which a properly developed health service could make to the welfare and standard of living of the people. Urgent improvements would be made at Mbabane Hospital, medical services to rural communities extended, and legislation prepared governing public health and housing. Measures would be taken to provide housing in the urban areas which had suffered from a massive influx of rural people now living in overcrowded conditions.

87. Speaking to the staff of the newly established Mbabane Health Centre on 17 August 1967, Mr. Allen Nxumalo, Minister of Health, said that it was his intention to set up committees comprising members of the public to advise him and the hospital authorities of ways in which the medical services in Swaziland could be improved. In order to wipe out tuberculosis, one of the most serious and most prevalent diseases in Swaziland, the Ministry of Health was undertaking a territory-wide campaign to vaccinate all children up to the age of 15 against the disease. On 18 September 1967, the first phase of the campaign started in the Manzini District, where a National Tuberculosis Control Centre had been established with the assistance of the World Health Organization (WHO) and UNICEF.

#### E. Educational conditions

88. According to the annual report of the Director of Education for 1966, the extent of the Government's participation in education is limited by the availability of finances. The long-term aim of providing education for every child of primary age had to be shelved to meet the claims of post-primary education, resulting from the urgent need for well-educated and well-qualified Swazis for higher posts in Government and industry. The continued diversification of the economy has prompted the Government to adopt a policy of curriculum diversification at post-primary level. Under the Government's policy of complete non-racialism in education, all schools are open to children of all races, subject to fulfilment of entry regulations.

89. According to the Director of Education, almost half of the total expenditure of his Department (£1,085,947) for the fiscal year 1965/66 came from United Kingdom funds, about 6 per cent from religious mission sources and most

(£518,836) of the rest from local revenues. The revised estimates for 1966/67 show the allocation for expenditure on education under the ordinary budget, amounting to £580,439.

90. Until late 1965, the main responsibility of the Department of Education was the provision of primary and secondary education, primary teacher training and technical and vocational training. On the basis of Professor Tolani's recommendations (see para. 77 above), the Department has since exercised no control over technical and vocational education with the exception of home economics training. The following table shows the situation in regard to schools and pupil enrolment during 1966:

	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Primary education <sup>a</sup> .....	344	55,005	1,486
Secondary education <sup>b</sup> .....	31	3,221	205
Teacher training .....	3	178	...
Home economics training .....	1	25	...

<sup>a</sup> The number of Africans in primary schools originally established for European children increased to 166 in 1966 out of an enrolment of 1,100. It was estimated that 95 per cent of English-speaking and 65 per cent of Swazi-speaking children in the primary group were in school. Following the Government's integration policy, the common syllabus became operative in all schools up to standard IV level in 1966 and introduction in all primary classes was expected to be completed by January 1968. A quarter of the teachers in the primary schools were uncertificated.

<sup>b</sup> About 70 per cent of the teachers in the secondary schools were non-Swazi.

91. Examination results obtained by students in the primary, secondary and teacher-training schools in 1966 were as follows:

	Entrées	Passes
Standard VI .....	2,305	1,285 <sup>a</sup>
Junior Certificate .....	554	344 <sup>b</sup>
Cambridge Overseas School Certificate..	117 <sup>c</sup>	115 <sup>d</sup>
Matriculation Certificate .....	29	9
Primary Lower Certificate .....	52	51 <sup>e</sup>
Primary Higher Certificate .....	50	45 <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Of these, 141 passed in the first class, 767 in the second and 377 in the third.

<sup>b</sup> Of these, 9 passed in the first class, 135 in the second and 200 in the third.

<sup>c</sup> Excluding any who qualified by private study.

<sup>d</sup> Of these, 14 passed in the first class, 39 in the second, 42 in the third and the rest in G.C.E. subjects. A first or second class pass was required for entry to the UBLS.

<sup>e</sup> Including 29 passes, 8 partial passes and 14 supplementary passes.

<sup>f</sup> Including 26 passes, 9 partial passes and 10 supplementary passes.

92. In 1966, a large new primary school was opened, one rebuilt and certain others enlarged, including five which were provided with new buildings. Major building projects were completed or under construction at fifteen secondary schools. A plan was made for a substantial expansion of the facilities for primary teacher training at two colleges.

93. The Director of Education stated in his annual report for 1966 that an important factor militating against improvement in the efficacy and quality of the educational services was the comparative unattractiveness of the terms and conditions of service of teachers. As stated previously (see para. 40 above), this question was under consideration by a Salaries Commission appointed by the Government in late 1967.

94. In his speech before Parliament on 7 July 1967, the King of Swaziland said that in 1968 the Government would give the highest priority to the expansion of facilities for primary teacher training and would also improve the standard of secondary education by upgrading the "form one top" schools to junior secondary school level.

95. In the 1965/66 academic year, 220 students were enrolled at the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland

(UBLS), of whom thirty were from the Territory. In July 1966, the enrolment rose to 270, including forty-four from Swaziland. As reported previously (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XI, para. 100), a commission under the chairmanship of Sir Roger Stevens, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Leeds, was established in 1966 to review the role of the UBLS and the arrangements concerning its financing. The Commission's report was expected in 1967.

## CHAPTER XI\*

### MAURITIUS

1. The Special Committee considered the question of Mauritius at its 583rd and 584th meetings on 8 and 11 March 1968, in the light of the fact that Mauritius was scheduled to accede to independence on 12 March.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning 26 Territories, including Mauritius, by paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly had requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

3. During the consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

4. At the 584th meeting, on 11 March, the Chairman, on behalf of the Special Committee made a statement welcoming the accession of Mauritius to independence on 12 March (A/AC.109/SR.584).

5. At the same meeting, statements were also made by the representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Madagascar, India, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States of America, Australia and Chile (A/AC.109/SR.584).

#### ANNEX\*\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY .....	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	4-79
A. General .....	5-7
B. Political and constitutional developments....	8-42
C. Economic conditions .....	43-65
D. Social conditions .....	66-73
E. Educational conditions .....	74-79

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of Mauritius has been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning it are set out in its report to the nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions of the General Assembly.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territory are contained in resolutions 2066 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In June 1967 the Special Committee considered the report of Sub-Committee I concerning Mauritius (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV, annex). The Special Committee adopted a resolution (*ibid.*, chap. XIV, para. 194) which approved the Sub-Committee's report and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein. By this resolution, which pertained also to Seychelles and St. Helena, the Committee urged the administering Power to hold free elections in the Territory without delay on the basis of universal adult suffrage and to transfer all powers to the representative organs elected by the people. It further urged the administering Power to grant the Territory the political status chosen freely by its people and to refrain from taking any measures incompatible with the United Nations Charter and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. It reaffirmed that the right to dispose of the natural resources of the Territory belonged to its people. It deplored the dismemberment of Mauritius by the administering Power which violated its territorial integrity, in contravention of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, and called upon the administering Power to return to the Territory the islands detached therefrom. It declared that the establishment of military installations and any other military activities in the Territory was a violation of General Assembly resolution 2232 (XXI), which constituted a source of tension in Africa, Asia and the Middle East, and called upon the administering Power to desist from establishing such military installations. Finally, it requested the administering Power to report on the implementation of the resolution to the Special Committee.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned 26 Territories, including Mauritius, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.5.

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.444 and Corr.1.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XIV; A/6000/Rev.1, chap. XIII; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV.

status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>

4. Basic information on Mauritius is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV). Supplementary information is set out below.

### A. General

5. Up to 8 November 1965, the Territory of Mauritius consisted of the island of Mauritius and its dependencies, Rodrigues, the Chagos Archipelago, Agalega and the Cargados Carajos. On that date the Chagos Archipelago was included in the "British Indian Ocean Territory".

6. The total population of Mauritius at the end of 1966, excluding the dependencies, was estimated at 768,692 (compared with 751,421 at the end of 1965) divided into a general population comprising Europeans, mainly French; Africans and persons of mixed origin, 223,357; Indo-Mauritians, made up of immigrants from the Indian sub-continent and their descendants, 520,463 (of whom 394,365 were Hindus and 126,098 Muslims); and Chinese, consisting of immigrants from China and their descendants, 24,872. Latest estimates (December 1967) are that at the present rate of increase of 2.6 per cent per year, the population will reach 2 million by the end of the century.

7. The Territory, already very densely populated, is beset with a rapid rise of population which results in a reduction of living standards among certain sections of the people, and an increasing level of unemployment.

### B. Political and constitutional developments

#### 1967 elections

8. On 7 August 1967, general elections were held in Mauritius to decide the future of the Territory. The principal contestants were the Independence Party (IP), led by Sir Seenoosagur Rangooram (which was formed by an electoral alliance of the Mauritius Labour Party (MLP), the Independent Forward Bloc (IFB), and the Muslim Committee of Action (MCA)), and the Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate (PMSD), led by Mr. C. G. Duval. Sir Seenoosagur favoured independence within the Commonwealth, while Mr. Duval advocated continuing association with the United Kingdom. In the final results, the IP secured 39 out of 62 elected seats in the new Legislative Assembly, the remaining 23 being won by the PMSD. Under the "best loser system" which prevails in the Territory, each party obtained four extra seats. Therefore the Assembly consists of 70 members made up as follows: IP, 43 (MLP, 27; IFB, 11; MCA, 5) and PMSD, 27.

9. Limited violence was reported before and during the elections. According to police reports, one or two people who were seriously injured in stone-throwing incidents on 6 August in certain parts of Port Louis, the capital, later died in the hospital. On polling day, police intervened in Port Louis to break up fighting in which 12 persons were hurt and many cars damaged. No disturbances were reported thereafter.

10. Six Commonwealth observers (with Mr. Maurice Abela of Malta as chairman) were appointed to observe the elections. They stated, in a report published on 4 September 1967, that the election results reflected the true wishes of the people and that the two principal political parties collaborated effectively in the maintenance of order. The observers did not consider that the disturbances which occurred in Port Louis had had any effect on the voting.

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on: (a) information collected by the Secretariat from published sources; and (b) information transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for the Year ending 31 December 1966.

#### Entry into force of new constitutional arrangements

11. As previously noted by the Special Committee, the Constitution of Mauritius, set out in the Mauritius Constitution Order, 1966, incorporated the proposals agreed upon at the 1965 constitutional conference, as well as the subsequent agreement on electoral arrangements. The new Constitution came into operation on 12 August 1967, five days after the general election had been won by the IP. Mauritius now has full internal self-government, although the Governor continues to be responsible for defence, external affairs, public order and public safety, and the police force. In the exercise of his functions, the Governor generally acts on the advice of a Council of Ministers collectively responsible to a wholly elected Legislative Assembly.

12. On 14 August 1967, the Governor announced the formation of the Council of Ministers. Sir Seenoosagur Rangooram, leader of the IP, was appointed Premier and Minister of Finance. Fourteen other ministers were appointed from among the members of the Legislative Assembly: eight from the MLP, four from the IFB and two from the MCA. In accordance with the provisions of the new Constitution, the Governor also appointed Mr. C. G. Duval, leader of the PMSD, as Leader of the Opposition, and Mr. T. D. Vickers as Deputy Governor.

#### Question of independence

13. *Decision taken in 1965.* At the 1965 constitutional conference attended by representatives of all the political parties in the Mauritius Legislature, the main point at issue was whether the Territory should seek independence or continued association with the United Kingdom. The MLP and the IFB advocated independence; the MCA was also prepared to support independence, subject to certain electoral safeguards for the Muslim community. The PMSD, on the other hand, favoured a continuing link with the United Kingdom. At the end of the conference, the Secretary of State from the Colonies announced the decision that Mauritius would proceed to full independence, subject to an affirmative resolution passed by a simple majority of the new Legislative Assembly, and a period of six months' full internal self-government. He also hoped that the necessary processes could be completed before the end of 1966. However, for various reasons, the elections were delayed for more than a year after the date envisaged by the Secretary of State.

14. *Debate during the 1967 elections.* As noted above, the PMSD once again sought continuing association with the United Kingdom. It stated that this policy made more sense for an isolated island with a highly vulnerable economy. It stressed the benefits which Mauritius would derive from the United Kingdom's entry into the European Economic Community (EEC) and consequent association of the Territory with the EEC. This, it assumed, would ensure free entry of emigrants from Mauritius and the sale of its sugar, the most important single export product, at a satisfactory price to the members of the EEC.

15. The IP, for its part, pointed out that the PMSD had never defined precisely what kind of association it wanted with the United Kingdom. It also argued that there was no guarantee that the United Kingdom would ever join the EEC, or that, if it did, the EEC members would accept an influx of Mauritians.

16. *Independence motion.* On 22 August 1967, the Premier tabled the following motion in the newly elected Legislative Assembly:

"This Assembly requests Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom to take the necessary steps to give effect, as soon as practicable this year, to the desire of the people of Mauritius to accede to independence within the Commonwealth of Nations and to transmit to other Commonwealth Governments the wish of Mauritius to be admitted to membership of the Commonwealth on the attainment of independence."

17. Sir Seenoosagur said that the motion was only a reflection of the will of the people of Mauritius as expressed in unequivocal terms by the poll of 7 August 1967. Mauritius'

accession to independence did not mean its separation from the United Kingdom. On the contrary, it would maintain close relations with the United Kingdom and other members of the Commonwealth. Furthermore, it would strengthen its ties with France. The United Nations and the other international organizations would provide Mauritius with more assistance. Sir Seenoosagur believed that independence could give a reliable guarantee to democracy in Mauritius. It would also mean an end to colonialism and discrimination in all forms, and the emergence of Mauritius as a stronger and more unified nation. He urged those opposing independence to be realistic and to remember the wind of change which had liberated many countries, some even smaller than Mauritius. He also asked the Opposition to take into account the fact that only an independent Mauritius could solve its economic problems.

18. Mr. C. G. Duval, leader of the PMSD, was opposed to the independence motion on constitutional and economic grounds. In particular, he considered it to be in contradiction of the decision taken at the 1965 constitutional conference, whereby Mauritius should become independent after a period of six months' full internal self-government.

19. After the PMSD had walked out in protest, the Legislative Assembly unanimously adopted the independence motion.

20. *Date of independence.* A delegation from Mauritius, led by Sir Seenoosagur, visited London in October 1967 to discuss with the United Kingdom Government, *inter alia*, the question of independence. On 24 October, it was announced that Mauritius would become independent on 12 March 1968 and would be admitted to membership of the Commonwealth.

21. *Mauritius Independence Bill.* On 14 December 1967 Mr. George Thomson, Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs, moved the second reading of the Mauritius Independence Bill. The bill provides for the attainment by Mauritius of fully responsible status within the Commonwealth. In the course of his speech, Mr. Thomson said that the population of Mauritius, which had doubled in 1942, was now more than 700,000. At the present rate of increase it would total about 2 million by the end of the century. This population explosion had been at the root of many of the economic difficulties of Mauritius in recent years. For the past two years, its Government had sponsored a family planning campaign which the United Kingdom Government had encouraged by technical assistance. Agreement had been reached concerning the provision of additional financial aid to Mauritius in 1967/68, and during that year there should be further talks between the two Governments on aid for the following year (see paras. 52-63 below).

22. Mr. Thomson also said that, in accordance with the undertaking at the 1965 constitutional conference, his Government had offered to enter into a defence agreement with Mauritius. Negotiations with the Mauritius Government were planned to be held in January 1968. In general, the agreement would be on the lines set out in the 1965 White Paper (Cmd. 2797). The United Kingdom enjoyed certain defence facilities in Mauritius: in particular, it had staging rights and an important communications centre. It was expected that the agreement would provide for the United Kingdom to continue to enjoy these rights.

23. During the debate on the bill, it was suggested that measures should be taken to provide continued economic and other assistance to Mauritius with a view to further strengthening the economy and reducing its dependence on sugar. With regard to this suggestion, Mr. George Thomas, Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs, stated that he envisaged a continuing flow of capital aid and technical assistance to Mauritius, the form of which would be the subject of minor adjustment to take account of the independent status of the island. Aid for the immediate post-independence period would be discussed in the next few months. The United Kingdom Government was contributing 70 per cent of the total public sector investment in Mauritius in 1967/68. Aid was concentrated on those projects which would increase production opportunities, and so employment. Subsequently, the bill was read a second time.

24. On 20 January 1968, the bill was considered by the House of Commons in committee. The Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs, stated, in reply to a question, that aid for an independent Mauritius would have to bear a relatively small though important reduction owing to the devaluation of the British pound. The Committee stage was then concluded and the bill passed its remaining stages.

#### *Question of communal divisions and rivalries*

25. As previously noted, at the 1965 constitutional conference, the PMSD, besides advocating a continuing link with the United Kingdom, called for a referendum to allow the people of Mauritius to choose between independence and association. The then Secretary of State for the Colonies rejected this request on the ground that the main effect would be "to prolong the current uncertainty and political controversy in a way which could only harden and deepen communal divisions and rivalries".

26. Such divisions and rivalries, however, have continued in existence. The most recent example was the fighting which erupted on 20 January 1968 between two rival groups in Port Louis—one from the Muslim and the other from the Creole community. The trouble then spread to these two communities.

27. In a broadcast on 22 January, the Governor stated that the state of emergency previously declared in the capital had been extended to cover the whole island of Mauritius; that British troops were being flown from Singapore to help the local police to restore order in the Territory; and that the police had been given wider powers. Appeals for a return to law and order also came from the Territory's political and religious leaders.

28. On 23 January, about 150 men of The King's Shropshire Light Infantry arrived. On the following day, when a series of clashes again occurred in Port Louis, they and some 700 local policemen were engaged in chasing and dispersing mobs who were said to become increasingly elusive. The arrival of the frigate, *HMS Euryalus*, immediately brought into action navy helicopters to assist in pin-pointing trouble-spots.

29. On 25 January, both the British troops and the local security forces gained the upper hand for the first time. They sealed off the predominantly Muslim section of the capital; a house-to-house search brought a haul of crude weapons and uncovered a firebomb factory. The police also rounded up several hundred people. Thereafter, most shops and businesses reopened.

30. On the same day, the British destroyer, *HMS Cambrian*, arrived at Rodrigues and put troops ashore to help restore order following riots on 23 January. After the troops had helped the local police to round up six alleged ringleaders of the riots, the situation was reported to be calm. The trouble was said to have been based on a misunderstanding about the distribution of relief food in the wake of two cyclones during the previous two weeks.

31. The local police and British troops were able to stop clashes between the Muslim and Creole communities in Port Louis through repeated search operations in troubled areas, but small-scale violence continued until 29 January. On the following night the Government imposed a curfew from 7 p.m. to 5 a.m. in the capital and two adjacent areas, which brought an immediate halt to the violence between the two communities.

32. The official toll on the island of Mauritius was 24 killed by rioters, about 100 injured and over 330 arrested. Violence and fear had forced some 4,000 people from these two communities to leave home and seek safety elsewhere.

33. The Prime Minister was reported to have stated that the communal clashes, serious though they were, were not a political outburst. While disagreeing with the view of Mr. C. G. Duval, a Creole and leader of the PMSD, on the question of the presence of British troops in Mauritius, Sir Seenoosagur said that these troops probably would remain in the Territory until its independence on 12 March. Before that date, a defence agreement would be concluded with the United

Kingdom Government. The agreement would give him the option of calling for British military assistance if his Government thought it necessary. He stressed that there was nothing abnormal about having British troops present in a country during and after the proclamation of independence.

34. Sir Seenoosagur was reported to have said that he had paid tribute to Mr. Duval as a patriot, but that the PMSD had "done itself untold harm by its action". He also said that Mr. Abdul Razack Muhammad, leader of the Muslim Committee of Action (MCA) and Minister of Housing, had become the undisputed leader of all Muslims as a result of the disturbances, adding, however, that he was not aware of any plot by the PMSD for an upheaval, as alleged by the Muslims.

35. In reply to the MCA's charges that he had dismissed without investigation reports of arms smuggling by the PMSD into and around the island of Mauritius, the Governor was reported to have said: "Any report of gun-running has been investigated and nothing has been found".

#### *External relations*

36. Noting that Mauritius would become independent in 1968, the United States Department of State announced on 26 October 1967 that it planned to reopen a Consulate at Port Louis for the first time since the nineteenth century.

37. During a visit to Paris, in the same month, the Premier of Mauritius said that his country sought co-operation with France, particularly in the cultural and economic fields; wished to conclude agreements between the two countries; would establish closer relations with Madagascar and Réunion, and wished to join the European Economic Community (EEC).

38. According to an article in the French newspaper, *Le Monde*, the Government of Mauritius intended to strengthen the cultural, economic and historical ties with France, while maintaining close relations with the United Kingdom and India. The view had been expressed that Mauritius, Madagascar and Réunion could create an area of closer cultural and economic co-operation through the establishment of a common market. Provided that the departmental status of Réunion was not implicated, the French Government should not oppose such a plan. At present, the article continued, only Madagascar still had reservations. With effective assistance from France, Mauritius and Réunion could be induced to harmonize their development in the cultural, commercial and industrial fields. The Mauritius Government would appear to be ready to give certain pledges in this regard in exchange for financial aid and a reorganization of the economic systems of the two islands. On the question of Mauritius joining EEC, the French Government was reported to have given no pledge of support to the Premier of Mauritius. It was also reported that the Territory would be represented in Paris in November 1967 by a Consul of French origin, who would become the first ambassador to France upon Mauritius' accession to independence.

39. The East African Economic Community, formed by Kenya, the United Republic of Tanzania and Uganda, was formerly inaugurated on 1 December 1967 at Arusha, Tanzania. At the inaugural, attended by heads of State and representatives of eight neighbouring countries, Ethiopia, Somalia and Zambia made application for membership. Mauritius is expected to become a member upon its accession to independence.

40. Based upon a series of studies prepared by the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (ECA), the East African Agreement provides for a common external tariff and for eventual free trade within the community. It also provides for continuation and expansion of the existing arrangements for the administration of certain government services of Kenya, the United Republic of Tanzania and Uganda. The Agreement's main new feature is the creation of an Industrial Development Bank.

41. From 13 to 15 December 1967, in a friendly atmosphere in New Delhi, the Premier of Mauritius had talks with Indian leaders on further strengthening economic, social and cultural relations between the two countries. He suggested that an Indian delegation should visit Mauritius, and survey mar-

kets for Indian products and possibilities of setting up joint industrial ventures. He also stressed the need for a direct shipping service between India and Mauritius.

42. Speaking to newsmen at the Press Club of India on 15 December 1967, Sir Seenoosagur said that India had contributed some 67 per cent and France some 30 per cent of the population of Mauritius. Like France, India had a great responsibility towards Mauritius. India was already granting a large amount of technical assistance and offering scholarships to Mauritian students. He invited Indian industrialists to establish industries in his country. Referring to the impending emergence of Mauritius as an independent country, he said that his country would remain in the Commonwealth and would make every effort to ensure freedom for all and equality and friendship.

#### *C. Economic conditions*

##### *General*

43. Sugar is the mainstay of the Mauritian economy. In 1966, 216,000 acres of the total area of land under cultivation (227,000 acres) were devoted to sugar cane. The remainder of the cultivated land was used for growing tea (7,100 acres); tobacco (1,300 acres); aloe fibre (900 acres); and food crops, vegetables and fruits, excluding interline crops in cane fields (1,700 acres).

44. There was a slight decline in the gross national product during the year, which was estimated at Rs.784 million,<sup>c</sup> or Rs.15 million less than in the previous year. The Government attributed the decline to the fact that during this period, the Territory's sugar production decreased from 664,000 tons to 562,000 tons, and the average price of sugar from £21.5 per ton to £17.9 per ton.

45. The greater part of the sugar produced in Mauritius is sold under the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement which runs to the end of 1974. Under the Agreement, Mauritius exports a quota (380,000 tons per annum) to the United Kingdom at a negotiated price (£47.10s. a ton in 1966-68). In addition, Mauritius may export to Commonwealth preferential markets (in fact, the United Kingdom and Canada) a further quota each year, on which it receives the world price plus the value of the tariff preferences in these preferential markets. The two quotas allocated to Mauritius total 470,000 tons a year. The Government expected sugar production in 1967 to reach 650,000 tons and hoped to obtain assistance from the members of the European Economic Community in disposing of that part of the sugar production to be sold to non-Commonwealth countries.

46. In 1966, the Territory's total external trade was about Rs.671 million, down from Rs.681 million in the previous year. Imports, including food-stuffs which are imported to supplement the Territory's own production, were valued at Rs.367 million in 1965 and Rs.333 million in 1966, compared with exports totalling Rs.313 million and Rs.338 million respectively. During 1966, the Territory had a favourable balance of visible trade amounting to more than Rs.4 million. Of its total imports, 63.6 per cent came from non-Commonwealth countries, 23.7 per cent from the United Kingdom and 12.7 per cent from other Commonwealth countries. Of the Territory's exports, 80.1 per cent of Mauritian exports went to the United Kingdom, 10.0 per cent to other Commonwealth countries and 9.9 per cent to non-Commonwealth countries.

47. During recent years, economic development in Mauritius has lagged behind its needs. The sugar industry has not been able to give employment to a large part of the rise in the total labour force. While continuing to promote the expansion of agriculture, the Government declared in 1963 that the solution of the economic problems of Mauritius lay mainly in more extensive industrialization. Between 1963 and 1967, some fifty new secondary industries were introduced on a relatively small scale. Those established in 1967 included a tea factory constructed by the Tea Manufacture (Sugar Millers) Ltd., at a cost of Rs.2.5 million and a modern plant capable of producing 1,200 tons of electrodes a year. Despite

<sup>c</sup> One Mauritius rupee is equivalent to \$U.S. .10 or 10 cents.

the Government's efforts to develop labour-intensive industries, unemployment has continued to rise (see para. 66 below).

#### *Current economic policies*

48. In a speech delivered to the Legislative Assembly on 22 August 1967, the Governor stated that in view of the gravity of the unemployment problem, the Government would continue to give priority to economic development and to the creation of additional jobs, and would extend full support and co-operation to the private sector of the economy. Since the uncertainty regarding the constitutional future of Mauritius had been removed, the Government trusted that the rate of local and foreign investment in the Territory would increase and that the private sector would make its full contribution to a concerted national effort.

49. Proposals were made to review the incentives and machinery for facilitating and promoting industrial development and to establish an Industrial Promotion Centre with the assistance of the United Nations Industrial Development Organization (UNIDO). The Government would supplement fiscal protection by quantitative import restrictions where necessary to maintain or stimulate local production whether of consumer or capital goods. Steps would be taken to set up an authority for the port of Port Louis in order to co-ordinate harbour and industrial development.

50. Special attention would continue to be given to agriculture, both as a means of providing employment and of replacing imports of food-stuffs. The government agricultural services would be reorganized and strengthened so as to improve their ability to plan and execute agricultural development, including land settlement, for which a target of 10,000 acres, to provide a livelihood for 5,000 families, had been set. Measures would be taken for promoting further the diversification of agriculture (including the cultivation of rice and pulses) and the expansion of the co-operative movement.

51. The Government appreciated the contribution which emigration could make to the relief of unemployment, though sometimes exaggerated. It would pursue vigorously the search for openings for those who were ready and anxious to seek employment abroad. Considering that the maintenance of the standard of living could not be achieved without effective control of population growth, the Government would continue to give maximum encouragement to family planning. Financial and technical assistance from international sources, already guaranteed or under negotiation, would enable the voluntary agencies engaged in this work to extend and intensify their activities. Finally, it was proposed to review and strengthen the youth services engaged in this work to extend and intensify their activities. Finally, it was proposed to review and strengthen the youth services of the Ministry of Education with a view to preparing the youth of Mauritius for full and active participation in the Territory's economic and social development.

#### *Financial talks*

52. During its visit to London in October 1967, the Mauritian delegation held discussions with the United Kingdom Government on the question of financial assistance to the Territory.

53. The representatives of Mauritius stated that for certain economic reasons resulting from the rapid growth of population in the Territory, which had been a prime factor in causing heavy unemployment, their Government would be faced with deficits in the capital and recurrent budgets for 1967-68. They had already taken measures designed to reduce the gap, they undertook to bring the recurrent budget into balance by 1968-69, and they gave an indicated nature of further measures which their Government intended to take for that purpose. They also agreed on necessary limitations in the capital budget. There would nevertheless be an inescapable residual deficit, and to meet this they asked the United Kingdom Government for additional aid.

54. On this basis, the United Kingdom delegation agreed to recommend for parliamentary approval the provision of additional aid to the Mauritius Government in the Territory's fiscal year 1967-68. It was also agreed that there should be

further talks between the two Governments at a mutually convenient date in the early part of 1968 in regard to the question of British aid to Mauritius in the financial year 1968-69.

55. In a broadcast from London on 30 October 1967, Sir Seenoosagur Ramgoolam said, *inter alia*, that for the first time in its history Mauritius had had to seek budgetary aid from the United Kingdom Government. In London, the discussions had been cordial and that Government had acted with discernment and understanding by providing the Territory with aid and loans totalling Rs.57 million (£4.3 million) for the current financial year. A precondition to this was that the Mauritius Government should introduce some austerity measures in its budgetary policy.

56. In reply to a question in the United Kingdom House of Commons on 1 November, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs drew attention to the points contained in the communiqué of 28 October concerning the financial talks recently held with the Government of Mauritius. He also said that as a result of these talks, his Government had agreed to give additional aid of £2.8 million, making a total of £4.3 million to meet the residual deficit in the Mauritius fiscal year 1967-68.

#### *Public finance*

57. In a speech delivered on 14 November 1967 to the Legislative Assembly, Sir Seenoosagur Ramgoolam stated that in the fiscal year 1967-68, recurrent expenditure was expected to be Rs.234.8 million, including Rs.215.5 million previously approved by the Assembly. Recurrent revenues without taking into account budgetary aid from the United Kingdom and new fiscal measures proposed by the Government would be Rs. 204.6 million, leaving a deficit of Rs.30.2 million. Part of this deficit (Rs.17 million) was to be met by a grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom, and the rest by the imposition of higher taxes and the reduction of government spending.

58. The proposed fiscal measures included: (a) an increase in import duties on motor spirit, gas oil, diesel oil and other fuel oils, and capsules; (b) a 5 per cent surcharge on imported goods; (c) a 5 per cent surtax on corporate undistributed profits; (d) an additional charge of 5 per cent of all dues, fees and charges payable for government services of whatever kind; (e) suspension of overseas leaves; (f) postponement of the nominations to certain posts; and (g) cut-backs in administration costs such as parliamentary and ministerial allocations.

59. Sir Seenoosagur also asked the Legislative Assembly to modify the capital budget for 1967-68. He recalled that a capital budget of just over Rs.85 million had been passed by the Assembly on 30 May 1967. Taking into account money unspent in 1966-67, over Rs.92 million had been voted for 1967-68 (an increase of Rs.37 million over the previous financial year). It was now estimated that actual expenditure for the current financial year would be around Rs.57 million. After accepting this figure, the United Kingdom Government had agreed to provide Mauritius with Rs.20 million in grants and another Rs.20 million in loans. Sir Seenoosagur pointed out that even this reduced estimate was nearly Rs.3 million more than had been actually spent in the previous financial year, representing an increase of 5 per cent. Therefore the Government was increasing its investment in the future of Mauritius despite the present difficulties.

60. Sir Seenoosagur said that the capital budget having been reduced, the list of priorities in the 1966-67 development programme was revised. The Government intended to continue a high level of expenditure on projects such as the agricultural development of Rodrigues (the principal dependency of Mauritius), tea development, loans to manufacturing industries and industrial infrastructure such as water supply, sewerage and harbour facilities. In view of the time that had elapsed, the Government decided that the Cyclone Housing Programme of the Central Housing Authority would be terminated at the end of March 1968 and replaced by a new public housing programme.

61. In describing the financial position of the Territory, Sir Seenoosagur said that recurrent revenue and expenditure for

1966-67 amounted to Rs.199.2 million and Rs.220.9 million respectively, giving rise to a deficit of Rs.21.7 million; the Government's reserve funds were completely exhausted. The deficit was accounted for by two main factors: the decline in the national income after a long, uninterrupted spell of progress—a decline primarily due to unfavourable export income, itself ascribable to a reduced sugar crop selling at a lower average than might have been expected; and the heavy burden of unemployment which, however much the Government might attempt to relieve it, was inevitably falling as a family responsibility on a great part of the community, leaving it with a narrower margin for all but the simpler necessities.

62. Sir Seenoosagur thought that with the national income now moving in the right direction, it was reasonable to expect greater buoyancy in revenue returns, and that a remedy must be found for the problem of unemployment. He considered it necessary to develop and strengthen the Territory's economy against the repercussions of population pressure, as well as to balance the recurrent budget. He also considered that austerity was essential and must be accepted in a spirit of national sacrifice in order to re-establish prosperity. While confident that the Territory's resources would permit it to overcome its economic difficulties relatively quickly, he did not expect the period of austerity to be a short one. He said that the proposed fiscal measures referred to above were of a temporary nature. The Government was studying the question of the revision of its financial system. But further measures would be taken before the end of the current financial year, if the circumstances required. To impose taxes and to reduce privileges, however worthy the cause or harsh the necessity for the public good, might be expected to influence people but without winning them as friends. Nevertheless, he believed that total taxation at a little more than 20 per cent of the national income was by no means high, if social justice had meaning and the principles of maximum public advantage were meant to apply.

63. Finally, Sir Seenoosagur gave an assurance that the Government's policy remained steadfast in the will to encourage enterprise and to develop local industry so that the resources of the country might be utilized to the full.

#### *Banking and currency*

64. In September 1966, the Bank of Mauritius Ordinance was passed for the purpose of establishing a Central Bank in the Territory. The purposes of the Bank are to safeguard the internal and external currency of Mauritius and its international convertibility and to "direct its policy towards achieving monetary conditions conducive to strengthening the financial system and increasing the economic activity and the general prosperity of Mauritius".

65. On 18 November 1967, the United Kingdom announced the devaluation of the pound by 14.3 per cent. Since the immediate effect on Mauritius would have been to reduce the value of financial aid from the United Kingdom by the same amount, the aid being given in pounds, the Mauritian rupee was devalued as of 21 November in order to adjust to the United Kingdom's revalued pound.

#### *D. Social conditions*

##### *Labour*

66. In recent years, the economy has not expanded fast enough to provide work for all the new entrants into the labour force. The number of persons registered as unemployed rose from 13,444 in mid-1965 to 15,002 in mid-1966. In August 1967, total unemployment was reported to be 50,000 or over 15 per cent of the working force. During this period, relief workers were maintained with a view to providing work on a four-day-week basis to unemployed persons. Relief workers employed by the Government numbered nearly 30,000 in December 1967, an increase of more than 10,000 over the previous year. Early in October 1967, 10,000 of such workers were dismissed as an economy measure. Their dismissal led to riots in Port Louis and Curepipe, the two principal towns of the Territory. Subsequently, the Government appointed a committee to review the whole question of unemployment and relief works.

67. As previously noted by the Special Committee (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV), on 28 April 1966 the Government published the first of its biannual surveys of employment and earnings in large establishments. On 29 September it published its second survey.<sup>a</sup> The main purpose of these surveys is not so much to arrive at a total figure of employment, but to provide a continuous series of comparable data which show changes in employment from year to year, from one part of the year to another, and between the various sectors of the economy.

68. The second survey covered 898 establishments (896 in April 1966), which employed 124,479 workers (119,268 in April 1966), including 35,129 on monthly rates of pay and 89,834 on daily rates of pay. Employment by major industrial groups (with the comparable figures for April 1966 given in parentheses) was as follows: agriculture, 56,647, including 53,493 employed by the sugar industry (55,212, including 51,868 employed by the sugar industry); manufacturing, 7,031 (6,850); construction, 2,442 (2,727); mining and quarrying 157 (159); electricity, 1,319 (1,311); commerce, 3,100 (2,961); transport, storage and communication 4,955 (4,102); services, 48,728 (45,849); and others, 100 (87).

69. Between April and September 1966, there was an increase in the average monthly rates of pay for all workers covered by the surveys, with the exception of those in the transport, storage and communications industry whose average monthly salaries decreased by Rs.84. During the same period, upward adjustments were made in the average daily rates of pay for workers in such industries as agriculture, construction, electricity, commerce, and transport, storage and communication. Such rates for workers in certain other industries, e.g., mining and quarrying, manufacturing and services, showed a decline, and those for workers engaged in miscellaneous activities remained practically unchanged.

70. At the end of 1965, there were 95 trade unions consisting of 47 associations of employees in private employment, 32 associations of government servants and 16 of employers. The total membership on the rolls was 46,520, of whom 43,284 were compliance members. The latter figure included: employers, 417; government servants, 5,517 and employees, 37,350. The Ministry of Labour reported<sup>e</sup> that 11 trade unions were registered from 1 January 1965 to 30 June 1966. There were 10 trade disputes involving 2,974 workers and resulting in a loss of 3,514 man-days. The main cause of these disputes was dissatisfaction with conditions of employment.

##### *Public health*

71. There are three systems of providing medical services in Mauritius, of which the largest is the government medical services, administered by the Ministry of Health. Other medical services are provided by the sugar estates for their employees, as required by the Labour Ordinance, while maternity and child welfare services are provided partly by the Government and partly by the Maternity and Child Welfare Society and the Sugar Industry Labour Welfare Fund.

72. Recently, some important changes have occurred in these systems. Government expenditure on medical and health services in the financial year 1965-66 was Rs.20.7 million (an increase of Rs.1.0 million over the previous year), or about 9.8 per cent of the Territory's total expenditure. In 1966, there were 39 maternity, child welfare and social welfare centres, representing a reduction of one from the previous year. The number of beds available for in-patients in the Territory increased by 55 to 3,394 and that of general beds by 42 to 2,118, amounting to a proportion of one general bed per 362 persons. There were 130 government and 84 private physicians (compared with 137 and 74 respectively in the previous year). There was, thus, one physician for every 3,592 persons.

73. On 7 November 1966, following its formulation of detailed plans for family planning, the Ministry of Health

<sup>a</sup> Mauritius: *A Survey of Employment and Earnings in Large Establishments* (No. 2), 29 September 1966.

<sup>e</sup> Mauritius: *Report of the Ministry of Labour (Registry of Associations Branch) for the period 1 January 1965 to 30 June 1966* (No. 14 of 1967).

launched a Territory-wide campaign. At the end of the year, there were 124 family planning clinics in the Territory. In March 1967, a liaison officer was appointed to the Ministry, with the help of the Oxford Committee for Famine Relief (OXFAM), to co-ordinate aid from overseas and to liaise between the Ministry and the voluntary bodies concerned. In December 1967, the Premier of Mauritius stated that the annual increase of population amounted at one time to 3.4 per cent, and that now with family planning, it had come down to 2.6 per cent.

#### E. Educational conditions

74. Enrolment in primary, secondary, teacher-training and vocational schools in 1966 was as follows:

	Schools	Enrolment	Teachers
Primary education .....	340 <sup>a</sup>	136,944 <sup>b</sup>	4,129
Secondary education .....	143 <sup>c</sup>	34,788	1,520
Teacher training .....	1 <sup>d</sup>	517	23
Vocational training .....	3 <sup>d</sup>	305	21

<sup>a</sup> Comprising 168 government, 55 aided and 117 private schools.

<sup>b</sup> Representing over 88 per cent of all children of primary school age (5-6 to 11-12 years).

<sup>c</sup> Comprising 4 government, 13 aided and 126 private schools.

<sup>d</sup> Government schools.

75. One of the main objects of the Government has been to expand facilities for primary education as rapidly as possible to include children of primary school age. In 1966, the Government opened eight new primary schools, but the pressure on the accommodation in the government and aided primary schools continued to be intense.

76. In a report submitted at the end of 1965 and published on 23 January 1967, the Committee on Secondary Education stated that there was a growing awareness of the necessity for secondary schools to offer commercial and technical courses, along with the broader grammar education. Among the more important suggestions made by the Com-

mittee were: (a) existing secondary schools should be encouraged to develop non-grammar school streams; (b) schools which were disposed to introduce, within curriculum of studies, subjects like commerce, journalism, etc., should see to it that they were properly equipped to do so; (c) schools in a rural area should try to give an agricultural bias to their curriculum; (d) schools should give their pupils practical notions of service to the community, a knowledge of the workings of local government and develop in them practical judgement, a sense of initiative and of nationhood; and (e) a secondary school pupil should be so trained as to enable him to be put on the path of further education and independence of living.

77. An additional problem has been the inadequacy of the facilities for further education. In 1966, there were more than 1,300 students following full-time courses in institutions of higher education overseas.

78. Fully recognizing the need to accelerate the development of vocational, technical and further education, the Government in 1966 established two more vocational training centres and concluded an agreement with the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) concerning the setting up of a Trade Training Centre, for which the UNDP has earmarked about Rs.4 million. On 16 June 1967, the Government opened the University of Mauritius, towards which the United Kingdom Government has made an initial pledge of Rs.3 million from Colonial Development and Welfare funds. On that occasion, Dr. L. J. Hale, Vice-Chancellor, stated that the aim of the new university was to provide courses vital to the immediate economic development needs of the Territory. The university would expand its activities to the maximum, particularly in the field of research. It would collaborate with other existing institutions such as the various research institutes, the Department of Agriculture, the Institute of Mauritius, the Planning Authorities and the Trade Training Centre. Dr. Hale also stated that he was pleased with the efforts thus far made by his teaching staff (numbering 47 in 1966).

79. Government expenditure on education in the financial year 1965-66 totalled Rs.30.3 million (an increase of Rs.1.4 million over the previous year), of which Rs.26.9 was recurrent and Rs.3.4 million capital expenditure. Education accounted for 12.6 per cent of the Territory's total recurrent expenditure.

## CHAPTER XII\*

### SEYCHELLES AND ST. HELENA

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided *inter alia* to take up the Seychelles and St. Helena as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee I for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered this item at its 616th meeting, on 2 July.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning 26 Territories, including the Seychelles and St. Helena, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General

Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. At the 616th meeting, on 2 July, the Rapporteur of Sub-Committee I in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.616) introduced the report of that Sub-Committee on the Seychelles and St. Helena (see annex II to the present chapter).

6. The Special Committee considered the report at its 617th meeting, on 3 July. Statements on the report were made by the representatives of Australia, Syria, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America, as well as by the Chairman of Sub-Committee I (Sierra Leone) (A/AC.109/

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.5.

SR.617). The representatives of Australia, the United Kingdom and the United States reserved the position of their respective Governments on the conclusions and recommendations contained in the report of Sub-Committee I concerning these Territories (A/AC.109/SR.617).

7. At the same meeting, the Special Committee adopted the conclusions and recommendations of Sub-Committee I concerning Seychelles and St. Helena, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section II below.

8. On 23 July, the text of the conclusions and recommendations of the Special Committee was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

9. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 617th meeting on 3 July 1968:

(1) The Special Committee notes that, under new constitutional arrangements for the Seychelles introduced by the administering Power, a Governing Council has been established consisting of three *ex officio*, four nominated and eight elected members. It considers that this step is inadequate to promote the process of decolonization since the key powers remain concentrated in the hands of the Governor and the Governing Council's role is limited only to consultation and advice.

(2) The Special Committee deplores all actions by the administering Power to separate certain islands from the Seychelles. Such actions constitute a violation of the territorial integrity of the Seychelles, a violation aggravated by the fact that the separation is intended to serve military purposes. The Special Committee reiterates its previously stated position that any plans by the United Kingdom and the United States of America for the construction of military bases in the so-called "British Indian Ocean Territory" would threaten to heighten tension in Africa and Asia.

(3) The Special Committee detects military considerations incompatible with the provisions of resolution 1514 (XV) behind the agreement between the United Kingdom and the United States on the use of portions of the Territory of St. Helena.

(4) The exploitation by foreign interests of the economy of the Seychelles and of the Territory's natural resources, such as copra and vanilla, is detrimental to the genuine interests of the inhabitants. The Special Committee regrets to note that, owing to the predominance of these foreign economic interests over the legitimate interests of the population as a whole, the divergence between landowners of European descent and the landless majority is not removed but accentuated.

(5) The Special Committee notes with regret that in both Territories progress in public education and health is still slow.

(6) The Special Committee:

(a) Calls upon the administering Power to respect the right of the peoples of the Seychelles and St. Helena to self-determination and independence, in accordance

with the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV);

(b) Urges the administering Power not to impose on the Territories a political status that is not freely accepted by the population;

(c) Calls upon the administering Power to hold free elections in the Territories on the basis of universal suffrage as a preliminary to transferring powers to the representative organs issued from such elections;

(d) Reiterates its decision that any action on the part of the administering Power to establish the so-called "British Indian Ocean Territory" and any action, whether on its part alone or in conjunction with another Power, to construct military bases therein are incompatible with the Charter;

(e) Urges the administering Power to respect the territorial integrity of the Seychelles and to desist from any action designed to establish military bases or installations in the so-called "British Indian Ocean Territory" since such action would lead to heightening tension in Africa and Asia;

(f) Calls on the administering Power to promote social justice in the Seychelles and St. Helena, and particularly to reduce the vast economic gap between rich and poor, landowners and workers, and to accelerate and generalize the progress in education and health;

(g) Calls on the administering Power to co-operate with the Special Committee in making arrangements for a mission of that Committee to visit the Territories and report on its findings to the Special Committee;

(h) Requests the administering Power to inform the Special Committee before the opening of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly as to the implementation of the recommendations of the General Assembly and the Special Committee.

#### ANNEX I\*

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY ....	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	4-79
A. Seychelles .....	5-66
General .....	5-6
Political and constitutional developments..	7-12
Agreement with the United States .....	13-15
Public service .....	16-26
"British Indian Ocean Territory" .....	27-37
Economic conditions .....	38-53
Social conditions .....	54-61
Educational conditions .....	62-66
B. St. Helena .....	67-79
General .....	67
Constitutional development .....	68
Economic conditions .....	69-72
Social conditions .....	73-74
Educational conditions .....	75
Dependencies of St. Helena .....	76-79

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.444 and Corr.1.

## I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territories of Seychelles and St. Helena have been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning them are set out in its report to the nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions of the General Assembly.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the two Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In June 1967 the Special Committee considered the report of Sub-Committee I concerning the two Territories and Mauritius (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV, annex). The Special Committee adopted a resolution (*ibid.*, chap. XIV, para. 194) which approved the Sub-Committee's report and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein. It urged the administering Power to hold free elections in the Territories without delay on the basis of universal adult suffrage and to transfer all powers to the representative organs elected by the people. It further urged the administering Power to grant the Territories the political status chosen freely by their peoples and to refrain from taking any measures incompatible with the United Nations Charter and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. It reaffirmed that the right to dispose of the natural resources of the Territories belonged to their peoples. It deplored the dismemberment of Seychelles by the administering Power which violated its territorial integrity, in contravention of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly, and called upon the administering Power to return to the Territory the islands detached therefrom. It declared that the establishment of military installations and any other military activities in the Territory was a violation of General Assembly resolution 2232 (XXI), which constituted a source of tension in Africa, Asia and the Middle East, and called upon the administering Power to desist from establishing such military installations. Finally, it requested the administering Power to report on the implementation of the resolution to the Special Committee.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned 26 Territories, including Seychelles and St. Helena, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES<sup>b</sup>

4. Basic information on Seychelles and St. Helena is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV). Supplementary information is set out below.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XIV; A/6000/Rev.1, chap. XIII; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIV; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV.

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on: (a) information collected by the Secretariat from published sources; and (b) information transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for the year ending 31 December 1966.

## A. Seychelles

### General

5. As from 8 November 1965, when three of its islands (i.e., Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches) were included in the "British Indian Ocean Territory", the Territory of Seychelles has comprised 89 islands, with a population of about 47,600 in June 1966. According to the information transmitted by the United Kingdom, the population may be classified broadly as: an upper stratum, mostly landowners, of European or mainly European descent, and a lower stratum, mostly landless, whose origin is mainly African. A wide economic gap, in fact, separates the "haves" from the "have-nots". Furthermore, the Territory is faced with a continuous and rapid increase in population, a problem which had been noted by the Special Committee in its previous report.

6. On 28 February, Mrs. Judith Hart, Minister of State for Commonwealth Relations, stated, in reply to a question in the United Kingdom House of Commons, that she was fully aware that the remoteness and isolation of the Seychelles and its paucity of natural resources made development and progress particularly difficult. With financial assistance from the United Kingdom Government, however, much had been done in recent years to improve the conditions in the Territory. She was determined to continue this process as rapidly as the Government's resources permitted. With all the necessary documents available concerning the needs of the Territory, she did not believe that a special commission of inquiry into the Seychelles would be of help.

### Political and constitutional developments

7. The new Constitution, as embodied in the Seychelles Order 1967, provides for a Governing Council, consisting of the Governor, as president, three *ex officio* members (the Chief Secretary, Attorney-General and Financial Secretary), eight elected members elected by universal adult suffrage and four members nominated by the Governor. Whenever an elected or a nominated member of the Council is unable, because he is ill, or absent from Seychelles, or for any other reason, to discharge his functions as a member of the Council, the Governor may appoint to be a temporary member of the Council a person who is qualified for appointment as a nominated member of the Council. The Governor is empowered to enact laws with the advice and consent of the Council subject to the retention by the Crown of the power to disallow or refuse consent.

8. In formulation of policy and in the exercise of his powers, the Governor generally acts on the advice of the Council. But he may act against such advice, if he thinks it right to do so. In such cases, he is required to report the matter to a Secretary of State with the reasons for his action, unless he so acts for the purposes of: (a) maintaining and securing the financial or economic stability of the Seychelles; or (b) securing that a condition attached to a financial grant made by the United Kingdom Government to the Government of Seychelles is complied with.

9. Provision is made for the establishment of a finance committee and other committees of the Governing Council. The Finance Committee consists of the Financial Secretary, the chairman of each of the other committees of the governing Council and one unofficial member of the Council appointed by the Governor, if he so determines. Every other committee consists of a chairman chosen from amongst the elected members of the Council, two other unofficial members of the Council, not more than two public officers and not more than two temporary members. The Governor has the right to appoint the chairman and the other members of every committee referred to above. He also has the right to charge a committee with responsibility for the administration of groups of departments designated by him. The functions of a committee, other than the Finance Committee, do not include those in relation to the conduct of business in respect of defence, external affairs, internal security, the police and the public services, subjects for which the Governor retains responsibility. A committee is responsible to the Council in the exercise of its functions and acts in accordance with the policies of the Government of Seychelles and with such directions as the Governor may give.

10. The new Constitution also provides for an advisory committee on prerogative of mercy, a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court and an integrated judicial system for the Seychelles.

11. A general election for seats in the new Governing Council was held on 12 December 1967. The principal contestants were the Seychelles Democratic Party (SDP) led by Mr. J. R. Mancham and the Seychelles People's United Party (SPUP) led by Mr. F. A. Réne. The SDP sought the integration of the Seychelles into the United Kingdom, while the SPUP favoured an association with the United Kingdom, leading to ultimate independence. The two parties also differed on the question of the establishment of British and American military bases in the Territory. Of the eight elected seats in the new Council, the SDP won four and the SPUP three. The remaining seat went to an independent.

12. The Governing Council was constituted on 27 December 1967 when all elected and nominated members assumed their seats therein. Two days later, the Governor announced the appointment of Messrs. M. H. Stevenson-Deihomme (Independent), F. A. Réne and J. R. Mancham as chairmen of three committees of the Council (i.e., Committees No. I-III), respectively, each with four other members (two official and two unofficial).

#### *Agreement with the United States*

13. Notes of the Foreign Secretary of the United Kingdom and the United States Ambassador in London on the use by the United States of the island of Mahé for tracking, telemetry and other related facilities constitute an agreement between the two countries, which entered in force on 30 December 1966 when these notes were signed and exchanged. The agreement, which is contained in a White Paper<sup>c</sup> published on 25 April 1967, states that the United Kingdom has indicated its willingness to accept, after consultation with the Government of Seychelles, the request of the United States Government to establish, operate and maintain, in the island of Mahé, a tracking and telemetry facility for orbital control and data acquisition in connexion with various United States space projects, facilities for meteorological and seismological research, and for communications facilities for such projects and research. The United Kingdom Government has also indicated its willingness to make such arrangements as are necessary with the Government of Seychelles in connexion with the establishment, operation and maintenance of the said facilities. The costs of constructing, installing, equipping, operating and maintaining the facilities will be borne wholly by the United States Government. There are clauses regarding such matters as the provision of sites arising from the carrying out of the purposes of the agreement. Supplementary arrangements between the appropriate United States and British authorities may be made from time to time as required.

14. On the question of the duration of the agreement, the United States Government states that the facilities are expected to be required for use until 31 December 1988. The United Kingdom Government agrees to permit the facilities to be operated in accordance with the foregoing provisions until that date, and thereafter, at the request of the United States Government, for such additional period as may be agreed upon by the two Governments. It is also stipulated that should changed conditions alter the requirements of the United States Government for the facilities at any time prior to 31 December 1988, the Government will have the right to terminate the agreement after 90 days' advance notice in writing to the United Kingdom Government of its intention to do so.

15. The United States Tracking Station has been established on Mahé, with the Pan American World Airways as the contractor at the Station.

<sup>c</sup> Treaty Series No. 16 (1967): *Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the United States of America concerning the United States Tracking and Telemetry Facilities in the Island of Mahé in the Seychelles*, London, 30 December 1966 (HMSO, 1967, Cmnd. 3232).

#### *Public service*

16. *Revision of public servants' salaries.* On 27 September 1967, the Governor announced that agreement had been reached with the United Kingdom Government on a revision of public servants' salaries with retroactive effect to 1 May 1966. The revision applied to all government staff except those unestablished staff who had already received an increase in salary since 1 May 1966 or who had joined the public service at the increased salary levels after that date. The revised salaries and terms of public service would be those recommended by Sir Richard Ramage (who had been appointed on 6 December 1966 as the Salaries Commissioner for the Territory), with certain comparatively minor modifications. The few regradings recommended by Sir Richard were to be effective from 1 January 1967.

17. All beneficiaries under the revision would be required to exercise an option and to decide whether to accept the new salaries and new terms of service, or to remain on at their existing salaries and terms. In the case of those who had returned option forms, it was hoped that salaries for November and onwards would be paid at the revised rates.

18. The Governor said that he considered the terms of revision fair and equitable. In spite of the economic problems confronting the United Kingdom, the complex procedures attendant upon an over-all revision and the consequent increase in the United Kingdom Government's commitments by way of grant-in-aid had occupied much less time needed to reach finality than on the two previous revisions. He hoped that the combination of the revised service structure and the opportunity to join in a new economic adventure would attract well-qualified local people to the service of their country both by direct entry and by making use of overseas training opportunities.

19. *Report of Sir Richard Ramage.* In his report published early in October 1967, Sir Richard Ramage, the Salaries Commissioner, stated that he had been appointed by the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development to carry out a survey of the public service in the Seychelles, with the following terms of reference:

"To examine generally the terms and conditions of service in the public service of Seychelles, but with particular reference to: (a) the need to adjust salaries having regard to the increased cost of living and the needs and economic circumstances of the Territory; and (b) the rationalization of salary scales (including the regrading of posts where necessary) and to make recommendations."

20. (a) *Principal aspects considered.* Sir Richard stated that the following points were taken into consideration in the review:

(1) In the middle of 1966, the increase in the cost of living was not less than 15 per cent. Since then there had been a rise in the price of rice; the increase at the time of writing his report was probably nearer 20 per cent.

(2) The recommendations contained in his report were designed to provide a satisfactory salary structure which, it was hoped, would attract and retain staff in competition with other local demand. But emigration was a much more difficult problem. The immediate situation was that the section of the population which ought to produce candidates with education of secondary standard or above was either tending to leave the Territory, or at least was reluctant to enter the public service on a permanent basis, if at all, while the remainder of the population was not yet, in general, sufficiently well educated to provide candidates of the necessary standard. Therefore, unless prompt action was taken there would be a serious gap in the middle and higher grades of the public service when the present holders retired.

(3) The principal criticism of the present salary structure was that the main scales were very long and had promotion scales which overlapped the lower scales to such an extent that promotion, in practice, might bring little gain to the officer concerned. Sir Richard believed that if a good type of candidate was to be attracted to the public service, there must be a structure showing that he had a chance of promotion, if he demonstrated the necessary ability.

(4) With the development of the Seychelles, there was the need to review the grading of certain posts to bring them into line with present-day responsibilities.

(5) Noting that the Territory at present could not pay its way in full, Sir Richard considered that the only method by which financial balance could be achieved over a probably prolonged period would be by increasing productivity. This, in turn, required a competent public service to provide the machinery of Government. It could only hope to have such a service, if the salaries offered would attract and retain the right type of local candidate.

21. (b) *Main recommendations.* In making recommendations concerning the public service of Seychelles, Sir Richard said that he adopted "essentiality" as the guiding principle in view of the financial position of the Territory. Dealing with the salary structure, he recommended that there should be four groups of general scales: (1) professional, (2) higher executive and higher technical, (3) clerical and technical posts below those in (2), and (4) subordinate posts. He expected that there would be considerable movement from the third to the second group, but little or no movement between any of the other groups. Special scales were recommended for nursing staff, police and prison staff and teachers. These scales were within the proposed general structure, but were modified in detail to suit the special requirements of these categories.

22. The new scales recommended were as follows: salaries for: (1) professional officers ranging from Rs.17,400 to Rs.30,000,<sup>d</sup> (2) higher executive and higher technical posts ranging from Rs.8,160 to Rs.27,020; (3) clerical and technical posts below those in (2) ranging from Rs.1,788 to Rs.7,728; (4) subordinate posts—those held by artisans and other skilled workers (including apprentices) ranging from Rs.1,080 to Rs.5,412; those held by unskilled or semi-skilled workers ranging from Rs.1,260 to Rs.3,648. Sir Richard proposed to continue to maintain the salary differentials between men and women in the lower clerical grade, a proposal which was later rejected by the Government. With a few exceptions, no efficiency bars were indicated in the proposed scales, which he said would provide an appreciable increase in pay to officers.

23. Recommendation was made for the revision of the existing super-scale salaries, which at present ranged from Rs.23,520 to Rs.32,004. The salary differentials between the existing and new scales amounted to an average of about Rs.5,000. Promotion to the lowest super-scale post might arise from among those in the first two groups of general scales.

24. Recommendation was also made for the regrading of certain posts. However, the Government later decided to revise the recommended regrading of several of these posts, including those of Information Officer, Director of Tourism, Establishment Officer and Registrar of the Supreme Court. In addition, it rejected the recommendation concerning the creation of a training grade.

25. Other recommendations made by Sir Richard dealt with: matters related to the structure of the public service such as length of tour, scale of leave, overtime and extra duties, etc.; housing, allowance and reimbursement; contract appointments; miscellaneous matters arising from the review such as pensions, conversion arrangements, public service commission, etc.; and date of effect and cost.

26. In this connexion, note may be taken of his suggestion that consideration should be given to the creation of a public service commission along the lines generally adopted by developing Territories. Note may also be taken of the conclusion that in the circumstances of the Seychelles, a radical revision of the current emoluments was essential to attract candidates of the necessary standard, who would otherwise look elsewhere, and to retain those experienced officers on whom rested much of the day-to-day responsibilities in departments. The recommendations given above were designed to provide the means to attain both these goals. The implementation of these recommendations would involve an additional annual expenditure of Rs.1,322,000 (£99,200). He emphasized that if the Seychelles was to advance and develop, the major effort must come from the local inhabitants.

<sup>d</sup> One rupee is equivalent to \$U.S. .10 or 10 cents.

### "British Indian Ocean Territory"

27. Information concerning the "British Indian Ocean Territory" prior to December 1966 is contained in documents A/6300/Rev.1, chapter XIV, paragraphs 41-53 and A/6700/Rev.1, chapter XIV, paragraph 26.

28. An agreement over the joint use of the "British Indian Ocean Territory" for defence purposes was reached between the United Kingdom and United States Governments. It took the form of an exchange of notes between the Foreign Secretary and the United States Ambassador in London, published on 25 April 1967 as a command paper.<sup>e</sup> The notes were dated 30 December 1966, when the agreement entered into force.

29. The agreement did not include a plan for the construction of facilities in the "Territory". It provided an administrative framework under which the Governments could consult together and apportion costs if facilities were provided. Each country would have the use of any facility built by the other, and each would pay for its own site preparations. There was provision for shared financing of any jointly constructed facility.

30. The United Kingdom Government reserved the right to permit the use by third countries of British-financed defence facilities, but would, where appropriate, consult with the United States Government before granting such permission. Use by a third country of United States or jointly financed facilities would be subject to agreement between the two Governments.

31. Commercial aircraft would not be authorized to use military airfields in the "Territory". However, the United Kingdom Government would have the right to permit the use of such airfields in exceptional circumstances following consultation with the authorities operating the airfields concerned, under such terms or conditions as might be defined by the two Governments.

32. The two Governments contemplated that the islands constituting the "Territory" would remain available to meet their possible defence needs for an indefinitely long period. Accordingly, after an initial period of 50 years the agreement would continue in force for a further period of 20 years unless, not more than two years before the end of the initial period, either Government would have given notice of termination to the other, in which case the agreement would terminate two years from the date of such notice.

33. On 22 November 1967, the United Kingdom Prime Minister told the House of Commons that the Government was abandoning plans to turn Aldabra into a military staging post. He listed this as one of the cuts in defence spending following the devaluation of the pound. He also indicated that the whole idea of staging in the "British Indian Ocean Territory" was being dropped.

34. On 23 November, a spokesman for the United States Department of State said that the authorities had been informed by the United Kingdom Defence Ministry of the Government's decision affecting Aldabra. There would now be discussions with the United Kingdom to determine future strategy and planning and no decision could be expected until these were concluded.

35. On the same day, it was reported that Aldabra was likely by 1969 to begin five to 10 years' use as an internationally sponsored research centre. The sponsors would be the Royal Society, the Smithsonian Institution and the United States National Academy of Science. The island was of great interest to ecologists because the greater part of its atolls were still effectively undisturbed.

36. On 27 November, the United Kingdom Secretary of State for Defence, in a statement to the House of Commons, confirmed that his Government had decided to cancel the scheme to build a staging post at Aldabra. The cost of this

<sup>e</sup> Treaty Series No. 15 (1967): *Exchange of Notes between the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Government of the United States of America concerning the Availability for Defence Purposes of the British Indian Ocean Territory*, London, 30 December 1966 (HMSO, 1967, Cmnd. 3231).

scheme would have been £4 million in 1968 and much more in later years.

37. In a statement made to the House of Commons on 16 January 1968, the Prime Minister outlined a programme designed to make the devaluation of the pound work through the reduction of government spending. In the programme, which was approved by the House of Commons on 18 January, he proposed a greatly diminished British defence role east of Suez. He did not make any specific comments regarding the recent decision on Aldabra.

#### *Economic conditions*

38. The economy of the Seychelles is almost entirely dependent on its agriculture, the principal crops being copra, cinnamon, patchouli and vanilla, which are all produced for export. Manufacturing industries are chiefly concerned with the processing of these products. The Territory is not self-supporting in necessary food-stuffs.

39. Copra is the most important single product, accounting for over 60 per cent of the Territory's exports. In 1966, exports of copra totalled Rs.5.5 million, down from Rs.6.1 million in the previous year. The decrease was attributed to the fact that the price of copra was adversely affected by the vagaries of the world market.

40. Cinnamon is the second most important export product. In the period 1965-1966, exports of oil distilled from its leaves continued to decrease (from Rs.510,000 to Rs.458,000) and that of rough grade bark also declined (from Rs.2,243,000 to Rs.1,750,000, the second highest on record). However, the value of fine grade bark (quills and quillings) exported rose from Rs.73,000 to Rs.89,000. According to the information transmitted by the United Kingdom, cinnamon from the less accessible areas, was being left uncropped owing to rising labour costs, with a resulting drop in reduced production and export. But Sir Richard Ramage stated in his report that persons would not take the trouble to prepare cinnamon, although the process was simple and the price reasonable.

41. Patchouli and vanilla are the other two major export crops. The former can be produced and exported quickly whenever prices tend to rise. The value of its oil and leaf exports rose by Rs.135,000 to Rs.252,000 in 1966. Export of vanilla also showed an improvement during the year, its value being Rs.175,000 or Rs.127,000 more than in the previous year. The Government drew attention to the fact that the fusariope disease, which was widespread in the main producing areas, posed a grave threat to the vanilla industry.

42. As noted above, the Territory specializes in the production of four agricultural commodities for export, and depends heavily on imported goods for the satisfaction of local requirements. Exports were valued at Rs.9.6 million in 1965 and Rs.8.6 million in 1966, compared with imports totalling Rs.18.7 million and Rs.20.0 million respectively. During this period, the Territory's unfavourable balance of trade was widened from Rs.11.1 million to Rs.11.4 million. The United Kingdom and other commonwealth countries provided the main markets and sources of imports.

43. The main imports are food-stuffs, cottonpiece goods, kerosene, petrol and diesoline. The largest items of food-stuffs are rice and wheat flour which have always been imported, but expenditure has been substantial on such items as dairy produce, meat and vegetables. Sir Richard Ramage stated in his report that cattle were relatively few in the Territory, although similar coconut plantations on the Pacific Islands carried considerable herds of cattle satisfactorily. He also stated that the supply of vegetables had to be supplemented by imports, but that the climate and conditions of the Seychelles appeared no less favourable than other tropical islands which apparently provided more for themselves.

44. The main effort of the Government has been directed towards increasing the output of export crops, particularly copra. In his report, Sir Richard Ramage stated that the fact that the tonnage of copra had not shown any pattern of increase over the period, 1957-1966, suggested that there was considerable scope for improving production. In March 1966, an Agricultural Ordinance, the first of its kind in the Sey-

chelles, was enacted to provide for the conservation of the soil and its fertility and for the eradication of bracken fern and other prescribed vegetation. During his visit to the Territory in early 1967, Sir Richard found that much land was not being put to the best use.

45. The Government has encouraged the copra planters to form themselves into co-operative societies for the purpose of processing and marketing their copra. According to the annual report of the Department of Co-operative Development for 1966, full horizontal development of copra manufacturing societies has recently been achieved in the main producing areas by the completion of an island embracing network of these societies. The Department stated that primary co-operatives (as part of an integrated "plantation to export" industry with substantial reserves) were in a much stronger position than individual dealers to withstand the financial responsibility of massive copra stockpiling while still paying maximum advances against planters' deliveries of coconuts. In these conditions, membership of societies increased considerably. With a substantial percentage of the Territory's agricultural produce being handled by the co-operative movement and a considerable part of the basic economy under its control, the Department said that the service provided by L'Union coopérative des Seychelles (which was formed in 1965 as an apex organization) had been of immense importance. These services included the operation of central banking facilities for primary societies, finding additional storage and the handling of copra exports on behalf of the societies.

46. An important problem of the Seychelles is the need to diversify the economy with a view to increasing the Territory's total production and improving the standard of living for the fast-rising population, especially the landless section. A land settlement scheme has been undertaken, under which the settlers, numbering 190 during most of 1966 as against 185 during 1965, lease from the Government at an economic rate a small plot of land of between 3.5 to 10 acres mainly for growing export and other crops. These settlers are also assisted in obtaining loans for purchasing tools and farming materials. A steady expansion of this scheme is envisaged, but in order to avoid the danger of it being inhibited by the lack of an assured and remunerative market and the paucity of extension services, the Government believes that a slackening in the pace of new settlement may be prudent till an export market has been found or tourism has become an established industry. The Government further believes that no real progress can be achieved by the tourist industry until an international airfield has been built on Mahé, probably in a period of three years ending 1969, the cost of which will be met by the United Kingdom as compensation for the inclusion of three islands of the Seychelles in the "British Indian Ocean Territory". The Seychelles Development Corporation, formed in February 1966 by a group of people based in London, is interested in tourism as well as in a scheme to attract settlers from the United Kingdom. The corporation's programme is geared to the completion of the airfield.

47. Besides tourism, the Government has promoted the development of tea planting and fisheries. The Seychelles Tea Company has received assistance totalling about Rs.400,000. It has planted a total of 300 acres of tea and expects to reach the target of 500 acres by mid-1971. Of this eventual total, 150 acres will remain the property of the company. It may also retain another 150 acres on leasehold; or, at the Government's option, this area may be divided into land settlements when the tea comes into full bearing within the next few years. The remaining 200 acres are being planted especially for land settlement. An event occurring in 1966 was the first manufacture of tea in the history of the Seychelles.

48. As previously noted, a fisheries expert from the United Kingdom visited the Territory in 1965 to undertake a survey of the fishing industry. His report was being studied by the Seychelles Government. Meanwhile, a plan has been made for the establishment of a vertically integrated fishing, cold storage and fish marketing organization on a co-operative basis. The object of this plan, which it is hoped will be financed jointly by Oxford Committee for Famine Relief (OXFAM) and Catholic Relief Services, is to provide an adequate sup-

ply of fish at a stable price to the public using part of the cold store's capacity for commercial cold storage purposes to offset the major direct cost of operation of the whole store. If this store is built, it will be run by L'Union coopérative des Seychelles under the direction of the Department of Co-operative Development. In August 1967, the Oxfam Field Director for Eastern Africa visited the Territory to discuss the above-mentioned plan with the Government and L'Union chrétienne seychelloise.

49. Since 1958, Government expenditure has exceeded revenue and the deficit has been met by the United Kingdom in the form of a grant-in-aid. The annual budgetary deficit amounted to Rs.343,000 in 1962, a low figure which was due largely to exceptional stamp revenue, but it has since risen more rapidly. The figure for 1966 was Rs.1,484,000 as against Rs.997,000 in 1965. According to a speech delivered by the Financial Secretary to the Legislative Council in March 1967, a deficit of Rs.1.6 million was expected to occur in the budget for that year, although most of the revenue heads indicated a satisfactory growth rate. In his address made in the same month, the then Governor stated that the Seychelles was still a long way off from balancing its budget.

50. During each of the years 1965-1967, Colonial Development and Welfare grants for development amounted to about Rs.5 million. A development plan for 1966-1969, which had been previously noted by the Special Committee (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIV), came into operation from 1 January 1966. It provides for a total expenditure of some Rs.18 million (excluding the cost of the international airfield) over 3¼ years, a sum only Rs.7 million less than was spent in the 20 years prior to 1965. Under the plan, the greater proportion of available funds is to be devoted to natural resources and economic projects.

51. In his speech of March 1967, the Financial Secretary also stressed the importance of maintaining price control with a view to checking inflation resulting from a general rise in consumer demand. However, he was opposed to a motion introduced during the same month in the Legislative Council by Mr. J. R. Mancham, a member of the Council and the leader of the Seychelles Democratic Party (SDP), asking for a Government subsidy on rice, the staple food of the Seychelles. Mr. Mancham said that the Government had recently increased the price of rice from 33 cents to 42 cents a pound and that this increase was causing widespread resentment and hardship.

52. Opposing the motion, the Financial Secretary stated that the services provided by the Government were already subsidized on a large scale. He considered that the present situation could not continue indefinitely, whereby 3 per cent of the population of the Seychelles financed the other 97 per cent with the assistance from the United Kingdom, and that the Government could not contemplate increasing the number or the scale of existing subsidies. The motion was then defeated.

53. Reviewing the economy as a whole, Sir Richard Ramage stated in his report that the obvious scope for improvement lay in agriculture, which must always be an important source of income to the Territory. The Government had given tax inducements and other assistance in development. What was now required was action by the inhabitants as their contribution towards the development of their own resources. Sir Richard also stated that the improvement in resources from the establishment of the United States Tracking Station was already being experienced and that given the necessary improvements in transport and services, the limited benefit now being received from tourism and development for settlement from outside the Territory should increase.

#### *Social conditions*

54. *Labour.* In 1966, there were 5,484 workers (5,172 in 1965) in the private sector of the economy, of whom 4,125 were employed by the coconut industry. In addition, the Public Works Department had some 900 labourers. A further 569 (777 in 1965) found employment overseas, most (279) of whom worked as domestics in certain Middle Eastern countries. During the year, 1,374 persons registered themselves as

unemployed. There was no difficulty in finding unskilled labour, but the Territory seemed to face a shortage of skilled labour. On 26 July 1967, a labour expert was appointed by the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development to carry out a manpower survey in the Seychelles.

55. In 1966, the number of registered trade unions increased by three to 16. Of six strikes, four were settled within a day and the other two lasted for seven and 12 days respectively, both involving the Transport and Government Workers Union. As previously noted, the Government and the union agreed in principle that the final pay award would be backdated to 1 May 1966, and that the Government would make its recommendations to the Secretary of State for the Colonies concerning such an award. In December 1966, the Government announced that the Secretary of State had approved an increase of wages for Government labourers to be backdated to 1 May 1966 on condition that productivity would be increased. The basic wage for unskilled male labourers would be raised from that prevailing in 1963 to Rs.92 per month and for female labourers to Rs.58 per month for a 42½ hour week. To meet the Secretary of State's requirement that productivity would be increased, the union had agreed that task-work would be abolished, and that time-work would be introduced as from 1 January 1967. Similarly, rates of pay for agricultural labourers employed by private persons were increased with effect from 1 July 1965 over the previous rates laid down in 1961.

56. In an address in March 1967, the Governor stated that the widespread strike occurring in 1966 had been peacefully settled by negotiation. The substantial improvement in the wages now paid by the Government to its unskilled labourers was justifiable, partly by increased costs of living and partly by new working arrangements accepted by the union concerned, which should lead to higher productivity.

57. *Public health.* Government expenditure on medical services in 1966 was Rs.1,392,467 (compared with Rs.1,274,760 in the previous year) or 13.2 per cent of the Territory's total recurrent expenditure.

58. According to the information transmitted by the United Kingdom, the main islands are reasonably well provided with hospitals and clinics, but there are no medical facilities for some 1,500 persons on the outlying islands. In 1966, the Government continued to maintain a total of four hospitals; the number of beds available for in-patients decreased by 32 to 186. The ratios of medical officers and hospitals beds to the population were 1 to 4,000 and 1 to 140 persons respectively.

59. Intestinal infestations, tuberculosis and venereal diseases are the main public health problems confronting the Territory. Intestinal infestations are extremely common, owing chiefly to poor conditions of sanitation and overcrowding. In 1966, a start was made on the largest single development scheme ever undertaken by the Government, the so-called "Waterhouse Scheme", which would provide pure water for Victoria, or for about 20 per cent of the population of the Territory. The Government considered that this scheme and the two others to supply treated water to Praslin should go a long way towards the reduction of intestinal complaints. During the year, a low-cost housing scheme for Victoria was almost completed. Plans to provide housing of this type at Mahé, Praslin and La Digue were made and construction work was expected to begin in 1967. On 23 June 1967, it was reported that an interest-free Exchequer loan of £120,000 had been made available to the Seychelles. The loan included £85,000 for an all-island water supply scheme for Mahé, for which up to £320,000 had been committed by the United Kingdom Government. £35,000 was for the housing schemes referred to above, for which grants totalling £70,000 had been approved.

60. The Government has continued its efforts towards the control and prevention of tuberculosis. The number of notified cases up to the end of 1965 was 825, and that of new cases found in 1966 was 120. During this period, 6,319 school children were vaccinated. All newborn children and contacts with negative results were also vaccinated, giving a total of 9,445 BCG vaccines distributed.

61. The incidence of venereal disease has been on the increase. Recent figures for syphilis suggest that about 13 per cent of the adult population is infected, while some 1,000 cases of gonorrhoea are reported annually. The World Health Organization has promised to send an expert to start a programme for eradicating these diseases. Proposal has also been made to appoint a part-time Medical Officer in charge of the VD clinic.

#### *Educational conditions*

62. In 1966, a sum of Rs.1,656,768 (compared with Rs.1,595,969 in the previous year), or 10.7 per cent of the Territory's total recurrent expenditure, was spent on education. Funds allocated under Colonial Development and Welfare schemes for education amounted to Rs.947,298 (compared with Rs.573,008 in the previous year).

63. The following table shows the situation in regard to schools and pupil enrolment during 1966:

	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Enrolment</i>
Primary education .....	34 <sup>a</sup>	7,912 <sup>b</sup>
Secondary education .....	14 <sup>c</sup>	1,506
Teacher training .....	1 <sup>d</sup>	47
Technical and vocational training	5 <sup>d</sup>	202

<sup>a</sup> Including 2 government, 29 aided and 3 unaided schools.

<sup>b</sup> Representing over 80 per cent of all children of primary school age.

<sup>c</sup> Including 3 government, 10 aided and 1 unaided schools.

<sup>d</sup> Government schools.

64. In 1966, educational facilities were expanded by the addition of one aided primary and two aided secondary schools. Work began on the new buildings for the teacher-training college and the demonstration school. The development plan for 1966-1969 envisages the provision of new workshops and the expansion of the technical centre to provide artisan training in some building trades (additional to joinery and carpentry, the only two available at present) and, if possible, in mechanical and electrical trades.

65. Of the total 783 primary six leavers at the end of 1965, only 600, or 79 per cent, went on to junior secondary courses, and of this number 10 per cent subsequently dropped out. In view of the very low standard achieved in the lowest classes of some junior secondary schools, the Education Advisory Council, a statutory body, recommended in 1966 that consideration should be given to moderating the syllabus for such classes. During the year, students who passed Junior School Leaving Certificate, Cambridge School Certificate and Higher School Certificate numbered 303, 38 and 28 respectively.

66. Of the 324 primary teachers, 132 were trained and the rest untrained. There is a serious shortage of trained teachers in the primary schools. Staffing also remains a crucial problem for the secondary schools. Recruitment of new staff from abroad has proved very difficult. At the beginning of 1966, the pre-teaching special course was put under the direct control of the teacher-training college, and the course was extended to two years. The aim of this course is to raise the academic standard of candidates entering the college so that the teacher-training courses can be more professional and less academic in character. It was decided that the college should also exercise direct control over the demonstration school (planned for 1967).

#### *B. St. Helena*

##### *General*

67. Under the Constitution set out in the St. Helena (Constitution) Order 1966, the Territory consists of the island of St. Helena and its dependencies, Ascension, Tristan da Cunha, Gough, Nightingale and Inaccessible. The St. Helena (Constitution) (Amendment) Order 1967 amends the constitution by submitting a new definition of "Dependencies" and inserting a definition of "Tristan da Cunha". This Order, which was brought into force with effect from 1 September 1967, defines "Dependencies" as Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. The lat-

ter means the islands of Tristan da Cunha, Gough, Nightingale and Inaccessible. The total population of St. Helena was estimated at 4,702 at the end of 1965 and was recorded as being 4,649 in July 1966 when a census was taken. The estimated population of Tristan da Cunha was 285 at the end of 1965 and 252 at the end of 1966. Available information indicates that there are four settlements (one American and three British) on Ascension, at one of which is located a village for more than 500 people from the United Kingdom. There are also some 650 others living on the island, including 150 West Indians and 500 St. Helenians.

##### *Constitutional development*

68. Certain sections of the St. Helena (Constitution) Order 1966, which provide for a reconstituted Legislative Council, will not have effect until the first dissolution of the Legislative Council after the commencement of that Order. The St. Helena (Constitution) (Amendment) Order 1967 amends that Order so as to enable new electoral areas to be established and other preparations for the elections to the reconstituted Legislative Council to be made in advance of dissolution. The former Legislative Council was dissolved early in 1968 and a general election was held on 14 February. New electoral areas had been established under regulations made by the Governor in September 1967. At the general election, 10 members were returned, with two seats being unfilled as no candidates for those areas were nominated.

##### *Economic conditions*

69. Until 1966, St. Helena's economy depended mainly on the production of flax (*phormium tenax*). At the end of that year the flax industry ceased operations, under pressure from falling demand and rising cost of production. Since the failure of the industry, employment on Ascension has become the most important single factor governing the economic life of the island. At present nearly half of St. Helena's working population is employed on Ascension.

70. The Government has continued to promote the development of other forms of agriculture. One factor hampering such development is the scarcity of arable land. Emphasis is consequently placed on the reclamation of waste land, which covers two thirds of the total area of the island. The principal food crops are common and sweet potatoes, and vegetables. Between 1965 and 1966, the production of these crops showed a sharp decline from 920 to 660 tons. Encouragement has been given to the improvement of livestock, particularly cattle and sheep, as well as to the expansion of forests, with special attention to timber production. In 1967, a fish industry was expected to be started by outside interests on St. Helena, which is well endowed with marine resources.

71. Almost all local requirements are met by imported goods. The revised trade figures for 1965 indicate that imports totalled £295,176 and exports £74,341. Trade was conducted mainly with the United Kingdom, which received 66 per cent of St. Helena's exports and provided 53 per cent of its imports.

72. In 1966, estimated Government revenue amounted to £475,367 (including a United Kingdom grant-in-aid of £194,911 and a Colonial Development and Welfare grant of £127,367) and expenditure to £479,875, compared with £309,673 and £327,060 respectively in the previous year.

##### *Social conditions*

73. *Labour.* The principal employer of labour on St. Helena is the Government, which in 1966 provided substantial employment in the construction of a new Diplomatic Wireless Station. During this year the main categories of wage earners were: skilled and general labourers, 138; agricultural labourers, 86; and building tradesmen and apprentices, 53. A total of 426 (as against 342 in 1965) worked on Ascension Island. Of this total, 170 were employed by British Cable and Wireless Limited and the rest by United States construction companies at the guided missile range, the United Kingdom Ministry of Public Building and Works, the British Broadcasting Corporation, and others. Until 1966 there was a certain amount of unemployment on St. Helena, alleviated by

the provision of relief work, but with increased opportunities for employment on Ascension Island, unemployment among able-bodied men has since become non-existent. During 1966, there were 227 men on unemployment relief (compared with 91 in the previous year). There was a substantial increase in local wage rates. The average daily rates of pay for general labourers employed by the Government rose to between 20s. and 20s.7d. (the 1965 range being from 16s.8d. to 19s.2d.), and those by commercial firms to 20s. (16s.8d. in 1965). No labour disputes were reported.

74. *Public health.* In 1966, Government expenditure on medical and health services was estimated at £36,718 (compared with £27,363 in the previous year), or 7 per cent of St. Helena's total expenditure. The senior staff in the Public Health Department was expanded by the appointment of an additional medical officer. The Department continued to maintain one general hospital. The principal causes of death were degenerative heart diseases and cancer.

#### *Educational conditions*

75. Education is free and compulsory for all children between the ages of five and 15 years. In 1966, there were some 1,200 children attending schools, about the same as in 1965. During this period, St. Helena had eight primary schools, two of which provided all-age education, three secondary schools and one selective secondary school. In 1966, there were 62 full-time (60 in 1965) and three part-time (six in 1965) teachers. Selected pupil-teachers are sent to the United Kingdom to follow a three-year course leading to the United Kingdom Ministry of Education's Certificate in education. Senior teachers are also sent there to undertake a one-year course. Ten pupil-teachers and five senior teachers have benefited from the introduction of this training programme in 1963. Public expenditure on education in 1966 was estimated at £39,300 (an increase of £5,740 over the previous year), or 12 per cent of St. Helena's total expenditure (including Colonial Development and Welfare grants).

#### *Dependencies of St. Helena*

76. The dependencies of St. Helena are Ascension and Tristan da Cunha. The Territory's major single source of cash income is the earnings of St. Helenian workers on Ascension. There is no practical connexion between Tristan da Cunha on the one hand and St. Helena and Ascension on the other, owing to the lack of communications. However, the economic activity on Tristan da Cunha, generated by a fishing company, enables the dependency to balance its budget without assistance either from St. Helena or the United Kingdom.

77. With no resources of its own, Ascension was almost uninhabited until a few years ago, when it became an increasingly important communications centre for the United Kingdom and the United States. As a result, demand for migrant labour has risen.

78. The Royal Navy first established a garrison on Ascension in the nineteenth century, to prevent the French from

rescuing Napoleon from St. Helena. The Navy withdrew in 1922 and was replaced by British Cable and Wireless Limited. An airbase was built in 1942 by the Government of the United States under an arrangement with the Government of the United Kingdom. By agreement between the two Governments, the United States Tracking Station followed in 1954.

79. In 1963 the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) decided to set up a powerful relay transmitting station. In accordance with this decision, the United Kingdom Ministry of Public Building and Works began work on the station (which started operating in 1966), a power house and a water distillation plant. To service the BBC's installations, the Ministry found it necessary to construct 20 miles of roads, 8 of water mains, 12 of electric power lines and a flexible pipeline to carry 1.5 million gallons of oil from the tanker that calls once a year. In addition, it had to build a village for more than 500 engineers, their wives and children. At its peak, the labour force consisted of 600 West Indians and a smaller number from St. Helena. In January 1968, when the work was three quarters complete, there remained about 150 West Indians (who expect to be flown home soon). Permanent labour was being supplied by St. Helenians at present numbering some 500.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee I

*Rapporteur:* Mr. Rafic JOUEJATI (Syria)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered Seychelles and St. Helena at its 49th to 52nd and 56th meetings held on 23 April, 13, 16 and 21 May and 1 July 1968.

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

3. In accordance with established procedure, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

4. Having considered the situation in Seychelles and St. Helena, and having heard statements by the representative of the administering Power, the Sub-Committee adopted the following conclusions and recommendations<sup>a</sup> on the Territories at its 56th meeting on 1 July 1968.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.482.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by the Sub-Committee for consideration by the Special Committee were approved by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XIII\*

### IFNI AND SPANISH SAHARA

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Ifni and Spanish Sahara as a separate item and to consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara at its 641st and 644th meetings, on 3 and 18 October 1968.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.6.

Committee took into account the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2354 (XXII) of 19 December 1967. By paragraph 5, section I, of that resolution, the General Assembly requested the Committee "to continue its consideration of the situation in the Territory of Ifni and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session". Similarly, by paragraph 5, section II, of the resolution, the General Assembly requested the Committee "to continue its consideration of the situation in the Territory of Spanish Sahara and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee and by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. At its 641st meeting, on 3 October, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.641), decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper referred to above in order to facilitate consideration of the item by the Fourth Committee and, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the item at its next session.

6. At the 644th meeting, on 18 October, the Chairman conveyed to the Special Committee the following information transmitted to him by the Secretary-General concerning the action taken by the latter pursuant to paragraph 4, section II, of General Assembly resolution 2354 (XXII) of 19 December 1967. In that paragraph, the General Assembly had requested the Secretary-General, in consultation with the administering Power and with the Special Committee, "to appoint immediately the special mission provided for in paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) and to expedite its dispatch to Spanish Sahara for the purpose of recommending practical steps for the full implementation of the relevant General Assembly resolutions, and in particular for determining the extent of United Nations participation in the preparation and supervision of the referendum [referred to in paragraph 3 of section II of General Assembly resolution 2354 (XXII)] . . .". By a letter dated 23 January 1968, addressed to the Deputy Permanent Representative of Spain, the Secretary-General had drawn the attention of the Government of Spain to the text of this resolution and had invited the views of that Government concerning the appointment of the proposed mission.

7. The texts of the Secretary-General's letter and of the reply from the representative of Spain are annexed to the present report (see annexes II and III to the present chapter).

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-10
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	11-22
A. Ifni .....	12-14
B. Spanish Sahara .....	15-22

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. Ifni and Spanish Sahara were first considered by the Special Committee in 1963 (see A/5446/Rev.1, chap. XIII).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.455.

The item was taken up again in 1964 and a resolution was adopted in which the Committee regretted the delay by the administering Power in implementing the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 in respect of Ifni and Spanish Sahara and urged the Government of Spain to take immediate measures towards implementing "fully and unconditionally" the provisions of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. IX).

2. Although Ifni and Spanish Sahara were not specifically considered at its meetings in 1965, the Special Committee included relevant information on these Territories in its report to the General Assembly at the latter's twentieth session (see A/6000/Rev.1, chap. X). In operative paragraph 2 of its resolution 2072 (XX), adopted on 16 December 1965, the General Assembly urgently requested the Government of Spain "to take immediately all necessary measures for the liberation of the Territories of Ifni and Spanish Sahara from colonial domination and, to this end, to enter into negotiations on the problems relating to sovereignty presented by these two Territories".

3. In 1966, Ifni and Spanish Sahara were considered by the Special Committee at its meetings both in Africa and at Headquarters. In a consensus adopted at its 436th meeting on 7 June (see A/6300, chap. X, para. 243), the Committee *inter alia* requested the Secretary-General to obtain as soon as possible from the Government of Spain "information concerning the measures taken by it in implementation of operative paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2072 (XX) of 16 December 1965" quoted above.

4. At its meetings held later at Headquarters in September 1966, the Special Committee had before it a letter dated 8 September 1966 from the Permanent Representative of Spain addressed to the Chairman of the Special Committee which, in connexion with the consensus and the correspondence resulting from it between the Secretary-General and the Permanent Representative of Spain, informed the Special Committee of the attitude and intentions of the Government of Spain regarding the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2072 (XX) (*ibid.*, chap. X, annex).<sup>a</sup>

5. On 16 November 1966, the Special Committee adopted a resolution (*ibid.*, chap. X, para. 243) whereby, after noting the decision of the administering Power to apply the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2072 (XX) in their entirety, it invited the administering Power to expedite the process of decolonization of Ifni in collaboration with the Government of Morocco, and requested the administering Power to establish without delay appropriate conditions which would ensure that the indigenous population of Spanish Sahara was able to exercise its rights to self-determination and independence. In this connexion, it also invited the administering Power to make arrangements in consultation with the population of Sahara, the Governments of Mauritania, Morocco and any other parties concerned for a referendum to be held under United Nations auspices.

6. At the twenty-first session of the General Assembly, the

<sup>a</sup> In this letter the Spanish Government declared *inter alia* that having noted that some other countries, hitherto opposed to the application of the principle of self-determination in the Territory of Spanish Sahara, had stated that they were now in favour of it, the Spanish Government believed it would be possible to implement General Assembly resolution 2072 (XX) by means of the free self-determination of the *saharawis* as it had proposed in the past. To this end it was in contact with the population of the Sahara and was actively making the necessary preparations for them to express their will without any form of pressure. With regard to Ifni, the letter, after referring to the abnormal situation obtaining in this enclave, in some parts of which Spain is having difficulty in exercising its authority . . . nevertheless stated that the Spanish Government deemed it "advisable to establish contact with Morocco with the primary objective of restoring a lawful state of affairs as a necessary preliminary to seeking an arrangement which would satisfy the interests involved and permit the inhabitants of Ifni to obtain firm and duly guaranteed assurances regarding both their future in general and their individual destiny".

Permanent Representative of Spain extended an invitation for a United Nations mission to visit Spanish Sahara.<sup>b</sup>

7. On 20 December 1966, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2229 (XXI) which largely reiterated the provisions of the Special Committee's resolution of 16 November 1966 (see above), indicating in more detail some of the conditions that should obtain in the exercise of the right of self-determination by the people of Spanish Sahara. In addition, however, after noting the above-mentioned statement of the administering Power relating to the sending of a special United Nations mission to Spanish Sahara, the General Assembly, in operative paragraph 5 of the resolution, requested the Secretary-General "in consultation with the administering Power and the Special Committee, to appoint immediately a special mission to be sent to Spanish Sahara for the purpose of recommending practical steps for the full implementation of the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly and, in particular, for determining the extent of United Nations participation in the preparation and supervision of the referendum and submitting a report to him as soon as possible for transmission to the Special Committee".

8. The consultations referred to above took place in early 1967 and the correspondence in this respect between the Secretary-General and the Permanent Representative of Spain indicated that a difference existed between the terms of reference of the United Nations mission envisaged in operative paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) on the one hand, and those of the mission proposed by the Government of Spain, on the other. This correspondence was published in a report of the Secretary-General (*ibid.*, chap. X, annex).

9. The Special Committee again considered Ifni and Spanish Sahara in September 1967 and on 14 September adopted a consensus in which it expressed hope that the dialogue already initiated at a high level between the Governments of Spain and Morocco with regard to Ifni would be continued (*ibid.*, chap. X, para. 38). With regard to Spanish Sahara, the Special Committee regretted that the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI) had not so far been implemented by the administering Power. In view of the limited time available to the Committee, it agreed that the question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara should be referred to the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly for consideration at the twenty-second session.

10. On 19 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2354 (XXII).

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES<sup>c</sup>

11. Information on the Territories is contained in previous reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its eighteenth, nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second session.<sup>d</sup> Supplementary information is given below.

<sup>b</sup> The text of this invitation was as follows:

"My delegation is prepared to open talks with the Secretary-General with a view to designating a commission to be sent to Spanish Sahara. The commission would observe the situation in the territory at first hand and objectively and could reach a judgement in the matter, thus confirming the sincerity of Spain in respect of decolonization. The visitors would have had no direct interest in Spanish Sahara and represent no territorial ambitions; they would, in other words, be a group of impartial and disinterested persons. They would assess the realities and characteristics of the territory, which would enable them to see what has been achieved by Spain, learn its future plans and ascertain the genuine desire for decolonization, as well as the desires of the indigenous inhabitants of the Sahara in respect of their future, which will, in due time, be manifested through the process of self-determination."

(See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Plenary Meetings*, 1500th meeting, para. 73.)

<sup>c</sup> This section is based on: (a) information collected by the Secretariat from published sources; and (b) information transmitted under Article 73 e by Spain on 29 June 1967 for the year ended 31 December 1966.

<sup>d</sup> A/5446/Rev.1, chap. XIII; A/5800/Rev.1, chap. IX; A/6000/Rev.1, chap. X; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. X; A/6700/Rev.1, chap. X.

## A. Ifni

12. Ifni, an enclave on the Atlantic coast of Africa surrounded on the north, east and south by Morocco, covers an area of approximately 1,500 square kilometres. Its population, according to the 1960 census, amounted to 49,889, of whom 41,670 comprised the indigenous inhabitants and 8,219 were Europeans. The population in 1967 was reported to have remained at approximately 50,000 inhabitants.

13. In 1958 legislation was enacted to bring the administration of the Territory into line with that of the metropolitan provinces of Spain. Authority rests with a Governor-General appointed by decree approved by the Council of Ministers of Spain. Through the Governor-General the various central organs exercise similar authority as in the metropolitan provinces of Spain. The Governor-General is assisted by a Secretary-General, also appointed by the Council of Ministers, who is the second highest authority in the Territory.

14. Economic activity in the Territory revolves largely around the port of Sidi Ifni which has been undergoing considerable expansion over the past 10 years. In 1966-1967 a total of 23 million pesetas<sup>e</sup> was spent on the completion of port installations. In addition, 12 million pesetas was spent on additions to the hospital, an intermediate school and other public works and 4.2 million pesetas on housing and public utilities.

## B. Spanish Sahara

### General

15. Spanish Sahara, also on the Atlantic coast of Africa below Ifni, covers an area of about 280,000 square kilometres. It was officially estimated by the administering Power that the indigenous population at the end of 1966 amounted to 33,512, of whom 6,518 lived in the two main towns of El Aaiun and Villa Cisneros and 677 lived in the towns of Semara and Güera. No figures are given for the European population which in 1960 was reported to be 5,304. Outside the towns the inhabitants are mostly nomadic and consequently accurate estimates are difficult to obtain.

16. The Spanish administration of the Territory is based on an Act of 21 April 1961, amplified by a decree of 29 November 1962. As in the case of Ifni, there is a Governor-General appointed by the Council of Ministers of Spain. Through the Governor-General, the central organs of the Spanish Government exercise similar authority as in the metropolitan provinces of Spain. The Secretary-General, also appointed by the Council of Ministers, is the head of the administrative services (excluding the judiciary and military) and is the second highest authority in the Territory.

17. The structure of local government in the Territory consists of a system of village councils, nomadic councils, or *yemā'as*, and municipal councils at the base with a provincial council called the Cabildo Provincial at a higher tier. The Cabildo Provincial is composed of 14 members of whom 2 represent the municipal and village councils, 6 represent the nomadic councils, or *yemā'as*, and 6 represent the corporative entities (i.e., industrial, commercial, cultural and professional organizations). These corporative entities also play a part in the election of the municipal councils together with heads of family, who in the villages also elect the village councils. The nomadic councils, or *yemā'as*, are composed of the traditional leaders and a number of council members proportionate to the number of heads of family in the section.

18. Apart from local government, a new institution was set up in Spanish Sahara by a decree of 11 May 1967. This is a General Assembly, also called a *yemā'a*, composed of tribal chiefs and 40 representatives elected in the tribal or nomadic units of the Territory together with the president of the Cabildo Provincial and the mayors of El Aaiun and Villa Cisneros. The Assembly's functions are advisory concerning matters affecting the Territory, particularly those relating to economic and social development. It is reported that the Assembly held its first session in September 1967.

<sup>e</sup> The local currency is the Spanish peseta which is equal to \$U.S. .0145; 68.91 pesetas=\$U.S.1.00.

*Economic developments*

19. It was previously reported (*ibid.*, para. 15) that the Spanish Government had granted a contract to the United States fertilizer company, International Minerals and Chemical Corporation (IMC) of Chicago, which was to become associated with the Spanish Instituto Nacional de Industria (INI) and European capital. The IMC was reported to have been awarded a 25 per cent interest in the proposed consortium, while the Spanish Government and European firms were to hold 55 per cent and 20 per cent respectively. The object of the consortium was the joint exploitation of phosphate deposits in Spanish Sahara estimated variously at between 1.4 and 2 thousand million tons in the vicinity of Bu-Craa.

20. According to later reports, although the IMC had been awarded a 25 per cent interest in the project, after a two-year competition with some of the largest United States corporations, it subsequently insisted on full management control. These reports suggested that the IMC itself might have lost interest in the project because of new phosphate discoveries elsewhere, notably in Australia. The reports also mentioned that the United States company had rejected Spanish plans for the construction of a 30-mile conveyor belt from the mines to a port, suggesting the use of a railroad instead. It was also said that the IMC had proposed to ship the phosphate to its Belgian concentration plant, while the Spanish view was that the projected investment, expected to be in the region of \$200 million, should include a phosphoric acid plant to be built next to the mine or on the Spanish south coast.

21. On 30 January 1968, the Spanish Minister of Industry, Mr. Gregorio Lopez Bravo, announced at a press conference that Spain had broken off negotiations with the IMC.

22. It was subsequently reported that efforts were being made to revive the phosphate plan with new European partners, including, French, Belgian, German (Federal Republic) and Canadian groups.

## ANNEX II

## Letter dated 23 January 1968 from the Secretary-General to the representative of Spain

I have the honour to transmit herewith, for the attention of your Government, the text of resolution 2354 (XXII) on the question of Ifni and Spanish Sahara adopted by the General Assembly at its 1641st plenary meeting on 19 December 1967.

In this connexion, I wish to note that paragraphs 3 and 4 of part I and paragraph 3 of part II are addressed to your Government as the administering Power for the territories in question.

I wish also to refer to paragraph 4 of part II by which the General Assembly requested me, in consultation with your Government and with the Special Committee on the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,

to appoint immediately the special mission provided for in operative paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 2229 (XXI), and to expedite its dispatch to Spanish Sahara. I should appreciate receiving at an early date the views of your Government concerning the appointment of the proposed mission.

## ANNEX III

## Letter dated 17 October 1968 from the representative of Spain to the Secretary-General

Resolution 2354 (XXII), which you transmitted to me with your letter of 23 January 1968, is concerned with Ifni and Sahara (two quite distinct Territories) in two separate operative parts. I shall therefore refer now to the question of the Sahara, since Ifni was dealt with by Mr. Castiella, Minister for Foreign Affairs of Spain, in his statement in the general debate yesterday (1697th plenary meeting).

In this large and very sparsely populated Territory—some 30,000 inhabitants in an area of approximately 280,000 square kilometres—my Government supports the desire of the indigenous population to decide their own future in accordance with specific procedures. It believes that it is for the indigenous inhabitants alone, in negotiation with Spain, to decide their future and that the expression of their will should be surrounded with guarantees of authenticity and sincerity.

The people of the Sahara, moreover, have their own political structure in keeping with their general nomadic character and their customs and traditions. Among other institutions, they have as their highest representative body a General Assembly, providing the population with an adequate political basis with which to face the future it is freely desired to give them with the maximum guarantees of stability and representativeness.

As my delegation has had occasion to explain in the past, the Spanish Government, in complete agreement with the indigenous population, maintains good-neighbourly relations with the neighbouring countries and is always ready to collaborate with them, on condition that such collaboration is sincere and consistent with mutual respect, and is always prepared to consider any constructive suggestions that may be made to it.

The Spanish Government maintains (in the same terms as before) the offer contained in my statement of 7 December 1966 to the Fourth Committee. It was on that occasion that, at the initiative of Spain, the question of a visit to the Sahara was raised for the first time, a question which was taken up in resolutions 2229 (XXI) and 2354 (XXII). I said at that time that my delegation was ready to start talks with the Secretary-General in order to discuss the dispatch of observers to the Sahara so that they can directly and objectively analyse the situation in the Territory and form a judgement on the matter.

To sum up, Spain respects and supports the right of the indigenous people of the Territory of the Sahara to self-determination and is firmly resolved to help them exercise it in a spirit of conformity with the resolutions of the United Nations.

## CHAPTER XIV\*

## GIBRALTAR

1. At its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Gibraltar as a separate item and to consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 641st meeting, on 3 October.

3. In its consideration of the item the Special Committee took into account the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning the question of Gibraltar.

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action taken previously by the Special Committee as well as by the General

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.6.

Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory. The Committee also took account of the report submitted by the Secretary-General to the General Assembly pursuant to General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning the question of Gibraltar (A/7121 and Add.1-4).

5. Further, the Special Committee circulated the following written petitions concerning Gibraltar:

(a) Letter dated 7 December 1967 from Mr. Pedro Morales, President, Press Association of Lerida, Spain (A/AC.109/PET.921);

(b) Letter dated 9 February 1968 from Mr. Antonio Bautista Galvez (A/AC.109/PET.922);

(c) Two letters dated 17 and 29 February 1968 from Mr. A. Bautista (A/AC.109/PET.922/Add.1);

(d) Letter dated 18 July 1968 from Mr. A. Bautista concerning Gibraltar, which it decided to circulate as a petition (A/AC.109/PET.922/Add.2);

(e) Letter dated 19 February 1968 from Mr. Hernán G. Peralta, President, Academia Costarricense de la Lengua (A/AC.109/PET.923);

(f) Letter dated 19 February 1968 from Mr. Constantino Lascaris C., Head of the Faculty of Fundamental Philosophy, University of Costa Rica (A/AC.109/PET.924);

(g) Letter dated 20 February 1968 from the Asociación Española de Beneficencia, San José, Costa Rica (A/AC.109/PET.925);

(h) Letter dated 20 February 1968 from Mr. José Marín Cañas, President, Instituto Costarricense de Cultura Hispánica (A/AC.109/PET.926);

(i) Letter dated 21 February 1968 from Mr. Alvaro Borrásé Martín, President, *Casa de Campo* Spanish Centre, Costa Rica (A/AC.109/PET.927);

(j) Letter dated 23 February 1968 from Mr. Chester J. Zelaya Goodman, Director of the Department of General Studies, University of Costa Rica (A/AC.109/PET.928);

(k) Letter dated 23 February 1968 from the Governing Board of the Camara Oficial Española de Comercio de Costa Rica (A/AC.109/PET.929);

(l) Letter dated 4 March 1968 from Mr. José Ma. Delgado, President, Solidaridad Filipino-Hispana, Inc., and eight other Presidents of Philippine-Spanish institutions (A/AC.109/PET.969);

(m) Letter dated 5 May 1968 from Miss P. A. Willetts (A/AC.109/PET.998);

(n) Cable dated 30 May 1968 from Mr. Pedro Hidalgo, Mayor of San Roque (A/AC.109/PET.999);

(o) Cable dated 30 May 1968 from Mr. Luis Moreno Vilches, Chief, Union of Spanish Workers in Gibraltar (A/AC.109/PET.1000);

(p) Cable dated 4 June 1968 from Mr. Fernando Fugardo (A/AC.109/PET.1001);

(q) Letter dated 14 October 1968 from Messrs. Elisso Perez Cadalso, Presidente, and Orlando Henriquez, Secretary, Press Association of Honduras (A/AC.109/PET.1031).

6. At its 641st meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.641), decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper referred to above in order to facilitate consideration of the item by the Fourth Committee and, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the item at its next session.

## ANNEX\*

## Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

## CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	4-54
General .....	5
Political developments .....	6-37
Economic conditions .....	38-45
Social conditions .....	46-49
Educational conditions .....	50-54

## I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. Gibraltar has been considered by the Special Committee since 1963 and by the General Assembly since 1965. Action taken by the Special Committee prior to 1967 consisted of a consensus adopted on 16 October 1964 and a resolution adopted on 17 November 1966 which are set out in the Committee's reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth and twenty-first sessions.<sup>a</sup> Action taken by the General Assembly on this item prior to 1967 consisted of the adoption of resolutions 2070 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2231 (XXI) of 20 December 1966. The main provision embodied in these resolutions and the initial consensus of 1964 called upon the Governments of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Spain to engage in negotiations in regard to the decolonization of Gibraltar, taking into account the interests of the people of the Territory.

2. Following its consideration of Gibraltar in 1967, the Special Committee adopted a further resolution on 1 September 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. X, para. 215). In the last preambular paragraph of this resolution, the Special Committee considered that any colonial situation which partially or totally disrupted the national unity and territorial integrity of a country was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and specifically with paragraph 6 of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960. In the operative paragraphs of the resolution, the Special Committee regretted the interruption of the negotiations between the Governments of the United Kingdom and Spain which had been recommended in General Assembly resolutions 2070 (XX) and 2231 (XXI) and invited these Governments to resume without delay the above-mentioned negotiations with a view to putting an end to the colonial situation in Gibraltar and to safeguarding the interests of the population upon the termination of that colonial situation. It further declared that the holding by the administering Power of the envisaged referendum (see paragraphs 6 to 10 below) would contradict the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2231 (XXI).

3. On 19 December 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2353 (XXII) in which it reiterated the view expressed by the Special Committee concerning the disruption of territorial integrity (see para. 2 above).

II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>

4. Information on the Territory is contained in the reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.471 and Corr.1.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. X, para. 209; and A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XI.

<sup>b</sup> This information has been derived from published sources and from the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter on 24 August 1967 for the year ending 31 December 1966.

eighteenth, nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>c</sup> Supplementary information is set out below.

### General

5. The civilian population of Gibraltar at the end of 1966 was estimated to be 25,184. It was composed as follows: Gibraltarians, 19,164; other British, 4,593; and aliens, 1,427. Under the Gibraltarian Status Ordinance of 1962, a Gibraltarian was defined as a person whose name was entered in the Register of Gibraltarians. The principal qualifications for registration, which carries with it the right to vote, was birth in Gibraltar before 30 June 1925, or legitimate male descent from a person so born. Provision was also made for the registration of persons meeting other qualifications mainly those establishing a close connexion with Gibraltar by having made it their permanent home and residing there for an aggregate of at least 25 years, including the 10 years immediately preceding the application.

### Political developments

6. *The referendum.* The Gibraltarians voted in a referendum held on 10 September 1967. Voters were asked to indicate which of the following alternatives they considered would better serve the interests of the people of Gibraltar:

#### "Alternative (A)

"To pass under Spanish sovereignty in accordance with the terms proposed by the Spanish Government on 18 May 1966.

#### "Alternative (B)

"Voluntarily to retain their link with Britain, with democratic local institutions and with Britain retaining its present responsibilities."

7. Official results of the referendum were given as follows:

Registered voters .....	12,762
Total votes cast .....	12,237
For alternative (A) .....	44
For alternative (B) .....	12,138
Rejected voting papers .....	55 <sup>d</sup>

8. A team of Commonwealth observers was invited by the United Kingdom Government to be present during the holding of the referendum. This team comprised the following members:

H.E. Mr. Richard Hutchens, New Zealand's Ambassador in Paris (Chairman)

H.E. Mr. Daniel Owino, Kenya's Ambassador in Bonn

Dr. Kenneth Rattray, Assistant Attorney General in Jamaica

Mr. M. Rahman, of the Pakistan Foreign Service on secondment to the Commonwealth Secretariat

The Secretary to the observers was Mr. E. C. Anyaoku of the Commonwealth Secretariat.

9. The observers, who were acting in their individual capacities and not as representatives of their Governments, were chosen by Mr. Arnold Smith, Secretary-General of the Commonwealth Secretariat. In a report dated 13 September 1967, the observers concluded that the conduct of the referendum "fully conformed with the requirements for the free expression of choice through the medium of the secret ballot".<sup>e</sup>

<sup>c</sup> See A/5446/Rev.1, chap. XII; A/5800/Rev.1, chap. X; A/6000/Rev.1, chap. XI; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XI; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. X.

<sup>d</sup> Of these, 44 were blank and 11 were rejected as void mainly for uncertainty.

<sup>e</sup> The report of the Commonwealth observers together with the report of the Referendum Administrator appear as annexes to the United Kingdom Government's report on Gibraltar, prepared in accordance with the request in paragraph 2 of General Assembly resolution 2231 (XXI) transmitted by the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the Secretary-General in a letter dated 25 October 1967 (A/6876).

10. It will be recalled that the General Assembly had declared the holding of the referendum "to be a contravention of the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2231 (XXI) and of those of the resolution adopted on 1 September 1967 by the Special Committee" (see paras. 2 and 3 above).

11. *Constitutional developments.* The most recent changes in the constitutional arrangements in Gibraltar were introduced by the Gibraltar (Constitution) Order, 1964, which gave the Gibraltarians a greater participation in the internal affairs of the Territory than they had previously enjoyed. The principal changes were in the structure of the Legislative Council and the Executive Council, thereafter known as the Gibraltar Council, and the creation of a Council of Ministers. These changes were described in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its nineteenth session (see A/5800/Rev.1, chap. X, paras. 3-8).

12. In July 1965, the Chief Minister, Sir Joshua Hassan, agreed to form a coalition with the independent opposition. The leader of the opposition, Mr. Peter Isola, became Minister without Portfolio and Deputy to the Chief Minister; and the Council of Ministers, previously numbering five ministers in addition to the Chief Minister, was increased in numbers to 10 (including the Chief Minister). Thus, 10 of the 11 members of the Legislative Council are now ministers in the Council of Ministers and 5 of them also sit in the Gibraltar Council.

13. In 1966, 32 ordinances were passed dealing *inter alia* with the abolition of corporal punishment, the possession of fire-arms, the implementation of International Labour Conventions and the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs 1961, control of noise and vibration, the control of charges and prices of certain supplies and services, etc. The above-mentioned coalition is still in effect. The normal life of the Legislative Council is five years, thus requiring new elections for elected members in 1969.

14. There have been no constitutional changes effected since the arrangements described above came into force. However, during the first week of February 1968, Lord Shepherd, the United Kingdom Minister of State at the Commonwealth Office, visited Gibraltar to engage in preliminary discussions on new constitutional arrangements for the Territory.

15. Since April 1966, a committee of elected members had been studying proposals for such new arrangements. One proposal prepared by a three-man ministerial committee called for full internal self-government with the United Kingdom retaining responsibilities for defence and foreign affairs. Another proposal less favourably viewed in Gibraltar political quarters was that prospective changes should be limited to streamlining the present administration, in particular the merging of the Gibraltar City Council with the Legislative Council to produce an enlarged legislature. These changes were regarded as not going far enough, although the merging of the two councils was considered to be essential in any future constitution. There was also a party advocating "Integration with Britain" which put forward its views on the occasion of Lord Shepherd's visit.

16. Lord Shepherd was reported to have stressed, however, that the talks were "informal" and that no decision would be made until further discussions had taken place later in the year.

17. On 10 March, it was reported that constitutional proposals prepared by the Gibraltar Government's constitutional committee had been published in the Territory. The committee's report recommended that the Commonwealth Immigration Act should cease to apply to Gibraltarians just as it did not apply to Channel Islanders, and that the United Kingdom Government should formally reaffirm that the entire Territory was British sovereign territory in the same way as the Channel Islands and Britain itself. The committee stated that its recommendations aimed at giving Gibraltar as full a measure of self-government as was consistent with her particular circumstances. The United Kingdom Government should retain responsibility for defence, foreign affairs and internal security. A merger of the Legislative and City Councils was recom-

ended to produce a new House of Assembly responsible for all matters of purely domestic concern. The report rejected suggestions that Gibraltarians should be elected to the United Kingdom Parliament but recommended that the new Gibraltar status should be enshrined in an Act of Parliament.

18. Reference to the above-mentioned constitutional discussions was made in a note dated 10 February 1968 from the Spanish Minister for Foreign Affairs to the United Kingdom Ambassador in Madrid in which concern was expressed that these discussions might lead to a "new unilateral alteration of the present status of Gibraltar". In a reply to the Spanish Foreign Minister dated 19 February 1968, the United Kingdom Ambassador said, "It is true that changes in the Gibraltar Constitution will be discussed between Her Majesty's Government and representatives of the people of Gibraltar later this year. But these discussions will not lead to any alteration of the present international status of Gibraltar."<sup>1</sup>

19. On 6 May 1968, Sir Joshua Hassan, the Chief Minister of Gibraltar, and Mr. Peter Isola, his deputy, arrived in London for further preliminary talks with Lord Shepherd, Minister of State at the Commonwealth Office, on constitutional changes to be introduced in the Territory. According to Mr. George Thomson, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs, speaking in the British House of Commons on 7 May, these talks were to prepare for the Minister of State's visit to the Territory on 17 June 1968 when there would be full discussion on the next stage of the constitutional programme. These preparatory talks were later continued in Gibraltar from 22 to 24 May during a visit by Mr. Thomson for this purpose. It was reported that a break in the talks had taken place in order to allow new suggestions in regard to constitutional changes to be put forward. On 23 May 1968, Mr. Thomson announced in Gibraltar that although applications for entry into Britain would have to be considered within the scope of the provisions of the Commonwealth Immigrants Act, in fact, all the Gibraltarians who wished to enter Britain would be able to do so. He was satisfied that within the present total number of vouchers available for the whole Commonwealth under this act, all Gibraltarians who wished to come to the United Kingdom would have no difficulty in doing so.

20. *Anglo-Spanish talks.* An account of the state of the negotiations between the United Kingdom and Spain appears in the report of the Secretary-General (A/7121 and Add.1-4).

21. Talks on Gibraltar held in Madrid between Mr. John Beith, Assistant Under-Secretary at the Foreign Office, and Spanish Foreign Ministry officials which had begun on 18 March broke down on 20 March after two meetings, without any positive result.

22. Before the beginning of these talks, it was clear that the two parties had conflicting views on what was to be the subject-matter for discussion. The Spanish Government stated that it was prepared to enter into talks on any topic of general interest to both Governments, on the understanding that the problem of Gibraltar could definitely not be discussed other than on the basis laid down in General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII). This resolution, however, had not been accepted by the United Kingdom Government and the latter was therefore not willing to enter into negotiations simply on that basis. For his part, Mr. Beith sought to discuss proposals which, according to the Spanish Government, were designed to obtain from Spain the concession of facilities in Spanish waters, air space and territory bordering Gibraltar. This approach was not acceptable to the Spanish Government (see A/7121/Add.1, para. 3).

23. *Spanish offer of direct discussions with Gibraltarians and reactions to this offer.* In a speech to the Spanish Cortes on 3 April, the Spanish Foreign Minister, Mr. Fernando Maria Castiella, offered to enter into a "direct dialogue" with the Gibraltarians in the hope of examining the best guarantee for their interests in keeping with General Assembly resolution 2353 (XXII).

24. In this speech, Mr. Castiella stated that the Spanish Government was willing "to offer all our friendship and understanding to the inhabitants of Gibraltar". He stated that besides "the natural recognition and the firm protection of their basic human rights", the Spanish Government was willing to make maximum concessions in the field of national citizenship, residence, displacement, municipal autonomy, conservation of employment, economic agreements with Spain, integration into the regional economy, continuity of the institution of British private law, legal guarantees of all types etc. He added "We do not want to absorb a people nor make Gibraltarians Spanish against their own will; we only want to recuperate a territory belonging to Spain in which all the inhabitants of Gibraltar can live in peace and liberty with all of the rights and privileges which legitimately belong to them. . . . In this sense we feel inclined to hear the Gibraltarians who want to serenely speak to us, to enter into a necessary dialogue with them so that we may know their problems and interests. Furthermore, we feel that this dialogue would not be difficult. After all, the dialogue would take place in a language common to both of us and would refer to a territory and people which are radically integrated into the Spanish landscape, traditions and way of life. All of this with one condition: that these safeguards should take place in keeping with what the United Nations resolution adopted, only after the colonial situation in Gibraltar comes to an end."

25. Mr. Castiella asked the inhabitants of Gibraltar to think of the future, and to give up the claustrophobia of the Rock garrison in favour of joining Spain in developing the tourist and industrial potentialities of the surrounding zone. He said that the inhabitants of Gibraltar at present showed "bad-tempered reactions" but Spain did not take these seriously because they ignored the future.

26. It was reported from London that the United Kingdom Government had reacted favourably to this Spanish offer, believing that a friendly attitude on the part of the Spanish Government towards the Gibraltarians was essential to create a favourable atmosphere for talks between London and Madrid.

27. In Gibraltar a group of prominent Gibraltarians comprising businessmen and lawyers calling themselves "The Doves" published an open letter in the *Gibraltar Chronicle* revealing that they had held secret discussions in Madrid with the Spanish Foreign Minister prior to his speech to the Cortes and were reported to have stated that an Anglo-Spanish agreement which would protect the interests of the inhabitants of Gibraltar was feasible. They called for a "contemporary" Anglo-Spanish treaty to replace the "outmoded" Treaty of Utrecht. This proposed treaty would recognize the Gibraltarian community as the rightful inhabitants of Gibraltar, would preserve their British citizenship and provide for an all-British administration of the colony with an all-British police force. Although the British flag would not be hauled down, it would have to fly in company with the Spanish flag "as a symbol of the fact that the Gibraltar described above owes its origin to a new Anglo-Spanish treaty".

28. On 6 April, demonstrations broke out in Gibraltar in protest against the initiative taken by this group of citizens known as "The Doves". Crowds demonstrated in the main street damaging the property owned by "The Doves", and searching for its leading members, notably the lawyers Joseph E. Triay and John J. Triay, and businessmen Joseph Coll, Charles Cruz, Albert Falguero and A. C. Ocana. The Police Commissioner called out Gibraltar's 250-man police force and it was reported that British troops assisted police in restoring order. Later the Chief Minister, Sir Joshua Hassan, agreed to see six of the crowd's leaders. After an hour's meeting he emerged from the city hall and announced that he would address Gibraltarians on radio and television that night.

29. In a statement issued after an emergency meeting, elected members of the Gibraltar Legislative Council unanimously repudiated the proposals of "The Doves" as contrary to the wishes of the great majority of Gibraltarians.

30. In a letter to *The Observer* (London) published on 5 May 1968, Mr. J. J. Triay and Mr. J. E. Triay, two of the

<sup>1</sup>For the full text of this correspondence see document A/7121, annexes II and III.

above-mentioned "Doves", said that it was their understanding that Spain had offered the Gibraltarians internal autonomy as a British community in Gibraltar, whose rights would continue to be guaranteed by a British military presence there. They believed that this offer should be taken seriously and investigated thoroughly.

31. *Restrictions on transit at La Linea.* The Police Control Post at La Linea de la Concepción was closed by Spanish authorities from 6 May 1968 to all persons with the exception of Spanish workers travelling daily to their work in Gibraltar and permanent civilian residents of Gibraltar who had obtained prior permission from the Military Governor of the Campo de Gibraltar. Permission for crossing at the control post could also be granted by the Military Governor on humanitarian grounds.

32. In a note issued by the Office of Diplomatic Information of the Spanish Foreign Ministry the measures were said to be "a direct consequence of the attitude taken by the United Kingdom in declaring that it did not intend to implement the resolution adopted by the General Assembly on 19 December 1967". Referring to the fact that the United Kingdom had based its claims of sovereignty in regard to Gibraltar on the Treaty of Utrecht, the note indicated that Spain would also invoke those clauses of the same treaty which impose specific limitations upon the United Kingdom's rights.

33. The note also revealed that it had been the Spanish Government's intention to impose the restrictions at an earlier date but that these had been postponed for over a month as a gesture towards the Gibraltarians who had recently had talks with the Spanish Foreign Minister in Madrid (see paras. 27-30 above). The note added that it was due to this Gibraltarian initiative that an exception had been made in regard to transit at the control post for Gibraltarians who applied for the appropriate authorization from the Military Governor of the Campo de Gibraltar.

34. British reaction to the new restrictions was first expressed by the Governor of Gibraltar, General Sir Gerald Lathbury who, in a broadcast on 5 May 1968, said that the restrictions were clearly designed to do the maximum harm to the Gibraltarian economy and to weaken Gibraltarian resolve. He appealed to Gibraltarians, however, to exercise restraint. Similar words were expressed by the British Foreign Secretary, Mr. Stewart, in the House of Commons on 6 May. On 7 May, during an emergency debate on the subject in the House of Commons, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs, Mr. George Thomson, gave assurances that under no circumstances would the United Kingdom surrender sovereignty over Gibraltar against the wishes of the people of Gibraltar. He added that the United Kingdom would protect and support them whatever the threats brought to bear upon them.

35. As one of the few immediate responses to the new restrictions, Mr. Thomson announced that the United Kingdom Government would give further financial help for hotel development in Gibraltar.

36. On 8 May 1968, the Spanish Ambassador in London, the Marquis of Santa Cruz, was summoned to the Foreign Office where he was handed a protest by the British Foreign Secretary, Mr. Stewart, in regard to the new measures. It was later announced from the Spanish Embassy that the British protest had been rejected and that a counter protest had been presented to Mr. Stewart against "the tendentious manner in which the Spanish measures had been presented to public opinion in Great Britain and in Gibraltar".<sup>8</sup> The Spanish position is that, if the United Kingdom justifies its presence in Gibraltar by article X of the Treaty of Utrecht, that article should apply in its entirety.

37. It was stated by the Acting Chief Minister in Gibraltar, Mr. Abraham Serfaty, that, in his view, Gibraltar would lose 200,000 tourists a year as a result of the restrictions on tran-

sit. However, access to the Territory was still possible by sea and air, and the ferry link between Gibraltar and the Spanish town of Algeciras across the bay was not affected by the new restrictions. In his statement to the House of Commons on 7 May 1968, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs said that 66 cruise liners were expected to call at Gibraltar during 1968.

#### *Economic conditions*

38. The economy of Gibraltar depends to a great extent on the *entrepôt* trade and the provision of supplies to visiting ships. Other outlets for re-exports of this nature are provided by the requirements of the armed forces and civilian and military aircraft as well as sales to the large number of tourists and other visitors.

39. During 1966, the Gibraltar Government continued to take further steps to reorientate the economy and to increase Gibraltar's attractions as a tourist resort. Detailed consideration was given to the report of the study group of architects, town-planners and economists which had been appointed in July 1965 to carry out a survey of all aspects of the economy with a view to the comprehensive development of Gibraltar. From this report, the Government prepared its basic development plan for the next four-year period. The general objectives of this plan were approved by the United Kingdom Government and a grant of £600,000 was made at the end of 1966 as a first instalment towards its implementation.

40. Some of the projects of the development plan undertaken or completed during 1966 and 1967 included the construction of an aerial ropeway to the top of the Rock, the construction of restaurants and open-air cafés, improvement schemes for the beaches and the provision of a lido. During this period a £50,000 piazza was opened in the town centre. Other activities included a scheme for nightly floodlighting of the Rock and the organization of fairs and special events such as the Gibraltar Festival, the European angling championships and a rowing regatta between teams from Morocco, the United Kingdom and Gibraltar. A scheme aiming at providing hotel developers with financial aid in the form of long-term loans at low interest rates was reported to have been submitted by the Gibraltar Government for the approval of the United Kingdom Government at the beginning of 1968. It was reported that at the end of 1967 there were over 1,000 hotel beds in Gibraltar. It was planned to increase this number to just under 2,700 by 1971. Development plans also included a £1.5 million project for the provision of bungalows, swimming pools, shopping arcades and amusement parks.

41. During 1966, there was an increase of approximately 17.5 per cent over the total number of visitors in 1965. It was reported that in 1967, 130 cruise ships visited Gibraltar.

42. Apart from tourism and its port facilities and *entrepôt* trade, Gibraltar continued to develop a number of relatively small industrial concerns engaged in tobacco and coffee processing and bottling of beer, mineral waters, etc. These concerns produced mainly for local consumption. Others, engaged in fruit and fish canning and in the manufacture of cotton textile goods, produced mainly for export. A small but important commercial ship-repair yard added to the available facilities of the port.

43. Public revenue for the year 1966 totalled £2,103,496, the main source being customs and excise taxes. The approved estimate for public revenue for 1967 was £2,099,890 and the estimate for 1968 was £2,212,200. Recurrent expenditure for 1966 amounted to £1,987,806 the largest items being health and educational expenses. The approved estimate for recurrent expenditure for 1967 was £2,045,420 and the estimate for 1968 was £2,288,990.

44. Development projects during the period April 1965 to March 1968 were financed chiefly under the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, the Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) loan, the Improvement and Development Fund and the City Council. Of these, the most substantial funds came from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, amounting to £1,595,780 committed for the period ending 31 March 1968. Total aid committed from all the above

<sup>8</sup> For official Spanish statements on the closure of control post at La Linea as well as the exchange of correspondence between the British Foreign Secretary and the Spanish Ambassador in London, see A/7121/Add.1, annex II.

sources during this period was £2,270,310. The main projects were devoted to housing, schools and tourism amounting in committed funds to £2,040,100, £138,000 and £92,210 respectively for the period ending 31 March 1968.

45. Gibraltar's four-year development plan, which began in 1967, provided for £3,800,000 to be spent in the public sector. Of this, £2,500,000 was to come from the United Kingdom Government. An amount of £900,000 was disbursed from London in 1967-68. It was reported on 4 March 1968 that a grant of £1,036,000 for housing construction would be made available by the Ministry of Overseas Development from Colonial Development and Welfare funds as part of the plan.

#### *Social conditions*

46. *Public health.* Recurrent expenditure on public health in 1966 was £279,428 by the Government and £33,691 by the Local Authority. Capital expenditure was £10,467 and £5,201 respectively.

47. The Medical and Health Services consisted of hospital services which included maternity, out-patient treatment, hospital accommodation and in-patient treatment, and the reception of persons suffering from mental illness or mental defectiveness; making arrangements for specialist medical treatment outside government hospitals, where such treatment was beyond the scope of local resources, child welfare and school health services; domiciliary and out-patient treatment of persons coming under the scope of the district medical service; port and airport health service, etc. There were also programmes of health education for student school-teachers and nurses and a programme of immunization of children carried out by the Medical Officer of Health.

48. Government hospital services included four hospitals: St. Bernard's Hospital providing comprehensive services; King George V Hospital, catering for chest and heart diseases and other medical cases; St. Joseph's Hospital for the treatment of mental diseases; and the Infectious Diseases Hospital kept under the terms of the International Sanitary Conventions for Maritime and Aerial Navigation.

49. *Labour.* A substantial part of the labour force continued to be made up of alien non-domiciled workers, the

majority of whom live in neighbouring Spanish territory entering daily by road from La Linea, or by sea from Algeciras under documents issued and controlled by both the British and Spanish authorities. However, since 1964 the flow of workers from neighbouring Spanish territory has tended to diminish while the influx of other non-Spanish labour has shown an increase. An informed British source reported at the beginning of 1968 that about 5,000 people living in neighbouring Spanish territory still crossed into Gibraltar each day to work in the Territory. This compared with 9,000 in 1964 out of a total work force of 15,000.

#### *Educational conditions*

50. Recurrent expenditure on education approved in the estimates for 1966 was £215,120, representing 11.1 per cent of the total current estimated expenditure of the Government. The actual expenditure at the end of the financial year was £224,223.

51. At the end of 1966, there was a total of 5,040 children enrolled in schools. There were 12 government primary schools and three private schools. At the end of the year there were 2,599 primary school pupils enrolled in government schools and 618 in private schools, making a total of 3,217.

52. Of the secondary schools there were two selective and four non-selective schools with 572 pupils in selective grammar schools and 1,029 pupils in secondary modern schools. There were also 90 pupils receiving secondary education in private schools. There were 30 boys in the sixth form of the boys grammar school and 26 girls in the sixth form of the girls grammar school.

53. In regard to the two technical schools, 77 students were attending the Gibraltar and Dockyard Technical College and 55 girls were attending the Commercial School at the end of 1966. The Gibraltar and Dockyard Technical College offers a two-year diagnostic course in engineering with a view to training operatives at craft and technical level.

54. Of the 245 full-time teachers employed in government and private schools at the end of 1966, 139 had received training and 106 were untrained, 10 of these being men and 96 women. Most of the untrained staff, however, had received secondary education up to the G.C.E. "O" level standard.

## CHAPTER XV\*

### FRENCH SOMALILAND\*\*

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up French Somaliland as a separate item and to consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the provisions of General

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.6.

\*\* *Note by the Rapporteur:* Terminology Bulletin No. 240 issued by the Secretariat on 15 April 1968 (ST/SC/SER.F/240) reads as follows:

"The new name of the Territory formerly known as French Somaliland is: French Territory of the Afars and the Issas . . .

"This designation, which is being introduced at the request of the administering Power, should be used in all documents with the exception of those records of texts in which the speaker or author has used a different terminology."

Assembly resolution 2356 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, by operative paragraph 5 of which the Assembly requested the Committee "to continue its consideration of the situation in French Somaliland (Djibouti) and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session".

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action taken previously by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments in the Territory.

5. At its 646th meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper referred to above in order to facilitate consideration of the item by the Fourth Committee and, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the item at its next session.

## ANNEX\*

## Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

## CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-4
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	5-35
Territory's change of name .....	6-7
Law relating to the organization of the Territory	8-28
Population figures .....	29-31
Economic and social developments .....	32-35

I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The French Territory of the Afars and Issas, previously known as French Somaliland, was first considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly in 1966. In that year, the Special Committee did not adopt any resolution or recommendation concerning the Territory but decided to transmit the records of its consideration of the question to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XII, para. 219). The General Assembly, by its resolution 2228 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, took note, among other things, of political developments in the Territory and the announcement by the administering Power that a referendum would be held before July 1967 to enable the people to decide their political future. In the operative paragraphs of the resolution, the General Assembly, *inter alia*, called upon the administering Power to ensure that the right of self-determination should be freely expressed and exercised by the people of the Territory on the basis of universal adult suffrage and with full respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms, urged it to create a proper political climate for the referendum to be conducted on an entirely free and democratic basis, and at the same time requested it to make appropriate arrangements, in consultation with the Secretary-General, for a United Nations presence before, and supervision during, the holding of the referendum.

2. The Territory was considered by the Special Committee on four separate occasions during 1967. At the close of a first series of meetings, held at Headquarters between 9 and 15 March, shortly before the referendum (which took place on 19 March), the Committee adopted a resolution (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XII, para. 127) in operative paragraphs 2 and 3 of which it expressed regret that the administering Power had not yet complied with all the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2228 (XXI) and urged it to ensure that the forthcoming referendum was conducted in a just and democratic manner in accordance with the said resolution.

3. The Special Committee further considered the Territory at a meeting held at Headquarters on 6 April, at two meetings held in Africa on 16 and 19 June and at two more meetings held at Headquarters on 12 and 13 September 1967. At the last meeting, on 13 September, the Special Committee decided to transmit to the General Assembly the information contained in the relevant working papers prepared by the Secretariat (*ibid.*, paras. 1-49), together with the statements made on the item by representatives and by petitioners. It also decided that, subject to any decision that the General Assembly might make at its twenty-second session, the Special Committee would consider the Territory during its meetings in 1968.

4. After considering the circumstances in which the referendum organized by the administering Power took place on 19 March 1967, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2356 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>a</sup>

5. Information on the Territory is contained in previous reports of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-first and twenty-second sessions (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XII and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XII). Supplementary information is given below.

*Territory's change of name*

6. The name of the Territory, previously called "Côte française des Somalis" (French Somaliland), was changed to "Territoire français des Afars et des Issas" (French Territory of the Afars and the Issas). It appeared as such in the bill relating to the organization of the Territory according to which the Territory was to remain within the French Republic under a new statute as approved by the referendum of 19 March 1967. This bill was adopted by the French National Assembly on 13 June 1967, and by the French Senate on 20 June 1967. The law was promulgated on 3 July 1967 and appeared in the *Official Gazette* of the French Republic on 4 July 1967 as "Law No. 67-521 of 3 July 1967 relating to the organization of the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas". The law was promulgated in the Territory by decree No. 1379 of 5 July 1967 and appeared in the Territory's *Official Gazette* on 10 July 1967.

7. It will be recalled that a change in name was proposed by the Territorial Assembly on 12 May 1967 calling for the appellation "Territoire français des Afars" (French Territory of the Afars).<sup>b</sup> This proposal was not accepted by the French Ministry for Overseas Departments and Territories which, on submitting the bill for approval of the French National Assembly, proposed the name "Côte française des Afars et des Somalis" (French Coast of the Afars and the Somalis). This was amended by the French National Assembly which, together with the Senate, approved the bill with the name of the Territory appearing as "Territoire français des Afars et des Issas".

*Law relating to the organization of the Territory*

8. The essential elements of the new statute as presented by the French Government and approved by the referendum of 19 March 1967 were explained in the previous report of the Special Committee (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XII, paras. 20-25). The law relating to the organization of the Territory as approved by the French National Assembly and Senate embodied most of these elements, although certain changes or amendments were incorporated in the detailed text of the law mainly originating from proposals put forward by the Territorial Assembly on its examination of the draft after the referendum. Details of the law are given below.

9. The law provides for a Government Council consisting of a President and between six and eight ministers elected by a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of thirty-two members elected by direct universal suffrage for a period of five years. In both organs equitable representation of the various communities of the Territory is to be assured. One of the law's declared purposes is to grant a large measure of autonomy in the administration of the Territory's affairs. In this connexion the competence of the Government Council and Chamber of Deputies is in each case clearly defined. The main functions of the French State represented by the High Commissioner in the Territory are also enumerated. This list, however, is illustrative rather than exhaustive, the French State having competence in all matters not expressly reserved to the organs of the Territory.

10. *Government Council.* Under the new statute embodied in the law of 3 July 1967, the Government Council is presided over by the President who, as stated above, is elected together with the other members by the Chamber of Deputies. This differs from the previous constitutional arrangements under which the Governor was President of the Government Council

<sup>a</sup> This information is based upon published sources.

<sup>b</sup> In the original draft submitted for approval to the Territorial Assembly the name of the Territory appeared as "Territoire français des Afars et des Issas".

\* Previously reproduced under the symbol A/AC.109/L.470.

with the Chief Minister holding the office of Vice-President. Under the new statute, the representative of the French State, now called the High Commissioner, plays no part in the proceedings of the Government Council, but the Deputy High Commissioner may attend its meetings with the right to speak.

11. The Government Council manages the affairs of the Territory and is in general charge of the public services, each minister being responsible to the Council for the management of one or more services. The Government Council draws up the draft budgets of the Territory and it alone has the initiative in regard to expenditure. It executes the decisions taken by the Territory's Chamber of Deputies (previously called the Territorial Assembly) or oversees their execution.

12. Among the specific matters which fall within the competence of the Government Council are the following: appointment of the heads of the territorial public services and heads of administrative districts (*circonscriptions*); determination of conditions of service and creation, elimination or modification of administrative districts (in consultation with the Chamber of Deputies); organization of chiefdoms (*chefferies*) and regulation of urban and rural administrative policy; public health; regulation of prices; statistics; and development of basic education. The Council can also grant agricultural and forestry concessions, and mining concessions that do not fall within the competence of the French State. It is competent to grant concessions in regard to public works and it can tender its advice in regard to radio and television programmes.

13. As noted above, the election of members of the Government Council by the Chamber of Deputies must take into account the equitable representation of the communities of the Territory. Accordingly, lists of candidates of between seven and nine names with the President at the head are required to be drawn up with the above-mentioned representation in mind.

14. *Chamber of Deputies.* Election of the thirty-two members of the Chamber of Deputies is by direct universal suffrage. Although according to the pre-referendum draft of the new statute the electoral régime was to be established by the Chamber itself, this clause was later amended by a provision establishing that the method of election and the number and distribution of seats per district would be determined by law. The law in effect was Law No. 63-759 of 30 July 1963. This amendment was adopted with a view to safeguarding the equitable representation of the communities but, it was stated, there remained the possibility of future review.

15. The Chamber of Deputies holds two ordinary sessions a year, the second one being devoted to budgetary matters, the budget having to be voted before 31 December. An extraordinary session of the Chamber can be called by the President of the Governing Council at the request of the High Commissioner, or at the request of two-thirds of the members of the Chamber, or on the initiative of the President of the Council himself. While the length of ordinary sessions of the Chamber is limited to two months, that of an extraordinary session is required not to exceed one month.

16. The deliberations of the Chamber of Deputies cover the political and administrative organization of the Territory, public finances, economic questions, social questions and matters of private law. The Chamber adopts the budget and approves taxation. Within the scope of these five major headings a large number of specific subjects (fifty-one in all) are listed. The Chamber of Deputies can vote on regulations or decisions in regard to these subjects. It also has the power to sanction infractions of regulations by a term of imprisonment up to five years or a fine of up to 100,000 francs or both. In financial matters amendments cannot be presented by the Chamber unless they have the effect of reducing expenditure, increasing revenue or ensuring the control of public expenditure. On all subjects within its competence, proposals and amendments drawn up by the Chamber are not accepted if they have the effect of reducing the resources of the Territory or have financial implications in regard to expenditure.

17. *Relations between the Chamber of Deputies and the Government Council.* The Government Council is responsible

before the Chamber of Deputies which can adopt a motion of censure by an absolute majority, thus forcing the Government Council out of office. The President of the Council, with the agreement of the other members may also table a motion of confidence which, if rejected by an absolute majority of members of the Chamber, requires the resignation of the Government Council.

18. For his part, the President of the Government Council has the power to request a second reading of a bill by the Chamber of Deputies. The request must be made within five days of the Chamber's decision on the subject. The Government Council has the right to request the High Commissioner to propose to the Government of France the dissolution of the Chamber of Deputies. In the event of dissolution, new elections are required to be held within two months.

19. *Role of the French State and the High Commissioner in the Territory.* The French State is represented in the Territory by a High Commissioner. As noted above, the competence of the French State covers all the fields not specifically assigned to the Government Council and Chamber of Deputies. In particular it covers external relations and immigration; external communications (air, sea, postal and telecommunication services); defence, including internal security; currency, the Treasury, credit, foreign exchange and trade; citizenship; organization and control of vital statistics, and laws pertaining to civil status; organization and jurisdiction of courts other than those relating to customary law; radio and television. The French State also retains its rights in regard to the aerodrome and the port of Djibouti. In the case of the latter the Minister for Overseas Territories appoints a delegate to the territorial authorities responsible for ensuring the administration of the port. The Territory may participate in the administration of the aerodrome.

20. The High Commissioner is appointed by the French Council of Ministers by decree. He promulgates the laws and decrees in the Territory after informing the Government Council and subsequently ensures their execution.

21. The High Commissioner is charged with ensuring the respect of public freedoms and individual and collective rights. He ensures the legality of the acts of the territorial authorities and in this connexion, the decisions of the Chamber of Deputies and of the Government Council must be communicated to him before being executed by the President of the Government Council or before being published or implemented. Within ten days of the date of communication, the High Commissioner may require the Chamber of Deputies or the Government Council to give a second reading or further consideration to the text in question.

22. The High Commissioner may request the French Minister for Overseas Territories to annul any of the acts of the territorial authorities on grounds of lack of competence, excess of power or violation of the law. The same action may be taken directly by the French Minister for Overseas Territories on his own initiative.

23. *Technical assistance.* Two articles of the law of 3 July 1967 provide for conventions to be signed between the French State and the territorial authorities in regard to financial aid and technical assistance. Details and conditions relating to such aid or assistance are to be defined in each convention agreed upon by the two parties.

24. *Appointment and election of officers in the Territory.* By decree of 3 July 1967 the French Council of Ministers appointed Mr. Louis Saget as High Commissioner of the Territory. This decree was promulgated in the Territory on 5 July 1967.

25. An extraordinary session of the Chamber of Deputies was convened on 7 July 1967 to elect the new Government Council. The previous Government Council, elected on 5 April 1967, had resigned on 6 July.

26. Mr. Jean Comte was appointed Deputy High Commissioner of the Territory by a decree of the French Council of Ministers of 3 July 1967 which was promulgated in the Territory on 10 July 1967.

27. The new Government Council elected by the Chamber of Deputies on 7 July 1967 was headed by Mr. Ali Aref Bourhan. It was composed as follows:

Mr. Ali Aref Bourhan, President of the Government Council and Minister of Public Works and the Port

Mr. Ahmed Dini Ahmed, Minister of Internal Affairs

Mr. Mohamed Ali Chirdon, Minister of the Public Service

Mr. Julien Vétillard, Minister of Finance and of the Plan

Mr. Omar Mohamed Kamil, Minister of Education, Sports and Youth

Mr. Mohamed Othman Youssouf, Minister of Labour

Mr. Hassan Mohamed Moyale, Minister of Economic Affairs

Mr. Chehem Daoud Chehem, Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs

Mr. Djama Abdi Bakal, Minister of Information and Tourism.

28. The new Government Council assumed its functions by decree No. 1/SPCG of 7 July 1967. All the territorial decrees relating to the above-mentioned appointment and election of officers appeared in the *Official Gazette* of the Territory of 10 July 1967.

#### Population figures

29. In 1967 the total population of the Territory was estimated at 122,000 and was broken down as follows:

Issas and other Somalis .....	58,000
Afars .....	48,000
Arabs .....	9,000
Europeans and mixed parentage .....	7,000
	<u>122,000</u>

30. It was reported that of the total of 58,000 Issas and other Somalis, 27,000 were registered as French citizens and 31,000 were foreigners. All the Afars were registered as French citizens. For purposes of voting in the referendum of 19 March 1967, the figures for registered voters were reported to be 14,700 Issas and other Somalis and 22,000 Afars.

31. Of the total of 16,000 Arabs and Europeans in the population (including those of mixed parentage) it was reported by the administering Power that only 1,500 and 900 respectively were entitled to vote. In this connexion it will be recalled that according to the law adopted by the French National Assembly of 22 December 1966 (No. 66-949) entitlement to vote was granted to persons "registered on the electoral rolls of French Somaliland and who, furthermore, could offer proof of residence in the Territory for at least three years".

#### Economic and social developments

32. It was reported that in the three-month period following the closure of the Suez Canal, the traffic of ships in the port of Djibouti declined by about 75 per cent from the normal level. Nevertheless, in this period, construction of port facilities and dredging was undertaken and was continued with a view to the expansion of the port's activity within the following two years. Other economic activity included prospecting for water in the interior.

33. The draft budget for 1968 presented to the Chamber of Deputies of the Territory on 30 November 1967 was reported to be a balanced budget amounting to 2 thousand million Djibouti francs<sup>c</sup> obtained without any increase in taxation.

34. Mr. Ali Aref Bourhan, President of the Government Council, and Mr. Louis Saget, the High Commissioner, were reported to have signed the first convention on technical assistance between the Government of the Territory and the French Government on 20 December 1967, a convention provided for under the terms of the law of 3 July 1967 (see para. 23 above). This agreement concerned the financing of public works designed to provide employment for the dockers of the port of Djibouti who had been unemployed since the closure of the Suez Canal.

35. In the social field one of the main developments was the inauguration of the Centre de formation professionnelle, a professional training centre.

<sup>c</sup> 214 FD (francs Djibouti) equals \$US1.00.

## CHAPTER XVI\*

### FIJI

1. At its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided to consider the question of Fiji at its plenary meetings, it being understood that the Sub-Committee on Fiji, which it had established during September 1967 in accordance with its resolution of 7 September 1966 (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. VII, para. 120) and General Assembly resolution 2185 (XXI) of 12 December 1966 "to visit Fiji for the purpose of studying the situation at first hand and to report" would continue its work.

2. The Special Committee considered this question at its 643rd meeting, on 14 October.

3. In its consideration of the question the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory. It also had before it a report by its Sub-Committee on Fiji (see annex II). In addition, the Special Committee had before it two petitions from Mr. K. C. Ramrakha, Gen-

eral Secretary, Federation Party, Suva, Fiji (A/AC.109/PET.1013).

4. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.643), decided to take note of the report of the Sub-Committee on Fiji and to transmit that report to the General Assembly, together with the working paper prepared by the Secretariat, in order to facilitate consideration of the item by the Fourth Committee. It further decided to consider the question during its next session, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might give in that respect.

#### ANNEX I\*\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

##### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY ....	1-6
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	7-82
Introduction .....	7
General .....	8
Political and constitutional developments .....	9-50
Economic conditions .....	51-65
Social conditions .....	66-77
Educational conditions .....	78-82

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.7.

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.462.

## I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of Fiji has been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1963. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory are set out in its report to the General Assembly at its eighteenth, nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territory are contained in resolutions 1951 (XVIII) of 11 December 1963, 2068 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2185 (XXI) of 12 December 1966 and 2350 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. The resolution adopted on 7 September 1966 by the Special Committee provided for the appointment of "a sub-committee to visit Fiji for the purpose of studying at first hand the situation in the Territory and to report to the Special Committee as soon as possible" (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. VIII, para. 120). The General Assembly, by its resolution 2185 (XXI), endorsed the decision of the Special Committee and requested the Chairman of the Special Committee, in consultation with the administering Power, to appoint the sub-committee as soon as practicable.

3. In a letter dated 28 August 1967 (A/AC.109/261), the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland informed the Chairman of the Special Committee that the United Kingdom Government did not regard a visit to Fiji by a sub-committee of the Special Committee as necessary.

4. The Chairman of the Special Committee informed the Committee at its 555th meeting, on 11 September 1967, that after further consultations with members of the Committee, he had decided to appoint Bulgaria, Chile, Finland, India and the United Republic of Tanzania as members of the Sub-Committee on Fiji.

5. After considering the question of Fiji at its meetings in 1967, the Special Committee adopted a resolution in which it reaffirmed the inalienable right of the people of Fiji to freedom and independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, as well as its view that the administering Power must expedite the process of decolonization in Fiji by holding elections on the basis of one man, one vote and by fixing an early date for independence. It deeply regretted the negative attitude of the administering Power in refusing to agree to a visit by the Sub-Committee on Fiji to the Territory, and urgently appealed to the administering Power to co-operate with the Special Committee and reconsider its decision in order to facilitate the Committee's work. Moreover, it urged the administering Power to implement without further delay the provisions of resolution 2185 (XXI) and, in particular, operative paragraph 4 thereof calling upon the administering Power to implement without delay the following measures: (a) the holding of general elections in accordance with the principle of "one man, one vote" for the purpose of forming a constituent assembly which will be charged with the task of drawing up a democratic constitution and the formation of a representative government, and the transfer of full powers to that government; (b) the fixing of an early date for the independence of Fiji; and (c) the abolishing of all discriminatory measures so as to foster communal harmony and national unity in the Territory.

6. Following its consideration of the question of Fiji at its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted on 19 December 1967 resolution 2350 (XXII).

<sup>a</sup> See A/5446/Rev.1, chap. VII, para. 165; A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XIII, para. 119; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. VIII, para. 120; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VII, para. 101.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>

### Introduction

7. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VII). Supplementary information is set out below.

### General

8. At the end of 1966, the population was estimated to be 483,247. The composition of the population was reported by the administering Power as follows:

<u>Race</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
Fijian .....	200,934	41.58
Indian .....	242,224	50.12
European .....	10,685	2.21
Part-European .....	10,194	2.11
Chinese .....	5,605	1.16
Other Pacific races .....	13,605	2.82
	<u>483,247</u>	<u>100.00</u>

### Political and constitutional developments

9. *Introduction of ministerial system.* The present Constitution of Fiji, which was promulgated on 23 September 1966, was described in the report of the Special Committee covering its work during 1967. Briefly, the Constitution provides for a Governor who exercises authority with the assistance of an Executive Council, and for a Legislative Council composed of not more than four official and 36 elected members. The majority of the elected members are elected from separate communal rolls while the remainder are elected by a system of cross-voting. Elections were held in September/October 1966, the Alliance Party winning 22 seats and the Federation Party winning 9. The two members elected by the Fijian Council of Chiefs were supporters of the Alliance Party. On 18 October 1966, the Governor appointed six Alliance Party members of the Legislative Council as members of the Executive Council. The other four seats were filled by public officers. Subsequently, the leader of the Alliance Party, Ratu K. K. T. Mara, became Leader of Government Business and Mr. A. D. Patel, Leader of the Federation Party, was designated Leader of the Opposition.

10. On 1 September 1967, a ministerial system of government was introduced in Fiji when, as provided for in the Constitution, the Governor appointed the members of the Executive Council as Ministers, thus replacing the Executive Council by a Council of Ministers. The Council of Ministers, whose chairman is the Governor, has the same powers as the former Executive Council.<sup>c</sup> Members of the Council of Ministers were given executive powers in the respective departments for which they are responsible. Formerly, as members of the Executive Council, their departmental duties had been limited to assisting in the formulation of policy.

11. The members of the Council of Ministers with their portfolios are as follows: Ratu K. K. T. Mara, Chief Minister, also in charge of co-ordinating economic planning and the Government Information Services; Ratu Edward Cakobau, Minister of Commerce, Industry and Labour; Mr. Charles A. Stinson, Minister of Communications, Works and Tourism; Mr. Vijay R. Singh, Minister of Social Services; Mr. D. W. Brown, Minister of Natural Resources; Mr. John N. Falvey, Minister without Portfolio (all the foregoing are members of

<sup>b</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter on 5 July 1967 for the year ended 31 December 1966.

<sup>c</sup> For a brief description of the powers of the Government and the Executive Council, see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VII, paras. 6-8.

the Alliance Party); Mr. K. S. Reddy, Assistant Minister for Social Services; Ratu Penaia Ganilau, Minister of Fijian Affairs and Local Government; Mr. H. P. Ritchie, Minister of Finance; Mr. G. P. Lloyd, Chief Secretary; and Mr. Justin Lewis, Attorney-General (the latter four are public officers).

12. On 1 September 1967, the day the ministerial system was introduced, the Leader of the Opposition, Mr. Patel, introduced a motion in the Legislative Council which reads as follows:

"Undemocratic, iniquitous and unjust provisions characterize the existing Constitution and electoral laws of Fiji and their operation have caused alarm in the minds of right-thinking people, and have hampered the political advancement of Fiji along democratic lines. And this House therefore is of the opinion that Her Majesty's Government of the United Kingdom should call a Constitutional Conference immediately to ensure that a new Constitution is worked out based on true democratic principles without any bias or distinction on the grounds of colour, race, religion or place of origin or vested interest either political, economic, social or other so that Fiji may attain self-government and become a nation with honour, dignity and responsibility as soon as possible."

13. Speaking to the motion, Mr. Patel said, *inter alia*, that it was a matter of public knowledge that the present Constitution had been imposed upon the Indian community against the expressed wishes of its elected representatives at the London Conference. The Indian community had opposed the Constitution and still opposed it because it was undemocratic, iniquitous and unjust. It was a serious obstacle in welding various communities in Fiji into a nation and had seriously hampered the political progress of the Territory towards independence by bringing into existence a reactionary government. Although the Indian community was the majority in Fiji, it had only 12 members in the Council while the European community, a very small minority of about 20,000 people including the Chinese, had 14 members, and the Fijians, who were the second largest community, had only 14 members.

14. Mr. Patel recalled that the United Kingdom Secretary of State had appealed to the Indian delegation to the London Conference to give the Constitution a try. Continuing, Mr. Patel said: "We accepted this Constitution under protest, we stood for election and we have worked in this Council in the spirit and hope of making a bad Constitution work to the benefit of the masses of the people, not the privileged classes who enjoy the benefit of a colonial system of government." The time had come, he said, when in the interests of democratic freedom, it was necessary to call for a halt. If the present situation continued any longer, he said "attitudes will harden, difficulties will be created, the real aspirations and wishes of the overwhelming number of people in this country will be misrepresented abroad and as is happening now, everybody who comes from outside will be told that we in Fiji like colonialism, we do not want freedom, nobody wants freedom. Racial attitudes stiffen, the divisions will become still more rigid and defined and when the real time comes, people of this colony will find it almost impossible to break all these rigid barriers in order to unite the various communities of this country—lead them to nationhood."

15. Mr. Vijay R. Singh, Minister for Social Services, in a statement opposing the motion before the Council, said, *inter alia*, that, in fact, the operation of the Constitution had created confidence in the minds of "right thinking people". The Leader of Opposition had failed to point out that despite "the evils of communal roll", as the Opposition would have it, people of all races had worked together in social and educational and sporting organizations, and were now working together in political organizations. Mr. Singh said that the whole tenor of Mr. Patel's speech was racial, and that the people of Fiji were more concerned with their economic future than with any constitutional theories that Mr. Patel wished to expound. He then moved that the motion be amended to read as follows:

This House,

- "(i) Considers that the resolution of the Legislative Council passed on 21 December 1965 correctly expresses the views of the great majority of the electors of all races in this country, then and now;
- "(ii) Records with gratification the repeated assurances of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom that there is no constitutional impediment to the progress of this country towards full internal self-government; and
- "(iii) Notes that the transition to a ministerial system of government less than ten months after the introduction of the 1966 Constitution is plain evidence of the ability of the Alliance Government to govern the nation with honour, dignity and responsibility and on democratic principles."

16. The Opposition walked out of the Council chamber while Mr. Singh was speaking in support of the amendment. Later, the motion, as amended, was adopted by 23 votes to none, with 4 abstentions. Those who abstained were members of the Council who were public officers.

17. Subsequently, the Federation Party issued a statement saying that the members had walked out in protest at the existing Constitution, and the introduction of the ministerial system under it. The statement said that the Party proposed to resort to non-co-operation.

18. In a statement issued on 21 September 1967, a government spokesman said that although the Government had not been officially informed by the Opposition of its reasons for walking out of the Legislative Council, it had been stated at Federation Party meetings that the Government had ignored the Opposition and had not co-operated with it. In fact, the statement continued, there had been many instances of government co-operation with the Opposition. The Opposition had been consulted, or offered the opportunity of consultation, about each of the four most important government measures introduced during the meeting of the Legislative Council from which members of the Opposition had walked out. These four measures were the Interpretation Bill, the Agricultural Landlord and Tenant Ordinance, and legislation relating to the Overseas Aid Scheme, and the Emperor Gold Mining Company. Although the Government had offered these opportunities for consultation, the spokesman continued, the Opposition had made no attempt to approach the Government about the grievances listed in the motion on the Constitution with a view to discussing them. In addition, all Ministers had informed members of the Opposition that they were available for discussion at any time.

19. Speaking at a party meeting held in December 1967, Mr. Patel was reported as saying that although it was the duty of the Government to consult the Opposition on all important issues this had not been done. He had not been consulted before Ratu Mara went to London for discussions on the proposed entry of the United Kingdom into the European Economic Community (EEC). Nor had he been consulted on the introduction of the ministerial system. Federation members had walked out of the Council in protest against this and other injustices. He pointed out that, under the Constitution, in Suva, 34,000 Indians had one representative while 6,500 Europeans and Chinese had the right to vote for three representatives. He added that the Federation Party had the support of 95 countries at the United Nations.

20. The Opposition boycotted the meetings of the Legislative Council held in December and, according to the latest reports, is continuing its boycott.

21. *Report by Chief Minister on his world tour, October 1967.* The Chief Minister, Ratu K. K. T. Mara, returned from a world tour in October 1967. In a report on his tour, the Chief Minister said that he had been given the opportunity to present and project Fiji on a much wider scale than had been possible formerly. He had undertaken the tour to study the workings of the ministerial system in countries which had gone ahead of Fiji in that direction and also to see how

countries with similar racial situations to Fiji's had dealt with them. Perhaps the most valuable part of his tour had been his talks with the leaders of multiracial societies in Guyana, Trinidad, Jamaica, Malaysia and Singapore. Speaking of this part of his tour, the Chief Minister said, "The one golden thread I found running through the policies of all these countries was first the recognition that there are ethnic differences between peoples, that they cannot be ignored and that they should not be ignored. But second, that if the Government sets out broad enough principles to ensure that they accommodate the rights and aspirations of all the people in the country, then a basis is provided for harmony and progress."

22. Speaking of his visit to India, which he described as "an important item" on his itinerary, the Chief Minister said that he had talked with the President and a number of senior ministers. He had greatly appreciated the opportunity to discuss Fiji's position, policy and aspirations and to receive a sympathetic and understanding hearing.

23. In answer to a written question concerning the action the Government of the United Kingdom proposed to take upon the resolution adopted by the General Assembly on Fiji and, in particular, upon the decision that a United Nations mission should visit the Territory, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs, Mr. George Thomas, replied on 17 January 1968 in the House of Commons: "None. The United Kingdom voted against this resolution. We do not consider that a United Nations mission would serve any useful purpose."

24. *Use of the term "Fijian"*. During the debate on the Interpretation Bill, 1967, on 29 August 1967, Mr. A. D. Patel, the Leader of the Opposition, expressed dissatisfaction with the definition of the word "Fijian" as set out in the bill. He noted that the definition had been broadened to include people of other races who had migrated to Fiji from islands of the South Pacific. He contended, however, that all the inhabitants of the Territory should be described as "Fijians" regardless of their race.

25. Mr. Adi Losalini Dovi, opposing the suggestion made by Mr. Patel, said that it was understood all over the world that "Fijian" meant the indigenous people of Fiji and that it would be misleading to suggest otherwise. The amendment proposed by the Opposition to delete the clause containing the definition was defeated by 27 votes to 9.

26. *Local government*. There are two systems of local government in the Territory, one for indigenous Fijians and one for residents in urban areas. These systems were briefly outlined in the Special Committee's report on its work during 1963 (see A/5446/Rev.1, chap. VII, paras. 17-18). Changes that have been introduced since that date are set out briefly below.

#### (a) *Fijian Administration*

27. The local government system having jurisdiction over all indigenous Fijians in the Territory is known as the Fijian Administration. This system derives its authority from the Fijian Affairs Ordinance of 1944, as amended, which the administering Power states is designed to continue the development of the policy of building on indigenous institutions followed since 1876.

28. For the purposes of the Fijian Administration, the Territory is divided into 14 *yasanas* (provinces), based on the old tribal boundaries, each of which consists of a number of *tikinas* (districts). The chief executive officer of each province is called a *Roko Tui* and the head of each district a *Bu'li*; each province has its own council. Above the provincial councils are the Great Councils of Chiefs, and the Fijian Affairs Board.

29. The Fijian Affairs Ordinance was amended during 1966 to give effect to a number of reforms which had been recommended by the Council of Chiefs. These recommendations were the result of a study carried out by a special committee of the Council of Chiefs in 1962. The committee, which issued its report in 1963, recommended, *inter alia*, the introduction of the principle of direct election of the majority of members of the provincial councils, the extension of the

powers, duties and functions of such councils, and the introduction of a system of land rating based on the unimproved value of land instead of the personal rate, known as the "provincial rate". Between 1964 and 1966, the details of the new system were worked out and explained to the Fijians, and, in 1966, the first stage of implementing the recommendations was begun. The main changes are set out briefly below.

30. The main duties of the Fijian Affairs Board, which is an executive body, are to make appointments, to make regulations, to control provincial revenue and expenditure, and to submit to the Governor such recommendations and proposals as it may deem fit for the benefit of the Fijian people. By the amendments to the Fijian Affairs Ordinance made in 1966, many of the powers of the Board were delegated to the provincial councils which are now empowered to make their own by-laws. The amendment also increased the membership of the Board which now consists of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs as chairman; eight Fijian members of the Legislative Council elected by the Fijian members of the Legislative Council; two members of the Great Council of Chiefs who are not members of the Legislative Council, elected by those members of the Great Council of Chiefs who are not members of the Legislative Council; a legal adviser; a financial adviser and such other advisers as the Board may recommend from time to time, to be appointed by the Governor. Prior to the amendment of the ordinance, the Board consisted of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs as Chairman, the six Fijian Members of the Legislative Council, a legal adviser and a financial adviser, the latter two being appointed by the Governor. The ordinance provides that any new legislation proposed by the Government involving any important matter affecting the rights and interests of Fijians must first be referred to the Board for its consideration before it is presented to the Legislative Council. The Board, in turn, may refer the matter to the Great Council of Chiefs. Both the Board and the Great Council are required to prepare memoranda containing their comments on the legislation referred to them.

31. The changes brought about in the Great Council of Chiefs by the 1966 amendments are described by the administering Power as having made it possible to ensure that representation in the Great Council is as broad as possible and that the elective system is employed while retaining the right of the Governor and the Secretary for Fijian Affairs to nominate members. Membership of the Great Council now consists of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs as chairman; the 14 Fijian members of the Legislative Council; not more than 7 chiefs appointed by the Governor; not more than 8 persons appointed by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs; 3 persons (of whom at least 2 are to be provincial council members) elected by each provincial council with twenty or more members; and 2 persons (of whom at least 1 is to be a provincial council member) elected by each provincial council with fewer than 20 members. It is the duty of the Great Council to submit to the Governor such recommendations and proposals as it may deem to be for the benefit of the Fijian people and to consider questions, including legislation, referred to it by the Governor or the Board. The Great Council of Chiefs elects two members to the Legislative Council by secret ballot. Those eligible for election include Fijians who are not members of the Great Council and who are not necessarily of hereditary rank. Prior to 1966, the Great Council, then known as the Council of Chiefs, consisted of the *Roko Tui* of all provinces, six chiefs appointed by the Governor, a magistrate, a school teacher, and an assistant medical practitioner appointed by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and a representative of each province elected by secret ballot at a full meeting of the respective provincial council (provinces with a population of over 10,000 sent two representatives each). In 1960, the membership of the Council of Chiefs had been broadened to include four representatives of workers in the industrial areas.

32. The composition and powers of the provincial councils were set out in regulations made after the amendments to the ordinance came into force in 1966. These regulations, which introduced the elective system in the provincial councils, pro-

vide for a majority of elected members. Each council is to consist of a specified number of members elected by persons resident in the *tikina* of the province, a specified number of chiefs nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and a specified number of members elected by persons owning land within the province but living in urban areas. The franchise is extended to Fijians over the age of 21 years, able to understand and speak Fijian and who fulfil certain residential qualifications.

33. Under the new system, the *Roko Tui* will become the chief executive officer of the provincial councils. For the first three years of the new system, the Governor will appoint the *Roko Tui* on the advice of the Fijian Affairs Board. Thereafter, the Council itself will be empowered to recommend to the Fijian Affairs Board for submission to the Governor the name of a suitable person to be appointed to that position.

34. The functions of the provincial councils, as defined in the regulations, are "to promote the health, welfare and good government of Fijians resident in the province". To carry out these functions, each council is empowered to make by-laws on such matters as roads, public health, village planning, water supplies and education. Additionally, each council is empowered to levy a land rate on the unimproved capital value of land in the province owned by Fijians. However, until such time as a land rate is applied, each council is empowered to levy a rate, known as a "provincial rate", on male Fijians between the ages of 21 and 60 years of age.

35. The new legislation empowers the Fijian Affairs Board to establish other councils within the provinces which, subject to the approval of the provincial council and of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, may make orders for the good government of Fijians residing in the area of its jurisdiction. No such councils have yet been established.

36. The existing system of Fijian courts is maintained under the new legislation. In each *tikina* there is a court, consisting of a Fijian magistrate appointed by the Governor. Appeals from a *tikina* court lie to a provincial court which consists of three members, at least two of whom are Fijian magistrates; the third member may be a district officer. Appeals from the provincial courts lie to the Supreme Court. In addition, the legal adviser to the Fijian Board is empowered to alter or reverse the findings of any Fijian court except in the case of an acquittal. The administering Power reports that under the current reorganization of the Fijian Administration, it is proposed that the Fijian magistracy should come more directly under the judiciary, that Fijian magistrates should be given more training and that *tikina* courts should be abolished as soon as possible.

37. The Fijian Affairs Board make regulations which apply only to indigenous Fijians. The purpose of these regulations and the changes that are being made with respect to them are described by the administering Power in the following terms:

"The Fijian Affairs Regulations result from a recognition that much of the Colony's necessarily complicated legislation is inapplicable to Fijian village life. For example building requirements difficult of attainment are replaced by simple adequate standards geared to the Fijian house-building pattern, and a short clear sanitary code governs village hygiene. Such simplification enables justice to be administered predominantly by Fijian magistrates which in its turn means that cases can be heard locally and speedily. A number of regulations are concerned with traditional Fijian moral standards and some enable communal work to be carried out. However, there are provisions for the exemption from the latter of enterprising villages and individuals, and the regulations are constantly kept under review and modified from time to time as may be seen desirable in the light of changing conditions.

"One of the aims of the reorganization of the Fijian Administration is to carry out a review of the present Fijian Affairs Regulations and to determine, with the help and assistance of Central Government Officers, which of the existing Regulations should be included in other legislation and which are considered suitable for colony-wide applica-

tion. Other provisions of the Fijian Affairs Regulations are being considered for repeal or amendment to coincide with present practice and thought; and for inclusion in Regulations to be made by the Fijian Affairs Board and approved by the Legislative Council, or any by-laws to be made by a Provincial Council and approved by the Fijian Affairs Board."

38. Elections for the provincial councils were conducted in May, June and July 1967. The land rating system was expected to be applied in two provinces, as a trial, at the beginning of 1968.

39. In November 1967, the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Local Government was reported to have announced further changes in the Fijian Administration. According to this report, the Minister said that the Fijian magistracy and Fijian courts would be abolished in some provinces by January 1968 and in the remaining ones by January 1969. He also announced that the post of *Bu'li* as the official head of administration in each *tikina* would be abolished by the end of 1967. *Bu'lis* would be replaced by assistant *rokos*.

40. The Minister for Fijian Affairs and Local Government, in his report issued in 1967, said that the full effect of the changes would take some years to become established. When the reorganization was fully implemented the Secretary described provincial councils in the following terms:

"They will have a new look, for they will wear the full costume of local government councils as these are known elsewhere in the world—in structure and organization, in powers and functions, in methods of finance, and in their relations to a central ministry of local government. It is agreed that they cater for only one race within their various boundaries. But the Fijians need time to establish themselves in their own new provincial councils and to learn their ways, and this feeling was reflected in the Council of Chiefs resolution of 1965. . .".

#### (b) Urban local government

41. In 1967 there were eight local government bodies functioning in the Territory, namely:

- (i) The Suva City Council and the Lautoka Town Council, established under the Local Government (Towns) Ordinance, covering 50,000 and 11,000 persons respectively; and
- (ii) The township boards of Ba, Labasa, Levuka, Nadi, Nausori and Sigatoka, established under the Township Ordinance, covering a total population of some 16,000.

42. Until 1966, the membership of the township boards was entirely nominated. In his report issued in 1967, the Minister for Fijian Affairs and Local Government stated that over the past few years it had become evident that public opinion in townships was in favour of the introduction of the electoral principle in establishing the membership of the township boards. Discussions with the boards took place during 1965 and 1966 when it became clear that the elective system unanimously favoured was that of the common roll with a franchise to include both rate payers and residents. The Townships Ordinance was therefore amended in 1966 to provide for elections which were to be held every two years for the first four years and, thereafter, every three years. The new legislation provides for the election of a majority of members of each board, on the basis of a common roll; the remaining members, who are to be nominated, include public officers such as representatives of the Director of Public Works and the Director of Medical Services. Elections, on the basis of a common roll, were held in December 1966. The Minister reported that they promoted a lively degree of interest, that the response to registration was very satisfactory and that the poll varied from 80 per cent to 97.5 per cent.

43. The Suva City Council consists of 18 elected and two nominated members. The elected members are elected from three wards, each returning an equal number of European, Fijian and Indian councillors. In accordance with the Townships Ordinance, the electoral roll is in three divisions setting forth the names and particulars of European, Fijian and Indian electors respectively.

44. The Lautoka Town Council consists of eight elected and two nominated councillors. The town elects four European and four Indian councillors.

45. In February 1967, the Suva City Council considered a recommendation from a special committee it had set up to consider a request from the Secretary for Fijian Affairs and Local Government for the councils' views on a proposal put forward by the Lautoka Town Council. The Lautoka Town Council had proposed that "reference to race in electoral rolls, municipal elections and the composition of the councils should be deleted from the Local Government (Towns) Ordinance but that provision for nominated councillors should be retained".

46. The committee recommended that the Secretary for Fijian Affairs should be informed that: "The City Council does not agree with the views of the Lautoka Town Council, but is of the opinion that the present basis of the franchise for municipal elections should remain unaltered." During the debate on an amendment to this recommendation, which would have had the effect of accepting the proposal of the Lautoka Council, the mover of the amendment drew attention to the composition of the electoral rolls of the city which contain 422 Fijians, 589 Europeans and 4,830 Indians. This meant, he said, that Fijians had 1 representative for every 70 registered electors, Europeans 1 for every 98 and Indians 1 for every 804 registered electors. He also felt that it would be a retrograde step for the Suva Council to refuse to accept the principle of a common franchise which the rest of the colony accepted at the local government level. He recalled that during the existence of the former Suva Township Board all electors were on a common roll. He pointed out that there was general acceptance in the Territory of the principle of the common roll; the dispute was about the timing of its introduction. Speakers opposing the amendment agreed with the principle of the common roll but stressed that the time was not opportune to introduce it. They also referred to the fear of domination by one race. One speaker said that the Council had worked together peacefully because there was equal representation of races. The amendment to accept the Lautoka proposal for a common roll was defeated by 9 votes to 6. The Council then adopted (with four members opposing) a second amendment requesting that the basis of the franchise should be changed to follow the system of classification adopted in the Legislative Council electoral rolls. It was explained that the effect of this amendment would be to replace the nominated members by elected members elected on Fijian, Indian and general rolls.

47. *Public service.* The administering Power reports that the Fiji Public Service in 1966 consisted of the following:

*Expatriate officers*

Pensionable .....	196
Contract or seconded .....	277

*Local officers holding senior posts<sup>a</sup>*

Europeans .....	72
Fijians .....	65
Indians .....	81
Others .....	24

*Total number of local officers (all grades)*

Europeans .....	377
Fijians .....	3,364
Indians .....	2,651
Others .....	258

<sup>a</sup> Posts with a salary exceeding a minimum of £1,527.

48. The Legislative Council decided on 8 December 1967 to appoint a select committee to advise the Government on matters relating to further localization of the civil service. The Chief Secretary, moving the motion, said that the select committee would be appointed to consider and to be available to advise the Government during negotiations about possible successor arrangements to the Overseas Service Aid Scheme,

for which the Government had announced its intention of finding some alternative. He said that the time had now come to take a further step to show that the Government was committed to ensure that posts at all levels in the civil service were filled by local people with a minimum of delay so that Fiji would depend less and less on overseas officers. He said that the United Kingdom Government had agreed to provide under the Technical Assistance Programme an adviser with experience in implementing and planning a successful localization programme elsewhere.

49. Commenting on the acceptance by Opposition Members of two seats on the select committee, the Federation Party, in a statement issued on 9 February 1968, said that this should not be construed to mean that the Federation Party's boycott of the Legislative Council, or its political non-cooperation, had ended. The boycott and non-cooperation continued "just as strongly as before". The statement pointed out that the select committee was a non-political committee and that it had been agreed by both the Government and the Opposition that the civil service should be "a neutral zone, and should be entirely free from political pressures or interference of any kind". It further pointed out that each member sat on the committee as a member of the Council itself, and not as a member of the political party which he represented.

50. *Judiciary.* The first Fiji-born person to be appointed as a First-Class Magistrate in Fiji, Mr. Moti Tikaram, was appointed as an acting puisne judge on 11 December 1967. He becomes the first Fiji-born person to sit in the Supreme Court.

*Economic conditions*

51. *General.* The economy of the Territory is dependent on four main industries: sugar, copra, gold mining and tourism, of which sugar is by far the most important.<sup>d</sup> In 1966, the sugar industry went through a difficult period when the world price for sugar was uniformly low, falling to £13.10s. 0d. sterling per ton in December.<sup>e</sup> However, the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement enabled Fiji to dispose of 140,000 tons of sugar manufactured in 1966 at a price of £47.10s.0d. sterling per ton. Fiji exported 238,903 tons of sugar during 1966 at a value of £F10,548,446, compared with 305,116 tons in 1965.

52. On 23 November 1967 the parties to the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement concluded a series of meetings in London at which the negotiated price for 1968 was fixed and the 1965 price quotas confirmed. The agreement, which is designed to create a measure of stability in both export and consumer markets, is in the form of a commercial contract between the United Kingdom Government and the sugar industries of certain Commonwealth countries, the former undertaking to buy, and the latter to supply, agreed quantities of sugar at annually negotiated prices. Signed in 1951, its initial duration was until 1959, but the expiry date has been extended annually by one year. In 1967, however, extension was not discussed in view of the United Kingdom Government's application for membership in the European Economic Community (EEC). As a result of the meeting, the negotiated price for 1968 will be £43.10s. sterling per long ton with a special payment of up to £4 sterling per ton for the less developed exporting Territories. This price is to be reviewed at the 1968 talks when the arrangements for the 1969-1971 period will be determined. Negotiated quotas for 1968 will again be at the level consolidated in 1965. Accordingly, Fiji's quota will be 140,000 long tons.

53. The copra industry also had a difficult year in 1966. Production declined by 5,000 tons compared with 1965, largely

<sup>d</sup> For further information on economic conditions see A/6868/Add.1, appendix IV, and A/AC.109/L.506, appendix XI.

<sup>e</sup> Until 27 November 1967, £F111 equalled £100 sterling, or approximately \$U.S.280. However, on that date, the Fijian pound was revalued by 6.5 per cent to a rate of £1.045 Fijian to £1 sterling. This move followed the devaluation by 14.3 per cent of the pound sterling—making a net devaluation of slightly more than 7 per cent. The new Fijian pound is now equal to \$U.S.2.30.

owing to a hurricane in 1965, a lack of rain in producing areas and aging trees. The Suva basic price declined from £F63.8s.6d. a ton in March 1966 to £F44.14s.0d. a ton in December 1966. Copra grading was introduced in March 1966 and there was a rise in the proportion of first-grade copra from 28 to 53 per cent; third-grade copra dropped to 11 per cent. Coconut planters continued to take advantage of subsidy schemes and the administering Power hopes that the target of 60,000 acres of new planting will be achieved by 1968.

54. The condition of the gold mining industry remained much the same as in 1965. A total of 109,701 fine ounces of gold was exported in 1966 at a value of £F1,505,511. Some 7,000 persons (workers and their families) depend on gold for their livelihood and it is largely for this reason that the Government has provided financial assistance for the Emperor Gold Mining Company, Ltd., to undertake exploration, research and development.

55. The tourist industry is Fiji's fastest expanding industry. Tourist numbers increased by 11 per cent, from 40,135 in 1965 to 44,561 in 1966. The number of cruise ship passengers increased from 15,032 to 20,225 in the same period, or by 35 per cent. Estimated expenditure by tourists in the Territory rose from £F4.25 million in 1965 to £F5.6 million in 1966. According to a report prepared in 1965 by a

firm of consultants, Fiji is expected to be handling 85,000 visitors annually by 1970. To meet the needs of this number of tourists, it is estimated that at least 2,830 hotel beds will be required. It was reported in November 1967 that Fiji had 1,080 beds available in hotels and motels and that facilities containing a further 840 beds were under construction. This left a minimum gap of 910 beds to be filled by 1970. It was also reported in November 1967 that, since the beginning of 1966, nearly £3 million sterling had been invested in hotels and motels in the Territory.

56. The administering Power reports that, in 1966, the financial position of the Territory was less favourable than that of previous years. Because of high world sugar prices and increasing production, 1963 and 1964 were exceptionally good years, economically and financially. This effect spilled over into 1965 and government reserves at the end of that year amounted to £F5.8 million. Because of the anticipated effects of adverse climatic conditions on both sugar and copra production and the depressed world sugar price, the 1966 budgeted revenue was £F11,854,655, compared with £F12,579,916 in 1965. Expenditure in 1966 was budgeted at £F12,872,375, compared with £F11,655,562 in 1965.

57. The value of trade of the Territory for the years 1964, 1965 and 1966 is set out in the table below:

	<u>1964</u>	<u>1965</u>	<u>1966<sup>a</sup></u>	<u>Previous highest</u>	
		(Fijian pounds)		(Fijian pounds)	Year
Domestic exports .....	23,120,846	17,805,875	15,782,404	23,120,846	1964
Re-exports .....	2,993,927	3,441,783	3,327,083	3,441,783	1965
Total exports .....	26,114,773	21,247,658	19,109,487	26,114,773	1964
Total imports .....	27,625,649	29,081,019	25,287,729	29,081,019	1965
Total trade .....	53,740,422	50,328,677	44,397,216	55,195,792	1964
Balance of visible trade					
Deficit .....	1,510,876	7,833,361	6,178,242	7,833,361	1965
Surplus .....	—	—	—	2,632,097	1953

<sup>a</sup> Provisional.

58. *Funds for development.* The United Kingdom has allocated £2.7 million sterling as development and welfare grant aid to Fiji for the period 1966-1968, and £2.7 million sterling for 1969-1970, giving a possible maximum for the period of the 1966-70 Development Plan<sup>f</sup> of £5.4 million sterling (£5.6 million). In August 1967, it was announced that the Government was planning to raise a loan of £2 million (sterling) in London for expenditure on capital works.

59. Early in 1967, it was reported that the Australian Government had rejected an application by the Fijian Government for a loan of £3,650,000 to help finance Fiji's five-year development plan. The question was debated in the Fiji Legislative Council on 22 March when the Opposition introduced a motion expressing deep disappointment over this rejection. The Government, however, introduced an amendment to the original motion which would welcome the Australian Government's assurance that they were studying other possible ways and means of supplying assistance. The amended motion was adopted. In April 1967, the Acting Financial Secretary of Fiji visited Australia for the purpose of exploring possible avenues for raising money needed for Fiji's development plan. On his return, he was reported as stating that he had had discussions with Australian Treasury officials and with a firm of underwriters. On 23 May, the Acting Financial Secretary announced the launching of a development loan for £F1.9 million. Of this sum, £F800,000 would be for conversion of 1961 loan stock, while the remaining £F1.1 million would

be new money to help finance the Territory's five-year development plan. The loan, which was underwritten by a Melbourne firm, would be quoted on both the Melbourne and Sydney stock exchanges. This loan was subsequently reported to have been fully subscribed.

60. A press report published in November 1967 on the activities of the Fiji Development Company (FDC), showed that the company was engaged in agriculture, timber and housing in the Territory. The FDC was established in 1960 by the Commonwealth Development Corporation (CDC) to investigate and formulate development schemes in Fiji and in other United Kingdom Territories in the south-west Pacific. The company does not make grants but invests its funds in development schemes for the promotion or expansion of economic projects that will not only help to increase the wealth of the Territories, but will also yield a reasonable return on the money invested.

61. The FDC is concerned in two agricultural projects in the Territory, the Lomaivunai Settlement Scheme which it manages on behalf of the Land Development Authority, and an oil palm pilot project. The latter, which was established in 1963, is reported as giving promise of success. The report states that the initial investment required for a basic 6,000-acre oil palm project is of the order of £2 million sterling and it is hoped that a decision to proceed will be made in 1968. In the timber industry, the company provides the major financial backing for the Pacific Lumber Company which began operations in 1962. This company is managed by the Fletcher Timber Company of New Zealand which, together with the Native Land Trust Board (on behalf of the owners

<sup>f</sup> See A/6868/Add.1, appendix IV, paras. 20-25, and A/AC.109/L.506, appendix XI, paras. 9-15.

of the concession area) is a substantial shareholder. In housing, the FDC managed the Government's Housing Authority from 1961 to 1967 during which time the Authority's investment in housing increased from £165,000 to £914,000 sterling. The FDC also sponsored a building society in partnership with the Government.

62. The report states that company's activities are now changing from a company offering management services mainly to government statutory bodies to that of an investment company. It was expected that by January 1968, the company's management arrangements with the Government would have ceased and that its emphasis would be shifted to commercial, industrial and agricultural enterprises, preferably in partnership with others. The report notes that the company's oil palm project gives promise of a major agricultural breakthrough, and that the company has acquired an option on a valuable hotel site near Nadi airport with a view to investment in the expanding hotel and tourist industry.

63. *Land.* Land in Fiji is owned by the Crown, private freeholders and Fijians. At the end of 1966, there were 319,000 acres of Crown land, 447,000 acres of freehold land and 3,748,000 acres of Fijian land. Administrative control of tribal land (Fijian land), owned communally by more than 6,600 recognized land-owning units, is vested in the Native Land Trust Board which is presided over by the Governor and contains a majority of Fijian members. According to the administering Power, much of the Fijian land has been reserved from leasing under a policy for securing to the owners adequate lands to provide for their land needs in the foreseeable future. This reserved land, the report continues, may be leased only to members of the "Fijian race". Fijian-owned land outside the reserves may be leased to anyone by the Native Land Trust Board.<sup>§</sup>

64. In July 1966, the Legislative Council of Fiji adopted the Agricultural Landlord and Tenant Ordinance, 1966. During the second reading of the bill, the Attorney-General, speaking of the "fundamental purpose" of the bill said the following on 18 July 1966:

"... [the bill] seeks to destroy a pernicious system that we have at the moment in Fiji. This system in relation to tenures of agricultural land is that, at the present moment, we have short tenancies, low rents and little, if any, security for the tenants. The result of this system means that there is little, if any, encouragement to develop agricultural land, because it is quite clear that the incentive in relation to the tenant is nothing but bad. He bleeds the land white in relation to his short term of tenancy, he can obtain little if any compensation for his term and, with the exception of buildings on stilts, he cannot remove the buildings from the land. He cannot remove these buildings which form part of the agricultural tenancy in question."

65. The ordinance, which came into force on 28 December 1967, provides security of tenure, the power to control rents on agricultural tenancies, the payment of compensation by a landlord for improvements effected by the tenant and by a tenant who causes dilapidation or damage, the application of certain statutory conditions to tenancies, statutory periods for reassessment of rent, the appointment of a tribunal to which landlords and tenants may apply, and the limitation and control of share-farming.

#### *Social conditions*

66. *Labour.* The wages and conditions of employment of more than half of those employees on whom labour statistics are collected, are regulated by agreements which unions and groups of employers have negotiated. In industries where there is no collective bargaining machinery, wages and other conditions of employment are fixed by agreement between the individual worker and his employer. In some cases this has not been entirely satisfactory and, to remedy the position,

wages councils have been established for a number of trades. In 1966, the Wholesale and Retail Trades Wages Council and the Building and Civil and Electrical Engineering Trades Wages Council published orders which provided for a minimum hourly rate of 1s.11d. and 2s.2d. respectively for adult unskilled workers.

67. Approximately 70 per cent of Fiji's wage-earning employees earn 16s. or more for eight hours' work a day. The average hourly rates of pay are about 2s.2d., while the average working week ranges between 40 and 48 hours in length.

68. The administering Power reports that it has intensified its industrial, supervisory and management training programmes.

69. By the end of 1966 there were 20 trade unions registered under the Trade Unions Ordinance of 1964.

70. In June 1966, the Legislative Council adopted the Fiji National Provident Fund Ordinance, 1966, which introduced a system of social security by setting up the National Provident Fund. The Fund, which is administered by a board, is, in essence, a system of compulsory savings for wage earners. Employees covered by the Fund contribute 2s. (Fijian) for each pound earned in the preceding month. The Fiji National Provident Fund started to register contributors in June 1966 and to receive contributions from 1 August. At the end of December 1966, the Fund had registered about 2,300 employers and 38,000 employees. Their combined monthly contributions by the end of 1966 were about £F83,000.

71. Following a request by the Government of Fiji, Professor H. A. Turner, a British economist, was asked in 1967 by the United Kingdom Commonwealth Relations Office and Ministry for Overseas Development, to undertake a survey in the Territory with the following terms of reference:

"Having regard to the economic situation in Fiji, to examine and advise on:

"(a) The general level of wages and incomes and relative between different grades and categories of employee in relation to the needs of economic development and of employment creation;

"(b) Methods which might be adopted for the determination of wages and incomes in relation to prices and the needs of economic growth."

Professor Turner, who arrived in Fiji on 14 August 1967, submitted his report on 17 September 1967.

72. In the introduction to his report, Professor Turner said that the request of the Government of Fiji had arisen from a series of discussions at meetings of the Labour Advisory Board for Fiji during 1966. It appears that the economy of Fiji had enjoyed a period of special prosperity during 1963 and 1964, owing to the sharp rise in the world price of sugar (from which a quarter of the country's national income, and about half of its overseas earnings, is currently drawn). Owing to the subsequent fall in the world sugar price, however, it had been feared that a considerable contraction in the income of the economy would follow in later years. It had also been suggested by some that recent increases in wages indicated a trend which could not be supported by the economy of the country without a reduction in employment (which had already ceased to expand in the way required by the development plan) and in other incomes—particularly those of farmers. On the other hand, Professor Turner continued, it was also clear that, partly owing to adverse weather conditions, in 1964-1965 there had been a sharp rise in the cost of living, which had subsequently failed to return to its former level. During his budget address to the Legislative Council in 1966, the Governor had referred to the need for restraint by trade unions, employers and traders in relation to increases in wages, prices and profits; and the representatives of trade unions and employers on the Labour Advisory Board had also agreed, with reservations, that a policy was required for prices, wages and other incomes. In 1967, however, no decision had been reached on either the content of such a policy or the mechanism through which it should be executed.

<sup>§</sup> For further information on land distribution see A/6868/Add.1, appendix IV, paras. 47-62, and A/AC.109/L.506, paras. 58-65.

73. Among the suggestions made by Professor Turner was the following:

“that the Labour Advisory Board should be reconstituted so that its functions in relation to wage determination are separated and allocated to a new Incomes and Prices Advisory Board. I understand it is under consideration whether an economic planning advisory council should not be set up to advise the Government on economic and social development matters in general. If such a body were established, it would presumably include representatives of unions, employers, etc.: and the proposed Incomes and Prices Advisory Board might then well be constituted as a sub-committee of the Planning Council.”

74. On 5 October 1967, members of the Airport, Hotel and Catering Workers' Union and the Municipal Workers' Union went on strike. Of the nearly 800 men involved in the strike, 400 were members of the former union, who were working on building projects in Suva, and nearly 400 were Suva City Council workers. The strike was extended on 10 October, when 96 employees of Qantas Imperial Airways at Nadi airport were called out. On 11 October, some members of the Transport Workers' Union also stopped work for a few hours in support of the striking unions.

75. On 11 October, the Government of Fiji put into force Public Safety Regulations which gave the Government greater powers to deal with any disorders that might stem from the strikes. The Chief Minister, Ratu K. K. T. Mara, announcing the measures taken by the Government, was reported to have warned that the Government would not tolerate intimidation of workers or interference with essential services. He said that the regulations would enable action to be taken to maintain services essential to the life of the community and to enable public order to be preserved. He wished to make it clear that the Government was not interfering in an industrial dispute between employers and workers.

76. It was reported that following the statement made by the Chief Minister, transportation facilities in Suva returned to normal. The builders and municipal workers reported for duty on 13 and 15 October, respectively, while talks between the parties concerned got under way. Qantas workers did not return until early in November. Negotiations on the claims presented by the unions are still continuing.

77. *Public health.* The total recurrent expenditure on public health in 1966 was estimated at £F1,346,399, and capital expenditure at £F326,638, compared with £F1,298,229 and £F293,978 respectively for 1965. Other notable items of estimated expenditure were: South Pacific Health Service, £F10,094; Fiji School of Medicine, £F59,379; Fiji Leprosy Hospital, Makogai, £F38,973; research library, £F1,421; and family planning, £F15,230.

#### *Educational conditions*

78. In 1966 the primary and secondary school enrolments were 99,138 and 8,466 respectively, compared with 93,983 and 7,566 for 1965. The number of full-time pupils in technical and vocational schools was 733, an increase of 87 over 1965; 280 students were attending teacher-training colleges compared with 253 in the previous year. In addition, 66 other students completed intensive, three-month, teacher-training courses. Moreover, 178 students were studying overseas on scholarships of a minimum duration of one year. Of these scholarships, 56 were held by students intending to teach or by teachers undergoing further training.

79. In 1966, there were 646 schools scattered over 55 islands. They were staffed by 3,326 teachers, of whom 2,547, or 76 per cent, were trained. In addition, there were 43 kindergartens.

80. The Fiji Development Plan for 1966-1970, which was adopted by the Legislature in 1966, envisages a total primary and secondary school roll of about 131,000 by 1970 and an expenditure of £11 million over the next four years.

81. Government gross expenditure on education for 1966 was estimated to be over £F2 million compared with £F1.9 million for 1965.

82. The United Kingdom Government announced in March 1967 that it would be prepared to offer £1.25 million sterling, to be made available over a period of some five years towards the initial costs of a university in Fiji, including related institutes, of which up to \$500,000 sterling could if necessary be devoted to recurrent costs. In addition, the United Kingdom Government would be prepared to consider negotiation of an agreement under the British expatriates' supplementation scheme by which it would for a time meet part of the expatriate cost of employing British staff at the university. In 1966, the Higher Education Mission to the South Pacific had recommended the establishment of a university of Fiji which would serve the interests of the whole of the South Pacific region. The initial capital cost was put at £1,375,000 sterling and operating costs at £356,000 sterling a year.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of the Sub-Committee on Fiji

Chairman: Mr. Jorge HUNEUS (Chile)

1. At its 463rd meeting, on 7 September 1966, the Special Committee adopted a resolution concerning the question of Fiji (see A/6300/Rev.1, para. 120), in operative paragraph 4 of which it decided “to appoint a Sub-Committee to visit Fiji for the purpose of studying at first hand the situation in the Territory and to report to the Special Committee as soon as possible”.

2. The General Assembly by its resolution 2185 (XXI) of 12 December 1966, endorsed the decision of the Special Committee and requested “the Chairman of the Special Committee, in consultation with the administering Power, to appoint the Sub-Committee as early as practicable”.

3. In a letter dated 28 August 1967, addressed to the Chairman of the Special Committee, the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations stated, *inter alia*, that the United Kingdom Government did not regard a visit to Fiji by a sub-committee of the Special Committee as necessary and was unable to agree to a visit by the sub-committee as then proposed.

4. At the 555th meeting, on 11 September 1967, the Chairman informed the Special Committee that, following his further consultations with the members of the Committee and in the hope that it would be able to assist the Special Committee in its consideration of the question, he had decided to appoint Bulgaria, Chile, Finland, India and the United Republic of Tanzania as members of the Sub-Committee on Fiji.

5. Following its consideration of the question of Fiji at its meetings in 1967, the Special Committee, at its 561st meeting on 15 September, adopted a resolution (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. VII, para. 101) on the question in which it, *inter alia*, deeply regretted “the negative attitude of the administering Power in refusing to agree to a visit by the Sub-Committee on Fiji to the Territory”, and urgently appealed to the administering Power to “co-operate with the Special Committee . . . and to reconsider its decision . . . in order to facilitate the work of the Special Committee”.

6. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly adopted resolution 2350 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in which it reaffirmed the necessity for sending a visiting mission to Fiji; it regretted the refusal of the administering Power to receive a visiting mission and urgently appealed to it to reconsider its decision. It also requested the Special Committee to continue its examination of the question of Fiji and to report thereon to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session.

7. The Sub-Committee on Fiji held its first meeting on 1 July 1968 and unanimously elected Mr. Jorge Huneus (Chile) as Chairman.

8. At the same meeting, the Sub-Committee authorized its Chairman to request the representative of the administering Power to furnish as soon as possible information concerning

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.495.

the steps taken and/or envisaged by it in implementation of General Assembly resolution 2350 (XXII), with a view to enabling the Sub-Committee to visit the Territory. Accordingly, the Chairman, in his letter of the same date addressed to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom, requested the information desired by the Sub-Committee.

9. In a letter dated 30 July 1968, the Acting Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom addressed a reply to the Chairman's letter, in which he stated, *inter alia*, as follows:

"I now have the honour to inform you, on instructions, that the United Kingdom Government has considered your letter but regrets that it sees no grounds for varying the

position set out in the letter No. 15124/62/67 of 28 August 1967, to the Chairman of the Special Committee, circulated as a document of the Special Committee (A/AC.109/261)."

10. At its second meeting on 30 August the Sub-Committee authorized its Chairman to draw up a draft report on its work. The draft report was considered and adopted by the Sub-Committee at its third meeting on 6 September.

11. The Sub-Committee deeply regrets that, owing to the continued refusal of the administering Power to receive the visiting mission in Fiji, it has not been possible to discharge the tasks entrusted to it in the resolutions of the General Assembly and of the Special Committee.

## CHAPTER XVII\*

### OMAN

1. The Special Committee considered the question of Oman at its 592nd to 593rd, 596th and 646th meetings, between 20 March and 31 October 1968.

2. In its consideration of the question, the Special Committee was guided by the provisions of General Assembly resolution 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967, by operative paragraph 10 of which the General Assembly requested the Committee "to continue its examination of the situation in the Territory and to consider the establishment of a sub-committee on Oman". The Committee also had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

3. Statements concerning the item were made at the 592nd meeting on 20 March by the representatives of Syria, the United Republic of Tanzania, Tunisia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States of America, Australia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Finland and Honduras (A/AC.109/SR.592), and at the 593rd meeting on 29 March by the representative of Iran as well as by the Chairman. (A/AC.109/SR.593).

4. At the same meeting, the Special Committee decided to establish a Sub-Committee on Oman and to request the Chairman, after consultations, to submit nominations for approval by the Committee.

5. At its 596th meeting, on 11 April, the Special Committee, on the proposal of the Chairman, decided that the Sub-Committee on Oman should be composed of the following delegations: Iran, Iraq, Mali, United Republic of Tanzania and Venezuela.

6. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the representatives of Australia and the United States of America made statements concerning the item (A/AC.109/SR.646).

7. At the same meeting, the Special Committee, following a statement by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the item, and, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the item at its next

session, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of that meeting.

## ANNEX II\*\*

### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The question of Oman was included in the agenda of the General Assembly at its fifteenth, sixteenth and seventeenth sessions and was referred to the Special Political Committee for consideration. At the fifteenth session, the Special Political Committee considered the question, but decided, owing to lack of time, to postpone further consideration of the question until the sixteenth session. At the sixteenth and seventeenth sessions, the Special Political Committee approved resolutions whereby the General Assembly, recalling its resolution 1514 (XV), would recognize the right of the people of Oman to self-determination and independence, call for the withdrawal of foreign forces from Oman, and invite the parties concerned to settle their differences peacefully with a view to restoring normal conditions in Oman.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly, however, did not adopt these resolutions at its plenary meetings because they failed to receive the necessary two-thirds majority.

2. At the 1191st plenary meeting of the General Assembly at its seventeenth session, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, on behalf of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, extended an invitation to a representative of the Secretary-General of the United Nations to visit the Sultanate on a personal basis to obtain first-hand information on the situation there. Subsequently, the Secretary-General appointed Mr. Herbert de Ribbing, Swedish Ambassador to Spain, as his Special Representative to undertake that task. Mr. de Ribbing visited Oman in June 1963 and submitted a report which was made available to the General Assembly at its eighteenth session.<sup>b</sup>

3. At the eighteenth session, the question of Oman was again included in the agenda of the General Assembly and referred to the Fourth Committee for consideration. A draft resolution recommended by the Fourth Committee was adopted by the General Assembly on 11 December 1963, as resolution 1948 (XVIII). By this resolution, the Assembly took note of

\*\* Previously reproduced under the symbol A/AC.109/L.442 and Add.1.

<sup>a</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Sixteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23, document A/5010, para. 10; and *ibid.*, *Seventeenth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 79, document A/5325, para. 80.

<sup>b</sup> *Ibid.*, *Eighteenth Session, Annexes*, agenda item 78, document A/5562.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.8.

the report of the Special Representative of the Secretary-General and decided to establish an *Ad Hoc* Committee to examine the question of Oman and to report to it at its nineteenth session. The *Ad Hoc* Committee submitted its report to the General Assembly on 8 January 1965.<sup>c</sup>

4. The question of Oman was one of the many items included in the provisional agenda of the General Assembly which it was unable to consider at its nineteenth session. At the twentieth session, the item was referred to the Fourth Committee for consideration. A draft resolution recommended by the Fourth Committee was adopted by the General Assembly at its 1399th plenary meeting on 17 December 1965 as resolution 2073 (XX). By this resolution, the General Assembly took note of the report of the *Ad Hoc* Committee on Oman and recognized the inalienable right of the people of the Territory as a whole<sup>d</sup> to self-determination and independence. It considered that the colonial presence of the United Kingdom in its various forms prevented the people of the Territory from exercising their rights to self-determination and independence. The General Assembly also called upon the Government of the United Kingdom to implement a number of measures in the Territory and invited the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to examine the situation in the Territory.

5. The Special Committee considered the question of Oman at its meetings in 1966 and heard a number of petitioners from Oman. On 17 November 1966, the Special Committee decided that it would report to the General Assembly that owing to the lack of time it had not been able to complete its consideration of the item. The Special Committee also decided that, subject to any further directives the General Assembly might wish to give during its twenty-first session, it would consider the question at its meetings in 1967 with a view to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2073 (XX).

6. At its twenty-first session, the General Assembly considered the chapter of the report of the Special Committee concerning Oman (A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIII) and adopted resolution 2238 (XXI) of 20 December 1966. By this resolution, the General Assembly approved the chapter of the report of the Special Committee relating to the Territory of Oman and reaffirmed the inalienable right of the people of the Territory as a whole to self-determination and independence. It also recognized the legitimacy of the struggle of the people of the Territory to achieve the rights laid down in the Charter of the United Nations, the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples. It deplored the refusal of the United Kingdom to implement General Assembly resolutions 1514 (XV) and 2073 (XX) and the policies of the United Kingdom in installing and supporting any unrepresentative régime in the Territory. By the same resolution, the General Assembly recognized that the natural resources of the Territory belonged to the people of Oman and that the concessions given to the foreign monopolies without their consent constituted a violation of the rights of the people of the Territory. It considered that the maintenance of military bases, depots and troops in the Territory constituted a major hindrance to the exercise by the people of their right to self-determination and independence and was prejudicial to the peace and security of the region. The General Assembly also called upon the Government of the United Kingdom to implement a number of measures in the Territory and requested the Special Committee to continue its examination of the situation in the Territory.

7. The Special Committee considered the question of Oman at its 564th meeting on 27 September 1967 and decided to

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, Nineteenth Session, Annexes, annex No. 16, document A/5846.

<sup>d</sup> In reply to a question as to the meaning of the expression "the whole of the Territory", it was stated on behalf of the co-sponsors of the draft resolution that the Territory of Oman should comprise the whole geographical area, and should include the Trucial Sheikdoms as well as the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIII, paras. 6-7).

report to the General Assembly that, in view of the limited time available to it, it had not been able to complete its consideration of the item and that, subject to any further directives the General Assembly might wish to give during its twenty-second session, it would consider the question at its meetings in 1968 with a view to the implementation of General Assembly resolution 2238 (XXI).

8. At its twenty-second session, the General Assembly considered the chapter of the report of the Special Committee concerning Oman (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIII) and adopted resolution 2302 (XXII) of 12 December 1967.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>e</sup>

### Introduction

9. Detailed information on the Territory is contained in the chapter on Oman in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-first session (A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIII). This paper contains a summary of that information, together with supplementary information concerning recent developments.

### A. Sultanate of Muscat and Oman

#### General

10. The Sultanate of Muscat and Oman lies at the extreme south-east of the Arabian peninsula, east of the Rub-al-Khali desert. It has a total area of approximately 82,000 square miles (212,000 square kilometres). The total population of Muscat and Oman is estimated at over 750,000.

11. Muscat and Oman has, in the past, been under two different political institutions. From the eighth century onwards, it was an independent State ruled by an Imam who exercised both spiritual and temporal authority. About 1775, with the death of Imam Ahmed bin Said, the first Sultanate was established in Muscat on the coast. Early in the nineteenth century the predominant institution was the Sultanate, but the Imamate was revived in the interior of the country once, in 1868, and again in 1913. According to the *Ad Hoc* Committee on Oman, the interior of Oman was an autonomous political entity under two successive Imams, Salim bin Rashid al-Kharusi and Mohamed bin Abdullah al-Khalili, from 1913 until 1955, when it was occupied by the Sultan's forces with British assistance. Although the boundaries of the Imamate were not clearly defined, it included the Jabal al Akhdar, the Dhahirah, the Sharqiyah and the Ja'lan. The Imamate seemed to have had the normal attributes of a State, with a Head of State, a Higher Council, an Assembly and its own system of administration.

12. The *Ad Hoc* Committee stated that the Imam was considered by his followers as the Head of State and was elected by "the leaders, elders and notables of the people from various levels and tribes" in consultation with religious figures. The Imam's authority was exercised in all fields—religious, political and judicial—in accordance with Islamic law. He was bound to consult the Higher Council in all major problems. The Assembly was composed of the members of the Higher Council, *walis* and tribal leaders and met whenever the Imam decided to convene it.

13. The present Imam, Ghalib bin Ali, was elected in 1954. He lives in exile in Saudi Arabia. He has a Higher Council which includes several sheikhs from the leading tribes in the area, and a Revolutionary Council whose aims are "to direct the struggle of the people to regain their independence, and to educate and train them, both inside and outside the country".<sup>f</sup> The Revolutionary Council has a Military Committee, a Financial Committee, a Cultural Committee and a Secretariat. It has appointed representatives to the Arab League and to several Arab States.

14. The present Sultan has maintained that all the people of Oman are his subjects, that there have never been two

<sup>e</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports.

<sup>f</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Nineteenth Session, Annexes*, annex No. 16, document A/5846, para. 549.

States, and that his family has been in power in Muscat and Oman for over 220 years.

#### *Relationship with the United Kingdom*

15. British association with Muscat dates back to 1798, when a treaty was signed between Muscat and the East India Company. The written instruments on which the present relationship between the Sultanate and the United Kingdom is based, namely, the Treaty of Friendship, Commerce and Navigation and Exchange of Letters of 1951 and the Exchange of Letters of 1958, were reproduced in full in the Special Committee's previous report to the General Assembly (*ibid.*, chap. XIII, annex I).

16. There is a British Consul-General in Muscat who is responsible to the British Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, whose headquarters is in Bahrain. The latter is responsible to the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in London.

17. The administration of airfields which have been established in Oman under the 1934 Civil Air Agreements falls within the jurisdiction of the Political Resident. By this Agreement the United Kingdom received permission to establish airfields in the Sultanate. The United Kingdom acts as the agent of the Sultan in all aviation matters at the airfields at Masirah Island and Salalah. The United Kingdom is authorized to grant to British aircraft on behalf of the Sultan the right to land at Masirah Island and Salalah for non-traffic purposes and make flights across the Sultanate when not engaged in scheduled international services. The Sultan retains control over and administers other airfields and traffic rights. Use of the airfields by the Royal Air Force is governed by a separate agreement between the Sultan and the United Kingdom.

18. Until 30 April 1966, postal services were operated by the British Postal Administration. Since then they have been operated by the Sultan. Telegraphic communications between the Sultanate and other countries are provided by the British Company, Cable and Wireless Ltd., in accordance with the terms of a licence granted by the Sultan. The Sultanate is in the sterling area and the controls applied to exchange transactions between the sterling and other currency areas are applied to the Sultanate. Exchange transactions between the Sultanate and the remainder of the sterling area are controlled by the Sultan.

19. By an Order in Council which came into operation on 1 January 1967,<sup>a</sup> the United Kingdom Government ceased to exercise extraterritorial jurisdiction in the Territory of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman. The order provided for the transfer of pending cases before the consular courts to the courts of the Sultan. The revocation of previous orders, rules and regulations relating to British jurisdiction and British courts, does not have a retroactive effect over past cases settled by the courts.

#### *Sultan*

20. The Sultan is a traditional ruler who exercises supreme authority over his subjects. His authority is based on customs and understandings which have their origin in the tribal system prevailing in most of the country. There is no constitution or elected representative institution. The present Sultan, Said bin Taimur, has ruled Muscat and Oman since the abdication of his father in 1932.

21. The capital of the Sultanate is Muscat, although the Sultan's normal residence is at Salalah in Dhofar. The administration of the provinces and main centres of population is in the hands of *walis* (governors), who are responsible to the Sultan through the Minister of the Interior.

#### *Security*

22. There have been reports of attacks on United Kingdom military units in Oman, mine explosions, and raids against

<sup>a</sup> The Agreement was reconfirmed in the Exchange of Letters of 1958.

<sup>b</sup> *Statutory Instruments, the Muscat (Revoking) Order 1966, No. 1598.*

military convoys and installations. Omani organizations abroad, particularly the Dhofar Liberation Front and the Omani Revolutionary Council, have issued communiqués on the operations carried out by "commandos of the Omani Liberation Army" in areas such as Salalah, Taqah, Bahlah Uqbat Hamrus, Muscat, Al-Fuhud, Ubaylah, As-Suwayq, Nazwa and Rastaq. According to some reports, demonstrations have been held against oil companies in Oman. On 27 December 1966, the Omani Revolutionary Council announced that it would not recognize agreements concluded by the Shell Oil Company with any party other than the Government led by the Imam of Oman.

23. In April 1966, an attempt was made on the life of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman at a military parade in Salalah. The Sultan escaped unhurt, but five other persons were reported killed, including the commanding officer of the Sultan's forces in Dhofar, and several were wounded.

#### *Economic conditions*

24. In general, the economy of the Sultanate is mainly pastoral and agricultural. The chief products are dates, fish and cereals (the latter being grown for local consumption), as well as limes and other fruit. Breeding of livestock, particularly camels, is widely practised.

25. The chief exports of Muscat and Oman are dates, dried limes, dried fish, tobacco leaf, hides, goat hair and vegetables. Imports include rice, wheat, flour, sugar, cement, vehicles and accessories, cotton piece goods and other consumer goods. A part of these imports is financed by the oil companies for their exploratory and other operations.

26. In 1964, the value of total imports to the Sultanate was £2.4 million, excluding £500,000 of imports for Government use. Exports were valued at £480,000. In 1965, trade with the United Kingdom was as follows:

	<i>(Thousand pounds sterling)</i>
Exports to the United Kingdom .....	9
Imports from the United Kingdom .....	2,207
Re-exports from the United Kingdom .....	26

Imports from the United Kingdom included dutiable goods valued at £482,000; the balance, valued at £1,725,000, consisted of duty-free imports for the Government or for the petroleum companies.

27. The revenue of the Sultanate is derived mainly from customs receipts and annual payments by the oil companies. In 1965, total revenue was estimated at 11 million rupees.

28. *Oil.* The first oil concession was obtained by a foreign company in 1937, when a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Company, Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd., was granted a 75-year concession extending over the whole area except Dhofar. In 1953, a concession covering Dhofar was granted to the Philips Corporation which assigned it to Dhofar Cities Service Petroleum Corporation, a subsidiary of Cities Service with 50 per cent interest held by the Richfield Oil Corporation. In 1960, Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd., was acquired by Royal Dutch Shell and Partex. In 1962, the Dhofar concession was assigned to John Mecon and the Pure Oil. In 1965, Continental Oil Company entered the Dhofar concession as a third partner with the Union Oil Company, taking over the Pure Oil Company's share with John Mecon as the operator. In the same year, an off-shore concession extending from the high-water mark out to the depth of a thousand feet covering approximately 300 miles of coastline from Khatmat Milalah to Ras al-Hadd was granted to Wendell Phillips. This concession was assigned on 12 December 1965 to Wintershall Aktiengesellschaft of Kassel, the Federal Republic of Germany. A second off-shore concession covering approximately 450 miles from Ras al-Hadd to Ras Minji was also granted in December 1965 to Wendell Phillips. In 1967, the French Company, Compagnie Française de Pétrole, acquired a share in Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd.

29. In 1964, Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd., announced that drilling had proved the existence of sufficient reserves to go into production, which was started in the sum-

mer of 1967. The oil field consists of two parts, one at Natic and the other at Fahud. A 30-inch pipeline has been built and carries the crude oil 174 miles across the Oman mountains down to the tanker harbour at Miha al Fahal a few miles from Muscat. Production started at about 7 million tons a year and is expected to rise to 10 million tons annually. Muscat and Oman has applied for membership in the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC).

30. *Development.* Subsidies are paid by the United Kingdom Government towards development. Under the agreement concluded between the Sultan and the United Kingdom in 1958, the latter agreed to assist in carrying out "a civil development programme which will include the improvement of roads, medical and educational facilities and an agricultural research programme".

31. In September 1966, a United Kingdom firm of architects and planners, John R. Harris, was commissioned by the Sultan to prepare a development plan for the region of Muscat and Matrah. The plan would include main transport services, a fresh-water distribution system, electrical supply and drainage. The Sultan was reported to have asked the firm to begin construction work towards the end of 1967, the plan to be progressively carried out as the export of oil increased from the autumn of 1967. At a press conference held in London on 15 February 1968, Dr. Wendell Phillips, the Sultan's Economic Adviser, stated that the Sultan would shortly announce the formation of a Reconstruction Board to carry out development projects in the Sultanate.

### B. Trucial Sheikhdoms

#### General

32. The Trucial Sheikhdoms lie north of the Rub-Al-Khali, between the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman; the area, also known as Trucial Oman or the Trucial Coast, extends for nearly 400 miles from the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar along the southern coast of the Persian Gulf to the Gulf of Oman. The boundaries of the Trucial Coast have not been clearly demarcated and in several places have been the subject of disputes with neighbouring countries. The total area is estimated roughly at 32,000 square miles (83,000 square kilometres).

33. No census has ever been taken of the population: the estimated total is 110,000, of whom about one tenth are nomads.

34. The Sheikhdoms consist of seven separate political entities each headed by a Sheikh or Ruler. They are (from west to east): Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ajma<sup>ah</sup>, Sharjah, Umm al Qaiwain, Ras al Khaimah and Fujairah.

#### Relationship with the United Kingdom

35. Contacts between the East India Company and the rulers of the Sheikhdoms date back to the seventeenth century, but it was not until 1806 that the first agreement was signed with the Sheikh of the Qasimi (Jasimi) tribe. In 1820, following hostilities between a British naval expedition and local Sheikhs at Ras al Khaimah and other points of the Oman coast, a general "Treaty of Peace" was concluded between the Sheikhs and the British Government. In 1835, a "Maritime Truce" was signed by the Sheikhs providing for a temporary cessation of hostilities between them. The Truce was renewed several times in subsequent years until, in 1853, a "Treaty of Peace in Perpetuity" was concluded, whereby the United Kingdom acquired the right to watch over the maintenance of the peace and to take steps to enforce the Treaty at all times.

36. In 1892, the Sheikhs signed identical "Exclusive Agreements" with the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, whereby they undertook "not to cede, sell, lease, mortgage or otherwise give for occupation" any part of their territory except to the British Government. The United Kingdom was also to become responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. These agreements constitute the basis of the present relationship between the United Kingdom and the Trucial Sheikhdoms. In 1911 and 1922, further agreements were concluded whereby the granting of pearling and oil concessions

respectively became subject to the approval of the United Kingdom Government. The full texts of these documents were reproduced in the Special Committee's report to the twenty-first session of the General Assembly (*ibid.*, annex II). The Rulers have also undertaken to recognize the right of the United Kingdom to fix their State boundaries and to settle disputes between them.

37. There is a British Political Agent in Dubai and another in Abu Dhabi; both are responsible to the Political Resident in Bahrein. In addition to the conduct of the Trucial Sheikhdoms' foreign relations, the functions of the Political Resident include over-all supervision in certain administrative fields with international aspects or matters chiefly affecting foreigners and the implementation of international conventions such as the Sanitary Convention and the Dangerous Drugs Convention. These fields are mainly exchange transactions, control of immigration, imports of arms and narcotics and civil aviation.

38. Advice is given to the Rulers in the administration and development of their Sheikhdoms by the Political Agents. Relations between the oil companies and the Rulers are usually conducted through, or with the knowledge of, the Political Agents. Company officials are required to keep the British Political Agents or officers informed of important developments in their dealings with the Rulers.

39. The United Kingdom enjoys extra-territorial jurisdiction in the Trucial Sheikhdoms. The scope and machinery used in the exercise of this jurisdiction has been described in the Special Committee's report to the twenty-first session of the General Assembly (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIII, paras. 49-52).

#### Rulers

40. The Sheikh (or Ruler) is essentially a tribal leader and a descendant of a ruling family which has had the ascendancy among the tribes for several generations. On the death of a Sheikh, succession is decided according to custom by a meeting of the senior members of the ruling family. In recent times, the tendency has been to allow succession to pass from father to son. The Political Resident usually extends the recognition of the United Kingdom Government to the new Ruler at a formal ceremony.

41. The Rulers exercise authority over their subjects in conformity with local customs and traditions. Their rule is entirely personal and there are no constitutions or elected representatives of the people.

42. On 6 August 1966, Sheikh Shakbut of Abu Dhabi was deposed by leading members of his family and replaced as Ruler by his brother—Sheikh Zaid bin Sultan. The new Ruler was immediately recognized by the United Kingdom Government. A statement by the British Political Resident in Bahrein reported that the family decision had been taken "in the public interest because of Sheikh Shakbut's manifest inability, despite all their advice, to govern Abu Dhabi State properly or use the country's increasing wealth in the interests of the people".

43. A Rulers' Council, consisting of the Rulers of the seven Trucial States, meets several times a year under the chairmanship of one of the Rulers. The Political Agent attends as an observer. The Council discusses matters of general concern, has powers to approve common internal legislation, and considers the budget of the Trucial States Development Office.

#### Armed forces

44. In 1952, the United Kingdom established a joint Arab Force in the Sheikhdoms—the Trucial Oman Levies—now called the Trucial Oman Scouts. In 1953, the Scouts were expanded from 100 to 500 men, and in 1958 to 1,000 men; there are about 25 British officers and 86 non-commissioned officers in the Scouts, and 18 non-British officers and 363 non-commissioned officers. The headquarters of the Trucial Oman Scouts is at Sharjah, although squadrons are stationed in various points inland and along the coast. The Scouts are under the control and direction of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf and their costs are borne by the United Kingdom

Government. Their duties include the maintenance of peace and good order in the Trucial States, the providing of escorts for British Political Representatives and the execution of warrants, orders and judgements issued by the British courts. A special wing of the Scouts has been formed to carry out police duties.

45. At the end of June 1966, a new agreement was signed between the United Kingdom and the Ruler of Sharjah, Sheikh Khaled bin Muhammad, to provide additional land for new facilities and accommodation for British forces in Sharjah. An initial payment of £100,000 was to be made to the Sheikh, and subsequently an annual payment of a similar amount beginning in January 1967.

46. In his statement in the House of Commons, on 16 January 1968, Mr. Harold Wilson, Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, announced that his Government had decided to withdraw its forces from the Persian Gulf by the end of 1971. It is reported that the rulers of the Trucial States have offered to pay the entire cost of maintaining British forces in the area beyond 1971. The cost is estimated to total some £25 million (\$60 million dollars) annually.

#### Recent developments

47. On 18 February 1968, the rulers of Abu Dhabi and Dubai announced that they had decided to join their sheikhdoms in a Federation. In a joint communiqué, Sheikh Zaid Bin Sultan of Abu Dhabi and Sheikh Rashid Bin Said of Dubai invited the other Gulf Sheikhdoms to join them. They also asked the Sheikhs of Bahrain and Qatar to attend a conference on the area's future.

48. On 25 February 1968, a conference attended by representatives of the seven Trucial States and the Sheikhdoms of Bahrain and Qatar was held in Dubai and an agreement establishing a Federation between the nine Sheikhdoms was reached on 27 February 1968. The joint communiqué issued by the Dubai Conference said that the nine rulers affirmed "their desire to co-operate to ensure the development of their emirates in all fields and to strengthen the security of the area by means of a collective defence agreement under the Arab League and the Charter of the United Nations".

49. It is reported that the nine Sheikhs will form a Supreme Council which will draft a federal constitution and which will subsequently retain powers of decision on foreign policy, defence and economic and cultural relations. The Council's decisions will have to be made unanimously. Executive powers will be exercised by a federal Council with the chairmanship rotating between the nine Sheikhs who will each hold office for a one-year period. The Government Council will be responsible to the Supreme Council which will have to approve all its decisions, including the federal budget. Each member State will contribute to the federal budget according to a scale to be laid down in the constitution. The Dubai agreement is also reported to provide for the creation of a Federal High Court to settle constitutional and other disputes among member States and various other bodies to assist the Federal Government. Each member State will retain autonomy within its borders for matters not specifically placed under federal jurisdiction.

50. According to press reports, the Federation is expected to come into existence on 30 March 1968. It will have a combined population estimated at 360,000 and an area of 36,500 square miles. Oil will be its main source of revenue.

#### Economic conditions

51. *General.* Economic activity has been confined in the past to ocean trade, off-shore fishing, pearl diving and the growing of date palms in the few existing oases. Since 1930, the pearl industry has lost its importance because of foreign competition; at the same time, however, the search for and exploitation of oil resources have gradually become the leading concern and most important economic activity in the Trucial Sheikhdoms.

52. In addition to oil, the chief exports of the Trucial Coast are dates, vegetables, hides and fish products (including pearls). The port of Dubai is a commercial centre serving both

the Trucial Sheikhdoms and the northern part of the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman. It has a relatively large *entrepôt* trade, particularly with Iran and other neighbouring areas. In 1965, United Kingdom trade with the Sheikhdoms, with the exception of Abu Dhabi, was as follows:

	(Thousand pounds sterling)
Exports to the United Kingdom .....	2,535
Imports from the United Kingdom .....	2,708
Re-exports from the United Kingdom .....	69

Exports to the United Kingdom from Abu Dhabi totalled £19.6 million, against £17.3 million in 1964; imports from the United Kingdom were worth approximately £15 million, against £2.3 million in 1964; re-exports from the United Kingdom amounted to £7,000, against £14,000 in 1964.

53. The revenue of the Sheikhdoms is derived principally from customs duties and income from the oil companies. No accurate figures on revenue are available. Oil income in Abu Dhabi has been increasing rapidly. Increased oil income is expected to accrue to Dubai before long.

54. *Currency.* Following the devaluation of the Indian rupee, in June 1966, six Trucial States adopted a new currency, the Saudi *rial*, while the seventh, Abu Dhabi, adopted the Bahrain *dinar*. The Qatar/Dubai *riyal* was instituted shortly afterwards for the Trucial States except Abu Dhabi. The exchange rate is 13.33 to the pound sterling. The "Gulf" rupee had formerly been tied to the Indian rupee at the old exchange rate of Rs.13.33 to the pound sterling.

55. *Oil.* In 1965, on-shore and off-shore output of crude oil in Abu Dhabi reached 13.5 million tons, an increase of 50 per cent over 1964. In 1966, production was expected to exceed 17.5 million tons; Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd.—owned jointly by British Petroleum and Compagnie Française des Pétroles—increased the output of its Umm Shaif field (about 20 miles from Das Island off the coast of Abu Dhabi) to 5 million tons in 1966. A submarine pipeline carries the crude petroleum from the oil field to Das Island where an export terminal has been constructed. The land concession in Abu Dhabi is held by the Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Company. This company was reported to be planning to export 10 million tons in 1966. According to press information, total annual output in Abu Dhabi should reach 60 million tons in a few years.

56. Abu Dhabi received £10.75 million in royalties in 1965 and about £25 million in 1966. Royalties for 1967 amounted to £35 million and it is estimated that revenues will rise to £72 million in 1968. Royalties are now computed on the basis of a 50-50 division of profits. In January 1967, Abu Dhabi granted a new oil concession to a consortium of three companies, Phillips Petroleum of America, the American Independent Oil Company and the Italian Agip Group.

57. In June 1966, it was reported that Dubai Petroleum had struck oil in commercial quantities off shore in Dubai Sheikhdom. The company holds 35 per cent of the concession. In the remaining Sheikhdoms, the exploratory concessions are held by several other companies, mainly from the United States of America.

58. *Development.* According to press reports, the new Ruler of Abu Dhabi has initiated the preparation of development plans which would include the building of a road network, schools and hospitals, sewerage schemes, corniches, housing and barracks and power stations. Contracts have already been given to United Kingdom firms for the construction of three hospitals and dispensaries, and eight schools. Arabicon, a United Kingdom consortium of town planners, civil and structural engineers, architects and surveyors, has reportedly started work on projects for 100 miles of road between Abu Dhabi town and Buraimi, 60 miles of urban roads, a new sea-wall and land reclamation scheme, sewerage works, a water pipeline system and a new covered market. Private contracts for other projects have been granted and plans have been worked

out for a new airport and harbour. Another consortium reported to be advising the Ruler on development is Consult, a group of Canadian companies. Recently a Development Council has been formed. It includes the Sheikh, five other members of his family, including the Minister for Public Works, Education and Health and a Financial Director who is a United Kingdom citizen. The Financial Director has been appointed in order to organize a modern budget for the State.

In May 1967, an economic report which spells out the essential and urgent need for proper development planning was submitted to Sheikh Zaid Abu Dhabi, at his request, by a team of experts working through the United Kingdom Government's Middle East Development Division. It is reported that the experts have underlined the danger of spending Abu Dhabi's increased revenues without laying down an adequate infrastructure and administrative system.

## CHAPTER XVIII\*

### GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS, PITCAIRN AND THE SOLOMON ISLANDS

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 605th to 608th, 619th, 620th and 644th meetings between 5 June and 18 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning 26 Territories, including the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During the consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions containing requests for hearing concerning the Gilbert and Ellice Islands:

(a) Cable dated 19 April 1968 from the Babi Island Council for the Banaban people and letter dated 25 April 1968 from A. D. Patel and Company, Nadi, Fiji (A/AC.109/PET.967);

(b) Cable dated 9 May 1968 from Mr. Reuben K. Uatua, Chief Elected Member, and others (A/AC.109/PET.986).

6. At its 601st and 602nd meetings, on 8 and 16 May, the Special Committee, by adopting the 123rd and 124th reports of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.466 and A/AC.109/L.467), decided to grant the requests for hearing contained in the petitions referred to in paragraph 4 above.

7. Following these decisions, Mr. A. D. Patel, Legal Adviser to the Babi Island Council, addressed

the Special Committee at its 605th meeting, on 5 June, and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Sierra Leone, Iraq, Mali and the Ivory Coast at the same meeting (A/AC.109/SR.605), and by the representatives of Madagascar, Sierra Leone, the Ivory Coast, Italy, Tunisia, the United Republic of Tanzania and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics at the 606th meeting, on 6 June (A/AC.109/SR.606). At the 606th meeting, the representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics made statements in connexion with the statements made by the petitioner (A/AC.109/SR.606). The second petitioner, Mr. Reuben K. Uatua, Chief Elected Member, addressed the Special Committee at its 607th meeting, on 7 June, and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Sierra Leone, Iraq, India, the Ivory Coast, Iran, Chile and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.607). At the 608th meeting, on 10 June, statements were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom, Sierra Leone, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Yugoslavia and Mali in connexion with statements made by the petitioner (A/AC.109/SR.608).

8. At its 619th meeting, on 10 July, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.619), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands (see the present chapter, annex II).

9. At the 620th meeting, on 11 July, statements on the report were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom, the United States of America, India, Yugoslavia, Iraq, Australia and Sierra Leone, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.620).

10. At the same meeting, the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee II and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

11. On 23 July, the text of the conclusions and recommendations was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

12. At the 644th meeting, on 18 October, before the adoption of the present chapter, statements concerning paragraph (4) of the conclusions and recommendations were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Iraq, Australia, Mali and the Ivory Coast, as well as by the Rapporteur and the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.644).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

## B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

13. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 620th meeting on 11 July 1968:

(1) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Territories of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(2) Fully aware of the special circumstances of geographical location and economic conditions that exist in the Territories, the Special Committee reiterates its view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should in no way delay the implementation of the Declaration in these Territories.

(3) The Special Committee reiterates its view that the recent constitutional changes that have occurred in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands and the Solomon Islands are insufficient to enable the people of the Territories to exercise the right of self-determination in the foreseeable future. It therefore recommends to the administering Power that it transfer executive responsibilities to the representatives of the people and grant more powers to the elected representatives of the people, in accordance with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(4) The Special Committee is of the opinion that the slow progress in the Territories towards self-determination and independence is due, partly, to insufficient awareness of the applicability of the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) to those Territories.

(5) Having heard the representatives of the Banabans and the Chief Elected Member of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, the Special Committee regrets the fact that the indigenous people have no say in the management of phosphate operations on Ocean Island, which constitute a major source of revenue for the Territory. Recalling that this right of peoples and nations to self-determination includes permanent sovereignty over their natural wealth and resources, the Special Committee urges the administering Power to give the indigenous inhabitants a direct role in the control and management of the phosphate industry through the establishment of a special body for that purpose, consisting predominantly of representatives of the indigenous inhabitants. Further, in view of the varying opinions on the question of accelerated phosphate extraction from Ocean Island expressed before this Committee by the administering Power and by the petitioners, it urges the administering Power to defer its decision in regard to acceleration of the rate of phosphate extraction in the Territory until a detailed study of the effects of such an accelerated extraction is carried out.

(6) The Special Committee regrets that no satisfactory explanation has been offered by the administering Power for non-employment of Banabans in phosphate operations hitherto, and urges the administering Power to facilitate such employment.

(7) The Special Committee requests the Secretary-General to conduct a detailed examination of all aspects of extraction and marketing of phosphate on Ocean Island, including a study of such factors as the economics of the cost of production, pricing taking into account world prices of the product, and the most suit-

able markets. It also requests the administering Power to offer its full co-operation to the Secretary-General and to provide him with such information as he may require.

(8) The Special Committee is concerned to hear from the representative of the Banabans of the existence of a colour bar on Ocean Island imposed by the British Phosphate Commissioners, and urges the administering Power to take effective measures to remedy the situation immediately.

(9) The Special Committee urges the administering Power to appoint immediately a commission to look into the demands and grievances of the Banaban people.

(10) The Special Committee is of the firm belief that a visiting mission to the Territories would contribute to a greater understanding, on the one hand, of the problems facing the Territories and, on the other, of the role that the Special Committee and the United Nations seek to play in questions of decolonization. Such a visit would enable the Special Committee, through first-hand experience of conditions in the Territories and acquaintance with the views of the people, to assist the people of the Territories and the administering Power in finding the speediest and most suitable way of implementing the Declaration in the Territories, in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. The Special Committee welcomes the statement by the Chief Elected Member of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands that he would welcome a visiting mission to the Territory and requests the administering Power to facilitate such a visit.

### ANNEX I\*

#### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY . . . . .	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES . . . . .	4-71
Gilbert and Ellice Islands . . . . .	5-37
Pitcairn . . . . .	38-43
Solomon Islands . . . . .	44-71

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands have been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. After considering the Territories in 1967, the Special Committee concluded that although some progress had been made towards the implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, as contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960, it had not been very significant and

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.463.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XX, paras. 89-96; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XV, paras. 33-35; and A/6700, chap. XV, para. 65.

should be speeded up; that the recommendations of the Special Committee in 1964 and of the General Assembly as contained in its resolution 2069 (XX) had not been adequately implemented; and that the economic base of the Territories needed to be strengthened. The Committee reiterated the recommendations it had made in 1964, which included, *inter alia*, the recommendations that the people should be enabled to express their wishes in accordance with the provisions of resolution 1514 (XV) through well-established democratic processes based on the principle of universal adult suffrage, and that a visiting mission would be useful in assessing the political climate and aspirations of the peoples.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII), which concerned 26 Territories, including the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES<sup>b</sup>

### Introduction

4. Basic information on the Territories is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XV, paras. 3-25). Supplementary information is set out below.

### *Gilbert and Ellice Islands*

#### General

5. According to the April 1963 census, the population of the Territory was 49,879. In April 1966, the population was estimated to be about 53,300.

#### Constitutional and political developments

6. *New Constitution.* A new Constitution was introduced in the Territory in August 1967.<sup>c</sup> In addition to provisions relating to the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, the Constitution makes new provision for the government of the Territory. An outline of the new Constitution is set out below.

##### (a) High Commissioner

7. Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the Western Pacific, who resides at Honiara in the Solomon Islands. He is empowered to make for the Territory such laws as appear to him to be necessary or expedient in the interests of external affairs, defence and public order.

##### (b) Resident Commissioner

8. The Resident Commissioner, appointed by the High Commissioner, is the chief administrative officer of the Ter-

<sup>b</sup> Information presented in this section has been derived from published reports and from information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter on 2 June, 14 July and 11 September 1967, for the year ending 31 December 1966.

<sup>c</sup> The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Order-in-Council, 1967.

ritory, and resides in Tarawa, the capital of the Territory. Previously, the legislative power had been entirely in the hands of the Resident Commissioner who also nominated the members of the Executive Council and the Advisory Council. Under the provisions of the new Constitution, the Resident Commissioner is to consult the Governing Council in the exercise of all powers conferred upon him except those which he is empowered to exercise in his discretion, and those which he is expressly empowered to exercise without consulting the Council. He is not required to consult the Governing Council in any case in which, in his judgement: (i) the service of Her Majesty would sustain material prejudice thereby; (ii) the matters to be decided are too unimportant to require such consultation; or (iii) the urgency of the matter requires him to act before the Council can be consulted. However, in every case falling within (iii) above, he has to communicate to the Governing Council, as soon as practicable, the measures which he has adopted and the reasons for those measures.

9. In any case in which the Resident Commissioner is required by the Constitution to consult the Governing Council, he may act against the advice given to him by the Council if, in his judgement, it is expedient to do so in the interests of public order, public faith or good government. However, he should not act in pursuance of the above powers against the advice given to him by the Council without first obtaining the approval of a Secretary of State unless, in his judgement, the matter is so urgent that it is necessary for him to act before obtaining such approval, in which case he should forthwith report his action to a Secretary of State with the reasons therefor.

##### (c) Governing Council

10. The Governing Council, which replaced the existing Executive Council, has legislative as well as executive functions. The Governing Council consists of: (i) the Assistant Resident Commissioner and the Attorney-General as *ex officio* members; (ii) not more than three "appointed members", appointed by the Resident Commissioner, in his discretion, from among persons who are public officers; and (iii) five elected members, of whom one shall be styled the Chief Elected Member, who are elected by the elected members of the House of Representatives. The elected members of the House of Representatives have the power to remove any elected member of the Council by a vote of no confidence.

11. The Governing Council is presided over by the Resident Commissioner who has the casting vote. A bill passed by the Council does not become law until the Resident Commissioner has assented and signed it or Her Majesty has given her assent to it through a Secretary of State, and the Resident Commissioner has signified that assent by proclamation published together with the law.

##### (d) House of Representatives

12. The House of Representatives replaced the Advisory Council, whose 18 official and unofficial members had been appointed by the Resident Commissioner. The House of Representatives consists of: (i) the Assistant Resident Commissioner and the Attorney-General as *ex officio* members; (ii) not more than 5 "appointed members", appointed by the Resident Commissioner, in his discretion, from among persons who are public officers; and (iii) 23 elected members. Elected members of the House of Representatives are elected by universal adult suffrage in secret ballot. The Territory is divided into 18 electoral districts, of which 5 elect 2 members and 13 elect 1 member.

13. The House of Representatives, which is presided over by the Resident Commissioner, advises the Governing Council on proposed legislation and other public matters referred to it by the Council or raised by individual members of the House. At any time the House may be prorogued or dissolved by the Resident Commissioner. Members of the House are elected for two years.

14. The new Constitution had been presented in draft form to the Advisory Council in 1966, which had set up a select committee to study it. The committee had made a number of recommendations, all but one of which was accepted by the United Kingdom Government. The United Kingdom

Government agreed that, initially, candidates need not understand English, and that it would consider a conference to examine further constitutional advance when so requested. The United Kingdom did not accept a recommendation that the functions of the High Commissioner be transferred to the Resident Commissioner. It agreed, however, that the new House of Representatives, a predominantly elected body, should examine the matter once it has gained experience under the new Constitution. Another question which remains to be settled, and to which the Resident Commissioner referred in his speech at the opening of the Advisory Council meeting in July 1967, is that of a new name for the Territory. The Resident Commissioner mentioned that the following names had been suggested: "Pacifica", "Giande" and "Trenesia". He regretted, however, that there had been so little interest in the subject.

15. The first general elections under the new Constitution were held between 14 September and 11 November 1967. The new House of Representatives met for the first time on 8 December. On 4 December, Mr. Reuben K. Uatiao, elected member for the Urban Electoral District was chosen to fill the position of Chief Elected Member.

#### Local government

16. During 1967, new legislation concerning local government was put into effect. The Resident Commissioner reported to the Advisory Council in July 1967 that elections had been held in 11 council areas which, as a result, had new councils with fully elected membership. The remaining areas were expected to hold elections soon, except the urban area of Tarawa where the special difficulties had not yet been resolved. The Resident Commissioner also announced that the

reorganization of the Islands' courts to become part of the judicial system of the Territory was proceeding, 11 such courts having been brought into being in the past few months.

#### Economic conditions

17. The administering Power reports that prospects for commercial development in the Territory are not promising. The economy is based on the extraction of phosphate on Ocean Island and the production of copra on the other islands. The phosphate deposits are expected to become exhausted within 14 years. The Islands are subject to severe droughts. The administering Power also reports that repeated endeavours have been made to diversify the economy, but so far with no major success, though the endeavour, nevertheless, continues. Tourism as a possible alternative is at present being closely examined.

18. Weather conditions for copra production were generally favourable throughout 1966. Total production reached 8,449 tons, of which 6,176 tons came from island producers and 2,273 tons from the Line Islands Plantations. A total of 8,668 tons of copra, valued at \$A1,224,057 was exported in 1966.

19. In 1966, phosphate exports from Ocean Island by the British Phosphate Commissioners showed a slight increase over the previous year, a total of 375,400 tons, valued at \$A3,558,792 being exported.

20. Exports from the Territory are almost exclusively copra, which is mainly shipped to the United Kingdom, and phosphate (untreated), which is exported to Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom. There are no re-exports. The following table summarizes imports and exports over a three-year period to 1966:

#### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS

	1964	1965	1966
	<i>Value (Australian dollars)</i>		
Imports .....	3,247,736	3,651,048	2,694,568
Exports:			
Phosphate .....	1,610,948	1,648,755	3,558,792
Copra .....	775,332	1,720,976	1,224,057
	<i>Volume (tons)</i>		
Phosphate .....	325,350	360,800	375,400
Copra .....	5,442	9,027	8,668

21. A summary of ordinary revenue and total expenditure for the years 1963-1966 is given in the following table:

	1963 (£A)	1964 (£A)	1965 (£A)	1966 (\$A)
Revenue <sup>a</sup> .....	759,649	814,338	994,479	2,496,418
Expenditure <sup>a</sup> .....	806,722	867,520	1,026,525	2,366,746

<sup>a</sup> Excluding Colonial Development and Welfare grants and expenditure on approved schemes.

22. Expenditure of Colonial Development and Welfare grants has been as follows:

1963 (£A)	1964 (£A)	1965 (£A)	1966 (\$A)
131,487	95,960	108,707	467,375

#### Social conditions

23. *Labour.* There is no Labour Department in the Territory, but the District Commissioner at Ocean Island has been appointed Commissioner of Labour under the Employment Ordinance No. 6 of 1965 which came into operation on 22 April 1966. The Employment Ordinance gives wide powers to the Commissioner of Labour, Deputy Commissioners and

other officers appointed by the Resident Commissioner to inquire into all matters concerning disputes as to wages, alleged wrongful termination of agreement or contract, misconduct, medical attendance, death, mining usage and mining complaint, inspection, sanitation or any matter relating to employer and worker dealt with under the provisions of the Ordinance. The Commissioner of Labour is also empowered to institute proceedings, criminal or civil, for and in the name of a worker.

24. Although a Trades Union and Trades Dispute Ordinance was enacted in 1946, only one trade union, the Wholesale Society Trade Union, had been registered by the end of 1966.

25. The Employment Ordinance makes provision for the

appointment of a Commissioner of Labour for the enforcement of the legislation, and provides a comprehensive enactment covering wages, working conditions, recruitment and restrictions on forced labour. Under its provisions, a worker may enter into a contract for employment within the Territory or on the Island of Nauru for a maximum period of 12 months if he is not accompanied by his family or two years if he is so accompanied. Any contract involving a journey from a place of recruitment in the Territory to a place of employment (not being in the Island of Nauru) outside the Territory must not exceed two years if the worker is not accompanied by his family or three years if the worker is accompanied by his family. The administering Power reports that on at least 10 islands there would be a serious fall in the standard of living if a fair proportion of the domiciled population was unable to obtain outside work, and that work outside the home islands relieves the pressure on the limited natural resources of the Territory by bringing in the wealth of workers' earnings. The administering Power reports that both the Government and the people recognize the need for this labour outlet, and through the local (Island) governments a just balance is struck between the desire of the people to earn good wages, and the need to maintain copra production and land development.

26. Within the Territory, the principal occupations for the available labour force are provided by the opencast phosphate workings at Ocean Island, the copra plantations in the Line Islands, and the Government. Some, however, have secured employment overseas, notably in the phosphate workings in Nauru, and a few Islanders have also found work on overseas vessels and with a fishing company based in the New Hebrides.

27. In 1966, the British Phosphate Commissioners at Ocean Island employed 58 Europeans, 31 Chinese and 591 Gilbertese and Ellice Islanders. A further 806 Territory workers were employed by the Commissioners at Nauru, making a total indigenous labour force of 1,397 in one industry.

28. The copra plantations in the Line Islands (Christmas Island Plantations, owned and operated by the territorial Government, and the privately owned Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd.) employed, in 1966, about 269 Islanders, and half a dozen Europeans or Euronians. The local (Island) government employed about 130 senior and 240 subordinate officials, all being either Gilbertese or Ellice Islanders; all these officials worked part-time only. Salaries ranged from \$A36 to \$A228 per annum. The central Government employed permanently about 739 persons (excluding nearly 300 unestablished labourers) of whom 66 were Europeans. Salaries, apart from one or two special cases, were contained in scales with a minimum of \$A336 per annum rising to a maximum of \$A6,392. Inducement allowances were paid by the United Kingdom Government to designated officers under the Overseas Service Aid Scheme.

29. The basic wage per month of employees of the British Phosphate Commissioners at Ocean Island during 1965 and 1966 were as follows:

	1965 (\$A)	1966 (\$A)
Average European's wage .....	294	299
Basic wage rate for:		
Chinese mechanics .....	44	44
Chinese labourers .....	26	26
Gilbert and Ellice Islands labourers .....	26	26
Gilbert and Ellice Islands labourers .....	41	41
Gilbert and Ellice Islands tradesmen .....	44	44

30. In addition to overtime rates, an allowance of \$A4.33 per month for all children under the age of 18 years was paid to their mothers. All Chinese and Island employees and their dependants are provided with free furnished accommodations, free electricity and free rations as well as many social services.

31. *Public health.* Hospital and health services are supplied free by the Government and employers. The Territory has 3 general hospitals, 1 cottage hospital, 9 outer island hospitals and 27 dispensaries.

32. In 1966, recurrent expenditure on public health totalled \$A184,648 compared with \$A151,405 in 1965, while capital

expenditure (excluding Colonial Development and Welfare grants) totalled \$A974, compared with \$A4,629 in 1965. Colonial Development and Welfare schemes, financed partly (90 per cent) or wholly by the United Kingdom Government, totalled \$A33,948 in 1966

#### *Educational conditions*

33. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16 years. As there is no pre-primary education and only limited secondary education, most pupils spend their school lives in primary schools. Despite increasing government activity, the bulk of primary education in the Territory in 1966 was still provided by the church missions. Up to 1966, block grants-in-aid were made to the Catholic and Protestant missions on a points basis, the points being calculated according to the numbers and qualifications of registered teachers employed by each agency. Since 1967, the grants-in-aid have been in the form of salary subsidies to qualified teachers in selected schools. This change in policy was the result of the gradual withdrawal of the Protestant churches from primary education and the proposed development of selected schools (see below). According to the new policy, block grants will taper off at the rate of 10 per cent per annum.

34. Under the revised education policy, the Government and the Catholic Mission would co-operate in establishing a six-year primary school course, with English as the medium of instruction. Selected schools will be built by local government (Island) councils and the Catholic Mission to provide the six-year course. The Government will assist local councils and the Catholic Mission in financing the new buildings and grants-in-aid will be made towards salaries of teachers with approved qualifications in the selected schools. The administering Power reports that implementation of these proposals would make possible the gradual development of schools with between 180 and 240 children enrolled, though smaller unaided schools would be required for many years to provide education for the rest of the children.

35. In 1966, there were 223 mission (aided) primary schools with 10,089 pupils and 454 teachers. There were also 47 government and other primary schools with 2,265 pupils and 105 teachers. Approximately 17 per cent of a total primary school population of 12,754 was enrolled in government schools. Four secondary schools, two run by the Government and two by the Mission, had 373 pupils, with 24 teachers. The Territory also had two teacher-training colleges with 63 trainees and 9 teachers.

36. In technical and tertiary education the Territory continues to make use of facilities in other Pacific territories. During 1966, 18 boys and girls were studying under scholarships in Australian and New Zealand secondary schools. In addition, three students were studying at universities and training colleges in Australia, one in New Zealand and five in the United Kingdom. Fifty-one other students or in-service trainees held scholarships for a variety of overseas professional and technical courses.

37. In 1966, recurrent expenditure on education was £83,302 sterling while capital expenditure was £25,266 sterling. The proportion of expenditure on education to total expenditure of the Territory was 12 per cent. Financial assistance from the United Kingdom amounted to £40,810 sterling and expenditure by local authorities £4,000 sterling. Figures of expenditure by missionary and philanthropic organizations are not available.

#### *Pitcairn*

#### *General*

33. At the end of 1966, the population numbered 87.

#### *Political and constitutional developments*

39. No political or constitutional developments have been reported.

#### *Economic and social conditions*

40. The revised revenue and expenditure for the year 1966/67 were estimated to be £46,732 and £33,434 respectively. Revenue from stamp sales was estimated to be £38,500.

41. The Territory has a government clinic, run in co-operation with the Seventh Day Adventist Church. The Government meets the costs of medical supplies and drugs.

#### *Educational conditions*

42. Education is controlled and financed entirely by the Government. It is free and compulsory for all children between 6 and 16 years of age. Instruction is in English and the New Zealand standard curriculum is used as the basis of instruction. Post-primary education on the island is conducted at the school by correspondence courses arranged through the New Zealand Department of Education or in New Zealand and Fiji financed by government grants.

43. In 1965, the school roll comprised 27 children. Expenditure on education in 1966/67 was estimated to be £4,190.

#### *Solomon Islands*

##### *General*

44. The total population in 1966 was estimated to be 142,740 compared with 139,730 in 1965. The composition of the population in 1966 was reported by the administering Power as follows:

Melanesian .....	133,380
Polynesian .....	5,260
Micronesian .....	1,920
European .....	1,280
Chinese .....	610
Others .....	290
	TOTAL 142,740

45. The largest concentration of population is in Honiara, the administrative capital, where in 1965 the population was 6,684.

#### *Constitutional and political developments*

46. *New Constitution.* A new Constitution was introduced in the Territory on 1 April 1967.<sup>a</sup> An outline of the Constitution is set out below.

##### *(a) The High Commissioner*

47. Responsibility for the administration of the Territory is exercised by Her Majesty's High Commissioner for the Western Pacific who resides at Honiara in the Solomon Islands. The High Commissioner is to consult the Executive Council in the exercise of all powers conferred upon him except those which he is empowered to exercise in his discretion and those which he is expressly empowered to exercise without consulting the Council. He is not required to consult the Executive Council in any case in which, in his judgement: (i) the service of Her Majesty would sustain material prejudice thereby; (ii) the matters to be decided are too unimportant to require such consultation; or (iii) the urgency of the matter requires him to act before the Council can be consulted. However, in every case falling within (iii) above, he has to communicate to the Executive Council, as soon as practicable, the measures which he has adopted and the reasons for those measures. In any case in which the High Commissioner is required to consult the Executive Council he may act against the advice given to him by the Council, but in such cases he must report the matter to a Secretary of State with the reasons for his action.

48. The High Commissioner, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council, may make laws for the peace, order and good government of the Territory. He may also make laws during any period that the Legislative Council is dissolved.

49. The High Commissioner is also empowered to put into effect any bill, or motion proposed, in the Legislative Council which he considers is expedient in the interest of public order, public faith or good government, but which the Council has failed to pass. The High Commissioner must report

to a Secretary of State every case in which he makes any such declaration and the reasons therefor.

50. The High Commissioner, in his discretion, may at any time prorogue or dissolve the Legislative Council.

##### *(b) Executive Council*

51. The Executive Council, which is presided over by the High Commissioner, consists of three *ex officio* members, namely, the Chief Secretary to the Western Pacific High Commission, the Financial Secretary to the Western Pacific High Commission and the Attorney-General; such other members, not exceeding five in number, as may be appointed by the High Commissioner, in his discretion, from among the members of the Legislative Council, provided that not more than one member shall be appointed from among the public service members of the Legislative Council. The previous Executive Council consisted of five official and five unofficial members.

52. The Executive Council is to advise the High Commissioner, who must consult it on all matters except those contained in paragraph 47 above. Apart from the three *ex officio* members, members of the Executive Council do not have portfolios. It is reported, however, that during the life of the previous Legislative Council there was a tendency for individual elected members to associate themselves with particular subjects such as education or local government and to be regarded on the unofficial side as the experts in these fields.

##### *(c) Legislative Council*

53. The Legislative Council consists of the High Commissioner as President, three *ex officio* members, namely, the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General, and the Financial Secretary, up to 12 public service members, and 14 elected members. The High Commissioner is also empowered to appoint up to two nominated members who would not have voting rights. Under the previous Constitution there were three *ex officio* members, eight official members and eight elected members and two nominated members who were not officials.

54. Subject to the provisions of the Constitution and to the Standing Orders of the Legislative Council, members have the right to introduce bills or motions, or may present any petition to the Council, but, except on the recommendation of the High Commissioner, the Legislative Council may not proceed upon any bill or motion which, in the opinion of the person presiding at the Council makes provision for imposing or increasing taxes, increasing revenue, or effecting debts due to the Territory or the salaries and conditions of service of public servants.

55. The High Commissioner may at any time prorogue or dissolve the Legislative Council.

56. A bill passed by the Legislative Council may not become law until either the High Commissioner has assented to it, or the Queen has given Her assent to it through a Secretary of State. The High Commissioner is empowered to assent to most bills. However, there are certain classes of bills which he must reserve for the Queen's decision. Bills assented to by the High Commissioner may be disallowed by the Queen.

57. *Electoral system.* Fourteen of the non-official members of the Legislative Council are elected in single member constituencies on the basis of universal adult suffrage. Members are elected for a period of three years. General elections under the new Constitution took place in May and June 1967. Direct elections were held in 13 electoral districts. In one of the outlying districts, however, it was necessary to hold indirect elections on the basis of electoral colleges elected by local councils because of transport and administrative difficulties. Sixty-five candidates stood for election to the 14 seats. It was reported that of the 64,000 persons eligible to register, 39,101 actually did so, and that, 17,689 persons voted.

58. At Honiara, the capital, with a roll of 1,278 registered voters, only 391 cast their votes.

#### *Economic conditions*

59. It was reported by the administering Power that unusual climatic conditions during 1966 led to a lower volume

<sup>a</sup> British Solomon Islands Order in Council 1967.

of exports of primary products (mainly copra, cocoa and timber) than had been expected. Nevertheless, there was steady progress with the implementation of the Fourth Development Plan, and in the private sector, a second bank, the Australia and New Zealand Bank Ltd., was established. There was some expansion of small secondary industries such as the processing of *bêches-de-mer*, crayfishing and tyre retreading. In 1966, plans were also announced to establish a small tobacco factory.

60. The administering Power reports that the basic objective of the Fourth Development Plan is to develop the natural and human resources of the Territory with the object of

strengthening its economy so that the standard of living of all sections of the community can be raised. Particular emphasis is placed on raising the general standard of education and on improving and developing communications. The approximate total of development funds estimated to be available from all sources during the period of the plan (1 January 1965 to 31 March 1968) is \$A12,400,000, of which \$A8,574,000 are available from Colonial Development and Welfare funds.

61. The following table sets out the value of exports and imports for the years 1964 to 1966:

	Domestic exports	Re-exports	Imports
(Australian dollars)			
1964 .....	3,995,578	75,982	5,464,992
1965 .....	4,758,134	80,766	6,575,512 <sup>a</sup>
1966 .....	3,570,510	186,617	8,522,506 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Excludes bullion and specie.

62. The budget of the Territory is balanced by a grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom. A summary of revenue and expenditure for the years 1964-66 is given in the following table:

	1964	1965	1966 (Revised estimate)
(Australian dollars)			
Revenue (excluding grant-in-aid and Colonial Development and Welfare grants) ...	2,827,372	3,386,805	3,774,029
Colonial Development and Welfare grants ..	837,658	1,544,378	2,088,755
Grant-in-aid .....	1,213,780	1,217,402	1,393,452
Expenditure .....	5,089,396	6,086,526	7,255,697

#### Social conditions

63. *Labour.* Of the total of 11,500 workers in 1966, the Government employed 3,552. Agriculture—the copra industry, in particular—and forestry provided employment for some 2,400. A large proportion of the labour force is unskilled, and there is an acute shortage of skilled workers. This has brought about an increase in the number of immigrant workers of whom there were 785 at the end of 1966, compared with 659 in mid-1965. An apprenticeship scheme was started by building firms in Honiara in 1965 with government assistance, and there are plans to establish a technical training institute in the near future.

64. There was an increase in the general rate of wages paid to government labourers as from 1 March 1966. The basic monthly earnings for an unskilled worker rose by \$A2.60 to \$A19.50 a month, while the wages for artisans varied between \$A22.36 and \$A52.00 a month. These increases did not greatly affect wage rates in the private sector.

65. *Public health.* The malaria pre-eradication programme, which began in January 1965, is to continue until the end of 1969, when it is hoped that a full-scale eradication campaign can be started. An integral part of the malaria pre-eradication programme is the development of rural health services, and by the end of 1966 some 24 of the over-all total of 60 rural health clinics, each serving a population of between 1,500 and 2,500, had been completed. In this development assistance was received from the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) and the World Health Organization (WHO).

66. Tuberculosis is the second most serious endemic disease in the Territory. The administering Power reports that the heavy commitment of personnel and financial resources in the malaria pre-eradication programme has precluded the launching of a full-scale project to control tuberculosis. Tuberculin surveys and mass BCG vaccinations were, however, extended

during 1966 to provide effective coverage for practically the entire population of the Eastern and Western Districts and a substantial proportion of the rest of the Territory.

67. The Territory has six government hospitals with a total of 382 beds and one leprosarium. Hospitals and other medical facilities maintained by missions have 284 beds. In addition, there are many church centres providing a medical service ranging from simple dressing or first-aid treatment to in-patient hospital care by qualified nurses. In 1966, expenditure on public health by the Medical Department was \$A585,160, compared with \$A477,543 the previous year, and amounted to 9.25 per cent of total government expenditure.

#### Educational conditions

68. Education is largely in the hands of the churches. In general, it is government policy to be responsible for secondary education, teacher training and higher education overseas, and to assist the churches and local councils in providing primary education. The Department of Education is responsible for implementing educational policy, administering the Education Ordinance, for inspection of schools and for assisting controlling authorities in promoting better standards. Education is not compulsory and fees are payable in the majority of schools. The White Paper on Educational Policy, approved by the Legislative Council in 1963, and modified since then, defined the interim aim of educational policy as the development of a system which would produce a flow of educated Solomon Islanders into the main stream of the Territory's life, including an adequate supply of teachers upon which the eventual extension of primary education to all could be based.

69. In 1966, there were 392 registered primary schools and an additional 92 schools exempt from registration for a period of two years. The total enrolment of these schools was 20,910. The five secondary schools had 325 students.

70. Teacher training courses are provided by the British Solomons Training College. Both the Government and churches provide scholarships for secondary, technical and higher education overseas. The number of scholarship holders in 1966 was 316, compared with 253 in the previous year. Of these, 197 were offered by churches and 119 by the Government.

71. In 1966, government expenditure on education totalled \$A459,068, compared with \$A304,451 in 1965, and amounted to 7.28 per cent of total government expenditure.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee II

Chairman: Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

#### A. Consideration by the Sub-Committee

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, Pitcairn and the Solomon Islands at its 75th, 76th, 77th and 79th meetings between 24 May and 8 July 1968 (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.75-77 and 79).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.486.

3. In accordance with established procedures, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

#### B. Adoption of the Report

4. Having considered the situation in the Territories, and having heard the statements by the representatives of the administering Power, as well as those made by the petitioners before the Special Committee, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations<sup>a</sup> on the Territories at its 79th meeting on 8 July, subject to the following reservations: the representatives of Australia and the United States of America made general reservations concerning the conclusions and recommendations as a whole (A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.79).

5. The Sub-Committee adopted the present report at its 79th meeting on 8 July, it being understood that the reservations expressed by members would be included in the Sub-Committee's records.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XIX\*

### NIUE AND THE TOKELAU ISLANDS

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Niue and the Tokelau Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 619th, 620th and 644th meetings between 10 July and 18 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning 26 Territories, including Niue and the Tokelau Islands, by paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. At the 619th meeting, on 10 July, the Chairman informed the Special Committee of the receipt of a letter, dated 9 July 1968, addressed to him by the Acting Permanent Representative of New Zealand to the United Nations (A/AC.109/294), requesting permission to participate in the Committee's discussion of the item. At the same meeting, the Committee decided, without objection, to accede to that request.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

6. At the same meeting, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.619), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning Niue and the Tokelau Islands (see annex II to the present chapter).

7. At its 620th meeting, on 11 July, statements on the report were made by the representatives of New Zealand, Chile, Australia, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United Republic of Tanzania, Syria, the United States of America, India, Mali, Italy, Tunisia, the Ivory Coast, Iraq and Madagascar (A/AC.109/SR.620).

8. Following further statements at the same meeting by the representatives of New Zealand, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Bulgaria, the United Republic of Tanzania, Syria and Ethiopia, and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.620), the Special Committee by a vote of 19 to 3, with 2 abstentions, adopted the report of Sub-Committee II and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

9. On 23 July, the text of these conclusions and recommendations was transmitted to the Acting Permanent Representative of New Zealand to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

10. At the 644th meeting, on 18 October, before the adoption of the present chapter, statements concerning paragraph (5) of the conclusions and recommendations were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Iraq, Australia, Mali and the Ivory Coast, as well as by the Rapporteur and the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.644).

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

11. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 620th meeting on 11 July 1968:

(1) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Territories of Niue and the Tokelau Islands to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960.

(2) Fully aware of the special circumstances of geographical location and economic conditions that exist in the Territories, the Special Committee reiterates its view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should in no way delay the implementation of the Declaration in these Territories.

(3) The Special Committee notes that the political changes that have occurred in Niue and the Tokelau Islands are insufficient to enable the people of the Territories to exercise the right of self-determination in the foreseeable future.

(4) The Special Committee notes the statements reported by the administering Power to have been made by the leaders of the populations in the Territories conveying their views regarding the constitutional development and is of the opinion that direct contact with the indigenous people would have greatly facilitated a thorough evaluation of this development.

(5) The Special Committee is of the opinion that the slow progress in Niue and the Tokelau Islands towards self-determination and independence is due, partly, to insufficient awareness of the applicability of the Declaration to those Territories.

(6) The Special Committee is of the firm belief that a visiting mission to the Territories would contribute to a greater understanding, on the one hand, of the problems facing the Territories and, on the other, of the role that the Special Committee and the United Nations seek to play in questions of decolonization. Such a visit would enable the Special Committee, through first-hand experience of conditions in the Territories and acquaintance with the views of the people, to assist the people of the Territories and the administering Power in finding the speediest and most suitable way of implementing the Declaration in the Territories, in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. The Special Committee therefore invites the administering Power to reconsider its position that a visit by a United Nations mission to the Territories would be appropriate only if such a visit were to form part of a more comprehensive tour of the area and to make it possible for a mission to visit the Territories as soon as practicable. The Special Committee welcomes the statement by the representative of the administering Power that when the people of the Territories make their choice "they will doubtless do so under the eyes of United Nations observers". It believes, however, that, for the reasons stated above, it would be desirable for a sub-committee to visit the Territory before the people exercise their right of self-determination.

(7) The Special Committee recommends that the administering Power intensify its educational programme in the Territories both general, as well as that pertaining to the development of skills to suit the changing economic environment.

(8) The Special Committee recommends to the administering Power that it continue to seek the advice and assistance of the specialized agencies of the United Nations in formulating plans for the economic development of the Territories, particularly for the Territory of Niue in order, *inter alia*, to decrease the economic

dependence of the Territory on the administering Power.

## ANNEX I\*

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	4-23
A. Niue .....	5-16
B. Tokelau Islands .....	17-23

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territories of Niue and the Tokelau Islands have been considered by the Special Committee and by the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning these Territories are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth and twenty-first sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966.

2. After considering Niue and the Tokelau Islands in 1967, the Special Committee reaffirmed the inalienable right of the people of these Territories to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960. It expressed the view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should not in any way delay the application of that resolution to these Territories. It recommended that the administering Power should further increase the training of the indigenous people so that they could occupy all key positions in the life of the Territories and build the confidence necessary for their future development. The Special Committee noted the assurance given by the administering Power of the continuance of economic aid to the Territories and invited it to undertake efforts with the United Nations specialized agencies to improve the economic structure in order to lessen their economic dependence on the administering Power. It also recommended that further and immediate measures should be taken by the administering Power to develop the economic structure of the Territories; and that the United Nations and the specialized agencies should be asked to continue their co-operation. Finally, the Special Committee stated that a visit to the Territories by the Sub-Committee was necessary and could be useful in gathering all information and also in familiarizing the people with the assistance which could be rendered by the United Nations in regard to the free expression of their wishes pursuant to the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). In this connexion, it noted with satisfaction the continued willingness of the administering Power to receive a visiting mission (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVI, para. 95).

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned 26 Territories, including Niue and the Tokelau Islands, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.457.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XV, paras. 111-115; and A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XVI, paras. 21-22.

Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

4. Basic information on Niue and the Tokelau Islands is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session. Supplementary information is set out below.<sup>b</sup>

### A. Niue

#### General

5. At 31 March 1967, the population of Niue was estimated at 5,225. Between 200 and 300 Niueans leave Niue each year. In 1966, the deficit between those leaving and returning was 135, compared with 103 in 1965.

#### Political and constitutional developments

6. *General.* The constitutional arrangements described in the previous report remain unchanged. Following the introduction of the "member" system in September 1966, one of the members was elected Leader of Government Business and the following four departments were placed under the charge of members of the Committee: Public Works and Electricity; Post Office; Police and Prisons; and Radio and Telephone.

7. At that time, the Assembly assured the Minister of Island Territories that departmental responsibilities were being assumed by the Executive Committee at a pace which was neither too fast nor too slow, and also asked the Minister for an assurance that the Executive Committee would not be asked to assume additional responsibilities until it had gained further experience. The Assembly also asked that no further constitutional steps be taken beyond the implementation of a member system without full consultation with the Assembly and, through it, with the people.

8. *Local government.* Village government has been largely in the hands of the local Assembly member, the pastor, and the constable in each village. In 1966, legislation for the establishment of village councils, laying down their functions and powers and providing for elections, was passed by the Niue Island Assembly. All villages have indicated their intention of forming councils and it was expected that elections would be held during 1967.

9. *Public service.* The majority of the positions are held by the Niueans, and it is the policy whenever possible to fill a vacancy by appointing a Niuean. Two departments are headed by Niueans, the Post Office and the Land Court. The officer in charge of the Dental Division of the Department of Health is also a Niuean. The heads of all other departments are expatriate officers. At 31 March 1967, the total number of regular employees was 294 Niueans, 47 Europeans, one Maori and two Fijians. It is intended that some of those who have been educated to a higher standard will eventually obtain senior positions in the service. Staff training facilities are available locally for officers who wish to qualify for senior positions. Overseas training is also given to Niueans.

#### Economic conditions

10. Niue's economy is based on subsistence fishing and agriculture, as well as the production of a few cash crops. The rocky nature of much of the island makes it unsuitable for agriculture or animal husbandry.

11. Exports in 1966 amounted to £NZ54,777,<sup>c</sup> compared

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on published reports and on information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the New Zealand Government under Article 73 e of the Charter on 15 August 1967 for the year ended 31 March 1966.

<sup>c</sup> New Zealand currency is used in the Territory. Until August 1967, when the dollar system was introduced in New Zealand, one New Zealand pound was equal to \$U.S.2.80. The present rate is \$NZ1.00 equals \$U.S.1.12.

with £NZ65,193 in 1965. Imports amounted to £NZ258,361, compared with £NZ250,933 in 1965. The decrease in exports was due to a decline in the production of both copra and bananas, while kumara exports were restricted, owing to the continued presence of kumara weevil. Approximately 78 per cent of all imports came from New Zealand.

12. In 1966/67, revenue and expenditure were £NZ288,426 and £NZ693,962 respectively, compared with £NZ290,763 and £NZ617,542 in 1965/66. Niue's revenue from exports and taxes is insufficient to balance its budget, and New Zealand makes annual grants for general and capital purposes and for meeting the budgetary deficit. In 1966/67 the grant amounted to £NZ364,500, compared with £NZ347,500 the previous year.

#### Social conditions

13. *Labour.* The basic wage rates at 31 March 1967 were 2s.1d. per hour for unskilled labour and 2s.3d. per hour for stevedores, with varying scales for skilled labour. No labour unions have been registered but a committee exists to determine special allowances for stevedoring, and workers have a voice in this committee.

14. *Public health.* Medical services are provided by the government Health Department under the control of a chief medical officer. There are no private medical or dental practitioners. With the exception of the Chief Medical Officer and 3 nurses recruited from New Zealand, the remainder of the medical staff is Niuean, and comprises 5 assistant medical officers, 2 assistant dental officers, 2 assistant health inspectors, an assistant dispenser, a laboratory technician, an assistant radiographer, a dental mechanic, 3 staff nurses, 5 senior nurses and 16 nurses. All medical and dental treatment is free of charge. Expenditure on health services for the year ending March 1967 amounted to £NZ69,841.

#### Educational conditions

15. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 years and most children remain at school until they reach 16 years of age. At 31 March 1967, there were 1,428 primary school pupils and 263 post-primary school pupils. Thirty-one students were attending New Zealand secondary schools under the New Zealand Government Training Scheme and seven were taking a three-year course at the Agricultural College in Western Samoa. In addition to the secondary school pupils, there were 22 other long-term students and trainees in New Zealand.

16. On 1 December 1966, there were 17 teachers from New Zealand and 80 Niuean teachers in the Territory. In 1966/67, education expenditure totalled £NZ135,127, compared with £NZ123,544 in 1965/66.

### B. Tokelau Islands

#### General

17. At the end of September 1966, the population of the three Tokelau Islands totalled 1,900.

#### Political and constitutional developments

18. No political or constitutional developments have been reported.

#### Economic conditions

19. The economy of the Tokelau Islands is based on subsistence crops, fishing and the production of copra for export. Revenue is derived chiefly from export and import duties, trading profits and the sale of postage stamps. The annual deficit between local revenue and expenditure is met by subsidies from the New Zealand Government. Expenditure totalled £NZ51,899 in 1966. Information is not available on local revenue.

20. In 1966/67, the New Zealand Government approved a £NZ96,000 building programme which would, over four years, provide living quarters, school buildings, hospitals, post offices, and radio stations. To assist this programme and other reconstruction work, three building overseers were ap-

pointed from New Zealand and were stationed, one on each island.

21. During the Minister of Island Territories' visit, in January 1966, the problems caused by overcrowding and the people's desire to seek employment in New Zealand were discussed with the Councils of Elders. At each island they expressed the wish for further government assistance to re-settle some of the people in New Zealand, and a scheme has been prepared to assist a selected number from each island to migrate annually. This entailed careful planning to ensure a smooth transition from the tropical climate and atoll environment of the islands to the temperate climate and comparatively complex society of New Zealand. Care is being taken to avoid any imbalance between the sexes and in the various age groups in the population structure of the islands. In 1967, three families and 22 single girls moved to New Zealand under this scheme. Reports indicate that they have settled well after overcoming initial problems of adjustment.

#### *Social conditions*

22. The Government of Western Samoa assists with the medical services of the Territory and regular visits are made to the islands by its medical staff. There is a Tokelauan medical officer on two of the islands; another who recently graduated from the Fiji School of Medicine was expected to take up his assignment on the third island soon. Health expenditure in 1966/67 was £NZ9,785.

#### *Educational conditions*

23. School attendance is reported to be very close to 100 per cent. The Tokelau Administration awards scholarships to enable children and public servants to receive secondary education in Western Samoa. The New Zealand Government assists students and public servants under the New Zealand Government Training Scheme. At 31 March 1967, there were 23 long-term students and trainees in New Zealand. Thirty-five additional Tokelauans were being trained in Western Samoa and Fiji. Education expenditure in 1966/67 was £NZ7,094.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee II

Chairman: Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of Nieu and the Tokelau Islands at its 73rd, 74th, 78th and 79th meetings, between 1 May and 3 July 1968 (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.73, 74, 78 and 79).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

3. In accordance with established procedure, the representative of New Zealand, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

#### B. ADOPTION OF REPORT

4. Having considered the situation in the Territories, and having heard statements by the administering Power, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations<sup>a</sup> on the Territories at its 78th meeting on 28 June.

5. The representatives of Australia and the United States of America expressed reservations concerning paragraphs (1) to (7) of the conclusions and recommendations (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.78).

6. The representative of Australia proposed an amendment to paragraph (4) by which the first part of that paragraph would read as follows: "Notes the statements made by the leaders of the population of the Territories . . .". However, he did not press his amendment to a vote.

7. The Sub-Committee adopted its report concerning Nieu and the Tokelau Islands on 3 July, it being understood that the reservations expressed by members would be included in the Sub-Committee's records.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.485.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XX\*

### NEW HEBRIDES

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up the New Hebrides as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 619th, 620th and 644th meetings, between 10 July and 18 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning 26 Territories, including the New Hebrides, by paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. At its 619th meeting, on 10 July, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.619), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning the New Hebrides (see annex II to the present chapter).

6. At its 620th meeting, following statements by the representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Australia, Chile and the United States of America (A/AC.109/SR.620), the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee II and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

7. On 23 July, the text of the conclusions and recommendations of the Special Committee was transmitted to the Permanent Representatives of France and

the United Kingdom for the attention of their respective Governments.

8. At the 644th meeting, on 18 October, before the adoption of the present chapter, statements concerning paragraph (6) of the conclusions and recommendations were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Iraq, Australia, Mali and the Ivory Coast, as well as by the Rapporteur and the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.644).

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

9. The conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 620th meeting on 11 July 1968:

(1) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the New Hebrides to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(2) Fully aware of the peculiar problems of the Territory by virtue of its being a condominium, as well as of the special circumstances of geographical location and economic conditions that exist in the Territory, the Special Committee reiterates its view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should in no way delay the implementation of the Declaration in the Territory.

(3) The Special Committee regrets that no additional information concerning developments in the Territory was provided to the Committee by the administering Powers.

(4) The Special Committee notes with concern that there are still no representative institutions in the Territory and that there is still only an Advisory Council, which was introduced as long ago as 1951, and which does not contain even a majority of elected representatives. It regrets that the administering Powers have made no proposals for the speedy implementation of the Declaration in the Territory.

(5) The Special Committee recommends that the administering Powers take urgent measures to introduce representative political institutions and executive machinery in conformity with the principles of the United Nations Charter and the provisions of the Declaration in order to give the people of the Territory the earliest opportunity to express their wishes with regard to the implementation of the Declaration through well-established democratic processes based on the principle of universal adult suffrage.

(6) The Special Committee is of the opinion that the slow progress in the Territory towards self-determination and independence is due, in part, to insufficient awareness of the applicability of the Declaration.

(7) The Special Committee is convinced of the importance of sending a visiting mission to the Territory. Such a visit would enable the Special Committee, through first-hand experience of conditions in the Territory and acquaintance with the views of the people, to assist the people of the Territory and the administering Powers in finding the speediest and most suitable way of implementing the Declaration in the Territory, in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. The Special Committee therefore invites the administering Powers to reconsider their positions concerning visiting missions and allow a sub-committee to visit the Territory.

(8) The Special Committee recommends that the administering Powers intensify the economic, social and educational advancement of the Territory through a concerted effort and to secure active participation of representatives of the people in the process. It further recommends that they seek the advice and assistance of the specialized agencies of the United Nations in formulating and implementing plans for this purpose.

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	4-20
Introduction .....	4
General .....	5
Political and constitutional development .....	6
Economic conditions .....	7-10
Social conditions .....	11-17
Educational conditions .....	18-20

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of the New Hebrides has been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth and twenty-first sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territory are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966.

2. After considering the New Hebrides in 1967, the Special Committee recommended that the people of the Territory should be provided an early opportunity to express their wishes with regard to the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 through well-established democratic processes based on the principle of universal adult suffrage and that urgent measures should be taken for the implementation of resolution 1514 (XV). It also recommended that the administering Powers should expedite the finalization of reforms in the administration of the Condominium and that the economic and social advancement of the Territory should be accelerated. The Committee finally recommended that a visit by the Sub-Committee was necessary and would be useful in assessing the political climate and aspirations of the people and that steps might be taken to arrange such a visit in consultation with the administering Powers (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVII, para. 31).

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned 26 Territories, including the New Hebrides, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Powers to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Powers to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.459.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XX, paras. 89-90; and A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XVII, paras. 23-24.

Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>

### *Introduction*

4. Basic information on the New Hebrides is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVII). Supplementary information on recent developments is set out below.

### *General*

5. In 1966, the population of the Territory was estimated to total 68,416, of whom 63,448 were Melanesians. The remaining 4,968 were chiefly European, Chinese and Polynesian. Briefly, administration is carried out jointly by the British and French Resident Commissioners, with the assistance of an advisory council which is partially elected.

### *Political and constitutional development*

6. There have been no constitutional changes during the period under review.

### *Economic conditions*

7. The economy of the Territory is based mainly on subsistence gardening and the production of copra. Other cash crops include cocoa and coffee. The economy has recently become more diversified with the production of manganese ore for export (since 1962) and the growth of the frozen fish industry (since 1957). The only other industries are a few small factories and indigenous arts and crafts.

8. In 1966, exports were valued at £3,721,100, including £1,893,733 from copra, £838,817 from manganese and £392,643 from frozen fish. Imports were valued at £2,930,780 in 1966. Most of the exports went to France and Japan. The main sources of imports were Australia and France.

9. Taxation is levied by the Joint Administration to provide revenue from which the joint public services of the New Hebrides are financed and subventions for some national services are paid. Approximately 60 per cent of the total local revenue consists of import and export duties; there is no income tax for indigenous persons. The main heads of expenditure are public works, medical and education services and the post office.

10. Revenue and expenditure of the Joint Government in 1966 totalled £1,225,815 and £1,224,122 respectively. Estimated revenue and expenditure of the British National Administration were respectively \$A242,428 and \$A1,214,323 for 1966/67 and \$A257,892 and \$A1,380,749 for 1967/68. Most of the revenue was contributed by the United Kingdom. Revenue and expenditure of the French National Administration totalled respectively 99,183,000 and 98,201,000 New Hebrides francs<sup>c</sup> in 1965 and 110,968,000 FNH and 103,873,000 FNH in 1966. Grants from France covered 73 per cent of the French National Administration's revenue.

### *Social conditions*

11. *Labour.* Most of the indigenous population is engaged in producing subsistence and cash crops. Most of the employed labour works on copra plantations, trading ships, in stores or in government service. There is a general shortage of skilled and semi-skilled labour. As at 1966, there were

35,692 persons working for wages and 4,938 on salary. Wages vary according to the type of labour and whether or not rations are included. The minimum wage is roughly equivalent to that of a non-skilled plantation labourer, or approximately 3,200 FNH per month. The week averages forty-four hours.

12. In 1966, there was one employers' union with a membership of 107, one employees' union with a membership of 2,900 and two civil servants' unions.

13. *Public health.* Medical facilities are offered separately by the British and French National Administrations and by a condominium medical service. The latter provides preventive measures against malaria and epidemics, quarantine control, medical inspection of plantations and other labour, and free medical attention to the indigenous population.

14. In 1966, the Territory had one general hospital, 3 auxiliary hospitals, 3 medical centres, 2 rural dispensaries with beds, 54 dispensaries, and a psychiatric unit. In addition, the missions maintained one general hospital, 4 medical centres, 11 dispensaries with beds, 64 dispensaries, one leprosarium and 3 maternal and child care clinics.

15. There were 12 government registered physicians, 4 pharmacists, one dentist, 28 nurses, 68 dressers, 6 laboratory technicians and 2 hygiene inspectors. The missions had 2 registered physicians, 5 pharmacists, one dentist, 76 nurses, 22 dressers and 3 laboratory technicians.

16. Malaria is the principal disease in the New Hebrides. In 1963, both British and French senior medical officers visited the malaria control project in the Solomon Islands. It is considered, however, that success in the New Hebrides would depend on the establishment of a co-ordinated rural health service and adequate transport and funds before a malaria control campaign could take place. A project for control of tuberculosis was started in 1964 with assistance from the World Health Organization (WHO) and the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF); by the end of 1966, 88 per cent of the population had been examined and the results indicated a low incidence of the disease. Leprosy is one among other diseases still prevalent in certain parts of the Territory.

17. In 1966, expenditure on public health by the Joint Administration totalled £75,272. Expenditure on public health by the British National Administration was \$A153,876; expenditure on public health by the French National Administration was 19,037,000 FNH.

### *Educational conditions*

18. Most of the pupils attend mission schools. In addition, the British National Administration operates two primary schools and the French National Administration operates twenty-four. Enrolment in the French National Administration schools was 2,182 in 1966, including 1,663 indigenous pupils. These schools were staffed by 93 teachers, of whom 26 were indigenous.

19. Until 1966, no secondary academic education was provided in the Territory; scholarship students were sent overseas to pursue their studies. In 1965, twenty-three students were awarded scholarships from Colonial Development and Welfare funds to attend secondary schools in the Solomon Islands, Australia and New Zealand. In 1965, the French National Administration awarded scholarships to twenty-three students to attend secondary schools in New Caledonia and France; these students numbered thirty-three in 1966. In 1966, the new British secondary school received its first intake of thirty students. At Port Vila, construction began on the French secondary school, expected to be finished in 1967 and to have a capacity of 300 students.

20. The Condominium Government has no educational service but gives an annual subsidy to the national administrations, which in turn assist the mission schools. In 1966, the annual subsidy received by the British National Administration was £30,625. Educational expenditure by the British National Administration totalled £305,914 while expenditure by the French National Administration totalled 93,115,000 FNH.

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on published reports and on the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter on 11 September 1967 and by France on 30 October 1967 for the year ended 31 December 1966.

<sup>c</sup> One New Hebrides franc (FNH) equals \$U.S.0.0115.

## ANNEX II\*

## Report of Sub-Committee II

Chairman: Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

## A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territory of the New Hebrides at its 72nd, 73rd, 75th, 76th, 77th and 79th meetings between 22 April and 8 July 1968 (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.72, 73, 75, 76, 77 and 79).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

3. In accordance with the established procedure, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as one of the two administering Powers of the Territory, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee, at the invitation of the Chairman.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.487.

## B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

4. Having considered the situation in the Territory, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations<sup>a</sup> on the Territory at its 79th meeting on 8 July subject to the following reservations:

(a) The representative of Australia made a general reservation concerning the conclusions and recommendations as a whole (A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.79).

(b) The representative of the United States of America made a general reservation as a whole and specific reservations concerning paragraphs (3) and (7) (A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.79).

5. The Sub-Committee adopted its report concerning the New Hebrides at its 79th meeting on 8 July, it being understood that the reservations expressed by members would be included in the Sub-Committee's records.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XXI\*

## GUAM AND AMERICAN SAMOA

## A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Guam and American Samoa as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th to 648th meetings, between 31 October and 7 November.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including Guam and American Samoa, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During its consideration of this item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.646), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning Guam and American Samoa (see annex II to the present chapter). The Special Committee considered the report at its 646th to 648th meetings, between 31 October and 7 November.

6. At the 646th meeting, on 31 October, statements on the report were made by the representatives of the United States of America, Madagascar, Iraq, the United

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

Republic of Tanzania, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Syria, the Ivory Coast and Venezuela (A/AC.109/SR.646) and at the 647th meeting, on 4 November, by the representatives of the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.647).

7. In a statement made at the 647th meeting (A/AC.109/SR.647), the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics submitted oral amendments to paragraph 6, subparagraphs (4) and (6), of the report (see para. 8 below).

8. At the 648th meeting, on 7 November, further statements on the report and on the amendments proposed by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics were made by the representatives of the United States of America, Venezuela, Syria, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Australia, and the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.648). At the same meeting, the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics stated that he would not press for a vote on the oral amendments submitted by his delegation at the 647th meeting, on the understanding that these amendments would be fully reflected in the record of the meeting and that appropriate references thereto would be included in the relevant chapter of the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly (A/AC.109/SR.648).

9. At the same meeting, the Special Committee took action on the report of the Sub-Committee, as follows:

(a) It approved paragraph 6, subparagraph (5), by a vote of 11 to 6, with 4 abstentions;

(b) It adopted the report as a whole and endorsed the conclusions and the recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting and that appropriate references to the oral amendments submitted by the delegation of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics at the 647th meeting, as well as the comments made thereon by members, would be included in the relevant chapter of the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

10. On 8 November, the text of the conclusions and recommendations adopted by the Special Committee was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations, for the attention of his Government.

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

11. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 648th meeting on 7 November 1968:

(1) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Territories of Guam and American Samoa to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(2) Fully aware of the special circumstances of geographical location and economic conditions that exist in the Territories, the Special Committee reiterates its view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should in no way delay the implementation of the Declaration in these Territories.

(3) While welcoming the signing of the Guam Elective Governor Act into law, by which the people of Guam will for the first time elect their Governor in November 1970, the Special Committee regrets that the administering Power has not abided by the wishes of the elected representatives of the people to have the first election of their Governor in November 1968.

(4) The Special Committee notes with concern that the recent constitutional changes that have occurred in Guam and American Samoa are insufficient to enable the people of the Territories to determine their future except in terms of complete association with the administering Power. It therefore recommends to the administering Power that it transfer greater executive responsibilities to the representatives of the people and grant more responsibilities to the elected representatives of the people, in accordance with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(5) The Special Committee is of the view that the establishment of military bases in Guam is incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(6) The Special Committee still feels that in spite of considerable economic progress, the economy of the Territories continues to be mainly "military oriented", and that the proposed economic enterprises tend to perpetuate the dependence of the economy on the existence of the military bases. It also feels that the indigenous population continues to have only a minor role in the control and management of the economy of the Territories. It therefore urges the administering Power to accelerate economic development and encourage the active participation of the local people. It reiterates its view that the primary dependence of the economy of Guam on the military activities of the administering Power should be reduced by greatly diversifying the economy of the Territory.

(7) The Special Committee reiterates its request to the administering Power to intensify the educational and training facilities of the Territories so as to enable the people of the Territories to occupy more responsible positions and play a larger role in the economy.

(8) The Special Committee is of the firm belief that a visiting mission to the Territories would contribute to a greater understanding, on the one hand, of the problems facing the Territories and, on the other, of the

role that the Special Committee and the United Nations seek to play in questions of decolonization. Such a visit would enable the Special Committee, through first-hand experience of conditions in the Territories and acquaintance with the views of the people, to assist the people of the Territories and the administering Power in finding the speediest and most suitable way of implementing the Declaration in the Territories, in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. The Special Committee therefore invites the administering Power to reconsider its position concerning visiting missions and allow a sub-committee to visit the Territories.

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	4-98
A. Guam .....	4-62
B. American Samoa .....	63-98

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. Guam and American Samoa have been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories are set out in its report to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. After considering the Territories in 1967, the Special Committee, reaffirming the inalienable right of the people of Guam and American Samoa to self-government and independence in conformity with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV), recommended, *inter alia*, that the administering Power should accelerate the further political development of the Territories by expanding the functions and powers of legislatures and by vesting greater executive authority in the hands of the indigenous populations. It urged that their economic growth be expedited further by fully developing their agricultural, industrial and other potential and, particularly in the case of Guam, by implementing as speedily as possible the plan for the diversification of the economy. In this regard, the Committee recommended that the assistance of the United Nations and its specialized agencies could be utilized effectively. It requested the intensification of the educational and training facilities for the people of the Territories so as to enable them to occupy more responsible positions. Finally, it considered that a visit to the Territories by the Special Committee was necessary and useful, because, in addition to familiarizing the Member States with the needs and aspirations of the people, it would also increase the people's awareness of their rights which have been guaranteed to them by the United Nations.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including Guam and American Samoa, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence, called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its decla-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.473.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XVI, paras. 64-71, and chap. VII, paras. 95-102; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, para. 66; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, para. 8.

ration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

### A. Guam<sup>b</sup>

#### Introduction

4. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, paras. 3-19). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### General

5. The 1960 census showed that Guam had a population of more than 66,000. This included both military personnel and civilians. The administering Power reports that in 1967 the civilian population numbered about 50,000 and that there were also some 38,500 United States servicemen and dependants attached to the military bases in the Territory.

#### Political and constitutional developments

6. *Constitution.* There has been no change in the constitutional arrangements described in the Special Committee's latest report to the General Assembly. In brief, the Territory is administered by a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States to hold office for four years. The Legislature is unicameral and consists of twenty-one representatives elected at large by universal adult suffrage biennially. In addition, the Territory has nineteen district commissioners elected every four years. Their primary function is to work with various government agencies and departments to promote the general welfare of the people. These activities are co-ordinated by a chief commissioner appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislature.

7. *Elective Governor bill.* As noted in the latest report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly (*ibid.*, para. 10), in 1966 the United States House of Representatives approved a bill providing for the election of the Governor and Lieutenant Governor of Guam, the first such election to take place on 8 November 1968. However, in October 1966, the United States Senate returned the bill to the House for action with amendments which, *inter alia*, would provide for the election of the Governor and the Lieutenant Governor for four-year terms with the first election to be held in November 1970. As there was no time to reconcile the differences between the bill passed by the House of Representatives and that passed by the Senate, the 89th Congress adjourned without taking final action on the bill. When the 90th Congress met, a new bill was introduced in the Senate in January 1967 and in the House of Representatives in March 1967.

8. The bill was considered by the Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs in February 1967. Its parent body, the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, completed its consideration of the bill at the end of April 1967. The bill, as amended and passed by the Senate Committee on 9 May 1967, is pending in the House of Representatives. The House Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs be-

gan its hearings on the bill on 24 January 1968 in Agana, Guam, and continued them later in Washington, D.C. on 20 and 21 February. According to the latest reports, the bill is still pending.

9. In its report on the bill,<sup>c</sup> the Senate Committee stated that since 1950, the governorship of the Territory had become an office of almost exclusively territorial importance. The Governor no longer performed exclusively federal functions, but continued to play an important role in local government since he performed all the usual functions of a Governor of one of the states of the United States, including those of recommending legislation and vetoing bills which, in his judgement, were improperly or unwisely passed by the Legislature. Therefore, it was the view of the Senate Committee that his office should become one whose incumbent was in all respect responsible to the electorate of Guam. Moreover, the Senate Committee considered that the bill, as amended, represented "a significant forward step in the development of full local self-government in Guam and toward the fulfilment of the political aspirations of its people".

10. The Senate bill seeks further to amend the Organic Act of Guam, 1950, by which the Territory has been administered since that year. The bill provides for the popular election of the Governor and Lieutenant Governor jointly for a four-year term. The first election is fixed for 3 November 1970. It also provides that a Governor can serve for two successive terms but would not be eligible for re-election until after another term had elapsed. The bill further provides a method by which the Governor can be removed from office if two thirds of the registered voters vote in a referendum, and a majority vote in favour of recall. A referendum can be initiated by the Legislature if two thirds of the members of the Legislature vote for it, or if 25 per cent of the registered voters petition for a referendum. Furthermore, the bill makes provision for the office of a government comptroller appointed by and responsible to the United States Secretary of the Interior. The bill also provides for the elimination of the presidential veto of acts of the territorial Legislature, and provides that the Governor's veto may be overridden by a two thirds vote of all the members of the Legislature. The bill deletes from the Organic Act the provisions which require that, in making appointments and promotions in the Territory, preference should be given to qualified persons of Guamanian ancestry, and that, with a view to ensuring the fullest participation by Guamanians in the Government of Guam, opportunities for higher education and in-service training facilities should be provided to qualified persons of Guamanian ancestry. Finally, the bill makes Guam subject to the general military laws of the United States, authorizing the President of the United States to use federal and local forces in cases of insurrection and other similar emergency.

11. During the Senate Committee's consideration of the bill, the Administration requested an amendment whereby the President of the United States would not only retain his existing authority to veto local legislation referred to him by the Governor after such legislation had been passed by the Legislature over the Governor's veto, but his power to veto would be extended to all territorial laws passed by the Guam Legislature. The Administration further requested an amendment whereby the President would retain authority to remove an elected Governor from office.

12. The Administration explained that, while it fully supported the purpose and the provisions of the bill designed to accomplish it, its concern stemmed from the fact that the bill would not alter the status of Guam as an unincorporated Territory of the United States. Hence, the bill would not diminish the responsibilities of the United States Congress and the President under the Constitution with respect to making and executing rules and regulations for the Territory. The Territory would continue to be the responsibility of the Federal Government which would continue to be accountable to the United Nations for the protection and welfare of its inhabitants. In addition, the Administration explained, despite

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on published reports and on the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United States of America under Article 73 e of the Charter on 13 September 1967 and 14 March 1968 for the years ended 30 June 1966 and 30 June 1967 respectively.

<sup>c</sup> United States Senate, 90th Congress, 1st Session, report 216.

the proposed change in the method of his selection, the elected Governor would continue to have a responsibility not only for the execution of territorial laws but also for the execution of certain federal laws applicable to the Territory. The Administration believed, therefore, that the President's power to discharge effectively his responsibilities within the Territory should be retained. The powers of the President, the Administration explained, would be used only in circumstances where such action was necessary to protect the security, foreign relations, or property interests of the United States. The present authority of the President was appropriate where, as at present, the Governor was an appointed official, but it was not adequate to enable the President to meet his responsibilities when the governorship became an elective office. The Administration explained that, although it recognized that the continuing authority that the United States Congress and the President would have with respect to the territorial Government would be characterized as limiting the concept of territorial self-government, the bill, if amended as recommended by the Administration, would provide the maximum degree of self-government consistent with the need for the effective discharge of federal obligations and responsibilities in the area.

13. The amendments proposed by the Administration were opposed in the Senate Committee. Senator Frank Church of Idaho described the amendments as "a form of new colonialism and not as a form of extending self-government to the citizens" of the Territory. Explaining its unanimous rejection of the suggested amendments, the Senate Committee said, in its report, that to adopt the amendments "would amount to nothing less than a step backward toward colonialism". The Committee said that, in the unlikely event that a situation should arise in Guam requiring prompt action by the Federal Government, it was convinced that the President had sufficient authority to cope with it and that, if not, Congress would act immediately to provide such legislative measures as might be needed. The Committee pointed out that the elected Governor would be required faithfully to execute all laws of the United States, and that the Federal District Court and the United States Attorney in Guam were there to protect federal interests. Moreover, the Committee pointed out that in the final analysis the Congress, had, under the Constitution, plenary authority to annul any act of the Guam Legislature which might adversely affect federal interests in the Territory. The Senate Committee also explained that the recall procedure provided by the bill would allow the electorate to remove a Governor of Guam who had lost the confidence of the people of Guam, for whatever reason, including ineffectiveness in carrying out the duties and responsibilities of his office.

14. The Governor of Guam, Mr. Manuel F. L. Guerrero and the Speaker of the Ninth Guam Legislature, Mr. Joaquin C. Arriola, supported deletion of the provisions of the Organic Act in the Territory that gave preference to persons of Guamanian ancestry in making appointments and granting promotions. On 20 February 1967, speaking before the Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs, the Governor said: "There is no real need for Guamanians to be on a preferred status in the employ of the government of Guam. I consider this policy inconsistent with our nation's principles of equal rights and opportunities for all." Mr. Arriola spoke as follows before the Sub-Committee on that same date: "We of the Legislature thoroughly approve the proposed deletion of those parts of the Organic Act which give preference in government employment to those of Guamanian ancestry. In the first place, no one quite knows what Guamanian ancestry consists of, and secondly, and more important, as an American community we firmly believe that racial preferences of any sort are to be avoided."

15. During the consideration of the bill by the Senate Sub-Committee, the Administration opposed the creation of a federal comptroller for Guam as unnecessary and unduly expensive. Instead, it suggested an amendment to the bill providing that all financial transactions of all agencies of the Government of Guam could be audited by the General Accounting Office of the Federal Government. However, the Administration changed its position in favour of a federal

comptroller during the hearings on the bill by the House Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs (see para. 27 below).

16. At present, external audits of Guam's financial transactions are performed by public accounting firms retained by the Government of Guam by contract. The reports of the external auditors are made to the Guam Legislature. In addition, the Government of Guam has its own system of internal auditing and the General Accounting Office is also free to audit at its option.

17. At the hearings before the Senate Sub-Committee, the Governor, Mr. Arriola and Mr. Antonio B. Won Pat, the elected representative of Guam in Washington, D.C., opposed the appointment of a federal comptroller in Guam. The Governor thought that the same purpose could be achieved through the General Accounting Office, which would report directly to the United States Congress "without installing what would amount to a second Governor on Guam". Mr. Arriola stated that members of the Guam Legislature felt very strongly that if there was an elected Governor there would be no need for a federal comptroller. The elected Governor and his administration should be given a chance to demonstrate their fiscal responsibility and only if it became apparent that he was irresponsible in his handling of federal and other territorial funds should such a federal comptroller be appointed. It was also pointed out that in its resolution No. 87 of 2 February 1967, the Ninth Guam Legislature had opposed the appointment of a federal government comptroller.

18. The Senate Committee, in its report, explained that more than two thirds of the revenues available to the Government of Guam either came directly from the Federal Government or were received by the Government of Guam pursuant to federal law. Thus, it was appropriate for Congress to discharge the responsibility incumbent upon it to ensure that those substantial revenues were properly audited, accounted for, and spent for purposes as provided for by law. The Committee further explained that the government comptroller's work in improving and contributing to the efficiency and economy of the Government of Guam would redound to the benefit of both the local and the Federal Government. The Senate Committee emphasized that the comptroller's function would only be that of an auditor and that he would not be a policy maker and would in no way interfere with the administration of the executive branch of the Government of Guam.

19. As for the election date for the Governor of Guam, Mr. Won Pat stated that the date of the first election should be changed from November 1970 to November 1968 to coincide with the year in which presidential elections were held. In support of his recommendation he stated the following: "Guam is a part of America, and having our first elective governor election in a presidential election year will have special significance in emphasizing our participation in American political life". Mr. Arriola, supporting the proposal to hold elections in November 1968 instead of 1970, stated that the 1970 date was too far away and that "the pressure of waiting, political jockeying and manoeuvring," was going to be almost unbearable to the electorate of Guam who took their politics "very seriously". By operative paragraph 1 of its resolution No. 87 of 2 February 1967, the Ninth Guam Legislature also resolved "that the first election for Governor and Lieutenant Governor under the Act to be held in November, 1968". Mr. Won Pat in a further statement said: ". . . we feel that Guam is an integral part of the United States. Guam is an American community. The people of Guam are citizens and they are completely assimilated with the ideas and traditions, the social and political traditions of the United States. We believe that holding the election in a presidential election year will be . . . in the mainstream of American political life".

20. The Senate Committee explained, however, that although the date of the next general election in the United States was in 1968, the Committee concluded that to authorize Guam's first gubernatorial election in a year of national presidential elections could result in the presidential elections having a disproportionate effect upon what should be a local

election primarily concerned with local issues and policies. In addition, the Senate Committee explained, the Legislature of Guam would have provided for its own election by districts in the 1968 election, rather than at large as at present; and it was thought prudent to allow the electorate of Guam two years from that date to become fully accustomed to that substantial change in its electoral process before turning to the election of its Governor. Accordingly, the bill provided that the first election of a Governor of Guam would be held in November 1970.

21. The House of Representatives bill, which was introduced in March 1967 and is still pending in the House, differs from the Senate bill in that it provides, *inter alia*, for the first election of the Governor to take place in November 1968 (instead of November 1970), for a two-year term (instead of four) and does not limit the number of terms a Governor may serve. Furthermore, unlike the Senate version of the bill, the House bill provides that the recall of a Governor should be approved by the President of the United States.

22. The House Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs began its hearings on the bill on 24 January 1968 in Agana, Guam, and continued them in Washington, D.C., on 20 and 21 February.

23. Mr. Harry R. Anderson, Assistant Secretary of the Department of the Interior for Public Land Management, said that his Department believed that the people of Guam had demonstrated their political maturity and had earned the right to select their own chief executive through the democratic process of free elections. He recommended, *inter alia*, that the provisions requiring the President's concurrence in any removal of an elected Governor should be deleted from the bill. In his department's opinion, a requirement for such concurrence was wholly inconsistent with the theory and principle of recall. Representative Patsy T. Mink of Hawaii supported the recommendation made by Mr. Anderson. Mr. Arriola also said that the Guam Legislature preferred to have the power of recall or removal of an elected Governor vested in the people of Guam only.

24. The Governor, however, stated that he would have no objection if the Administration should again propose an amendment, as it had done with the Senate version of the bill, which would provide that the President of the United States might remove the elected Governor when he deemed it necessary to protect the security, foreign relations, or property interests of the United States. While such a provision would create a unique situation, he continued, he would have no fear of a President abusing such authority, and, therefore, he did not believe that it would jeopardize, or lessen, responsible self-government in Guam.

25. The Governor, however, had reservations about any amendment designed to give the President the authority to veto any law passed by the Guam Legislature, if he deemed it necessary in order to protect the security, foreign relations, or property interests of the United States. That safeguard, he continued, was already in the hands of the United States Congress under Guam's Organic Act.

26. Moreover, the Governor expressed his full agreement with that provision of the bill, as he had done with the Senate version of the bill, which would delete the Guamanian preference requirement in the Organic Law.

27. Although the Governor, Mr. Arriola and Mr. Won Pat testified in favour of the bill, they objected, as they had done with the Senate version of the bill, to the provision calling for a federal comptroller appointed by and responsible to the Secretary of the Interior. Meanwhile, however, Mr. Anderson explained that the Department of the Interior had changed its previous position (see paragraph 15 above) and was now in favour of a comptroller who should be subject to the control and supervision of the Executive Branch of the Federal Government and should report to the United States Congress.

28. According to the latest reports, observers in Washington, D.C. feel that the bill will have to be redrafted to allow for safeguards against intrusion by the comptroller into the executive and legislative powers of the Government of Guam. The bill is still pending in the House of Representatives.

#### Future status of the Territory

29. On 7 April 1967, the Ninth Guam Legislature adopted a resolution (resolution No. 187 (1-S)) which reads as follows:

"Be it resolved by the Legislature of the Territory of Guam:

"Whereas, the territory of Guam was originally acquired by the United States as part of the war spoils generated by the Spanish-American War and thus was for many years a colony of the United States wherein the people had no voice in the administration of the island and played no part in the American commonwealth; and

"Whereas, despite the lack of self-government and the colonial status of the island and its residents, the people, nevertheless, during the Second World War when the territory was occupied by forces hostile to the United States for almost three years, demonstrated a real knowledge of the ideals of American democracy and a true loyalty to the American nation, which loyalty was rewarded by the United States shortly after the end of the war by the grant of American citizenship and local self-government to the people of Guam; and

"Whereas, despite this grant of citizenship and self-government, the people of Guam have been advised that the United Nations still considers Guam a non-self-governing dependency, i.e., a colony, of the United States and as such expects the United States to account to the United Nations as to Guam's progress toward independence, and since this motion of the United Nations that the people of Guam are somehow wards of the United Nations and not part of the United States is one highly repugnant to the people of Guam who have fought, bled, and died for the United States not as colonials under duress but as patriotic Americans; now therefore be it

"Resolved, that the Ninth Guam Legislature does hereby on behalf of the people of Guam respectfully advise and request the President of the United States and the Congress of the United States to put on notice the United Nations that the territory of Guam is not a colony of the United States but is part of the American commonwealth and that, accordingly, the United Nations has no jurisdiction over, nor any legitimate interest in the internal affairs of Guam or in its relations with the rest of the United States, the facts upon which such notice should be based being, among others, the following:

"1. That the grant of United States citizenship to the residents of Guam was long requested by the people of Guam prior to its actual extension and that therefore this United States citizenship was a free choice of the people of Guam and not given against their wishes;

"2. That as citizens of the United States, the people of Guam can travel freely anywhere else within the United States as can any other citizen and can obtain passports to travel elsewhere in the world, again as freely as other American citizens; that, accordingly, a large number of locally born citizens no longer reside in Guam but elsewhere in the United States where they, like all other citizens, vote in national and federal elections and otherwise fully participate in the life of the nation;

"3. That although the residents of Guam, while living in Guam, cannot vote in national elections, for years neither could the residents of Washington, D.C., and neither can expatriate Americans living overseas who maintain no state-side residence, and thus the lack of a vote in a national election does not mean that the people of Guam are any less United States citizens than the others who can vote;

"4. That although the people of Guam do not presently elect their chief executive, neither do the people of Washington, D.C., and in any event legislation is now pending which will undoubtedly soon give Guam the right to choose its own chief executive;

"5. That the community of Guam has *per capita* lost more of its men in the Viet-Nam conflict than any other American community, and this fact is a source of great pride to the people of Guam, whose young men have volunteered in large numbers to join the American armed services,

hardly the action of a colonial people, but instead the expression of patriotic Americans desiring to help defend not their colonial master but their own country; and be it further

"Resolved, that the people of Guam do further state that although for the foregoing reasons they deny any jurisdiction of the United Nations over Guam, they nevertheless are willing to clear this matter up for all time by submitting the question to a local referendum if such be the desire of the Congress or the President, although for the compelling reasons stated hereinbefore, in the opinion of the people of Guam such a referendum is not only unnecessary but to a considerable degree insulting to the memory of the countless Guamanians who have died for their country, the United States of America; and be it further

"Resolved, that the Speaker certify to and the Legislative Secretary attest the adoption hereof and that copies of the same be thereafter transmitted to the Honourable Lyndon B. Johnson, President of the United States, to the Honourable Hubert Humphrey, President of the Senate, to the Honourable John McCormack, Speaker of the House of Representatives, to the Honourable Arthur Goldberg, United States delegate to the United Nations, to the Honourable Henry M. Jackson, Chairman, Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, to the Honourable Wayne N. Aspinall, Chairman, House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, to the Honourable A. B. Won Pat, Guam's Washington Representative, and to the Honourable Manuel F. L. Guerrero, Governor of Guam."

30. The representative of the United States wrote as follows to the Secretary-General of the United Nations on 6 November 1967:

"The Legislature of the Territory of Guam, by resolution dated 7 April 1967, has requested the Government of the United States, *inter alia*, to notify the United Nations that 'Guam is not a non-self-governing dependency of the United States but a true part of the United States and as such is of no concern to that world Organization, the people of Guam having freely and voluntarily associated themselves with the United States, accepting with gratitude American citizenship and participating with all other Americans in the life of the nation'.

"This letter, which is submitted in order to fulfil that request, should not be construed as indicating a change in the position of the United States Government concerning the status of Guam in terms of Article 73 of the United Nations Charter."

31. Views concerning the future status of the Territory were also expressed during the House Sub-Committee hearings. Mr. Harry R. Anderson, Assistant Secretary in the Department of the Interior, told the House Sub-Committee on 20 February 1968 that although the bill providing for an elected Governor of Guam would move the Territory down the road towards a greater area of self-government, and that it would probably be a progressive step towards statehood, he did not look upon it as any landmark with respect to Guam becoming a State. Mrs. Ruth G. Van Cleve, Director of the Office of Territories in the Department of the Interior said that the enactment of the bill would not affect Guam's status as an unincorporated territory. A territory became incorporated when the United States Congress expressly extended to it the provisions of the Federal Constitution. It was that step which had caused Alaska, Hawaii and the western states to become incorporated and launched upon the road towards statehood. That step had not been taken in the case of Guam and had not been urged in any forum, so far as she was aware. In fact, she continued, since the Guam Organic Act contained so many provisions in its Bill of Rights which paralleled the Federal Constitution, she doubted that there would be any significant difference in terms of human freedom and personal protections if the Federal Constitution were extended to Guam. She added that, in practice, there was very little that Guam would gain by the act of incorporation. Speaking on her own behalf, she said that until the Administration was prepared to urge that statehood ultimately be accorded to the Territory, it would not recommend that

the Federal Constitution be extended to Guam or that it become an incorporated Territory. So far as she was aware, that point had not been reached within the mind of anyone in the Executive Branch of the United States Government.

#### *Political parties*

32. Until the latest elections for the Guam Legislature held in November 1966, the Territory had two political organizations, namely, the Democratic Party, affiliated with the National Democratic Party of the United States, and the Territorial Party. After the elections, at which the Democratic Party won all twenty-one seats in the Legislature, taking an additional thirteen seats previously held by the Territorial Party, a Republican party was organized in affiliation with the National Republican Party of the United States. The Democratic Party of Guam was represented for the first time at the 1964 Democratic convention held in Atlantic City, United States. It is reported that the Republican Party of Guam will be represented at the forthcoming Republican convention.

#### *Congressional group visits the Territory*

33. A group of United States Senators and members of the House of Representatives, members of the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs and the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, respectively, visited Guam during the latter part of January 1968 as part of a month-long tour of Guam and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands. The trip was reported as an inquiry into the problems of Micronesia and the wishes of the people with regard to their future status.

#### *Economic conditions*

34. The administering Power reports that although Guam has a vigorous and growing business community and high hopes for an increase in its tourist industry, the economy is still mainly "military oriented". The administering Power informed the Special Committee in 1967 that an economic development plan was drawn up in 1966 with a view to diversifying the Guamanian economy. Moreover, in order to promote agricultural production, the Economic Development Authority had concluded a contract by which an agricultural co-operative regularly sold its produce to the Government. Efforts were also being made to set up new meat and poultry processing plants in the Territory.

35. Guam's new International Air Terminal, built at a cost of \$1.6 million, partially financed under the Guam Rehabilitation Act (\$850,000), was opened in March 1967. By June 1967, it was handling ten scheduled international flights weekly, as well as fourteen flights to and from the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

36. Construction started in December 1966 on a new commercial port to be located on Cabras Island. It is expected to be completed in 1970 at a total cost of \$10.5 million. Funds obtained under the Guam Rehabilitation Act for Phase I of the construction amounted to \$2,279,300 by June 1967 and was matched by \$2,279,300 provided by Guam. The present port, which uses facilities belonging to the United States naval station on a 90-day revocable permit under a joint Navy-Interior Department agreement made in 1950, is adjacent to navy berthing areas in the southeastern part of Apra Harbor and has berthing facilities for four cargo vessels.

37. The Guam Rehabilitation Act of 1963, which was passed by the United States Congress following typhoon "Karen", authorizes the expenditure of \$45 million for rehabilitation and capital improvement projects. By June 1967, a total of \$36,761,000 had been appropriated under the act by the United States Congress, including \$7,496,000 for the fiscal year 1968. It was reported that a bill to add \$30 million to the amount authorized under the Guam Rehabilitation Act had been introduced in the Senate by Senator Quentin N. Burdick of North Dakota, Chairman of the Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs. The bill is co-sponsored by Senators Lee Metcalf of Montana and Frank E. Moss of Utah. All three Senators visited Guam in January 1968 as members of the congressional group (see paragraph 33 above).

38. General fund revenue and expenditures for the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$28,525,599 and \$26,705,632, respectively, compared with \$20,807,014 and \$20,479,431, respectively, for the previous fiscal year.

39. Imports for the fiscal year 1967 were valued at \$63,682,432 of which \$38,036,490 came from the United States, while re-exports totalled \$7,616,788 of which \$3,757,090 and \$1,121,460 went to the United States and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, respectively. Imports for the fiscal year 1966 were valued at \$45,444,905, excluding the cost of fuel requirements for the power system, of which \$33,616,553 came from the United States, while re-exports totalled \$6,741,682, of which \$3,692,233 and \$2,578,145 went to the United States and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, respectively. Commercial exports to the United States totalled \$1,489,005 in 1966 of which \$1,386,035 represented watch movements and the remainder scrap metal. No figures have been provided for 1967.

40. On 11 October 1966, the United States Congress passed an act authorizing the United States Secretaries of Commerce and of the Interior, acting jointly, to allocate quotas among watch producers in the United States Virgin Islands, Guam and American Samoa. By this legislation, the annual quota for all three Territories, which was fixed at one-ninth of the total United States watch consumption for the previous year, would be divided among the three Territories, with the largest share going to the Virgin Islands, where the industry was already established. Specifically, seven-eighths of the total would go to the Virgin Islands, the remaining one-eighth being divided between Guam and American Samoa, two-thirds going to Guam and one-third to American Samoa.

41. It is reported that Senator Lee Metcalf of Montana, a member of the congressional group which visited the Territory in January 1968, has introduced a bill in the Senate which would provide equal sharing between the three Territories of anticipated increases in the duty-free entry quotas for watches. The current quota for all three Territories is 4,693,000 watches, and of that total, a quota of only 390,927 was assigned to Guam for 1967. The result was reported as a loss of employment and a severe blow to the developing watch-assembly industry in Guam.

42. It was reported that, on 6 March 1968, the Guam Economic Development Authority (GEDA) held a public hearing on an application for a rebate of taxes filed by the Guam Oil and Refining Company, Inc., a local corporation which is planning the construction and operation of a \$12-million oil refinery in Guam. The corporation had earlier listed one local and four off-island stockholders in a public notice announcing the application for qualifying certificates.

43. The corporation sought a twenty-year tax rebate of 75 per cent of the corporate taxes payable to the Government of Guam and a five-year rebate of income taxes payable on dividends of the corporation.

44. The chief executive of the corporation, testifying before GEDA's board of directors, said that approval of the request would make it possible to begin construction of the refinery in August or September and that the refinery, which would sell fuel only to the military in Guam, could be in operation by the end of next year. He said that the fuel refined would be supplied to military outlets which now obtained their fuel by tanker from refineries outside Guam. He further said that although the terms of the application for tax rebates would ban the sale of petroleum products produced by the refinery on the local market, the corporation would welcome the opportunity to supply the Mobil Oil Company (the existing local suppliers) or move into commercial marketing at a later date. He said that 75 per cent of the 110 persons who would be employed would be local people.

45. A representative for Mobil Petroleum Company told the board of directors that Mobil objected to the restrictive request of the Guam Oil and Refining Company because it would prevent Mobil from proceeding with its plans to build a refinery, of which GEDA was aware. He added that the market in Guam could absorb more than one refinery and that Mobil should be given time to explore the possibility of

building a refinery before any restrictive certificates were granted. The board was also informed that an average of 30 million gallons of gasoline were sold annually in Guam. Half of the sales were of automobile gasoline, the other half of aviation fuel. A decision on the company's application is pending.

#### *Social conditions*

46. *Labour.* The administering Power reports that the Department of Labor and Personnel is charged with the implementation and administration of personnel rules and regulations within the Government and all labour laws and regulations of the Territory. The department recruits personnel for most of the governmental departments and agencies and provides a central service for their other personnel needs. In the public sector, the department is concerned with promoting apprenticeship and job training, improving working conditions and pay standards, and seeking employment preference for local workers over alien and other off-island labour. Recruitment for private industries and the federal agencies is handled separately by the Guam Employment Service, an affiliate of the United States Employment Service, United States Department of Labor.

47. The Minimum Wage and Hour Act was amended by Public Law 8-162, effective 29 July 1966, to increase the minimum wage law from \$1.00 to \$1.25 per hour. The Ninth Guam Legislature voted to increase the minimum wage from \$1.25 to \$1.40 an hour.

48. No information is available concerning labour organizations in the Territory. The Department of Labor and Personnel is, *inter alia*, charged with the enforcement of the Minimum Wage and Hour Act of Guam. During the fiscal year 1967, fifty-eight firms were investigated, and thirty-seven were found to be affected by provisions of the law. The department is also charged with the enforcement of the Guam Workmen's Compensation Law (which applies to some 190 employees in the Territory including those employed by the Government of Guam), and with the administration of the Government of Guam Retirement Fund.

49. The administering Power reports that there is a persistent shortage of competent local labour to meet the demand for skilled workers and that, therefore, there is a continuing need for recruitment of labour from elsewhere to fill these occupations.

50. It was reported that an employment survey completed in the later part of 1967 by the United States Department of Commerce showed that there were 21,316 persons employed full time in Guam. There were 17,200 in 1959, and 18,700 in 1964, representing an average annual increase of 3.3 per cent. Of those employed, 57 per cent were government employees, of whom 31 per cent were working for the Federal Government and 26 per cent for the Government of Guam. In 1959 only 25 per cent of those employed were government employees.

51. According to the survey, the next largest group worked for the construction industry (18.9 per cent), followed by retail (11.5 per cent), services (4.2 per cent), manufacturing (3.1 per cent), transportation and communications (1.9 per cent), banking and finance (2.2 per cent), wholesale (1.4 per cent) and agriculture (.3 per cent).

52. The total work force was composed of 20,610 employees and 706 self-employed persons. Local persons comprised 66 per cent of the employees. Filipinos comprised 20 per cent while "statesiders" (United States citizens from the mainland) numbered 11 per cent, most of whom were contract employees with the Government. Other nationalities made up the remaining 3 per cent.

53. *Public health.* The Department of Public Health and Welfare is divided into two divisions, one for public health, the other for welfare. The department maintains fourteen village health centres. The administering Power reports that the Division of Public Health is responsible for maintaining adequate health standards in the Territory, mainly through immunization programmes, contagious disease control and sanitary inspections. The work is primarily preventive. Public

health nursing continues to be the major health service rendered locally to the village people. The department also provides, *inter alia*, assistance in maternal and child health, health education as well as diagnostic and therapeutic services to crippled children.

54. During the fiscal year 1967, the United States Public Health Service (USPHS) awarded a special project grant to the department to attempt to control tuberculosis, which is one hundred times more frequent in Guam than in the continental United States. This included the assignment of a USPHS medical officer to Guam to supervise the TB control programme that got under way in November 1966. Out-patient visits increased by 30 per cent over the previous fiscal year. Bacteriological specimens submitted for examination showed a similar increase.

55. The administering Power reports that the Division of Public Welfare is responsible for developing and implementing a system of public social services to meet the needs of the Territory. The division provides economic benefits and social services in order that no individual will be forced to live on less than an adequate level of subsistence.

56. The Guam Memorial Hospital provides extensive services to the civilian population. Federal medicare benefits were introduced on 1 July 1966 for all patients in Guam Memorial Hospital over sixty-five years of age.

57. Expenditure by the hospital and the Department of Public Health and Welfare during the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$2,757,450 and \$1,383,795, respectively, compared with \$2,544,098 and \$1,242,044, respectively, in 1966.

#### *Educational conditions*

58. School attendance is compulsory for all children between the ages six and sixteen, inclusive. In the fiscal year 1967, there were two senior high schools, four junior high schools, a trade and technical vocational school, twenty elementary schools, a school for handicapped children, and a vocational rehabilitation centre. The Territory had more than 400 classrooms to service the needs of some 11,000 elementary and 7,000 secondary students. The parochial and private systems serviced an additional 7,000 students.

59. One new elementary and three new secondary schools were completed and occupied during the fiscal year 1967. This, the administering Power reports, alleviated the critical classroom shortage caused by typhoon "Karen". The George Washington and John F. Kennedy Senior High Schools, which had lost their accreditation, won accreditation in the spring of 1967 from the Western Association of Schools and Colleges.

60. The administering Power reports that Guam's public schools offer the same curriculum as that of public and private schools in the United States and that secondary school graduates are offered the same services and opportunities by certified counsellors in planning their educational and vocational careers.

61. The total enrolment of the College of Guam during the fiscal year 1967 was 4,083, including students in extension classes and special training courses. According to the administering Power, the college was to be reorganized in the fall of 1967 into three schools: Arts and Sciences, Education, and Continuing Education. The college also planned to open a graduate school in 1967 offering a Master of Arts in education.

62. Expenditure by the Department of Education during the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$7,316,225 compared with \$5,043,187 in 1966. Expenditure by the College of Guam totalled an additional \$839,086 in 1967 compared with \$720,398 in 1966.

#### *B. American Samoa<sup>d</sup>*

##### *Introduction*

63. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the

<sup>d</sup> The section is based on published reports and on information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United States of America under Article 73 e of the Charter on 14 March 1968 for the years ended 30 June 1966 and 30 June 1967.

Special Committee's report to the twenty-second session of the General Assembly (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, paras. 20-62). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### *General*

64. The 1960 census showed that American Samoa had a population of 20,051. The estimated population in June 1967 was 26,000.

#### *Political and constitutional developments*

65. *Constitution.* The basic constitutional arrangements in American Samoa were described in the Special Committee's latest report to the General Assembly. In brief, the Territory is administered by a Governor who is appointed by, and exercises his authority under, the direction of the United States Secretary of the Interior. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The councils of each of the fourteen political counties of the Territory elect, by Samoan custom, a *matai* (chief or talking chief) to the Senate to serve for four years. One additional senator, who serves for two years, is elected in rotation from four counties in the Western District. The seventeen members of the House of Representatives are elected by universal suffrage from the fourteen counties. One county returns two members and another returns three. There is also a delegate from Swain's Island (an island about 200 miles north of the Samoan group), who enjoys all the privileges of a member of the House except the right to vote. Representatives hold office for two years.

66. *New Constitution.* In accordance with the Constitution of 1960, a constitutional convention convened in American Samoa in October 1966 and proposed a number of changes in the structure and operations of government. The new Constitution which resulted from the convention was approved by a wide margin when it was put before the electorate on 19 November 1966. It has also received the approval of the United States Secretary of the Interior.

67. The new Constitution will expand the House and the Senate starting with the 1969 session. The Senate membership will be increased from 15 to 18 and the House membership from 17 to 20.

68. The new Constitution will enable the Legislature to appropriate funds that are raised from local revenues. It will also give the Legislature a new role in the preparation of the Territory's budget, by requiring the Governor to submit a preliminary budget plan to a special session of the Legislature before submitting the final budget to the United States Secretary of the Interior. The Territory's budget was previously prepared by the Governor and the Secretary of the Interior.

69. The new Constitution will also reduce the time within which the Governor must act on bills passed by the Legislature and will permit the Legislature to pass a bill over the Governor's veto during the same session in which the bill was passed instead of, as in the past, at a different session. Further, the Governor will no longer have authority to put into effect laws that he has submitted to the Legislature and designated as urgent but which the Legislature has failed to pass.

70. In addition, the new Constitution lowers the minimum voting age from 20 to 18, reapportions the Legislature, increases the maximum length of the annual session from 30 to 40 days, removes the present limit of fifteen days for special sessions, and increases the annual pay of legislators, from \$300 to \$600, with an additional \$15 to each legislator for each day of a special session.

#### *Economic conditions*

71. The administering Power reports that since 1961 the Government has made special efforts to set the Territory's economy on a course leading to self-sustainment and that the fiscal year 1967 was another year of record economic growth.

72. The canning of tuna fish and the manufacture of its by-products continued to dominate the economy of the Territory in the fiscal year 1967. In that year 2,359,860 cases of canned tuna fish, valued at \$25,438,615, were exported from the Territory. By-products exported that year included 324,077 cases of pet food valued at \$1,102,354; 3,873,300 pounds of

fish meal valued at \$196,850; and 1,175.6 tons of frozen fish valued at \$420,527. Tuna exports for the fiscal years 1965 and 1966 totalled \$10,049,879 and \$19,626,106 respectively. Two United States tuna-canning companies (Starkist-Samoa, Incorporated, a division of H. J. Heinz Company, and the Van Camp Seafood Company, a division of Ralston Purina Company) operate factories on Pago Pago Bay. The American Can Company provides locally manufactured cans to both processing plants.

73. Exports for the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$27,180,978, compared with \$20,866,677 and \$11,063,057 for 1966 and 1965 respectively. Imports for the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$9,473,481, compared with \$6,209,158 and \$5,392,984 for 1966 and 1965 respectively. Imports from the United States for 1965, 1966 and 1967 amounted to \$3,707,020, \$3,882,187 and \$6,054,381, respectively.

74. During 1967 a twenty-member visitor industry board was appointed by the Governor to formulate policy and give guidance to the development of tourism. The Office of Tourism had been created in 1965 for the purpose of co-ordinating and overseeing development of the embryonic tourist industry in American Samoa. From January to December 1966, 3,326 tourists visited the Territory, while 5,159 tourists had already visited the Territory during the first six months of 1967.

75. The administering Power states in its report that as American Samoa accelerates its move into new areas of economic development, agriculture is confronted with new and heavier burdens of responsibilities. In recent years, the Territory has seen its economic base shift from agriculture to industry and tourism. It further states that subsistence farming can no longer meet the demands of a fast-growing urban population and that market situations should be stabilized. According to the administering Power, the most urgent needs are: (a) a massive effort to establish commercial farms; (b) land utilization studies to promote the most efficient use of land; (c) a change in farming techniques to achieve the highest production from the few farming areas available; and (d) measures to make farming profitable.

76. The major aims of the Department of Agriculture are reported to be the development of a comprehensive programme in upgrading agriculture to meet the changing needs in food production and to establish a firmer base for development.

77. During 1967, the Department of Agriculture embarked on a reorganized programme in fisheries through provisions made under United States Public Law 88-309 in which federal grants were made available to the Government of the Territory through the United States Bureau of Commercial Fisheries. The administering Power reports that the programme is divided into three phases: (a) a preliminary survey to locate potentially productive fishing areas; (b) exploratory fishing to investigate fishing areas and test different types of gear; and (c) commercial development in order to establish a market for locally caught fish and other marine products.

78. In May 1967, a special session of the Territory's Legislature passed a bill to abolish customs duties in American Samoa, making the Territory a duty-free port. Luxury items such as cameras, tape recorders, watches, and other goods may now be imported without entry cost. Only a few items such as automobiles, light alcoholic liquors, guns and ammunition are subject to import duties.

79. It was reported that in 1967 the Waltham Watch Company of Waltham, Massachusetts, United States, won a contract to assemble a quota of some two million watches annually in American Samoa.

80. The Government of American Samoa is financed from local revenues supplemented by grants-in-aid from the United States Congress. Direct appropriations are provided for the Governor's Office, the Legislature, and the Chief Justice and the High Court. Congressional grants and direct appropriations for the fiscal year 1967 totalled \$9,149,000, compared with \$9,029,811 for 1966 and \$5,234,811 for 1965. Local revenues for the fiscal year 1967 were in excess of \$4,000,000, compared with \$3,563,000 for 1966.

### *Social conditions*

81. *Labour.* The administering Power reports that there are no labour unions in American Samoa. The standard work week is forty hours, and work in excess of forty-eight hours in a week is compensated for at the rate of 1.5 times the basic hourly rate. Contract workers do not receive overtime pay.

82. The minimum wage for most locally hired government employees is 49 cents an hour. However, as of 1 July 1967, under guidelines established by the United States Department of Labour, the minimum wage for locally hired employees of the Departments of Education and Medical Services was increased to 62 cents an hour. That minimum will be increased to 70 cents an hour as of 1 July 1968.

83. The administering Power reports that there is no unemployment in the Territory. In fact, the report continues, a labour shortage exists, particularly in agriculture because many agricultural workers have abandoned subsistence farms to take better paying jobs in the construction industry or in government agencies. Moreover, there is a constant emigration of young persons to Hawaii or to the continental United States for obtaining high education or better jobs. The administering Power further reports that the Department of Agriculture is encouraging a "return to the soil".

84. During the fiscal year 1967 the average number of contract workers from mainland United States employed by the Government of American Samoa was about 240. The number of federal and "stateside" employees was 176 as of 30 June 1967, while the number of local employees was 2,474. There are a considerable number of migrant labourers and craftsmen from neighbouring Western Samoa, the Kingdom of Tonga, the Cook Islands and Niue. The Government has recently tightened immigration legislation and its enforcement in order to limit entry to those whose skills are essential to the Territory's economy.

85. The administering Power reports tuna fishing is carried out by Asian fishermen whose fleet companies work under contract with the canneries. At the end of 1967, more than 4,000 fishermen from the Republic of China, the Republic of Korea and Japan, working on 220 boats, were supplying fish to the canneries, compared with about 2,500 fishermen and 135 boats working for the two canneries as of the end of 1966. At the end of 1967, Starkist-Samoa, Incorporated, employed about 500 Samoans (compared with 382 at the end of 1966), and the Van Camp Company employed about 450 Samoans (compared with about the same number at the end of 1966). The Samoan employees work in processing and maintenance positions.

86. The Government of American Samoa is by far the largest employer in the Territory, and disability compensation is available to government employees. Among certain private industries, such as the local fish canneries, shipping and transportation, and petroleum marketing, employees are covered by insurance against claims resulting from injury.

87. During the 1967 session of the American Samoa Legislature, the Territory's first workmen's compensation law was passed. When this law (Public Law 10-15) becomes effective on 1 July 1968, it will provide compensation for both medical treatment and loss of salary resulting from accidents on the job.

88. *Public health.* The administering Power reports that the Hospital of American Samoa, headquarters for the Department of Medical Services, is readily available to about 75 per cent of the 26,000 persons of permanent or temporary residence in the Territory. The remaining 25 per cent of the population live on remote islands where transportation is irregular; however, medical advice is immediately available to those areas through direct radio contact with the hospital in Utulei, on the main island of Tutuila.

89. The Hospital of American Samoa has 154 beds and 20 bassinets. Auxiliary hospital care is provided by a 21-bed hospital for Hansen's Disease (leprosy) patients at Tafuna; and by four dispensaries. Samoan medical practitioners and public health nurses staff the dispensaries. Construction of a new \$3.5 million Lyndon B. Johnson Tropical Medical Centre was begun during the fiscal year 1967.

90. During 1967, medical services were rendered by five "stateside" medical doctors and twelve Samoan medical practitioners. Dental care was provided by two "stateside" dentists and four Samoan dental practitioners. In nursing service and education, nine registered nurses supervised the nursing care given by eighty-one Samoan practical nurses and taught in the School of Practical Nursing. Three of the nine nurses were Samoans.

91. The administering Power reports that job training programmes progressed during 1967, and that higher levels of education were being reached through scholarships to "stateside" institutions in the United States and Fiji. However, local staff had yet to reach the desired level of proficiency. Training facilities consist of a School of Practical Nursing at the Hospital of American Samoa and on-the-job apprentice training in X-ray, laboratory, pharmacy, sanitation and dental hygiene. A number of Samoan students on government scholarships are studying medicine, nursing, dentistry and related subjects at "stateside" institutions and at the Central Medical School at Suva, Fiji.

92. The administering Power reports that economic changes have tended to change nutritional habits for the worse. It states that American Samoa continues to be plagued with malnutrition and under-nutrition in infants from one to three years old.

93. Medical and dental care are provided free to American Samoans. There is a small charge for hospital care. Expenditure for hospital and public health services for 1967 totalled \$1,184,817.

#### *Educational conditions*

94. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of six through eighteen, or until graduation from the twelfth grade. In 1966-1967, there were twenty-six consolidated public schools (each is a consolidation of several old village schools) and five private elementary schools, one private and three public high schools and one public teacher-training school. A total of 7,273 and 1,527 students were enrolled in public and private schools, respectively, compared with 7,048 and 1,488, respectively, in 1965-1966. There are no kindergartens or pre-schools in the Territory's public education system, though some children study religion and the Samoan language at small pastors' schools before entering public school.

95. The entire American Samoa education system continues to use television as its core of instruction, which is provided through six channels. Educational television was introduced in October 1964 and the Michael J. Kirwan Educational Television Centre at Utulei is the centre for administration and production of broadcast lessons and printed material.

96. The administering Power reports that the twelve-year goal of the Territory's Department of Education is "to raise the level of 'stateside'-standard educational achievement from

less than one per cent of all Samoan students in 1966 to 50 per cent in 1978".

97. Under the Government's scholarship loan programme, Samoans are sent to the United States and elsewhere for advanced training and education. During the fiscal year 1967, 159 Samoans furthered their education under the scholarship loan programme. The total amount appropriated for scholarship loans during the fiscal year 1967 was \$200,000.

98. During the fiscal year 1967, the Government continued to spend far more for education than for any other purpose. Expenditure by the Department of Education totalled \$3,070,945.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee II

*Chairman:* Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of Guam and American Samoa at its 80th to 85th meetings between 3 September and 3 October 1968 (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.80-85).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working papers prepared by the Secretariat (A/AC.109/L.473).

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

3. Having considered the situation in the Territories, and having heard statements by the administering Power, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations on the Territories at its 85th meeting on 3 October, subject to the following reservations: the representatives of Australia and the United States of America made general reservations concerning the conclusions and recommendations as a whole (A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.84).

4. The representative of the United States of America, supported by the representative of Australia, proposed the deletion of paragraph 5 of the draft conclusions and recommendations. The vote on the United States proposal was equally divided. Accordingly, the proposal to delete paragraph 5 was rejected.

5. The Sub-Committee adopted the present report concerning Guam and American Samoa at its 86th meeting on 22 October, it being understood that the reservations expressed by members would be included in the Sub-Committee's records.<sup>a</sup>

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.518.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section II of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XXII\*

### TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1) decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting on 31 October.

3. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the Trusteeship Council, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory. The Committee also took into account the report of the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth

session to the Security Council concerning the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.<sup>1</sup>

4. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.646), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (see annex II to the present chapter).

5. At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of the United States of America, Australia and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee II and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

6. On 1 November, the text of the conclusions and recommendations was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

7. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 646th meeting on 31 October 1968.

(1) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

(2) Fully aware of the special circumstances of geographical location and economic conditions that exist in the Trust Territory the Special Committee reiterates its view that the question of size, isolation and limited resources should in no way delay the implementation of the Declaration in the Trust Territory.

(3) While welcoming the increasing role of the Congress of Micronesia in the Government of the Trust Territory and the increasingly important role it plays, the Special Committee urges the Administering Authority to grant to the Congress full and clearly defined legislative powers and the means to exercise these powers.

(4) The Special Committee is concerned that there are still no Micronesians in the highest echelons of the central executive, and therefore urges the Administering Authority to take immediate steps to allow Micronesians to gain early experience in the framing of policy and the exercise of political responsibility at cabinet level.

(5) The Special Committee notes that over 95 per cent of the Trust Territory's central budget is provided by grants appropriated by the Congress of the United States, over which the Congress of Micronesia has no power of appropriation, so that it exercises no effective financial control over the larger part of government activities. The Special Committee therefore urges the Administering Authority to take steps to enlarge the financial responsibility of the Congress by progressively extending its powers to include appropriation of United States subsidies.

(6) While the Special Committee is aware of the plans to strengthen the economy of the Trust Territory, it reiterates its belief that in order to ensure the economic viability of the Trust Territory, more ought to be done to lessen the economic dependence of the Trust Territory on the Administering Authority.

(7) The Special Committee, while taking note of the educational progress achieved in the Trust Territory, urges the Administering Authority to intensify the implementation of its declared objectives in the field of education and take immediate steps for the creation of facilities for higher education.

(8) The Special Committee is of the firm belief that a visiting mission to the Trust Territory would contribute to a greater understanding, on the one hand, of the problems facing the Trust Territory and, on the other, of the role that the Special Committee and the United Nations seek to play in questions of decolonization. Such a visit would enable the Special Committee, through first-hand experience of conditions in the Trust Territory and acquaintance with the views of the people, to assist the people of the Trust Territory and the Administering Authority in finding the speediest and most suitable way of implementing the Declaration in the Trust Territory, in accordance with the freely expressed wishes of the people. The Special Committee therefore invites the Administering Authority to reconsider its position concerning visiting missions and allow a sub-committee to visit the Trust Territory.

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL AT ITS THIRTY-FIFTH SESSION .....	1-4
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	5-140
Introduction .....	5-16
Status .....	17
Political and constitutional developments .....	18-40
Electoral system .....	41-45
Public service .....	46-60
Judiciary .....	61-62
Local government .....	63-68
Political parties .....	69
Future status of the Trust Territory .....	70-84
Recent developments .....	85
Economic conditions .....	86-139
Social and educational conditions .....	140

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL AT ITS THIRTY-FIFTH SESSION

1. The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands has been considered by the Special Committee since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Trust Territory are set out in its reports to the General

<sup>1</sup> Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Special Supplement No. 1.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.491.

Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup>

2. After considering the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands in 1967, the Special Committee adopted the following conclusions and recommendations:

#### "Conclusions

"(1) The Special Committee notes that, since its last report, minor advances have been made in the Territory, especially in health and education. It, however, believes these could be accelerated.

"(2) Even though there is a Legislature, the administering Power continues to retain all powers in the executive and legislative spheres thus restricting progress towards self-determination and independence in the Territory.

"(3) The Special Committee notes that progress in allowing the indigenous people of the Territory to take higher administrative roles is still very slow and believes that the direction of education can be better suited towards this end.

"(4) While the Special Committee is aware of the plans to strengthen the islands' economy, it believes that more ought to be done to lessen the economic dependence of the Territory on the administering Power.

#### "Recommendations

"(5) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Territory to self-determination and independence in conformity with the Declaration contained in General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

"(6) The Special Committee recommends to the administering Power that the Congress of Micronesia should be provided with greater powers for the speedy implementation of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

"(7) Steps should be taken by the administering Power to ensure that the people of the Territory assume the highest positions in the executive and administrative sectors of Government.

"(8) The administering Power is requested to re-examine its educational and economic programme for the Territory to ensure that the plans are best suited to the needs of the Territory for a rapid rate of progress towards the implementation of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV).

"(9) The Special Committee reaffirms that a visit to the Territory by the Special Committee is necessary and would be most useful for, in addition to familiarizing the Member States with the needs and aspirations of the people, it would also increase the people's awareness of their rights which have been guaranteed to them by the United Nations."

3. The Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session in May and June 1968 completed its examination of the annual report of the Administering Authority for the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967.<sup>b</sup>

4. In a letter dated 19 June 1968 (A/AC.109/293), the President of the Trusteeship Council informed the Chairman of the Special Committee that the Council had adopted a report on the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands for submission to the Security Council.<sup>c</sup> The report contains, in addition to the Trusteeship Council's conclusions and recommendations and the observations of its individual members, detailed information on political, economic, social and educational conditions.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, paras. 57-66; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XVIII, paras. 65-66; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XIX, para. 33.

<sup>b</sup> United States of America, *20th Annual Report to the United Nations on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, July 1, 1966 to June 30, 1967*, Department of State Publication 8379 (Washington, United States Government Printing Office, 1966).

<sup>c</sup> *Official Records of the Security Council, Twenty-third Year, Special Supplement No. 1.*

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>d</sup>

### Introduction

5. *Land and people.* The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands consists of about 2,100 islands and atolls which have a combined land area of 687 square miles (1,799 square kilometres) and are spread over an ocean area of some 3 million square miles (7.7 million square kilometres) in the western Pacific, north of the Equator. These islands and atolls, collectively known as Micronesia, form three major archipelagos—the Marianas, the Carolines and the Marshalls. Guam, the largest island in the Marianas, is not part of the Trust Territory.

6. For administrative purposes, the Territory is divided into six districts: Palau, Yap, Truk, Ponape (within the Carolines), the Marshall Islands and the Mariana Islands. Saipan in the Mariana Islands District is the provisional headquarters of the Administration.

7. Nine major languages, with regional variations, are spoken in different parts of the Territory. These languages are all historically related, belonging to the Malayo-Polynesian language family. English is becoming the *lingua franca* and is the official medium of instruction in schools.

8. The population of the Territory, broadly classed as Micronesian, totalled 91,448 in March 1967, compared with 92,373 in June 1966 and 90,596 in June 1965. The statistical data show that in 1967 some 52,000 persons were under nineteen years of age and approximately 26,000 were in the 5 to 14 age group. The distribution of the resident population in the six districts was as follows: Mariana Islands, 10,986; Palau, 11,365; Yap, 6,761; Truk, 25,107; Ponape, 18,304; and Marshall Islands, 18,925.

9. *Population movement.* The Administering Authority reports that resettlement of the Bikini and Eniwetok people who were moved outside the area of the Pacific proving ground, had created problems of adjustment to a new environment. Early in 1966, at their request, the people of Ebadon and Arbwe Islands in the Kwajalein Atoll returned to their homes after having lived on the island of Ebeye for about six months. In April 1966, the people of Lib, some 234 persons who had voluntarily left their island for Ebeye several years previously in connexion with a defence project, also returned to their island where a new village had been built for them.

10. *War damage claims.* The question of compensation for war damage suffered during the Second World War by the inhabitants of the Trust Territory has been the subject of recommendations by the Trusteeship Council and its visiting missions since it was first raised in 1950 in petitions.

11. In accordance with article 4 (a) of the peace treaty with Japan, negotiations between the United States of America and Japan were resumed in 1966; Micronesian claims against Japan were discussed during those negotiations. Further talks on the claims question between the United States and Japan were held in March 1967.

12. In 1966, a claims team appointed by the United States Secretary of the Interior conducted an investigation of unpaid post-secure Second World war damage claims against the United States. The team consisted of two representatives of the Department of the Interior and the Trust Territory's Attorney General.

13. At most of the meetings which the 1967 Visiting Mission held with the public, the interim committees of the Congress of Micronesia, district administrators and legislatures, municipal councils and with representatives of religious missions and business leaders, the question of war damage claims continued to be one of intense concern, and requests were made to the Mission to assist in seeking an early settlement of these claims.

<sup>d</sup> This section is based on published reports and on information concerning the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands before the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session, in particular the report of the Administering Authority for the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967 transmitted under Article 88 of the Charter (see foot-note <sup>b</sup> above).

14. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the United States representative stated that, despite the continuance of negotiations during the year, the United States was not yet able to report the conclusion of negotiations with Japan regarding Micronesian claims. Progress had, however, been made. The United States had made concrete proposals to the Government of Japan, envisaging a joint disposition of the claims question. Both Governments intended to continue to pursue vigorously the solution of the question, and the United States would keep the Council informed. With regard to unpaid post-secure Second World War damage claims against the United States, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority stated that claims offices had been opened, the work of examining and tabulating claims was proceeding, and a cut-off date for the receipt of claims had been established.

15. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council, recalling its previous recommendations on the important question of the settlement of Micronesian claims against Japan for compensation for war damage during the Second World War, took note of the statement of the United States representative that concrete proposals had been made by his Government to the Government of Japan envisaging a joint disposition of the claims and that both Governments intended to pursue vigorously a solution to that question. The Council, reiterating its suggestion to consider employing the good offices of the Secretary-General to seek a prompt settlement of those claims, strongly urged the Administering Authority to continue to make every effort to settle them with the least possible delay and again expressed the hope that a definite settlement would be reached by its next session.

16. The Council once more noted that no settlement of the claims against the United States had yet been made but that the claims offices established in the office of the Attorney General were evaluating existing claims and that the date of 15 September 1968 had been fixed as a deadline for claims to be received. The Council again urged the Administering Authority to seek an early solution to the problem, and expressed the hope that a definite solution would be reached by its next session.

#### *Status*

17. The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands consists of the islands formerly held by Japan under mandate in accordance with Article 22 of the Covenant of the League of Nations. It is administered by the United States under the terms of a Trusteeship Agreement which was approved by the Security Council on 2 April 1947 and which came into force on 18 July 1947. The Trust Territory is designated as a strategic area in Article 1 of the Trusteeship Agreement, and in accordance with Article 83, paragraph 3, of the Charter of the United Nations, the Security Council avails itself of the assistance of the Trusteeship Council to perform those functions of the United Nations under the Trusteeship System relating to political, economic, social and educational matters.

#### *Political and constitutional developments*

18. *General.* The Administering Authority reported that with the establishment of a legislative body at the territorial level, the Administration was continuing to encourage and promote progressively higher levels of political competence, as well as the understanding and acceptance of democratic processes of government and the concept of a unified Micronesia. The Government was simultaneously seeking to establish effective legislative, executive, and judicial institutions at the territorial and local government levels, to develop Micronesian participation in government policy-making and planning processes, and to broaden information and political education programmes.

19. It further reported that local customs are recognized in the Territory if they are not in conflict with the Trust Territory Code of 22 December 1952, as amended, the principles of the Trusteeship Agreement, or applicable laws of the United States, including executive orders of the President of the United States.

20. *Territorial Government.* Under Section 1 of Public Law No. 1-6, enacted by the first session of the Congress of

Micronesia, the Government of the Trust Territory, through the High Commissioner and the Congress of Micronesia, subject to applicable departmental orders, has primary responsibility for such problems of territory-wide concern as: (a) construction and maintenance of primary roads and harbour facilities; (b) control of banking, organization of business corporations, business associations, credit unions and co-operatives, insurance, sale of securities, and public utilities; (c) control of the establishment of, operation of and investment in business and corporations by non-citizens; (d) establishment and control of the terms and conditions under which importing and exporting licences shall be issued; (e) making of grants to districts and municipalities; (f) exclusive control of import, export, and income taxes; (g) support of all judicial activities except for assistance from municipalities; (h) support of public education and public health; and (i) law enforcement.

21. *The executive.* Executive and administrative authority of the Government of the Territory and the responsibility for carrying out the international obligations undertaken by the United States with respect to the Territory are vested in a High Commissioner, formerly appointed by the United States Secretary of the Interior. With the signing of Public Law 90-16 of 10 May 1967, future High Commissioners will be appointed by the President of the United States by and with the advice and consent of the United States Senate.

22. The Office of the High Commissioner consists of the Deputy High Commissioner, the Attorney General, the Public Defender, the Special Assistant, the Internal Auditor, and the Assistant Commissioners for Administration, Community Services, Public Affairs, and Resources and Development. The four Assistant Commissioners and the Attorney General perform both line and staff functions in assisting the High Commissioner's over-all direction of the executive branch. With the Deputy High Commissioner, they also serve collectively to advise the High Commissioner on matters of policy and programme functioning as a *de facto* cabinet.

23. Under the various Assistant Commissioners are heads of departments and specialists who are responsible for the technical direction of their programme operations throughout the Territory.

24. District administrators serve as direct representatives of the High Commissioner in each of the administrative units, and exercise general supervision over all operations, programmes and functions of the Trust Territory within the districts.

25. The Administering Authority reported that the Annual District Administrators' Conference met in December 1966 to discuss the organizational structure and pattern of the Trust Territory Government and to clarify the authority and responsibility of the district administrators and the High Commissioner's staff at headquarters.

26. The High Commissioner's relationship with the Congress of Micronesia is established by Secretarial Order No. 2882. Before he finally submits to the Secretary of the Interior his annual requests for United States funds for the territorial Government, the High Commissioner's proposed preliminary budget plan is placed before the Congress of Micronesia. The plan outlines the proposed requests for United States funds as well as the High Commissioner's requests for appropriations of funds to be raised pursuant to the revenue laws of the Territory. The Congress reviews and may make recommendations on those portions of the plan which relate to the expenditure of funds recommended for appropriation by the United States Congress. The High Commissioner must transmit to the Secretary of the Interior any such recommendation which he does not adopt. The Congress of Micronesia may take whatever action it deems advisable on the High Commissioner's requests for appropriation of locally derived revenues.

27. At any time during a legislative session, the High Commissioner may submit proposals for legislation to the Congress. If, no later than seven days before the end of a session, the High Commissioner designates legislation he has proposed as "urgent", and the Congress fails to pass such legislation in its original form or in an amended form acceptable to the High Commissioner at the session submitted,

the High Commissioner may himself, with the approval of the Secretary of the Interior, promulgate such legislation as law.

28. The High Commissioner has the power to approve or disapprove every bill passed by the Congress of Micronesia. He may also disapprove items of money appropriation within bills otherwise approved. He has to exercise his veto within ten consecutive calendar days; otherwise a bill becomes law, unless the Congress, by adjournment, prevents the return of the bill. If adjournment prevents the return of a bill, it becomes law if the High Commissioner signs it within thirty days after it has been presented to him. The Congress may repass a bill vetoed by the High Commissioner after the session at which it was originally passed, but not later than fourteen months after it has been vetoed. If within twenty days the High Commissioner does not approve a bill so passed, he must send it with his comments to the Secretary of the Interior who either approves or disapproves the bill within ninety days after its receipt.

29. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was concerned that there were still no Micronesians in the highest echelons of the central executive, and reiterated its belief that Micronesians should gain early experience in the framing of policy and the exercise of political responsibility at cabinet level. The Council welcomed the appointment by the High Commissioner of a Micronesian official as Special Assistant and Cabinet Co-ordinator. The Council noted the continuation of the Administering Authority's policy of inviting senior Micronesian officials to participate in cabinet discussions but reaffirmed that further measures were urgently required to establish fuller Micronesian participation in cabinet decisions. The Council again commended to the Administering Authority the recommendations of the 1967 Visiting Mission for the "Micronization" of the Cabinet by the appointment of members of Congress or of the civil service.

30. *Congress of Micronesia.* The Congress of Micronesia is a bicameral legislature consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives. The Senate consists of twelve members, two elected at large from each of the six districts for a four-year term (at the first general election in January 1965, one from each district was elected for two years only). The House of Representatives consists of twenty-one representatives who are elected for two-year terms from single-member election districts of approximately equal population. The present apportionment of representatives is as follows: two from Yap, three from Palau, three from the Mariana Islands, four from Ponape, four from the Marshall Islands and five from Truk. Members of the Congress are chosen in biennial elections by secret ballot of residents of the Territory who are citizens of the Trust Territory and eighteen years of age or over.

31. A regular session of the Congress, not exceeding thirty days, is held each year beginning on the second Monday of July. The High Commissioner may call a special session whenever he deems it necessary. The first regular session was held from 12 July to 11 August 1965. The Congress passed fifteen bills and thirteen were signed into law. The second regular session was held from 11 July to 9 August 1966. Immediately thereafter a short special session of the Congress was called to reconsider certain appropriation bills and a proposed election law and to review the Territory's budget before its submission to Washington. The Congress passed twenty-nine bills and twenty-seven were signed into law. The third regular session was held from 10 July to 8 August 1967. The Congress passed forty-one bills and thirty-four were signed into law.

32. After the 1966 general elections, the Congress of Micronesia established interim committees of each House in order to ensure the continuity of its work. Early in 1967 these committees travelled throughout the Territory gathering opinions from the Micronesian people in regard to needs and problems which legislation could remedy.

33. The Administering Authority reported that sixteen members of the Congress of Micronesia observed the 1967 general session of the Hawaii State Legislature. This opportunity, which was made available through the East-West Centre, provided valuable experience for the congressmen and was expected to enable them to streamline the operation of the third regular session of the Congress of Micronesia.

34. The first annual Marianas Legislative Conference opened on 16 May 1968 in Guam. The districts of the Trust Territory were represented except the Marshalls. A total of fifty-six Micronesian legislators and staff members from the Marianas, Yap, Palau, Ponape and Truk participated in the Conference, including two representatives from the Congress of Micronesia. Delegates from Guam included the entire Ninth Guam Legislature and its staff as well as a number of civic organizations. The Conference, which lasted for three days, dealt with such topics as the legislative role in education, review of executive budgets, and role of the legislative staff.

35. Legislative authority resides in the Congress of Micronesia as specified in the Secretary of the Interior's amended Order No. 2882. The legislative power of the Congress of Micronesia extends to all appropriate subjects of legislation, except that no legislation may be inconsistent with treaties or international agreements of the United States; laws of the United States applicable to the Territory; executive orders of the President of the United States and orders of the Secretary of the Interior; or Sections 1 through 12 (Bill of Rights) of the Trust Territory Code. Furthermore, the Congress may not impose any tax upon the property of the United States or of the Territory, nor may it tax the property of non-residents at a higher rate than that for the property of residents. The Congress is also empowered to appropriate funds available from revenues raised pursuant to the territorial tax and revenue law and to review and make recommendations on the High Commissioner's proposed requests for funds to be appropriated by the United States Congress. The High Commissioner is required to transmit to the Secretary of the Interior all recommendations he does not adopt.

36. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority stated that, in an effort to facilitate more meaningful participation by the Congress of Micronesia in the allocation of funds, it had been decided to have the preliminary budget plan available on the first day of Congress, or earlier, if possible. Furthermore, he said, during the past year two representatives designated by the Congress of Micronesia had attended appropriations hearings before the United States Congress.

37. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was gratified to note the important role being played by the Congress of Micronesia as exemplified by the increased legislative output at its third session when, out of 160 bills introduced, forty-one were adopted by the Congress, thirty-four of which were signed into law. While welcoming the above progress, the Council reiterated its belief that there should be paralleled advances for Micronesians in the executive arm of government.

38. The Trusteeship Council, anxious that the Congress of Micronesia should play an increasing role in the Government of the Territory, recalled its previous recommendations concerning the need for longer and/or more frequent sessions of the Congress. Considering the fact that from the date of the forthcoming elections senior administrative officers would be required to choose between legislative and administrative careers, the Council recalled its recommendations to provide full-time payment for the services of members of the Congress. The Council noted with satisfaction the statement by the Special Representative of the Administering Authority that the Administration was at present actively considering various possible solutions to these problems.

39. The Trusteeship Council reaffirmed its previous conclusions that as the effective voice and instrument of Micronesia wishes, the Congress should have full and clearly defined legislative powers and the means to exercise these powers. With regard to finance, the Council took note of the following developments: (a) the participation of two representatives selected by the Congress of Micronesia in budget presentations to the United States Congress; and (b) the undertaking by the Administration, in preparation for and anticipation of the fourth session of the Congress of Micronesia, to have a preliminary budget plan ready for submission on the opening day of the Congress, or possibly at an earlier

date, thus enabling the Congress' committees to give the budget early consideration.

40. Nevertheless, over 95 per cent of the Trust Territory's central budget was provided by grants appropriated by the Congress of the United States, over which the Congress of Micronesia had no power of appropriation, so that it exercised no effective financial control over the larger part of government activities. The Council therefore reaffirmed its hope that steps would soon be taken to enlarge the financial responsibility of the Congress by progressively extending its powers to include appropriations of United States subsidies.

#### *Electoral system*

41. No territorial statutes controlling suffrage at all levels of government have yet been enacted. In accordance with Interior Order No. 2882 of 28 September 1964, all residents of the Trust Territory who are citizens of the Trust Territory and eighteen years of age or over are eligible to vote in elections of the Congress of Micronesia. The Congress may prescribe additional qualifications, provided that no property, language, or income qualification shall ever be imposed or required of any voter, nor shall any discrimination in qualifications be made or based upon literacy, tribal custom, social position, or upon difference in race, colour, ancestry, sex or religious belief. Each of the six administrative districts shall be subdivided initially into single-member election districts of approximately equal population and each such election district shall elect one of the representatives.

42. Under Public Law Nos. 2-16 passed by the Congress in Micronesia in 1966, in order to qualify for election as a member of the Congress, a person must: (a) have been a citizen of the Territory for at least five years; (b) have attained the age of 25 at the time of his election; (c) have been a *bona fide* resident of the district from which he is elected for at least one year immediately preceding election day; (d) never have been convicted without pardon of a felony by any court of the Trust Territory or any court within the jurisdiction of a court of the United States.

43. After the third general election in 1968, no person may serve in the Congress if he holds a position as a department head or assistant department head in the headquarters Administration or in a district administration, or as a district administrator, assistant district administrator, judge or member of a district legislature.

44. Following the first general election in January 1965, general elections to the Congress of Micronesia have been held biennially in each even-numbered year on the first Tuesday following the first Monday in November. On 8 November 1966, the second general election was held to choose all twenty-one members of the House of Representatives and one half (six) of the membership of the Senate.

45. At the 1965 general election, the total number of eligible voters was estimated at 41,473 of which 35,506 were registered, and 25,079 (60 per cent of the eligible voters and 71 per cent of the registered voters) cast their vote. At the 1966 general election, the total number of eligible voters was estimated at 44,622 of which 33,450 were registered, and 26,375 (59 per cent of the eligible voters and 78 per cent of the registered voters) cast their vote.

#### *Public service*

46. The stated policy of the Administering Authority is that Micronesians who can qualify are offered first opportunity for government positions. When no qualified Micronesian personnel are available, selections are made through the United States Federal Civil Service Registers in order of preference, respectively, at Guam, Honolulu, and San Francisco.

47. United States citizens are employed under and subject to United States civil service regulations and procedures. However, since 1965, teachers have been employed on a non-civil service contract basis for a period of two years. During the year under review, non-civil service contracts were introduced for the employment of medical personnel, engineers, and technicians in public works.

48. Micronesians are employed in accordance with policy and procedures established by the High Commissioner. Qualification standards for Micronesian employees, specifications of approved positions, and standardized rates of pay are described in the Micronesian Title and Pay Plan. This pay plan provides three distinct pay schedules: one for manual occupations and skilled crafts; one for clerical, administrative and protective positions; and one for professional and managerial positions.

49. At 30 June 1967, the number of non-indigenous persons employed by the executive branch of the Trust Territory Government was 459, of whom 183 were employed at headquarters and 276 in the districts. The corresponding figures for the previous year were a total of 496, with 169 at headquarters and 327 in the districts. The total number of Micronesians employed in the executive branch of the Government was 3,908. Of these, 177 occupied senior, professional and executive positions, 2,450 occupied professional, administrative and protective positions, and 1,281 were in manual occupations and skilled crafts. The corresponding figures for the previous year were 151 and 2,191 and 1,191 respectively.

50. The Administering Authority reported that a revision of the Micronesian Title and Pay Plan, which became effective in July 1967, provided wage increases for skilled craftsmen, craft supervisors, clerical and administrative personnel. In the same year, a group life insurance contract was negotiated covering all Micronesian employees. Over 90 per cent of the Micronesian government employees now have group life and accident insurance coverage.

51. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that a Social Security Act covering both private and public employment had been passed by the Congress of Micronesia at its third regular session and was to come into force on 1 July 1968. The Act was based on a study and proposal made by the chief actuary of the United States Social Security Administration. At the outset, 1 per cent of salaries will be deducted, to be matched by an equal amount by employers. Over a fifteen-year period the amount of deduction provided by the employee will increase to 4 per cent and an equal amount will be contributed by employers.

52. At its second session, the Congress of Micronesia passed a Merit System Act which established terms and conditions and benefits of employment within the executive branch and gave the rights of employees a legal basis.

53. In all districts, according to the Administering Authority, Micronesians are in administrative and professional jobs and are increasing their knowledge and experience in their respective fields. Micronesians who assume high-level administrative and professional duties are covered under the higher salary schedule established for professional and managerial employees. The first appointment of a Micronesian as a district administrator came in October 1965 with the selection of a Marshallese as chief executive of his district. Other high level posts filled by Micronesians have been that of Deputy Assistant Commissioner for Resources and Development and the posts of seven assistant district administrators.

54. The Administering Authority reported that the Trust Territory Merit System Act explains the terms and conditions and benefits of employment within the Trust Territory Executive Branch and gives legal force to the rights of employees. Among features incorporated into the Merit System Law are: (a) the appointment of a territorial personnel board; (b) protection against arbitrary and discriminatory punishment of employees through procedural guarantees of due process and a system of appeals; (c) a provision for competitive appointments through examinations; (d) an employee council to act as official spokesman for employees on matters affecting their pay, status and working conditions; (e) authorization for a retirement system, group life insurance, annual and sick leave and other benefits. All of the above features have been implemented except the appointment of a personnel board and the enactment of a retirement system.

55. The Administering Authority further reported that in addition to developing capabilities in the legislative process,

the Administration was encouraging development of administrative and executive capabilities. This was being done through an interne programme initiated in 1966 to select and systematically train young Micronesians who have the highest potential for administrative posts. The first year of the management interne programme had been devoted to planned, systematic training in fundamentals of the interne's field of specialization. After completion of the initial training, they will work in given junior management positions under close supervision and instruction until they have developed full competence. Afterwards, selected rotational assignments will offer opportunities to broaden qualifications. Candidates for this programme are carefully screened through written competitive examinations, careful and intensive reference checks, and close reviews of employment history and transcripts of grades.

56. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority stated that greater effort had to be made to train, qualify and assign Micronesians to senior administrative positions. Some progress had been made in this area through a programme of management training and an internship programme. A Micronesian had recently been appointed as Special Assistant to the High Commissioner and Micronesians in positions of importance and responsibility were being invited to attend Cabinet meetings. However, the training of Micronesians for administrative responsibility had not received the attention and emphasis which it should have received by this point in time. The Government intended to correct this deficiency.

57. At the same session of the Trusteeship Council, Dr. Isaac Lanwi, member of the Congress of Micronesia and adviser to the Special Representative of the Administering Authority, stated that one of the problems which the Government in the Trust Territory should seek to solve with a certain degree of immediacy was its inability to recruit, employ and keep qualified administrative, professional, technical and managerial personnel. According to Dr. Lanwi, the Administering Authority had been doing a fine job of developing the area of Micronesia, but had been having bad luck in recruiting the right personnel to fill the positions. Too often worthy and well-conceived programmes in the Trust Territory stagnated, due primarily to inadequate staff and the lack of the necessary support for the programmes. Major economic endeavours invariably floundered at some stage because few persons could be found available to carry out the programmes. It was disturbing, for example, to know that as recently as March 1968 the Administration had 129 vacancies out of a total of 513 positions required to administer programmes in Micronesia. The positions that were vacant constituted roughly 26 per cent of the total number of posts sorely needed to ensure the success of a balanced development in the Trust Territory.

58. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority stated that in order to put the question of vacancies in perspective some administrative posts had deliberately been kept vacant in so far as appointments from the regular budget were concerned. To achieve maximum possible utilization of the existing budget, many of the positions had actually been filled by Peace Corps volunteers who did not appear on the employment records as regular United States employees of the Administration.

59. The thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council was informed by Dr. Isaac Lanwi that another area of concern was the matter of bringing Micronesians to share and participate in decision-making with respect to programme initiation and implementation. He concurred with the recommendation of the 1967 United Nations Visiting Mission to Micronesia that "economic development plans must be discussed with and agreed to by the Micronesian people if they are to be understood and supported by the people of the Territory". Micronesians never would be able to exercise self-determination or self-government if they were not allowed now to participate in programme planning and execution. In view of the rising level of financial and manpower assistance provided by the United States, the Micronesian participation in the decision-making process, as to priorities and distribution of the total

revenues and subsidies among the competing fields of development and social services, had gained new perspective and demanded that participation be allowed at the earliest possible time. Instances were not lacking where well-planned and adequately funded programmes had failed or half succeeded only because the Administration did not see fit to consult with the Micronesians. In his opinion, it was not enough to place a few selected Micronesians in executive positions of the Government, and then expect substantial Micronesian participation to come from these selected few. Participation by Micronesians in policy decisions must and should be a true and active sharing of policy decision and responsibilities in every aspect of development of the Territory, with as broad a spectrum of Micronesian community as could be practically obtained.

60. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council noted that it was the declared objective of the Administration to train Micronesians to enable them to take over all positions in the public service and welcomed the statement by the Special Representative outlining the priority which was being given to such training. Despite the fact, however, that an increasing number of Micronesians had been appointed to senior positions the Council noted that no Micronesian had yet been appointed to head a department. The Council urged the Administering Authority to continue its educational and training programme for the public service. The Council also noted that a significant number of posts in the public service were at present vacant and urged the Administering Authority to increase its efforts to fill them with professional public servants, including, to the extent feasible, indigenous personnel.

#### *Judiciary*

61. The judicial authority is independent of the executive and legislative powers. The High Court is the supreme judicial authority in the Territory. It has Appellate and Trial Divisions. The Chief Justice and the Associate Justices of the High Court are appointed by the Secretary of the Interior. There are also district courts and community courts in the Territory. The presiding judges and associate judges of the district courts are appointed by the High Commissioner. The presiding judges of the community courts are appointed by the district administrator of the district in which the municipality is located.

62. The Administering Authority reported that Micronesians were employed as judges, officers, and employees of the courts to the maximum extent consistent with proper administration, as specified in section 183 of the Trust Territory Code. The Administering Authority further reported that at present, the judges of all courts, except the High Court and the Community Court for the Kwajalein Test Site are Micronesians, as are all clerks of courts, assessors, and other employees of the courts, except for the Administrative Officer and two court reporters. At 30 June 1967, there were 132 Micronesian judges, and twenty-one district court judges, who were also special judges of the High Court.

#### *Local government*

63. Subject to all territory-wide laws and in accordance with Public Law 1-6, the district governments are primarily responsible for (a) liquor control; (b) land law; (c) inheritance law; (d) domestic relations; (e) construction and maintenance of docks and secondary roads; (f) licensing of wholesale businesses; (g) collection of specified taxes and authorization of other municipal taxes; and (h) support of public education and public health as may be required by law.

64. The six district legislative bodies (Marianas, Marshalls, Palau, Ponape, Truk and Yap) act under charters granted by the High Commissioner. With the exception of the Iroij members of the Marshall Islands District Congress and the paramount chief members of the Palau Legislature, who acquire membership by virtue of hereditary status, all members of district legislative bodies are elected by popular vote and according to the provisions of their charters. The hereditary chiefs of Palau who are members of the legislature do not have the privilege of voting in the legislature. There is no uniform plan for representation in the district legislative

bodies and terms of office also vary from district to district. Except for the Yap Islands Legislature, all the other five districts have legislatures exercising jurisdiction over the entire district. During 1967, proposals to transform the Yap Islands Legislature into a district-wide legislative body were given further study.

65. General executive responsibility in each of the districts resides in the district administration headed by a district administrator. In 1967, a bill was signed into law giving the district administrators the authority and power to approve or disapprove acts and resolutions passed by the district legislatures and intended to have the effect of law.

66. The municipality is the basic unit of local government in the Territory. Municipal boundaries to a large degree represent customary geographic-political divisions or entities which may comprise an island, group of islands or atolls, or a locally recognized area or division of a larger island. The Marshall Islands, however, are grouped into municipalities by islands and atolls, irrespective of the overlapping jurisdiction of the hereditary chieftains. Municipalities are primarily responsible for: (a) legislation affecting peace, safety, and public welfare; (b) licensing of retail business; (c) collection of specific taxes and licence fees; (d) construction and maintenance of local roads and docks not the responsibility of other levels of government; (e) all necessary law enforcement; (f) providing services and facilities for the courts; and (g) undefined support of public education and public health.

67. The municipalities may be divided into those which function under a charter and those which are unchartered. Some of the latter elect only an executive officer while others remain under a traditional form of government. There are forty-five chartered municipalities. In general, the charter provides for a municipal council, a chief executive and other officials; election procedures; terms of office and duties and responsibilities of officials. Ordinances passed by the chartered municipal council and approved by the district administrator have the force and effect of law within that municipality.

68. The chief executive of a municipality is known as the magistrate, except in Tinian, Saipan, Moen and Kolonia Town in Ponape where the term mayor is used. Members of the municipal councils and the chief executive officer of some of the local municipal governments are elected by popular vote. In several municipalities other officers are also elected; but many municipal charters provide for appointment of such officers as treasurers and secretaries.

#### *Political parties*

69. The Administering Authority reported that political campaigning, in the commonly understood sense, began about seven years ago, and its intensity varied from extremely lively campaigns in the Mariana Islands and Palau to more sedate campaigns in the other districts. Candidates were given radio broadcast time to describe their programmes. Public meetings were held, and in some cases, candidates also were beginning to visit constituents in their homes. Political parties were found only in the Mariana Islands and Palau Districts. The Mariana Islands District has two parties: the Popular Party and the Territorial Party. In Palau, the Liberal Party and the Progressive Party have been active since 1963. During the second general election to the Congress of Micronesia, the parties of both districts adopted platforms, nominated slates of candidates in conventions, and conducted vigorous pre-election campaigns. In other districts, young men's and women's groups and other groups encourage the nomination of and solicit support for the candidates of their choice.

#### *Future status of the Trust Territory*

70. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Council that the second regular session of the Congress of Micronesia had requested the appointment by the President of the United States of a status commission to investigate conditions affecting Micronesia's political future and to recommend a date for a plebiscite. Meanwhile, the Con-

gress of Micronesia, at its third regular session, had established its own status commission. According to the Special Representative, the powers and responsibilities of that commission were: to develop and recommend procedures and a course of political education and action; to present such a range of possibilities and alternatives as might be open to Micronesians with respect to their choice of political status; to recommend procedures and courses whereby the wishes of the people of the Trust Territory might be ascertained with respect to the political status of Micronesia; to undertake a comparative analysis and to select areas of study of the manner and procedure whereby the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Western Samoa, Cook Islands, Nauru and other former territories had achieved self-government or independence.

71. The Congress of Micronesia Status Commission is composed of six members, one from each district of the Trust Territory. The Chairman is Mr. Lazarus Salii, a member of the House of Representatives of the Congress from Palau District.

72. The Special Representative informed the Trusteeship Council that the Commission had already held a series of meetings and hearings and had decided to establish contact with representatives of various agencies, territories and nations whose experience was relevant to Micronesia. The Commission also planned to establish liaison with the United States status commission, if and when the latter was authorized and appointed.

73. The Congress of Micronesia Status Commission met in February 1968 with a group of United States Senators and members of the House of Representatives, members of the Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs, and the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, which toured the Trust Territory to assess its political development, administrative performance and economic and financial requirements.

74. The Representative of the United States informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that in August 1967, shortly after the conclusion of the thirty-fourth session of the Trusteeship Council, the President of the United States had sent a message to the United States Congress in which he had proposed the establishment of a status commission, the primary duty of which would be to recommend the best means of allowing the people of Micronesia freely to make known their desires concerning the future of the Trust Territory. The presidential proposal, to which all interested departments of the Federal Government had given support, called for a plebiscite to be held not later than 30 June 1972. The bill was now before the Ninetieth Congress, where hearings were recently held on it by the Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs.

75. The Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs began its consideration of four bills relating to the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, two of which (Senate Joint Resolution 106 and Senate Joint Resolution 96) concerned the establishment of a commission to study the future political status of the Trust Territory.

76. Senate Joint Resolution 106, submitted by the President of the United States in an executive communication dated 21 August 1967, would establish a seventeen-member study commission, composed of a Chairman appointed by the President of the United States; eight other Presidential appointees; and eight members of Congress (four each from the Senate and the House of Representatives) selected by the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House.

77. Senate Joint Resolution 96, introduced by Senator Mike Mansfield of Montana, Senate Majority Leader, would establish a fifteen-member commission, composed of six members of the United States Congress (three each from the Senate and the House of Representatives); six members of the Congress of Micronesia; and three members appointed by the President of the United States (one each from the Departments of the Interior, State and Defense).

78. A significant difference between the two measures was the target date specified in Senate Joint Resolution 106, which reads as follows:

"Resolved . . . that it is the sense of the Congress that whatever steps may be necessary shall be taken to provide for such a degree of self-government as will permit the people of the Trust Territory freely to express their wishes as soon as possible, and not later than June 30, 1972, on the future status of the Trust Territory."

79. Senate Joint Resolution 96 did not specify any target date for determining the will of the people of the Trust Territory with respect to their future political status.

80. Mr. Stewart L. Udall, the United States Secretary of the Interior, said, *inter alia*, before the Senate Sub-Committee on 8 May 1968:

". . . the Congress of Micronesia asked the President to establish a commission 'to consult the people of Micronesia to ascertain their wishes and views, and to study and critically assess the political alternatives open to Micronesia'.

"In considering this request within the Executive Branch, we came quickly to the view that a commission, made up of representatives of the Executive Branch, and possibly the public, was not alone enough. We concluded that in order to develop the 'meaningful proposals' which the resolution seeks, members of the United States Congress must surely be included. Accordingly, we recommended to the President that legislation be sent forward by which a commission would be created, with representation both from the Congress and, through appointments by the President, from the Executive Branch. The President transmitted the bill to the Congress last August. That bill, and others proposing similar commissions to study the political future of the Trust Territory, are before you this morning.

"I should like to turn briefly to some of the considerations which have led to the submission of this legislation.

"First, I have stated that our responsibilities in the Trust Territory derive from the Trusteeship Agreement, and that the Agreement is intended to provide a temporary arrangement. It contains no termination date, however, nor does it spell out the means by which termination is to be achieved. But there is general agreement that any termination procedure must include a plebiscite—must include an opportunity for the Micronesians to go to the polls and register their own preference as to their future status.

"Secondly, the Executive Branch proposal states that this plebiscite should occur by 30 June 1972. There have been some voices heard to say that this is too soon. We think it is not, and that the time between this date and 1972 will be ample to permit the foreseen commission to do its job, to report its findings, and further to permit the Government of the Trust Territory to carry out its plans fully to inform the people of Micronesia of the commission's conclusions and recommendations concerning political alternatives.

"Thirdly, the Executive Branch has not offered any recommendations as to the options to be provided in that plebiscite. That is the principal job, in our view, for which the commission would be created. We know, and you know, what the theoretical alternatives are—ranging from sovereign independence to statehood. But the task that must be undertaken, in my judgement co-operatively by the Executive and Legislative Branches, is not the delineation of theoretical alternatives, but rather the selection of 'meaningful' ones. That is what the Congress of Micronesia also seeks. As my letter to the President, which he sent forward to the Congress last August, stated, we know that there is substantial sentiment in the Trust Territory in favour of some form of association with the United States. We welcome this fact, because I believe that the United States and the Trust Territory need each other. But if the people of the Trust Territory do want political association with the United States, then it is crucial that the Congress of the United States become involved now in considering what form that association must take. The Congress has plenary authority on this subject under Article IV of the Constitution.

"Fourthly, the bills before you differ as to whether Micronesians should be members of the proposed commission. The Administration's bill does not include them. It is our

understanding that the Congress of Micronesia, which has its own Status Commission, hopes that the commission foreseen in the President's bill would consult and work closely with the Micronesian Status Commission. If this were so, as we would hope and expect it would be, Micronesian membership would be unnecessary. Our recent meetings with members of the Micronesian Status Commission indicated that this was their view, as well.

"Lastly, whatever options are offered to the people of the Trust Territory, my own very strong view is that they must be spelled out in sufficient detail so that those who go to the polls will be able to know with reasonable precision the consequences of their vote. They will need to know, for example, not only that the United States is offering political 'association', but they must know what that means. Will they become citizens, or nationals, of the United States, or will they remain aliens? What will be the fiscal results, the tax and tariff treatment, of association with the United States? What powers can be expected to be conferred upon their legislative Branch, and what form will it take? All of these questions, and dozens like them, must be answered.

"They cannot be answered in the absence of full consultation and discussion among the people of Micronesia, the interested executive agencies, and the Congress of the United States. A commission, of the kind proposed in the bills before you, I believe is the best mechanism. I hope you will agree, and that legislation will be enacted that will create a commission which will report its findings to you, and to the President, at a very early date."

81. Speaking in support of the Senate Joint Resolution 106, Rear Admiral William E. Lemos, Director of the East Asia and Pacific Region, Office of the Secretary of Defense, said, *inter alia*, the following before the Senate Sub-Committee on 8 May 1968:

"There are essentially three reasons why the Department of Defense considers the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands important to our national security. The islands are strategically located, they could provide useful bases in support of military operations and they provide valuable facilities for weapons testing. Our continuing strategic requirements in the Pacific and our need to further develop United States missile capabilities will make the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands increasingly valuable to United States security interests in the area.

"The strategic value of the islands of Micronesia is, of course, based on their location. They cover a vast area in a central portion of the Pacific Ocean which lies astride or adjacent to our line of communication to important allies and valuable bases in the Western Pacific. The islands are a natural backup to our forward bases in East Asia. Our major commitments in Asia and our deployments in the Western Pacific make it important that these islands be denied to potential enemies. The lessons of the Pacific War are clear on this point.

"The islands of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands also support facilities that have direct and positive utility in terms of United States military operational requirements. Communication stations, navigation aids, storage areas, active air and harbour facilities and test sites for operational and developmental-type missiles and critical studies and tests in support of the ballistic missile defence programme are a few of the reasons why the United States Government considers it important to maintain a military presence in the area.

"Lastly, the islands provide a potential for meeting a wide range of possible military requirements that could develop under various contingencies. As a matter of prudent military planning, we are examining such contingencies on a continuing basis.

"The Department of Defense believes it is in the vital interests of the United States to continue to implement political, economic and social programmes which will provide the peoples of these islands with an opportunity to develop a way of life which would act as an incentive to identify their desires and aspirations with ours. We believe such actions would create an environment in which the

Micronesians and the United States could work together towards mutually acceptable goals."

82. On 29 May 1968, the United States Senate passed, without objection, Senate Joint Resolution 106, as reported by the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, the operative paragraph of which reads as follows:

"Resolved by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That it is the sense of Congress that whatever steps may be necessary shall be taken to provide for such a degree of self-government as will permit the people of the Trust Territory freely to express their wishes as soon as possible on the future status of the Trust Territory.

" . . .

"Sec. 2. In addition to eight members of the Commission to be appointed by the President, the appointment of eight Members of Congress to serve on the President's Commission on the Status of the Trust Territory is hereby authorized. Four of such members, at least two of whom shall be members of the Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, shall be appointed by the Speaker of the House of Representatives. An additional member shall be appointed by the President, and shall serve as Chairman.

"Sec. 3. The Commission shall study and assess all factors bearing upon the future of the Trust Territory and shall, as appropriate, meet and consult with representatives of the people of Micronesia and with the Commission established by Senate Joint Resolution Numbered 25 (5 August 1967) of the Congress of Micronesia. The Commission shall, no later than twelve months after its first meeting, submit recommendations to the President and to the Congress of the United States concerning the best means to obtain the objective set forth in section 1.

"Sec. 4. The Commission is authorized to appoint and fix the compensation of such personnel as may be necessary to enable it to carry out its functions. Employees of the executive branch may be detailed to assist in the work of the Commission, with or without reimbursement. Any member of the Commission who may be appointed by the President from among the public shall be compensated \$100 *per diem* for his services when engaged on Commission business, and all members shall be entitled to reimbursement for actual travel and *per diem* in lieu of subsistence when engaged on Commission business, as authorized by law for persons employed intermittently. The Commission is authorized to procure services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

"Sec. 5. There is authorized to be appropriated out of moneys in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, such funds as may be necessary for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of this joint resolution, but not to exceed \$200,000, to be available until expended."

83. The resolution is still pending in the United States House of Representatives.

84. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was pleased to note that the Congress of Micronesia had maintained its interest in the political progress of the Territory and had continued to play an active role in that field as evidenced by the establishment of the Status Commission of the Congress of Micronesia. The Council was also pleased to note that, following the petition made last year by the Congress of Micronesia, the President of the United States had proposed to the United States Congress the establishment of a United States Status Commission for the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

#### *Recent developments*

85. On 26 July 1968, the United States Secretary of the Interior signed Amendment No. 4 to Secretarial Order No. 2882 of 28 September 1964 which created the Congress of Micronesia and granted legislative authority to it. The specific changes provided by Amendment No. 4 were reported by the Administering Authority to be as follows:

(a) As of 1 January 1969, the High Commissioner will no longer have the power to enact laws that have failed to

win the approval of the Congress of Micronesia (see para. 27 above).

(b) As of 1 July 1968, the High Commissioner must publish resolutions and laws within thirty days after they become law (see para. 28 above).

(c) As of 1 January 1969, regular sessions of the Congress of Micronesia, which begin annually on the second Monday of July, shall continue for a period not exceeding forty-five consecutive calendar days. The amendment further provides that in January of odd-numbered years (i.e., years following a congressional election) there shall also be a regular session of the Congress not exceeding fifteen days. According to the Administering Authority this biennial January session will permit the newly elected members to organize the Congress, select its leadership, form committees and determine legislative business. Prior to this amendment, the Congress of Micronesia had been limited to one thirty-day regular session each year (see para. 31 above).

(d) As of 1 January 1969, no member of the Congress of Micronesia may be employed by the Government of the Trust Territory or any political sub-division thereof. If any Government employee in the Trust Territory wishes to run for the Congress of Micronesia, he will be allowed thirty days' leave without pay prior to the election for the purpose of campaigning. If he is elected, he must resign from government employment before his term of office begins (see paras. 42-43).

(e) Each member of the Congress of Micronesia shall receive an annual salary of \$3,500. This salary which will not become effective until July 1969—since it was not budgeted for the fiscal year 1969—will be payable from funds appropriated by the United States Congress. However, the Congress of Micronesia is permitted under the new amendment to initiate salaries on 1 January 1969, by paying the first half-year's amount out of funds available to it. Accordingly, the Congress of Micronesia, before adjourning on 6 August 1968, passed an appropriation bill to cover these salaries and related expenses for the period 1 January to 30 June 1969. The amendment also provides that the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall each be entitled to an additional \$500 above the standard \$3,500 annual salary. Finally, the Congress of Micronesia will pay travel and *per diem* expenses to members of the Congress while they are on travel status going to and from sessions or while on other official business away from the seat of government.

(f) As of 1 July 1969, the Congress of Micronesia is given the sole authority to select a Legislative Counsel of its own choosing and to set for him such salary and other benefits as it sees fit. The Legislative Counsel's salary and other benefits are to be paid by the Congress of Micronesia. In the past, the Legislative Counsel had been nominated by the Congress with the concurrence of the High Commissioner. Moreover, he was paid from funds budgeted by the High Commissioner at a fixed rate established by Secretarial Order 2882.

(g) The new amendment deals also with the question of which revenues are available for appropriation by the Congress of Micronesia and what revenues should accrue directly to the Trust Territory programmes as reimbursements. In the past, according to the Administering Authority, efforts to classify the various forms of revenue have been unsuccessful because of uncertainty about the varied sources of revenue. The amendment provides that the United States Secretary of the Interior shall periodically define these revenues in order to indicate whether they can be appropriated by the Congress of Micronesia or whether they revert to the general Treasury of the Trust Territory.

#### *Economic conditions*

86. *General economy.* The economic structure of the Trust Territory is based primarily on subsistence farming and fishing. The economic development of the inhabitants varies, however, from that of the semi-urbanized residents of the district centres, participating in a money economy, to that of the dwellers of the outer islands who may receive only a

small amount of cash from the sale of copra to add to their subsistence income. The Administering Authority reported that it is promoting the development of the economy of Micronesia so that it will become geared to a world money economy and, thus, its subsistence aspects will become supplemental. Based on Micronesian wages and exports, the national income of the Trust Territory was estimated at \$7,589,120 in 1964, \$10,745,734 in 1966 and \$11,370,113 in 1967. Since so much of the income of the people of the Territory is computed on a subsistence basis, the national income, computed from wages and copra and other exports, represents only a portion of the Territory's true income.

87. The Administering Authority outlined the economic development programme of the Trust Territory as follows: (a) increasing the production of food through the improvement of crop farming and encouraging the use of local materials for house construction, furniture and handicrafts; (b) developing transportation and communications systems to overcome community isolation, increase educational opportunity, promote higher standards of family and community life, and provide an adequate and uninterrupted air-and-sea logistic support of the different island communities; (c) encouraging development of tourism and the personnel and facilities needed for tourism; (d) maintaining a wage structure and conditions of employment consonant with the advancing social and economic conditions of the Trust Territory, this structure to be based on periodic economic surveys and cost-of-living studies; (e) reserving to the inhabitants their land and resources by applying appropriate controls and constraints so that land use plans and patterns are designed to achieve the highest and best use of land resources; (f) providing the basic physical and resource developments that are necessary for economic growth by expanding a Territory-wide construction programme, to include the rehabilitation and construction of roads, airports and harbour facilities and the improvement and expansion of water, electrical, sanitary and other basic public utilities; (g) encouraging Micronesians with necessary technical assistance and long-term loans to establish their own business enterprises, to include co-operatives, small home industries, expanded production of handicrafts, search for markets and instruction in modern methods of production; and (h) providing for capital participation in economic enterprises, the development of which is otherwise beyond the financial capacity of local investors, by providing an economic climate which will allow business, commerce and industry a profit while providing productive employment opportunities for Micronesia's growing population. Enterprises which may require such participation include commercial transportation and travel facilities, fisheries, large-scale tropical agricultural production, food processing and other fabricating and manufacturing industries.

88. The report of the 1967 Visiting Mission to the Territory stated that standards of living in Micronesia compared favourably with those in many developing countries. However, the present economy was heavily dependent on government expenditure, and except for subsistence agriculture and copra production, little use was being made of indigenous resources. In the Mission's opinion the economy was virtually stagnant.

89. In its annual report for 1967, the Administering Authority pointed out that preparations for programme expansion and reorganization had marked the year, as ways and means of developing the economy have been sought. The report further pointed out that midway through the year, the Administration received an economic development plan based on a two-year study of various factors, conditions and policies affecting economic development prospects. Certain basic policy recommendations and guidelines for co-ordinated development have been adopted and were being implemented; others, such as those regarding land and importation of foreign labour, would probably be modified.

90. The Trusteeship Council, at its thirty-fifth session, was informed by the Special Representative of the Administering Authority that in recognition of the need for a co-ordinated approach to the physical development of Micronesia, the Trust Territory Administration contracted with Hawaii architects and engineers to prepare comprehensive master plans

for each of the district centres and also for the island of Ebeye and the neighbouring island of Carlson. The major purpose of the programme was to chart a course for orderly growth and development consistent with, and complementary to, the social, economic, cultural and physical aspirations and needs of the people of Micronesia.

91. One of the most important elements of this planning process was a commitment on the part of the consultants to carry out an active and intensive programme with the participation of the people, with the traditional leaders, with the local legislatures and with the Trust Territory government staff; a programme of information and education so that there would be maximum participation, understanding and support for this planning process, and, of course, of equal importance, to receive a feedback which would be helpful in making the necessary planning decisions.

92. The recommendations contained in the Nathan Report continued to provide helpful guidelines for the economic development programme. Since last year, an economic development division has been established within the Department of Resources and Development and an experienced economic development specialist has been added to the staff.

93. The representative of the Administering Authority informed the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council that the physical development of the Trust Territory had on a number of occasions, been set back as a result of natural disasters. The most recent of these disasters was a typhoon, which struck in April of this year. Property damage was extensive, with up to 90 per cent of the homes in Saipan and Tinian being destroyed or severely damaged. Under the Federal Disaster Act, which was extended to the Trust Territory in 1962, financial assistance totalling \$8.5 million was allocated to the Trust Territory by the Office of Emergency Planning. This financial assistance will be utilized for work essential for the preservation of life and property, for the clearing of debris, for emergency repairs and for the temporary replacement of essential public facilities.

94. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was pleased to note the steps taken by the Administering Authority subsequent to the Nathan Report, the most important of which have been (a) the establishment within the Department of Resources and Development of an Economic Development Division and the appointment of a programme analyst to advise on the long-term funding of the economic programme, (b) the preparation, in close consultation with the local population through local planning commissions, of master plans for development and land use in each district.

95. The Council expressed the hope that the proposed significant increase in the Economic Development Loan Fund would be realized. It recommended that the Administering Authority continue its efforts to ensure the economic viability of the Territory.

96. *Public finance: development of adequate public revenue.* The Trust Territory depends largely on United States grants to balance its budget. In 1962, legislation was enacted by the United States Congress to raise the statutory limitation on appropriations for the Trust Territory from \$7.5 million to \$17.5 million. In 1967, new ceiling legislation authorizing \$25 million for 1967 and \$35 million for 1968 and 1969 was signed into law. Total expenditures for fiscal years 1965, 1966 and 1967 were \$23,507,763, \$23,755,638 and \$26,436,205 respectively. Total local revenues, reimbursements and other operating income amounted to \$2,053,473 in 1965, \$1,090,104 in 1966, and \$1,090,877 in 1967. In each of those fiscal years, therefore, the Territory's deficit had amounted to over \$20 million and was balanced by United States grants. The budget proposal for the fiscal year 1968, amounting to \$24 million, was approved by the United States Congress for administration of the Trust Territory.

97. According to the Administering Authority, the Economic Development Loan Fund is one of the important devices for stimulating the local economy of the Trust Territory. The High Commissioner appoints a seven-man board of directors, of whom two members are Territory citizens, to administer the Loan Fund. Loans may be approved for indi-

viduals or business organizations for the purpose of starting a business or industry or for the expansion or improvement of an existing one. Loans from this Fund are made only for the purpose of economic development and may either be made directly or may be guaranteed by the Government to commercial banks in the area. Total loans granted from the Fund to individuals to assist in the initiation of new enterprises or to expand existing businesses increased from \$147,000 in the fiscal year 1966 to \$193,700 in 1967. In addition, loans totalling \$285,700 were guaranteed by the Fund with commercial banks in the fiscal year 1967, compared with \$124,700 in the previous year. The total assets of the Economic Development Loan Fund was \$958,624.56 on 30 June 1967.

98. Credit unions are rapidly mobilizing Micronesian capital, while simultaneously providing helpful credit for their Micronesian members. At the end of 1966, the forty-one credit unions then in operation held aggregate assets of \$542,562, an increase of \$252,030, or 87 per cent in one year. The number of credit unions in operation increased by fifteen, or 57 per cent, during 1966. By the end of 1966, the membership had risen to 51,151 persons. Members had accumulated \$476,669 in savings, which was an increase of 81 per cent during 1966. Average savings per member amounted to \$92, an increase of \$20 over the preceding year.

99. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council that he had been advised that the Senate Sub-Committee had sent a bill with three major provisions: first, a proposal to increase authorized appropriations to a total of \$120 million for the three years from 1970 through 1972; the Senate Sub-Committee had also recommended increasing the Trust Territory's economic development loan fund to \$5 million—as against its present level of about \$700,000—and had supported appointment of the proposed status commission.

100. The Special Representative further stated that a revenue officer was being recruited to evaluate the existing tax laws and collection procedures of the Trust Territory.

101. At its thirty-fifth session the Trusteeship Council took note with satisfaction of the continuing increase in the funds being made available by the Administering Authority and expressed the hope that they could be authorized for a period of several years, thus permitting maximum flexibility in the economic development plans for the Territory. The Council welcomed the decision to appoint a revenue officer whose task it would be to review the existing system of tax collection and increase its efficiency. The Council reiterated its recommendation that the Congress of Micronesia should consider the adoption of a suitable system of direct taxation applicable to all residents in the Territory. The Council also recommended that in order to increase the funds available for appropriation by the Congress of Micronesia the administrative costs of the Congress should be defrayed by funds appropriated by the Congress of the United States.

102. *Agriculture and livestock.* Agricultural efficiency in the Trust Territory is very low compared with that of highly developed areas. The principal cash crop of the Trust Territory is copra. According to the Administering Authority, it is hoped that cacao may become a second cash crop of commercial importance in Ponape and Truk Districts with a possible minimum production of 100 tons of cacao beans for export by 1970. In Ponape, black pepper, a third cash crop, is being established on a small commercial scale, and a pilot project on rice production for local consumption is under way. A total of 30,000 pounds of polished rice was produced this year. Although Micronesian income is increasing through more job opportunities and higher wages, returns from the major export, copra, continued to decline, affecting the livelihood of hundreds of Micronesians whose only cash income comes from this crop. Cacao production has continued to increase. During 1967, 56,000 pounds of cacao were exported, compared with 30,000 pounds in 1965 and 44,000 pounds in 1966. Taro, arrowroot, banana, breadfruit, yam, sweet potatoes, cassava, citrus, pandanus, and a small number of other crops, used mainly for local subsistence, comprise the remaining principal crops.

103. The coconut, being the most important economic crop in the Trust Territory, has the highest priority for development. A territory-wide, long-range coconut replanting programme is in its seventh year of operation. Copra continues to be the largest export item of the Trust Territory with 12,438 short tons valued at \$1,685,273 exported during 1967. This compares with \$2,512,836 for the fiscal year 1966 and represents a decline in production and a decrease of over \$827,000 from 1966 and was a result of disruption of field trip vessel service in the Marshalls and Truk Districts and the low world market price of copra, which continued to decline through November 1966. Regardless of the extent to which the world price of copra may fluctuate, copra is and, as far as can be determined, will continue to be a major source of income to a large portion of Trust Territory citizens for some time to come. In line with this reasoning, a programme is being launched to upgrade the copra production base through coconut grove rehabilitation in an effort to safeguard this very important source of income and subsistence to out-island inhabitants. The Copra Stabilization Board administers the Copra Stabilization Fund which stabilizes copra prices to producers, thus alleviating the uncertainty and insecurity of world market fluctuations. In the fiscal year 1966, the Board sustained a loss of over \$236,000 as a result of stabilizing prices paid to producers. The Fund then stood at \$676,350. It now stands at a low of \$383,000, having paid producers \$355,000 during this period, while maintaining the price of a short ton of copra at \$102.50.

104. The principal livestock in the Trust Territory are swine and poultry. In addition, cattle, goats and carabao are found on the high islands. The carabao is important as a draft animal in Palau and Ponape. Cattle are the third most important type of livestock, concentrated mainly in Marianas District, which has 8,721 head out of a territorial total of 9,464.

105. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority said that in line with the recommendations of the Nathan Report steps were being taken to identify certain crops that had possibilities for exploitation in the commercial market. To further this effort, the Department of Resources and Development was being strengthened and one or more market specialists were to be added to its staff.

106. At the thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council reaffirmed its view that agriculture should be accorded a high priority in the development programmes. The Council therefore welcomed the efforts of the Administering Authority to diversify agricultural production, with emphasis on products which could be exported. The Council, however, noted the decrease in the export of copra as reflected in the statistics contained in the Administering Authority's report and urged the Administering Authority to take whatever steps possible to remedy the situation.

107. *Fisheries.* Fish and other related crops of the sea are regarded as another field of potential economic development; if fully developed, fisheries might equal or even surpass agriculture as a source of income for the people of Micronesia. The first major development of fisheries resources came in Palau District in 1964 with the Van Camp Sea Food Company's construction of plant facilities required to start fishing operations. These facilities include a 1,500-ton fish storage freezer, ice-making machines, water storage tanks, offices, quarters for 120 fishermen, and houses for managerial and technical staff. According to the Administering Authority, one of the provisions of the contract between the Van Camp Sea Food Company and the Trust Territory provides for the training of Micronesians. Eight Micronesian apprentice fishermen serve on each of the twelve twenty-five-gross-ton tuna boats operating out of Palau. As they become proficient, they will replace the non-indigenous fishermen on the boats and more local men will be engaged as trainees until, eventually, fleet and shore installations will be operated by Micronesians. The commercial tuna vessels fishing in Palau landed 3,511 short tons of tuna valued at \$299,025 during the year.

108. The Administering Authority reported that plans are under way to expand commercial fisheries operations. The

Van Camp and Star Kist Sea Food companies have received permission to conduct six-month engineering and feasibility surveys in connexion with building a freezing plant and cold storage warehouse and other necessary shore facilities on proposed sites in Truk. In anticipation of opening fisheries operations in this district, a number of trainees from Truk and Ponape are at present working on tuna vessels in Palau. The Palau shipyard, dedicated in 1964, has over 10,000 square feet of covered work area, including slipways capable of hauling and maintaining tuna boats. In 1967, the boatbuilding co-operative built a total of fifty boats ranging up to seventy-five feet, valued at approximately \$150,000. Government and an ever-increasing number of local and outer island-based vessels, including the commercial tuna vessels, also use the ship repair facilities in Koror for maintenance work. The seventy-five-foot Government-owned tuna vessel *Emeraech* is now operating with a Micronesia crew trained on commercial fishing boats in Hawaii. At present, there are approximately twenty-five men participating in the Hawaii Skipjack Fisheries Training Program which gives each man two years of commercial fishing experience. Returning trainees are expected to participate in commercial fishing operations within the Trust Territory. The Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Fish and Wildlife Service in the United States Department of Interior has a fishery sampling station in Palau with the initial work being directed towards collection of statistics and biological samples in the tuna fisheries.

109. The Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session was informed by the Special Representative of the Administering Authority that the vast ocean areas and fishery resources of Micronesia offered prospects of future development, but progress had been relatively slow. Recently there had been indications of interest in the possibility of establishing commercial fishing and canning operations in Truk. An engineering survey of possible plant sites had been conducted and new data on bait sources and tuna species in the area had been developed. There was an increasing interest in the proposed establishment of a marine science laboratory in Palau. A bill had been introduced in the United States Congress to reduce the tariff on Micronesia fish products entering the United States.

110. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council, reaffirming its earlier recommendations concerning the potential importance of the fishing industry in the Trust Territory, was pleased to note the following developments in that field: (a) the measures taken by the Administering Authority to expand and improve the fishing industry and to increase Micronesia interest and participation in it; (b) the survey at present being carried out in the Truk area as a result of indications of commercial interest in fishing and canning operations there; (c) the introduction of legislation in the United States Congress for a lowering of United States import tariffs on Micronesia canned fish. The Trusteeship Council expressed its hope that the plans for the establishment of a marine biological research station at Palau would be implemented.

111. *Industries.* Manufacturing in the Trust Territory consists predominantly of cottage-type activities in the subsistence sector. The few activities directed towards production for the market economy are characterized by inadequate capitalization, poor management and an untrained labour force. Boat building is a widespread economic activity but it is unorganized and carried on by individual craftsmen working at home.

112. All small industries are confronted with many problems, including financing, the availability of raw materials, the search for markets and the packaging and shipping of finished products. In its report, the 1967 Visiting Mission observed that development of major industries in the Trust Territory is not at present in prospect, owing to its geographic situation, small population and paucity of known natural resources.

113. The Administering Authority reported that some small-scale handicraft production exists. In general, handicraft products are readily saleable, but production at reasonable prices needs to be stimulated. Marketing outlets are established on Guam, at Kwajalein, Marshall Islands, in Koror, Palau; and

Saipan, Mariana Islands. At present most small industries fall into the service classification. These businesses, which may be family-owned and operated, include auto repair shops, barber shops, a charcoal manufacturer, electricians, gas stations, a goldsmith, cinemas, photographers, poultry and egg farms, refrigeration repair shops, restaurants, saw mills, stevedoring companies, and taxi and bus companies.

114. In 1964, according to the Administering Authority, a good start was made towards developing a tourist industry on Saipan and Palau. In 1966, tourism showed an appreciable increase. The completion of a 6,000-foot airfield at Palau has increased possibilities for tourism. On 8 August 1966, the Congress of Micronesia adopted a House Joint Resolution (No. 28) requesting the High Commissioner to submit to it, at its regular session in July 1967, a detailed report on the development of tourism.

115. At the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council, the Special Representative of the Administering Authority said that a new jet air service had been started linking Micronesia directly with Hawaii and Okinawa, and that a contract had been signed calling for the construction of six hotels, one in each district. Micronesians were to be trained to staff both of these operations.

116. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council welcomed the measures taken in co-operation with Air Micronesia to expand the tourist industry in the Territory and in particular the decision to construct a chain of hotels and train Micronesia personnel to staff them.

117. *Transport and communications.* At its thirty-fourth session, the Trusteeship Council agreed with the Visiting Mission that the first requirement towards economic development was to build up the infra-structure, particularly in the field of transport, and noted the High Commissioner's cognizance of the need for better transportation equipment and services as well as his statement that steps were being taken to improve them. The Council urged the Administering Authority to give immediate attention to the improvement of shipping services, roads and air transport in the Territory.

118. The Administering Authority reported that since transportation, particularly maritime transportation, was essential in linking a widely scattered island economy spread over a vast ocean area, the territorial Government had worked closely with the Micronesia people in an attempt to meet their requirements for efficient and economical scheduled transportation service. A major concern continued to be the obsolete and inadequate condition of transportation services. The Trust Territory was planning to acquire new vessels for administrative uses, freeing the field trip ships for commercial schedules. The Government owns three major logistic vessels and five vessels which provide service in the districts. Private firms operate these ships on a contractual basis. Since 1965, the Government has had an agreement with the United Tanker Corporation of New York to operate the three logistic vessels—*M.V. Palau Islander*, *M.V. Gunners Knot*, and *M.V. Pacific Islander*. The United Tanker Corporation has obtained a charter from the Government establishing a local corporation, the Micronesia Line, which operates the vessels. Micronesians may participate in this corporation. Nineteen Micronesians are serving as licensed officers aboard these vessels. Five Micronesians are now receiving training at the Philippines Maritime Academy. Local Micronesia companies operate the Government-owned field trip vessels not included in the above contract. Because of limited revenue, the Government has found it necessary to subsidize portions of the operating costs to meet service requirements in all areas. In order to upgrade the Territory's logistic transportation, additional administrative vessels are to be placed in service to meet medical, educational, and community services requirements throughout the Territory. At present, these services are combined with the regular field trip service, but when separated the field trip vessels will be able to confine their operations to meeting the direct logistic needs of the people.

119. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council that in March 1968 the Trust Territory Government had invited proposals from qualified carriers to provide major

logistic service throughout the Territory. The aim is to provide direct service from the west coast of the United States, with a new ten-year contract, including the use of newer, faster ships or combinations of equipment better adapted to Micronesia's economic needs than the schedules and the vessels presently in use. The Government is aware of the need to improve shipping services and administrative and commercial communications in all districts, especially in the Marshalls. The population pressures on some of the more remote islands outside of the district centres are demanding plans and action to overcome the distances and isolation. This problem was brought into a new focus of urgency in 1967 by food and supply shortages on Ujelang and population pressures on Killi. The Trust Territory fleet of two DC-4 aircraft and two SA-16 Grumman amphibious aircraft are providing more frequent service to the districts. Preliminary work is under way on an airfield in Ponape, which, upon completion, will enable land-based aircraft to service all districts.

120. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the thirty-fifth session of the Trusteeship Council that new commercial jet air service promises to provide a major thrust to Micronesia's economic development. Micronesian ownership of and involvement in Air Micronesia is an important feature of this new service. The airline is owned 31 per cent by Continental Airlines, 20 per cent by Aloha Airlines of Hawaii, and 49 per cent by the United Micronesian Development Association. A training programme for Micronesian personnel is under way. The company intends to staff as many positions as possible with Micronesian personnel as the latter complete their training and meet job requirements. In addition to linking Micronesia directly with Fawaii and Okinawa, the new service contracts call for the construction of six hotels with trained and qualified Micronesians. The new jet service does not at present serve Ponape District, but will do so upon the completion of the Ponape airstrip late in 1968 or early 1969.

121. Roads in the Territory range from concrete and macadam in excellent condition to dirt roads which are little more than footpaths. Road maintenance is difficult, especially on the high islands where heavy rainfall washes out roadbeds and limited budgets have made it difficult to provide more than token upkeep on roads outside the district centres. There has been little road construction possible owing to a limited budget, even though the Administration considers roads as important links to the outlying villages in the islands where road networks are possible. A designated road system has been established throughout the Territory.

122. Major communications stations operate in each of the six district centres. They form a closely integrated network, communicating with each other and with outside points through common radio-telegraph and radio-telephone networks.

123. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council welcomed the significant progress achieved in the field of air transport in the Trust Territory and the important participation of local interests in Air Micronesia. The Council also noted that despite some improvements in sea communications the situation was still difficult in certain areas and, therefore, urged the Administering Authority to take the necessary steps to bring shipping services to a level which would meet the needs of the Trust Territory's growing economy. The Council also urged the Administering Authority to continue its efforts to improve the road network in the Trust Territory.

124. *Co-operatives.* Emphasis has been placed on the development of co-operatives in the Trust Territory, but the co-operative programme is still in its early stages. By the end of the fiscal year 1967, there were twenty-five co-operative associations in operation and eleven others in various formative stages. Co-operatives are member-owned and operate businesses which provide needed services for their members, and whose yearly net savings are returned to members in the form of dividends.

125. The Administering Authority reported that the predominant type of co-operative, those dealing in "copra and retail" are often established in remote locations away from

the district centre, or on a distant atoll. These co-operatives buy copra at established prices and, at the same time, operate retail stores for the convenience of their members. At the end of 1966, Trust Territory co-operatives had approximately 5,500 members, or one member for every 2.5 families in the Territory. Their gross turnover during 1966 was approximately \$3,750,000, an increase of \$933,000 or about 34 per cent over 1965. Net savings for the year amounted to approximately \$210,000 and more than \$132,000 was returned to members in the form of limited dividends on capital, patronage refunds on merchandise purchased from the co-operative, and on members' copra sales to the co-operative. Combined assets of all co-operatives aggregated nearly \$1.5 million at the end of 1966.

126. *Land.* At its thirty-fourth session, the Trusteeship Council, noting that many land boundaries had not been surveyed and that land disputes were occupying a major part of the time of the courts, welcomed the enactment by the Congress of Micronesia of Public Law No. 2-1 making provisions for the establishment of land commissions to survey boundaries and determine titles and for dealing with disputed claims. The Council further welcomed the establishment of the new Office of Land Management and trusted that every effort would be made by the Administering Authority and the Congress of Micronesia to give suitable attention and priority to the matter of land tenure, use and title. The Council also trusted that claims by Micronesians against the Administering Authority in respect of land would be ascertained and adjudicated as quickly as possible.

127. The Administering Authority reported that immediately after the Second World War steps had been taken to determine ownership of the land that United States military forces had occupied. On Saipan, where military forces occupied almost the entire island after the invasion in 1944, certain land was established as Military Retention Areas. Determination was made as to the private lands in the Military Retention Areas and the owners were given public land in exchange. Land that the military forces had damaged to the extent that pre-war owners did not want it returned was exchanged for public land. In Saipan and other parts of the Territory some persons believe they have legitimate claims against the United States for use and occupancy of their private lands. In 1966 a claims team made a fact-finding tour of the Trust Territory and collected 835 claims against the United States and the Trust Territory Government. For the most part, these claims were for use and occupancy of real estate and for damage to property after war operations had ceased. Some of the claims are believed to represent legitimate and uncompensated post-war claims. Steps are being taken to investigate and settle such claims in the near future.

128. The position of Land and Claims Administrator in the Office of the Attorney General was established in 1963. This has greatly expedited settlement of many long-standing land problems. In 1963, land disputes involving the entire islands of Angaur and Arakabesan, Palau District, were settled. In 1964, claims were settled for the use and occupancy of certain land on Kwajalein, Ebeye, and other islands in the Kwajalein and Majuro Atolls, Marshall Islands. In 1965, pursuant to the Homestead Agreement of 1957, the island of Imiej, Jaluit Atoll, was returned to the Imiej people. In 1966, the functions of land management were transferred to the Land Management Division under the Assistant Commissioner for Resources and Development. Land claims, however, remain as a function of the Attorney General's office.

129. The Division of Land Management is responsible for the administration of approximately 236,000 acres of public lands scattered over hundreds of islands and atolls which constitute the residue of the public domain. Complex land administration and land tenure problems, typical of most developing areas of the Pacific, combined with an increasing need for land areas for expanding capital improvement programmes, require the participation of professional planning and technical staff. According to the report, marked emphasis has been placed on the development of training programmes and opportunities for technicians and technical aides in the fields of land surveying, cartographic and survey mapping and

land administration in co-operation with the University of Hawaii, the Government of Guam and private professional surveyors.

130. The Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session was informed by the Special Representative of the Administering Authority that an act had been passed by the Congress of Micronesia at its third regular session providing for the establishment of a Board of Land Surveying Examiners and setting professional standards for surveyors in Micronesia. Nine Micronesians had been registered as surveyors under provisions of this legislative measure, which was designed to make it possible to deal more effectively with problems arising from disputed ownership and long pending land claims. The Special Representative also stated that land commissions were being set up in each district, and that land surveys were being developed and land ownership records updated.

131. According to the Micronesian News Service of 26 July 1968, for the first time in its four years of existence, the Congress of Micronesia has voted to override an Administration veto. The Senate and the House of Representatives of the Congress of Micronesia passed the motion to override the veto with a unanimous vote on 24 and 25 July 1968, respectively. According to the Micronesian News Service, the Administration insists, however, that there is no veto to override.

132. The issue is the eminent domain bill—the power of the Government to take land for public use and compensate the owner for it, even if the owner does not wish to sell. In most areas of the world where eminent domain laws exist, decisions on eminent domain cases are left to the courts. However, the Congress of Micronesia insists that it have a say in such cases in Micronesia.

133. The Administration is equally insistent that this is not a legislative function. Key point of the controversy is the taking of land by the United States Government for military purposes. In past years, the Administration has objected that consulting the legislative branch would delay proceedings for too long a period and would be in conflict with the Trusteeship Agreement provisions regarding military land acquisition.

134. An eminent domain bill passed by the Congress of Micronesia in 1966 was vetoed by the High Commissioner. In 1967, Senate Bill 41 dealing with eminent domain was drafted by the Administration and introduced at the request of the Administration. The Congress of Micronesia amended it until it was almost the same as the 1966 bill, and passed it. The High Commissioner found the amendments unacceptable and refused to sign the bill. Because the Congress of Micronesia had adjourned, however, he was not required actually to "veto" it. Instead, he let it die through failure to take any action at all—through a "pocket veto".

135. The Micronesian News Service reports that it is this action, or lack of action, which the Congress of Micronesia has voted to override. On 25 July 1968, the House of Representatives of the Congress of Micronesia passed House Bill 74 (which is identical to the amended Senate Bill 41) which was subsequently passed by the Senate as well.

136. House Bill 74 has already been received by the Administration. Since there are more than ten days remaining in the regular session of the Congress of Micronesia, the High Commissioner is compelled by law to take definite action on the bill—he must either sign it or veto it, but he cannot let it die without action. In the event he vetoes it and it is decided that the vote to override the veto on the 1967 bill (Senate Bill 41) has no effect, the Congress of Micronesia can vote to override the veto of the 1968 bill (House Bill 74) at its session next year. A bill does not become law, however, when the Congress of Micronesia votes to override a veto. It goes instead to the United States Secretary of Interior for his decision.

137. Secretarial Order No. 2882 from the Department of Interior, which created the Congress of Micronesia and laid the ground rules for its operation, makes no mention of a "pocket veto". A "pocket veto" is simply a creation of the Administration, according to Mr. Kalev Udui, Congress of Micronesia legislative counsel.

138. Under United States law, the United States Congress cannot override a "pocket veto". According to the Micronesian News Service, the Administration interprets this law as applying to the Trust Territory which would mean that the Congress of Micronesia is not permitted to repass a law that has been "pocket vetoed" by the High Commissioner. However, the Congress of Micronesia disagrees with this interpretation.

139. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council noted with satisfaction that the Congress of Micronesia had passed an act setting up a Board of Land Surveying Examiners and that nine qualified Micronesians had been registered as surveyors under the provisions of the act. The Council urged the Administering Authority to continue its efforts to establish land commissions in each district and expressed the hope that those new measures would accelerate the settlement of land claims between Micronesians and of similar claims by Micronesians against the Administering Authority.

#### *Social and educational conditions*

140. Social and educational conditions in the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, are described in the report of the Trusteeship Council to the Security Council.<sup>e</sup>

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee II

*Chairman:* Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands at its 80th to 85th meetings between 3 September and 3 October 1968 (see A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.80-85).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

3. Having considered the situation in the Trust Territory, and having heard statements by the Administering Authority, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations<sup>a</sup> on the Trust Territory at its 85th meeting on 3 October, subject to the following reservations: the representatives of Australia and the United States of America made general reservations concerning the conclusions and recommendations as a whole (A/AC.109/SC.3/SR.84).

4. The Sub-Committee adopted the present report concerning the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands at its 86th meeting on 22 October, it being understood that the reservations expressed by members would be included in the Sub-Committee's records.

<sup>e</sup> See foot-note e.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.519.

<sup>a</sup> The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.

## CHAPTER XXIII\*

PAPUA AND THE TRUST TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA  
AND THE COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1) decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provision of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2348 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 on the question of Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 concerning twenty-six Territories, including the Cocos (Keeling) Islands. By paragraph 7 of the latter resolution the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution". Further, it took into account the report of the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session to the General Assembly concerning the Trust Territory of New Guinea.<sup>1</sup>

4. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly and the Trusteeship Council, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Chairman of Sub-Committee II, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.646), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea and the Cocos (Keeling) Islands (see annex II to the present chapter).

6. At the same meeting, following statements by the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to take note of the report of the Sub-Committee II and, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to continue consideration of the item at its next session.

## ANNEX I\*\*

## Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

## CONTENTS

	Paragraphs
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-6
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	7-137
A. Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea .....	7-115
B. Cocos (Keeling) Islands .....	116-137

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

<sup>1</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 4.

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.520.

I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE  
AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of Papua, the Trust Territory of New Guinea and the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands have been considered by the Special Committee and the General Assembly since 1964. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth and twenty-first sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea are contained in resolutions 2112 (XX) of 21 December 1965 and 2227 (XXI) of 20 December 1966. The General Assembly's decisions concerning Cocos (Keeling) Islands are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966.

2. After considering Papua and New Guinea in 1967, the Special Committee recommended that the House of Assembly should be made a fully representative body with expanded functions in order to transfer power to the people of the Territories. It felt that the efforts in the economic and educational fields should continue at a more rapid rate to enable the peoples of the Territories to direct their own affairs and take over the administration of the Territories. The Special Committee also recommended that the local government councils should continue to be strengthened in order that the people could exercise self-government in municipal affairs. It finally recommended that existing discrimination in the Territories, whether in education or other areas, should be eliminated as quickly as possible (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XX, para. 98).

3. Concerning Cocos (Keeling) Islands, the Special Committee recommended that the people of the Territory should be enabled to express their wishes in accordance with the provisions of resolution 1514 (XV) through well-established democratic processes under United Nations supervision. It also reported that the people of the Territory should be given an opportunity to express their wishes with regard to their future status and that in this regard the administering Power should avail itself of the assistance which the United Nations could extend (*ibid.*).

4. Lastly, with regard to Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea, as well as Cocos (Keeling) Islands, the Special Committee reiterated its belief that a visiting mission to the Territories was necessary and would be most useful in assessing the political climate and aspirations of the peoples. Steps might be taken to arrange such a visit in consultation with the administering Power (*ibid.*).

5. By resolution 2348 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, the General Assembly reaffirmed the inalienable right of the people of Papua and New Guinea to self-determination and independence in accordance with General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV). It also reaffirmed its previous position as contained in General Assembly resolutions 2112 (XX) and 2227 (XXI). Resolution 2227 (XXI) called upon the administering Power to implement fully resolution 1514 (XV) and to inform the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fourth session and the Special Committee of the action taken in this regard; it also called upon the administering Power to remove all discriminatory electoral qualifications; to abolish all discriminatory practices; to hold elections on the basis of universal adult suffrage; to fix an early date for independence; and to refrain from utilizing the Territories for military activities incompatible with the Charter of the United Nations. Finally, resolution 2348 (XXII) called upon the administering Power to take the necessary means to implement without delay the provisions of the above-mentioned resolutions.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XIX, paras. 131-138, 143, 144-151 and 155; and A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XIX, para. 73.

6. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including the Cocos (Keeling) Islands, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Powers to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Powers to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

### A. Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea<sup>b</sup>

#### General

7. Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea consist of that portion of the main island of New Guinea east of the 141 meridian of longitude and a large number of adjacent islands. The two Territories have a total area of approximately 178,260 square miles (461,693 square kilometres). In 1968, approximately 670 square miles of restricted territory still remained in the remotest parts of the Sepik and Western Highlands districts in New Guinea. Restricted areas are those not yet brought under full administrative control.

8. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that the restricted areas in New Guinea included a pocket in a very inaccessible part of the West Sepik District where it was estimated that 400 people were living. Patrols had contacted them but it had not yet been possible to establish full contact because they were also a considerable distance away from the nearest government station at Telefolmin. In addition there was an area of almost 500 square miles in the Western Highlands Districts, in the mountains, where there was an estimated population of 900 people. Since 1964 there have been no areas in Papua classified as restricted.

9. At 30 June 1967, New Guinea had an enumerated indigenous population of 1,625,746 and an estimated one of 10,156. At 30 June 1966, Papua had an enumerated indigenous population of 552,846 and an estimated one of 16,541. Non-indigenous population in the Territories totalled 34,575 in 1966.

#### Constitution

10. The Territories are administered jointly by an Administrator, under the Papua and New Guinea Act, 1949-1966. The Administrator, appointed by the Governor-General, is assisted by the Administrator's Executive Council which consists of the Administrator, three official members and seven elected members of the House of Assembly, known as ministerial members, who are appointed by the Minister of State for External Territories, in accordance with the procedures outlined in paragraph 14 below.

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on published reports, on information on Papua transmitted to the Secretary-General by Australia under Article 73 e of the Charter on 19 July 1967 for the year ending 30 June 1966, and on information concerning the Trust Territory of New Guinea before the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session, in particular, the report of the Administering Authority for the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967 transmitted under Article 88 of the Charter (Commonwealth of Australia, *Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations: Administration of the Territory of New Guinea, 1 July 1966-30 June 1967* (Canberra, Commonwealth Government Printer)).

11. The Select Committee on Constitutional Development appointed by the House of Assembly in 1965 had recommended that the former Administrator's Council be renamed the Administrator's Executive Council, that it should consist of the above-mentioned members and that the Administrator should have discretionary power to nominate an additional elected member who was not a ministerial member. The Select Committee also recommended that, subject to the Administrator's responsibilities for administering the Territory, the Administrator's Executive Council should be the principal instrument of policy of the executive government of the Territory. It further recommended that no changes be made in the statutory powers of the Council which was to have the final responsibility for advising the Administrator in matters of budget policy and planning.

12. These recommendations were put into effect when, at the end of May 1968, the Administrator announced in the House of Assembly the seven portfolios which would be entrusted to ministerial members of the Administrator's Executive Council and which were: agriculture, stock and fisheries; education; public health; labour; posts and telegraphs; trade and industry; and public works.

13. For departments not represented in the ministerial offices, the Select Committee recommended that offices should be created to enable additional elected members to work with the departmental head and to undertake specific work of a ministerial nature. These officers would replace the former under-secretaries.

14. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was informed by the Administering Authority that in order to select the seven ministerial members, the new House of Assembly, which held its first meeting on 4 June 1968, would appoint a committee of five elected members, which would then consult with the Administrator and submit to the House for its approval a list of members to be appointed as ministerial members. In addition there would be appointed in the same manner up to ten assistant ministerial members. These appointments would provide a form of junior ministerial office. Responsibility would remain with the departmental head, but in this way there would be representation in the House of most of the administration departments.

15. When it was inaugurated in 1964, the main legislative organ, the House of Assembly, had 54 elected members and 10 nominated official members. Under a 1966 amendment, the membership of the House of Assembly was increased to a total membership of 94, consisting of 84 elected members and 10 official members. The larger House was introduced with the 1968 general elections.

16. These changes followed full implementation of the Select Committee's report of August 1966, including recommendations that the number of open electorates to the House of Assembly be increased from 44 to 69 and that the 10 special electorates previously reserved for non-indigenous candidates be replaced by 15 regional electorates open to all candidates possessing certain educational requirements, i.e., the Territory's intermediate certificate or its equivalent.

17. The House of Assembly is empowered to make ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Territory, but an ordinance does not have any force or effect until it has been assented to by the Administrator or, in certain cases, the Governor-General.

18. Every ordinance passed by the House of Assembly is presented to the Administrator for his assent. He may give his assent to an ordinance, withhold assent, or reserve the ordinance for the Governor-General's pleasure. Certain classes of ordinances set out in section 55 of the Papua and New Guinea Act must be reserved by the Administrator for the Governor-General's pleasure. The Administrator may return ordinances to the House of Assembly with recommended amendments, which the House then considers, and the ordinance, with or without the amendment, is again presented to the Administrator for assent.

19. The Governor-General may, within six months of the Administrator's assent, disallow an ordinance or part of an ordinance or may recommend amendments. He may return

an ordinance to the Administrator with recommended amendments, which is then considered by the House, and with or without the recommended amendments is again reserved for the Governor-General's pleasure.

20. Each ordinance to which assent has been given or withheld is laid before each House of the Australian Parliament and where assent is withheld or where an ordinance is disallowed, the Minister for External Territories must, in addition, cause a statement of the reasons for withholding assent or disallowance as the case may be, to be laid before each House.

21. A vote, resolution or proposed law for the appropriation of revenue or moneys may not be passed by the House of Assembly unless the purpose of the appropriation has in the same session been recommended by message by the Administrator.

22. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that the Papua and New Guinea Act had been amended so that, parallel to the Governor-General's existing authority to disallow in whole or in part ordinances which had been assented to by the Administrator, the Governor-General was now also authorized to withhold assent from part of a reserved ordinance as an alternative to withholding assent from the whole ordinance. The existing requirement that a statement of reasons for withholding of assent or for disallowance to be tabled in Parliament, would apply to any withholding of assent to part of an ordinance.

23. The Special Representative pointed out that during the four years of life of the first House of Assembly, it had dealt with a total of 295 ordinances. Of this number, assent had been withheld from only two, and only one had been reserved.

24. The Trusteeship Council noted with satisfaction that the reforms recommended by the Select Committee on Constitutional Development concerning policy-making and executive bodies in the territorial Government had been fully implemented. These arrangements were transitional in character and were to be reviewed after a minimum of two years. The Council endorsed the 1968 Visiting Mission's expression of hope that there would then be further development towards full ministerial responsibility, and noted that it was anticipated that the new House would reconvene the Select Committee on Constitutional Development to keep constitutional and political change under constant review. In this connexion it endorsed the Mission's recommendation that a careful and extensive study be made by the House of Assembly of the various alternative forms of governmental structure, to help acquaint the House and the People with the various possibilities before a final decision was made. The Council also endorsed the view of the 1968 Visiting Mission that expert assistance should be made available to the House for this purpose.

25. Noting that the Select Committee had rejected the proposal for a split budget (whereby the House would have assumed responsibility for the preparation of a separate budget for that portion of the revenues raised locally) and that the Administrator's Executive Council had been given the final responsibility for advising the Administrator on matters of budget policy and planning, the Council agreed with the Visiting Mission that some way must be found, without delay, to involve the House in real financial responsibilities. It therefore endorsed the Mission's recommendation that, as a preliminary step, the House be empowered to allocate to each district its share of the funds available for subsidies to local government councils.

26. The Council endorsed the view expressed by the Visiting Mission that one important facet of political education is to travel abroad, and concurred in its recommendation that every opportunity be taken to enable political leaders to visit other countries, in particular those in the course of development.

#### *Elections*

27. Elections for the enlarged House were held in February and March 1968. The 84 elected members are drawn from

69 ordinary or "open" constituencies and 15 regional electorates. Candidates for regional electorates must have a minimum educational qualification, consisting of the Territory's intermediate certificate or its equivalent. General elections are held in the Territory every four years. Elections to the House of Assembly are based on universal adult suffrage and a common roll. The particular system of preferential voting used in the Territory enables each elector to show a consecutive order of preference for all the candidates in his electorate. The system also provides that if an elector has shown a consecutive order of preference among only some of the candidates, his vote shall nevertheless be counted so as to give effect to his intentions as far as these are clear.

28. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was informed that of the 46 members of the first House of Assembly who sought re-election, only 23 were successful. Of the 15 regional and 69 open electorate seats in the House, 65 were held by Papuans and New Guineans and 19 by Europeans. It was also informed that Mr. John Guise, who had been Chairman of the Select Committee on Constitutional Development was elected Speaker of the new House of Assembly.

29. The Council took note of the view expressed by the Visiting Mission that preferential voting was probably the most suitable system. It commended to the attention of the Administering Authority and the House of Assembly, which has the responsibility for changes in the electoral system, the Visiting Mission's suggestion for a modification in the voting system.

#### *Political parties*

30. The Territory has six political parties which are: the Pangu Pati (abbreviated pidgin for Papua and New Guinea Union Party); the All People's Party; the Christian Democratic Party; the National Progress Party; the New Guinea Agricultural Reform Party and the Territory Country Party. The Department of External Territories informed the Visiting Mission that its assessment of the political affiliations of the recently elected members in the eighty-four electorates was as follows: seventy members had no party affiliations, twelve belonged to the Pangu Pati and two belonged to the All People's Party.

31. The Pangu Pati's platform includes among its aims: home rule leading to ultimate independence; one name, one country, one people; pidgin the principal common language of communication; and localization of the public service and creation of a public service board.

#### *Judiciary*

32. Courts exercising jurisdiction within the Territory are: the Supreme Court of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea; district courts; local courts which have, since January 1966, replaced the Courts for Native Affairs; Children's courts and Warden's courts.

33. The Supreme Court, the highest judicial authority in the Territory, has unlimited jurisdiction in criminal and civil matters. Appeals from the decisions of the courts of inferior jurisdiction and from the decision of the Land Titles Commission (on questions of law only) lie to the Supreme Court. The High Court of Australia has jurisdiction, subject to prescribed conditions, to hear and determine appeals from judgments, decrees, orders and sentences of the Supreme Court.

34. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was informed that a training scheme had been started in 1965 to qualify Papuans and New Guineans for appointment as magistrates in the courts. Since that time, thirteen trainees had completed courses at the Administrative College and a further eleven were expected to graduate by the close of this year. This training scheme was expected to produce ten new magistrates each year. During their first year on the bench these magistrates were attached to a district court, where they gained practical experience by working with a stipendiary or resident magistrate. After that, they were appointed as full magistrates of the local court with civil and criminal jurisdiction. As they were appointed and posted throughout the districts, so public servants were relieved of judicial functions.

35. The Council concurred in the Visiting Mission's expression of hope that it would be possible to replace those public servants who were currently exercising judicial functions with well trained professional magistrates.

#### Local Government Councils

36. Under the Local Government Ordinance, 1963-1967, the Administrator-in-Council may establish by proclamation local government councils which have authority, subject to the laws of the Territory, to control, manage and administer the Council area, to organize, finance or engage in any business or enterprise; to carry out any work for the benefit of the community; and provide, or co-operate in providing, any public or social service. A local government council also may: (a) and on the request of a court shall, appoint a committee consisting of persons who have knowledge of native custom to advise and report on native custom in relation to any matter in the council area; and (b) from time to time make recommendations to the Administrator concerning the enforcement, variation or abolition of any native custom in the council area.

37. In 1965 legislation came into operation which enabled non-indigenous persons to participate in local government through the establishment of councils with multi-racial electorates. In 1968, there were ninety-one local government councils in New Guinea, representing 1,347,000 people and including sixty-seven multi-racial councils. In Papua, there were forty-one local government councils in 1966, representing 408,880 people.

38. In 1966, provision was made for broader powers and functions for local government councils. The exercise of central government control was invested in a Commissioner for Local Government while council budgets were subject to certification that the expenditure proposed was likely to be met from revenue. Because of the expansion in the number of councils, it was found necessary to appoint three regional local government officers who were also appointed deputy commissioners of local government. Each region also has two finance officers and a training officer.

39. In 1966-1967, three regional conferences of councils replacing the former annual conferences were held at each of New Guinea three regional headquarters (Mount Hagen, Madang and Rabaul). Expenditures on public sources by local government councils rose from \$A1.6 million in 1966-1967 to \$A2.5 million in 1967-1968.

40. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council was informed by the Special Representative of the Administering Authority that while most of the local government councils administered rural areas, the extension of local government to embrace urban and township areas had continued, and there were now forty-seven towns and other main centres under local government. It was also informed that a Local Government Association had been formed in Port Moresby in April 1968. The intention was that the Association would take over the role of sponsoring conferences of local government councils. The Association's main aims were to watch over the interests of member councils, to promote the efficient operation of local government throughout the Territory, and to advise and instruct members in matters of doubt and difficulty.

41. The Trusteeship Council concurred in the Visiting Mission's view that the time had come for the councils, in particular those with more experience, to be given more autonomy.

#### District and town advisory councils

42. There is a district advisory council in each of the eighteen districts of the two Territories. Each council consists of the district commissioner as chairman and members appointed by the Administrator for two years. Some councils have a total membership of twenty, including the district commissioner and eleven indigenous members; other councils have a maximum membership of fifteen, including the district commissioner and eight indigenous members.

43. Members of the House of Assembly are also eligible for appointment to district advisory councils in their elec-

torate. Those who are not appointed are entitled to attend meetings of councils in their electorates and to take part in their deliberations.

44. Town advisory councils advise the Administration on matters affecting township areas not within the area of a local government council. There are ten town advisory councils in the two Territories. The membership of these town advisory councils consists of private citizens, including indigenous members, and administration officials appointed by the Administrator for two-year terms.

45. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council noted, with regard to district advisory councils, that both the 1965 and 1968 Visiting Missions had observed that between the local government councils and the House of Assembly there were no really representative institutions in the Territory. It joined the Visiting Mission in recommending that: (a) district commissioners be required to seek the advice of district advisory councils before taking certain decisions affecting the various branches of the district administration, and that district advisory councils should also take the initiative in making proposals to the district commissioners; and (b) district advisory councils be reconstituted to provide for members to be nominated by the local government councils in the district and to provide also for at least one local member of the House of Assembly to be appointed, together with two or three persons chosen for their contribution to progress in the district. The Council believed that efforts should be made to define more clearly the powers of these reconstituted bodies.

#### Public Service

46. Since its reconstruction in 1964, the Public Service comprises three divisions. The minimum educational qualification for entry to the Second Division is successful completion of three years secondary education. Entry requirements to the Third Division are related directly to technical skills and experience needed.

47. Although there is a single line of positions, there are two salary qualifications, depending on whether the positions are occupied by local or overseas officers. (For later developments, see paras. 54-55 below.)

48. Provision exists for local officers to be given preference in promotion over overseas officers if the former are capable of satisfactorily performing the duties required.

49. Under the terms and conditions of service of overseas officers, specific provision is made for the engagement of overseas staff as contract officers (recruited for a specific period).

50. At the end of June 1966 and 1967, the number of staff (classified according to the nature of the appointment) in Papua and New Guinea was as follows:

	June 1966	June 1967
<i>Permanent officers</i>		
Local .....	7,366	7,508
Overseas .....	2,181	1,961
<i>Contract officers</i>		
Overseas .....	1,424	1,729
<i>Temporary employees....</i>		
Local .....	2,329	3,338
Overseas .....	2,225	2,256
Part-time .....	75	94
Mixed races .....	112	115
	<b>TOTAL 15,712</b>	<b>17,001</b>

In 1966, total public service staff in Papua was 4,362, including 4,117 local officers. Of the 328 local officers appointed to the public service during the year ended 30 June 1967, fifteen were in the Second Division.

51. The Department of the Public Service Commissioner has two training units. Training inspection is carried out by the Assistant Inspector (Training) and direct teaching duties are the responsibilities of the principal of the Administrative College.

52. The Administrative College, which was established in 1963, occupied its quarters at Waigani near Port Moresby in 1967. These accommodate 320 students and fifty-seven teachers and administrative staff. The diploma course extends the special courses designed to assist local officers drawn from general administrative, finance, personnel and district administration positions, to obtain educational qualifications for promotion. Training of indigenous clerks and overseas cadet patrol officers was undertaken by the college for the first time in 1967.

53. In 1965, the Minister for Territories appointed a committee of five members, four of whom were members of the House of Assembly and the fifth an officer of the Department of Territories, to examine the Territory's public service and to report on what changes, if any, should be made consequent upon constitutional and other changes that had occurred in the Territory; and to consider ways and means of accelerating advancement of local officers to positions of responsibility in the public service.

54. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council, at its thirty-fifth session, that the Committee had recommended, *inter alia*, that the dual salary classification system be abolished and that in future all positions be given a classification based on the local officer salary structure. The recommendation was accepted by the Minister for External Territories and the principle of a single-line service with a common base salary was embodied in legislation approved by the House of Assembly, with the addition of a last-minute amendment by an elected member to establish equal pay for women.

55. The Special Representative explained that because of the coupling of the principle of equal pay for the sexes, which was a separate issue, with the common salary scale, the ordinance had been reserved for the Governor General's pleasure. He subsequently informed the Council, that after this amendment had been deleted, the bill had been adopted by the House of Assembly on 14 June 1968.

56. The Council was also informed of the Public Service Committee's recommendation to establish a Public Service Board to manage and administer public service affairs which had been accepted and in respect of which legislation was being prepared for consideration by the House of Assembly. The Council endorsed the recommendations of the Visiting Mission that: a date be fixed after which no new expatriate officers below a designated grade were to be appointed; a Public Service Board be set up with indigenous members and that a separate unit be formed to promote and co-ordinate the localization of the public service; a common salary scale for local and expatriate officers be put into effect as soon as possible; a permanent resident of the Territory joining the public service, regardless of nationality, be treated in the same way as any local officer of similar qualifications and experience performing the same duties; a decision to grant equal pay for male and female employees is one which cannot be deferred indefinitely; and that as far as possible the overseas training programme for public servants include tours to newly independent countries which had recently passed through the same stages of development as New Guinea.

#### *Economic conditions*

57. Primary production is the basis of the economy of both Papua and the Trust Territory of New Guinea. Agriculture is the chief activity. In 1965-66, agricultural products made up approximately 87 per cent of the total value of exports of Papua and 85 per cent of the Trust Territory's exports.

<sup>c</sup>For more detailed information on economic conditions in the Territories, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 24, document A/6868/Add.1, appendix VI and *ibid.*, *Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 68, document A/7320/Add.1, appendix VII.

58. The principal agricultural exports of New Guinea are copra, cacao and coffee. Although the principal exports of Papua are copra and rubber, more cacao and coffee are also being exported.

59. Copra produced by indigenous growers in New Guinea fell from 29,610 tons in 1965-66 to 27,561 tons in 1966-67. In 1965-66, Papuan growers delivered 7,381 tons of copra to the Copra Marketing Board, compared with 6,948 in 1964-65.

60. Cacao production by indigenous growers in the Trust Territory amounted to 4,476 tons in 1966-67 (4,082 tons in 1965-66) compared with a total production of 21,094 tons. In Papua, Papuan growers produced 49.5 tons of cacao in 1965-66 (48 in 1964-65) compared with 606 tons produced by non-Papuan growers.

61. Coffee produced by indigenous growers in the Trust Territory rose from 6,657 tons out of a total of 10,698 tons in 1965-66 to approximately 8,300 tons out of a total of 12,765 tons in 1966-67. In Papua, Papuan growers produced 134 tons in 1965-66, compared with 26 tons in 1964-65.

62. A cattle industry is being developed. In 1965-66, New Guinea, where increasing numbers of the indigenous people are raising livestock, had 34,913 head of cattle. Papua, which had about 9,800 head, is still almost entirely dependent on imports for meat and animal products. The administering Power's policy is to improve the quality of stock, build up numbers and extend cattle ownership to the indigenous inhabitants.

63. New Guinea has extensive forest resources and an important timber industry is being developed. In 1966, there were 88 commercial sawmills in the Territories where log timber harvested that year totalled 135,049,364 super feet full volume. Output from sawmills exceeded 42 million super feet of sawn timber.

64. The mineral resources of Papua and New Guinea are being explored; the administering Power states that it is not possible to estimate when the work will be completed. Gold mining, although declining, is still an important activity in New Guinea. Production of gold for the year 1966-1967 amounted to 28,566 fine ounces, valued at \$A892,671, compared with 29,591 ounces (\$A924,708) in 1965-1966. The search for copper is continuing and a private company in Bougainville has spent \$A10 million in exploratory work and road construction (see also para. 73 below).

65. Fishing is almost entirely in the hands of the indigenous people. Exports of fish of local origin in the year 1965-66 amounted to \$A5,635 of which \$A5,407 came from Papua.

66. Manufacturing industries are of minor though growing significance. Special taxation concessions exist to encourage the establishment of new secondary and service industries, and complete exemption from Territory income tax may be granted to companies engaging in approved new pioneer industries for their first five years of operation.

67. The total trade of both Territories rose from \$A160.3 million in 1965-66 to \$A179.3 million in 1966-67, as exports rose from \$A49.8 million to \$A53.2 million and imports from \$A110.4 million to \$A126.1 million. The principal items of export in terms of value, continue to be coconut products (\$A15.9 million), coffee beans (\$A10.2 million), cocoa (\$A9.5 million) timber products (\$A4.4 million) and rubber (\$A2.5 million). Australia continues to be the Territories' main trading partner. In 1966-67, it increased its share of Papua/New Guinea exports from 46.2 per cent to 46.7 per cent, while its share of imports fell from 56.6 per cent to 56.5 per cent.

68. The grant from the Commonwealth of Australia which constitutes the major source of revenue of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea amounted to \$A69,783,569 in 1966-67, compared with \$A61,999,743 in the preceding year. In addition, the administering Power, through government departments and instrumentalities not directly responsible to the territorial administration spent \$A36.1 million (compared with \$A33.7 million in 1965-66) of which \$A24.3 million was spent on capital works (compared with \$A16.7 million in 1965-66). Internal revenues which are derived chiefly from

import tariffs and direct taxation, totalled \$A35.5 million in 1965-66. Total revenue in both Territories was \$A97,320,043 in that year. During the same year, expenditures in the Territories totalled \$A103,576,834, including \$A6,156,774 raised from loans.

69. Australian notes and coins are legal tender in the Territory of Papua and New Guinea. Australian decimal currency was adopted within the Territory at the same time as it was introduced in Australia in February 1966.

70. Funds allocated to the Development Bank amounted to \$A3.5 million in 1967. The Bank, which was established in implementation of a recommendation by the 1967 Mission from the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (IBRD), began operation in July 1967. The Administering Authority states that the policy of the Bank will be to encourage the rapid expansion of private enterprise and particularly to provide finance for small agriculturists and indigenous commercial and industrial undertakings.

71. During 1966-67, 354 companies having a total nominal capital of \$A22,242,000 were incorporated as local companies and four companies with a total nominal capital of \$A1,200,000 were deregistered. Nine companies increased their nominal capital by a total of \$A1,875,020 and the net increases in nominal capital during the year in the commercial, industrial and agricultural categories were \$A16,882,000 (13.7 per cent), \$A250,000 (0.9 per cent) and \$A220,000 (0.4 per cent).

72. The Trusteeship Council was informed, at its thirty-fifth session, that the IBRD was considering a loan of \$US 7 million to the Administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea to help finance a major telecommunications project. Following visits by the IBRD Mission to the Territory in March 1967, negotiations for the loan were concluded in June 1968. The proposal was expected to be considered by the executive directors of the Bank in June 1968. The loan would cover most of the foreign exchange cost of the project which would take four years to complete and which would cost almost \$A14 million.

73. The Visiting Mission to the Trust Territory in 1968 noted the adoption of a policy of territorial participation in major enterprises financed and operated by overseas companies. It noted that under this system, the Administration had provided half the capitalization of the palm oil project in West New Britain District. It also noted other examples of joint enterprise, including the agreement with Conzinc Riotinto of Australia for the development of copper deposits in Bougainville.<sup>d</sup> At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council agreed with the Visiting Mission that the capital required for a reasonably rapid development of New Guinea was so great that a proportion of overseas investment was necessary, but shared the Mission's concern that the Territory itself should benefit from the fruits of this investment and its hope that the Administration's policy of requiring territorial participation in large enterprises would be continued and expanded.

#### *Social conditions*

74. *Labour.* Although most of the latest figures on labour available for both Papua and New Guinea are those of 1966, some figures relating to New Guinea are as recent as 1967, while the equivalent figures relating to Papua date back to 1965.

75. In New Guinea, at 31 March 1967, there were 68,225 indigenous people in paid employment (including 1,763 members of the police force but excluding members of the defence forces) compared with 61,674 at 31 March 1966. Private industry employed 49,475 of whom 31,794 were employed in primary production. Indigenous workers employed by the Administration and Commonwealth Government departments numbered 18,750 including the members of the police force. In 1966 there were 11,818 more "casual" workers (i.e. workers employed without contracts) than "agreement" workers

(i.e. workers employed under written agreement). In 1967 the excess of the former group over agreement workers increased to 16,168, reflecting the continued preference of privately employed workers for such employment.

76. In Papua, at 31 March 1965, there were 29,234 indigenous people in paid employment (including 1,159 members of the police force but excluding members of the defence forces) compared with 25,147 at 31 March 1964. Private industry employed 19,124, of whom 9,839 were general plantation workers. Indigenous workers employed by the Administration and commonwealth government departments numbered 10,110, including 1,159 members of the police force. Of the total number employed, approximately 14,712 were engaged in skilled or semi-skilled occupations. In 1964 there were 5,171 more casual workers than agreement workers in private employment in Papua. In 1965, the number of casual workers in excess of agreement workers was 5,071.

77. Figures showing the number of persons in paid employment do not include domestic workers. It is estimated there are about 5,000 domestic workers employed in the whole of Papua and New Guinea.

78. In 1967, the proportion of wage earners to the estimated adult male indigenous population in the Territory of Papua and New Guinea was about 16 per cent.

79. The prescribed minimum cash wage is \$A 52 a year for an employee who has completed less than one year of continuous service, \$A 58.50 for an employee who has had one but not more than two years of continuous service with his employer and \$A 65 for an employee who has had more than two years of continuous service with the same employer. Persons employed in heavy labour are paid an additional cash wage of \$A13 a year, and an allowance at the rate of \$A6.50 a year is payable to men working under "camp" conditions.

80. The monetary value of food, clothing and other prescribed free issues varies from time to time and from place to place; it is estimated to average \$A143 a year for a worker, \$A119 a year for an accompanying wife and from \$A56.90 to \$A123.20 a year for a child according to age and sex.

81. The Administering Authority reports that as a rule, the minimum wage is acceptable only to unskilled workers entering the employment market for the first time, and that many skilled and experienced workers are able to command wages in excess of the minimum.

82. *Public Service Association's claim for higher salaries for indigenous employees.* In 1965, the Papua and New Guinea Public Service Association applied for higher pay for local officers. The Association felt that the inadequacy of salaries had damaged relations between Europeans and New Guineans. The Association's application was opposed by the Administration and in October 1965, hearing of the case began before the Territory's Public Service Arbitrator. It is reported that more than a hundred witnesses appeared before the Arbitrator.

83. On 11 May 1967, the Arbitrator, Mr. L. G. Mathews, announced that he had granted Papua and New Guinea public servants salary increases ranging from \$A40 to \$A600 per annum. Announcing four "benchmarks" he had set, ranging between the top and bottom salary brackets, Mr. Mathews said that he had left the task of constructing a complete scale of salaries from these "benchmarks" to the Administration. The minimum starting salary in the service was raised \$A40 to \$A480, with annual increments of \$A40 from this figure raising it to \$A600. The Papua and New Guinea Public Service Association had sought a minimum salary range of from \$A600 to \$A760 for this base grade, which covers messengers, gardeners and stewards. Mr. Mathews set a benchmark of \$A1,070 dollars (previously \$A950) for first-class artisans—foreman, stockman, dental mechanic, linotype operator. The Association had sought a minimum of \$A1,250 and a maximum of \$A1,400 in this range. The judgement set no range, only the benchmark. For the group comprising professional graduates from territory tertiary institutions, the judgement lifted the minimum salary from \$A1,700 to \$A1,950. This increase represented about 14 per cent of that sought by the

<sup>d</sup> For further details of the palm oil project and the copper project, see *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Annexes*, agenda item 68, document A/7320/Add.1, appendix VII, paras. 51-52 and 60-63.

Association. At the top end of the scale, for administrative chiefs of a division, and for the highest professional and education officers, a raise of \$A600 was granted. Association officers said there was only one Papuan in the top bracket.

84. The Territory Public Service Association officials estimated that the judgement's increases would cost substantially less than \$A1 million annually. Granting of the Association's full claims would have cost an estimated \$A2.8 million. The judgement which set July as the date for the increase to become effective, was subject only to the approval of the Governor-General.

85. Mr. Mathews' decision drew protests in Port Moresby where it was believed that the unsatisfactory wage increases would cause indigenous public servants to resign to go into private employment. Commenting on the question, Mr. Lepani Watson, Parliamentary Under-Secretary for Trade and Industry, was reported to have said that race relations had suffered because of the 1965 cut, and would become even worse now. He added: "I think industrial unrest will come as a result of this decision. The unrest will come first in the middle range of workers and this will affect the workers in the lower ranges. This decision does not concern itself with the cost of living in the Territory. A lot of evidence given on the cost of living has been completely ignored."

86. On 16 May 1967, at a meeting held in Port Moresby to protest against the Public Service Arbitrator's judgement, more than 200 Papuan and New Guinean public servants resolved that the Governor-General should be asked to disallow that judgement. They also decided to demand the resignation or dismissal of the Arbitrator. Their resolutions were to be submitted to a special meeting of the Public Service Association's Council to be held on 17 May. The Association's full-time industrial advocate, Mr. Paul Munro, told the meeting held on 16 May that Mr. Mathews had failed to face or decide upon the fundamental matter at issue in the arbitration hearing on Indigenous Public Servants' pay. This issue was whether the "adverse consequences for race relations and for the peaceful, orderly development of the Territory", caused by an inadequate salary structure, should outweigh arguments on the Territory's economic capacity.

87. Asked in the House of Representatives in Canberra on 16 May 1967 if the new wages for Papua and New Guinea public servants would lead to a further deterioration in race relations, Mr. C. E. Barnes, Minister for the Territories, was reported to have said that the new wages represented "a very substantial increase". He said that they were in line with the Government's policy of preparing the Territory for nationhood and that one of the principles behind that policy was ensuring that the Territory was not saddled with wages it could not, as a developing country sustain.

88. In a later statement in the House, Mr. Barnes said:

"This is a problem which has existed in other under-developed countries. In those places the expatriate lives in better standards than local people could ever afford. We must face the situation that if we require the skills of people from overseas to aid in the development and advance of the community we must attract them from places such as Australia. To attract them to the Territory they must be given standards and rewards far greater than they would get if they were to be based on local standards. In any case of public servants or other wage or salary earners, the reward must be at least equal to that which they would receive in the country from which they come. In most cases added incentives are necessary in Papua and New Guinea. We must bring people to Papua and New Guinea and we must house them. Many dedicated Australians have gone there and have accepted situations in the remoter areas.

"We have set out on a scheme of localization of the Public Service. We give preference to local people when their educational standards and capacities are sufficient for the work. The purpose of our localization scheme is to advance Papua-New Guinea inhabitants so that when they are ready for independence the transition will not be too difficult. We do not want to build a mendicant nation, which would happen if we started to dish out millions of dollars, which, of course we cannot do. We cannot call on

the Australian taxpayer to bear a greater burden than he is bearing at present. The Australian contribution on a *per capita* basis to Papua-New Guinea is \$35 a year."

89. In December 1967 the Public Service Association lost its final appeal through the Industrial Court seeking to improve the salary rates of local officers of the public service. The Public Service Arbitrator ruled that the Territory's arbitration structure prevented him from seeking an outside review of the salary rates he had already fixed.

90. The Trusteeship Council was informed, at its thirty-fifth session, that a Tripartite Labour Mission, consisting of senior government officials, Australian employers and trade union leaders from Australia, had visited the Territory in April 1968 to study current developments in the labour field, in particular the growth and effectiveness of employer and employee organizations and industrial relations machinery. Its report was expected to be presented in a few months.

91. The Council commended to the Administering Authority the recommendations of the Visiting Mission that more encouragement be given to the formation and strengthening of trade unions in the Territory, and that the standards set out in the Native Employment Ordinance for governing the employment of contract labourers be reviewed as to adequacy and that more personnel be allocated to the Department of Labour to permit more frequent inspections and strict enforcement to ensure that the rights of the workers are fully protected.

92. *Public health.* There are 110 administration hospitals in the two Territories, including five leprosy colonies, four tuberculosis hospitals, and one leprosy and tuberculosis hospital, all staffed and administered by the missions on behalf of the Administration. There are also 728 maternity and child welfare centres (thirty-eight of which are central clinics and others mobile clinics), 1,334 aid posts or medical centres and eleven rural health centres.

93. In addition, church missions operated 120 hospitals, 2,242 maternity and child welfare centres (of which 198 are central and the others mobile clinics), and 209 aid posts or medical centres. The missions are assisted in providing health services by the Administration through a system of grants-in-aid and by the supply of drugs, dressings and equipment.

94. In New Guinea, during the year 1966-67, expenditure on health services amounted to \$6,923,204 (compared with \$A5,079,355 in 1965-66) including \$A32,917 for hospital and medical equipment. Expenditure by other administration authorities on works and services of a capital nature and on the improvement and maintenance of hospital buildings and facilities amounted to \$A1,218,257. Grants-in-aid for mission hospital buildings totalled \$A12,666. Also in New Guinea, ascertainable expenditure by missions from their own funds was \$A745,000, and local government councils reported an expenditure of \$A162,184.

95. In Papua, during the year 1965-66, expenditure on health services amounted to \$A3,385,516 compared with \$A2,996,710 in 1964-65. Expenditure by other administration authorities on works and services of a capital nature and on the improvement and maintenance of hospital buildings and facilities amounted to \$A1,514,635, compared with \$A1,419,400 in 1964-65. Grants-in-aid for mission hospital buildings totalled \$A11,334. The ascertainable expenditure by missions from their own funds on medical services was \$A159,488. Local government councils reported an expenditure on health services of \$A55,027 from 1 January 1965 to 30 June 1966, compared with \$A4,418 for the period 1964-65.

#### *Educational conditions*

96. In New Guinea, during the year 1966-67, the number of administration schools increased from 348 to 355 and the number of pupils enrolled from 49,840 to 53,140, while the number of recognized mission schools decreased from 1,029 to 932 and enrolments increased from 96,985 to 98,706. During the same period, exempt schools conducted by missions decreased from 1,022 to 785. In Papua, at 30 June 1966, there were 171 administration schools and 686 mission schools, compared with 171 and 668 the previous year. The

number of pupils enrolled in these schools increased from 71,506 to 76,576.

97. A recognized mission school is one in which the standard of the school is satisfactory and in which at least one registered teacher is employed; schools not coming within this category may be granted an exemption of such conditions and for such period of time as the Director of Education thinks appropriate. The purpose of this classification is to enable many schools at present below the level required for recognition under the Education Ordinance to continue operations and thus make some contribution towards the education of the indigenous population until better schools can be provided. The agency in charge of an exempt school is under an obligation to raise the standard of the school as soon as possible in order to obtain recognition.

98. There has been a continuing emphasis on post-primary studies, and overseas staff have been recruited mainly for secondary and technical schools. Most of the administration building construction projects continued to be directed towards coping with the increasing number of students at the post-primary level.

99. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that the percentage of children passing standard 6, the top form in primary schools, and moving on to higher education was now about 68 per cent.

100. In 1966, there were twenty-one administrative and thirty-six mission high schools in the two Territories, with a total enrolment of 11,254 pupils.

101. Technical education is provided at four types of schools—vocational, technical high, trade schools and technical colleges. Training in manual arts is also given in administration comprehensive high schools. Enrolment of students at the various types of administration technical schools in New Guinea and at the Port Moresby Trade School at 30 June 1967 were as follows:

Technical schools .....	1,014
Vocational schools .....	880
Trade School (Port Moresby) .....	84
Block training courses (average) .....	60

Enrolment of Papuan students at the various types of Administration technical schools in Papua at 30 June 1965 was as follows:

Technical schools .....	497
Community and junior technical schools .....	539
Trade school (full time) .....	71

102. In addition, there are seven mission technical schools in New Guinea with a total enrolment of 228 students and four in Papua, with a total enrolment of 141 students.

103. The first teachers' college in the Territory offering three-year courses for the training of secondary teachers opened at Goroka in 1967. This project marks the first time that United Nations agencies have participated with the Australian Government in developing a project in New Guinea. The Special Fund is supplying \$A1.2 million over five years, matched by the Government's own expenditure in excess of \$A2.8 million. The college has places for 400 students. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council that UNESCO had provided eleven teacher-training experts, ten teaching fellowships, and assistance in the form of laboratory equipment, vehicles and books. At present the college was training 175 teachers for primary schools and 105 teachers for secondary schools. The training of primary school teachers was a transitional measure and eventually the college would train only teachers for secondary schools.

104. The University of Papua and New Guinea began operating in 1966. Professorial chairs filled so far include English, biology, chemistry, mathematics, law, history, education, social, anthropology, political studies and geography.

The University continues to provide a preliminary one-year course and first-year degree courses offered in 1967 included subjects leading to a law degree and to an arts degree. There are now 422 students.

105. The main university buildings are being constructed in the vicinity of the Administrative College in Port Moresby. The Special Representative informed the Council at its thirty-fifth session that since the university was established, almost \$A5 million had been spent by the Administration for capital works and recurrent expenditure.

106. The Institute of Higher Technical Education began its first courses in 1967 with an enrolment of thirty-one indigenous students. The institute is now established at Lae, although diploma courses had begun in temporary quarters at Port Moresby. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that at present courses were being offered in civil engineering, surveying, accountancy and business studies. Enrolment had now increased to nearly 100.

107. A diploma course in agriculture was begun at the Vudal Agricultural College in 1965. There are now about 700 Papuan and New Guinean students in training, at specialized institutions such as Vudal Agricultural College, Bulolo Forestry School and the Papuan Medical College.

108. Scholarships are available for higher education in Australia, most of them offered by the Administration. They cover all tuition fees, boarding costs, clothing expenses, a cost-of-living allowance, a textbook allowance and medical and dental expenses. In 1967 there were four New Guineans studying at Australian universities in the faculties of economics, law and pharmacy. In 1966, of the thirteen Papuan students at Australian institutions of higher education, twelve were at university and one at a technical college.

109. In New Guinea, expenditure by the Administration on educational services, libraries, building construction and equipment for 1966-1967 was \$A9,721,000 compared with \$A8,526,000 for the previous year. Expenditure by other departments on education and training was not available for that year. In 1965-66 this amounted to \$A1,281,000. Financial aid provided for mission schools totalled \$A1,405,000 in 1966-67, compared with \$A1,144,000 in the previous year, and expenditure by missions from their own funds rose from approximately \$A2,134,000 to \$A2,682,000.

110. In Papua, departmental expenditure on education rose from \$A3,852,000 in 1964-65 to \$A4,551,000 in 1965-66, representing 10.5 per cent of total government expenditure. These figures included grants-in-aid totalling \$A415,000 to missions for educational work, compared with \$A342,000 the previous year. Over the same period, expenditure of other departments on education and training declined from \$A984,000 to \$A558,000; building construction and equipment expenditures declined from \$A648,000 to \$A630,000. Expenditure by missions from their own funds increased from \$A522,000 in 1964-65 to \$A625,000 in 1965-66.

111. The Special Representative of the Administering Authority informed the Trusteeship Council at its thirty-fifth session that UNESCO and UNICEF were giving assistance in the fields of improving instruction in scientific subjects and improving the standards and quality of primary education. The combined financial contribution from United Nations sources for this project was over \$A300,000 and the Administration's contribution was more than \$A3.5 million.

112. At its thirty-fifth session, the Trusteeship Council endorsed the Visiting Mission's recommendations that greater efforts be made, particularly at the secondary level, to prepare: (a) texts and teaching materials in all subjects oriented towards and drawing upon New Guinean sources and culture; and (b) courses and textbooks on New Guinea itself, its origins, history, traditions, culture and peoples, as well as courses dealing with the history and peoples of the South Pacific and South-East Asia, particularly the related Melanesian and Polynesian areas.

113. The Council recalled the belief expressed at its thirty-fourth session that it would be prudent to expand further ex-

isting programmes of adult education, including practical demonstration courses in, for example, the domestic sciences, home economics, farming techniques, and civics. Noting the statement of the Administering Authority that existing adult education programmes already included practical courses in these fields, the Council considered that existing programmes in these fields should be intensified and expanded.

*Report of the Trusteeship Council in 1967 on New Guinea*

114. The Trusteeship Council, at its thirty-fifth session in May and June 1968 completed its examination of the annual report of the Administering Authority on the Trust Territory of New Guinea for the period 1 July 1966 to 30 June 1967.<sup>e</sup>

115. In a letter dated 19 June 1968 (A/AC.109/293) the President of the Trusteeship Council informed the Chairman of the Special Committee that the Council had adopted a report on the Trust Territory of New Guinea for submission to the General Assembly.<sup>f</sup> The report contains, in addition to the Council's recommendations and conclusions, and the observations of its individual members, detailed information on political, economic, social and educational conditions in the Trust Territory and on institutions common to the two Territories.

**B. Cocos (Keeling) Islands**

*General*

116. The Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands consists of twenty-seven small coral islands in two separate atolls with a total land area of about 5½ square miles (14.3 square kilometres). It is situated in the Indian Ocean, approximately 1,720 miles north-west of Perth and 2,290 miles west of Darwin, Australia. Direction Island, West Island and Home Island are the only inhabited islands. The administrative headquarters of the Territory are located on West Island.

117. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established by Alexander Hare, an Englishman. The largest population group is formed by the descendants of the original Malayan settlers brought to the Territory in 1827 by John Clunies-Ross, a Scottish seaman. These people, known as Cocos Islanders, live on Home Island. Europeans form the other population group in the Territory, comprising the Clunies-Ross family, employees of government departments, the Shell Company of Australia, Qantas Empire Airways, Limited, and the Overseas Telecommunications Commission (Australia) and their families.

118. The population of the Territory at 30 June 1966 was estimated to be 684, made up as follows:

Place	Race	Number
West Island .....	European .....	182
Direction Island ....	European .....	26
Home Island .....	(Cocos Islanders (Malays))..	474
	Europeans .....	2
	<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>684</b>

The comparative population figure for 1961 was 606, comprising 423 Cocos Islanders and 183 Europeans.

*Status*

119. In 1857 the islands were formally declared part of the British Dominions. On 23 November 1955, the islands ceased to form part of the Colony of Singapore and were

<sup>e</sup> Commonwealth of Australia, *Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations: Administration of the Territory of New Guinea, 1 July 1966-30 June 1967* (Canberra, Commonwealth Government Printer).

<sup>f</sup> *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-third Session, Supplement No. 4.*

<sup>g</sup> This section is based on published reports and on information transmitted to the Secretary-General by Australia under Article 73 e of the Charter on 19 July 1967 for the year ended 30 June 1966.

accepted as a Territory under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia, to be known as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands. The Territory is administered by the Government of Australia in accordance with the terms of the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955-1963. Persons born in the Territory on or after 23 November 1955 are Australian citizens and British subjects. However, for those who, immediately before 23 November 1955, were British subjects, ordinarily resident on the islands but not Australian citizens, provisions were made for them to become Australian citizens if they so wished. Fifty Cocos Islanders have been granted Australian citizenship under these provisions.

*Constitution*

120. The basis of the Territory's legislative, administrative and judicial systems is the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955-1963, which is administered by the Minister of State for External Territories. Under the Act, the laws which were in force in the islands immediately before the date of transfer have been continued in force, but may be amended or repealed by an ordinance or by a law made under an ordinance of the Territory.

121. Commonwealth acts do not apply to the Territory unless expressed to extend thereto. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act empowers the Governor-General to make ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Territory. These ordinances are required to be tabled in the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia and are subject to disallowance in part or whole by the Parliament.

122. An Official Representative who is appointed by the Minister of State for External Territories exercises such powers and performs such functions in relation to the Territory as are delegated to him by the Minister under the Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955-1963, or otherwise conferred on him under the Act or by or under any other law of the Territory. At present, he is responsible for general administration, including health and education.

123. In addition to the Department of External Territories, a number of other Commonwealth Departments are represented in the Territory, either directly or through the agency of other Departments. These include, *inter alia*, the Prime Minister's Department, the Department of the Interior and the Department of Works.

*Electoral system*

124. There are no elected offices in the Territory.

*Judiciary*

125. The courts exercising jurisdiction in the Territory are the Supreme Court, the District Court, the Magistrate's Court and the Coroner's Court. The Supreme Court consists of a judge who visits the Territory and presides over sittings as and when required. It is a superior court of record and appeals against its judgement may be taken to the High Court of Australia.

*Political parties*

126. No information is available concerning political parties.

*Economic conditions*

127. The islands consist of coral and limitations of the soil and fresh water supplies impede the development of agriculture. Small quantities of vegetables are grown on Home Island. However, all supplies of fresh fruit and vegetables for the other two inhabited islands must be imported mainly from Australia and Singapore. Large numbers of fish are caught in the lagoon for local consumption.

128. The economy of the Territory is based on the aviation and other facilities maintained by the Australian Government and commercial organizations, and on the production and export of copra, which forms the staple local industry. Exports of copra during 1965-1966 were 402 tons, compared with 654 in 1964-1965. The Clunies-Ross Estate is currently interested in the oil-producing possibilities of the dill and anise plants.

129. Expenditure on administration and on capital works and services if financed from moneys appropriated by the Commonwealth Government and controlled by the various commonwealth departments represented in the Territory. Some revenue is derived from messing charges and from other sources such as hospital and medical fees. Total revenue amounted to \$A8,903 in 1965-1966, compared with \$A8,716 in 1964-1965. Expenditures for 1965-1966 totalled \$A210,835, compared with \$A94,082 for 1964-1965.

130. *Land.* Under the indenture granted in 1886, all land in the Territory above the high water mark is held in perpetuity by the Clunies-Ross family. The grant was made subject to conditions allowing Her Majesty to resume any of the land for public purposes without compensation other than for the value of cultivated crops or buildings or other work on the land resumed; to provide for the establishment of a telegraph station; and to prevent alienation of land to other persons without assent of the Crown.

#### *Transport and communications*

131. An international airport with full radio facilities is established on West Island under the control of the Commonwealth Department of Civil Aviation. There is no wharf in the Territory where ships can berth. Most of the roads are essential for airport purposes and receive priority in maintenance over the few other roads which are primarily community roads. There is a telegraph station, operated and staffed by the Overseas Telecommunications Commission (Australia) on Direction Island.

#### *Social conditions*

132. *Labour.* The copra industry operated by the Clunies-Ross Estate provides the main source of employment for Cocos Islanders. The Estate provides housing, rations, medical services, clothing subsidies and pension benefits for its workers, in addition to a cash wage. Social services comprise pensions in excess of 50 per cent of wages for workers who have reached sixty-five years of age, and free health services and education.

133. *Public health.* A medical officer and two nursing sisters, provided by the Department of External Territories, are responsible for public health matters in general. A four-bed hospital is equipped to handle most surgical and medical emergencies. Dental treatment is provided by a visiting dentist of the Australian Department of Health. There was one such visit during the year under review.

#### *Educational conditions*

134. There is a primary school on West Island which follows the Eastern Australian syllabus. The Western Australian Department of Education provides teachers and undertakes an annual inspection. The costs of education are met by the Department of External Territories.

135. Pupils wishing to proceed to secondary studies may undertake correspondence courses under the supervision of the headmaster of the West Island School, or they may attend schools in Australia. The parents of pupils sent to Australia for secondary studies are assisted by an education allowance of \$A290 a year for each pupil. The allowance is paid by the Department of External Territories, which also provides one return air fare each year to the capital city of the Australian state in which the child is placed at school. The cost of correspondence tuition (other than the cost of textbooks) for secondary studies undertaken by children of residents of the Territory is paid by the Department of External Territories.

136. At the close of the year under review, forty-one primary pupils and three pupils following correspondence secondary courses were in attendance at the West Island School. In addition, three pupils were attending secondary school in Australia.

137. Elementary education provided by the Clunies-Ross Estate for the children of its employees comprises two to three years' schooling in the vernacular (Malay). Trade training, suited to the local conditions is provided in such pursuits as boat-building, carpentry and mechanics.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee II

Chairman: Mr. Adnan RAOUF (Iraq)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of Papua, the Trust Territory of New Guinea and Cocos (Keeling) Islands at its 84th and 86th meetings on 3 and 22 October 1968 (see A/AC.109/SR.84 and 86).

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working papers prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I above).

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

3. After having heard a statement by the representative of the administering Power (A/AC.109/SR.84), the Sub-Committee decided at its 86th meeting, on 22 October, to report to the Special Committee that, owing to the lack of time, it had not been possible to complete its consideration of these Territories.

4. The Sub-Committee adopted the present report at its 86th meeting on 22 October.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.520.

## CHAPTER XXIV\*

### BRUNEI

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1) decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of Brunei as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered this item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. The Special Committee also had before it the report of Sub-Committee II entitled "Review of work

(1968)" (see the present report, chap. I, annex II), paragraph 6 of which read as follows:

"6. Owing to the lack of time, the Sub-Committee was unable to consider . . . Brunei . . .".

6. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to note the above-quoted decision of the Sub-Committee and to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the Territory. It further decided, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the Territory at its next session.

#### ANNEX\*

#### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	1-30
General .....	1-2
Status .....	3-4
Constitution .....	5-9
Electoral system .....	10
Political parties .....	11-14
Recent developments .....	15-17
Economic conditions .....	18-21
Social conditions .....	22-24
Educational conditions .....	25-30

#### INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>a</sup>

##### *General*

1. The Territory of Brunei is situated on the northern coast of the island of Borneo. It comprises two enclaves in north-eastern Sarawak, separated from each other by the valley of the Limbang River. The Territory covers an area of about 2,226 square miles (5,800 kilometres), with a coastline of about 100 miles. The capital of Brunei is Brunei Town, with a population of 52,973.

2. The estimated population of Brunei in 1968 was 120,000. At the 1960 census the population was approximately 84,000, consisting of 59,000 indigenous persons, of whom 47,000 were Malays, and 25,000 non-indigenous persons, of whom 22,000 were Chinese.

##### *Status*

3. Brunei became a British-protected State following a treaty signed by the Sultan with the United Kingdom Government in 1888. Under this treaty, the Sultan agreed that the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland should be responsible for Brunei's defence and external affairs. A supplementary agreement in 1906 provided for a British Resident to represent the United Kingdom in Brunei. Between 1942 and 1945, Brunei was under Japanese military occupation. Under a new agreement signed in 1959, the post of British Resident was replaced by that of High Commissioner and the United Kingdom Government continued to be responsible for Brunei's defence and external affairs. Under the same agreement, the Sultan agreed to accept the advice of the High Commissioner on matters other than the Moslem religion and Malay custom.

4. The High Commissioner represents the United Kingdom Government in the State of Brunei and exercises the United Kingdom's responsibilities for the defence and external relations of the Territory.

##### *Constitution*

5. Formerly, a State Council of twelve members, consisting of the Sultan as president, the British Resident and nomi-

nees of the Sultan, advised the Sultan in the exercise of his executive and legislative functions. In 1959, the Sultan promulgated a Constitution which replaced the State Council with three separate bodies: a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. On 6 January 1965 the Constitution was amended to provide for general elections to the Legislative Council; at the same time the Executive Council was renamed the Council of Ministers. The main provisions of the Constitution are set out below.

6. *Sultan.* Supreme executive authority is vested in the Sultan. His assent is required for all bills passed by the Legislative Council. A Chief Minister (*Mentri Besar*) who is one of the *ex officio* members of the Legislative Council and the Council of Ministers is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of all executive authority in the State. The Chief Minister is assisted by a State Secretary, an Attorney-General and a State Financial Officer, all of whom are appointed by the Sultan.

7. *Privy Council.* The Privy Council, presided over by the Sultan, advises the Sultan in matters concerning the amendment of the Constitution and/or any other matters at the Sultan's request. It consists of the Chief Minister and five other *ex officio* members, the High Commissioner, and any other persons the Sultan may appoint.

8. *Council of Ministers.* The Council of Ministers is presided over by the Sultan and consists of six *ex officio* members, the High Commissioner and four other members, all of whom are members of the Legislative Council. The Constitution provides that in the exercise of his powers and in the performance of his duties, the Sultan shall, with certain exceptions, consult with the Council of Ministers. He may act in opposition to the advice given him by a majority of the members of the Council, but must record fully in the minutes of the Council the reason for his decision. In June 1965 the four members of the Legislative Council were appointed as Assistant Ministers.

9. *Legislative Council.* The Legislative Council is presided over by a Speaker and consists of six *ex officio*, five nominated and ten elected members. The Speaker is appointed by the Sultan either from among the membership of the Council or from outside it. Subject to the assent of the Sultan, the Council may make laws for the peace, order and good government of the State. It may not proceed upon any bill, motion or petition concerning certain matters, particularly financial matters, without the prior approval of the Sultan. If the Council fails to pass a bill which has been introduced or to carry a motion which has been proposed, the Sultan may declare such a bill or motion effective if he considers such action to be in the public interest. Elections to the Legislative Council are held every five years.

##### *Electoral system*

10. The elected members of the Legislative Council are elected by, and from among, the membership of the four district councils in the Territory. The elected members of the district councils are directly elected by persons who are subjects of the Sultan, have attained the age of twenty-one and fulfil certain residential qualifications. Elections were held in March 1965 when ten members were elected to the Legislative Council and fifty-five members were elected to the four district councils. More than 80 per cent of Brunei's 19,000 voters participated in the elections. Further district council elections were held in May 1968. The next Legislative Council elections are due in 1970.

##### *Political parties*

11. In 1962, there were three registered political parties in Brunei, the Party Ra'ayat (the People's Party), the Brunei National Organization and the Brunei United Party. The Party Ra'ayat, founded in 1956, opposed the 1959 Constitution, being in favour of a directly elected majority in the Legislature. It also opposed participation of Brunei in the Federation of Malaysia (see A/AC.109/PET.46) and favoured a union of Brunei with Sarawak and North Borneo. The Party Ra'ayat was banned in December 1962. No recent information is available on the Brunei National Organization and the Brunei United Party which failed to win any seats in the district councils during the September 1962 elections.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.458.

<sup>a</sup> This section is based on published reports and on information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter on 18 September 1967 for the year ending 31 December 1966.

12. In January 1963, the Brunei People's Alliance Party (BPAP) was formed. It was then reported as favouring Brunei's entry into the Federation of Malaysia, and subsequently it has advocated full independence for Brunei within the Commonwealth. In the 1965 elections, nine of the elected candidates were independents. The tenth represented the BPAP.

13. In December 1965 the formation of a new political party, provisionally named the Brunei People's Front, was announced. It was reported to have the support of a number of elected members in the Legislative Council and the district councils. Its president was quoted as having said that Brunei needed a party which would help the people raise their standard of living, and work for independence.

14. In March 1966, two other political parties were reported to have been formed, the Brunei Progressive Party and the Barisan Ra'ayat. The Barisan Ra'ayat was led by a trade unionist, Mr. Othman Sunggoh. Both parties were reported as wanting a democratic system of government with the Sultan of Brunei as the constitutional Head of State. According to the same report, the two parties also wanted the special position of the Sultan and the royal family safeguarded. These two parties merged in July 1966 to form the Barisan Kemesdekaan Rakyat (BAKER or the People's Independence Front). BAKER won twenty-four out of the fifty-five District Council seats at the elections in May 1968.

#### *Recent developments*

15. In June-July 1967, the Sultan of Brunei visited London and held talks with Mr. Bowden, the then Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs. According to a statement issued after the talks, the Sultan again "took note" of British suggestions that he should extend Brunei's limited ministerial system and that a constitutional conference should be held "not later than 1968", but said that he felt unable at that stage to enter into specific commitments.

16. On 4 October 1967, Sir Omar Ali Saifudin, Sultan of Brunei, abdicated. The announcement was made by the Chief Minister, Pengiran Yusof, who said that after seventeen years, the Sultan, fifty-one years old, had given up the throne to his eldest son, Crown Prince Hassanal Bolkiah. The new Sultan, who is twenty-two years old, was, until September 1967, a student at Sandhurst Military Academy in England. No reason was given for the abdication.

17. In April 1968, Mr. George Thomson, Secretary of State for the Commonwealth Affairs, visited Brunei. He invited the Sultan and his father, Sir Omar, to visit London later in the year for talks on the future relationship of Brunei and the United Kingdom.

#### *Economic conditions*

18. *General.* The mainstay of Brunei's economy is the oil industry. Approximately 94 per cent of the total exports in 1967 consisted of crude oil. Oil wells are operated by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company (formerly the British Malayan Petroleum Company). The Clark Oil Corporation is also engaged in prospecting. In 1967, 550 wells were in operation. Total production for 1967 amounted to 38,023,000 barrels, representing an increase of 3,396,800 barrels over 1966. This oil production was valued at \$M237,559,489<sup>b</sup> in 1967, compared with \$M213,200,000 in 1966. The Territory's revenue is largely derived from mining rents, royalties and taxes imposed on the oil industry, which is second only to the Government in importance as an employer of labour (1,508 persons in 1967). The chief imports are food-stuffs, chemicals, machinery and transportation equipment. The total value of exports for the year 1967 was \$M241,250,816, compared with \$M225,542,676 in 1966.

19. *Public finance.* Brunei's annual revenue far exceeds its expenditure. The oil agreement between the Government of Brunei and the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company, signed at the end of 1963, provides for the taxation of the oil company on the basis of equal division of profits. There is no personal income tax at present, but a tax of 30 per cent is imposed on the profits of companies operating in the Territory. In

1966, the territorial revenue amounted to \$M119,397,718 and expenditure totalled \$M97,742,140. In 1967 total revenue amounted to \$M142,225,105 and total expenditure to \$M104,767,827. The main expenditure sub-head was development projects totalling \$M149,381,796. The corresponding figures for revenue and expenditure in 1966 were \$M119,397,718 and \$M97,742,140.

20. *Development plan.* A National Development Plan for the period 1962-66 to strengthen, improve and further develop the economic, social and cultural life in the Territory is in the course of implementation. The biggest item in the plan is the rural road project, to cost an estimated \$M46 million or more. The project involves the construction of about 150 miles of roads in the as yet undeveloped hinterland.

21. Among other major development projects to be given priority are the planning and building of a new airport to accommodate heavy jet aircraft; extension of wharf facilities for coastal shipping in Brunei River; and the construction of a new deep-sea port at the coastal township of Muara, seventeen miles from Brunei Town, at a cost of \$M32 million. Plans for the provision of properly treated water supplies for the whole Territory have been completed and work is in progress.

#### *Social conditions*

22. *Labour.* The Commissioner of Labour is responsible to the Chief Minister for the implementation and supervision of labour legislation, international labour conventions and the day-to-day handling of labour problems and disputes. The Commissioner of Labour is also the registrar of trade unions. The total labour force increased from 10,126 in 1966 to 11,736 in 1967, most of whom were employed by the Government and the Brunei Shell Petroleum Company.

23. *Public health.* There are three government hospitals and one company hospital with a total of 407 beds, and three dispensaries, with a total of 24 beds. The medical and health facilities have a total of 29 registered physicians, 51 medical assistants and 88 certified or partially trained nurses. There are four private physicians. In 1967, 5.5 per cent of the total government expenditure consisted of recurrent and capital expenditure on public health.

24. In 1965, a Flying Doctor Service to the rural areas was instituted.

#### *Educational conditions*

25. In 1967, there were 93 primary public schools with a total of 985 teachers, compared with 91 and 826 respectively in 1966. The total number of primary school pupils rose from 18,066 in 1966 to 19,414 in 1967. There were eight public secondary schools in 1967, as in 1966, but the number of teachers rose from 188 in 1966 to 258 in 1967. Enrolment in the public secondary schools rose from 3,207 in 1966 to 4,348 in 1967. Enrolment in the public teacher-training school was 354 in 1967 compared with 390 in 1966.

26. In 1967 there were 28 independent primary and kindergarten schools (27 in 1966) with an enrolment of 7,862, compared with 7,585 in 1966. The number of independent secondary schools remained at 11, while enrolment rose from 1,864 in 1966 to 2,173 in 1967. There were 238 teachers in independent primary and kindergarten schools and 111 in secondary schools, compared with 229 and 94 in 1966 respectively.

27. Facilities for adult education continued to be extended in 1967. During the year a total of 2,357 students were attending literacy classes.

28. In 1967, recurrent expenditure on education amounted to \$M14,515,254, compared with \$M12,374,819 in 1966. Capital expenditure was \$M6,495,517, compared with \$M6,612,119 the previous year.

29. In 1967, of the 384 students who were studying abroad, 224 were holders of government scholarships.

30. The Government's programme of school and college development is estimated to cost over \$M50 million, including a trade or vocational school in three of the four districts.

<sup>b</sup> One Malayan dollar equals £0.83 sterling or \$US. 0.33.

## CHAPTER XXV\*

## HONG KONG

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1) decided, *inter alia*, to take up the question of Hong Kong as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee II for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967.

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex to the present chapter) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. The Special Committee also had before it the report of Sub-Committee II entitled "Review of work (1968)" (see the present report, chap. I, annex II), paragraph 6 of which read as follows:

"6. Owing to lack of time, the Sub-Committee was unable to consider . . . Hong Kong."

6. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, following statements by the representatives of Poland, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Bulgaria, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to note the above-quoted decision of the Sub-Committee and to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the Territory. It further decided, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the Territory at its next session, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain Members would be reflected in the record of the meeting.

## ANNEX I\*\*

## Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

## CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	1-22
Introduction .....	1
General .....	2
Constitutional developments .....	3
Economic conditions .....	4-10
Social conditions .....	11-17
Educational conditions .....	18-22

## INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY

*Introduction*

1. Information on Hong Kong is already contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.9 and Corr.1.

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.456.

nineteenth, twentieth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> Supplementary information is set out below.<sup>b</sup>

*General*

2. In 1966, the population was estimated to be 3,785,300, compared with 3,823,200 in 1965.

*Constitutional developments*

3. There have been no constitutional developments during the period under review.

*Economic conditions*

4. The industrial economy of the Territory is based on exports rather than on its domestic market. In general, while heavy industry, such as ship-building and ship-breaking, continues to be important, the Territory relies primarily on the products of its light industries. The textile industry dominates the economy, accounting for 52 per cent of all domestic exports and employing 41 per cent of the industrial labour force; it is also a significant factor in international trade in textiles. In all sectors, the manufacture and processing of cotton goods predominates. The manufacture of garments remains the largest sector within the industry, employing 70,000 workers. From a total of \$HK862 million<sup>c</sup> in 1961, the value of exports of clothing rose to \$HK2,000 million in 1966, produced by some 1,100 factories.

5. The manufacture of plastic articles ranks next in importance. The industry manufactured exports worth approximately \$HK659 million in 1966. Exports of transistor radios continued to double in volume each year, reaching a total of 11.6 million sets worth \$HK184 million in 1966.

6. Imports in 1966 were valued at \$HK10,097 million, an increase of 13 per cent over the previous year. The principal imports are food-stuffs. In 1966, they were valued at \$HK2,216 million, representing 22 per cent of all imports. Other imports were raw materials and semi-manufactured goods imported for use by industry; capital goods such as machinery and transport equipment; and mineral fuels and lubricants. In 1966, the People's Republic of China remained the Territory's principal supplier, providing 27 per cent by value of all imports and 56 per cent of food imports. The value of goods imported from China increased by 19 per cent compared with 1965. Imports from China included textile yarn and fabrics, clothing and base metals. Imports from Japan, the second largest supplier, increased to 18 per cent of all imports. Textile goods represented 37 per cent of imports from Japan; other goods included machinery, base metals, chemicals and many manufactured articles. Imports from the United States of America decreased slightly from the previous year, while those from the United Kingdom showed a large increase. The principal imports from the United States were textile fibres, tobacco, machinery, plastic materials and fruit and vegetables. The imports from the United Kingdom consisted mainly of machinery, motor vehicles and textile products.

7. Domestic exports were valued at \$HK5,730 million in 1966, representing an increase of 14 per cent over the previous year. Fifty-two per cent of this value was accounted for by manufactured textile products and 19 per cent by plastic goods. Fifty-three per cent of all domestic exports

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXII; A/6000/Rev.1, chap. XXI; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXI; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXII.

<sup>b</sup> This section is based on information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter on 12 September 1967 for the year ended 31 December 1966.

<sup>c</sup> The pound sterling was devalued in November 1967. Hong Kong devalued its dollar at the same time and, in line with the United Kingdom, but revalued upwards by 10 per cent four days later.

went to the United States and the United Kingdom. The United States remained the largest market, importing 36 per cent by value, thus increasing its purchases by \$HK317 million, or 18 per cent over the previous year. The value of goods sent to the United Kingdom was \$HK987 million (17 per cent of all domestic exports), or 15 per cent over the previous year. The Federal Republic of Germany, which became the third largest market as a result of increasing exports of woollen knitwear, imported Hong Kong goods valued at \$HK420 million. Other important markets were Canada, Singapore, Australia and Japan.

8. Re-exports were valued at \$HK1,833 million in 1966, an increase of 22 per cent over the previous year. The principal commodities in the re-export trade were gems and jewellery, textiles, medicinal and pharmaceutical products and fruit and vegetables. Japan was the leading customer, followed in order of importance by Singapore, Indonesia, the United States and the Republic of China.

9. In 1966, 458,238 tourists visited the Territory, representing an increase of 13 per cent over the previous year.

10. Hong Kong is financially self-supporting, apart from the cost of its external defence. To this, it makes a contribution which, since 1958, has been £1.5 million a year. The Territory's revenue for 1965-66 totalled \$HK1,632 million, \$HK20 million less than the original estimate. Its expenditure totalled \$HK1,769 million, which was \$HK58 million more than originally estimated. Capital expenditure arising from the programme of non-recurrent public works, which are mainly for more schools, medical facilities and road and land development, totalled \$HK587 million, leading to the \$HK58 million deficit. In 1965 this deficit was estimated to be \$HK60 million.

#### *Social conditions*

11. *Labour.* It is estimated that more than one third of the million and a half people employed in Hong Kong are engaged in the manufacturing industries. The 1966 returns to the Labour Department indicate that the number of registered and recorded factories showed an increase from 9,002 in 1965 to 10,413 in 1966. The number of persons employed in such factories totalled 424,155, an increase of 53,417 over the previous year. The returns from the Labour Department are voluntary and do not include out-workers or people employed in cottage and construction industries, or in agriculture or fishing. The textile industry, which employed 177,258 persons, remained the largest employer of labour. The plastics industry, in which a large number of out-workers are known to be employed, continued its expansion as the second largest employer of labour.

12. A Salaries Commission was appointed in early 1965 to review salaries of the main group of employees in the public service in the light of the 1965 consumer price index. After it submitted its report, decisions were taken during 1966 on its recommendations. These decisions included acceptance of the general salary increases recommended by the Commission (broadly, 16 per cent with somewhat higher increases at the minor staff level) with effect from 1 April 1965; re-introduction on an optional basis of 100 per cent pension-ability offset by a 25 per cent reduction in vacation leave-earning rates; and, for women, equal pay within a period of ten years from 1 April 1965, provided that they are judged to be doing work identical with that of men, or work of equal value. The new salaries were introduced in June.

13. At the end of 1966 there were 308 registered unions consisting of 240 workers' unions with a total declared membership of 166,933; 54 organizations of merchants or employers with a declared membership of 5,925; and 14 mixed organizations with a total declared membership of 9,120.

14. *Public health.* In 1966 there were 13,366 hospital beds available in Hong Kong. This figure includes maternity and nursing homes, but not institutions maintained by the armed forces. Of these beds, 11,362 were in government hospitals and institutions and in government-assisted hospitals, while the remaining 2,004 were provided by private agencies. Apart from beds assigned to the mentally ill and for the treatment of tuberculosis and infectious diseases, there were 9,491 beds available for all general purposes, including maternity cases. A total of 1,951 beds were specifically assigned for the treatment of tuberculosis in 1966.

15. Government medical officers totalled 533 in 1966. There were 59 government dental surgeons, 1,289 government nurses and 186 government midwives.

16. Live births, which numbered 102,195 in 1965, declined to 92,476 in 1966. The live birth-rate for the same period fell from 27.9 to 24.9 per thousand, while the infant mortality-rate rose from 23.7 to 24.9 per thousand live births.

17. The estimated expenditure of the Medical and Health Department for the year 1966-67 was \$HK119,111,300. An estimated \$HK44,641,100 in medical subsidies was paid to private organizations. The combined estimated expenditure of the Medical and Health Department represented 8.72 per cent of the Territory's total estimated expenditure of \$HK1,769 million.

#### *Educational conditions*

18. At September 1966, there were 132 government schools, 22 grant schools, 588 subsidized schools, 1,566 private schools and 16 special schools. From October 1965 to September 1966, new schools and extensions were added as follows: 2 government, 42 government-aided and 16 private.

19. Total enrolment in primary schools was 657,585, compared with 627,621 in 1965. Enrolment in all types of secondary schools increased from 197,237 in 1965 to 222,890 in 1966. The number of pupils enrolled at all schools, colleges and education centres totalled 983,495, an increase of 69,184 over the previous year.

20. In March 1965, there were 26,945 full-time and part-time teachers employed in registered day schools, of whom 7,142 were university graduates and 12,744 trained non-graduates. Another 5,095 teachers were engaged in tutorial, evening and special afternoon classes, and 151 were in special schools. At the end of the 1965/66 school year, the ratio of pupils to teachers in all types of schools was 30.4:1 compared with 28.5:1 in 1965.

21. At September 1966, there were 2,560 Hong Kong students pursuing further studies in the United Kingdom, compared with 2,319 in 1965. The number of students arriving in the United Kingdom was 1,161 compared with 889 in 1965. Hong Kong students in the United States, Canada and Australia numbered 1,031, 539 and 267 respectively.

22. Expenditure on education for the year ending 31 July 1965 was \$HK227,160,641, an increase of nearly \$HK37.5 million over the previous year.

### CHAPTER XXVI\*

#### ANTIGUA, DOMINICA, GRENADA, ST. KITTS-NEVIS-ANGUILLA, ST. LUCIA AND ST. VINCENT

##### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth re-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

port of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent as a separate item and to refer it to Subcommittee III for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 597th, 602nd, 616th, 617th, 628th and 646th meetings between 17 April and 31 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent, by paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee and by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions:

(a) *Antigua*

- (i) Cable dated 18 March 1968 from Mr. Donald Halstead (A/AC.109/PET.916);
- (ii) Letter dated 19 July 1968 from Mr. McChesney D. B. George, Parliamentary Representative for Barbuda, containing a request for hearing (A/AC.109/PET.1012);

(b) *Dominica*

Cable dated 6 July 1968 from the Dominica Amalgamated Workers Union and other organizations (A/AC.109/PET.1004);

(c) *St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla*

- (i) Letter dated 8 May 1968 from Mr. Richard L. Caines, Secretary, People's Action Movement (PAM) of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, containing a request for hearing on behalf of Mr. William V. Herbert, Leader of the Opposition Party (PAM) (A/AC.109/PET.987);
- (ii) Letter dated 9 July 1968 from Mr. Ronald Webster (A/AC.109/PET.1011);

(d) *St. Vincent*

Eight letters dated 19 January, 29 March, 1, 9 and 11 April, 10 May, 4 June and 26 July 1968 and one cable dated 12 February 1968 from Mr. E. T. Joshua, Leader of the Opposition and President of the People's Political Party of St. Vincent (A/AC.109/PET.930 and Add.1-5), two of which (A/AC.109/PET.930/Add.1) contained a request for hearing.

6. At its 597th, 602nd and 628th meetings, on 17 April, 16 May and 21 August respectively, the Special Committee, by adopting the 122nd, 124th and 131st reports of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.461, A/AC.109/L.467 and A/AC.109/L.493), decided to grant the requests for hearing contained in the petitions referred to in paragraph 4 above.

7. Following these decisions, Mr. E. T. Joshua and his adviser, Mr. Othniel Rudolph Sylvester, addressed the Special Committee at its 597th meeting, on 17 April, and replied to questions put to them by the representatives of Iran, the Ivory Coast and Syria (A/AC.109/SR.597). At the same meeting, statements were made by the representatives of Bulgaria, Syria, the United Republic of Tanzania, Iran and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in connexion with statements made by the petitioners (A/AC.109/SR.597). Mr. William Herbert, President, People's Action Movement, addressed the Committee at its 602nd meeting, on 16 May, and replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Iran, Sierra Leone, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.602). Mr. McChesney D. B. George and Mr. Russell John, representative of the Barbadian people in New York, addressed the Committee at its 628th meeting, on 21 August; Mr. George then replied to questions put to him by the representatives of Madagascar and Sierra Leone (A/AC.109/SR.628).

8. At its 616th meeting, on 2 July, the Chairman of Sub-Committee III, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.616), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent (see annex II).

9. The Special Committee considered the report at its 617th meeting, on 3 July. Statements on the report were made by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom, the United States of America, Australia, Finland, Bulgaria and Venezuela (A/AC.109/SR.617).

10. At the same meeting, the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee III concerning Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

11. On 23 July, the text of the conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

12. At the 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee had before it a report of the Sub-Committee III containing general conclusions and recommendations on the Territories considered by that body, including Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent. An account of the Committee's consideration of that report is set out in chapter I, section K (d) of the present report. The report of the Sub-Committee is annexed to the chapter cited.

## B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

13. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 617th meeting on 3 July 1968:

(1) The Special Committee recalls and reaffirms its conclusions and recommendations concerning the Ter-

ritories, in particular those adopted at its 565th meeting on 6 October 1967, and approved by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

(2) The Special Committee notes with regret the attitude of the administering Power, which has refused to co-operate with the Sub-Committee in its efforts to obtain more complete information concerning the developments in the Territories of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia.

(3) The Special Committee reaffirms that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applies fully to the Territories.

(4) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the peoples of the Territories to self-determination while emphasizing once again that the administering Power should ensure that the people of the Territories are informed of the various possibilities available to them in accordance with the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

(5) The Special Committee reiterates its request to the administering Power that it take immediate measures to transfer all powers to the peoples of the Territories, without any conditions and reservations.

(6) The Special Committee requests the administering Power to promote the development of closer ties among these Territories through the building of a common political, economic and social infra-structure in accordance with the wishes of the population.

(7) The Special Committee recalls General Assembly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in particular its decision, contained in paragraph 6 of that resolution, according to which "the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status". It therefore reiterates its belief that a United Nations presence during the procedures for the exercise of the right of self-determination will be essential for the purpose of ensuring that the peoples of these Territories exercise their right of self-determination in full freedom and without any restrictions and in full knowledge of the various alternatives open to them.

(8) The Special Committee regrets that the administering Power has not yet agreed to the sending of a visiting mission to the Territories, and reaffirms that such a visit will be useful and necessary. Therefore, it urges the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a visiting mission to the Territories and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

#### ANNEX I\*

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	4-158
A. The Territories in General .....	4-19
B. Antigua .....	20-50
C. Dominica .....	51-64

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.465 and Corr.1.

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
D. Grenada .....	65-77
E. St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla .....	78-120
F. St. Lucia .....	121-134
G. St. Vincent .....	135-158

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territories of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent have been considered by the Special Committee since 1964 and by the General Assembly since 1965. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territories are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. The Special Committee considered these Territories between 21 February and 23 March 1967 in its plenary meetings. At the conclusion of its consideration, the Special Committee adopted its resolution on 23 March 1967, by which it reaffirmed that General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions continue to apply to these Territories and requested its Sub-Committee III to examine, in the light of the recent constitutional developments, the situation in these Territories in all its aspects, including the possibility of sending a visiting mission, and to report to the Special Committee at an early date. On the basis of the report of Sub-Committee III, the Special Committee, in October 1967, adopted conclusions and recommendations concerning those Territories, by which it, *inter alia*, noted with regret the attitude of the administering Power, which had refused to co-operate with the Sub-Committee in its efforts to obtain more complete information concerning the recent constitutional and political developments in the Territories; noted that Sub-Committee III, deeming it necessary for the discharge of its task, granted hearings to individuals who provided it with information on the recent political and constitutional developments in Anguilla; took note of the constitutional developments that have taken place in these Territories, and considered that they represented a certain degree of advancement in the political field for the people concerned; further took note of the recent political developments that have taken place in the island of Anguilla; reaffirmed that General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions continue to apply fully to these Territories; bearing in mind General Assembly resolution 2232 (XXI), reiterated that the small size and meagre resources of these Territories present peculiar problems which demanded special attention; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to exercise their right of self-determination in complete freedom and without any restriction, and requested the administering Power to ensure that the peoples of the Territories were informed of the various possibilities available to them in their achievement of the objectives of resolution 1514 (XV); requested the administering Power to promote the development of closer ties among these Territories through the building of a common political, economic and social infra-structure in accordance with the wishes of the population; recalling resolution 2232 (XXI), paragraph 6, which establishes "that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status", the Special Committee reiterated its belief that a United Nations presence during the procedures connected with the process of self-determination would be essential in order to ensure that the peoples of the Territories were enabled to exercise their right in complete freedom, without any restriction and in full knowledge of the options available to them;

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXV, paras. 308-321; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXII, para. 469; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033.

and the Special Committee regretted that the administering Power had not agreed to the dispatch of a visiting mission to these Territories and affirmed that such a visit would be useful and desirable. Accordingly, it again requested the administering Power to allow the dispatch of a United Nations visiting mission to the Territories and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent, the General Assembly, noting the constitutional changes that were introduced in February and March 1967 in the Territories of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia, and that are envisaged for the Territory of St. Vincent, and noting further the decision taken by the Special Committee that General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) containing the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions continued to apply to these Territories, approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

### A. The Territories in General

#### Status

4. As noted above, the Special Committee, in its conclusions and recommendations concerning these Territories, while noting the constitutional developments that had taken place, reaffirmed that General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and other relevant resolutions continued to apply to the Territories. Further, the General Assembly at its twenty-second session, in the preambular paragraphs of resolution 2357 (XXII), noted the constitutional changes that had been introduced in February and March 1967 in the Territories of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia and that were envisaged for St. Vincent and noted further the decision of the Special Committee that General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) continued to apply to the Territories.

5. The representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland stated at the 1752nd meeting of the Fourth Committee, on 15 December 1967, that the status of an Associated State incorporated as one of its major features what was called in the Charter "a full measure of self-government". It followed that the responsibilities of his Government under Chapter XI of the Charter were now fully and finally discharged and information concerning the Associated States would not be transmitted in future. He further stated that these Territories were therefore effectively decolonized.

#### Constitutional and political developments

6. The Constitutions that were introduced in five of the Territories in February and March 1967 remain in force. The new Constitution providing for association with the United

Kingdom has not yet been introduced in St. Vincent (see paras. 137-142 below).

7. In accordance with the agreement reached at the series of constitutional conferences that preceded the introduction of the new constitutional arrangements and with the further agreements reached at the first meeting of the Chief Ministers of the Territories concerned in September 1966, an Order-in-Council establishing the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court was issued and came into force on 23 February 1967. The order provides for a new Court of Appeal and High Court for Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent. Provision was also made for the court's jurisdiction to extend to Montserrat and the British Virgin Islands. On 1 March 1967, it was announced that Mr. Allan Montgomery Lewis had been appointed Chief Justice. The new Chief Justice was born in St. Lucia.

8. The Council of Ministers of the Associated States, which was formed in September 1966 to replace the Regional Council of Ministers (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 149), has met at regular intervals to discuss matters of common concern. Matters considered at these meetings included regional free trade, assignment of industries amongst members, a regional defence force, a regional development agency, external representation for the Associated States, a tourist agency to represent the Associated States in London and regional transport arrangements.

#### Regional economic developments

9. *General.* During 1967 and 1968, the six Territories participated in regional discussions and conferences covering a wide range of economic subjects. Along with independent countries in the region, they took part in the preliminary discussions which preceded the recommendation by a United Nations Development Programme Mission for the establishment of a Caribbean development bank. They also took part in the meeting of heads of government held in Barbados in October 1967 which *inter alia* discussed this proposal. According to the proposal, the bank would have an initial capitalization of \$US50 million, 60 per cent of which would be subscribed by Caribbean members and 40 per cent by the United Kingdom, Canada and the United States of America. St. Vincent has been proposed as the headquarters of the bank but, as yet, no decision has been taken.

10. The six Territories also took part in discussions aimed at the establishment of a regional free trade area. In 1965, as reported previously (*ibid.*, paras. 160-161), one of the six Territories, Antigua, joined two other Territories (they have since become independent) in the region in forming the Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA). All six Territories took part in the meeting of heads of government held in Barbados in October 1967 which, *inter alia*, discussed regional free trade. They have also taken part in subsequent discussions on this subject, most recently in February 1968. CARIFTA has not yet come into force.

11. Other regional discussions in which representatives of the six Territories have participated have dealt with such subjects as the development of a regional air carrier, joint external trade representation, and the co-ordination of regional marketing agencies. The six Territories were also represented at meetings of Commonwealth Caribbean Trade Ministers held in May and June 1967 which discussed the possible effects on their trade of the United Kingdom's joining the European Economic Community.

12. *United Kingdom aid to the Caribbean.* It was announced in London during August 1967 that over the two years 1968-70 the Associated States and the dependent Territories of the Commonwealth Caribbean would be provided with over \$EC22 million by the United Kingdom for development. The Caribbean Development Division of the Ministry of Overseas Development explained that \$EC2.4 million would be earmarked for scholarships and training and \$EC19.8 million would be allocated for individual government projects, as follows:

<i>Associated States</i>	(million Eastern Caribbean dollars)
Antigua .....	2.592
Dominica .....	2.496
Grenada .....	2.640
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla .....	2.496
St. Lucia .....	2.640
<i>Dependent Territories</i>	
British Virgin Islands .....	1.248
Cayman Islands .....	1.056
Montserrat .....	1.152
St. Vincent .....	2.640
Turks and Caicos Islands .....	0.864

13. These would be new funds and therefore additional to the \$EC12.5 million which are available to the Governments between April 1967 and March 1968, when the new funds become available. The \$EC12.5 million for 1967/68 is to be allocated as follows:

<i>Associated States</i>	(million Eastern Caribbean dollars)
Antigua .....	1.474
Dominica .....	0.883
Grenada .....	2.112
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla .....	0.994
St. Lucia .....	1.882
	<u>7.345</u>
<i>Dependent Territories</i>	
British Virgin Islands .....	0.720
Cayman Islands .....	0.278
Montserrat .....	0.859
St. Vincent .....	1.661
Turks and Caicos Islands .....	0.653
	<u>4.171</u>

A further \$EC1 million will also be available mainly for scholarships and training schemes.

14. The grand total of nearly \$EC35 million over the three years 1967-70 represents direct United Kingdom aid for development. It is over and above the \$EC9 million per annum currently provided to enable certain island Governments to balance their annual budgets; and over and above the \$EC1.25 million per annum also provided currently under technical assistance to finance seconded British advisers, consultants, land surveys and training in the United Kingdom.

15. *Canadian aid to the Caribbean.* The first Canada-British Caribbean Trade and Economic Committee meeting was held at Castries, St. Lucia, from 31 January to 2 February 1967.

16. The meeting was a sequel to the discussions that took place in Ottawa in July 1966 which reached agreement on furthering economic co-operation. St. Lucia's Chief Minister, Mr. John Compton, who opened the meeting, was reported to have said that although the forces of independence had set the Caribbean islands on separate political paths, the need for economic co-operation grew more urgent with the passage of time.

17. It was reported that the conference deliberations centred mainly on trade and economic matters. Discussions of the sugar and banana industries and of air services between Canada and the West Indies were said to have been the main topics at the conference.

18. On 9 March 1967, the Canadian Minister for External Affairs announced a Canadian five-year economic aid plan of at least \$5 million (Canadian) annually for Barbados, the

Leeward and Windward Islands and British Honduras. The Canadian plan, which would start in 1968, would consist largely of capital projects and technical aid in airport improvement, education, agriculture and water development. The plan was part of the increased assistance pledged by Canada at the July 1966 Commonwealth Caribbean-Canada Conference.

19. In January 1968, the Canadian Government announced that \$5 million (Canadian) would be made available over a period of five years for air transport development in the Eastern Caribbean. It was reported that Canada's External Aid Office, assisted by a team from the Federal Department of Transport, had planned the development in co-operation with the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development. The scheme was based on the advice of a Canadian-British-United States tripartite economic survey of the Eastern Caribbean which identified the growth of the tourist industry as a major step forward in bolstering the Caribbean economy. Under the Canadian scheme, provision was made for the development of three airfields, the study of sites for two new airports, and general support in technical assistance. The largest allocation of \$2,110,000 (Canadian) was granted to St. Lucia, while Antigua received \$1,674,000 (Canadian). The other islands to share were Nevis, Dominica, and Grenada, receiving \$220,000 (Canadian) each. The remainder was earmarked as reserve funds to be utilized for technical experts and for several other projects.

#### B. Antigua

##### Introduction

20. Basic information on Antigua is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

##### General

21. In 1963 the population was 61,664, almost all of whom are of African or mixed descent.

##### Political developments

22. *Move for secession by Barbuda.* Barbuda is an island which lies twenty-five miles north of the island of Antigua. It is included within the boundaries of the Territory of Antigua. In a letter dated 11 December 1967 addressed to the Governor of Antigua, Mr. McChesney George, the elected representative for Barbuda, resigned as Minister without Portfolio. The letter reads in part: "I do not feel myself able to continue in the service of a government whose policy is to suppress the free expression of thoughts and views of the people because they happen to be a minority group". Mr. George, accompanied by a Barbudian delegation, met the Premier and the Governor at Government House on 12 December. Mr. George said he resented the Premier's dispatching to Barbuda twenty-five armed men with ammunition, tear gas and other equipment. The delegation requested immediate secession for the island.

23. On 5 March 1968, Mr. McChesney George presented a twenty-two-point petition to the Warden of Barbuda, Mr. Albert Lewis, for transmission to Queen Elizabeth II on behalf of the people of Barbuda. The petition, which was handed over at the end of a demonstration in support of the move by Barbudians to secede from Antigua, listed twenty charges against the central Government of Antigua and asserted Barbuda's right to internal autonomy. It stated that Antigua was an under-developed Territory which required substantial outside finance to assist in its own development and was therefore unable to meet Barbuda's basic needs. The petition alleged that Barbudians had been neglected socially and economically by the Government of Antigua, both before and after being granted internal self-government.

24. On 9 March 1968, Mr. McChesney George left for New York to address Barbudians resident there on the local political situation. Mr. George was reported as saying that he had spoken to Antigua's Premier, appealed to Caribbean government leaders, and petitioned Queen Elizabeth on behalf of the people of Barbuda. He said that he had approached the

United Kingdom Government first, but if this did not provide the desired result, he would have no other recourse but to approach the United Nations. He added that Barbuda was taking constitutional moves step by step to secede from Antigua which was an underdeveloped country unable to meet Barbuda's basic needs.

25. *Other developments.* It was reported that, on 6 May 1967, three executives, including the General Secretary of the Antigua Trades and Labour Union, were dismissed. The Premier, Mr. Vere C. Bird, who has been president of the union for the past twenty-four years, accused the three executives of blocking a government attempt to obtain a bank loan for the Territory's sugar industry. On 17 May 1967, an investigator from the Caribbean Labour Congress and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU) arrived in Antigua for talks with the Premier on the dismissals. On 19 May, the former General Secretary of the union announced at a public meeting that he would form a new union which would have no links with the Government. He appealed to the audience to use all constitutional means to remove government ministers and other members of Parliament from the executive of the Antigua Trades and Labour Union. On 31 May a new union, the Antigua Workers' Union, was registered with 1,800 members. Following a meeting held on 12 June 1967, the Antigua Trades and Labour Union decided to expel twenty-eight section leaders. On 30 June 1967, the president of the new union, Mr. Malcolm Daniel, was reported to have said that this action infringed the fundamental rights of citizens and thus violated the Constitution.

26. In October 1967, following the split in the Antigua labour movement, a new party—the Antigua Progressive Movement—was formed by the outgoing members of the Premier's union.

27. In a press release dated 31 January 1968, three organizations—the Antigua Workers' Union, the Antigua and Barbuda Democratic Party and the Antigua Progressive Movement—announced that they had decided to call an island-wide strike and mass demonstration in Antigua on 12 February 1968 as an expression of no-confidence in the Government.

28. In the release the organizations made fourteen charges against the Government, one of which was that the Government had threatened freedom of speech and freedom of assembly by the recent enactment of a Public Order Act which was passed in one sitting without prior publication or discussion by the people of Antigua. The organizations charged the Government with a general disregard for the rights of the people of Antigua and the affairs of the country, and a refusal to abide by the clauses guaranteeing human rights in the island's Constitution. They claimed that the actions of the Government were illegal, undemocratic and unconstitutional. Reference was made to the deportation of British subjects and other residents of Antigua who had refused to join the "government-controlled" Antigua Trades and Labour Union, as well as of persons who expressed political opinions different from those of the Government. They also charged the Government with forcing government employees to be members of the government-controlled Antigua Trades and Labour Union and of illegally deducting union dues from the pay of such employees. They cited the refusal of the Government to allow other organizations to use school buildings while the government-controlled Antigua Trades and Labour Union had free access to the buildings with free use of electricity and other services. They complained that organizations with different views from those of the Government were denied the use of news facilities, advertisements and other forms of publicity over the government radio station, while the government-controlled Antigua Trades and Labour Union used this same means for its propaganda. The organizations also complained of the failure to publish the Constitution prior to its introduction and the continued neglect of the Government to make available to the public the Constitution under which the people were being governed. They accused the Government of the reckless arming of private individuals in disregard of the life and safety of all inhabitants of Antigua.

29. It was reported on 4 February 1968 that the Premier of Antigua, Mr. V. C. Bird, had stated that Britain had prom-

ised to send "troops and military assistance to Antigua if present labour unrest continues". He added that an assurance to this effect had been given to his Cabinet by Mr. Desmond Kerr, Deputy British Government Representative in the Associated States. A statement issued on 6 February in Castries, St. Lucia, on behalf of the United Kingdom reads in part as follows:

"The above statement as reported does not correctly reflect the position. Under the terms of the Antigua Agreement 1967, between the Governments of the United Kingdom and Antigua, provision is made for the Government of Antigua to request military assistance from Britain in aid of the civil power should the need arise.

"This need has not yet arisen, a request for assistance has not yet been made and a request would be entertained only in circumstances where such violence had occurred in Antigua as to be beyond the control of the forces of law and order in that State."

30. On 12 February 1968, a demonstration took place and marchers presented a petition calling for the resignation of the Premier and listing the fourteen charges against the Government referred to in paragraph 28 above.

31. On 27 February 1968 Premier Bird challenged the Vice-President of the Antigua Workers' Union, Mr. Donald Halstead, to prove an allegation that the Government had given arms to private citizens. A letter from the Premier made public that day referred to the last of fourteen charges levelled by the Antigua Workers' Union in a petition delivered to the Government two weeks before. The petition, calling for the Government's resignation, accused the Government of "reckless arming of private individuals in disregard of the life of our peaceful State". The Premier's letter stated: "The Government views the allegation with extreme concern and you may be called upon to establish proof of this in the very near future". Mr. Bird categorically denied all the fourteen charges.

32. On 3 March 1968, Antigua's Minister of Home Affairs, Mr. Edmund Lake, called on the people of Antigua and Barbuda to co-operate with the Government in its efforts to restore peace and a normal way of life to the islands. In a televised broadcast, the Minister said that Antigua's good name, stability and progress with limited resources, had been disturbed by joint forces "striving for political power". Mr. Lake warned the Antigua Workers' Union, the Antigua and Barbuda Democratic Movement and the Antigua Progressive Movement not to create a monster which would be beyond their control. He repeated the Premier's denial of an accusation by the Antigua Workers' Union that the Government was recklessly arming private individuals in disregard of life in the peaceful State. Mr. Lake stated that the security service, which was charged with the safety of the island, was doing a good job and he called on the public to support the men in their difficult duty. Meanwhile, a contingent of twenty policemen left Antigua on 3 March 1968 to replace other members of the police force stationed in Barbuda.

33. On 7 March 1968, a contingent of the State's Defence Force was called out to guard the Anchorage Hotel, when the Antigua Workers' Union called out workers on strike. The hotel, which caters for 142 guests, refused to recognize the union as the representative of the workers. Earlier, the island's Hotels' Association had decided not to recognize the union. It was understood that the association would hold an emergency meeting later to which Mr. George Walter, the union's general secretary, had been invited. A delegation from the Hotels' Association also met Mr. Bird in the afternoon. Mr. Walter said at a public meeting that he would close down every hotel in the island if the association did not recognize the Workers' Union as the workers' representative. Mr. Walter said his union represented 80 per cent of the hotel workers and called on the association to make a count. Twenty-five hotels in Antigua are members of the Hotels' Association.

34. On 20 March 1968, it was reported that the rival groups had announced the settlement of their differences. The announcement ended what was described in the Press as "three days of rioting and sabotage in which at least one

person was killed and two others were wounded by gunfire". The settlement announcement was made jointly by the Antigua Trades and Labour Union, the Antigua Workers' Union and the Government.

#### *Economic conditions*

35. *General.* The chief products continue to be sugar and cotton. Tourism is of increasing importance. Tourist arrivals in 1966 numbered 55,657, compared with 48,651 in 1965.

36. At the beginning of 1967, the Antigua Sugar Factory resumed operations under government ownership. A total of 4,800 tons of sugar was produced from the 1967 crop of 53,000 tons of cane. This was the smallest crop in the island's history. Next year's crop is expected to reach 7,000 tons.

37. *Economic aid.* It was announced in May 1967 that the Export-Import Bank of the United States had extended a \$US6 million credit loan to help finance a port improvement project in St. John's harbour in Antigua. The tripartite agreement was signed by the Premier of Antigua, Mr. Vere C. Bird, the United Kingdom Ambassador to the United States, Sir Patrick Dean, and bank president, Mr. Harold F. Linder. When completed in 1969, the project would permit large vessels to call at the port.

38. The \$US6 million was reported to be made up of \$US1.5 million being lent by the bank and \$US4.5 million owed to the United States by the United Kingdom which the United States had agreed might be diverted to Antigua.

39. In September 1967, the Antiguan Minister of Trade Production and Labour left for the United States to negotiate an \$US8 million loan. The Minister was expected to hold talks with Lehman Brothers, an international financing company, on a loan for the construction of a large hotel. He was also to hold discussions with Caribair which plans to build a 250-room hotel, and with officials of the Stanley Engineering Company, Iowa. The engineering company is responsible for the St. John's deep water harbour project which is due to be completed in 1968.

40. On 11 October, Premier Bird announced that Antigua had signed a contract with a New York finance corporation for a loan of \$US4 million to build a 200-room hotel at Wetherill. The Premier said that the corporation was willing to put up capital for establishment of other industries there. The hotel would be operated by Intercontinental Hotels, an affiliate of Pan-American Airways.

41. On the same day, the Premier announced an agreement with the United States National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) by which the latter would be able to import all equipment into Antigua duty-free and that American personnel working on the NASA project would be exempt from income tax. The Premier said that the United States, in turn, would reconstruct and widen a ten-mile roadway from Coolidge Airport to the Apollo tracking station at Dow Hill.

42. In November 1967, it was reported that the legislature had authorized the Premier to borrow \$EC831,000 for hotel and local housing development. The money would be used to buy thirty-two acres of land near St. John's to build a hotel and houses.

43. It was reported on 19 January 1968 that a team of Canadian experts was expected in St. John's, Antigua, to survey Coolidge Airport and determine how best its runway might be extended. The Minister of Public Works and Communications said that the proposed extension of 2,000 feet would bring Coolidge up to long-range jet standards. The survey followed a grant of \$1.6 million (Canadian), which the Canadian Government was making available for airport expansion in Antigua—part of a major \$5 million (Canadian) plan for the whole Eastern Caribbean (see paras. 18-19 above). At present the runway is 7,500 feet long, with a 200-foot over-run at each end.

44. *New oil refinery.* Antigua's new \$EC40 million oil refinery, operated by the West Indies Oil Company, came into operation in May 1967. It was reported that the refinery was expected to supply nearly all of Guyana's oil requirements

except for bunker oil, which would be retained in Antigua for bunkering ships calling there. The refinery would also supply Barbados with products not produced locally and might export to other West Indian islands. Output would be 11,000 barrels per day, and would include kerosene, gasoline, propane, butane, diesel fuel, industrial fuel and asphalt.

#### *Social conditions*

45. *Labour.* The formation of a new labour union, the Antigua Workers' Union, has been noted in paragraph 25 above.

46. At the beginning of February 1967, an amendment to the Trade Dispute Ordinance was passed by the Legislative Council, providing for the establishment of a seven-member standing court to deal with all industrial labour disputes. The court will be comprised of a president to be named by the island's Administrator and three members each named by the Trades and Labour Union and the Employers' Association.

47. *Public health.* In 1966, there was one general hospital with 180 beds. Apart from the dispensaries maintained at the residence of each district medical officer, there were three health centres and sixteen dispensaries.

48. The expenditure on medical and allied services for 1966 was estimated at \$EC1,718,919, compared with \$EC1,391,291 in 1965.

#### *Educational conditions*

49. The Premier announced on 22 November 1967 that Antigua would use a United Kingdom grant of \$EC300,000 to build two schools. The money, he said, was the balance of a \$EC1.3 million grant from the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development which had to be used before March 1968.

50. Expenditure on education for 1966 was estimated at \$EC1,718,919, compared with \$EC983,565 in 1965.

### C. Dominica

#### *Introduction*

51. Basic information on Dominica is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### *General*

52. The estimated population at the end of 1965 was 66,900, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent.

#### *Political developments*

53. No political developments are reported.

#### *Economic conditions*

54. The main crops are bananas, limes, coconuts, grapefruit, oranges, cocoa, vanilla, mangoes, avocado pears and various ground provisions for domestic use. The main products are raw and sweetened lime juice, lime oil, copra and rum. Tourism is of increasing importance. In 1966, 6,040 tourists visited the Territory, compared with 5,355 in 1965.

55. It was reported in June 1967 that the Dominica Agricultural Marketing Board had invited growers to supply christophines, jelly coconuts, guinea and Lisbon yams and fresh ginger for the United Kingdom market. It was noted that there was a great demand in the United Kingdom for these commodities and also for dry coconuts and pumpkins. The Board's market report revealed that 27,000 dry nuts were shipped to the United Kingdom and the United States, 2,190 pounds of pumpkins went to the United Kingdom and 7,650 gallons of refined coconut oil and 4,500 gallons of crude coconut oil were sent to Guyana in mid-April 1967.

56. Dominica's second power station near the hill village of Trafalgar was officially opened early in April 1967. The new plant would produce 490 kw of power from the tail waters of the island's first power station, which was opened in 1954.

57. A contract of \$EC1.5 million was signed with a Vancouver lumber company for construction of a sawmill. The mill would use local logs, partly for export. A veneer plant might be established with it.

58. In January 1968 (see paras. 18-19 above), the Canadian Government announced that Dominica would receive \$220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a \$5 million (Canadian) grant being made to Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

59. According to 1968 budget estimates, education and health will absorb \$EC1,322,000 and \$EC1,165,000 respectively. The sum of \$EC2,502,930 will be spent on capital projects. Urgent repair and reconstruction work on the Melville Hall Airport will be undertaken and approximately \$EC500,000 will be spent on water project for the whole island. New schools will be built at Mahaut and Weirs in Marigot and Canada will provide \$EC600,000 for building the Grandbay school.

60. Figures concerning international trade and public revenue and expenditure for 1966 are not available.

#### *Social conditions*

61. *Labour.* No information is available.

62. *Public health.* There are six government hospitals with a total of 302 beds, and twenty-seven dispensaries distributed over the island.

63. In April 1967, the Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) announced that it had recommended an allocation of \$US70,000 for Dominica in connexion with health services for the period 1968-1972. Of this sum, \$US14,000 was recommended for allocation in 1968. The aim of this project was the establishment of integrated health services throughout the island, including maternal and child health services and environmental sanitation. The World Health Organization (WHO) would continue to assist the programme through the services of a sanitary engineer and two public health inspectors assigned to the Caribbean region. Within its budgetary possibilities, WHO would also provide fellowships for training of local personnel abroad. Matching costs to the Government for the five-year plan period were estimated at the equivalent of \$US100,000 (UNICEF/P/L.952).

#### *Educational conditions*

64. There is no university in the Territory. Discussion continued, however, during 1967, about the establishment of a university centre which, in addition to providing higher education, could provide teacher training. A site for the centre has been already selected by the Government; it is expected that Dominica, Canada, and the University of the West Indies would subscribe jointly to the project.

### **D. Grenada**

#### *Introduction*

65. Basic information on Grenada is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

66. *General election.* A general election was held on 24 August 1967. A total of 38,484 persons were registered to vote. As a result of the election, the Grenada United Labour Party (GULP) led by Mr. Eric Gairy, won seven seats and the Grenada National Party, led by the former Premier, Mr. Herbert Blaize, won three.

67. On 26 August 1967, Mr. Gairy was sworn in as Premier of Grenada in succession to Mr. Blaize. In statements made after the election, Mr. Gairy said that his Government would place special emphasis on education, agriculture, tourism and industrial development. The former Premier, Mr. Blaize, gave assurance that the Grenada National Party (GNP) would perform its duties as the opposing party.

68. *Premier's views on federation.* Speaking on 24 November 1967, on his return from talks in Dominica with repre-

sentatives of Governments of the Leeward and Windward Islands on a proposed free trade agreement, Mr. Gairy was reported as saying that he maintained that the answer to the future of the West Indies was in federation. He added that all the exercises which they were now undergoing was a clear indication of the need for the federation of the smaller Territories. Mr. Gairy said that the conference between the Associated States at Dominica "was interesting and fairly successful". But the more he participated in the discussions, the more he saw the need for a strong federation of the smaller Territories, in the first instance, with larger Territories coming in by way of confederation in the end. He added that the current arrangement by which five small Commonwealth States in the Eastern Caribbean gained associated status with the United Kingdom in March 1967, involved heavy costs of duplication of services and personnel; moreover, the States had no impact as a unit.

#### *Economic conditions*

69. Trade figures for 1966 are not yet available.

70. The number of tourists visiting the Territory in 1966 was 18,135, compared with 13,850 in 1965.

71. The 1967 budget presented by the former Chief Minister of Grenada, Mr. Blaize, indicated an increase in recurrent expenditure in 1967 by \$EC1.2 million to \$EC13.9 million. Revenue showed a decreased dependence on grants-in-aid; \$EC8.5 million was expected to be derived from current local revenue, \$EC0.3 million from Colonial Development and Welfare and other grants, and \$EC1.6 million from grants-in-aid. On the capital budget account, expenditure of \$EC3.6 million was to be met by \$EC1.6 million from Colonial Development and Welfare funds, \$EC1.1 million from loan funds and \$EC0.9 million from local revenue.

72. Commenting on the balance-of-payments deficit for 1966, the Chief Minister observed that the demand for construction material and equipment and consumer goods caused imports in 1966 to reach the record figure of \$EC21.8 million. He singled out for criticism imports valued at \$EC640,000 for motor vehicles, \$EC218,000 for wheat flour and \$EC85,000 for refrigerators. There was a fall in exports to \$EC9.6 million, owing to a fall in nutmeg production and depressed world cocoa prices.

73. On 5 November, the Secretary of the Grenada Co-operative Nutmeg Association was reported as saying that the prospects for sale of nutmegs in the United States were "gloomy". This situation was likely to continue because of the large stocks of nutmegs and mace entering the United States from the Far East. According to the annual report of the Nutmeg Board, issued in December 1967, annual nutmeg production in Grenada was about half the level it reached prior to hurricane "Janet" in 1955. The report estimated that it would take another six years at the present recovery rate for the previous level of nutmeg production to be attained.

74. In September 1967, Senator Derek Knight, Grenadian Minister without Portfolio, announced that the Canadian Government was interested in the construction of an international airport in Grenada and in the diversification of the island's agricultural programme which was the mainstay of its economy. He also said that the Canadian Government would soon conduct a survey of the supply of and demand for fish in Grenada with a view to exporting fish from the island to other countries. He gave an assurance that the rights and privileges of the people of Grenada would be protected by the present Government from foreign investors. No individual corporation or company would be given all they asked for simply because of their investments in the island. In January 1968 (see paras. 18-19 above), the Canadian Government announced that Grenada would receive \$220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a \$5 million (Canadian) grant being made to Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

75. In September 1967, the Governor, in addressing the opening of the legislature, stated that establishment of the island's agriculture on a modern scientific basis, development of tourism and prompt air travel facilities would also be given urgent attention. He also informed the legislature that the

Government had decided to apply for membership in the Eastern Caribbean Currency Authority, in line with its policy of West Indian unity.

#### Social conditions

76. No information is available.

#### Educational conditions

77. In his statement at the opening of the legislature in September 1967, the Governor announced that the Grenada Government would give top priority to education schemes, with free secondary education for all those able to benefit from it.

### E. St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla<sup>b</sup>

#### Introduction

78. Basic information on St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### Political developments

79. *Developments concerning Anguilla.* As was noted in the Special Committee's last report, on 29 May 1967, the small police force was expelled from Anguilla and Mr. Peter Adams, Anguilla's sole representative in the House of Assembly, declared the secession of Anguilla from St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla. The event, that took place following that action, up to the conference of Caribbean Commonwealth States held in Barbados on 30 July 1967, were also recounted in the Special Committee's last report. In that report (*ibid.*, chap. XXIII, para. 305), it was stated that agreement had been reached at that conference and that Mr. Bradshaw of St. Kitts and Mr. Adams had signed the agreement which ended the secession of Anguilla from St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla.

80. It was subsequently reported that the Anguillian delegation to the Barbados conference had consisted of ten persons and that only four had signed the conference report. It was subsequently pointed out in a statement issued by the Anguilla Council (see below), that the delegates to the conference had made it clear, at the outset, that any heads of agreement discussed or reached could not commit the people of Anguilla until they had had the opportunity to see them and agree to them. Those who had signed the report had believed that it contained the best terms that could be obtained from the conference and that they should be brought home for serious study by the people.

81. On 9 August, after the delegates had returned to Anguilla, the Anguilla Council issued a statement concerning the conference report. The statement said that the people of Anguilla had not yet seen the conference report, they had not agreed to it and it was not now binding on Anguilla; but the people had not rejected the report. They would study the report and, if necessary, make counter-proposals. The statement also disclosed that the Rev. Ronald Webster, who had been acting chairman during the absence of Mr. Peter Adams would continue as acting chairman.

82. On 9 and 25 August, Sub-Committee III of the Special Committee heard statements by Mr. J. Gumbs, an Anguillian, and Professor Roger Fisher, "Legal Adviser to the Provisional Government of Anguilla" (*ibid.*, chap. XXIII, annex, paras. 183-284).

83. A further conference concerning Anguilla which was held by the Caribbean Commonwealth Ministers in Kingston (Jamaica) and also attended by Lord Shepherd representing the United Kingdom, ended on 20 August, without finding a solution to the problem. It was reported that the Commonwealth Ministers had made it clear that they would not condone an expeditionary force which would probably cause bloodshed.

84. In a statement issued in St. Kitts on 22 August, Lord Shepherd said that "further fragmentation of the Caribbean"

<sup>b</sup> The information on St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla has been derived from published reports.

would lead to "political instability throughout the area". He felt that the backward island of Anguilla would sink further because of a halt in aid channelled through St. Kitts, and would fall prey to exploitation and insecurity.

85. Mr. Bradshaw was reported as saying on 1 September, that Anguilla was in the control of "a group of gunmen financed by dirty money" allegedly paid by United States interests aiming to get control of strategically placed Caribbean islands like Anguilla for gambling and similar purposes, but possibly also for political reasons.

86. It was reported that further talks on Anguilla had taken place in Trinidad at the beginning of September. Trinidad and Tobago's Minister for West Indian Affairs had had discussions on the subject with the Guyana Attorney General, with the Chief Minister of St. Vincent and with one of the members of the Anguilla Council.

87. The Premier, Mr. Bradshaw, who went to London at the beginning of September, addressed a number of public meetings and held talks with officials at the Commonwealth Office and with the Minister of State, Mr. George Thomas. In his public meetings, Mr. Bradshaw called for British military action against Anguilla. Mr. Bradshaw's talks at the Commonwealth Office are reported to be "inconclusive".

88. At the beginning of December 1967, a parliamentary delegation from the United Kingdom arrived in Anguilla to try to promote a reconciliation between the island and the central administration. The delegation was composed of two members of Parliament, Mr. Donald Chapman (Labour) and Mr. Nigel Fisher (Conservative).

89. On 8 December, Mr. Jeremiah Gumbs and Mr. Roger Fisher appeared as petitioners before the Fourth Committee of the General Assembly. Mr. Gumbs, *inter alia*, informed the Committee that the Anguilla Council had submitted the following points to the United Kingdom delegation. First, that Anguilla should be an independent State within the Commonwealth; second, that during the interim period an arrangement guaranteeing Anguilla's status with the United Kingdom should be made until a satisfactory constitutional status had been worked out; third, that the period should not be longer than two years; fourth, that during that period the United Kingdom should be responsible for Anguilla's defence and foreign affairs; fifth, that administrative assistance should be provided for the interim period; sixth, that an administrator should be chosen from the United Kingdom; and last, that the United Kingdom should grant the United Nations permission to give the people of Anguilla direct assistance.

90. On 20 December, the United Kingdom parliamentary delegation announced that an interim solution to the problem had been agreed upon and that, subject to approval by the United Kingdom Government, a senior British civil servant would assist with the administration of Anguilla for a period of one year.

91. The official announcement of the result of the delegation's work was made in the House of Commons on 30 January 1968 by Mr. George Thomson, Secretary of State, in the following terms: "As a result of the parliamentary delegation's discussions with the Premier of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla on the one hand and leading representatives of the community in Anguilla on the other, Her Majesty's Government have made available a senior British civil servant to assist with the administration of Anguilla during an interim period of up to twelve months and with the object of working towards an agreed long-term solution. This has been done in response to invitations from the St. Kitts Government and the representatives of the Anguillians, both of whom have confirmed their understanding that the people of each island would refrain from hostile actions against individuals or property of the other during the interim period, and that efforts would be made in good faith to restore friendship and harmony".

92. When asked for further clarifications, the Secretary of State replied as follows: "I think that we have made some progress towards finding a solution to this difficult problem. I think in some ways the less I say about some of the details the better, but the legal position remains as laid down by Parliament in the West Indies Act, 1967".

93. The request from the representatives of the Anguillans referred to in the Secretary of State's statement was contained in a letter dated 18 December 1967 addressed to the Secretary of State by the members of the Anguilla Council. It reads as follows:

"We would like to thank you for the Parliamentary Mission, accompanied by Senior Civil Servants, which has recently visited Anguilla. On behalf of the people of Anguilla, we hereby invite Her Majesty's Government to designate a Senior British Civil Servant to remain in Anguilla for an interim period of approximately twelve months, which period might be shortened or lengthened by mutual agreement.

"The Senior British Official would be paid by and report direct to Her Majesty's Government. He would be working under a general instruction to act at all times—as we assume that HMG itself would act under this letter—in the best interests of Anguilla and its people. He would advise on the administration of the island, and on dealing with its immediate practical problems, including development; and he would help to work towards an agreed long-term solution for Anguilla. To these ends he would be invited to sit with the Council at its meetings, and would have access to all papers and documents. The Council would not act without seeking his advice.

"Acceptance of this interim arrangement, and the provision of the Senior British Official, would be without prejudice to the legal position of Her Majesty's Government. Nevertheless, during the interim period, HMG would accept the validity of actions taken by the Council, which had the approval of the British Senior Official; and during the interim period, Anguilla would accept the responsibility of HMG for the external affairs and defence of Anguilla. We request that through appropriate British channels, the facilities of the specialized agencies of the United Nations may be made available to us. It is understood that during the interim period, the People of Anguilla will refrain from all hostile action against individuals or property on St. Kitts, and that efforts will be made in good faith by all to restore friendship and harmony. This letter is signed on behalf of the people of Anguilla by Members of the Council and also by some other leading citizens to indicate their support for this invitation.

"We hope that you will be able to accept it.

(Signed)	Ronald WEBSTER	Lucas WILSON
	John HODGE	Emile GUMBS
	Cambell FLEMING	Collins HODGE
	Hugo REY	John WEBSTER
	Wallace REY	Peter ADAMS
	Atlin HARRIGAN	Walter HODGE."

94. The Secretary of State's reply, contained in a letter dated 16 January 1968, reads as follows:

"Thank you for your letter dated 18 December written on behalf of the people of Anguilla, in which you expressed thanks for the work of the parliamentary delegation composed of Mr. Nigel Fisher, M.P. and Mr. Donald Chapman, M.P., which has recently visited Anguilla.

"I have studied the contents of your letter, and am glad to make available a Senior British Civil Servant to assist with the administration of Anguilla during an interim period of up to twelve months, and with the object of working towards an agreed long-term solution for the island. I agree this period of service may be shortened or lengthened in the light of circumstances prevailing but must reserve the right to withdraw his services if at any time this appears advisable. I am happy to make Mr. A. C. W. Lee available to fulfil this function.

"The provision of Mr. Lee in no way prejudices Her Majesty's Government's legal position, and does not constitute any recognition by HMG of any change in the status of the island as described by Parliament. HMG will con-

tinue to have responsibility for foreign affairs and defence, and requests for facilities of specialized agencies of the United Nations will be dealt with in exercise of this responsibility.

"I welcome your understanding during the interim period that the people of Anguilla will refrain from all hostile action against individuals or property on St. Kitts, and that efforts will be made in good faith by all to restore friendship and harmony. I shall ask Mr. Lee to submit recommendations with this object in view, before the conclusion of his appointment, and have no doubt that his work will contribute to a final solution of the problem."

95. *Developments in St. Kitts.* The action taken by the Anguillans in May/June 1967 were supported by the opposition party in St. Kitts, the People's Action Movement (PAM), and by some labour leaders. On 10 June, armed attacks, later described by the Premier, Mr. Bradshaw, as an attempt to overthrow his Government by force, were carried out against police and defence headquarters in Basseterre. As a result, the police were reported to have arrested at least fifteen suspects, and troops took up positions. On 17 June, three persons were shot and injured in Basseterre, and a man from Anguilla was arrested on suspicion of illegally possessing arms. Those arrested included Dr. William Herbert, the PAM leader and Mr. Geoffrey Boon, a lawyer, both of whom were detained on charges of "armed rebellion" and incitement to "unlawful means of overthrowing the Government".

96. The detained men were released on 10 August after the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court of Appeal had ruled that their detention under the emergency powers was invalid. On 12 August, the St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla House of Assembly passed a bill giving the Government new emergency powers. Under the new powers six men, including Dr. Herbert, were rearrested on 15 August. Among the persons arrested were a United Kingdom citizen, Mr. James Milnes-Gaskell and a United States citizen, Miss Diana Prior-Palmer. Both were subsequently deported.

97. In writs issued in London on 4 September against Mr. Bradshaw, who was then visiting the United Kingdom, Mr. Milnes-Gaskell asked for damages for alleged false imprisonment, and Miss Prior-Palmer, *inter alia*, claimed damages on similar grounds and also for alleged assault and unlawful detention of her diary.

98. On 16 October, a series of trials began in Basseterre, St. Kitts, in which twelve men, including Dr. Herbert, faced charges which included shooting with intent and conspiracy to overthrow the Government by force. On 25 October, the first defendant, an Anguillan, was acquitted on a charge of shooting. On 14 November, five others, including three Anguillans, also charged with shooting with intent, were acquitted. The three Anguillans were immediately rearrested on charges of "stealing police arms".

99. During the second trial, the judge announced that two jury members had received threatening letters and that he had instructed the Chief of Police to give added protection to the jury. On 14 November, following the announcement of the verdict in the second trial, an emergency meeting of the Assembly was called. The Minister without Portfolio in the St. Kitts Government, Dr. J. N. France, introduced a motion calling on the Assembly to express lack of confidence in the administration of justice in St. Kitts and to express support for any moves the Government might take in setting up an inquiry. The Assembly adopted the motion on the same day.

100. On 15 November, the trial judge in the cases, Judge Ian St. Bernard of Grenada, left St. Kitts. This was interpreted as a protest against the inquiry ordered by the Assembly. It was consequently stated in a publication issued by the Government that the judge had been asked to adjourn the remaining trials until next year but that he had refused. On the same day, Mr. John Kelsick, one of the defence attorneys, was deported from St. Kitts. Mr. Kelsick was born in Montserrat but had been a resident of St. Kitts for the past five years. No reason was given for Mr. Kelsick's deportation.

101. Following a meeting of the Justices of the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court at Castries, St. Lucia, the

Chief Justice of the Court, on 20 November 1967, issued a statement on the developments in St. Kitts with regard to the trials. This statement was made with the approval of "all the Judges of the High Court and of the Court of Appeal". In the statement the Chief Justice referred to the resolution adopted by the House of Assembly and said that the Court deplored the fact that Government had introduced this resolution in the House in the midst of a series of trials of persons accused upon charges alleged to be concerned with an attempt to overthrow the existing Government and immediately before the commencement of the trial of the most important of those charges. He further said that the Court deprecated the fact that in these circumstances the debate had been used by ministers of Government for the purpose of criticizing the conduct of the two trials by the trial judge and of impeaching his integrity. Finally, the Chief Justice said that the Court had taken note of the fact that during the debate statements relating to the subject matter of the pending conspiracy charges had been read out. This conduct tended to prejudice the fair trial of the accused and constituted a contempt of court.

102. On 21 November, the trial of Dr. Herbert and six others began in Basseterre under a new judge, Mr. Eric Bishop. At the opening of the trial, it was announced by one of the defence counsels that a leading counsel from Barbados, Mr. J. Dear, who had been engaged as one of the defence counsels, had been declared an undesirable visitor to St. Kitts and hence was unable to come to St. Kitts to take part in the trial.

103. On 27 November, after the prosecuting counsel had announced that no further evidence would be brought before the court, the jury was directed to bring in a formal verdict of not guilty. Dr. Herbert and the six other defendants were then acquitted.

104. On 27 November, the ruling Labour Party issued a statement concerning the trials which read, in part, as follows:

*"Why Government has stopped trials*

"The trials of those persons who were charged in connexion with the shooting attacks on the police headquarters, the defence force headquarters and other places started on Monday, 16 October 1967.

"There is evidence that before the trials started and during the six weeks of the trials a lot of money was being spent and many things were being done to influence the trials and to pervert the course of justice in favour of those who had been charged and were being tried.

"At the end of the first case there was widespread public dissatisfaction with what happened in the High Court.

*"Inquiry*

"At the end of the second case, the House of Assembly of the State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla met on 14 November and unanimously passed a resolution expressing no confidence in the administration of justice and supporting the Government in setting up an inquiry.

"During this meeting many points were raised and it was clearly established that something is wrong.

"The Chief Justice was asked to adjourn the remaining trials till next year but this request was not granted.

*"Commission of Inquiry*

"Yesterday, Sunday, 26 November, at 6.00 p.m. the Premier, the Hon. R. L. Bradshaw, announced over Radio Station ZIZ that Government had decided to set up a Commission of Inquiry into the events of 10 June 1967, and he asked for the full cooperation and support of all the people.

"And so, today, the Government stopped the trials. The prosecution told the court that it was offering no more evidence in the conspiracy case and no evidence in the other two cases.

*"The Government stopped the trials because it is clear that the jury will not find any of those who are charged guilty of any offence.*

"The Government stopped the trials because they are being used for political propaganda.

"The Chief Justice called them 'political trials' and outside lawyers have come and used the court to launch vicious, political attacks on the Government.

"What next?

"Let us look forward to the Commission of Inquiry which should soon start its work.

"Meanwhile the Government will push forward with its programme of work and will take suitable measures to eliminate oppression, poverty and hardship from our State."

105. In a statement made on behalf of the Premier on 28 November, the Government Public Relations Officer said that the Government's action in declaring Barbadian barrister, Mr. Jack Dear, an undesirable visitor to the State had been taken after due deliberation and with due regard to its seriousness. The Government had taken the decision, because it considered that Mr. Dear had not only published statements calculated to disparage the Government, but was attempting to interfere in the internal affairs of the State. The Government noted that the Barbados Bar Association had passed a resolution calling on the Government to re-establish the rule of law, to desist from interfering in the trial of seven accused persons and to permit the administration of justice to take place in an atmosphere free from political interference. The Government denied that it had contributed to the breakdown of the rule of law, or that it had interfered in the trial of any accused person. The Government wished to state categorically that it had not intervened politically in any trial. While the Government did not wish to interfere in the trial of any accused person, any person who tried to interfere in the internal affairs of the State would be unwelcome in St. Kitts.

106. On 30 November 1967, the Premier made a statement in the House of Assembly in reply to the statement made by the Chief Justice. In his reply, the Premier said, *inter alia*, that it was a matter for regret that the Chief Justice had chosen to enter the arena of politics. He pointed out that the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court had been established by law and that there could be no question as to the paramountcy of Parliament as the law-making body. It should be clearly understood, the statement continued, that the House of Assembly "very properly" passed the resolution in question and stood by it. Had the Chief Justice understood that the conduct of judges was not above the notice of Parliament, he would not have made the mistake of saying that ministers had no right to criticize the conduct of the trials by the trial judge. With regard to the statements made in the House of Assembly relating to the pending conspiracy charge, which the Chief Justice had criticized, the Premier said that the Chief Justice had conveniently ignored a newspaper article which was reproduced during the second trial in clear contempt of court, and which had falsely accused the prosecution attorneys of unlawfully obtaining certain statements. The House, the statement continued, therefore had an obligation to clear the names of the government attorneys by letting the truth be known. The statement also said that the demonstrations that had occurred during the first trial were "spontaneous demonstrations by the populace, outraged at the directions by the trial judge . . . to the jury . . . which had resulted in an acquittal". The statement continued: "When despite the complaints aforementioned . . . the trial judge proceeded to perform in the second trial more or less as he had done in the first, and with the same result, the Premier was left with no alternative but to demand his recall in order that the more highly outraged public could be prevented from demonstrating again".

107. On 1 December, the Premier, Mr. Bradshaw extended the state of emergency for a further six months. The state of emergency had originally been declared on 30 May. Mr. Bradshaw told the House that arms were smuggled into the country and used in an alleged attempt to overthrow the Government in a series of armed attacks on 10 June. He said that a few of these weapons had been recovered by the police and that as long as the arms remained in the hands of people who had no right to have them, it would remain right for a state of emergency to exist. The Premier also criticized the statement by the Chief Justice of the West Indies Associated States, which attacked a House of Assembly resolution expressing

lack of confidence in the administration of justice in the States.

108. On 17 December 1967, a meeting of members of the bar associations of eleven Commonwealth Caribbean countries held in Barbados, passed a resolution deploring and condemning the actions of the Government of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla as being contrary to the principles of the rule of law. The resolution also affirmed the principle that an independent judiciary and legal profession were essential to the maintenance of the rule of law and to the proper administration of justice. The resolution further stated that judges should be guided by the rule of law and resist any encroachments by Governments or political parties on their independence as judges.

109. *Local council elections in Nevis.* Elections were held in Nevis on 16 December 1967 for the six elective seats on the local council. As a result of the election, five People's Action Movement (PAM) candidates were successful. The sixth elective seat was filled by a United National Movement (UNM) candidate who was returned unopposed. The remaining three seats will be filled by persons nominated by the Government.

#### *Economic conditions*

110. In May 1967, the United Kingdom Government made a grant of \$EC120,000 to the Territory for a survey of the airfield on St. Kitts. In December 1967, the United Kingdom Government announced that a further grant of \$EC45,000 had been made to enable investigations to be made into the feasibility of extensions to the airfield. In addition, it was announced that a further sum of \$EC30,000 was being provided for assisting in the construction of a new terminal building.

111. An interim report by the chairman of the St. Kitts Sugar Factory Ltd. stated that, for the crop period ending on 28 July 1967, 327,752 tons of cane had been harvested yielding 38,526 tons of sugar, compared with 37,926 tons in 1966.

112. It was reported in February 1968 that the Government had made an application to the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development for a grant of \$EC72,000 to finance a survey of sugar plantations in St. Kitts, with a view to their amalgamation.

113. It was announced in January 1968 that the United Kingdom had made a grant of \$EC120,000 for the improvement of roads on Nevis. The work was expected to be completed by the end of March 1968. In January 1968 (see paras. 18-19, above), the Canadian Government announced that Nevis would receive \$220,000 (Canadian) as its share of a \$5 million (Canadian) grant being made to the Eastern Caribbean over five years for airport development.

114. A six-man development mission, co-ordinated by the British Development Division in the Caribbean and agreed to by Premier Robert Bradshaw, left Barbados on 6 February 1968 for Anguilla. The mission's purpose was to restart the development projects which came to a halt last year, and to start essential planning for further development in the immediate future.

115. The three engineers included in the mission would be primarily concerned with restarting work on the uncompleted airstrip; launching the road programme announced by Mr. Arthur Bottomley, then Minister of Overseas Development, in early 1967, but never started; and completing a cold store project. The other members of the mission included a United Nations official from Barbados who was to draw up a physical plan for the island, to assist in its ordered development; and an expert, who at the express invitation of the Development Division and with the agreement of Premier Bradshaw was to examine ways and means of completing the installation of the island's telephone system.

116. The head of the British Development Division in the Caribbean, said that this mission marked the real beginning of the launching of a British-financed development programme for Anguilla.

117. In answer to a question in the House of Commons on 14 March 1968, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth

Affairs said that it was expected that £30,000 currently being made available under Development and Welfare allocations would be spent by 31 March on school buildings, the improvement of the airfield, hospital equipment and a cold store.

118. Figures concerning international trade, public revenue and expenditure are not available.

#### *Social development*

119. *Labour.* No developments have been reported.

120. *Public health.* In December 1967, the Premier dedicated a new hospital which had cost \$EC2.2 million. The hospital was built with aid from the United Kingdom Government and with funds derived from the profits of the sugar industry.

#### *F. St. Lucia<sup>c</sup>*

##### *Introduction*

121. Basic information on St. Lucia is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

##### *General*

122. In 1965, the population was estimated at 100,000, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent. The birth-rate in 1967 was reported to be 44.8 per thousand, which was above the average in the area. According to the first report of the *Regional Man-power Survey*, published in June 1967, which was undertaken by the Institute of Social and Economic Research for the Eastern Caribbean of the University of the West Indies, it is expected that the population of St. Lucia will increase to about 114,800 by 1975.

##### *Political developments*

123. No political developments have been reported.

##### *Economic conditions*

124. In January 1968, the Premier, Mr. John Compton, informed the House of Assembly that St. Lucia's banana exports for 1967 amounted to £155 million, and were valued at \$EC8,453,000. Damage to the plantations caused by hurricane "Beulah" in September 1967 had caused a shortfall estimated at £20 million in the year's production, and a consequent loss of around \$EC1 million. Banana production in 1966 was £175 million, valued at \$EC9,431,330.

125. The new automatic telephone system of Cable and Wireless (W.I.) Limited was officially opened in Castries, St. Lucia in January 1967.

126. Figures concerning trade, public revenue and expenditure for 1966 are not available.

127. The number of tourists visiting the Territory in 1966 was 14,512, compared with 12,908 in 1965.

##### *Social conditions*

128. *Public health.* At the beginning of 1967, a \$EC1 million research centre was opened in St. Lucia to test means of controlling schistosomiasis, the most serious parasitic disease of the area.

129. *Labour.* The *per capita* income in the Territory amounts to \$307. According to the report published in June 1967 in the *Regional Man-power Survey* referred to above, St. Lucia's labour force is expected to increase during the period 1965-75 from 31,200 to 39,500, and unless job and migration opportunities expand, unemployment is likely to increase from the present 2,400 to 4,500.

##### *Educational conditions*

130. It was announced in April 1967 that the Executive Director of UNICEF had recommended an allocation of \$US26,000 in connexion with education in St. Lucia. The

<sup>c</sup> The information on St. Lucia has been derived from published reports.

purpose of the project is to improve the quality of primary education through increasing the number of adequately trained teachers.

131. At present there are sixty-two primary schools in St. Lucia with a total enrolment of 24,000 children. Approximately 2,000 children enter primary school each year. At January 1966, the teaching staff consisted of 718 teachers, of whom 71 per cent lacked the proper qualifications for teaching. In order to rectify this situation, the Government embarked upon a programme of teacher training as follows:

(a) All student teachers receive instruction in academic subjects until they have reached a level equivalent to the completion of secondary school. This instruction is provided by teacher trainers attached to the Ministry of Education.

(b) Students who complete the above-mentioned course take the one-year course offered at the Institute of Education of the University of the West Indies. This is a professional course and the training is provided by teacher trainers from the Ministry and tutors from St. Lucia's Teachers' College.

(c) Pre-service teachers (i.e., students who have completed secondary school) and in-service teachers who have completed the Institute of Education course take a two-year course at the Teachers' College. This college is run by a principal made available under the technical assistance programme of the Canadian Government. The majority of the members of the faculty, full-time as well as part-time, are St. Lucians.

132. A survey conducted by the Institute of Education showed that by 1970 only 302 of the 748 teachers needed to meet the expanding school population would have been trained. Facilities at the Teachers' College are therefore being expanded to accommodate more students, and teachers in service are being encouraged to take the regular two-year training course. The Government requested assistance from UNICEF to help meet the additional financial burden of replacing these teachers and providing stipends for their training. UNICEF will provide the following for the two-year period:

	<i>United States dollars</i>
(a) Teaching and demonstration materials for the Teachers' College .....	6,100
(b) Transport .....	3,900
(c) Stipends for twenty trainees per year in the two-year course .....	16,000
Total recommended allocation .....	26,000

133. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) will provide technical advice and guidance through periodic visits of its consultants assigned to the West Indies. The Canadian Government will continue to provide the services of a principal for the Teachers' College.

134. The cost to the Government for the development of this project during the two-year period was estimated at the equivalent of \$US160,000 (E/ICEF/P/L.916).

### G. St. Vincent<sup>d</sup>

#### Introduction

135. Basic information on St. Vincent is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (*ibid.*). Supplementary information is set out below.

#### General

136. In mid-1966, the population was estimated at 89,600, almost all of whom were of African and mixed descent.

<sup>d</sup> The information on St. Vincent has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 16 October 1967, for the year ending 31 December 1966.

#### Political developments

137. As was noted in the Special Committee's previous report, the coming into force of the new Constitution and the achievement of associated statehood in St. Vincent, which had been fixed for a date not later than 1 June 1967, had been postponed. New elections held on 19 May 1967 had resulted in a victory for the Labour Party, which won six seats, over the People's Political Party (PPP), which won three seats. Mr. R. M. Cato, former Opposition Leader, was sworn in as Chief Minister on 22 May, and Mr. E. Joshua, former Chief Minister, became Opposition Leader.

138. Before the election took place, the then Chief Minister, Mr. E. Joshua, addressed a petition to the United Nations charging that the Administrator was aiding the Opposition in the election campaign and requesting the United Nations to send two observers to observe the elections (A/AC.109/PET.584/Add.1). In two further petitions, Mr. Joshua charged that the elections had "bristled with irregularities, corruption, personation, bribery and vote-trading", and requested an investigation (A/AC.109/PET.584/Add.2 and 3). He also charged that the new Government was victimizing the PPP. In a further petition, he complained that the lawful and duly elected chairman of the Bequia District Council had been illegally, unlawfully and unconstitutionally ousted on 26 July 1967 by certain disruptive elements in the community. This was now the subject matter of action in the West Indies Associated States Supreme Court, St. Vincent Circuit (A/AC.109/PET.584/Add.4).

139. In a further communication, the PPP forwarded to the Special Committee a copy of a resolution adopted by the party in June 1967 which called for the recall of the Administrator and an investigation into the affairs of St. Vincent from May 1966 to date by "an independent agency such as the United Nations" (A/AC.109/PET.713). The party also forwarded another resolution calling for the immediate announcement of a date for statehood and for an election under the new Constitution not later than December 1968 (*ibid.*).

140. In a statement made on 15 October 1967, Mr. Joshua, Opposition Leader in St. Vincent, was reported as saying that delay in implementing a date for associated statehood with the United Kingdom was due to the desire of certain elements to carry St. Vincent back to a type of colonial rule which would make the Administrator the supreme head of State. The situation in St. Vincent was very explosive, and the people were waiting on the Government to set a date for statehood. Mr. Joshua alleged that the present Chief Minister had, in fact, indicated to the people of St. Vincent that the Territory was too bankrupt to sustain statehood.

141. Mr. Milton Cato, the Chief Minister, denied these charges in a statement made on 22 October. Mr. Cato was reported to have said that immediately after the last general election his Government had started to work on preliminary arrangements for associated status but had met with delays which were natural whenever there was a marked constitutional change. He looked for attainment of associated statehood with the United Kingdom at the earliest possible date and added that the people of St. Vincent had expressed complete satisfaction with the Government.

142. Constitutional talks began in London on 1 April 1968. The talks were presided over by Lord Shepherd, Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs and were attended by the Premier, Mr. Cato, the Leader of the Opposition, Mr. Joshua and the Administrator, Mr. Hywell George.

#### Economic conditions

143. Banana production showed a further slight increase during the period under review. During 1966, 2,502,095 stems or 33,510 short tons were exported, as against 2,365,302 stems or 31,797 short tons in 1965. The respective values were \$EC3,465,451 and \$EC3,148,400.

144. Arrowroot production in 1966 declined further to 23,160 barrels, as against 33,856 barrels in 1965. This decline was deliberate as it was felt that if production could be kept down to about the level of 20,000 barrels, the chances of disposing of the large stocks would be better. Market prospects, however, were still reported to be poor.

145. Interest in sea island cotton continued to wane during 1966, most growers having given up this crop completely. About 200 acres were planted in 1966 as against 600 acres in 1965. The administering Power reported that the future for sea island cotton seemed even bleaker than for arrowroot. All efforts at staying the decline and encouraging greater production had failed. Carefully promoted marketing of pure sea island fabrics in the Caribbean as a high priced tourist article appeared the only hope for survival.

146. Only seven acres of cocoa were planted during 1966. The prevailing prices were reported to have dampened interest and exports dropped from 821 hundredweight in 1965 to 398 hundredweight in 1966.

147. The administering Power reported that interest in nutmegs and mace crops remained high and growers had increased their plantings considerably. Modest progress was made with Robusta coffee, black pepper, passion fruit and vanilla.

148. Copra and coconut production remained much the same during 1966. Exports were 2,306 long tons in 1966 as against 2,428 long tons in 1965 and 2,454 long tons in 1964. Exports of dry coconuts were 502,053 in 1966 as against 461,505 in 1965.

149. In November 1967, the British Development Division in the Caribbean announced that an additional grant of \$EC53,000 was being given to St. Vincent for further development of water supplies, to provide a 400,000 gallon storage reservoir and piped supplies. In 1965 the United Kingdom Government made a grant of \$EC360,000 for improvement of water supplies in St. Vincent.

150. In 1966, internal recurrent revenue amounted to \$EC5.6 million, compared with \$EC4.9 million in 1965. In addition, the Territory received United Kingdom aid totalling \$EC1.9 million, compared with \$EC1.28 million in 1965. Recurrent expenditure in 1966 amounted to \$EC7.3 million.

#### *Social conditions*

151. *Labour.* In agriculture, there is unemployment in out-of-crop periods and under-employment even in peak periods. Employment in local agriculture is seasonal. In 1966, 203 workers were recruited for temporary employment abroad as cane cutters, 66 in the United States and 137 in the United States Virgin Islands. The United Kingdom Government permitted the entry of 74 persons as emigrants for permanent employment. The Government of Canada allowed entry to 32 females as household service workers.

152. *Public health.* The vacant post of full-time anaesthetist, created in 1965, was filled in 1966. All district medical officers' posts were filled. There were fourteen registered government physicians in the Territory in 1966. In 1965, there were twelve government physicians and one private physician.

153. In 1966, there was one general hospital with 208 beds, 3 cottage hospitals with 28 beds and 25 dispensaries and child welfare centres. In addition, there was a mental institution with 100 beds, a leprosarium with 20 beds and a pauper home with 125 beds.

154. The birth-rate in 1966 was 42.0 per thousand (40.5 in 1965). The death-rate was 9.28 per thousand (8.9 in 1965), while the infant mortality rate was 73.7 per thousand (73.4 in 1965).

155. Recurrent expenditure on public health amounted to \$EC1,153,028, compared with \$EC897,400 in 1965. Capital expenditure amounted to \$EC8,368 in 1966. This represented 15.8 per cent (recurrent and capital) of the total expenditure for the Territory.

#### *Educational conditions*

156. Primary education which is free but not compulsory is provided for children from five to fifteen years of age in

1966, there were fifty-six government primary schools with 26,262 pupils (25,541 in 1965). There were two government secondary schools (three in 1965) and seven private secondary schools with 671 and 2,182 pupils respectively (624 and 1,876 in 1965). There is also a government teacher-training institution which had 150 students in 1966 (299 in 1965). In addition, forty-six students in 1966 (47 in 1965) were pursuing higher education overseas.

157. The administering Power reports that the 1965/66 school building programme financed by the Commonwealth Development and Welfare funds included the building of three new elementary schools and extensions to seven elementary and one secondary school.

158. Recurrent expenditure on education amounted to \$EC1,450,168 compared with \$EC1,164,400 in 1965. Capital expenditure amounted to \$EC160,954 in 1966. This represented 20 per cent of total recurrent public expenditure.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee III

*Chairman:* Mr. Mohsen S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent at its 113th to 117th meetings between 19 and 28 June 1968.

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/AC.109/L.465 and Corr.1).

3. In accordance with established procedure, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as administering Power, was invited by the Chairman to participate in the work of the Sub-Committee. However, he confined his participation and statements to the Territory of St. Vincent only.

#### B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

4. Having considered the situation in the Territories, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations on the Territories at its 117th meeting on 28 June 1968, subject to the following reservations:

(a) The representatives of Italy and Finland made general reservations concerning the text of the conclusions and recommendations.

(b) Concerning subparagraph 7 of the conclusions and recommendations, the representative of Bulgaria stated that he did not disagree with the idea of a United Nations presence, since it was right that the United Nations should be deeply involved and play an active part in the process of decolonization. In the present conditions prevailing in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent, such a presence, however, should be first of all in the form of a visiting mission which could report on the situation. Consideration could then be given to some other form of United Nations presence.

#### C. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

[The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee III for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.]

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.481.

## CHAPTER XXVII\*

## UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

## A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up the United States Virgin Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee III for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 611th to 613th and 646th meetings, between 20 June and 31 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including the United States Virgin Islands, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee and by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. At its 611th meeting, on 20 June, the Chairman of Sub-Committee III, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.611), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning the United States Virgin Islands (see annex II).

6. At the 612th meeting, on 24 June, statements on the report were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, Australia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (A/AC.109/SR.612), and, at the 613th meeting, on 25 June, by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Bulgaria and Venezuela (A/AC.109/SR.613).

7. At the 613th meeting, on 25 July, the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee III concerning the United States Virgin Islands, and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the records of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B below.

8. On 23 July, the text of these conclusions and recommendations was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United States to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

9. At the 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee had before it a report of the Sub-Committee containing general conclusions and recommendations on the Territories considered by that body, including the United States Virgin Islands. An account of the Committee's consideration of this report is set out in chapter I, section K (d), of the present report.

The report of the Sub-Committee is annexed to the chapter cited.

## B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

10. The following conclusions and recommendations were adopted by the Special Committee at its 613th meeting on 25 June 1968:

(1) The Special Committee recalls and reaffirms its previous conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory, in particular those approved by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

(2) The Special Committee reaffirms that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applies fully to the Territory.

(3) The Special Committee recognizes that the small size and population of the Territory present peculiar problems which demand special attention.

(4) The Special Committee notes with regret that no constitutional progress has taken place in the Territory since the item was last examined by the Special Committee in September and October 1967 and by the General Assembly.

(5) The Special Committee expressed its regret that the administering Power has failed further to implement the provisions of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and other relevant resolutions of the General Assembly with respect to the Territory.

(6) The Special Committee reaffirms the inalienable right of the people of the Territory to self-determination and independence, while emphasizing once again that the administering Power should enable the people to express their wishes concerning the future status of the Territory in full freedom and without any restrictions.

(7) The Special Committee invites the administering Power to encourage open, free and public discussion on the various alternatives open to the people of the Territory in their achievement of the objectives of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples and to ensure that the people of the Territory shall exercise their right of self-determination in full knowledge of these alternatives.

(8) The Special Committee recalls General Assembly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in particular its decision, contained in paragraph 6 of that resolution, according to which "the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status". It reiterates its belief that a United Nations presence during the procedures for the exercise of the right of self-determination will be essential for the purpose of ensuring that the people of the Territory exercise their right of self-determination in full freedom and without any restrictions, in full knowledge of the various alternatives open to them.

(9) The Special Committee urges once again the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a visiting mission to the Territory and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

## ANNEX I\*

## Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

## CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY..	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY .....	4-59
Introduction .....	4
General .....	5
Political and constitutional developments .....	6-34
Economic conditions .....	35-48
Social conditions .....	49-56
Educational conditions .....	57-59

I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE  
AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of the United States Virgin Islands has been considered by the Special Committee since 1964 and by the General Assembly since 1965. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territory are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In its conclusions and recommendations adopted in September and October 1967, the Special Committee *inter alia* noted that no significant constitutional progress had taken place in the Territory since the item was last examined by the Special Committee; regretted, that, despite advancement in the political field, the administering Power had failed further to implement the provisions of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960 and other relevant resolutions of the General Assembly with respect to the Territory; invited the administering Power to encourage open, free and public discussion of the various alternatives open to them in their achievement of the objectives of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) and to ensure that the people of the Territory exercised their right of self-determination in full knowledge of these alternatives; reiterated its belief that a United Nations presence during the procedures for the exercise of the right of self-determination would be essential in order to ensure that the people exercised their right of self-determination in full freedom and without any restrictions, in full knowledge of the various alternatives open to them; and urged the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a visiting mission to the Territory and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII), which concerned twenty-six Territories, including the United States Virgin Islands, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples

of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>*Introduction*

4. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

*General*

5. In 1966, the resident population was estimated at 56,000, including alien workers and part-time residents, compared with 32,099, at the time of the last census in 1960. The estimated population at the beginning of 1967 was 60,300.

*Political and constitutional developments*

6. *Constitution.* The constitutional arrangements in the Territory remain unchanged. In brief, executive power is exercised by a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States, while the legislative power rests with a Legislature, which is unicameral, and consists of fifteen representatives elected by universal adult suffrage.

7. *Elective Governor Bill.* As noted in last year's report, following the recommendation for an elective Governor made by the Constitutional Convention held in 1964/65, a bill amending the Organic Act of 1954 providing for an elective Governor was passed by both houses of the United States Congress in 1966 (*ibid.*). However, as there was no time to reconcile the differences between the bill passed by the House of Representatives and that passed by the Senate, the 89th Congress adjourned at the end of 1966 without taking final action.

8. In accordance with congressional practice, when the 90th Congress met at the beginning of 1967 it was necessary to introduce a new bill. Such a bill was introduced into the Senate in January 1967 and into the House of Representatives in March 1967. The Senate Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs reported on the senate bill on 24 February 1967. The full Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs completed its consideration of the bill at the end of April 1967.

9. The bill recommended by the Senate Committee provided for the popular election of the Governor and Lieutenant Governor jointly for a four-year term. It also provided that a Governor could serve for two successive terms but could not present himself for election again until after another term had elapsed. The first election was fixed for November 1970. The bill also provided a method of recall of the Governor by which the Governor could be removed from office if 66 $\frac{2}{3}$  per cent of the voters voted in a referendum and a majority of those voting favoured his recall. A referendum could be initiated by the Legislature if two-thirds of the members of the Legislature voted for it, or if 25 per cent of the registered voters petitioned for a referendum. The bill further provided for the elimination of the presidential veto and provided that the Governor's veto could be overridden by a two-thirds vote of all the members of the Legislature. The bill also made provision for a comptroller who would be under the supervision of the United States Secretary of the Interior. It was emphasized that the comptroller's function would be that of an auditor; he would not be a policy maker and would in no way interfere with the administration of the executive branch of the Government of the Virgin Islands.

<sup>b</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United States of America under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 13 September 1967.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.449.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXV, paras. 308-321; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXII, para. 469; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033.

10. During the Senate Committee's consideration of the bill, the Administration requested an amendment whereby the President of the United States would not only retain his existing power to veto local legislation referred to him by the Governor after such legislation had been passed by the Legislature over the Governor's veto, but his power to veto would be extended to cover other legislation passed by the Virgin Islands Legislature. The Administration further requested an amendment giving the President power to remove the Governor. The Administration explained that these powers would be used only in circumstances where such action was necessary to protect the security, foreign relations, or property interests of the United States. The Administration further explained that these amendments were necessary because the Governor would cease to be subject to presidential control when his office became elective, although the Territory would continue to be the responsibility of the Federal Government, which in turn would continue to be responsible to the United Nations for the protection and welfare of the inhabitants. The Administration believed, therefore, that the President's capability to discharge effectively his responsibility within the Territory should be retained.

11. The amendments requested by the Administration were opposed in the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs. One committee member described the amendments as a new form of colonialism. The Committee, explaining its rejection of these amendments in its report, said that to adopt the amendments would amount to nothing less than a step backward towards colonialism. It added that, in the unlikely event that a situation should arise in the Virgin Islands requiring prompt Federal Government action, it was convinced that the President had sufficient authority to cope with it and that, if not, Congress would immediately provide him with the necessary legislative measures. It pointed out that the elected Governor would be required faithfully to execute all laws of the United States and that the Federal District Court and the United States Attorney in the Virgin Islands were there to protect federal interests. Moreover, in the final analysis, the Committee pointed out, Congress had, under the Constitution, plenary authority to annul any act of the Virgin Islands Legislature which might adversely affect federal interests in the Islands.

12. One member of the Senate Committee, Senator Allott (Republican), dissociated himself from the majority recommendation, stating that, before an elective Governor bill was enacted, Congress must initiate an investigation into the political affairs of the Virgin Islands. Such an investigation was necessary, he said, because of allegations of voting irregularities at the 1966 elections; of violations of the Hatch Act (which regulates the participation of civil servants in politics); and of manipulation of the electoral laws by the Governor and "his Mortar and Pestle Party".

13. The bill was approved by the Senate Committee in April 1967, but was not taken up by the Senate until the middle of July (see paragraph 22 below). In the meantime, a bill on the same subject was introduced in the United States House of Representatives.

14. The bill before the House of Representatives, which was introduced in March 1967, was similar to that passed by the House in 1966. It differed from the senate bill in that it provided, *inter alia*, for the first election for Governor to take place in November 1968 (instead of 1970), for impeachment (rather than recall) as a means of removing a Governor and for a two-year term (instead of four). Furthermore, the house bill did not limit the number of terms a Governor could serve, nor did it make provision for placing the Office of Comptroller under the Department of the Interior.

15. In May 1967, the Chairman of the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs announced that a group of the House Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs would visit the Territory from 17 to 19 June to hold public hearings on the elective Governor bill. The purpose, as stated by the Chairman, was "to obtain from the people of the Virgin Islands their views and sentiments on three specific points, namely: (1) a bill pending before the Congress of the United States to provide for the popular election of the Governor

and Lieutenant Governor of the Virgin Islands; (2) the general economic condition of the Virgin Islands; and (3) the 1966 election procedures or irregularities". Persons reporting an alleged "irregularity in election procedure" were advised that they would be expected to document the allegation, "if necessary under oath".

16. The House Sub-Committee group held hearings in St. Croix on 17 June and in St. Thomas on 19 June. It completed its hearings in Washington, D.C. between 20 and 24 July.

17. During the hearings, the House Sub-Committee group heard about fifty witnesses, almost all of whom expressed themselves in favour of the proposal for an elected Governor. Some were critical of the state of the economy and drew attention to the apparently high level of public expenditure of over \$50 million in a Territory with a population of some 50,000 persons. In the main, the hearings concerned the state of political life in the Territory and, in particular, the elections held in 1966.

18. Describing the political scene in the Territory, witnesses said that there were approximately 14,500 registered voters. Of these, about 300 were registered as Republicans, while almost all of the others were registered as Democrats. However, there were two factions in the Democratic Party, the Mortar and Pestle Democrats (who were supported by the Governor and held the majority of seats in the Legislature) and the Donkey Democrats (who held the remainder of the seats in the Legislature). Supporters of the minority group expressed strong criticism of the Territory's election code and of the elections held in 1966. The code provided for a Supervisor of Elections, appointed and paid by the Legislature, thus rendering the holder of that office susceptible to influence by the majority in the Legislature. They called for amendments to the election code to provide for an independent and impartial supervisor to guarantee the fair and impartial conduct of elections. They contended that in the 1966 elections the majority group had been assisted to victory (which was achieved by a narrow margin) through the actions of the Supervisor of Elections and of other electoral officials sympathetic to the majority party; by the active support of the Governor; and by civil servants who had actively worked for their party during working hours. They pointed out that although the Governor was permitted to campaign in the elections, the actions of other civil servants were contrary to the Hatch Act which regulated the political activities of civil servants. They also claimed that almost one-third of the registered voters (5,000 out of 14,500) were civil servants and that 700 to 800 of these were political appointees of the Governor. This, they claimed, rendered a large portion of the electorate open to political pressure by the Governor and the majority party.

19. These charges were answered during the hearings by the Governor and members of the majority party. It was stated that a two-party system existed in the Territory, there being a majority group and an active opposition. Any doubts as to the validity of this claim could be resolved by reference to the vigorous election campaign waged between the two groups in 1966. In reference to the charges of irregularities during the 1966 elections, it was pointed out that there were adequate procedures for complaints to be received and investigated. However, no such complaints had been lodged until "many months" after the elections. These complaints were currently being investigated by the United States Attorney in the Territory (see paras. 24-27 below). The allegations as to the partiality of the Supervisor of Elections were completely rejected; however, to remove any possibility of criticism, it was pointed out that the Virgin Islands Legislature had approved legislation on 17 July 1967 making the Office of the Supervisor completely independent of the Legislature. The Governor's participation in the campaign had been completely proper and participation by civil servants had been outside office hours.

20. In the course of the hearings, a number of witnesses expressed support for the idea that other executive offices in the Territory, including those in the towns and cities, should also be made elective.

21. Questioned by reporters on his return to Washington, D.C., the Chairman of the House Sub-Committee was re-

ported to have said that there was a wide basis of support for an elective Governor in the Islands. He noted that there was intense political rivalry and thought it curious that charges of election irregularities were being resurrected just at the time the bill for an elected Governor was under consideration. Another member of the House Sub-Committee was reported as saying that the political situation in the Islands showed "the normal give and take of partisan politics anywhere". Two Republican members of the Sub-Committee were reported as saying that they had heard enough evidence to support charges of voting irregularities at the 1966 elections. The third Republican member did not think that the Sub-Committee had uncovered anything "startling" with regard to charges of election fraud. A Democratic member said he did not think that a case had been made against the administration of the Islands; no one had come forward with any "hard evidence" that there had been abuse of political power. He pointed out that no complaints had been made to the election board, although some had been made to the United States Attorney. He added that he did not think that the fact that the head of the election board was an employee of the Legislature was necessarily bad, but thought that alternative arrangements should be examined.

22. On 18 July 1967, the senate bill, as amended by the Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs, was debated in the Senate. At the beginning of the debate, Senator Allott (Republican) moved that the bill be recommitted to the Committee with the following instructions: "first, to resolve the question of the allegations of voting irregularities in the 1966 Virgin Islands elections and to submit a report thereon; and, second, to conduct a thorough and comprehensive examination of the political and economic structure of the Virgin Islands, with a view toward amending the Organic Act of 1954 to permit the citizens of the Islands greater participation in the selection of their executive officers, in addition to the Governor, as well as the officials of the towns and cities, by the elective process". After debate, this motion was defeated by 51 votes to 40. The voting was mainly along party lines with Republic Senators along with six Democrats voting for recommitment and the majority of Democrats voting against. The bill was then passed by the Senate without a formal vote. The Senate thus completed its consideration of the bill.

23. The House Sub-Committee on Territorial and Insular Affairs finally reported on the house bill on 24 August after amending it to provide for an elected attorney general, an elected school board and an elected board of election supervisors. As passed by the Sub-Committee, the bill maintained 1968 as the date for the first elections for Governor. The bill was thus sent on to the House Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs but was not considered by that body before the end of the year. The bill is expected to be taken up by the House Committee early in 1968. Should there be any differences between the house bill and the senate bill, these would have to be resolved at a joint conference before the bill could be passed by Congress and presented to the President for enactment into law.

24. *Investigations into allegations of irregularities during the 1966 elections.* Charges that irregularities occurred during the elections held in November 1966 were made in the Press immediately following the elections by members and supporters of the defeated group. These persons also made charges about the conduct of members of the civil service during the elections. As noted above, both these charges were aired during the consideration of the elective Governor bill by the United States Senate and the House of Representatives.

25. In May 1967, the United States Attorney in the Virgin Islands announced that an investigation was being made into the charges. He was reported as saying that the investigation had not been made sooner because no complaints had been lodged with his office until recently.

26. On 16 June 1967, the day before the House Sub-Committee group began its hearings in the Territory, the Judiciary Committee of the Legislature of the Virgin Islands began its own investigation to determine whether there was any basis for the allegations. The Judiciary Committee began its work by calling before it the two Virgin Islands officials who were

carrying out the investigation on behalf of the United States Attorney. Before the hearing was completed, the two officials were ordered by the United States Attorney not to reveal to the Judiciary Committee any information about the investigation they had been conducting. The Chairman of the Judiciary Committee was reported to have said later that the Committee had heard enough before the two officials were prevented from giving further testimony to gain the definite impression that there was a "sharp variance between the allegations of election irregularities and the proof of those allegations". Following the Judiciary Committee's hearings, conferences between the Chairman of that Committee and the United States Attorney were held. At these conferences, the United States Attorney expressed the view that the Judiciary Committee might defer further investigation until he had determined whether any crimes had been committed. The Committee agreed to defer that aspect of its investigation. The Judiciary Committee subsequently expressed the view that it should have formal authorization from the Legislature to pursue the matter at its own discretion. Such authority was granted by the Legislature in a resolution passed on 27 June 1967. Since that date, the Judiciary Committee has met once, on 27 October 1967. It met in closed session, and heard two witnesses after which it recessed.

27. In a letter dated 23 August 1967, the United States Department of Justice forwarded to the Chairman of the House Sub-Committee a copy of the report of the investigation into allegations of election law violations in the 1966 elections in the Virgin Islands. In a further letter dated 15 September 1967, the Department informed the Chairman that the investigation into allegations of election law violations had disclosed no violation of federal law. On possible violations of the Virgin Islands Code, the United States Attorney advised that, in his opinion, the matter did not warrant further investigation or prosecution. A copy of the report had been forwarded to the Chairman of the Virgin Islands Judiciary Committee.

28. *Civil service.* As noted above (see para. 18) charges were made in the Press and in Congress concerning the number of political appointees in the civil service. Charges were also made that civil servants had violated the Hatch Act by participating in the 1966 election campaign. Speaking on the first charge to the House Sub-Committee, the Governor said that there were two reasons for the relatively large number of "unclassified" civil servants. First, included in this category were the employees of the Virgin Islands Corporation, a former federal agency, who had been placed under the jurisdiction of the territorial Government in 1966. It also included the staffs of newly created departments. Secondly, since in many cases it had been impossible to attract persons with the necessary qualifications to work in the Virgin Islands on the regular civil service pay scales, it had been necessary to make use of the more flexible arrangements possible under the "unclassified" system. During the last week in June, legislation was passed by the Virgin Islands Legislature which authorized the Director of Personnel gradually to transfer "unclassified" employees to "classified" positions, and set out the methods by which this could be done.

29. With regard to charges of violations of the Hatch Act, the Governor pointed out to the House Sub-Committee group that the Hatch Act applied only to employees on projects involving federal funds and that it was not until January 1967, some months after the 1966 elections, that the United States Civil Service Commission had informed him that the Hatch Act applied to all Virgin Islands civil servants. Such an assertion relied on particular legal interpretations which were currently being challenged.

30. In July 1967, it was reported that the United States Civil Service Commission had begun an inquiry in the Territory into allegations that civil service employees had violated the Hatch Act during the 1966 elections. The general counsel for the Commission was reported as saying, on 19 December 1967, that the investigation was still under way. The delay in the report was due, counsel said, to legal issues involving the interpretation of the Hatch Act as it applied to the Territory. As at 1 February 1968, the Commission had not submitted its report.

31. *Future of the Territory.* In February 1967, the Governor of the Virgin Islands was reported as having predicted that the Territory might one day ask to become a State of the United States. He added, however, that at present the Territory was not well enough developed. He pointed out that at least 50 per cent of federal taxes collected in the States were returned to them in various ways and said that when the Territory could spare as much as 25 per cent of its budget for payment to the Federal Government, it would be eligible for statehood.

32. *United Nations and the Territory.* The United Nations was referred to by several witnesses from the Virgin Islands who appeared before the House Sub-Committee group. One witness said that he felt it was a mistake on the part of the United States representative at the United Nations to say that a visit by a United Nations team was not necessary. If the Virgin Islands was indeed the "showcase of democracy", he said, then a visiting team should have been welcomed so that its members could see for themselves. Referring to the United States representative, the Chairman of the group said that, in a sense, he was preserving the sovereignty and integrity of the United States. It was one thing for a visiting mission to go to a Trust Territory of the United States but the Virgin Islands was a part of the United States. A visiting mission to the Virgin Islands for the purpose of investigation or for overseeing elections would be as unwelcome to the people of the Islands as it might be if the United Nations were to visit one of the States of the United States. Another witness, arguing for the right of the Virgin Islanders to elect their Governor, said that if Congress denied them this right, the people might as well look elsewhere to secure that right. Asked to clarify this statement, the witness said that he was referring to the United Nations. The Chairman said that the witness probably had in mind the possibility of the Virgin Islanders availing themselves of the provisions of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, to which the United States was a signatory. He hoped, however, that Congress would be able to respond to the Virgin Islanders' needs without their having to go to the United Nations.

33. *Reapportionment.* By the terms of the Reapportionment Act passed by the United States Congress in 1966, the membership of the Virgin Islands Legislature was raised from eleven to fifteen, five each from St. Thomas and St. Croix, one from St. John and four elected by the electorate at large. This formula was to remain in effect until the Territory established its own formula in conformity with the decision of the United States Supreme Court calling for the application of the principle of "one man, one vote" in the various legislatures throughout the United States. Accordingly, on 6 February 1967, the Virgin Islands Legislature established a Reapportionment Commission charged with this task. The Commission was to conduct a population study, a study of the number of United States citizens legally resident in the Islands, and the number of registered voters.

34. In April 1967, the Commission began arranging for an accurate enumeration of the population. The work continued throughout the year. The Commission also held public hearings which were only completed in January 1968. The Commission is required to report to the Legislature by 26 March 1968.

#### *Economic conditions*

35. Tourism continued to be the Territory's most important industry. Previously established manufacturing industries continued to expand during the period under review and new industries were introduced.

36. It is estimated that, in 1966, 718,000 tourists visited the Territory (631,000 in 1965) and spent \$65 million (\$54 million in 1965). Of this total, 500,000 persons arrived by air (437,000 in 1965), 258 by ship (238 in 1965) and 218,000 were cruise ship passengers (194,000 in 1965). Preliminary estimates for 1967 indicate that 750,000 tourists visited the Territory and spent \$75 million.

37. The value of exports in the year 1966/1967 totalled \$56.15 million compared with \$44 million in 1965/1966. The

value of goods exported to the United States in 1966/67 was \$52.9 million, an increase of 52 per cent over the previous year. Exports to other countries rose by 120 per cent to \$3.2 million. The chief exports in 1966/67 in order of value, were: watches and watch movements, \$28.2 million; woolen and worsted products, \$6.1 million; and rum, \$1.9 million.

38. Imports also continued to rise. The value of goods imported from all sources in the year 1966/67 was \$137.7 million, compared with \$125 million in 1965/1966. In the same period the value of imports from the United States rose from \$74 million to \$94.6 million. The principal imports in terms of value were building materials, non-metallic minerals and electrical equipment.

39. The Territory's two newest industries, aluminium production and oil refining, began operations during 1967. The aluminium plant (Harvey Aluminum Corporation) which is situated on St. Croix, converts bauxite into aluminium. It is reported that the company has already invested about \$60 million in the plant and will invest a further \$35 million over the next two years. The present production of 800 tons of aluminium daily is reported to be worth \$23 million annually and is expected to rise to nearly \$60 million when the enlarged plant comes fully into operation. The plant currently employs from between 375 to 450 persons. The enlarged plant is expected to provide employment for an additional 200 persons and add about \$1 million to the company's present annual pay-roll of \$2.5 million.

40. The Hess Oil Corporation, whose plant is also situated on St. Croix, began exporting oil products in 1966/1967. The company, which has invested some \$30 million in the plant, was, until late 1967, not able to sell its oil in the United States. However, as noted in the Special Committee's last report, in September 1966 the Hess Oil Corporation of the Virgin Islands, which has a refinery on St. Croix, entered into an agreement with the Virgin Islands Government, according to which it would expand its facilities, and, subject to the approval of the President of the United States, would ship 25,000 barrels per day of petroleum products to the United States duty free (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 48). Royalties to the Virgin Islands Government would amount to approximately \$12,500 per day for a period of sixteen years. Accordingly, application was made for the necessary import quota and for the duty exemption. On 23 February 1967, Hess Oil Corporation informed the Legislature of the Virgin Islands that it was no longer seeking duty exemption and asked the Legislature to amend the agreement, which it did unanimously. According to reports, this action by the corporation was designed to increase its chances of receiving the daily quota of 25,000 barrels.

41. On 3 November 1967, the United States Secretary of the Interior, Mr. Stewart Udall, announced that he had approved a daily quota for the Hess Oil Corporation of 15,000 barrels, three-fifths of the quota requested. It was reported that Mr. Udall had acted against the advice of his oil advisers and in opposition to the oil industry in the United States. Under the approved arrangement, the Virgin Islands will receive about \$2.7 million a year. This money is to be used to create a special conservation fund which will be jointly supervised by the United States Department of the Interior and the Virgin Islands Government. The fund will be used to fight air and water pollution, assist urban beautification and carry out other conservation projects. In making the announcement, Mr. Udall said that he would reject all future applications for additional refineries or petrochemical plants in the Islands. This decision was said to have given the Hess Corporation a monopoly.

42. The agreement between the Corporation and the United States Government, details of which were worked out during November 1967, was signed by the Secretary of the Interior at the beginning of December and approved by the Virgin Islands Legislature on 19 December 1967. The agreement is expected to be approved by the President of the United States and to come into operation early in 1968. Under the terms of the agreement, legal residents of the Virgin Islands must constitute 75 per cent of the employees for the first two years of operations, 80 per cent by the third year, 85 per cent by the

fourth year and 90 per cent thereafter. Within one year, at least 400 persons must be in permanent employment and within three years at least 500. Also within twelve months, funds must be expended or obligated to insure a total investment of not less than \$70 million in refining, petrochemical and related facilities. These will include a vacuum gas oil sulphurization plant with a capacity of 30,000 barrels a day and benzene, toluene and xylene plant with a capacity of 18,000 barrels a day. In addition, a further \$30 million will be expended on the plant or obligated within a period of three years.

43. The expansion of the Hess facilities at St. Croix is expected to attract new industrial plants using by-products of the petrochemical complex. It is estimated that between \$250 million and \$300 million will be invested in companies producing plastics, fertilizers, insecticides, synthetic rubber, fabrics and various consumer goods. The new industries are expected to provide 3,000 jobs and \$18 million annually in wages.

44. In its annual report for 1966/1967, the Division of Trade and Industry of the Department of Commerce in the Virgin Islands drew particular attention to the need to stimulate small business in the Territory. It also recommended, *inter alia*, that a consumer price index to measure accurately changes in the prices of housing and food be established; that a cost-of-living study to arrive at a cost-of-living index be established, to evaluate the economic significance of wage and salary levels and living conditions; and that an inter-Caribbean trade conference be held in the Territory to explore possibilities of increased trade with other Caribbean countries.

45. One of the main problems faced in the Virgin Islands has been the provision of adequate supplies of water and power. For many years water has had to be brought in by barge from Puerto Rico, and the expansion of industry has created an increased demand for power. Until 1965, responsibility for water and power rested with the federally owned Virgin Islands Corporation; however, in that year, those responsibilities were handed over to the Virgin Islands Water and Power Authority. Since 1965, water production from the desalination plant at St. Thomas has risen from 76 million gallons per annum to 311 million gallons per annum in 1967. In the same period, power generated at St. Thomas has risen from 55 million kwh to 90.7 million kwh and at St. Croix from 30.8 million kwh to 56.6 million kwh. Further expansion of water and power producing facilities is planned.

46. Total public revenue for the fiscal year 1965/1966 amounted to \$45.9 million, compared with \$40.6 million in the previous year. This amount included contributions of \$15.6 million from the United States in matching funds and other grants. Estimated total revenue for 1966/1967 was \$51.2 million and for 1967/1968, \$56.8 million. Of these amounts, matching funds and United States grants totalled \$17.6 million in 1966/1967 and \$18.1 million in 1967/1968. In the budget for 1967/1968 presented by the Governor in January 1968, total revenue was estimated at \$62.5 million.

47. Revenue collected from all sources is paid into separate accounts, viz., a general fund which is available for all kinds of governmental expenditure, a matching fund and an essential projects fund which can be used only for capital expenditure, and a number of other special funds which can be used only for specific purposes. In 1965/1966, the latest year for which figures are available, \$27.1 million was paid into the general fund, \$10.5 million into the matching fund and essential projects fund and \$8.3 million into special and other funds.

48. *Per capita* income for the year 1965/1966 was estimated to be \$2,100.

#### *Social conditions*

49. *Labour.* The employment requirements of the Virgin Islands' expanding economy continue to exceed the local labour supply, and it is still necessary to supplement the labour force from neighbouring islands and other areas. Skilled workers come mainly from the United States and unskilled labour from neighbouring islands. In 1965/1966, about

10,000 alien labourers were registered for employment in the Territory. No figures are available as to the number of persons from Puerto Rico who are in employment. However, a labour union leader, who testified before the House Subcommittee of the United States Congress in June 1967, estimated that about 10 per cent of the population of the Territory had migrated from Puerto Rico. Since 1965, the Virgin Islands Department of Labor has conducted a programme designed to recruit Virgin Islanders residing in the United States for positions available in the Territory. By July 1966, four families had returned from New York and had been placed in employment in the Territory.

50. According to the same witness, there are two labour unions in the Territory, the St. Croix Labor Union with a membership of 500 and the Virgin Islands Labor Union with a membership of about 1,500. This witness also stated that no alien labourers belonged to his union, the St. Croix Labor Union.

51. As noted above (see para. 44), the establishment of a cost-of-living index has only just been recommended and has not yet been put into effect. There are, therefore, no accurate figures on this subject. However, it was pointed out by the Department of the Interior in 1965 that federal employees serving in the Territory received a 15 per cent cost-of-living allowance to compensate them for the higher cost-of-living compared with that in Washington, D.C. Furthermore, a limited survey carried out in 1966 showed that prices in Puerto Rico, New York and Washington, D.C. were much lower for almost all commodities (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 54). The high cost of living in the Territory has been a matter of concern to the local administration.

52. In 1965, the United States Department of the Interior drew the attention of the Governor to the low wages paid to Virgin Islanders in the construction and service industries and to alien labourers who at that time were said to make up between one-third and one-half of the total labour force. These wages, it was said, were "pitiful" when compared with the cost of living. The low wages and the poor living conditions of alien labourers were also commented on unfavourably by a number of witnesses who appeared before the House Subcommittee.

53. *Public health.* There are two general hospitals and one clinic in the Territory. The second phase in the planning of two health centres was completed in 1966. The last phase is expected to proceed on schedule and actual construction will commence early in 1968. Each centre will consist of a 250-bed general hospital, a 70-bed long-term facility, a public health centre and an out-patient clinic. The present cost estimate for each centre is \$20 million. The administering Power reports that the continued growth of the population, as well as the increasing number of non-residents, both tourists and immigrant labourers, preclude any reduction in the scope of this project.

54. Public health programmes were expanded during 1966. Additional staff and services were provided.

55. A record number of births, 1,999, was registered in 1965, an increase of 237 over the previous year. The birth-rate, however, fell from 42.0 per thousand in 1964 to 40.2 per thousand in 1965. The infant mortality rate fell from 31.8 per thousand live births in 1964 to 30.0 per thousand in 1965. The death-rate rose slightly from 8.2 per thousand in 1964 to 8.4 per thousand in 1965.

56. Expenditure on public health in the fiscal year 1965/1966 was \$6,447,000 (\$5,384,000 in the previous year) or 15.8 per cent of total budgetary expenditure.

#### *Educational conditions*

57. In 1965/1966 the number of pupils in the public schools was 10,254, compared with 9,399 in 1964/1965. Additional classrooms were constructed to accommodate the increased number of pupils. A new senior high school on St. Croix, and a junior high school and an elementary school on St. Thomas were opened in 1967.

58. The College of the Virgin Islands, which provides two-year courses, held its second graduation ceremony in 1966.

Diplomas were awarded to thirty-three students as opposed to eleven in the previous year. Enrolments in 1965/1966 rose to 128 full-time and 600 part-time students. Four-year programmes in liberal arts and teacher education began in 1966, as the first of the college's programmes leading to a bachelor's degree.

59. Expenditure on education in the fiscal year 1965/1966 was \$7,261,000 or 17.8 per cent of total budgetary expenditure.

## ANNEX II\*

### Report of Sub-Committee III

Chairman: Mr. Mohsen S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territory of the United States Virgin Islands at its 101st to 104th and 109th to 112th meetings between 22 April and 17 June 1968.

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/AC.109/L.449).

3. In accordance with established procedure, the representative of the United States of America, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.474.

## B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

4. Having considered the situation in the Territory, and having heard statements by the representative of the administering Power, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations on the Territory at its 111th meeting on 5 June, subject to the following reservations:

(a) The representative of Madagascar preferred to use the term "fully" instead of "further" in subparagraph 5 of the conclusions and recommendations.

(b) Concerning subparagraph 8 of the conclusions and recommendations, the representative of Bulgaria stated that he did not disagree with the idea of a United Nations presence, since it was right that the United Nations should be deeply involved and play an active part in the process of decolonization. In the present conditions prevailing in the United States Virgin Islands, such a presence, however, should be in the form of a visiting mission which could report on the situation. Consideration could then be given to some other form of United Nations presence.

#### C. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

[The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee III for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B of the present chapter.]

## CHAPTER XXVIII\*

### BERMUDA, BAHAMAS, TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, CAYMAN ISLANDS AND MONTSERRAT

#### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. At its 594th meeting on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee III for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 600th to 603rd, 611th to 613th and 646th meetings, between 30 April and 31 October 1968.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During the consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee and by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territories.

5. In addition, the Special Committee had before it the following written petitions concerning Bermuda:

(a) Letter dated 23 December 1967 from Mrs. Dorothy F. Thompson, Member of the Colonial Parliament (A/AC.109/PET.917);

(b) Communication dated 9 February 1968 from Mr. W. G. Brown, General Secretary, Bermuda Constitutional Conference (A/AC.109/PET.918);

(c) Letter dated 2 May 1968 from Miss Elvira Warner, Secretary, and Mr. Roosevelt Brown, Organizer, Bermuda Progressive Labour Party, containing a request for hearing (A/AC.109/PET.966) and a letter dated 27 May 1968 from Miss Elvira Warner (A/AC.109/PET.966/Add.1).

6. At the 600th meeting, on 30 April, statements concerning the situation in Bermuda were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, the United Kingdom, the Ivory Coast and Iran and by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.600).

7. At its 601st meeting, on 8 May, the Special Committee by adopting the 123rd report of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.466), decided to grant the request for hearing referred to above.

8. At the same meeting, Mr. Roosevelt Brown made a statement and, together with Miss Elvira Warner, replied to questions put to them by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania, Iran, Madagascar, the Ivory Coast, India, Sierra Leone, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Mali (A/AC.109/SR.601).

9. At the same meeting, following statements by the representatives of Iran, Chile and the Ivory Coast (A/AC.109/SR.601), the Committee agreed that the petitioners might appear before Sub-Committee III, if necessary, in order to furnish such clarifications as may

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

be desired by that Sub-Committee, it being understood that this procedure would not constitute a precedent.

10. The representatives of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United Republic of Tanzania, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Bulgaria made statements (A/AC.109/SR.601).

11. At its 602nd meeting, on 16 May, the Chairman of Sub-Committee III, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SF.602), introduced a report of that Sub-Committee concerning Bermuda (see annex II).

12. At the same meeting, the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania submitted an oral amendment to the conclusions and recommendations contained in the above-mentioned report, by which, in paragraph 6, the words "may act in a free and democratic way" would be replaced by the words "may exercise their right to vote".

13. At the 603rd meeting, on 17 May, following statements by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Australia, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the United States of America, Bulgaria and the United Republic of Tanzania, as well as by the chairman (A/AC.109/SR.603), the Special Committee accepted, without objection, the oral amendment by the United Republic of Tanzania.

14. The Special Committee then adopted, without objection, the report of Sub-Committee III relating to Bermuda, as amended, and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the record of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B, paragraph 21, below.

15. On 17 May, the text of these conclusions and recommendations concerning Bermuda, was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom for the attention of his Government.

16. At its 611th meeting, on 20 June, the Chairman of Sub-Committee III, in a statement to the Special Committee (A/AC.109/SR.611), introduced the report of that Sub-Committee concerning Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat (see annex III).

17. The Special Committee considered the report at its 612th and 613th meetings, on 24 and 25 June. At the 612th meeting, statements were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom, the United States, Finland, Venezuela, Italy, Australia and Chile (A/AC.109/SR.612). At the 613th meeting, the representative of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics made a statement (A/AC.109/SR.613).

18. At the 613th meeting, on 25 June, following statements by the representatives of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and Iran (A/AC.109/SR.613), the Special Committee adopted the report of Sub-Committee III concerning Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat, and endorsed the conclusions and recommendations contained therein, it being understood that the reservations expressed by certain members would be reflected in the records of the meeting. These conclusions and recommendations are set out in section B, paragraph 22, below.

19. On 23 July, the text of these conclusions and

recommendations concerning the above-mentioned Territories, was transmitted to the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom to the United Nations for the attention of his Government.

20. At the 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee had before it a report of the Sub-Committee III containing general conclusions and recommendations on the Territories considered by that body, including Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat. An account of the Committee's consideration of the report is set out in chapter I, section K (d), of the present report. The report of the Sub-Committee is annexed to the chapter cited.

## B. DECISIONS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

21. The following conclusions and recommendations concerning Bermuda were adopted by the Special Committee at its 603rd meeting on 17 May 1968:

(1) The Special Committee recalls its conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory which were adopted by the General Assembly. In particular, it reaffirms that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applies fully to the Territory.

(2) The Special Committee expresses concern over the recent developments in the Territory and the action taken by the administering Power in declaring a state of emergency and in sending troops to the Territory.

(3) The Special Committee takes note of the information provided by the administering Power that the state of emergency was lifted on 8 May 1968. It requests the administering Power to withdraw speedily the troops it has sent to the Territory as a result of recent developments.

(4) The Special Committee requests the administering Power to defer the elections scheduled for 22 May 1968 until conditions in the Territory are completely brought back to normal.

(5) The Special Committee calls upon the administering Power to ensure the necessary conditions in which the people of the Territory may express their views in full freedom and without any restrictions.

(6) The Special Committee reiterates its belief that a United Nations presence during the holding of elections is desirable for the purpose of ensuring that the people of the Territory may exercise their right to vote without any restrictions. Consequently it urges the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a special mission to the Territory and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

22. The following conclusions and recommendations concerning Bermuda, the Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat were adopted by the Special Committee at its 613th meeting on 25 June 1968:

(1) The Special Committee recalls and reaffirms its conclusions and recommendations concerning Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat, in particular those adopted at its 564th and 565th meetings on 27 September and 6 October 1967, and approved by the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

(2) The Special Committee also recalls its conclusions and recommendations concerning the situation in the Territory of Bermuda, as approved at its 603rd

meeting on 17 May 1968. The Special Committee regrets that the administering Power did not respond positively to the request by the Committee "to defer the elections scheduled for 22 May 1968 until conditions in the Territory are completely brought back to normal" and "to ensure the necessary conditions in which the people of the Territory may express their views in full freedom and without any restrictions".

(3) The Special Committee reaffirms that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applies fully to these Territories.

(4) The Special Committee notes with regret that the administering Power has not taken further measures necessary to implement the Declaration with respect to these Territories and urges it to do so without further delay.

(5) The Special Committee reiterates its request to the administering Power that it take immediate measures to transfer all powers to the people of these Territories, without any conditions and reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, in order to enable them to enjoy complete freedom and independence.

(6) The Special Committee recalls General Assembly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, in particular its decision, contained in paragraph 6 of that resolution, according to which "the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status". It therefore reiterates its belief that a United Nations presence during the procedures for the exercise of the right of self-determination will be essential for the purpose of ensuring that the people of the Territory exercise their right of self-determination in full freedom and without any restrictions, in full knowledge of the various alternatives open to them.

(7) The Special Committee urges once again the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a visiting mission to the Territory and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

## ANNEX I\*

Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY.....	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES .....	4-236
A. Bermuda .....	4-73
B. Bahamas .....	74-153
C. Turks and Caicos Islands .....	154-181
D. Cayman Islands .....	182-209
E. Montserrat .....	210-236

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territories of Bermuda, the Bahamas, the Turks and Caicos Islands, the Cayman Islands and Montserrat have been considered by the Special Committee since 1964 and by the General Assembly since 1965. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning these Territories

are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territories are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In its conclusions and recommendations adopted in 1967, the Special Committee, *inter alia*, reaffirmed that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples applied fully to these Territories; regretted that the administering Power had not yet taken effective measures to implement the Declaration in these Territories and urged it to do so without further delay; noted that financial interests unrelated to the political, economic and social development of these Territories might constitute an obstacle to the implementation of resolution 1514 (XV) in the Territory of the Bahamas; considered that, in view of the lack of sufficient information on some of these Territories, the administering Power should make it possible for the United Nations to dispatch a visiting mission to the Territories as soon as possible; considered that the administering Power should take immediate measures to transfer all powers to the peoples of these Territories, without any conditions or reservations, in accordance with their freely expressed will and desire, in order to enable them to enjoy complete freedom and independence; and reiterated its belief that, particularly in the case of small Territories, the United Nations should take appropriate steps to ensure that the peoples of these Territories were enabled to express themselves freely on their future status, in full knowledge of the options available to them.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including Bermuda, the Bahamas, the Turks and Caicos Islands, the Cayman Islands and Montserrat, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

#### II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORIES

##### A. Bermuda<sup>b</sup>

###### *Introduction*

4. Basic information on Bermuda is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

###### *General*

5. At June 1966, according to the administering Power, the estimated total resident civil population was 49,092 (17,624 white and 31,468 coloured), compared with 48,383 (17,411 and 30,972) a year earlier. According to approximate

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXIV, paras. 133-134; chap. XXV, paras. 308-312, and 322-330; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXII, para. 469; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033.

<sup>b</sup> The information on Bermuda has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter on 23 November 1967, for the year ended 31 December 1966.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.464 and Add.1.

figures released on 2 February 1968 by the Registrar General's office, Bermuda's population topped the 50,000 mark for the first time in 1967. In that year, there was a drop in the birth-rate, which has been a feature of recent years. Births in 1967 numbered 963 compared with 1,004 in 1966, while deaths totalled 336 compared with 355 in 1965. This brought Bermuda's population at the end of 1967 to about 50,075.

#### *Political and constitutional developments*

6. *Constitution.* Bermuda's present Constitution is an unwritten one built up over the last 300 years. A new Constitution will come into effect during 1968 after general elections are held. The date for the general elections has not yet been set.

7. The Territory's new Constitution was agreed upon at a constitutional conference held in London in November 1966. It will be recalled that the report consisted of a majority report and two minority reports (*ibid.*, chap. XXIII, paras. 444-467). The majority report was adopted by the Bermuda Legislative Council on 7 February 1967.

8. Briefly, the new Constitution will give increased powers to the Executive Council which will consist of the Government Leader and of elected members of the legislature appointed on the advice of the Government Leader. It also provides for a bi-cameral legislature and lays down the basis for the division of the Territory into electoral constituencies.

9. On 27 July 1967, a bill providing for a new Constitution in Bermuda became law. During the debate on the bill, the Government Information Officer stated that the executive branch of the Government was conducting exhaustive studies for the reorganization of the Government "which must be implemented on the day when the new Constitution comes into force, immediately following the general elections in 1968".

10. On 20 November 1967, talks on the Territory's new Constitution took place between representatives of the Bermuda Government and the Government of the United Kingdom. The talks were deemed by both sides to be most successful.

11. On 22 January 1968, the Attorney-General of Bermuda announced that the Territory's new Constitution, in its final form, should be ready to go before Her Majesty's Privy Council in London "within the new few weeks".

12. *Establishment of constituency boundaries.* As noted in the Special Committee's previous report, the Constitutional Conference agreed that a Boundaries Commission should be established and that the next general election, which was due at the latest in mid-1968, should be held on the basis of the new arrangements agreed upon concerning the constituencies.

13. On 3 March 1967, the Legislative Council passed the Boundaries Commission Act, which provided for the establishment of a Commission, with former Chief Justice Sir Newnham Worly as Chairman. Three of the other commissioners were nominated by the United Bermuda Party (UBP) and one by the Progressive Labour Party (PLP). According to the provisions of the Act, the Commission shall "so far as practicable, ensure that within each parish the electoral districts shall contain equal numbers of adult persons determined on the basis of the latest census report". Regard should be taken as to the natural boundaries within a parish. The Act would expire after the next general election.

14. On 31 March 1967, the House adopted the majority report of the Boundaries Commission by 21 votes to 9. According to the new system, the number of constituencies is to be increased from eighteen to twenty, and each constituency will elect two members to the Assembly. The increase in the number of constituencies came through division of Pembroke parish, the largest parish, into four constituencies. This, however, had been agreed upon at the London Constitutional Conference and was not a recommendation of the Boundaries Commission. The House did not accept a recommendation contained in the minority report issued by the Leader of the Opposition (PLP), that the present division of the Devonshire

parish be realigned to mix white and coloured voters. He stated that the present division of the parish was made on a racial basis.

15. *Voter registration.* In accordance with a decision taken by the Constitutional Conference a parliamentary registration expert was brought to the Territory in March 1967 to see what improvements could be made to the existing system of voter registration.

16. On 1 April 1967, the expert submitted his findings and suggestions for improvement of the registration system. This report stated that there was nothing radically wrong with the present system. It recommended that the registration period be confined to one month—March—every year, provided that publicity was intensified. Postal registration should be permitted. However, some check should be made on people submitting postal applications, because a few unqualified voters could make a big difference in such a small electorate.

17. On 10 November 1967, an amending bill to the Parliamentary Election Act of 1963 was given its first reading in the House of Assembly. The bill reflected the changes in the electoral boundaries effected by the Boundaries Commission Order 1967, and some of the recommendations concerning registrations.

18. During the debate in the House of Assembly, the Progressive Labour Party (PLP) and the Bermuda Democratic Party (BDP) united in pressing for compulsory registration, which was rejected by the United Bermuda Party (UBP) and several independents. The PLP members were against registration by mail, claiming this could lead to fraud, impersonation and corrupt practices in the matter of postal returns. The amending bill was passed on 1 December 1967. The bill, among other things, provides for the re-registration of all eligible voters over the age of 21 during January and February 1968 because of changes in constituency boundaries. The bill also permits registration by post.

19. *Political parties and general elections.* The last general election was held on 16 May 1963, when the Progressive Labour Party (PLP), the first political party to emerge in Bermuda, was successful in having six of its nine candidates elected. In August 1964, the United Bermuda Party (UBP) was formed by twenty-five of the thirty independent members elected to the House of Assembly in 1963, and now commands a majority in the House.

20. Since 1964, there have been a number of resignations from the two parties. In March 1967, a new political party, the Bermuda Democratic Party (BDP), was formed by three former PLP members expelled from the party in September 1965. According to the administering Power, the composition of the House of Assembly in December 1967 was as follows: UBP, twenty-three seats; Independents, eight seats; BDP, three seats; and PLP, two seats.

21. The positions of the UBP and the PLP with regard to constitutional development were outlined in the Special Committee's previous report (*ibid.*, paras. 431-443). The BDP reportedly agrees basically with the UBP formula for internal self-government, but feels that the police should be transferred later from the Governor's control to Bermudian control. The BDP believes that the composition of the Legislative Council, which has delaying powers, may have to be changed. It advocates single-seat constituencies of equal population.

22. Early in 1967, Bermuda's three political parties—the United Bermuda Party (UBP), the Progressive Labour Party (PLP) and the Bermuda Democratic Party (BDP)—began campaigning for the 1968 general election. The Bermuda Industrial Union (BIU) also began campaigning.

23. In April 1967, the PLP made known the following measures it would immediately introduce should it form a government:

- " (1) Rejection of Bahamas type constitution:
  - (a) Equality among voters;
  - (b) Compulsory registration;
  - (c) Half day paid holiday on election day so that everyone may be able to vote.

- " (2) Fair and just grocery prices maintained by regular and serious inspection and control of profit margins.
- " (3) Cancellation of hospital debts for families whose income is below a specific amount.
- " (4) A complete system of national accounts.
- " (5) Adoption of an inheritance tax.
- " (6) Adoption of recommendations of Deutch Report for the removal of import duties.
- " (7) Establishment of a Bermuda Arts Council by means of a government grant.
- " (8) The provision of government operated nursery schools.
- " (9) An adult education scheme which makes use of subsidized television programmes.
- " (10) Re-training programme for teachers and un-streaming of schools.
- " (11) A pilot comprehensive school programme for the East End.
- " (12) Government amortized mortgage schemes for persons trying to own their own homes.
- " (13) Adoption of an area development programme for the Pond Hill-Smith's Hill Area.
- " (14) Re-examination of patent laws to prevent monopolies which result in high prices.
- " (15) Comprehensive youth programme."

24. A special general conference of the PLP held in January 1967, also produced the over-all objectives which were as follows: law reform: a complete review of all Bermuda's laws, many of which date back to the seventeenth and eighteenth century, with a view to bringing them up to date; taxation: a form of taxation which would be both simple and progressive; education: a system of comprehensive education, that every child might be provided with an equal educational opportunity; economy: a low, stable cost of living, equality in business opportunity for every Bermudian by the enactment of anti-monopoly laws and their strict enforcement; housing: a well-planned, island-wide housing programme which would ensure both low cost and maximum facilities for the social well-being of the family; social security: a complete social security scheme which would include a free health plan, unemployment benefits and old age pensions; constitutional: independence—that is, Bermuda should be run exclusively by Bermudians, each of whom should have equal say in the affairs of his country.

25. The BDP, in a series of radio broadcasts in August and October promised, if successful in the next election, among the other measures, to put an embargo on some expatriates entering the Territory in a bid to create more jobs for local people; to give education top priority and spend as much money as necessary to have a first class education system in the Territory; to encourage more people to own homes through a special government-sponsored scheme; to set up secondary industry in Bermuda including the forming of an Industrial Development Board, the introduction of an Industrial Incentives Act and the examination of import duties on industrial raw materials.

26. In April 1967, it was announced that the governing party, the UBP, had appointed a campaign committee with the following terms of reference: (a) to assist in creating the branch campaign organization required to contest the next election successfully, and (b) to provide branches with whatever information and advice they may need for selecting candidates capable of winning enough seats for the UBP to give the party a working majority in the next house.

27. The BIU proposed to give very serious thought to the feasibility of pegging immigration to emigration, as far as was practicable, and called for voting "Labour" in the 1968 election.

28. On 7 February 1968, the Registrar General estimated that barely 20,000 of the eligible 28,000 voters in the Territory would be registered by the end of the month deadline.

By 8 February 1968, a total of 13,071 people had registered since 2 January when the campaign began.

29. *Electoral campaign.* On 21 March 1968, Mr. Walter Robinson, Parliamentary Leader of the Progressive Labour Party, described Bermuda's new Constitution as "a shoddy, shop-soiled, shameful document". Speaking at a PLP meeting, he said that Bermuda was being "fobbed off" with the same Constitution which was given to the Bahamas some years ago. "You can have all the universal adult suffrage you like", he stated, "but Britain is still going to run the place". "Government has always been a Government of the United Kingdom first and consideration of requests of people in the Commonwealth were purely secondary", he added.

30. On 27 March 1968, an attack on the housing situation in Bermuda was made by Mr. Frederick Wade, a member of the Central Committee of the PLP. Speaking at a PLP meeting, Mr. Wade said that housing was the number one problem in Bermuda. "Unless we get together as black people and attempt to solve this problem, Bermuda is going to be in trouble." He spoke of cramped, over-priced housing conditions and blamed poor housing as one of the factors leading to juvenile delinquency.

31. On 7 March 1968, the officials of the Bermuda Industrial Union urged the workers of Bermuda "to grab the golden opportunity which is coming to them in the general election and change the many inequalities still existing in the Colony."

32. On 23 and 30 March 1968, the election platform of the Bermuda Democratic Party (BDP) was made public. The other two parties—the United Bermuda Party and the Progressive Labour Party—said they did not wish to reveal their election platforms yet.

33. The platform of the BDP states that the party supports and would encourage individual enterprise and initiative in all areas. It would not, however, hesitate, should circumstances dictate, to intervene in the control and direction of the economy to ensure that the general welfare is protected or enhanced, in the same way that the United States or Canadian Governments do in their economic life. It believes that decisions affecting the general economic life must, in the final analysis, rest with the Government and not be left to the private decisions of any one group. Income tax is not necessary at present, but the party would not hesitate to introduce it if circumstances demand; the present land tax should be repealed. An Industrial Development Board with adequate financing and powers to provide incentives for light industries should be set up in Bermuda. Immigration should be more strictly controlled; the party maintains that it is too easy for certain people to enter the country and obtain employment. This is due to three main causes: (a) a predisposition of some employers to using certain outside personnel; (b) the absence of easily available information concerning the availability of suitable Bermudian employees, and (c) the absence of qualified Bermudians. All employees and persons entering the labour market should be registered with a labour department to be established. Measures should be taken to assist people in the Territory in acquiring the necessary qualifications. The party strongly favours a comprehensive system of education, which means that it is "totally against any rigid form of streaming in which groups of pupils are segregated from one another on the basis of their abilities as shown by their performance on various kinds of tests". The party envisages that "as Bermudians gain experience of responsible government, the issue of independence may be brought more into focus". The party proposed government amortized mortgages to cover the cost of building. It suggested that money for mortgages be derived from the sale of the Crown Lands and from the sale of non-earning government investments abroad. The platform of the BDP expressed support of the basic principles of political, economic and social democracy as well as the support of the basic freedoms (Press, speech, religion, association, choice and opportunity).

34. On 29 April 1968, the Governor announced the dissolution of Bermuda's Parliament. He also announced that the elections under the new Constitution would be held on 22 May 1968.

35. *Latest developments.* On 25 April 1968, unrest and what has been termed by the Press "disturbances and riots" began almost spontaneously in Hamilton, Bermuda. It has been reported that the events have since taken on political and racial overtones.

36. According to reports, the events of 25 and 26 April resulted in 31 arrests, injury to 12 persons and damage estimated at \$US350,000. On 26 April, two stores in Hamilton were destroyed and other buildings suffered fire damage. On 27 April, 50 more people were arrested and 5 injured after clashes with the police.

37. On 26 April, the Executive Council held an emergency meeting and ordered the Bermuda Regiment—a force of 300—and the Reserve Police, to come to the aid of the Bermuda Police Force of 250. The Governor, Lord Martonmere, declared a state of emergency and imposed a curfew.

38. On 27 April, the Governor announced that a Commission would be appointed to inquire into the causes of the disturbances.

39. On 28 April, about 150 men from the 1st Battalion of the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, were flown out from the United Kingdom to Bermuda to assist the local authorities in dealing with the situation in the Territory. The Ministry of Defence stated on the same day that these troops would be provided with a small number of support troops from the Strategic Command. In addition, the Frigate Leopard, with 15 officers and 230 men aboard was diverted while on the way from Norfolk, Virginia, to the Bahamas, and arrived in Hamilton on 28 April 1968. The troops and the frigate were sent at the request of the Governor.

40. During these events the United Bermuda Party was reported to have accused the Progressive Labour Party of making what it called inflammatory statements. In a counter-exchange, the United Bermuda Party and the Police Force were accused of racism.

41. It was reported on 28 April that the situation had been brought under control by the Government. According to the statement by the Governor, the curfew would be maintained "as long as the interest of public safety allows".

*Economic conditions*

42. The economy of the Territory continues to depend primarily on the tourist industry and most of the local inhabitants participate directly or indirectly in some aspect of it. The total number of tourists visiting Bermuda in 1966 was 256,772, compared with 237,782 in 1965. The pattern of tourist origins in 1966 remained steady during the year under review with about 85 per cent of the visitors arriving from the United States of America. Tourists from both Canada and the United Kingdom showed increases, however. The tourist industry had an estimated value to Bermuda of £14,477,000 in 1966 compared with £13,750,000 in 1965.

43. In 1967, a total of 281,167 tourists came to Bermuda. The great majority of tourists were again from the United States—195,083, as against 174,640 in 1966—an increase of 11.7 per cent. Visitors from the United Kingdom were up by 4,110 over the number in 1966. There were 1,977 visitors from Europe and 23,686 from Canada.

44. Bananas, citrus fruits, vegetables, milk, eggs and meat are produced for local consumption. The cultivation of Easter lilies is undertaken for export to the United States, Canada and the United Kingdom. However, owing to high labour costs and the shortage of suitable land, it is extremely doubtful whether the cultivation of Easter lilies, despite the keen demand for them at Easter time, will be expanded beyond the present five to six acres.

45. The continued increase in the population and corresponding increase in housing and the need for more playing fields further encroached on the land available for agriculture, of which in 1966 there remained a total of about 930 acres (945 acres in 1965).

46. There is a small fishing industry in Bermuda. It is estimated that the annual catch of fish and spiny lobsters is valued at about £300,000. Bermuda has neither forests nor

mines. Bermuda has three ports, Hamilton, St. George's and Freeport.

47. There are 132 miles of roads. The number of mechanized vehicles was 24,362 in 1965 and 26,314 in 1966.

48. The only airfield is at the United States Air Force Base, Kindley Field, which was constructed during the last war solely for military purposes. In 1948, this base was opened to civil aircraft in accordance with the provisions of a treaty agreement between the Governments of the United States and the United Kingdom.

49. A retail price index was established in January 1961 and is computed quarterly. Taking January 1961 as 100, by October 1966 the index stood at 108.5 compared with 105.7 in October 1965.

50. On 28 April 1967, the new government retail price index was published. The biggest advance in prices was in household and personal expenses (5.2 per cent between April 1966 and April 1967). The over-all cost of living had increased 0.5 per cent since the beginning of the year, and 2.7 per cent since April 1966.

51. In 1966, imports into the Territory were valued at £38,249,478, including those into Ireland Island Freeport, compared with £36,366,901 in 1965. Local exports were valued at £723,680 in 1966, compared with £945,723 in 1965. Re-exports were valued at £18,464,272 in 1966 as against £18,505,657 in 1965. Although the visible balance of trade continued adverse, there was substantial and fully compensating revenue from invisible items, including the tourist business; repairs to shipping sustaining damage; accommodation, goods and services supplied to the United States bases in Bermuda; considerable investments at generally low rates of interest of United Kingdom capital in Bermudian enterprises; the continued establishment in large numbers in Bermuda of international companies which, in addition to paying a government fee of £200 each per annum, involved substantial legal, banking and accountants' fees and other expenses locally. The operation of the Ireland Island Freeport also earned revenue for the Territory from such sources as rent and services, so that the over-all balance of trade was favourable. The United States is Bermuda's principal trading partner, providing almost half of the Territory's imports in 1966.

52. Revenue and expenditure for the years 1964, 1965 and 1966 were as follows:

	1964	1965	1966
Revenue .....	£6,554,063	£6,659,883	£7,643,518
Expenditure ...	£6,384,975	£6,872,519	£7,250,439

53. It was reported in October 1967 that in 1968 Bermuda would have a record budget. Expenditure for 1968 was estimated at £8,245,780, while revenue was estimated at £8,342,816. Capital expenditure was estimated at £1,288,290. The anticipated deficit in 1968 was therefore expected to be £1,042,170 as against £1,250,916 in 1967.

54. A land tax (Land Valuation Act) mentioned in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (*ibid.*, para. 476), was adopted by the House of Assembly on 19 July 1967 by 17 votes to 4. It has been decided that the Land Valuation Act, imposing taxation on buildings at the rate of two shillings a year on every pound sterling of the assessed annual rental value, should yield about £600,000 per annum.

55. Bermuda has no income tax and attracts the registration of many international companies. It is reported that at the end of 1967 there were 758 registered foreign companies in Bermuda. It is estimated that about 100 such companies are formed in the Territory every year.

56. On 17 January 1968, the debate on a new bill, designed to encourage the new investments to Bermuda was opened in the House of Assembly. A joint select committee which had considered the question presented a report in which

it recommended that three concessions be granted in order to promote the economic development in the Territory: the possible deferment of customs duties; the relaxation of provisions concerning immigration; and the granting of privileges to foreign corporations to enable them to take up a lease for ninety-nine years, instead of 21 years, according to the existing legislation. The report was unanimously adopted and the bill—the Industrial Development Act—was passed.

57. The Pension Trust Funds Act was passed by the Legislature in 1966. This Act establishes conditions which are likely to encourage international undertakings to make Bermuda a base for the management of pension trust funds. It provides that the rule against perpetuities shall not apply to registered pension trust funds and accords tax advantages to such funds and related locally incorporated companies managing pension trust funds.

58. *Monetary talks.* Talks between representatives of the Bermuda and the United Kingdom Governments to maintain the stability of the Bermuda economy in the light of developments in the world monetary system began on 25 March 1968 in London. It was reported that the main points of the agreements were as follows: "Bermuda is to be allowed to hold some reserves in dollars instead of all in sterling; early adoption of a decimal currency system which will include special Bermuda coins; and the establishment of a Central Bank in Bermuda to maintain the internal and external value of the Colony's currency."

#### *Social conditions*

59. *Racial discrimination.* On 10 November 1967, a bill to abolish discrimination in legal instruments was adopted by the House of Assembly. Two independent members objected to the bill. The Deputy Leader of the UBP, who was in charge of the debate on the bill in the House said that it was designed to prevent discrimination in the disposition of property or anything in the way of racial matters being contained in legal instruments. The gist of the bill was that if race was mentioned in any legal document it was to be treated by the Courts as if there had been no mention of race.

60. *Social services.* Social services are provided mainly by the local authorities and by charitable organizations. A government board provides financial assistance and co-ordinates activities.

61. On 25 October 1967, the Governor, in his message opening the new session of Parliament, referred to the contributory pensions scheme for elderly people and the hospital insurance scheme which committees of the Legislature had been dealing with for several years and expressed hope that they would be given final legislative approval before the end of life of the present Parliament.

62. Most substantial private undertakings and public utilities have health schemes by arrangements with insurance companies, and the cost of the premiums is mutually shared by employers and workers. Some employers in private enterprise have arrangements for retirement pensions for their staff.

63. *Labour.* There is no department of labour as such but there is a Labour Relations Officer who mediates in labour disputes when required to do so and advises employers, including the Government, who seek his advice on matters concerning labour generally. He is an officer on the staff of the Colonial Secretary.

64. The Labour Relations Advisory Committee continued to meet at quarterly intervals during the period under review. Early in 1966, the Labour Relations Advisory Committee agreed upon a memorandum containing certain fundamental principles for the promotion of good labour relations in Bermuda. The memorandum was transmitted to the House of Assembly with a message from the Governor. It is regarded as a code for industrial relations in Bermuda.

65. There were seven employees' unions registered in the Territory in 1966, namely, the Bermuda Industrial Union, the Amalgamated Bermuda Union of Teachers, the Bermuda Dockworkers' Union, the Bermuda Civil Service Association, the Bermuda Federation of Variety Artists, the Electricity

Supply Trade Union and the Union of Government Industrial Employees. There is one employers' organization, the Bermuda Employers' Council.

66. During 1966, 2,325 non-Bermudians were allowed by immigration authorities to accept employment in Bermuda. Of these, 1,230 came for employment in hotels or restaurants. In the same period 1,114 hotel personnel left the Territory. The following is the nationality breakdown of those allowed into Bermuda: British (United Kingdom, Canada and West Indies), 1,173; United States, 474; Portuguese, 182; Italian, 130; Swiss, 46; German and Austrian, 211; French, 56; others, 53.

67. *Public health.* There are four hospitals in the Territory: King Edward VII Memorial Hospital, which is the general hospital, and Prospect Hospital, a geriatric unit (both are run by a Board of Trustees); St. Brendan's Hospital, for mental disorders, and Lefroy House, for geriatric cases (both are run by the Medical and Health Department). They are supported by fees charged to patients, voluntary contributions and government grants.

58. In 1966, the birth-rate was 20.49 and the death-rate was 7.05. The infant mortality rate was 29.82.

#### *Educational conditions*

69. The Schools Act, 1954, Amendment Act, 1965, established the right of all children of compulsory school age (5 to 14 in 1965, 5 to 15 in 1967 and 5 to 16 in 1969) to receive free primary and secondary education. Fees for children within the statutory school ages are therefore only charged for "B" stream pupils in the three secondary academic schools. Private schools continue to charge fees.

70. Schools are classified as "aided" and "maintained". Management of the former is vested in local committees or governing bodies, to whom the Board of Education makes annual grants under certain conditions. The non-vested ("maintained") schools are directly administered by the Board of Education. In 1966, there were seven "aided" and thirty "maintained" schools (including a school for handicapped children). The two denominational schools in Bermuda are both private, and receive no government aid.

71. Ten schools under the Board and one other provide secondary education up to "O" level G.C.E. examinations, and at three of these schools pupils are prepared for "A" level G.C.E. examinations. Commercial courses are provided at six schools and hotel training at one school. There is no university in Bermuda.

72. In 1966, the average enrolment in aided and maintained schools was 10,729, and average attendance was 10,269 (95.72 per cent). These numbers include pupils who were receiving secondary education.

73. In 1966, total government expenditure on education was £1,155,733, compared with £1,235,208 in 1965.

#### *B. Bahamas*

##### *Introduction*

74. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

##### *General*

75. The total estimated population of the Territory in 1965 was 138,107, of which 80,907 were estimated to be in New Providence (including Nassau, the capital).

##### *Political and constitutional developments*

76. *Constitution.* Under the present Constitution, which came into force on 7 January 1964, executive authority is

\* The information on the Bahamas has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter on 11 September 1967, for the year ended 31 December 1966.

exercised by the Governor, who is appointed by the Queen. Except in certain cases which are specified in the Constitution, he is required to act in accordance with the advice of the Cabinet. The legislature is bicameral and consists of an appointed Senate and an elected House of Assembly.

77. *General election, January 1967.* The first general election for the House of Assembly under the new Constitution was held on 10 January 1967. The Progressive Liberal Party (PLP), led by Mr. Lynden O. Pindling, the present Premier, and the United Bahamian Party (UBP)—the two major parties in the Territory—each won eighteen seats in the thirty-eight-member House of Assembly with one seat going to a Labour Party member and one to an independent. Mr. Pindling, the leader of the PLP, formed a government after he had gained the support of the Labour Party member.

78. *Proposals for constitutional advance.* On 20 December 1967, the House of Assembly adopted a motion which called for the establishment of a committee to consider the question of "constitutional advance for the Bahamas". Appointed to the Committee were the Premier, two other PLP members, three UBP members and an independent member.

79. In moving the motion, the Premier was reported as saying that the constitutional advance to which he referred was not independence. It was not the intention of the Government to proceed with independence at this time; the Government would have first to consult the people of the Bahamas and seek a mandate in this respect. He explained that the Government would not seek such a mandate at the next general election.

80. The Premier informed the members that in a letter of 13 November 1967 to the Secretary of State, he had asked him to convene a constitutional and financial conference on 18 March 1968, "to settle the terms of the advance of the Bahamas Islands to full internal self-government, and to determine the role British capital might play in the development of the Islands". The Secretary of State, in a letter dated 28 November 1967, had said, *inter alia*, that he was willing in principle that such discussions be held in 1968, but suggested that before a date was agreed it would be useful if Lord Shepherd, the Minister of State who would be in the Caribbean area next January or February, were to visit the Bahamas for preliminary talks with the Premier.

81. The Premier said further that the course of action which his Government intended to follow was threefold: (a) to give notice to both houses of the legislature of the changes that it wished to propose; (b) to consult with Lord Shepherd when he came to the Caribbean area early in 1968; and (c) to set a date in the first half of 1968 for a constitutional conference.

82. Speaking during the debate, the member of the Labour Party, the Honourable R. Fawkes, said the Bahamas should set a target date for independence and tell the people to prepare themselves for this eventuality. Opposition members said that the Territory was struggling to regain the confidence of the outside world and that this was not the time to seek further constitutional advance.

83. On 11 January 1968, the Government's proposals for constitutional advance were presented to the House of Assembly, based on the majority report of the Committee on Constitutional Advance.

84. The main features of the majority report were as follows:

(a) *Fundamental rights*

85. The existing Constitution adequately provided for the fundamental rights and freedom of the individual; any further protection considered necessary could be achieved by local legislation.

(b) *Governor*

86. The Premier should be consulted in respect to the appointment of the Governor. Those internal matters over which the Governor still exercised control should be transferred to some properly constituted Bahamian authority which would tender the appropriate advice to the Governor. In par-

ticular, it was recommended that: (a) the functions of the Advisory Committee on the prerogative of mercy be transferred to the Cabinet and the prerogative be exercised by the Governor as advised by the responsible Minister; (b) internal security and police be a general responsibility of the Government acting through a responsible Minister; (c) external affairs and defence continue to be the responsibility of Her Majesty's Government, but that some aspects of these functions be delegated to the Bahamian Government; (d) in the conduct of Bahamian external affairs and defence matters, the Bahamas Government be consulted in advance and kept informed of all matters; (e) any decision which might be taken by the United Kingdom Government in which the Bahamas Government might not concur, be communicated to the Bahamas Government with full reasons for the decision; (f) the public service commissions be executive bodies.

(c) *Legislature*

87. The Legislature should consist of Her Majesty, the Senate and the House of Assembly. Ten members of the Senate should be appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Premier, and five on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The Constitution should provide for single-member constituencies and the fixed minimum and maximum representation for New Providence and the Out Islands should be abolished.

(d) *Executive*

88. The Governor should continue to have the power to reserve for the approval of a Secretary of State any bill that was: (a) inconsistent with Her Majesty's treaty obligations; (b) likely to prejudice the Royal prerogative; (c) repugnant to the Constitution; (d) in breach of public faith; (e) concerned with external affairs and defence; (f) prejudicial to the holders of Government stock.

(e) *Public, Judicial and Police Service Commissions*

89. The Service Commissions should become fully executive as far as the appointment, removal and disciplinary control of officers in the public service were concerned; this means that the Governor would make appointments on the advice of the Service Commissions. The appointments to head and deputy head of department, and permanent secretary should be made by the Governor acting on the advice of the Service Commissions tendered after consultation with the Premier. A public service board of appeal should be provided to hear appeals against disciplinary action or dismissal taken by a commission. The board should be composed of a judge as chairman and two other members, one of whom was to be nominated by the Government and the other by the Public Services Union.

90. Lord Shepherd, Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs, visited the Territory from 15 to 19 January 1968. Lord Shepherd told a press conference before his departure that he preferred constitutional matters to be decided by elected parliamentary representatives and saw no need for a referendum. He considered the above constitutional proposals "the basis of a solution". However, he disagreed with a government proposal that responsibility for internal security be transferred from the British Governor to the Bahamian Government.

91. *Electoral arrangements.* On 13 November 1967, the House of Assembly passed the Representation of the People Bill, 1967, which was designed to revise and simplify the procedure for registration and voting and to reduce the age of persons eligible to vote from twenty-one years to eighteen years and to increase the residency qualification from six months to five years. On 23 November 1967, however, the Senate rejected the bill by a vote of eight to seven. It is reported that this means, under the Constitution, that the earliest possible date of the enactment of the legislation would be February 1969.

92. On 4 December 1967, the House of Assembly ratified the new constituency boundaries for the Bahamas recommended by the report of the Boundaries Commission. According to the new arrangements, the number of constituencies in New Providence would be increased from seventeen to twenty and the number of Out Islands representatives reduced from

twenty-one to eighteen. The minority report submitted by the only Opposition member of the Commission agreed with the majority report in so far as it recommended that all constituencies be single-member constituencies. It disagreed with the recommendation that New Providence should consist of twenty constituencies and the rest of the Bahamas eighteen.

93. *General elections, April 1968.* On 28 February 1968, the Premier announced that he had advised the Governor to dissolve Parliament and hold general elections on 10 April 1968. This announcement followed the death of one of the governing party's supporters in the House of Assembly on 18 February, which left the Government without a majority in the House.

94. The elections, which were held on the basis of the new arrangements for constituencies recently approved by the House, were contested by the two main political parties, the Progressive Liberal Party (PLP) and the United Bahamian Party (UBP). The National Democratic Party (NDP) announced on 1 March 1968 that it would not contest the elections so as to give the electorate an unhampered opportunity to give a clear mandate to the Government, if it so wished.

95. At the elections, the PLP won twenty-nine seats, the UBP seven seats, the Labour Party won one seat and the remaining seat went to an independent.

96. *Inquiry into the establishment and operation of casinos in the Territory.* Prior to the general elections of January 1967, the Government had approved the appointment of a commission of inquiry to investigate charges that had been made about the establishment and operation of gambling casinos in the Territory. The new Government that took office following the elections supported the proposal for a commission of inquiry and, on 4 March 1967, a three-man Commission of Inquiry was appointed by the Government. A fourth member was added on 9 March and a fifth on 10 August 1967. The Commission was presided over by Sir Ranulph Bacon, a former Assistant Commissioner of Scotland Yard.

97. The Commission was instructed to investigate the business of casinos operated in Freeport by Bahamas Amusements, Limited and in Nassau by Paradise Enterprises, Limited under certificates of exemption, with special reference to:

"(a) the suitability of persons employed in or in connexion with that business and the connexions, if any, of any such persons with undesirable associates within the Colony or elsewhere;

"(b) whether the legislation regarding casino gambling in the Colony and the administration thereof are adequate and in particular whether there is reason to believe that persons within the Colony or elsewhere have been able or would be likely to be able to obtain improper benefit from the profits of casino gambling;

"(c) whether any former or present member of the Government or of the Legislature at any time since 1962 received or agreed to receive any direct pecuniary benefit from the operation of casinos in the country or the introduction or maintenance thereof;

"(d) the accounts of the companies and the methods of calculating and distributing profits and the recipients of those profits;

"(e) any payments not disclosed in the accounts made by the companies or either of them or any person employed by them or either of them to any other company or person."

The Commission was also asked to make "such recommendations as they may deem expedient for the proper control of the business of casinos in the Bahamas".

98. The Commission ended its hearings on 8 September 1967, after taking evidence from fifty-four witnesses. With regard to its inquiry into the circumstances surrounding the granting of a certificate of exemption to Bahamas Amusements, Limited on 1 April 1963, the Commission found that: "At the time when the application came before the Executive Council on 27 March 1963, five of six non-official members had received or were about to receive some financial benefit either from the Port Authority or the Development Company,

as also were a member of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Assembly and a member of the House of Assembly".

99. One of the members of the Executive Council referred to by the Commission, the former Minister of Finance, had received a fee of £200,000 for his work in obtaining the certificate of exemption. The Commission's finding on this transaction was as follows: "The enormity of the fee demanded and the speed and manner with which payment was effected, coupled with every circumstances of his handling of this application, leave us in no doubt that he was selling his services primarily as an influential member of the Executive Council and not as a lawyer. The acquiescence of his clients to the enormous financial demands which he made upon them was, in our view, solely because they were anxious to acquire and keep the benefit of his services in that governmental capacity".

100. The other members of the Executive Council and the Legislature referred to by the Commission had entered into agreements with the firms connected with the casino to serve as consultants for fees which varied from £500 per annum to £6,000 per annum. In the view of the Commission, the sole motive of the casino interests in negotiating the consultancy agreements was to ensure the success of their application for a certificate of exemption. The Commission took note of the timing of the agreements, the common political affiliation of the consultants and the failure of the firms concerned to call upon the services of any of the consultants.

101. The Commission considered the legislation relating to gambling in the Territory to be inadequate, and recommended the introduction of a Gaming Act to replace the existing law on the subject. In particular, the Act should contain provisions regulating the importation and use of gaming machines and their component parts. The Commission also recommended that the Act should set up a Gambling Commission to control all forms of gambling in the Bahamas. This governing body should be limited in size, and the Commission had a preference for a tribunal with a judge or former judge as chairman and two other prominent citizens of the Bahamas who were not personally concerned in any way with the political scene or did not have business interests which might directly or indirectly be affected by the extent of casino gambling in the Territory. The Commission felt that it was vitally important that the Commission should be lifted completely out of the political arena, and be assisted by an adequately trained staff.

102. The Commission further recommended that citizens and former residents of the United States of America should not be employed in any capacity directly involved with the gambling operation, and that those already in posts should have their services terminated as soon as possible. It also proposed that the Government should enact its revenue as a fixed percentage of the profits from casino gambling; it was opposed to any form of flat-rate tax as applied hitherto, since it felt that this must tend to sap the interest of the Government and the proposed Gambling Commission in casino operations and accounts.

103. Prior to the publication of the report, in June 1967, the Bahamas Government announced that it would tax each casino in the Territory at the rate of \$B1 million (see paragraph 11 below) annually with effect from January 1967. However, in December 1967, after the Government had studied the Gambling Commission Report, it introduced a bill in the House of Assembly to amend the Casino Tax Act. In a policy statement made by the Premier on that occasion, Mr. Pindling said, *inter alia*, that, "having regard to all the circumstances, particularly the need to guarantee the Government a minimum revenue, and, in order to give time for the proposed machinery to be set up, it has been decided that, until otherwise determined, each casino opening in the course of a year will pay a minimum tax (or licence fee) of \$B500,000 in respect of the year. Gross profits up to and including \$B5 million in any one year will be free of further tax, and gross profits over and above \$B5 million in any one year will be taxed as follows: \$B5,000,001 to \$B8 million at 10 per cent; \$B8,000,001 to \$B10 million at 15 per cent and over \$B10 million at 20 per cent".

104. Mr. Pindling also stated the Government's intention to limit the number of casinos which could be operated in

Grand Bahama by Bahama Amusements, Limited; its decision to continue the present restrictions prohibiting adult Bahamians and other residents in the Bahamas from playing at the casinos; and its acceptance in principle that the training of croupiers and dealers should be undertaken within the Bahamas.

105. The Premier said that, as a matter of general principle, the Government would adhere to the basic undertakings given in the certificates of exemption granted by the former Government. He also announced that the Government had accepted the recommendation for a gambling commission, and said that details of its duties and its composition would be made public when a bill for an act setting up the commission and making provision for comprehensive gaming legislation was put before the Legislature in the near future.

106. *Appointment of a Government Administrative Officer at Freeport.* On 3 April 1967, the Premier defined the duties and functions of the newly appointed Government Administrative Officer at Freeport. He said that the person holding this post would represent the views of Government to the Port Authority and communicate the views of the Port Authority to Government. In addition all government departmental heads in Grand Bahama would now channel their communications through the Government Administrative Officer.

#### *Economic conditions*

107. *Tourism.* The economy of the Territory continues to depend on the tourist industry. In 1966, tourism accounted for 90 per cent of the gross national product of the Bahamas and an estimated 27 per cent of the total labour force was engaged directly in providing tourist services.

108. On 15 January 1968, the Ministry of Tourism announced that the number of persons visiting the Territory in 1967 had reached 915,273. This represented an increase of 11.3 per cent over the 822,317 who came in 1966.

109. Expenditure by the Ministry of Tourism in 1966 was \$B4,992,490 out of a total expenditure of \$B44,741,720.

110. The administering Power estimates that about 30 per cent of tourist spending goes into the Public Treasury, in the form of customs duties and departure taxes. It constitutes one of the main sources of government revenue. In February 1967, the Premier stated that in 1966, United States tourists in the Bahamas had spent \$55.6 million.

111. *Agriculture.* In 1965, arable land under cultivation in the Bahamas was estimated at 35,000 acres. In October 1966, the rainfall from hurricane "Inez" did considerable damage to a large broiler poultry operation. Storm force salt bearing winds associated with "Inez" caused damage to bananas, particularly on Long Island.

112. In January 1967, a new \$B271,000 produce depot was opened at Potter's Cay. All bulk buying, sorting and distribution of produce to the various exchanges is being done at the new building. It is the first step in a long-range programme intended to improve the growing, receiving, handling, packaging and distribution of farm produce in the Territory.

113. *Fishing.* The traditional vocation of fishing continued to be an important source of food and income for many Bahamians. However, increasing opportunities for fuller and more comfortable employment in the tourist and construction industries have led to a reduction in full-time fishing efforts, particularly amongst the smaller operators, in certain parts of the Bahamas. In 1966, only 3,741 hundred-weight of crawfish, valued at \$B535,755, were exported, which represents a drop of about 50 per cent in weight and value compared with the previous year. The catch of scalefish in 1966 was 2,852,920 pounds, a 40 per cent increase over that for 1965. The wholesale value of the 1966 scalefish catch was \$B1,347,092. Landings of edible conch amounted to 1,258,195 pounds, valued at approximately \$B200,000 which represents a 20 per cent increase over the previous year's landings.

114. *Forestry.* The Western Bahama Islands are estimated to have 800,000 acres of forests. Most of the forests in the Territory are still the property of the Crown. Control over

the exploitation of Crown forests is governed by the terms of certain licences issued more than half a century ago.

115. The three areas having exploitable timber are the Islands of Grand Bahama, Great Abaco and Andros. Of the lumber produced, 98 per cent was marketed locally and 2 per cent was marketed in the Caribbean area. Lumber production for 1966 showed a decrease of 173,000 broad feet against the output for 1965. All pulpwood produced by the concessionaires was shipped to their own processing plant in Florida (United States). No data on prices paid to the producers are available.

116. *Mining.* In 1966, there were six companies holding a total of sixteen concessions to explore for oil. As yet no oil has been found in the Bahamas. Licences and leases for oil exploitation, prospecting and mining are granted by the Governor, on the advice of the Cabinet.

117. *Industry.* There are a number of canneries processing tomatoes, pineapples and pigeon peas. Other manufacturing and processing industries include a cement factory, salt extraction operations, a rum distillery and a plastic pipe factory.

118. At Freeport, Grand Bahama, where some 50,000 acres are being developed under a special agreement as an industrial, commercial and residential area, a number of light industries have been established. The industries include those concerned with the production of chemical preparations, non-alcoholic beverages, milk products and handicrafts.

119. Straw work is produced as a cottage industry. In 1966, visitors spent an estimated \$B1 million on straw souvenirs.

120. The Ministry of Electricity has the responsibility for all public electricity supply systems in the Territory. New Providence and Paradise Island are served by the Bahamas Electricity Corporation, a public body set up in 1956. At 31 December 1966, the corporation controlled generating plant with a total capacity of 37,540 kw. The annual outputs for the years 1965 and 1966 were 137,437,845 kwh and 159,725,825 kwh respectively.

121. Statistics of industrial production are not available.

122. *Transport.* At the end of 1966, 21,056 motor cars and 7,443 other vehicles were registered in the Territory. There are no railways in the Territory. Air freight deliveries and pick ups amounted to 3,545,503 kilos; the number of air passengers totalled 648,454 persons. These figures exclude domestic and military freight and passengers.

123. A new construction project involving more than \$B250,000, to enlarge passenger handling facilities at Freeport International Airport was approved by the Port Authority in September 1967. The new construction follows the large-scale terminal expansion project begun in August 1967 and the building of a \$B250,000 restaurant and flight-catering facility, started in June 1967.

124. The number of vessels which entered the Territory in 1966 was 6,860 (tonnage, 6,458,532); the number of vessels cleared was 3,993 (tonnage, 5,821,532).

125. *Currency and banking.* Until May 1966, British sterling currency was in use. In May, the Bahamian dollar replaced sterling. The Bahamian dollar is divided into 100 cents and is the equivalent of 8s. 2d.

126. There are twelve major banks in the Territory.

127. In December 1967, the Honourable R. Fawkes, Minister for Labour and Commerce, stated that in the months ahead the Bahamian Government should be working towards the creation of a Central Bank of the Bahamas; such a bank would issue its own currency and "would be the first step towards economic independence".

128. *Trade.* In 1966 exports were valued at \$B16,665,934, compared with £4,520,797 in 1965, and were mostly to the United Kingdom, Canada, the United States, Denmark, Netherlands and Finland. The major export was cement (\$B6,519,728). The value of imports during 1966 amounted to \$B142,634,703, compared with £37,431,173 in 1965, and were chiefly supplied by the United Kingdom, Canada, the United States, Aruba, the Federal Republic of Germany and Jamaica.

129. *Public finance.* The total estimated revenue of the Colony amounted to \$B52,654,753, in 1966, compared with £14,953,369 in 1965. Customs duties (\$B28,788,840) were the main sources of revenue. Total estimated expenditure amounted to \$B44,741,720, compared with £12,687,189 in 1965.

130. *Economic programmes.* At the opening of the new Legislature on 9 February 1967, the Governor of the Territory, setting out the Government's programme for 1967 in the speech from the throne, said, *inter alia*, that the Government intended to prepare and adopt a comprehensive development plan designed to expand the economy and to develop social services so as to bring the maximum benefit to all sections of the community. It had also recognized a need to re-examine the whole basis of the economy with a view to determining whether there was any scope for diversification and, if so, in what direction. Emphasizing that tourism must continue to be the main direction of the colony's efforts, the Governor said that secondary industries should also be encouraged. A professional survey to this end was to be made by Government to make recommendations on practical ways in which the economy might be diversified, with particular reference to the potentialities of agriculture, fisheries and light industries.

131. On 13 July 1967, the Cabinet announced a number of steps in government plans to develop the economy of the Territory. They were, the establishment of a Department of Social and Economic Development; the appointment of a firm of industrial consultants to lay the foundations of the new department by giving directional guidance and advice; the arrival of a United Nations team to advise the Government on drawing up a formal request for assistance under the United Nations Development Programme; the announcement that a review of the tax structure would be carried out by Harvard University Professor Richard A. Musgrave; and the announcement that an Economic Advisory Council was to be set up by the Government. At the same time, it was announced that the Economic Advisory Council would consist of nine members drawn from business, finance, trade unions and other economic bodies. Economic and fiscal matters of general interest to the community would be referred to the Council for its views and advice, and the Council would work in close association with the firm of consultants and with Professor Musgrave.

132. *Regional economic development.* A delegation from the Bahamas, led by Mr. Hanna, Minister for Education, participated in the Conference of Heads of Government of the Commonwealth Caribbean Countries which began on 22 October 1967 in Barbados.

133. The Conference was called to consider, among other matters, the establishment of a free trade area and a regional development bank which had been proposed by a mission from the United Nations Development Programme.

134. With regard to the establishment of a free trade area, Mr. Hanna was reported to have said that as the Bahamas was largely an importing country, its trade with the Caribbean area would be principally a one-way affair. It would therefore be unable to participate in such an arrangement. However, he asked the Conference to leave the door open for the Bahamas to participate at some later date.

135. The delegation was reported to have expressed keen interest in establishing a regional development bank.

#### *Social conditions*

136. *Prices and cost of living.* Prices in general continued to be high, especially as local food production was limited. The cost of living index at the beginning of 1965 was 190, compared with 100 in 1949.

137. In January 1966, on the advice of an expert from the United Kingdom, it was decided to abandon the cost of living index and to introduce an index of retail prices. By 31 December 1966, the retail price index had reached 106.92,

and for the January-March 1967 quarter rose to 107.5 (January-March, 1966 = 100).

138. National income statistics are not available.

139. In September 1967, the President of the Bahamas Federation of Trade Unions, was reported as having said that the Federation intended to request the Government to adopt a minimum pay rate of \$B1.50 an hour. He said that the rate would include all categories of workers and would be a basis from which negotiations could begin. The figure of \$B.150 was based on a survey conducted two years previously by Mr. J. B. Wilmhurst, an economic expert from the Ministry of Overseas Development, in which he had stated that a worker required a minimum of \$B60 for a forty-four-hour week to live adequately. The President said that waitresses earned \$B7 a week or 15 cents an hour, and that maids in major hotels made \$B13 a week.

140. On 8 November 1967, the Premier submitted to the House of Assembly a report of the Salaries Commission which was appointed in May 1967 to review the salary structure of the public service. The Premier informed the House that the Government had approved the report. He said that principal recommendations in the report included the division of the public service into four main groups; the strengthening of the "middle grades"; closer interrelation of basic starting salaries; and common entry points for similar academic qualifications. The report also recommended that all established posts should become pensionable, and agreed in principle that public servants should receive free medical attention.

141. *Labour.* In 1966, there were 15 trade unions and six employers' associations registered in the Bahamas. In March 1967, a new union—The Bahamas Commercial, Clerical and Allied Workers Union—was founded. In the same month, a merger between the Bahamas Trade Union Congress and the Bahamas Federation of Labour (BTUC/BFL) took place. The new organization (BTUC/BFL), which has 7,000 members, is a confederation of 13 unions and its objectives are to advise and render technical assistance to trade unions. It will also serve as a liaison body between the Bahamas and international trade unions and social organizations, including the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions (ICFTU), the International Labour Organisation (ILO) and the Caribbean Congress of Labour.

142. On 15 April 1967, the Ministry of Labour issued an "Industrial Relations Charter" setting out the reciprocal obligations and responsibilities of employers and trade unions in the settlement of labour disputes, and in having recourse to machinery for negotiations, conciliation and arbitration. It also emphasizes the role and the terms of reference of joint industrial councils and enumerates various principles relating to employment policy and the training of Bahamians on job sites. The statement indicated that the BTUC/BFL had voted unanimously in favour of the charter on 21 March 1967, and on 7 April, the Grand Bahama Port Authority Limited had accepted it as spelling out the basic principles that should govern future employee-employer relations.

143. *Public health.* There are 4 main government hospitals, with more than 800 beds. In addition, there are several non-government medical institutions. In 1966, public medical and health staff consisted of 1,013 persons, including 14 medical specialists, 24 medical officers, 37 nursing sisters and 121 qualified nurses. There were also 38 private medical practitioners, 12 dental practitioners and 40 nurses.

144. Total recurrent expenditure on health services was \$B4,947,848 in 1966, (£1,446,092 in 1965). This represented 10.61 per cent of total recurrent expenditure.

145. *Racial discrimination.* On 16 December 1967, it was reported that the Bahamas House of Assembly had appointed a Select Committee to consider legislation against racial discrimination in public places.

#### *Educational conditions*

146. Education is free and compulsory between the ages 5 and 14 years of age in government schools. The number of schools as at July 1966 was as follows:

## SCHOOLS

Schools	Post-secondary	Secondary and post-primary		Total
		Primary	Primary	
Government schools..	2	7	156 <sup>a</sup>	165
Aided .....	—	6	11	17
Unaided .....	—	6	36	42
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>19<sup>b</sup></b>	<b>203</b>	<b>224</b>

<sup>a</sup> Includes 116 all-age schools.

<sup>b</sup> Nine of these have their own primary departments.

## PUPILS

	Primary		Secondary	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
Government schools..	10,103	11,070	2,975	3,509
Aided .....	1,692	1,871	1,095	1,099
Unaided .....	2,181	2,451	572	751
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>13,976</b>	<b>15,392</b>	<b>4,642</b>	<b>5,359</b>

147. The Technical College, established in 1962, provides full-time, and part-time and evening courses in technical and commercial subjects, in crafts and in the hotel trade. The Bahamas Teachers College provides one and two-year full-time teacher training.

148. There are no institutions of higher learning in the Territory but the Bahamas have a special relationship with the University of the West Indies to which Bahamian students are admitted. A number of Bahamians enter universities in the United States, Canada and the United Kingdom. The Government provides scholarships to the University of the West Indies and other institutions abroad.

149. On 15 November 1967, it was announced that the first institution of higher education in the Bahamas, which was to be established by the American Lutheran Church at Freeport, was scheduled to open in September 1969. Envisaged is a modern, international Christian University to serve students from the United States and other countries as well as the Bahamas and nearby islands. The Grand Bahama Port Authority has granted a licence for a University of the Bahamas at Freeport.

150. On 4 January 1968, it was reported that three consultants from the United Kingdom and Canada had arrived in the Bahamas to prepare a report on behalf of the University of the West Indies for submission to the Bahamas Government on the development of a Bahamas college. The College would provide education to sixth-form level combined with further work in teacher-training, technical education and extra-mural studies. The College was planned to be closely related to the special needs of the Bahamas, as well as closely linked to the University of the West Indies.

151. Estimated recurrent expenditure on education in 1966 was \$B4,876,319 (a little over 10 per cent of total recurrent expenditure); capital expenditure was \$B2,112,205.

152. There are two daily and four weekly newspapers in the Bahama Islands (in English only).

153. It is estimated that there were 35,000 radio receivers and 7,000 television sets in the Territory in 1966.

C. Turks and Caicos Islands<sup>d</sup>

## Introduction

154. Basic information on the Turks and Caicos Islands is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

## General

155. The Turks and Caicos Islands are geographically part of the Bahama Islands. The land area is estimated at 169 square miles (430 square kilometres).

156. The estimated population in 1964 was 6,770.

## Political and constitutional developments

157. The present Constitution which came into effect on 5 November 1965, remained in force during the period under review. The main provisions of the Constitution were set out in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session.

158. Briefly, there is an Administrator at the head of the administration in the Territory who is responsible to the United Kingdom Government, through the Governor. The Governor of the Territory is also the Governor of the Bahamas. The Administrator is advised by an Executive Council with a majority of official and nominated members. He is assisted by a Legislative Assembly with a majority of elected members.

159. At the end of March 1967, Mrs. Judith Hart, Minister of State at the Commonwealth Relations Office, paid a visit to the Bahamas. During a press conference on 23 March 1967, she was reported to have said that she had mentioned to the Premier of the Bahamas some of the views expressed by the people of the Turks and Caicos Islands during her visit there concerning the linking-up of those Islands with the Bahamas. "They see the eventual possibility of a link", she said, "but they would have to decide themselves whether it would be with Jamaica or the Bahamas. This was something which might be considered some time in the future."

160. At the end of January 1968, the Administrator of the Territory, Mr. R. E. Wainwright, and four members of the Legislative Assembly visited Nassau (the Bahamas), where they presented their request for constitutional reform to Lord Shepherd, British Minister of State for Commonwealth Affairs. The basic change proposed would be in the Executive Council; a single Council would be created with executive and legislative functions which would include all of the nine elected members of the Assembly; the Administrator would be bound in executive matters by the conclusions of the Council and if he wished to act contrary to them he would have to seek the approval of the Secretary of State. The Administrator would continue to be responsible in his discretion, for the public service and for internal security and external affairs.

## Economic conditions

161. The production of salt by solar evaporation from sea water, once the basic industry of the Islands, continued to decline. Production is still carried on at Salt Cay, although it ceased in Grand Turk and South Caicos at the end of 1964. At the end of 1966 discussions were proceeding with a large chemical company in Jamaica with a view to increasing production to 15,000 tons per annum and resuscitating the industry. In 1966, a total of 5,500 tons of salt were shipped at the value of £9,732 (6,773 tons and £10,000 in 1965).

162. Fisheries continue to be of great economic importance and the spiny lobster (crawfish) has become the chief

<sup>d</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter on 15 January 1968, for the year ended 31 December 1965.

export of the Islands. In 1967, 140,020 pounds of crawfish were exported with a return of £65,130 (£30,000 in 1966). A Fisheries Officer was appointed to the Islands in 1966.

163. There is practically no agriculture carried out in the salt islands, but in the Caicos, corn, beans and other crops are grown in quantity to satisfy local needs. It has been shown by experiment that excellent crops could be grown under irrigation.

164. The oil exploration licence granted to Bahama California Oil Company in 1955 was reissued in 1965 and renewed in 1966. The results so far have been negative.

165. During the period under review, there was active interest in the tourist potential of the islands, and by the end of 1966 considerable progress had been made. In that period, the leasing of 4,000 acres in Providenciales to Provident Ltd., was agreed, and the company was given an option to outright purchase on completion of certain development projects which had been approved by the Executive Council. The Council also negotiated with other prospective investors for the development of all the islands of West and East Caicos, and Pine Cay.

166. In 1967, imports were valued at £356,943 and exports at £50,692, compared with £422,795 and £44,953 in 1966. The principal imports are food, beverages and manufactured articles, and the main exports are salt, crawfish and shells.

167. The grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom amounted to £150,262 in 1967, compared with £186,397 in 1966. The principal sources of revenue are from customs dues and the sale of stamps, which amounted to £69,508 and £54,238 respectively, in 1967.

168. It was reported in September 1967 that the Turks and Caicos Islands were among eleven Caribbean Territories which would benefit from a £3 million grant and loan scheme approved by the United Kingdom Government under its Colonial Development and Welfare Act. Under the scheme a number of engineering projects such as the provision of airstrips, roads, jetties, water supplies, navigational lights and sea defences, are being undertaken.

169. There are three ports in use: Grand Turk, Salt Cay and Cockburn Harbour. During 1965-66 the main roads in Grand Turk were resurfaced with the assistance of the contractors from the United States Air Force Base.

170. In January 1968, it was reported that the Caribbean Development Division of the United Kingdom Ministry had recently announced a grant of nearly £400,000 for the resurfacing of the South Caicos Airfield. The resurfacing of the runway with bitumen would enable planes such as the Avro 748 turbo-jet to land there safely. It was expected that the work would be completed in about June 1968.

#### *Social conditions*

171. *Prices.* The prices of basic foods have remained reasonably stable; all others, particularly imported tinned goods, are disproportionately expensive. In addition, because of the acute shortage of suitable housing on Grand Turk, and the increased demand brought by the families of personnel serving on the United States Air Force Base, rents have remained high.

172. *Labour.* An average of fifty-five persons were employed in salt production at Salt Cay. The Government continued to try to place those seeking work overseas in various shipping lines (thirty-five men from the Islands were employed aboard vessels belonging to National Bulk Carriers, Inc., and a further twelve men were employed on ships of the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company at the end of 1966). A total of eighty-two Islanders were employed in the two United States bases in 1966.

173. Owing to the low level of wages paid in the Islands, increasing numbers of the population were migrating to the Bahamas for employment and no school leavers were seeking work in Grand Turk.

174. There is only one registered trade union in the Territory—the St. George's Trade Union in Cockburn Harbour.

175. *Public health.* Out-patient clinics were held in Grand Turk and Cockburn Harbour a few days a week, in addition to weekly ante- and post-natal clinics. In Grand Turk there is a twenty-bed hospital and there are small clinics at Cockburn Harbour and Bottle Creek. Construction of the new clinic in Grand Turk started in 1966 and the construction of the clinic at Bottle Creek was almost completed. The staff at Grand Turk Hospital consisted of a matron, four staff nurses and six probationer nurses, and a trained midwife for dispensary and district ante- and post-natal work. There is also a Public Health Inspector and a staff of two for preventive work.

176. The birth rate is far in excess of the death-rate. In 1966, the number of births was 199, and of deaths were 63. The public health of the Islands continued to be satisfactory. Gastro-intestinal diseases continued to be the most common in the Islands, owing to the difficulty of ensuring the purity of the water supply, which is mainly rain water collected in tanks.

177. Government expenditure on the medical service was £27,734 in 1966, compared with £26,639 in 1965.

#### *Educational conditions*

178. The education system of the Territory is under the control of the Board of Education appointed by the Administrator. Thirteen elementary schools served the six inhabited islands. There is one secondary school which is situated in Grand Turk, where the children are prepared for the Cambridge General Certificate of Education, the London General Certificate of Education and the London Chamber of Commerce examinations. A commercial class, in which instruction in typing, shorthand and bookkeeping is given, was formed in 1966. In 1966, the total number of children enrolled was 1,688.

179. Expenditure on education totalled £35,113 in 1966, compared with £31,722 in 1965.

180. Three assistant teachers were given bursaries during 1966 to facilitate graduate studies at universities in the United Kingdom and the University of the West Indies.

181. There are no newspapers or periodicals in the Turks and Caicos Islands.

#### *D. Cayman Islands\**

##### *Introduction*

182. Basic information on the Cayman Islands is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

##### *General*

183. In 1966, the estimated population was nearly 10,000.

##### *Political and constitutional developments*

184. The constitutional arrangements as described in the previous report remain unchanged. Briefly, there is an Administrator who is advised by an Executive Council with a majority of official and nominated members. He is assisted by a Legislative Council with a majority of elected members.

185. On 13 January 1967 the following private members' motion was introduced in the Legislative Assembly:

"Whereas a few months ago, a Committee was set up to examine and make recommendations for changes in our present Constitution,

"And whereas no definite proposals were agreed upon,

"And whereas it is becoming more evident that some

\*The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this paper is the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter on 21 August 1967, for the year ended 31 December 1966.

changes are necessary to bring political status of the Cayman Islands in line with other developments,

"Be it resolved that this Honourable House appoints a Committee composed of all members of the Legislative Assembly to consider the matter of constitutional advancement, and after consultation with their constituents, to frame proposals for submission to Her Majesty's Government for an advanced constitution for the Cayman Islands, if that is the desire of the majority of the electors."

186. This motion was accepted unanimously by the House. Accordingly, a Committee of the whole House met on 19 and 26 January and on 2 and 16 February 1967 to discuss the following subjects: (a) amendments to the present Constitution; (b) internal self-government; and (c) partial internal self-government. After the discussions, a memorandum of proposed constitutional changes and amendments was agreed on by a majority of members.

187. According to the proposed changes, the Legislative Assembly would no longer have any nominated members. There would still be three official members (at present the Assistant Administrator, the Stipendiary Magistrate and the Treasurer), although it was proposed to replace the Stipendiary Magistrate by the Attorney-General. The Assistant Administrator would be the Leader of Government Business in the Legislature.

188. It was proposed also to relieve the Administrator of his duties as President of the Legislative Assembly and to replace him with an independent Speaker chosen from outside the legislature.

189. It was proposed that the Executive Council should be composed of the Administrator as a chairman of the Council, three official members, the Assistant Administrator, the Treasurer and the Attorney-General, and five elected members appointed by the Legislative Assembly. These members should now be given executive authority and would have portfolios.

190. The Committee's report contained the following conclusions: (a) the effect of these proposed changes would give a greater degree of responsibility for the affairs of the Cayman Islands to the elected representatives of the Caymanian people; (b) the Administrator's reserve power would remain unchanged together with his executive and co-ordinating duties except for the authority delegated to the elected members of the Executive Council; and (c) the cost of the proposed changes was negligible and the Cayman Islands could easily afford it.

191. The Committee reported that the proposals had been discussed by the elected representatives with their constituents at meetings throughout the Territory and in all but two of the constituencies the proposals had been opposed on the grounds that a substantial majority of people did not wish for any change at present in the existing constitutional arrangements. The Committee therefore concluded that there was no mandate from the people for the proposed changes, despite the fact that they were supported by the majority of elected representatives. The Committee, therefore, recommended no change, except that the Stipendiary Magistrate should be replaced by the Attorney-General on the Legislative Council in 1968.

192. It was reported that for the first time in history, from 12 to 16 June 1967, the Court of Appeal of Jamaica sat in the Cayman Islands to hear Cayman Islands appeals (under arrangement with the Government of Jamaica, appeals from the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands go to the Jamaican Court of Appeal).

193. The Jamaican Court of Appeal has announced its intention to hold regular annual sessions in the Cayman Islands to consider Cayman Islands appeals.

#### *Economic conditions*

194. The economy of the Territory continues to depend to a very great extent on the wages earned by Cayman Islands seamen employed on United States owned ships. At any one time upwards of 1,000 seamen are so employed.

195. Another significant factor in the Islands' economic development is the expansion of the tourist trade. There are fifteen hotels or residential clubs in the Islands catering for tourists, in addition to guest houses and private cottages for rent. An estimated 5,926 tourists visited the Islands in 1966, compared with 4,437 in the previous year.

196. Other industries include the manufacture of thatch rope, and turtle and shark fishing.

197. In 1966, an agricultural expert from the United Nations visited the Territory to report on the agricultural potential of the Islands. During 1966, the Government established an Agricultural Department. There is very little agricultural activity in the Islands, owing largely to the lack of good quality soil and to a shortage of labour.

198. Until 1960, there was no proper system of land registration. In that year, a law came into operation making the registration of all land transactions compulsory. Land owners were encouraged to register their titles, unchallenged registration for five years giving a good title. Beach land is at a premium, and all land suitable for building has greatly increased in price in recent years.

199. *Mining.* There is no mining in the Territory.

200. The principal forest products are mahogany and thatch palm.

201. Georgetown is a port of registry with 44 vessels totaling 19,300 gross tons on the register. There are 96 miles of motorable roads in Grand Cayman and 25 in Cayman Brac. The Islands are served by two overseas airlines. There is also one domestic airline.

202. The value of imports amounted to £1,490,914 in 1966, compared with £1,157,156 in 1965. Exports were valued at £23,717, compared with £21,438 in 1965. The principal items of import are foodstuffs, textiles and fuel oil. The principal exports are turtles and turtle products, rope and shark skins.

203. Approximately two-thirds of the trade of the Territory is with the United States, and most imports are from this source. The other principal trading partner is Jamaica from which sugar, coffee, cement, liquor, kerosene and condensed milk are imported.

204. The principal sources of government revenue derive from the sale of postage stamps and import duties. These together represent over 70 per cent of the Government's annual ordinary revenue. In 1966, the estimated revenue was £390,000 and expenditure £363,403, compared with £342,849 and £319,176 respectively, in 1965.

205. In 1966, the index of retail prices in George Town, Grand Cayman, was 123, taking the figure for 1959 as 100. A limited range of various standard commodities was used for the comparison.

#### *Social conditions*

206. *Labour.* One trade union is registered in the Cayman Islands, the Global Seamen's Union, with a registered office in George Town. Membership is not restricted to Cayman Islands seamen, but almost all Caymanians serving on United States ships are members. Total membership is some 6,100, of whom about one-third are Cayman Islanders.

207. *Public health.* The medical services in the Cayman Islands are under the control of government medical officers, one stationed in Grand Cayman, and one in Cayman Brac. The average death-rate in the Islands is 7.7 per thousand. The principal causes of death are hypertension, respiratory diseases, senility and diseases of early infancy. The highest death-rate (25.9 per thousand live births) is found in infants of one year of age and under. A mosquito control and research unit was established during 1966 to study the mosquito problem. Government expenditure on medical and public health in 1966 was £36,987 (12.3 per cent of total government expenditure), compared with £41,947 (14.2 per cent) in 1965.

*Educational conditions*

208. The educational system of the Territory is under the control of the Board of Education, of which the Administrator is Chairman. Primary education is free and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 14 years of age.

209. During the year under review, there were nine government primary schools, two secondary modern schools and one secondary grammar school in operation. In addition, there are a number of Church-sponsored schools. Many of the teachers in the Cayman Islands are recruited from Jamaica. The recurrent expenditure on education in 1966 was £56,437 (18.8 per cent of government recurrent expenditure), compared with £47,553 (16.0 per cent) in 1965.

*E. Montserrat†**Introduction*

210. Basic information on Montserrat is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

*General*

211. In 1966, the population was estimated at 14,464, almost all of whom were of African or mixed descent.

*Political and constitutional developments*

212. The constitutional arrangements as described in the previous report remain unchanged.

213. On 15 December 1967, the representative of the United Kingdom stated in the Fourth Committee that his Government was prepared to convene a conference to consider constitutional changes in the Territory, whenever the local political parties indicated that they were ready.<sup>‡</sup>

*Public service*

214. In 1966, there were no pensionable officers among the eight expatriate officers, compared with one pensionable and nine on contract in 1965. There were 45 local officers holding senior posts in a service of 394, compared with 42 out of 370 in 1965. Twenty-three officers were on study-leave courses overseas, compared with 25 in 1965. There were also in-service training schemes for teachers.

*Economic conditions*

215. The administering Power reports that the accelerated economic growth of the three previous years was maintained during 1966. The Territory's tourist facilities and associated real estate development projects continued to be the main stimuli, but agricultural development also played its part.

216. The administering Power also reports that the Government has drawn up a development plan for the public sector for the period 1966-70 and has adopted a draft Physical Development Plan which is to be implemented over the next two development plan periods. In order to carry out the necessary project preparation and to advise the Government on the implementation of the plan, a Development Planning Committee has been constituted. The plan, which calls for an expenditure of \$EC13.5<sup>h</sup> million over the five-year period, en-

<sup>†</sup> The information on Montserrat has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 12 December 1967, for the year ending 31 December 1966.

<sup>‡</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Fourth Committee, 1751st meeting; para. 13.

<sup>h</sup> The local currency in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia and St. Vincent was the West Indian dollar (\$WI) which equalled 4s. 2d. (sterling) or \$U.S.0.5833. A new currency board, the East Caribbean Currency Authority, was established in 1965 under the provisions of the East Caribbean Currency Agreement made on 18 January 1965 between the Governments of the above-mentioned Territories. The new unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar (\$EC); its rate of exchange is the same as that of the West Indian dollar it replaced, namely, 4s. 2d. (sterling) or \$U.S.0.5833.

visages development in two main fields: first, in the development of a tourist industry on as broad a base as possible; and secondly, in the promotion of an agricultural revolution in order to replace uneconomic peasant subsistence farming with viable mixed farms and, in the exploitation of the island's water resources, climate, geographical position and tradition of horticulture with a view to obtaining greatly increased yields and profits for vegetable growers.

217. The administering Power further reports that the Territory will also benefit from the setting up of the Caribbean Development Division of the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development. This new Division provides expert advice to the Government on all aspects of development and also advises the British Government on the scope and content of development programmes for the Territory. Considerable assistance in maintaining economic growth is also obtained from the United Nations Expanded Programme of Technical Assistance.

218. During 1966, Administration and Colonial Development and Welfare grants from the United Kingdom totalling \$EC1,537,406 together with remittances from abroad helped to maintain the economy of the Island. The Canadian Government, in addition to providing teacher-training assistance, has allocated \$340,000 (Canadian) for the improvement of water supplies. The Royal Bank of Canada provided a loan of \$1,056,000 (Canadian) for a new power station and an island-wide electricity distribution system. It is estimated that over \$EC4 million were invested by real estate developers, a commercial radio station and other private interests, mostly in house construction.

219. Figures on the Territory's international trade for 1966 are not yet available. In past years, however, there has been a heavy imbalance of imports over exports. The most important exports were cotton, vegetables and tomatoes.

220. The 1965-66 cotton crop was a particularly good one, as is indicated in the table below. At the time of the planting of the 1966-67 cotton crop, early rains were favourable and an excellent crop was established. Unfortunately, hurricane "Inez", which passed south of the Island on 28 September 1966, destroyed some 170 acres and damaged a further 500 acres. The following acreages were cultivated in cotton over the past three years.

1964-1965	1965-1966	1966-1967
912	1,180	1,250

The yields over the last three years are set out in the table below.

	1963-1964	1964-1965	1965-1966
Total clean lint (lb.)	150,000	140,760	186,343
Clean lint per acre	130	154	518
Stained lint: per cent of total crop	1.0	1.2	1.8
Total value of crop	\$WI 195,000	\$EC175,708	\$EC241,800

221. Exports of vegetables increased, rising from \$EC14,371 in 1965 to \$EC24,850 in 1966. This increase was stimulated by the ready market available in Canada and Bermuda.

222. The banana industry suffered reverses during 1966. The value of exports fell from \$EC15,523.87 in 1965 to \$EC4,937.71 in 1966, owing to unfavourable prices at the beginning of the year and the lack of crop insurance. Growers therefore turned their attention to the local market in preference to exporting, with the result that by the end of June exports were discontinued altogether. The industry was severely

hampered by hurricane "Inez", which destroyed about 80 per cent of all standing bananas. The Banana Growers' Association sought affiliation with the Windward Islands Banana Association in 1965, but was not accepted as a member. Efforts to establish bananas as a major export crop are therefore to be abandoned. About 200 acres are under bananas.

223. The sugar cane crop continued to decline and it was estimated that only 150 acres were harvested in 1966. The government mill processed the crop from peasant farmers, but the out-turn was poor, with the result that only 6,873 gallons of syrup valued at \$EC5,513 were extracted, compared with 8,920 gallons valued at \$EC7,825 in 1965.

224. The export of tomatoes amounted to an estimated 60,000 pounds of fruit for a value of approximately \$EC9,000. At the end of 1966 it was estimated that there were about forty-five acres in tomato cultivation.

225. The number of tourists visiting the Territory fell slightly, from 7,412 in 1965 to 7,314 in 1966. No estimate of expenditure by tourists is available.

226. Gross revenue and expenditure for the last three years were as follows:

	1964 (\$MPT)	1965 (\$EC)	1966 (\$EC)
Revenue .....	2,718,000	3,057,000	4,024,000
Expenditure .....	2,741,000	3,186,000	4,268,000

227. In the recurrent budget for 1966, local revenue totalled \$EC1,720,000; there was a grant-in-aid of \$EC690,000; and other grants, including Colonial Development and Welfare grants, amounted to \$EC111,000. Revenue under the capital budget amounted to \$EC1,503,000, which included a grant-in-aid of \$EC130,000, Colonial Development and Welfare grants of \$EC606,000 and a loan for electricity of \$EC744,000. Expenditure in 1966 amounted to \$EC2,651,000 under the recurrent budget and \$EC1,616,000 under the capital budget.

228. It was reported in April 1967 that a grant of \$500,000 (Canadian) had been made to Montserrat under the Canadian External Aid Programme to construct a new airport building and to provide navigational aids.

229. It was also reported that in April 1967 the development of a resort area was progressing satisfactorily along the western area of Montserrat and that an average of 100 houses a year were being constructed. It was further reported that there were plans for the construction of two new hotels as well as a new supermarket in the area.

230. In November 1967, it was announced that the Caribbean Development Division of the United Kingdom Ministry of Overseas Development had announced a further grant of \$EC60,000 to the Montserrat Government for the completion of new workshops and stores for the Public Works Department. This was additional to an earlier grant of \$EC150,000.

*Social conditions*

231. *Labour.* There were three registered trade unions of employees under the Trade Union Act, with a total membership of 500. Local employment increased considerably in construction services because of real estate development and as a consequence there was little, if any, unemployment. The main occupations continued to be agriculture, construction, repair and maintenance, professional and public services.

232. *Public health.* In 1966, there were three government-registered physicians (two in 1965), and two private physicians (one in 1965). There was one general hospital with sixty-nine beds (the same as in 1965), and three health centres and seven outpost dispensaries (eight in 1965), which provide for the examination and treatment of patients suffering from general and minor surgical conditions, as well as for pre-natal and infant welfare clinics.

233. The birth-rate was 23.7 per thousand (27.3 per thousand in 1965), and the death-rate 10.5 per thousand (8.5 per thousand in 1965). In 1966, the recurrent expenditure on

medical and health services amounted to \$EC260,435, compared with \$EC266,589 in 1965.

*Educational conditions*

234. In 1966, enrolment in the secondary school was 275, compared with 271 in 1965. Other educational statistics are not yet available.

235. Recurrent expenditure on primary education in 1966 was \$EC232,388, while that on secondary education was \$EC81,344, compared with \$EC263,200 and \$EC77,825 respectively in 1965. Capital expenditure in 1966 amounted to \$EC75,464, compared with \$EC4,084 in 1965. Recurrent expenditure on education was 11.83 per cent of the recurrent expenditure of the Territory.

236. The Canadian Government also provided teacher-training assistance.

**ANNEX II\***

**Report of Sub-Committee III**

*Chairman:* Mr. Mohsen S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

**A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE**

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territory of Bermuda at its 104th to 108th meetings, between 7 and 16 May 1968.

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working papers prepared by the Secretariat (A/AC.109/L.464 and Add.1).

3. In accordance with the established procedure, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

4. The Sub-Committee, having taken into account the statement by the Chairman of the Special Committee made at the 600th and 601st meetings, on 30 April and 8 May, decided at its 103rd and 105th meetings, on 3 and 10 May: (a) to change the order of priorities it had established earlier with regard to the items on its agenda and to give urgent consideration to the question of Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat; accordingly, it suspended its consideration of the question of the United States Virgin Islands; and (b) to hear Mr. Roosevelt Brown and Miss Elvira Warner, petitioners concerning Bermuda; the petitioners appeared before the Sub-Committee at its 105th meeting, on 10 May, and replied to questions.

**B. ADOPTION OF THE INTERIM REPORT**

5. Having considered the recent developments in the Territory of Bermuda, and having heard statements by the representative of the administering Power as well as by the petitioners, the Sub-Committee unanimously adopted its conclusions and recommendations at its 107th and 108th meetings, on 16 May.

**C. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

*[The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee III for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body with the oral amendment referred to in paragraph 12 of the present chapter. These conclusions and recommendations, as revised, are set out in section B, paragraph 21, of the chapter.]*

**ANNEX III\*\***

**Report of Sub-Committee III**

*Chairman:* Mr. Mohsen S. ESFANDIARY (Iran)

**A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SUB-COMMITTEE**

1. The Sub-Committee considered the Territories of Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.468.  
\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.476.

and Montserrat at its 104th to 110th, 112th and 113th meetings, between 7 May and 19 June 1968.

2. The Sub-Committee had before it the working paper prepared by the Secretariat (A/AC.109/L.464 and Add.1).

3. In accordance with established procedure, the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, as administering Power, participated in the work of the Sub-Committee at the invitation of the Chairman.

4. The Sub-Committee, having taken into account the statement by the Chairman of the Special Committee made at the 600th and 601st meetings, on 30 April and 8 May, decided at its 103rd and 105th meetings, on 3 and 10 May: (a) to change the order of priorities it had established earlier with regard to the items on its agenda and to give urgent consideration to the question of Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat; accordingly, it suspended its consideration of the question of the United States Virgin Islands; and (b) to hear Mr. Roosevelt Brown and Miss Elvira Warner, petitioners concerning Bermuda; the petitioners appeared before the Sub-Committee at its 105th meeting, on 10 May and replied to questions.

5. At its 108th meeting, on 16 May, the Sub-Committee approved its report to the Special Committee concerning the situation in the Territory of Bermuda (see annex II). That report was considered and adopted by the Special Committee, with an oral amendment concerning paragraph 6 of the conclusions and recommendations, at its 603rd meeting, on 17 May.

## CHAPTER XXIX\*

### BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up British Virgin Islands as a separate item and to refer it to Sub-Committee III for consideration and report.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including British Virgin Islands, by paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. The Special Committee also had before it the report of Sub-Committee III entitled: "Review of work (1968)" (see the present report, chap. I, annex IV), paragraph 8 of which read as follows:

"8. Owing to certain circumstances and lack of

## B. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

6. Having considered the situation in the Territories, and having heard statements by the representative of the administering Power as well as by the petitioners, the Sub-Committee adopted its conclusions and recommendations on the Territories at its 112th and 113th meetings, on 17 and 19 June, subject to the following reservations:

(a) The representatives of *Italy* and *Finland* expressed their reservations with respect to the last part of paragraph 2 of the conclusions and recommendations, concerning the elections in the Territory of Bermuda.

(b) The representative of *Bulgaria* expressed reservation concerning sub-paragraph 6 of the conclusions and recommendations and stated that he did not disagree with the idea of a United Nations presence, since it was right that the United Nations should be deeply involved and play an active part in the process of decolonization. In the present conditions prevailing in Bermuda, Bahamas, Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands and Montserrat, such a presence, however, should be first of all in the form of a visiting mission which could report on the situation. Consideration could then be given to some other form of United Nations presence.

## C. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

[The conclusions and recommendations submitted by Sub-Committee II for consideration by the Special Committee were adopted by the latter body without any modification. They are reproduced in section B, paragraph 22, of the present chapter.]

time, the Sub-Committee decided to defer consideration of the Territory of the British Virgin Islands."

6. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, the Special Committee, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), decided to note the above-quoted decision of the Sub-Committee and to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the Territory. It further decided, subject to any directives which the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the Territory at its next session.

## ANNEX I\*\*

### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### CONTENTS

	<i>Paragraphs</i>
I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY . . .	1-3
II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY . . . . .	4-16
Introduction . . . . .	4
General . . . . .	5
Constitutional and political developments . . . . .	6-7
Judiciary . . . . .	8
Economic conditions . . . . .	9-11
Social conditions . . . . .	12-14
Educational conditions . . . . .	15-16

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.475.

## I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of the British Virgin Islands has been considered by the Special Committee since 1964 and by the General Assembly since 1965. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations concerning the Territory are set out in its reports to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions concerning the Territory are contained in resolutions 2069 (XX) of 16 December 1965, 2232 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967.

2. In its conclusions and recommendations adopted in September and October 1967 (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033 (b)), the Special Committee *inter alia* reaffirmed that the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples continued to apply fully to the Territory; took note of the result of the constitutional conference of October 1966, and also of the elections which were held in the Territory on 14 April 1967; regretted that, despite the political and constitutional progress made in the Territory, the administering Power had failed further to implement the provisions of the Declaration and other General Assembly resolutions relating to the Territory; reiterated the view that it should be possible for the Territory to unite with other Territories in the area in order to form an economically and administratively viable state; invited the administering Power to encourage open, free and public discussions of the possible options from which the people could make its choice in its efforts to attain the objectives of the Declaration and other resolutions of the General Assembly concerning the Territory, and to ensure that the people of the Territory exercised its right of self-determination in full knowledge of the options open to it; and urged the administering Power to enable the United Nations to send a visiting mission to the Territory and to extend to it full co-operation and assistance.

3. By resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, which concerned twenty-six Territories, including the British Virgin Islands, the General Assembly approved the chapters of the report of the Special Committee relating to these Territories; reaffirmed the inalienable right of the peoples of these Territories to self-determination and independence; called upon the administering Power to implement without delay the relevant resolutions of the General Assembly; reiterated its declaration that any attempt aimed at the partial or total disruption of the national unity and territorial integrity of colonial Territories and the establishment of military bases and installations in these Territories was incompatible with the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV); urged the administering Power to allow United Nations visiting missions to visit the Territories and to extend to them full co-operation and assistance; decided that the United Nations should render all help to the peoples of these Territories in their efforts freely to decide their future status; and requested the Special Committee to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution.

## II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>b</sup>

### Introduction

4. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII). Supplementary information is set out below.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXV, paras. 308-312, 322-326, and 332-333; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXII, para. 469; and A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII.

<sup>b</sup> The information contained in this section has been derived from published reports. Information on the Territory as called for under Article 73 e of the Charter for the year 1966 has not yet been received from the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

## General

5. In 1965 the estimated population was 8,619.

### Constitutional and political developments

6. The constitutional arrangements remained unchanged. The Territory's new Constitution, which came into operation on 18 April 1967, was described in the Special Committee's last report.

7. It is reported that during the first half of April 1968, demonstrations took place in the Territory. Details concerning these events are not available.

### Judiciary

8. Justice was formerly administered in the Territory by the Supreme Court of the Windward and Leeward Islands, the Court of Summary Jurisdiction and the Magistrate's Court. A puisne judge of the Supreme Court visited the islands twice a year. By an Order-in-Council which came into operation on 27 February 1967, provision was made for the jurisdiction of the new West Indies Associated States Supreme Court to be extended to the British Virgin Islands.

### Economic conditions

9. In October 1967, the Chief Minister, Mr. L. Stoutt, visited London for talks on economic matters. According to reports, the Chief Minister said at a press conference on his arrival in London that the Government did not intend to take any further constitutional steps until it had put its finances in order. Basic infra-structure projects were needed in order to get things moving so as to bring more money to the Territory. One of its great needs was for a deep-water berth which would enable freighters to call there; at present all supplies had to be brought by schooner which was costly. The Territory was also in urgent need of developing light industry.

10. In March 1968, it was announced by the Government that the extension work to the existing airstrip at Beef Island would be carried out by a group of army engineers from the United Kingdom. Work on the extension began later in the month and it was expected that the first stage would be completed by the end of June 1968.

11. The value of the Territory's imports has risen from \$U.S.2.2 million in 1963 to \$U.S.3.8 million in 1968, of which the British share has risen from 13 per cent to 20 per cent.

### Social conditions

12. *Labour.* In July 1967 the People's Own Party announced the establishment of the People's Own Workers Union. Mr. Zagoul Butler, General Secretary of the party, pointed out that the People's Own Workers Union has been established to negotiate grievances as to wages and conditions of work.

13. *Human rights.* In December 1967, the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Affairs announced that the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms had, through the agency of the United Kingdom, been extended to this Territory and others.

14. *Public health.* In April 1968, the Executive Director of the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) announced that he had recommended an allocation of \$U.S.15,000 for the British Virgin Islands in connexion with health services for the period 1969-70. This allocation would be used to assist the Territory in the implementation of its six-year National Development Plan (1966-1970). Under this plan the Government intends to reorganize and improve the health services, with emphasis on the development of maternal and child health services and environmental sanitation activities. UNICEF would provide supplies and equipment for health centres, maternity and paediatric wards, laboratory, environmental sanitation and training, DPT vaccine and two vehicles. The World Health Organization (WHO) would also assist by providing advice and guidance, and, subject to the availability of funds, fellowships to enable qualified staff to receive train-

ing abroad. The Government of Canada would provide personnel, equipment and drugs. The Territory's expenditures on public health for this two-year period would be the equivalent of \$U.S.300,000 (E/ICEF/P/L.1056).

#### Educational conditions

15. It was reported in February 1968 that work was progressing on the construction of the comprehensive school,

which had been started in September 1967. The project is expected to be completed by July 1968. Total cost of the scheme is expected to be \$U.S.264,282, which is being financed by a Colonial Development and Welfare grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom.

16. At present, there are 2,350 pupils enrolled. According to reports, the ratio of untrained to trained teachers is more than 2 to 1 in a total of 100 teachers.

### CHAPTER XXX\*

#### FALKLAND ISLANDS (MALVINAS)

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth report of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up Falkland Islands (Malvinas) as a separate item and consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee took into account the consensus adopted by the General Assembly on 19 December 1967, in which the Assembly *inter alia* urged "the parties, bearing particularly in mind resolution 2065 (XX) and the consensus of 20 December 1966,<sup>1</sup> to keep the Special Committee and the Assembly duly informed during the coming year about the development of the negotiations on this colonial situation, the elimination of which is of interest to the United Nations within the context of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960".

4. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. Further the Special Committee had before it the following communications (see annex II A and B) concerning the item:

(a) Letter dated 26 September 1968 from the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations addressed to the Chairman (A/AC.109/302);

(b) Letter dated 26 September 1968 from the Permanent Representative of Argentina to the United Nations addressed to the Chairman (A/AC.109/303).

6. Also placed before the Committee were the following written petitions:

(a) Undated letter from Mr. Juan J. Barjam (A/AC.109/PET.997);

(b) Letter dated 26 July from Mr. Alfredo V. Martin, Secretary, Sociedad Cuyana de Estudios Internacionales (A/AC.109/PET.1015);

(c) Letter dated 15 August 1968 from Mr. Jorge Mackern (A/AC.109/PET.1016);

(d) Letter dated 20 August 1968 from Mr. Ismael Moya, President, and eighteen other members of the

Comisión pro monumento al héroe Antonio Rivero y Restitución de las Islas Malvinas (A/AC.109/PET.1020);

(e) Letter dated 29 August 1968 from Messrs. Alfredo Diaz de Molina, President, and Carlos Barreiro Ortiz, Secretary-General, Instituto de las Islas Malvinas y Tierras Australes Argentinas (A/AC.109/PET.1021);

(f) Letter dated 4 October 1968 from Messrs. Juan José Tártara, General Secretary, and Angel Ruben Quinteros, Press Secretary, National Board, People's Party of Argentina (A/AC.109/PET.1022).

7. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the item, and, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the item at its next session.

#### ANNEX I\*\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

#### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. The Territory of the Falkland Islands (Malvinas) has been considered by the Special Committee since 1964 and by the General Assembly since 1965. The Special Committee's conclusions and recommendations and statements of consensus concerning the Territory are set out in its report to the General Assembly at its nineteenth, twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>a</sup> The General Assembly's decisions are contained in resolution 2065 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and in the statements of consensus approved on 20 December 1966<sup>b</sup> and 19 December 1967.<sup>c</sup>

2. By resolution 2065 (XX) adopted on 16 December 1965, the General Assembly after noting the existence of a dispute concerning sovereignty over the Territory, invited the Governments of Argentina and of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to proceed without delay with the negotiations recommended by the Special Committee with a view to finding a peaceful solution to the problem of the Falkland Islands (Malvinas), bearing in mind the provisions and objectives of the Charter of the United Nations and of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December

\*\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.494.

<sup>a</sup> See A/5800/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 59; A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXII, para. 469 (d); A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033 (e).

<sup>b</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-first Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23, document A/6628, paras. 12-13.

<sup>c</sup> *Ibid.*, *Twenty-second Session, Supplement No. 16*, p. 57.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

<sup>1</sup> See *Official Records of the General Assembly, Twenty-second Session, Annexes*, agenda item 23, document A/7013, para. 40.

1960 and the interests of the population of the Territory. The Assembly also requested the two Governments to report to the Special Committee and the General Assembly on the results of the negotiations.

3. In accordance with this resolution, the Governments of Argentina and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland submitted reports to the General Assembly at its twenty-first and twenty-second sessions.<sup>d</sup>

4. On 6 October 1967, the Special Committee, at its 565th meeting adopted the following conclusion with respect to the Territory:

"Considering that bilateral negotiations are the best way of solving the problem of the decolonization of the Falkland Islands (Malvinas), but having no information on the progress made in this direction since the approval of the consensus of 20 December 1966, the Special Committee recommends that the attention of the parties should again be drawn to resolution 2065 (XX) and the consensus of 20 December 1966, with a view to finding a peaceful solution to the problem as soon as possible, due regard being paid to the recommendation at the end of the consensus that the Special Committee and the General Assembly should be kept informed about the development of the negotiations on this colonial situation, the elimination of which is of interest to the United Nations, within the context of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960." (See A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 1033 (e).)

5. On 14 December 1967, the Permanent Representative of Argentina and the Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom transmitted letters to the Secretary-General (A/C.4/703 and A/C.4/704), informing him that their Governments had continued negotiations in accordance with General Assembly resolution 2065 (XX) and with the consensus approved on 20 December 1966, for the purpose of reaching a solution to the problem of the dispute over the Falkland Islands (Malvinas). They further informed the Secretary-General as follows:

"As a result, progress has been made towards narrowing the area of divergence between the two Governments. Both Governments are proceeding with the talks with a view to reaching a peaceful solution as soon as possible, as recommended by the United Nations."

Both Governments expressed the hope that they would report to the Secretary-General on the subject during the course of the next year.

6. At its 1641st plenary meeting on 19 December 1967, the General Assembly, on the recommendation of the Fourth Committee,<sup>e</sup> adopted the following text as representing the consensus of the members of the Assembly:

"The General Assembly, having regard to its resolution 2065 (XX) of 16 December 1965 and to the consensus approved by the General Assembly on 20 December 1966 concerning the question of the Falkland Islands (Malvinas), takes note of the communications dated 14 December 1967 from the Permanent Representatives of Argentina and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the United Nations, addressed to the Secretary-General<sup>f</sup> and, in this connexion and bearing in mind the report of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples,<sup>g</sup> approves a consensus in favour of urging both parties to continue the negotiations so as to find a peaceful solution to the problem as soon as possible. It likewise urges the parties, bearing particularly in mind resolution 2065 (XX) and the consensus of 20 December 1966, to keep the Special Committee and the Assembly duly informed during the coming year about

the development of the negotiations on this colonial situation, the elimination of which is of interest to the United Nations within the context of General Assembly resolution 1514 (XV) of 14 December 1960."

II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>h</sup>

General

7. The population of the Falkland Islands (Malvinas) excluding the Dependencies was 2,122 at 31 December 1967. The population of the Dependencies fluctuates with the sealing and whaling seasons.

Constitution

8. The present Constitution of the Territory was introduced in 1949 and was amended in 1951, 1955 and 1964. It was set out in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, paras. 607-612). Briefly, there is a Governor, the Queen's representative, who is the head of the administration of the Territory, and is advised by the Executive Council in the exercise of his powers. He may act against this advice only in certain specific circumstances. The Executive Council is composed of two unofficial members appointed by the Governor, two elected members from the Legislative Council and two *ex-officio* members. The Legislative Council, which is presided over by the Governor, is composed of eight members four of whom are elected.

Judiciary

9. The judiciary consists of a Supreme Court and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, the former presided over by the Colonial Secretary and the latter by a bench of magistrates composed of two or more justices of the peace. On 1 July 1965 a Court of Appeal was set up for the Territory, sitting in the United Kingdom.

Political parties

10. The only political party in the Territory, the Falkland Islands National Progressive Party, was formed in August 1964.

Economic conditions

11. The economy of the Territory continues to depend almost entirely on the wool industry. Practically all revenue is derived indirectly from sheep farming.

12. There is no industrial production in respect of food processing, metals, textiles, and chemicals; there are no industrial plants and no development plans for industrial production in the Territory.

13. The external trade figures over the last years were as follows:

Year	Total exports	Wool exports	Imports
	(Value in thousand pounds)		
1962	940	913	413
1963	1,205	1,181	503
1964	1,187	1,151	545
1965	990	968	514
1966	1,038	998	697
1967 (estimated)	812	768	739

The United Kingdom and other Commonwealth countries absorb almost all of the Territory's exports and provide most of its imports (82.5 per cent in 1966).

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, Twenty-first Session, Annexes, agenda item 23, documents A/6261 and Add.1, A/6262 and Add.1, A/C.4/682 and A/C.4/683; and *ibid.*, Twenty-second Session, Annexes, agenda item 23, documents A/C.4/703 and A/C.4/704.

<sup>e</sup> *Ibid.*, document A/7013, para. 40.

<sup>f</sup> *Ibid.*, documents A/C.4/703 and A/C.4/704.

<sup>g</sup> A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII.

<sup>h</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 28 August 1967, for the year ended 31 December 1966.

14. Public revenue is derived mainly from company taxes, income tax, customs duties and the sale of postage stamps. The following table gives revenue and expenditure over the past few years for the Territory (excluding the Dependencies):

	Revenue (Value in thousand pounds)	Expenditure
1962-1963 .....	294	337
1963-1964 .....	287	350
1964-1965 .....	413	387
1965-1966 .....	426	383
1966-1967 .....	415	511

15. Expenditure by the Territory from Colonial Development and Welfare funds amounted to £32,764 in 1966-1967 compared with £5,727 in 1965-1966. For the period 1966-1968, an additional £80,000 has been made available.

#### *Social conditions*

16. *Labour.* Although it has no legal status, the Sheep-owners' Association is recognized both by the Government and the employers as an authoritative body. The Falkland Islands General Employees Union is registered under the Trade Unions and Disputes Ordinance.

17. *Public health.* The Government Medical Department employs one senior medical officer, three medical officers, two dental officers and eight nurses. There is a 32-bed general hospital in Stanley. Total expenditure in 1966-1967 was £41,774, compared with £43,880 in 1965-1966. Recurrent medical expenditure in 1966-1967 represented 10.7 per cent of the total recurrent expenditure of the Territory, compared with 12 per cent in 1965-1966.

#### *Educational conditions*

18. Education in the Territory is compulsory and free between the ages of five and fourteen. In June 1967 the number of children receiving education in the Territory was 342 compared with 330 in December 1966. In 1966, the number of schools was five and the number of teachers (including itinerant teachers) was thirty-four. There is no system of higher education and no advanced secondary education.

19. The Territory awards scholarships annually to boarding schools in the United Kingdom. In 1966-1967 eight students from the Territory attended schools in the United Kingdom under this scheme, and nineteen other children were receiving education overseas, aided by grants from the Falkland Islands Government.

20. Recurrent expenditure on education in 1966-1967 was £52,447, representing 13.4 per cent of the total recurrent expenditure, compared with £49,568, or 13.6 per cent of the total expenditure in 1965-1966.

### ANNEX II

A. Letter dated 26 September 1968 from the representative of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the Chairman of the Special Committee\*

I have the honour to address Your Excellency in relation to resolution 2065 (XX) of the General Assembly and the con-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.302.

sensuses approved by the Assembly on 20 December 1966, and 16 December 1967, with reference to the question of the Falkland Islands.

In that respect, and on instructions from my Government, I am pleased to inform Your Excellency that, following the note sent to the Secretary-General by this Permanent Mission on 14 December 1967 (A/C.4/704), Her Majesty's Government has continued negotiations with the Government of the Argentine Republic in accordance with resolution 2065 (XXII) and the consensuses approved on 20 December 1966, and 16 December 1967, for the purpose of reaching a solution to the problem of the dispute over the Falkland Islands therein mentioned.

Both Governments are proceeding with the talks with a view to reaching a peaceful settlement as soon as possible, as recommended by the United Nations, and hope to report on the subject during the course of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

I shall be grateful if Your Excellency will arrange for this letter to be circulated as a document of the Special Committee on the Situation with Regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

(Signed) CARADON  
Permanent Representative of the United Kingdom  
of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the  
United Nations

B. Letter dated 26 September 1968 from the Representative of Argentina to the Chairman of the Special Committee\*

I have the honour to address Your Excellency in relation to resolution 2065 (XX) of the General Assembly of the United Nations and the consensuses approved by the Assembly on 20 December 1966 and 16 December 1967, with reference to the question of the Islas Malvinas.

In that respect, and on instructions from my Government, I am pleased to inform Your Excellency that, following the note sent to the Secretary-General by this Permanent Mission on 14 December 1967 (A/C.4/703); the Argentine Government has continued negotiations with the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland in accordance with resolution 2065 and the consensuses approved on 20 December 1966 and 16 December 1967, for the purpose of reaching a solution to the problem of the dispute over the Islas Malvinas therein mentioned.

Both Governments are proceeding with the talks with a view to reaching a peaceful settlement as soon as possible, as recommended by the United Nations, and hope to report on the subject during the course of the twenty-third session of the General Assembly.

I shall be grateful if Your Excellency will arrange for this letter to be circulated as a document of the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples.

(Signed) José María RUDA  
Permanent Representative of Argentina  
to the United Nations

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/303.

### CHAPTER XXXI\*

#### BRITISH HONDURAS

1. At its 594th meeting, on 1 April 1968, the Special Committee, by approving the thirty-fourth re-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.10.

port of the Working Group (A/AC.109/L.454/Rev.1), decided, *inter alia*, to take up British Honduras as a separate item and consider it at its plenary meetings.

2. The Special Committee considered the item at its 646th meeting, on 31 October.

3. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into account the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as other resolutions of the General Assembly, particularly resolution 2357 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, concerning twenty-six Territories, including British Honduras, by operative paragraph 7 of which the General Assembly requested the Special Committee "to continue to pay special attention to these Territories and to report to the General Assembly at its twenty-third session on the implementation of the present resolution".

4. In its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it a working paper prepared by the Secretariat (see annex I) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the latest developments concerning the Territory.

5. The Special Committee also had before it the following written petitions:

(a) Letter dated 23 April 1968 from Mr. Sabino S. Savery, Secretary, and cable dated 6 May 1968 from Mr. Ernest Cain, Chairman, CIVIC Committee of British Honduras (Citizens Integrated to Voice Interest in Country) (A/AC.109/PET.988);

(b) Letter dated 1 May 1968 from Mr. Compton Fairweather, Chairman, British Honduras Freedom Committee of New York (A/AC.109/PET.989);

(c) Letter dated 17 May 1968 from Mr. John Gollan, General Secretary, Communist Party of Great Britain (A/AC.109/PET.996).

6. At its 646th meeting, on 31 October, following a statement by its Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.646), the Special Committee decided to transmit to the General Assembly the working paper prepared by the Secretariat in order to facilitate the Fourth Committee's consideration of the item and, subject to any directives the General Assembly might wish to give in that connexion, to give consideration to the Territory at its next session.

#### ANNEX I\*

##### Working paper prepared by the Secretariat

###### I. ACTION PREVIOUSLY TAKEN BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE AND BY THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY

1. At its 488th meeting on 20 February 1967, the Special Committee decided to refer the question of British Honduras to Sub-Committee III for consideration and report. However, owing to lack of time, the Sub-Committee decided "to defer consideration of the Territory of British Honduras" (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, annex, para. 7).

2. By adopting the 110th report of the Sub-Committee on Petitions (A/AC.109/L.421), the Special Committee at its 545th meeting decided to grant a hearing concerning British Honduras to Mr. Philip Goldson, a member of the House of Representatives and the Leader of the Opposition in British Honduras. The petitioner was heard at the 548th meeting of the Special Committee on 30 August 1967.

3. In a letter dated 30 August 1967 (A/AC.109/263), the Permanent Representative of Guatemala to the United Nations requested permission to participate in the Special Committee's discussion of the question of British Honduras. At its 548th meeting, held on 30 August 1967, the Special Committee decided, without objection, to accede to this request and the representative of Guatemala participated in the meeting.

4. During the twenty-second session of the General Assembly two petitioners were granted hearings by the Fourth Committee. Mr. Philip S. W. Goldson, Leader of the Opposition, addressed the Committee at its 1719th meeting on 15 November 1967, and Mr. C. Lindbergh Rogers made a statement on behalf of the People's United Party (PUP) at the 1737th meeting.

###### II. INFORMATION ON THE TERRITORY<sup>a</sup>

5. Basic information on the Territory is contained in the report of the Special Committee to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (*ibid.*, paras. 622-651). Supplementary information is set out below.

###### General

6. The estimated population in 1966 was 109,000.

###### Political and constitutional developments

7. The present Constitution, which came into force on 6 January 1964, remained in effect during the period under review. A summary of that Constitution was set out in the Special Committee's report to the General Assembly at its twenty-second session (*ibid.*, paras. 623-636). Briefly, the Governor is appointed by the Queen and acts in accordance with the advice of ministers. Special responsibilities are reserved to him under the Constitution, namely, defence, external affairs, internal security and the public service. The Cabinet consists of a Premier and other ministers who are appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Premier. The Constitution provides also for a Security Council and a Consultative Committee on External Affairs. The Legislature, called the National Assembly, is bicameral and consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

8. There are two political parties in the Territory: the People's United Party (PUP) and the National Independence Party (NIP). The PUP, with Mr. George Price, the Premier, as its leader, has been active in the Territory since shortly after the Second World War. The NIP, led by Mr. Philip Goldson, came into being in 1958 as the result of a merger between the Honduran Independence Party and the National Party.

9. In June 1965, the United Kingdom, in agreement with British Honduras and Guatemala, agreed to submit the dispute concerning the Territory of British Honduras (see A/6300/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, paras. 308-309), to mediation. This led to the appointment in November 1965 by the President of the United States of America of Mr. Bethuel Matthew Webster, a United States lawyer, as mediator.

10. The mediator held a series of talks with the parties in the dispute. On 18 April 1968 he communicated his findings to the Governments concerned; the mediator's report was made public on 29 April 1968.

11. According to the mediator's report, the Government of the United Kingdom would grant independence to British Honduras under the name of Belize not later than 31 December 1970. The report also provided for close co-operation between Belize and Guatemala in foreign affairs, defence, communications and economic development.

12. The mediator's proposals were presented in the form of a draft treaty between the Governments of the United Kingdom and Guatemala, which would provide, *inter alia*, for the following:

Movement of goods free of taxes and restrictions between Belize and Guatemala along defined transit routes, including the tax-free transit of imported and exported goods;

Establishment of duty-free ports for the use of Guatemala in Belize and vice versa;

<sup>a</sup> The information presented in this section has been derived from published reports. Also used in the preparation of this section has been the information transmitted to the Secretary-General by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland under Article 73 e of the Charter, on 15 September 1967, for the year ended 31 December 1966.

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/L.479.

Unrestricted travel of Belizeans and Guatemalans in each other's countries and their equality of rights in each other's courts;

Improvement of communications between the two countries, including the construction of a road, providing an effective link;

Mutual recognition of educational qualifications;

Exchange of scientific and technical knowledge;

Mutual admission of all types of vehicles, except military vehicles or vehicles operating scheduled services for remuneration or hire;

Establishment by the Governments of Belize and Guatemala of an authority with suitable powers to establish the measures so far mentioned;

Mutual acceptance of legal documents;

Co-operation in police matters and internal security;

Co-operation in defence;

Co-operation in the formulation and conduct of foreign policy, including the readiness of Guatemala, on request, to represent Belizean interests abroad and to support the entry of Belize into the Central American community;

The British Government to undertake studies on the participation of Belize in the institutions and treaties of the Central American economic community and make grants totalling up to the sterling equivalent of \$1 million to Belize to help it meet any financial obligations incurred before independence by joining one of their institutions before the appointed independence date;

The British Government to grant the balance of this equivalent of \$1 million plus the equivalent of \$4 million to the authority established to operate the treaty in instalments not to exceed the equivalent of \$1.2 million in any one year;

The authority to consist of six persons of ministerial rank, three appointed by the Belizean and three by the Guatemalan Government, plus a chairman, being a person of international repute appointed by these six or, should they fail to find a suitable person within forty-five days of their appointment, by the United States Government;

The parties to the treaty to be relieved of all obligations under it, if Britain fails to secure the accession to it of Belize.

13. Reporting to the House of Commons on 29 April 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of the United Kingdom, Mr. Michael Stewart, stated with reference to the above report: "These proposals envisage independence for British Honduras and a settlement of the dispute between the United Kingdom and Guatemala. We shall now study them in consultation with the Government of British Honduras . . . Her Majesty's Government will, of course, give them very serious consideration."<sup>b</sup>

14. It was reported that the Leader of the Opposition party (NIP), Mr. Philip Goldson, announced the rejection of the proposals shortly after they were made public.

15. On 3 May 1968, it was reported that the ruling party (PUP) had rejected the mediator's report. The Premier, Mr. George Price, stated that he would ask the United Kingdom Government to arrange for an independence conference next June in an attempt to settle the colony's future.

16. It was also reported that, as a result of this opposition to the mediator's proposals, there were some street incidents and demonstrations in Belize.

17. On 20 May 1968, the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Mr. Michael Stewart, announced in the House of Commons the abandonment of the mediator's plan in the following terms:

"In my statement to the House on 29 April, I said that we would study the mediator's proposals in consultation with the Government of British Honduras. That Government

has now asked Her Majesty's Government not to accede to the proposed treaty, and this request has been unanimously endorsed by the House of Representatives. We have consistently made clear that the dispute with Guatemala would not be settled on a basis which was not in accordance with the wishes of British Honduras."<sup>c</sup>

18. Continuing he said: ". . . since the draft treaty is not acceptable to British Honduras, it is not acceptable to the British Government either"<sup>d</sup>

19. On 18 August 1967, 2,000 supporters of the Opposition (NIP) demonstrated through the streets of Belize to press their demands for a referendum on the future of the Territory.

#### *Economic conditions*

20. Forests and low scrub cover almost 90 per cent of the total land area of the Territory and up to the later 1940's the economy was based primarily on forest products. Since the 1940's, agriculture has increasingly taken over from forestry as the mainstay of the economy, mainly through the expansion of citrus, sugar and rice production.

21. The Territory was devastated by hurricane "Hattie" at the end of October 1961. Extensive damage was done to buildings in the main areas at Belize City and Stann Creek Town as well as to agriculture. By 1966, reconstruction and rehabilitation after the hurricane damage had virtually been completed.

22. Sugar and citrus are the two most important export crops. Sugar production was 58,300 tons in 1967, compared with 43,453 tons in 1966 and 37,000 tons in 1965. Belize Sugar Industries, Ltd., a subsidiary of Tate and Lyle, Ltd., now operates the old sugar factory at Libertad as well as a new factory at Bound to Shine in the Tower Hill area which was officially opened in 1966. The total sugar-producing capacity of both factories is 150,000 tons. The total value of unrefined sugar exports in 1966 was \$BH6,492,014.<sup>e</sup>

23. The citrus industry has now recovered from the effects of hurricane "Hattie". In 1966, the total area under citrus was 8,600 acres (6,600 under oranges and 2,000 under grapefruit). The total value of all citrus exports in 1966 was \$BH4.66 million.

24. Prospects for the production of rice are reported to be encouraging. In 1966, production was 5.2 million pounds, compared with 4.5 million pounds in 1965 and 2.7 million pounds in 1963. The value of timber products exported during 1966 was \$BH2.13 million.

25. The production of lobsters and scale fish for export has developed rapidly. The value of fish exports in 1966 (largely lobster tails) was over \$BH650,000, compared with \$BH351,000 in 1963.

26. Preliminary constructional work on the new capital city at Roaring Creek, about fifty miles inland from Belize City, commenced in 1966. The main contract for the project was awarded in 1967 to the British firm, Pauling and Company, and the work, which has already started, is expected to last at least three years. Funds for the project are being provided by the United Kingdom.

27. Funds for implementing the Government's seven-year development plan already noted previously were not forthcoming as expected and some of its targets have not been achieved (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIII, para. 643). The plan is currently being revised to take account of this factor as well as changes in economic circumstances since 1963 and recommendations in the report of the Tripartite Economic Survey Mission 1966, which was sponsored by the Governments of the United Kingdom, the United States and Canada (*ibid.*, para. 646).

28. The total revenue (recurrent and capital) in 1966 was \$BH13,920,000, as compared with \$BH13,509,000 in 1965. The main items of national revenue were import duties and

<sup>c</sup> *Parliamentary Debates, Official Report*, 20 May 1968, p. 18.

<sup>d</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 19.

<sup>e</sup> The unit of currency is the British Honduras dollar, which is equivalent to five shillings sterling or \$U.S.70.

<sup>b</sup> *Parliamentary Debates—House of Commons*, 29 April 1968, p. 798.

internal taxation. The Territory ceased to receive grants-in-aid after 1966, in which year the grant was \$BH300,000. Total expenditure in 1966 was \$BH15,662,000, compared with \$BH13,508,000 in 1965. Capital expenditure (\$BH2,385,000 in 1966 and \$BH1,758,000 in 1965) is financed almost entirely by Colonial Development and Welfare and other United Kingdom grants and loans, in some cases by locally raised loans and by capital revenue.

29. Imports in 1966 totalled \$BH38,761,885, which exceeded the value of its domestic exports of \$BH15,918,256 by \$BH22,843,629 and value of its total exports of \$BH19,238,687 by \$BH19,523,198. Imports include virtually all capital goods, fuel and all manufactured consumption goods. Imports from the United Kingdom in 1966 were 38.3 per cent of the total; from the United States it was 33.5 per cent and from other Commonwealth countries it was 18.4 per cent. On the other hand, 46.8 per cent of all exports went to the United Kingdom, 23.6 per cent to the United States and 18.4 per cent to other Commonwealth countries.

#### Social conditions

30. *Labour.* Unemployment exists only in Belize City, San Ignacio and Punta Garda and some of this is chronic. There are no up-to-date figures on the number of unemployed; the 1960 census reported a labour force of 27,000 of whom 2,500 were unemployed. There is considerable under-employment, particularly among waterfront workers, mainly in Belize City and Stann Creek Town.

31. Six collective agreements covering workers in agriculture, transport, electricity and sugar manufacture were reached by employers and three trade unions. A strike of short duration was called by the General Workers Development Union shortly after an agreement had been reached. For the first time a strike of "white collar" government workers was called by the Public Officers' Union. This strike was called because of the Union's dissatisfaction over the Government's handling of information of the Anglo-Guatemalan talks concerning the dispute over the Territory of British Honduras. During these

two strikes, which involved 1,050 workers, a total of 1,850 man-days was lost. There were eight registered trade unions in the Territory in 1966 with a reported membership of 6,189.

32. *Public health.* There are two general hospitals in the Territory with 177 beds (one of them is private with 15 all-purpose beds), 5 cottage hospitals with 151 beds and 22 dispensaries. Medical services in rural areas are provided by 16 rural health centres. In 1966 there were 31 registered physicians (21 government employed), 4 nurses of senior training (3 government), 80 certified nurses (73 government), 3 midwives of senior training (2 government), 110 certified midwives (81 government), etc.

33. In 1966, the infant mortality-rate per 1,000 live births was 50.03 and the death-rate per 1,000 population was 7.1.

34. The recurrent expenditure for public health in 1966 was \$BH32,911.

#### Educational conditions

35. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14 years. In 1966, there were 26,592 pupils enrolled in primary schools, compared with 26,723 in 1965. With only two exceptions, all primary schools are managed by the churches. They are mostly grant-aided schools, financed through public funds provided in the Government's annual budget. All secondary schools are fee-paying denominational schools conducted by the churches. The Belize Technical College, a government institution, provides free secondary technical education. There is no university in the country and students desirous of taking post-secondary and university education must go abroad.

36. The Government is progressively increasing the number of scholarships which it awards annually. Out of 2,527 pupils enrolled in the four-year course in 1966, there were 224 holding scholarships, and of the 87 students taking Vith Form studies, there were 50 government scholars.

37. The recurrent expenditure on education in 1966 was \$BH1,654,968, compared with \$BH1,366,767 in 1965.

### CHAPTER XXXII\*

#### INFORMATION FROM NON-SELF-GOVERNING TERRITORIES TRANSMITTED UNDER ARTICLE 73 e OF THE CHARTER AND RELATED QUESTIONS

##### A. CONSIDERATION BY THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

1. The Special Committee considered the question of information from Non-Self-Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter of the United Nations and related questions at its 630th, 632nd to 634th and 637th to 639th meetings, between 5 and 27 September 1968.

2. In its consideration of this item, the Special Committee took into consideration the relevant provisions of General Assembly resolution 2326 (XXII) of 16 December 1967, as well as the provisions of other General Assembly resolutions, particularly operative paragraph 5 of resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963, operative paragraph 4 of resolution 2109 (XX) of 21 December 1965, operative paragraph 4 of resolution 2233 (XXI) of 20 December 1966, and operative paragraph 5 of resolution 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 which, *inter alia*, requested the Special Committee to study, in accordance with the procedures established by it in 1964 (see A/5800, chap. II), the information from Non-Self-

Governing Territories transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter.

3. During its consideration of the item, the Special Committee had before it the report of the Secretary-General (see annex) containing information on action previously taken by the Special Committee as well as by the General Assembly, and on the dates on which information from the Non-Self-Governing Territories concerned, called for under Article 73 e of the Charter, was transmitted for the years 1966 and 1967.

4. At the 630th, 632nd, 634th and 639th meetings, between 5 and 27 September, the Chairman of the Special Committee informed the members that, subsequent to the submission of the above-mentioned report of the Secretary-General, additional information under Article 73 e of the Charter for the year 1967 had been transmitted by Australia on the Cocos (Keeling) Islands and Papua; by New Zealand on Niue and Tokelau Islands; and by the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland on Gibraltar, Montserrat, the Seychelles and St. Vincent.

5. At the 637th meeting, on 23 September, statements were made by the representatives of the United Republic of Tanzania and the United Kingdom, as well as by the Chairman (A/AC.109/SR.637).

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/7200/Add.11 and Corr.1.

6. At the 638th meeting, on 26 September, the representative of Iraq introduced a draft resolution, which was finally sponsored by the following members: Afghanistan, Ethiopia, India, Iran, Iraq, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Sierra Leone, Syria, Tunisia and Yugoslavia (A/AC.109/L.502 and Add.1).

7. The Special Committee considered the draft resolution at its 638th and 639th meetings, on 26 and 27 September. Statements on the draft resolution were made at the 638th meeting by the representatives of the United Kingdom, the United States of America and Australia (A/AC.109/SR.638) and at the 639th meeting by the representative of the United Republic of Tanzania (A/AC.109/SR.639).

8. The draft resolution (A/AC.109/L.502 and Add.1) was voted on by the Special Committee at its 639th meeting, on 27 September, as follows:

(a) Operative paragraph 1, sub-paragraph (b) was adopted by 17 votes to 3, with 3 abstentions;

(b) The draft resolution as a whole (A/AC.109/L.502 and Add.1) was adopted by 20 votes to 3.

9. The text of the resolution (A/AC.109/300) is reproduced in section B below.

10. At the same meeting, statements in explanation of vote were made by the representatives of the United Kingdom and the United States (A/AC.109/SR.639).

11. On 30 September, the text of the resolution was transmitted to the Permanent Representatives of the administering Powers for the attention of their Governments.

#### B. DECISION OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE

*Resolution adopted by the Special Committee at its 639th meeting on 27 September 1968*

12. The text of the resolution was as follows:

*The Special Committee,*

*Recalling that the General Assembly in its resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December 1963 requested the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples to study the information transmitted to the Secretary-General in accordance with Article 73 e of the Charter of the United Nations and to take it fully into account in examining the situation with regard to the implementation of the Declaration,*

*Recalling also that the General Assembly, in its resolutions 2109 (XX) of 21 December 1965, 2233 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967, approved, inter alia, the procedures adopted by the Special Committee for the discharge of the functions entrusted to it under resolution 1970 (XVIII) and requested the Special Committee to continue to discharge those functions in accordance with the said procedures,*

*Recalling further that the General Assembly in its resolution 2351 (XXII) once again urged all Member States which have or which assume responsibilities for the administration of Territories whose peoples have not yet attained a full measure of self-government to transmit, or continue to transmit, to the Secretary-General the information prescribed in Article 73 e of the Charter, as well as the fullest possible information on political and constitutional development in the Territories concerned,*

*Reaffirming its own previous consensi, particularly the consensus adopted by it on 13 September 1967 concerning this item (see A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIV, para. 55),*

1. *Regrets that despite the repeated recommendations of the General Assembly and the Special Committee on the Situation with regard to the Implementation of the Declaration on the Granting of Independence to Colonial Countries and Peoples, some Member States having responsibilities for the administration of Non-Self-Governing Territories still have not seen fit to transmit information under Article 73 e of the Charter, have transmitted insufficient information or have transmitted information too late and in particular:*

(a) *Deeply deplores the fact that in spite of numerous decisions taken by the General Assembly, the Government of Portugal has maintained its refusal to submit information under Article 73 e with regard to the colonial Territories under its domination;*

(b) *Deplores the persistent refusal by the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to submit information on Southern Rhodesia and the decision of that Government to cease transmitting information on Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and St. Lucia;*

2. *Calls upon the administering Powers concerned to transmit, or continue to transmit, to the Secretary-General the information prescribed in Article 73 e of the Charter, as well as the fullest possible information on political and constitutional developments in the Territories concerned;*

3. *Reiterates its previous requests that the administering Powers concerned transmit such information as early as possible and at the latest within a maximum period of six months following the expiration of the administrative year in the Non-Self-Governing Territories concerned.*

#### ANNEX\*

##### Report of the Secretary-General

##### *Transmission of information under Article 73 e of the Charter*

1. The Secretary-General's previous report on this subject (A/6700/Rev.1, chap. XXIV, annex) listed the dates on which information was transmitted to the Secretary-General under Article 73 e of the Charter up to 13 September 1967. The table at the end of the present report shows the dates on which such information was transmitted in respect of the years 1966 and 1967 up to 23 August 1968.

2. The information transmitted under Article 73 e of the Charter follows in general the standard form approved by the General Assembly and includes information on geography, history, population, economic, social and educational conditions. In the case of Territories under the administration of Australia, France, New Zealand, Spain and the United States of America, the annual reports on the Territories, which also include information on constitutional matters, were transmitted. Additional information on political and constitutional developments in Territories under their administration was also given by the representatives of Australia, New Zealand, Spain, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and the United States of America during meetings of the Special Committee.

3. No information has been transmitted to the Secretary-General concerning Territories under Portuguese administration, which, by resolution 1542 (XV) of 15 December 1960, the General Assembly considered were Non-Self-Governing Territories within the meaning of Chapter XI of the Charter. Nor has the Secretary-General received information concern-

\* Previously issued under the symbol A/AC.109/297.

ing Southern Rhodesia which, the Assembly affirmed by resolution 1747 (XVI) of 28 June 1962, was a Non-Self-Governing Territory within the meaning of Chapter XI of the Charter.

*Study of information transmitted under Article 73 c of the Charter*

4. In compliance with the provisions of paragraph 5 of General Assembly resolution 1970 (XVIII) of 16 December

1963, paragraph 4 of resolution 2109 (XX) of 21 December 1965, paragraph 4 of resolution 2233 (XXI) of 20 December 1966 and paragraph 5 of resolution 2351 (XXII) of 19 December 1967 which requested the Special Committee to study the information transmitted under Article 73 c, and in accordance with the procedure approved by the Special Committee in 1964, the Secretariat has continued to use the information transmitted in the preparation of working papers on each Territory for the Special Committee.

Table

DATE OF TRANSMISSION OF INFORMATION UNDER ARTICLE 73 B OF THE CHARTER OF THE UNITED NATIONS FOR 1966 AND 1967

This table includes all Territories listed in annex III of the report of the Committee on Information from Non-Self-Governing Territories to the General Assembly at its eighteenth session,<sup>a</sup> with the exception of Aden, Barbados, Basutoland, Bechuanaland, British Guiana, Cook Islands, Gambia, Kenya, Malta, Mauritius, North Borneo, Northern Rhodesia, Nyasaland, Sarawak, Singapore Swaziland and Zanzibar.)

	1966	1967
<b>AUSTRALIA (1 July-30 June)<sup>b</sup></b>		
Cocos (Keeling) Islands .....	19 July 1967	—
Papua .....	19 July 1967	—
<b>FRANCE (calendar year)</b>		
Comoro Archipelago <sup>c</sup> .....	—	—
French Somaliland <sup>d</sup> .....	—	—
New Hebrides (condominium with the United Kingdom) .....	30 October 1967	—
<b>NEW ZEALAND (1 April-31 March)<sup>e</sup></b>		
Niue Island .....	15 August 1967	—
Tokelau Islands .....	5 August 1967	—
<b>PORTUGAL</b>		
Angola .....	—	—
Cape Verde Archipelago .....	—	—
Guinea (called Portuguese Guinea) .....	—	—
Macau and dependencies .....	—	—
Mozambique .....	—	—
São Tomé and Príncipe and dependencies .....	—	—
Timor (Portuguese) and dependencies .....	—	—
<b>SPAIN (calendar year)</b>		
Equatorial Guinea .....	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
Ifni .....	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
Spanish Sahara .....	29 June 1967	25 June 1968
<b>UNITED KINGDOM (calendar year)</b>		
Antigua <sup>f</sup> .....	—	—
Bahamas .....	11 September 1967	—
Bermuda .....	23 November 1967	—
British Honduras .....	15 September 1967	—
British Virgin Islands .....	—	—
Brunei .....	18 September 1967	8 July 1968
Cayman Islands .....	21 August 1967	5 July 1968
Dominica <sup>f</sup> .....	—	—
Falkland Islands (Malvinas) .....	28 August 1967	13 August 1968
Fiji .....	5 July 1967	23 July 1968
Gibraltar .....	24 August 1967	—
Gilbert and Ellice Islands .....	11 September 1967	15 July 1968
Grenada <sup>f</sup> .....	—	—
Hong Kong .....	12 September 1967	15 August 1968
Montserrat .....	12 December 1967	—
New Hebrides (condominium with France)....	11 September 1967	3 July 1968
Pitcairn Island .....	2 June 1967	12 July 1968

	1966	1967
<b>UNITED KINGDOM (calendar year) (continued)</b>		
St. Helena .....	11 September 1967	3 July 1968
St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla <sup>a</sup> .....	—	—
St. Lucia <sup>a</sup> .....	—	—
St. Vincent .....	16 October 1967	—
Seychelles .....	30 September 1967	—
Solomon Islands .....	14 July 1967	5 July 1968
Southern Rhodesia .....	—	—
Turks and Caicos Islands .....	15 January 1968	—
<b>UNITED STATES OF AMERICA (1 July-30 June)<sup>b</sup></b>		
American Samoa .....	14 March 1968	14 March 1968
Guam .....	13 September 1967	14 March 1968
United States Virgin Islands .....	13 September 1967	20 March 1968

<sup>a</sup> Official Records of the General Assembly, Eighteenth Session, Supplement No. 14, part two, annex III.

<sup>b</sup> Period extends from 1 July of previous year to 30 June of year listed.

<sup>c</sup> On 27 March 1959, the Government of France notified the Secretary-General that this Territory had attained internal autonomy and, consequently the transmission of information thereon had ceased as from 1957.

<sup>d</sup> The new designation of the Territory is French Territory of the Afars and the Issas. See Terminology Bulletin No. 240 (ST/CS/SER.F/240) issued by the Secretariat on 15 April 1968.

<sup>e</sup> Period extends from 1 April of the year listed to 31 March of the following year.

<sup>f</sup> In a statement made at the 1752nd meeting of the Fourth Committee on 15 December 1967, the representative of the United Kingdom stated that, having achieved the status of Associated States, these Territories had achieved "a full measure of self-government". His Government had fully and finally discharged its responsibilities under Chapter XI of the Charter and information concerning those Territories would not be transmitted in future.